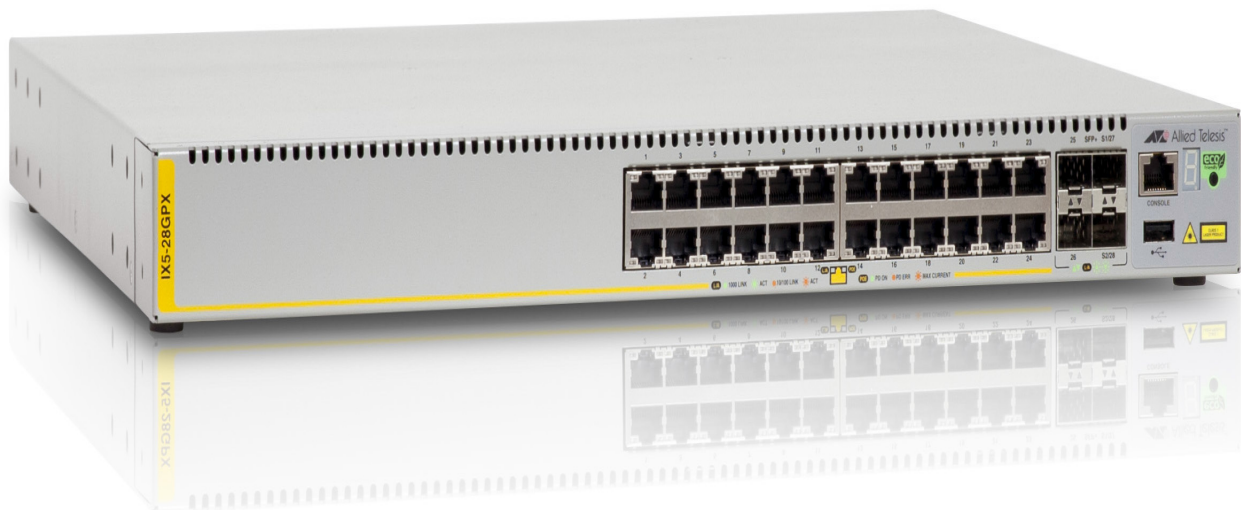


IX5-28GPX

**HIGH AVAILABILITY, HIGH POWER VIDEO SURVEILLANCE
PoE SWITCH**



Command Reference for
AlliedWare Plus™ Version 5.4.8-2.x

Acknowledgments

This product includes software developed by the University of California, Berkeley and its contributors.

Copyright ©1982, 1986, 1990, 1991, 1993 The Regents of the University of California.

All rights reserved.

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. For information about this see www.openssl.org/

Copyright ©1998-2008 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.

This product includes software licensed under v2 and v3 of the GNU General Public License, available from: www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl2.html and www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html respectively.

Source code for all GPL licensed software in this product can be obtained from the Allied Telesis GPL Code Download Center at: www.alliedtelesis.com/support/

Allied Telesis is committed to meeting the requirements of the open source licenses including the GNU General Public License (GPL) and will make all required source code available.

If you would like a copy of the GPL source code contained in Allied Telesis products, please send us a request by registered mail including a check for US\$15 to cover production and shipping costs and a CD with the GPL code will be mailed to you.

GPL Code Request
Allied Telesis Labs (Ltd)
PO Box 8011
Christchurch
New Zealand

Allied Telesis, AlliedWare Plus, Allied Telesis Management Framework, EPSRing, SwitchBlade, VCStack, and VCStack Plus are trademarks or registered trademarks in the United States and elsewhere of Allied Telesis, Inc.

Microsoft and Internet Explorer are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. All other product names, company names, logos or other designations mentioned herein may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

© 2019 Allied Telesis, Inc.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced without prior written permission from Allied Telesis, Inc.

Allied Telesis, Inc. reserves the right to make changes in specifications and other information contained in this document without prior written notice. The information provided herein is subject to change without notice. In no event shall Allied Telesis, Inc. be liable for any incidental, special, indirect, or consequential damages whatsoever, including but not limited to lost profits, arising out of or related to this manual or the information contained herein, even if Allied Telesis, Inc. has been advised of, known, or should have known, the possibility of such damages.

Contents

PART 1:	Setup and Troubleshooting	80
Chapter 1:	CLI Navigation Commands	81
	Introduction	81
	configure terminal	82
	disable (Privileged Exec mode)	83
	do	84
	enable (Privileged Exec mode)	85
	end	87
	exit	88
	help	89
	logout	90
	show history	91
Chapter 2:	File and Configuration Management Commands	92
	Introduction	92
	autoboot enable	96
	boot config-file	97
	boot config-file backup	99
	boot system	100
	boot system backup	102
	cd	103
	copy (filename)	104
	copy current-software	106
	copy debug	107
	copy running-config	108
	copy startup-config	109
	copy zmodem	110
	create autoboot	111
	delete	112
	delete debug	113
	delete stack-wide force	114
	dir	115
	dir stack-wide	117

edit	119
edit (filename)	120
erase factory-default	121
erase startup-config	122
ip tftp source-interface	123
ipv6 tftp source-interface	124
mkdir	125
move	126
move debug	127
pwd	128
rmdir	129
show autoboot	130
show boot	131
show file	133
show file systems	134
show running-config	136
show running-config interface	139
show startup-config	141
show version	142
unmount	143
write file	144
write memory	145
write terminal	146

Chapter 3: User Access Commands 147

Introduction	147
clear line console	149
clear line vty	150
enable password	151
enable secret	154
exec-timeout	157
flowcontrol hardware (asyn/console)	159
length (asyn)	161
line	162
privilege level	164
security-password history	165
security-password forced-change	166
security-password lifetime	167
security-password min-lifetime-enforce	168
security-password minimum-categories	169
security-password minimum-length	170
security-password reject-expired-pwd	171
security-password warning	172
service advanced-vty	173
service password-encryption	174
service telnet	175
service terminal-length (deleted)	176
show privilege	177
show security-password configuration	178
show security-password user	179
show telnet	180
show users	181
telnet	182

	telnet server	183
	terminal length	184
	terminal resize	185
	username	186
Chapter 4:	Feature Licensing Commands	188
	Introduction	188
	license	189
	show license	191
	show license brief	193
	show license brief member	195
	show license member	197
Chapter 5:	GUI Commands	199
	Introduction	199
	atmf topology-gui enable	200
	gui-timeout	201
	http port	203
	http secure-port	204
	log event-host	205
	service http	206
	show http	207
Chapter 6:	System Configuration and Monitoring Commands	208
	Introduction	208
	banner exec	210
	banner login (system)	212
	banner motd	214
	clock set	216
	clock summer-time date	217
	clock summer-time recurring	219
	clock timezone	221
	continuous-reboot-prevention	222
	ecofriendly led	224
	ecofriendly lpi	225
	findme	227
	findme trigger	229
	hostname	230
	max-fib-routes	232
	max-static-routes	233
	no debug all	234
	reboot	235
	reload	236
	show clock	237
	show continuous-reboot-prevention	239
	show cpu	240
	show cpu history	243
	show debugging	246
	show ecofriendly	247
	show interface memory	249
	show memory	251
	show memory allocations	253

show memory history	255
show memory pools	257
show memory shared	258
show process	259
show reboot history	262
show router-id	264
show system	265
show system environment	266
show system interrupts	267
show system mac	268
show system pci device	269
show system pci tree	270
show system serialnumber	271
show tech-support	272
speed (asyn)	274
system territory (deprecated)	276
terminal monitor	277
undebg all	278

Chapter 7: Pluggables and Cabling Commands 279

Introduction	279
clear fiber-monitoring interface	280
clear test cable-diagnostics tdr	281
debug fiber-monitoring	282
fiber-monitoring action	284
fiber-monitoring baseline	286
fiber-monitoring enable	288
fiber-monitoring interval	289
fiber-monitoring sensitivity	290
show system fiber-monitoring	292
show system pluggable	295
show system pluggable detail	297
show system pluggable diagnostics	300
show test cable-diagnostics tdr	302
test cable-diagnostics tdr interface	303

Chapter 8: Connectivity Fault Management Commands 304

Introduction	304
cc interval	306
cc multicast	308
cc unicast	309
clear (MEP Attribute)	310
clear ethernet cfm errorlog	311
clear mep counter	312
ethernet cfm domain-name	313
ethernet cfm mep	316
mep (FNG attributes)	318
mep active	320
mep ccm-ltm-priority	322
mep crosscheck	324
service ma-name	326
show ethernet cfm details	329

show ethernet cfm domain	334
show ethernet cfm errorlog	337
show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mep	339
show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep	345
show ethernet cfm service	348
show mep-alarm status	351

Chapter 9:

Logging Commands	352
Introduction	352
clear exception log	354
clear log	355
clear log buffered	356
clear log external	357
clear log permanent	358
copy buffered-log	359
copy permanent-log	360
default log buffered	361
default log console	362
default log email	363
default log external	364
default log host	365
default log monitor	366
default log permanent	367
log buffered	368
log buffered (filter)	369
log buffered exclude	372
log buffered size	375
log console	376
log console (filter)	377
log console exclude	380
log email	383
log email (filter)	384
log email exclude	387
log email time	390
log external	392
log external (filter)	394
log external exclude	397
log external rotate	400
log external size	402
log facility	403
log host	405
log host (filter)	407
log host exclude	410
log host source	413
log host startup-delay	414
log host time	416
log monitor (filter)	418
log monitor exclude	421
log permanent	424
log permanent (filter)	425
log permanent exclude	428
log permanent size	431
log-rate-limit nsm	432

	log trustpoint	433
	show counter log	434
	show exception log	435
	show log	436
	show log config	438
	show log external	440
	show log permanent	441
	show running-config log	443
	unmount	444
Chapter 10:	Scripting Commands	445
	Introduction	445
	activate	446
	echo	448
	wait	449
Chapter 11:	Interface Commands	450
	Introduction	450
	description (interface)	451
	interface (to configure)	452
	mru	454
	mtu	455
	service statistics interfaces counter	457
	show interface	458
	show interface brief	461
	show interface memory	462
	show interface status	464
	shutdown	466
Chapter 12:	Port Mirroring and Remote Mirroring Commands	467
	Introduction	467
	mirror interface	468
	remote-mirror interface	470
	show mirror	472
	show mirror interface	473
	show remote-mirror	474
	switchport remote-mirror-egress	476
	vlan mode remote-mirror-vlan	477
PART 2:	Interfaces and Layer 2	479
Chapter 13:	Switching Commands	480
	Introduction	480
	backpressure	482
	clear loop-protection counters	484
	clear mac address-table dynamic	485
	clear mac address-table static	487
	clear port counter	488
	clear port-security intrusion	489
	debug loopprot	492
	debug platform packet	493

duplex	495
flowcontrol (switch port)	496
linkflap action	498
loop-protection loop-detect	499
loop-protection action	500
loop-protection action-delay-time	501
loop-protection timeout	502
mac address-table acquire	503
mac address-table ageing-time	504
mac address-table logging	505
mac address-table static	506
mac address-table thrash-limit	507
platform hwfilter-size	508
platform l3-vlan-hashing-algorithm	509
platform load-balancing	510
platform mac-vlan-hashing-algorithm	512
platform multicast-ratelimit	513
platform stop-unreg-mc-flooding	514
platform vlan-stacking-tpid	516
polarity	517
show debugging loopprot	518
show debugging platform packet	519
show flowcontrol interface	520
show interface err-disabled	521
show interface switchport	522
show loop-protection	523
show mac address-table	525
show mac address-table thrash-limit	527
show platform	528
show platform classifier statistics utilization brief	531
show platform port	533
show port-security interface	535
show port-security intrusion	536
show storm-control	537
speed	538
storm-control level	540
switchport port-security	541
switchport port-security aging	542
switchport port-security maximum	543
switchport port-security violation	544
thrash-limiting	545
undebg loopprot	547
undebg platform packet	548

Chapter 14:	VLAN Commands	549
	Introduction	549
	clear vlan statistics	551
	port-vlan-forwarding-priority	552
	private-vlan	555
	private-vlan association	556
	show port-vlan-forwarding-priority	557
	show vlan	558
	show vlan access-map	559

show vlan classifier group	560
show vlan classifier group interface	561
show vlan classifier interface group	562
show vlan classifier rule	563
show vlan filter	564
show vlan private-vlan	565
show vlan statistics	566
switchport access vlan	567
switchport enable vlan	568
switchport mode access	569
switchport mode private-vlan	570
switchport mode private-vlan trunk promiscuous	571
switchport mode private-vlan trunk secondary	573
switchport mode trunk	575
switchport private-vlan host-association	576
switchport private-vlan mapping	577
switchport trunk allowed vlan	578
switchport trunk native vlan	581
switchport vlan-stacking (double tagging)	582
switchport voice dscp	583
switchport voice vlan	584
switchport voice vlan priority	587
vlan	588
vlan access-map	589
vlan classifier activate	590
vlan classifier group	591
vlan classifier rule ipv4	592
vlan classifier rule proto	593
vlan database	596
vlan filter	597
vlan mode stack-local-vlan	598
vlan statistics	600

Chapter 15: Spanning Tree Commands 602

Introduction	602
clear spanning-tree statistics	604
clear spanning-tree detected protocols (RSTP and MSTP)	605
debug mstp (RSTP and STP)	606
instance priority (MSTP)	610
instance vlan (MSTP)	612
region (MSTP)	614
revision (MSTP)	615
show debugging mstp	616
show spanning-tree	617
show spanning-tree brief	620
show spanning-tree mst	621
show spanning-tree mst config	622
show spanning-tree mst detail	623
show spanning-tree mst detail interface	625
show spanning-tree mst instance	627
show spanning-tree mst instance interface	628
show spanning-tree mst interface	629
show spanning-tree statistics	630

show spanning-tree statistics instance	632
show spanning-tree statistics instance interface	633
show spanning-tree statistics interface	635
show spanning-tree vlan range-index	637
spanning-tree autoedge (RSTP and MSTP)	638
spanning-tree bpdu	639
spanning-tree cisco-interoperability (MSTP)	641
spanning-tree edgeport (RSTP and MSTP)	642
spanning-tree enable	643
spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable	645
spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval	646
spanning-tree force-version	647
spanning-tree forward-time	648
spanning-tree guard root	649
spanning-tree hello-time	650
spanning-tree link-type	651
spanning-tree max-age	652
spanning-tree max-hops (MSTP)	653
spanning-tree mode	654
spanning-tree mst configuration	655
spanning-tree mst instance	656
spanning-tree mst instance path-cost	657
spanning-tree mst instance priority	659
spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role	660
spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn	662
spanning-tree path-cost	663
spanning-tree portfast (STP)	664
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter	666
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard	668
spanning-tree priority (bridge priority)	670
spanning-tree priority (port priority)	671
spanning-tree restricted-role	672
spanning-tree restricted-tcn	673
spanning-tree transmit-holdcount	674
undebg mstp	675

Chapter 16: Unidirectional Link Detection (UDLD) Commands 676

Introduction	676
debug udld	677
show debugging udld	678
show udld	679
show udld neighbors	680
show udld port	681
udld aggressive-mode	682
udld enable	683
udld port	684
udld port aggressive-mode	685
udld port disable	686
udld reset	687
udld time disable-period	688
udld time message-interval	689
undebg udld	690

Chapter 17:	Link Aggregation Commands	691
	Introduction	691
	channel-group	693
	clear lacp counters	695
	debug lacp	696
	lacp global-passive-mode enable	697
	lacp port-priority	698
	lacp system-priority	699
	lacp timeout	700
	platform load-balancing	702
	show debugging lacp	704
	show diagnostic channel-group	705
	show etherchannel	707
	show etherchannel detail	708
	show etherchannel summary	709
	show lacp sys-id	710
	show lacp-counter	711
	show port etherchannel	712
	show static-channel-group	713
	static-channel-group	714
	undebg lacp	716
 Chapter 18:	 Power over Ethernet Commands	 717
	Introduction	717
	clear power-inline counters interface	719
	debug power-inline	720
	power-inline allow-legacy	722
	power-inline description	723
	power-inline enable	725
	power-inline max	726
	power-inline priority	728
	power-inline usage-threshold	730
	service power-inline	731
	show debugging power-inline	732
	show power-inline	733
	show power-inline counters	736
	show power-inline interface	738
	show power-inline interface detail	741
 Chapter 19:	 GVRP Commands	 744
	Introduction	744
	clear gvrp statistics	746
	debug gvrp	747
	gvrp (interface)	749
	gvrp dynamic-vlan-creation	750
	gvrp enable (global)	751
	gvrp registration	752
	gvrp timer	753
	show debugging gvrp	755
	show gvrp configuration	756
	show gvrp machine	757
	show gvrp statistics	758

	show gvrp timer	759
PART 3:	Layer 3 Switching	760
Chapter 20:	IP Addressing and Protocol Commands	761
	Introduction	761
	arp-aging-timeout	763
	arp-mac-disparity	764
	arp	766
	arp log	768
	arp opportunistic-nd	771
	arp-reply-bc-dmac	772
	clear arp-cache	773
	debug ip packet interface	774
	ip address (IP Addressing and Protocol)	776
	ip directed-broadcast	778
	ip forward-protocol udp	780
	ip gratuitous-arp-link	782
	ip helper-address	784
	ip limited-local-proxy-arp	786
	ip local-proxy-arp	787
	ip proxy-arp	788
	ip redirects	789
	ip tcp synack-retries	790
	ip unreachable	791
	local-proxy-arp	793
	optimistic-nd	794
	ping	795
	show arp	796
	show debugging ip packet	798
	show ip flooding-nexthops	800
	show ip interface	801
	show ip sockets	802
	show ip traffic	805
	tcpdump	807
	traceroute	808
	undebg ip packet interface	809
Chapter 21:	Domain Name Service (DNS) Commands	810
	Introduction	810
	clear ip dns forwarding cache	812
	debug ip dns forwarding	813
	ip dns forwarding	814
	ip dns forwarding cache	815
	ip dns forwarding dead-time	816
	ip dns forwarding retry	817
	ip dns forwarding source-interface	818
	ip dns forwarding timeout	819
	ip domain-list	820
	ip domain-lookup	821
	ip domain-name	823
	ip name-server	824

show debugging ip dns forwarding	825
show hosts	826
show ip dns forwarding	827
show ip dns forwarding cache	828
show ip dns forwarding server	829
show ip domain-list	830
show ip domain-name	831
show ip name-server	832

Chapter 22: IPv6 Commands 833

Introduction	833
clear ipv6 neighbors	835
ipv6 address	836
ipv6 address autoconfig	838
ipv6 address suffix	840
ipv6 enable	841
ipv6 eui64-linklocal	843
ipv6 forwarding	844
ipv6 multicast forward-slow-path-packet	845
ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo	846
ipv6 nd current-hoplimit	847
ipv6 nd managed-config-flag	848
ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval	849
ipv6 nd other-config-flag	850
ipv6 nd prefix	851
ipv6 nd ra-interval	853
ipv6 nd ra-lifetime	854
ipv6 nd rguard	855
ipv6 nd reachable-time	857
ipv6 nd retransmission-time	858
ipv6 nd suppress-ra	859
ipv6 neighbor	860
ipv6 opportunistic-nd	861
ipv6 route	862
ipv6 unreachable	863
ping ipv6	864
show ipv6 forwarding	865
show ipv6 interface brief	866
show ipv6 neighbors	867
show ipv6 route	868
show ipv6 route summary	870
traceroute ipv6	871

Chapter 23: Routing Commands 872

Introduction	872
ip route	873
ipv6 route	875
max-fib-routes	876
max-static-routes	877
maximum-paths	878
show ip route	879
show ip route database	881

	show ip route summary	882
	show ipv6 route	883
	show ipv6 route summary	885
PART 4:	Multicast Applications	886
Chapter 24:	IGMP and IGMP Snooping Commands	887
	Introduction	887
	clear ip igmp	889
	clear ip igmp group	890
	clear ip igmp interface	891
	debug igmp	892
	ip igmp	893
	ip igmp access-group	894
	ip igmp flood specific-query	895
	ip igmp immediate-leave	896
	ip igmp last-member-query-count	897
	ip igmp last-member-query-interval	898
	ip igmp limit	899
	ip igmp maximum-groups	900
	ip igmp mroute-proxy	902
	ip igmp proxy-service	903
	ip igmp querier-timeout	904
	ip igmp query-holdtime	905
	ip igmp query-interval	907
	ip igmp query-max-response-time	909
	ip igmp ra-option	911
	ip igmp robustness-variable	912
	ip igmp snooping	913
	ip igmp snooping fast-leave	914
	ip igmp snooping mrouter	915
	ip igmp snooping querier	916
	ip igmp snooping report-suppression	917
	ip igmp snooping routermode	918
	ip igmp snooping source-timeout	920
	ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit	921
	ip igmp source-address-check	923
	ip igmp ssm	924
	ip igmp ssm-map enable	925
	ip igmp ssm-map static	926
	ip igmp static-group	928
	ip igmp startup-query-count	930
	ip igmp startup-query-interval	931
	ip igmp trusted	932
	ip igmp version	933
	show debugging igmp	934
	show ip igmp groups	935
	show ip igmp interface	937
	show ip igmp proxy	939
	show ip igmp proxy groups	940
	show ip igmp snooping mrouter	942
	show ip igmp snooping routermode	943

show ip igmp snooping source-timeout	944
show ip igmp snooping statistics	945
undebug igmp	947

Chapter 25: MLD and MLD Snooping Commands 948

Introduction	948
clear ipv6 mld	950
clear ipv6 mld group	951
clear ipv6 mld interface	952
debug mld	953
ipv6 mld	954
ipv6 mld access-group	955
ipv6 mld immediate-leave	956
ipv6 mld last-member-query-count	957
ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval	958
ipv6 mld limit	959
ipv6 mld querier-timeout	961
ipv6 mld query-interval	962
ipv6 mld query-max-response-time	963
ipv6 mld robustness-variable	964
ipv6 mld snooping	965
ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave	967
ipv6 mld snooping mrouter	968
ipv6 mld snooping querier	970
ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression	971
ipv6 mld static-group	973
ipv6 mld version	975
show debugging mld	976
show ipv6 mld groups	977
show ipv6 mld interface	978
show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter	979
show ipv6 mld snooping statistics	980

Chapter 26: Multicast Commands 981

Introduction	981
clear ip mroute	983
clear ip mroute statistics	984
clear ipv6 mroute	985
clear ipv6 mroute statistics	986
ipv6 multicast forward-slow-path-packet	987
debug nsm	988
debug nsm mcast	989
debug nsm mcast6	990
ip mroute	991
ip multicast allow-register-fragments	993
ip multicast forward-first-packet	994
ip multicast route-limit	995
ip multicast wrong-vif-suppression	996
ip multicast-routing	997
ipv6 mroute	998
ipv6 multicast route-limit	1000
ipv6 multicast-routing	1001

	multicast	1002
	platform multicast-ratelimit	1003
	show debugging nsm mcast	1004
	show ip mroute	1005
	show ip mvif	1008
	show ip rpf	1009
	show ipv6 mroute	1010
	show ipv6 multicast forwarding	1012
	show ipv6 mif	1013
PART 5:	Access and Security	1014
Chapter 27:	IPv4 Hardware Access Control List (ACL) Commands	1015
	Introduction	1015
	access-group	1018
	access-list (numbered hardware ACL for ICMP)	1020
	access-list (numbered hardware ACL for IP packets)	1024
	access-list (numbered hardware ACL for IP protocols)	1027
	access-list (numbered hardware ACL for MAC addresses)	1032
	access-list (numbered hardware ACL for TCP or UDP)	1035
	access-list hardware (named hardware ACL)	1039
	(named hardware ACL: ICMP entry)	1041
	(named hardware ACL: IP packet entry)	1045
	(named hardware ACL: IP protocol entry)	1049
	(named hardware ACL: MAC entry)	1054
	(named hardware ACL: TCP or UDP entry)	1057
	commit (IPv4)	1061
	show access-group	1062
	show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs)	1063
	show interface access-group	1065
Chapter 28:	IPv4 Software Access Control List (ACL) Commands	1066
	Introduction	1066
	access-list extended (named)	1069
	access-list (extended numbered)	1077
	(access-list extended ICMP filter)	1080
	(access-list extended IP filter)	1082
	(access-list extended IP protocol filter)	1085
	(access-list extended TCP UDP filter)	1089
	access-list standard (named)	1092
	access-list (standard numbered)	1094
	(access-list standard named filter)	1096
	(access-list standard numbered filter)	1098
	dos	1100
	maximum-access-list	1103
	show access-list (IPv4 Software ACLs)	1104
	show dos interface	1106
	show ip access-list	1109
	vt access-class (numbered)	1110
Chapter 29:	IPv6 Hardware Access Control List (ACL) Commands	1111
	Introduction	1111

	commit (IPv6)	1113
	ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL)	1114
	(named IPv6 hardware ACL: ICMP entry)	1116
	(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IPv6 packet entry)	1120
	(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IP protocol entry)	1123
	(named IPv6 hardware ACL: TCP or UDP entry)	1128
	ipv6 traffic-filter	1132
	show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Hardware ACLs)	1133
Chapter 30:	IPv6 Software Access Control List (ACL) Commands	1134
	Introduction	1134
	ipv6 access-list extended (named)	1136
	ipv6 access-list extended proto	1140
	(ipv6 access-list extended IP protocol filter)	1143
	(ipv6 access-list extended TCP UDP filter)	1146
	ipv6 access-list standard (named)	1148
	(ipv6 access-list standard filter)	1150
	show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Software ACLs)	1152
	vtty ipv6 access-class (named)	1154
Chapter 31:	QoS and Policy-based Routing Commands	1155
	Introduction	1155
	class	1157
	class-map	1158
	clear mls qos interface policer-counters	1159
	default-action	1160
	description (QoS policy-map)	1161
	egress-rate-limit	1162
	match access-group	1163
	match cos	1165
	match dscp	1166
	match eth-format protocol	1167
	match inner-cos	1170
	match inner-vlan	1171
	match ip-precedence	1172
	match mac-type	1173
	match tcp-flags	1174
	match vlan	1175
	mls qos cos	1176
	mls qos enable	1177
	mls qos map cos-queue	1178
	mls qos map premark-dscp	1179
	no police	1181
	police single-rate action	1182
	police twin-rate action	1184
	policy-map	1186
	priority-queue	1187
	remark-map	1188
	remark new-cos	1190
	service-policy input	1192
	set ip next-hop (PBR)	1193
	show class-map	1195

show mls qos	1196
show mls qos interface	1197
show mls qos interface policer-counters	1200
show mls qos interface queue-counters	1201
show mls qos interface storm-status	1202
show mls qos maps cos-queue	1203
show mls qos maps premark-dscp	1204
show platform classifier statistics utilization brief	1205
show policy-map	1207
storm-action	1208
storm-downtime	1209
storm-protection	1210
storm-rate	1211
storm-window	1212
trust dscp	1213
wrr-queue disable queues	1214
wrr-queue egress-rate-limit queues	1215
wrr-queue weight queues	1216

Chapter 32:	802.1X Commands	1217
	Introduction	1217
	dot1x accounting	1219
	dot1x authentication	1220
	debug dot1x	1221
	dot1x control-direction	1222
	dot1x eap	1224
	dot1x eapol-version	1225
	dot1x initialize interface	1227
	dot1x initialize supplicant	1228
	dot1x keytransmit	1229
	dot1x max-auth-fail	1230
	dot1x max-reauth-req	1232
	dot1x port-control	1234
	dot1x timeout tx-period	1236
	show debugging dot1x	1238
	show dot1x	1239
	show dot1x diagnostics	1242
	show dot1x interface	1244
	show dot1x sessionstatistics	1249
	show dot1x statistics interface	1250
	show dot1x supplicant	1251
	show dot1x supplicant interface	1253
	undebg dot1x	1256

Chapter 33:	Authentication Commands	1257
	Introduction	1257
	auth auth-fail vlan	1260
	auth critical	1262
	auth dhcp-framed-ip-lease	1263
	auth dynamic-vlan-creation	1265
	auth guest-vlan	1268
	auth guest-vlan forward	1270

auth host-mode	1272
auth log	1274
auth max-supPLICant	1276
auth multi-vlan-session	1278
auth profile (Global Configuration)	1279
auth profile (Interface Configuration)	1280
auth reauthentication	1281
auth roaming disconnected	1282
auth roaming enable	1284
auth supplicant-ip	1286
auth supplicant-mac	1288
auth timeout connect-timeout	1291
auth timeout quiet-period	1293
auth timeout reauth-period	1294
auth timeout server-timeout	1296
auth timeout supp-timeout	1298
auth two-step enable	1300
auth-mac accounting	1303
auth-mac authentication	1304
auth-mac enable	1305
auth-mac method	1307
auth-mac password	1309
auth-mac reauth-relearning	1310
auth-mac static	1312
auth-mac username	1313
auth-web accounting	1314
auth-web authentication	1315
auth-web enable	1316
auth-web forward	1318
auth-web max-auth-fail	1321
auth-web method	1323
auth-web-server blocking-mode	1324
auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress	1325
auth-web-server dhcp lease	1326
auth-web-server dhcp-wpad-option	1327
auth-web-server host-name	1328
auth-web-server intercept-port	1329
auth-web-server ipaddress	1330
auth-web-server page language	1331
auth-web-server login-url	1332
auth-web-server page logo	1333
auth-web-server page sub-title	1334
auth-web-server page success-message	1335
auth-web-server page title	1336
auth-web-server page welcome-message	1337
auth-web-server ping-poll enable	1338
auth-web-server ping-poll failcount	1339
auth-web-server ping-poll interval	1340
auth-web-server ping-poll reauth-timer-refresh	1341
auth-web-server ping-poll timeout	1342
auth-web-server port	1343
auth-web-server redirect-delay-time	1344
auth-web-server redirect-url	1345

auth-web-server session-keep	1346
auth-web-server ssl	1347
auth-web-server ssl intercept-port	1348
copy proxy-autoconfig-file	1349
copy web-auth-https-file	1350
description (Authentication Profile)	1351
erase proxy-autoconfig-file	1352
erase web-auth-https-file	1353
platform l3-vlan-hashing-algorithm	1354
platform mac-vlan-hashing-algorithm	1355
show auth	1356
show auth diagnostics	1358
show auth interface	1360
show auth sessionstatistics	1363
show auth statistics interface	1364
show auth supplicant	1365
show auth supplicant interface	1368
show auth two-step supplicant brief	1369
show auth-web-server	1370
show auth-web-server page	1371
show proxy-autoconfig-file	1372

Chapter 34:

AAA Commands	1373
Introduction	1373
aaa accounting auth-mac	1375
aaa accounting auth-web	1377
aaa accounting commands	1379
aaa accounting dot1x	1381
aaa accounting login	1383
aaa accounting update	1386
aaa authentication auth-mac	1388
aaa authentication auth-web	1390
aaa authentication dot1x	1392
aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+	1394
aaa authentication enable default local	1396
aaa authentication login	1397
aaa authorization commands	1399
aaa authorization config-commands	1401
aaa group server	1402
aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time	1404
aaa local authentication attempts max-fail	1405
aaa login fail-delay	1406
accounting login	1407
authorization commands	1408
clear aaa local user lockout	1410
debug aaa	1411
login authentication	1412
proxy-port	1413
radius-secure-proxy aaa	1414
server (radsecproxy-aaa)	1415
server mutual-authentication	1417
server name-check	1418
server trustpoint	1419

show aaa local user locked	1421
show aaa server group	1422
show debugging aaa	1423
show radius server group	1424
undebg aaa	1426

Chapter 35: RADIUS Commands 1427

Introduction	1427
auth radius send nas-identifier	1429
auth radius send service-type	1430
deadtime (RADIUS server group)	1431
debug radius	1432
group (radproxy)	1433
help radius-attribute	1434
ip radius source-interface	1435
nas (radproxy)	1436
proxy enable	1437
radius-server deadtime	1439
radius-server host	1440
radius-server key	1443
radius-server proxy-server	1444
radius-server retransmit	1445
radius-server timeout	1447
rule attribute (radproxy)	1449
rule realm (radproxy)	1452
server (radproxy-group)	1454
server (radproxy)	1456
server deadtime (radproxy)	1458
server (server group)	1459
server timeout (radproxy)	1461
show debugging radius	1462
show radius	1463
show radius proxy-server	1466
show radius proxy-server group	1467
show radius proxy-server statistics	1468
show radius statistics	1470
source-interface (radproxy)	1471
undebg radius	1472

Chapter 36: Local RADIUS Server Commands 1473

Introduction	1473
attribute	1475
authentication	1478
client (radsecproxy-srv)	1479
client mutual-authentication	1481
client name-check	1482
client trustpoint	1483
clear radius local-server statistics	1484
copy fdb-radius-users (to file)	1485
copy local-radius-user-db (from file)	1487
copy local-radius-user-db (to file)	1488
crypto pki enroll local (deleted)	1489

crypto pki enroll local local-radius-all-users (deleted)	1490
crypto pki enroll local user (deleted)	1491
crypto pki export local pem (deleted)	1492
crypto pki export local pkcs12 (deleted)	1493
crypto pki trustpoint local (deleted)	1494
debug crypto pki (deleted)	1495
domain-style	1496
egress-vlan-id	1497
egress-vlan-name	1499
group	1501
nas	1502
radius-secure-proxy local-server	1503
radius-server local	1504
server auth-port	1505
server enable	1506
show radius local-server group	1507
show radius local-server nas	1508
show radius local-server statistics	1509
show radius local-server user	1510
user (RADIUS server)	1512
vlan (RADIUS server)	1514

Chapter 37: Public Key Infrastructure Commands 1515

Introduction	1515
crypto key generate rsa	1516
crypto key zeroize	1517
crypto pki authenticate	1518
crypto pki enroll	1519
crypto pki enroll user	1520
crypto pki export pem	1522
crypto pki export pkcs12	1523
crypto pki import pem	1525
crypto pki import pkcs12	1527
crypto pki trustpoint	1528
enrollment (trustpoint configuration mode)	1529
fingerprint (trustpoint configuration mode)	1530
no crypto pki certificate	1532
rsakeypair (trustpoint configuration mode)	1533
show crypto key mypubkey rsa	1534
show crypto pki certificates	1535
show crypto pki enrollment user	1537
show crypto pki trustpoint	1538
subject-name (trustpoint configuration)	1539

Chapter 38: TACACS+ Commands 1541

Introduction	1541
authorization commands	1542
aaa authorization commands	1544
aaa authorization config-commands	1546
ip tacacs source-interface	1547
show tacacs+	1548
tacacs-server host	1550

	tacacs-server key	1552
	tacacs-server timeout	1553
Chapter 39:	DHCP Snooping Commands	1554
	Introduction	1554
	arp security	1556
	arp security violation	1557
	clear arp security statistics	1559
	clear ip dhcp snooping binding	1560
	clear ip dhcp snooping statistics	1561
	debug arp security	1562
	debug ip dhcp snooping	1563
	ip dhcp snooping	1564
	ip dhcp snooping agent-option	1565
	ip dhcp snooping agent-option allow-untrusted	1566
	ip dhcp snooping agent-option circuit-id vlantriple	1567
	ip dhcp snooping agent-option remote-id	1568
	ip dhcp snooping binding	1569
	ip dhcp snooping database	1570
	ip dhcp snooping delete-by-client	1571
	ip dhcp snooping delete-by-linkdown	1572
	ip dhcp snooping max-bindings	1573
	ip dhcp snooping subscriber-id	1574
	ip dhcp snooping trust	1575
	ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address	1576
	ip dhcp snooping violation	1577
	ip source binding	1578
	service dhcp-snooping	1580
	show arp security	1582
	show arp security interface	1583
	show arp security statistics	1585
	show debugging arp security	1587
	show debugging ip dhcp snooping	1588
	show ip dhcp snooping	1589
	show ip dhcp snooping acl	1590
	show ip dhcp snooping agent-option	1593
	show ip dhcp snooping binding	1595
	show ip dhcp snooping interface	1597
	show ip dhcp snooping statistics	1599
	show ip source binding	1602
PART 6:	Network Availability	1603
Chapter 40:	Virtual Chassis Stacking (VCSStack™) Commands	1604
	Introduction	1604
	clear counter stack	1606
	debug stack	1607
	delete stack-wide force	1608
	dir stack-wide	1609
	mac address-table vcs-sync-mode	1611
	reboot rolling	1612
	reload rolling	1613

remote-command (deleted)	1614
remote-login	1615
show counter stack	1616
show debugging stack	1620
show running-config stack	1621
show provisioning (stack)	1622
show stack	1623
show stack detail	1625
show stack resiliencylink	1629
stack disabled-master-monitoring	1631
stack enable	1632
stack management subnet	1634
stack management vlan	1635
stack priority	1636
stack renumber	1637
stack renumber cascade	1638
stack resiliencylink	1640
stack software-auto-synchronize	1642
stack virtual-chassis-id	1643
stack virtual-mac	1644
switch provision (stack)	1645
switchport resiliencylink	1647
vlan mode stack-local-vlan	1648
undebg stack	1650

Chapter 41:

VRRP Commands	1651
Introduction	1651
advertisement-interval	1653
alternate-checksum-mode	1655
circuit-failover	1656
debug vrrp	1658
debug vrrp events	1659
debug vrrp packet	1660
disable (VRRP)	1661
enable (VRRP)	1662
preempt-mode	1663
priority	1665
router ipv6 vrrp (interface)	1667
router vrrp (interface)	1669
show debugging vrrp	1671
show running-config router ipv6 vrrp	1672
show running-config router vrrp	1673
show vrrp	1674
show vrrp counters	1676
show vrrp ipv6	1679
show vrrp (session)	1680
transition-mode	1682
undebg vrrp	1684
undebg vrrp events	1685
undebg vrrp packet	1686
virtual-ip	1687
virtual-ipv6	1689
vrrp vmac	1691

Chapter 42:	Ethernet Protection Switched Ring (EPSRing™) Commands	1692
	Introduction	1692
	debug epsr	1694
	epsr	1695
	epsr configuration	1697
	epsr datavlan	1698
	epsr enhancedrecovery enable	1699
	epsr mode master controlvlan primary port	1700
	epsr mode transit controlvlan	1701
	epsr priority	1702
	epsr state	1703
	epsr topology-change	1704
	epsr trap	1705
	show debugging epsr	1706
	show epsr	1707
	show epsr common segments	1712
	show epsr config-check	1713
	show epsr <epsr-instance>	1714
	show epsr <epsr-instance> counters	1715
	show epsr counters	1716
	show epsr summary	1717
	undebg epsr	1718
 Chapter 43:	 G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection Switching Commands	 1719
	Introduction	1719
	cfm-sf-notify	1721
	clear g8032 erp-instance	1723
	clear g8032 erp-instance statistics	1725
	data-traffic	1726
	debug g8032	1728
	enable (G.8032)	1729
	epsr topology-change	1730
	erp-instance	1731
	g8032 erp-instance	1732
	g8032 forced-switch erp-instance	1734
	g8032 manual-switch erp-instance	1736
	g8032 physical-ring	1737
	g8032 profile	1739
	level (G.8032)	1740
	physical-ring	1741
	profile name	1742
	raps-channel	1743
	rpl role	1744
	show debugging g8032	1746
	show g8032 erp-instance	1747
	show g8032 erp-instance statistics	1752
	show g8032 physical-ring	1754
	show g8032 profile	1756
	sub-ring	1758
	timer (G.8032)	1759
	topology-change	1761
	trap (G.8032)	1763

	undebbug g8032	1764
PART 7:	Network Management	1765
Chapter 44:	Allied Telesis Management Framework™ (AMF) Commands	1766
	Introduction	1766
	area-link	1771
	atmf area	1773
	atmf area password	1775
	atmf authorize	1777
	atmf authorize provision	1779
	atmf backup	1781
	atmf backup area-masters delete	1782
	atmf backup area-masters enable	1783
	atmf backup area-masters now	1784
	atmf backup area-masters synchronize	1785
	atmf backup bandwidth	1786
	atmf backup delete	1787
	atmf backup enable	1788
	atmf backup guests delete	1789
	atmf backup guests enable	1790
	atmf backup guests now	1791
	atmf backup guests synchronize	1792
	atmf backup now	1793
	atmf backup redundancy enable	1795
	atmf backup server	1796
	atmf backup stop	1798
	atmf backup synchronize	1799
	atmf cleanup	1800
	atmf container	1801
	atmf container login	1802
	atmf controller	1803
	atmf distribute firmware	1804
	atmf domain vlan	1806
	atmf enable	1809
	atmf group (membership)	1810
	atmf guest-class	1812
	atmf log-verbose	1814
	atmf management subnet	1815
	atmf management vlan	1818
	atmf master	1820
	atmf mtu	1821
	atmf network-name	1822
	atmf provision	1823
	atmf provision node clone	1824
	atmf provision node configure boot config	1826
	atmf provision node configure boot system	1827
	atmf provision node create	1828
	atmf provision node delete	1830
	atmf provision node identity	1832
	atmf provision node license-cert	1834
	atmf provision node locate	1836

atmf reboot-rolling	1837
atmf recover	1841
atmf recover guest	1843
atmf recover led-off	1844
atmf recovery-server	1845
atmf remote-login	1847
atmf restricted-login	1849
atmf secure-mode	1851
atmf secure-mode certificate expire	1853
atmf secure-mode certificate expiry	1854
atmf secure-mode certificate renew	1855
atmf secure-mode enable-all	1856
atmf select-area	1858
atmf topology-gui enable	1859
atmf trustpoint	1860
atmf virtual-crosslink	1862
atmf virtual-link	1864
atmf working-set	1866
bridge-group	1868
clear atmf links	1869
clear atmf links virtual	1870
clear atmf links statistics	1871
clear atmf recovery-file	1872
clear atmf secure-mode certificates	1873
clear atmf secure-mode statistics	1874
debug atmf	1875
debug atmf packet	1877
discovery	1880
description (amf container)	1882
erase factory-default	1883
http-enable	1884
log event-host	1886
modeltype	1887
show atmf	1888
show atmf area	1892
show atmf area guests	1895
show atmf area guests-detail	1897
show atmf area nodes	1899
show atmf area nodes-detail	1901
show atmf area summary	1903
show atmf authorization	1904
show atmf backup	1907
show atmf backup area	1911
show atmf backup guest	1913
show atmf container	1915
show atmf detail	1918
show atmf group	1920
show atmf group members	1922
show atmf guests	1924
show atmf guests detail	1926
show atmf links	1929
show atmf links detail	1931
show atmf links guest	1940

show atmf links guest detail	1942
show atmf links statistics	1946
show atmf nodes	1949
show atmf provision nodes	1951
show atmf recovery-file	1952
show atmf secure-mode	1953
show atmf secure-mode audit	1955
show atmf secure-mode audit link	1956
show atmf secure-mode certificates	1957
show atmf secure-mode sa	1960
show atmf secure-mode statistics	1963
show atmf tech	1965
show atmf virtual-links	1968
show atmf working-set	1970
show debugging atmf	1971
show debugging atmf packet	1972
show running-config atmf	1973
state	1974
switchport atmf-agentlink	1976
switchport atmf-arealink remote-area	1977
switchport atmf-crosslink	1979
switchport atmf-guestlink	1981
switchport atmf-link	1983
type atmf node	1984
undebg atmf	1987
username	1988

Chapter 45: Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) Commands 1990

Introduction	1990
bootfile	1992
clear ip dhcp binding	1993
default-router	1994
dns-server	1995
domain-name	1996
host (DHCP)	1997
ip address dhcp	1998
ip dhcp bootp ignore	2000
ip dhcp leasequery enable	2001
ip dhcp option	2002
ip dhcp pool	2004
ip dhcp-client default-route distance	2005
ip dhcp-client request vendor-identifying-specific	2007
ip dhcp-client vendor-identifying-class	2008
ip dhcp-relay agent-option	2009
ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking	2011
ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id	2012
ip dhcp-relay information policy	2013
ip dhcp-relay maxhops	2015
ip dhcp-relay max-message-length	2016
ip dhcp-relay server-address	2018
lease	2020
network (DHCP)	2022
next-server	2023

option	2024
probe enable	2026
probe packets	2027
probe timeout	2028
probe type	2029
range	2030
route	2031
service dhcp-relay	2032
service dhcp-server	2033
short-lease-threshold	2034
show counter dhcp-client	2036
show counter dhcp-relay	2037
show counter dhcp-server	2040
show dhcp lease	2042
show ip dhcp binding	2044
show ip dhcp pool	2046
show ip dhcp-relay	2051
show ip dhcp server statistics	2052
show ip dhcp server summary	2054
subnet-mask	2055

Chapter 46: DHCP for IPv6 (DHCPv6) Commands 2056

Introduction	2056
address prefix	2058
address range	2060
clear counter ipv6 dhcp-client	2062
clear counter ipv6 dhcp-server	2063
clear ipv6 dhcp binding	2064
clear ipv6 dhcp client	2066
dns-server (DHCPv6)	2067
domain-name (DHCPv6)	2069
ip dhcp-relay agent-option	2070
ip dhcp-relay agent-option subscriber-id-auto-mac	2072
ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking	2073
ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id	2074
ip dhcp-relay information policy	2075
ip dhcp-relay maxhops	2077
ip dhcp-relay max-message-length	2078
ip dhcp-relay server-address	2080
ipv6 address (DHCPv6 PD)	2082
ipv6 address dhcp	2084
ipv6 dhcp client pd	2086
ipv6 dhcp option	2088
ipv6 dhcp pool	2090
ipv6 dhcp server	2092
ipv6 local pool	2093
ipv6 nd prefix (DHCPv6)	2095
link-address	2097
option (DHCPv6)	2099
prefix-delegation pool	2101
service dhcp-relay	2103
show counter dhcp-relay	2104
show counter ipv6 dhcp-client	2107

	show counter ipv6 dhcp-server	2109
	show ip dhcp-relay	2111
	show ipv6 dhcp	2112
	show ipv6 dhcp binding	2113
	show ipv6 dhcp interface	2116
	show ipv6 dhcp pool	2118
	snmp-address	2120
Chapter 47:	NTP Commands	2121
	Introduction	2121
	ntp access-group (deprecated)	2123
	ntp authenticate	2124
	ntp authentication-key	2125
	ntp broadcastdelay	2126
	ntp discard	2127
	ntp master	2128
	ntp peer	2129
	ntp rate-limit	2131
	ntp restrict	2132
	ntp server	2134
	ntp source	2136
	ntp trusted-key (deprecated)	2138
	show counter ntp (deprecated)	2139
	show ntp associations	2140
	show ntp counters	2142
	show ntp counters associations	2143
	show ntp status	2144
Chapter 48:	SNMP Commands	2145
	Introduction	2145
	alias (interface)	2147
	debug snmp	2148
	show counter snmp-server	2149
	show debugging snmp	2153
	show running-config snmp	2154
	show snmp-server	2155
	show snmp-server community	2156
	show snmp-server group	2157
	show snmp-server user	2158
	show snmp-server view	2159
	snmp trap link-status	2160
	snmp trap link-status suppress	2162
	snmp-server	2164
	snmp-server community	2166
	snmp-server contact	2167
	snmp-server enable trap	2168
	snmp-server engineID local	2171
	snmp-server engineID local reset	2173
	snmp-server group	2174
	snmp-server host	2176
	snmp-server legacy-ifadminstatus	2178
	snmp-server location	2179

snmp-server source-interface	2180
snmp-server startup-trap-delay	2181
snmp-server user	2182
snmp-server view	2185
undebg snmp	2186

Chapter 49:

LLDP Commands	2187
Introduction	2187
clear lldp statistics	2189
clear lldp table	2190
debug lldp	2191
lldp faststart-count	2193
lldp holdtime-multiplier	2194
lldp management-address	2195
lldp med-notifications	2196
lldp med-tlv-select	2197
lldp non-strict-med-tlv-order-check	2200
lldp notification-interval	2201
lldp notifications	2202
lldp port-number-type	2203
lldp reinit	2204
lldp run	2205
lldp timer	2206
lldp tlv-select	2207
lldp transmit receive	2209
lldp tx-delay	2210
location civic-location configuration	2211
location civic-location identifier	2215
location civic-location-id	2216
location coord-location configuration	2217
location coord-location identifier	2219
location coord-location-id	2220
location elin-location	2222
location elin-location-id	2223
show debugging lldp	2224
show lldp	2226
show lldp interface	2228
show lldp local-info	2230
show lldp neighbors	2235
show lldp neighbors detail	2237
show lldp statistics	2241
show lldp statistics interface	2243
show location	2245

Chapter 50:

Mail (SMTP) Commands	2247
Introduction	2247
debug mail	2248
delete mail	2249
mail	2250
mail from	2252
mail smtpserver	2253
mail smtpserver authentication	2254

	mail smtpserver port	2256
	show counter mail	2258
	show mail	2259
	undebg mail	2260
Chapter 51:	RMON Commands	2261
	Introduction	2261
	rmon alarm	2262
	rmon collection history	2264
	rmon collection stats	2265
	rmon event	2266
	show rmon alarm	2267
	show rmon event	2268
	show rmon history	2270
	show rmon statistics	2272
Chapter 52:	Secure Shell (SSH) Commands	2274
	Introduction	2274
	banner login (SSH)	2276
	clear ssh	2277
	crypto key destroy hostkey	2278
	crypto key destroy userkey	2279
	crypto key generate hostkey	2280
	crypto key generate userkey	2282
	crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts	2283
	crypto key pubkey-chain userkey	2285
	debug ssh client	2287
	debug ssh server	2288
	service ssh	2289
	show banner login	2291
	show crypto key hostkey	2292
	show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts	2294
	show crypto key pubkey-chain userkey	2295
	show crypto key userkey	2296
	show running-config ssh	2297
	show ssh	2299
	show ssh client	2301
	show ssh server	2302
	show ssh server allow-users	2304
	show ssh server deny-users	2305
	ssh	2306
	ssh client	2308
	ssh server	2310
	ssh server allow-users	2312
	ssh server authentication	2314
	ssh server deny-users	2316
	ssh server max-auth-tries	2318
	ssh server resolve-host	2319
	ssh server scp	2320
	ssh server sftp	2321
	undebg ssh client	2322
	undebg ssh server	2323

Chapter 53:	Trigger Commands	2324
	Introduction	2324
	active (trigger)	2326
	day	2327
	debug trigger	2329
	description (trigger)	2330
	repeat	2331
	script	2332
	show debugging trigger	2334
	show running-config trigger	2335
	show trigger	2336
	test	2341
	time (trigger)	2342
	trap	2344
	trigger	2345
	trigger activate	2346
	type atmf node	2347
	type cpu	2350
	type interface	2351
	type linkmon-probe	2352
	type log	2354
	type memory	2355
	type periodic	2356
	type ping-poll	2357
	type reboot	2358
	type stack disabled-master	2359
	type stack link	2360
	type stack master-fail	2361
	type stack member	2362
	type time	2363
	type usb	2364
	undebg trigger	2365
 Chapter 54:	 Ping-Polling Commands	 2366
	Introduction	2366
	active (ping-polling)	2368
	clear ping-poll	2369
	critical-interval	2370
	debug ping-poll	2371
	description (ping-polling)	2372
	fail-count	2373
	ip (ping-polling)	2374
	length (ping-poll data)	2375
	normal-interval	2376
	ping-poll	2377
	sample-size	2378
	show counter ping-poll	2380
	show ping-poll	2382
	source-ip	2386
	timeout (ping polling)	2388
	up-count	2389
	undebg ping-poll	2390

Chapter 55:	sFlow Commands	2391
	Introduction	2391
	debug sflow	2392
	debug sflow agent	2393
	sflow agent (address)	2394
	sflow collector (address)	2396
	sflow collector max-datagram-size	2398
	sflow enable	2399
	sflow max-header-size	2400
	sflow polling-interval	2402
	sflow sampling-rate	2403
	show debugging sflow	2404
	show running-config sflow	2406
	show sflow	2407
	show sflow interface	2409
	undebg sflow	2410

List of Commands

(access-list extended ICMP filter)	1080
(access-list extended IP filter).....	1082
(access-list extended IP protocol filter).....	1085
(access-list extended TCP UDP filter).....	1089
(access-list standard named filter)	1096
(access-list standard numbered filter).....	1098
(ipv6 access-list extended IP protocol filter)	1143
(ipv6 access-list extended TCP UDP filter)	1146
(ipv6 access-list standard filter)	1150
(named hardware ACL: ICMP entry).....	1041
(named hardware ACL: IP packet entry)	1045
(named hardware ACL: IP protocol entry)	1049
(named hardware ACL: MAC entry)	1054
(named hardware ACL: TCP or UDP entry)	1057
(named IPv6 hardware ACL: ICMP entry)	1116
(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IP protocol entry)	1123
(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IPv6 packet entry).....	1120
(named IPv6 hardware ACL: TCP or UDP entry).....	1128
aaa accounting auth-mac	1375
aaa accounting auth-web	1377
aaa accounting commands.....	1379
aaa accounting dot1x.....	1381
aaa accounting login.....	1383
aaa accounting update.....	1386
aaa authentication auth-mac.....	1388

aaa authentication auth-web	1390
aaa authentication dot1x	1392
aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+	1394
aaa authentication enable default local.....	1396
aaa authentication login	1397
aaa authorization commands	1399
aaa authorization commands	1544
aaa authorization config-commands	1401
aaa authorization config-commands	1546
aaa group server.....	1402
aaa local authentication attempts logout-time.....	1404
aaa local authentication attempts max-fail	1405
aaa login fail-delay.....	1406
access-group	1018
access-list (extended numbered).....	1077
access-list (numbered hardware ACL for ICMP)	1020
access-list (numbered hardware ACL for IP packets).....	1024
access-list (numbered hardware ACL for IP protocols).....	1027
access-list (numbered hardware ACL for MAC addresses)	1032
access-list (numbered hardware ACL for TCP or UDP)	1035
access-list (standard numbered).....	1094
access-list extended (named)	1069
access-list hardware (named hardware ACL).....	1039
access-list standard (named)	1092
accounting login	1407
activate	446
active (ping-polling)	2368
active (trigger).....	2326
address prefix	2058
address range	2060
advertisement-interval.....	1653
alias (interface)	2147
alternate-checksum-mode.....	1655
area-link.....	1771
arp log	768

arp opportunistic-nd	771
arp security violation	1557
arp security	1556
arp	766
arp-aging-timeout	763
arp-mac-disparity	764
arp-reply-bc-dmac	772
atmf area password	1775
atmf area	1773
atmf authorize provision	1779
atmf authorize	1777
atmf backup area-masters delete	1782
atmf backup area-masters enable	1783
atmf backup area-masters now	1784
atmf backup area-masters synchronize	1785
atmf backup bandwidth	1786
atmf backup delete	1787
atmf backup enable	1788
atmf backup guests delete	1789
atmf backup guests enable	1790
atmf backup guests now	1791
atmf backup guests synchronize	1792
atmf backup now	1793
atmf backup redundancy enable	1795
atmf backup server	1796
atmf backup stop	1798
atmf backup synchronize	1799
atmf backup	1781
atmf cleanup	1800
atmf container login	1802
atmf container	1801
atmf controller	1803
atmf distribute firmware	1804
atmf domain vlan	1806
atmf enable	1809

atmf group (membership)	1810
atmf guest-class	1812
atmf log-verbose	1814
atmf management subnet	1815
atmf management vlan	1818
atmf master	1820
atmf mtu	1821
atmf network-name	1822
atmf provision node clone	1824
atmf provision node configure boot config	1826
atmf provision node configure boot system	1827
atmf provision node create	1828
atmf provision node delete	1830
atmf provision node identity	1832
atmf provision node license-cert	1834
atmf provision node locate	1836
atmf provision	1823
atmf reboot-rolling	1837
atmf recover guest	1843
atmf recover led-off	1844
atmf recover	1841
atmf recovery-server	1845
atmf remote-login	1847
atmf restricted-login	1849
atmf secure-mode certificate expire	1853
atmf secure-mode certificate expiry	1854
atmf secure-mode certificate renew	1855
atmf secure-mode enable-all	1856
atmf secure-mode	1851
atmf select-area	1858
atmf topology-gui enable	1859
atmf topology-gui enable	200
atmf trustpoint	1860
atmf virtual-crosslink	1862
atmf virtual-link	1864

atmf working-set	1866
attribute	1475
auth auth-fail vlan	1260
auth critical	1262
auth dhcp-framed-ip-lease	1263
auth dynamic-vlan-creation	1265
auth guest-vlan forward	1270
auth guest-vlan	1268
auth host-mode	1272
auth log	1274
auth max-supplicant	1276
auth multi-vlan-session	1278
auth profile (Global Configuration)	1279
auth profile (Interface Configuration)	1280
auth radius send nas-identifier	1429
auth radius send service-type	1430
auth reauthentication	1281
auth roaming disconnected	1282
auth roaming enable	1284
auth supplicant-ip	1286
auth supplicant-mac	1288
auth timeout connect-timeout	1291
auth timeout quiet-period	1293
auth timeout reauth-period	1294
auth timeout server-timeout	1296
auth timeout supp-timeout	1298
auth two-step enable	1300
authentication	1478
auth-mac accounting	1303
auth-mac authentication	1304
auth-mac enable	1305
auth-mac method	1307
auth-mac password	1309
auth-mac reauth-relearning	1310
auth-mac static	1312

auth-mac username	1313
authorization commands	1408
authorization commands	1542
auth-web accounting	1314
auth-web authentication	1315
auth-web enable	1316
auth-web forward	1318
auth-web max-auth-fail	1321
auth-web method	1323
auth-web-server blocking-mode	1324
auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress	1325
auth-web-server dhcp lease	1326
auth-web-server dhcp-wpad-option	1327
auth-web-server host-name	1328
auth-web-server intercept-port	1329
auth-web-server ipaddress	1330
auth-web-server login-url	1332
auth-web-server page language	1331
auth-web-server page logo	1333
auth-web-server page sub-title	1334
auth-web-server page success-message	1335
auth-web-server page title	1336
auth-web-server page welcome-message	1337
auth-web-server ping-poll enable	1338
auth-web-server ping-poll failcount	1339
auth-web-server ping-poll interval	1340
auth-web-server ping-poll reauth-timer-refresh	1341
auth-web-server ping-poll timeout	1342
auth-web-server port	1343
auth-web-server redirect-delay-time	1344
auth-web-server redirect-url	1345
auth-web-server session-keep	1346
auth-web-server ssl intercept-port	1348
auth-web-server ssl	1347
autoboot enable	96

backpressure	482
banner exec	210
banner login (SSH)	2276
banner login (system)	212
banner motd	214
boot config-file backup	99
boot config-file	97
boot system backup	102
boot system	100
bootfile	1992
bridge-group	1868
cc interval	306
cc multicast	308
cc unicast	309
cd	103
cfm-sf-notify	1721
channel-group	693
circuit-failover	1656
class	1157
class-map	1158
clear (MEP Attribute)	310
clear aaa local user lockout	1410
clear arp security statistics	1559
clear arp-cache	773
clear atmf links statistics	1871
clear atmf links virtual	1870
clear atmf links	1869
clear atmf recovery-file	1872
clear atmf secure-mode certificates	1873
clear atmf secure-mode statistics	1874
clear counter ipv6 dhcp-client	2062
clear counter ipv6 dhcp-server	2063
clear counter stack	1606
clear ethernet cfm errorlog	311
clear exception log	354

clear fiber-monitoring interface	280
clear g8032 erp-instance statistics	1725
clear g8032 erp-instance	1723
clear gvrp statistics	746
clear ip dhcp binding	1993
clear ip dhcp snooping binding	1560
clear ip dhcp snooping statistics	1561
clear ip dns forwarding cache	812
clear ip igmp group	890
clear ip igmp interface	891
clear ip igmp	889
clear ip mroute statistics	984
clear ip mroute	983
clear ipv6 dhcp binding	2064
clear ipv6 dhcp client	2066
clear ipv6 mld group	951
clear ipv6 mld interface	952
clear ipv6 mld	950
clear ipv6 mroute statistics	986
clear ipv6 mroute	985
clear ipv6 neighbors	835
clear lacp counters	695
clear line console	149
clear line vty	150
clear lldp statistics	2189
clear lldp table	2190
clear log buffered	356
clear log external	357
clear log permanent	358
clear log	355
clear loop-protection counters	484
clear mac address-table dynamic	485
clear mac address-table static	487
clear mep counter	312
clear mls qos interface policer-counters	1159

clear ping-poll	2369
clear port counter	488
clear port-security intrusion	489
clear power-inline counters interface	719
clear radius local-server statistics	1484
clear spanning-tree detected protocols (RSTP and MSTP)	605
clear spanning-tree statistics	604
clear ssh	2277
clear test cable-diagnostics tdr	281
clear vlan statistics	551
client (radsecproxy-srv)	1479
client mutual-authentication	1481
client name-check	1482
client trustpoint	1483
clock set	216
clock summer-time date	217
clock summer-time recurring	219
clock timezone	221
commit (IPv4)	1061
commit (IPv6)	1113
configure terminal	82
continuous-reboot-prevention	222
copy (filename)	104
copy buffered-log	359
copy current-software	106
copy debug	107
copy fdb-radius-users (to file)	1485
copy local-radius-user-db (from file)	1487
copy local-radius-user-db (to file)	1488
copy permanent-log	360
copy proxy-autoconfig-file	1349
copy running-config	108
copy startup-config	109
copy web-auth-https-file	1350
copy zmodem	110

create autoboot	111
critical-interval	2370
crypto key destroy hostkey.....	2278
crypto key destroy userkey.....	2279
crypto key generate hostkey	2280
crypto key generate rsa	1516
crypto key generate userkey	2282
crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts	2283
crypto key pubkey-chain userkey.....	2285
crypto key zeroize	1517
crypto pki authenticate	1518
crypto pki enroll local (deleted)	1489
crypto pki enroll local local-radius-all-users (deleted)	1490
crypto pki enroll local user (deleted).....	1491
crypto pki enroll user	1520
crypto pki enroll	1519
crypto pki export local pem (deleted)	1492
crypto pki export local pkcs12 (deleted)	1493
crypto pki export pem	1522
crypto pki export pkcs12.....	1523
crypto pki import pem.....	1525
crypto pki import pkcs12.....	1527
crypto pki trustpoint local (deleted)	1494
crypto pki trustpoint.....	1528
data-traffic	1726
day.....	2327
deadtime (RADIUS server group)	1431
debug aaa.....	1411
debug arp security.....	1562
debug atmf packet	1877
debug atmf.....	1875
debug crypto pki (deleted).....	1495
debug dot1x	1221
debug epsr.....	1694
debug fiber-monitoring.....	282

debug g8032	1728
debug gvrp	747
debug igmp	892
debug ip dhcp snooping	1563
debug ip dns forwarding	813
debug ip packet interface	774
debug lacp	696
debug lldp	2191
debug loopprot	492
debug mail	2248
debug mld	953
debug mstp (RSTP and STP)	606
debug nsm mcast	989
debug nsm mcast6	990
debug nsm	988
debug ping-poll	2371
debug platform packet	493
debug power-inline	720
debug radius	1432
debug sflow agent	2393
debug sflow	2392
debug snmp	2148
debug ssh client	2287
debug ssh server	2288
debug stack	1607
debug trigger	2329
debug udd	677
debug vrrp events	1659
debug vrrp packet	1660
debug vrrp	1658
default log buffered	361
default log console	362
default log email	363
default log external	364
default log host	365

default log monitor	366
default log permanent	367
default-action	1160
default-router	1994
delete debug	113
delete mail	2249
delete stack-wide force	114
delete stack-wide force	1608
delete	112
description (amf container)	1882
description (Authentication Profile)	1351
description (interface)	451
description (ping-polling)	2372
description (QoS policy-map)	1161
description (trigger)	2330
dir stack-wide	117
dir stack-wide	1609
dir	115
disable (Privileged Exec mode)	83
disable (VRRP)	1661
discovery	1880
dns-server (DHCPv6)	2067
dns-server	1995
do	84
domain-name (DHCPv6)	2069
domain-name	1996
domain-style	1496
dos	1100
dot1x accounting	1219
dot1x authentication	1220
dot1x control-direction	1222
dot1x eap	1224
dot1x eapol-version	1225
dot1x initialize interface	1227
dot1x initialize supplicant	1228

dot1x keytransmit	1229
dot1x max-auth-fail	1230
dot1x max-reauth-req	1232
dot1x port-control	1234
dot1x timeout tx-period	1236
duplex	495
echo	448
ecofriendly led	224
ecofriendly lpi	225
edit (filename)	120
edit	119
egress-rate-limit	1162
egress-vlan-id	1497
egress-vlan-name	1499
enable (G.8032)	1729
enable (Privileged Exec mode)	85
enable (VRRP)	1662
enable password	151
enable secret	154
end	87
enrollment (trustpoint configuration mode)	1529
epsr configuration	1697
epsr datavlan	1698
epsr enhancedrecovery enable	1699
epsr mode master controlvlan primary port	1700
epsr mode transit controlvlan	1701
epsr priority	1702
epsr state	1703
epsr topology-change	1704
epsr topology-change	1730
epsr trap	1705
epsr	1695
erase factory-default	121
erase factory-default	1883
erase proxy-autoconfig-file	1352

erase startup-config	122
erase web-auth-https-file	1353
erp-instance	1731
ethernet cfm domain-name	313
ethernet cfm mep	316
exec-timeout	157
exit	88
fail-count	2373
fiber-monitoring action	284
fiber-monitoring baseline	286
fiber-monitoring enable	288
fiber-monitoring interval	289
fiber-monitoring sensitivity	290
findme trigger	229
findme	227
fingerprint (trustpoint configuration mode)	1530
flowcontrol (switch port)	496
flowcontrol hardware (asyn/console)	159
g8032 erp-instance	1732
g8032 forced-switch erp-instance	1734
g8032 manual-switch erp-instance	1736
g8032 physical-ring	1737
g8032 profile	1739
group (radproxy)	1433
group	1501
gui-timeout	201
gvrp (interface)	749
gvrp dynamic-vlan-creation	750
gvrp enable (global)	751
gvrp registration	752
gvrp timer	753
help radius-attribute	1434
help	89
host (DHCP)	1997
hostname	230

http port	203
http secure-port	204
http-enable	1884
instance priority (MSTP).....	610
instance vlan (MSTP).....	612
interface (to configure)	452
ip (ping-polling)	2374
ip address (IP Addressing and Protocol)	776
ip address dhcp	1998
ip dhcp bootp ignore	2000
ip dhcp leasequery enable	2001
ip dhcp option.....	2002
ip dhcp pool.....	2004
ip dhcp snooping agent-option allow-untrusted.....	1566
ip dhcp snooping agent-option circuit-id vlantriplet	1567
ip dhcp snooping agent-option remote-id.....	1568
ip dhcp snooping agent-option	1565
ip dhcp snooping binding	1569
ip dhcp snooping database	1570
ip dhcp snooping delete-by-client	1571
ip dhcp snooping delete-by-linkdown.....	1572
ip dhcp snooping max-bindings	1573
ip dhcp snooping subscriber-id	1574
ip dhcp snooping trust.....	1575
ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address.....	1576
ip dhcp snooping violation.....	1577
ip dhcp snooping.....	1564
ip dhcp-client default-route distance	2005
ip dhcp-client request vendor-identifying-specific	2007
ip dhcp-client vendor-identifying-class	2008
ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking	2011
ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking	2073
ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id	2012
ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id	2074
ip dhcp-relay agent-option subscriber-id-auto-mac.....	2072

ip dhcp-relay agent-option	2009
ip dhcp-relay agent-option	2070
ip dhcp-relay information policy	2013
ip dhcp-relay information policy	2075
ip dhcp-relay maxhops	2015
ip dhcp-relay maxhops	2077
ip dhcp-relay max-message-length.....	2016
ip dhcp-relay max-message-length.....	2078
ip dhcp-relay server-address	2018
ip dhcp-relay server-address	2080
ip directed-broadcast.....	778
ip dns forwarding cache	815
ip dns forwarding dead-time.....	816
ip dns forwarding retry	817
ip dns forwarding source-interface	818
ip dns forwarding timeout	819
ip dns forwarding.....	814
ip domain-list.....	820
ip domain-lookup	821
ip domain-name.....	823
ip forward-protocol udp	780
ip gratuitous-arp-link	782
ip helper-address.....	784
ip igmp access-group.....	894
ip igmp flood specific-query	895
ip igmp immediate-leave	896
ip igmp last-member-query-count	897
ip igmp last-member-query-interval.....	898
ip igmp limit.....	899
ip igmp maximum-groups	900
ip igmp mroute-proxy	902
ip igmp proxy-service.....	903
ip igmp querier-timeout	904
ip igmp query-holdtime	905
ip igmp query-interval	907

ip igmp query-max-response-time	909
ip igmp ra-option	911
ip igmp robustness-variable	912
ip igmp snooping fast-leave	914
ip igmp snooping mrouter	915
ip igmp snooping querier	916
ip igmp snooping report-suppression	917
ip igmp snooping routermode	918
ip igmp snooping source-timeout	920
ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit	921
ip igmp snooping	913
ip igmp source-address-check	923
ip igmp ssm	924
ip igmp ssm-map enable	925
ip igmp ssm-map static	926
ip igmp startup-query-count	930
ip igmp startup-query-interval	931
ip igmp static-group	928
ip igmp trusted	932
ip igmp version	933
ip igmp	893
ip limited-local-proxy-arp	786
ip local-proxy-arp	787
ip mroute	991
ip multicast allow-register-fragments	993
ip multicast forward-first-packet	994
ip multicast route-limit	995
ip multicast wrong-vif-suppression	996
ip multicast-routing	997
ip name-server	824
ip proxy-arp	788
ip radius source-interface	1435
ip redirects	789
ip route	873
ip source binding	1578

ip tacacs source-interface	1547
ip tcp synack-retries	790
ip tftp source-interface	123
ip unreachable	791
ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL)	1114
ipv6 access-list extended (named)	1136
ipv6 access-list extended proto	1140
ipv6 access-list standard (named)	1148
ipv6 address (DHCPv6 PD)	2082
ipv6 address autoconfig	838
ipv6 address dhcp	2084
ipv6 address suffix	840
ipv6 address	836
ipv6 dhcp client pd	2086
ipv6 dhcp option	2088
ipv6 dhcp pool	2090
ipv6 dhcp server	2092
ipv6 enable	841
ipv6 eui64-linklocal	843
ipv6 forwarding	844
ipv6 local pool	2093
ipv6 mld access-group	955
ipv6 mld immediate-leave	956
ipv6 mld last-member-query-count	957
ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval	958
ipv6 mld limit	959
ipv6 mld querier-timeout	961
ipv6 mld query-interval	962
ipv6 mld query-max-response-time	963
ipv6 mld robustness-variable	964
ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave	967
ipv6 mld snooping mrouter	968
ipv6 mld snooping querier	970
ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression	971
ipv6 mld snooping	965

ipv6 mld static-group	973
ipv6 mld version	975
ipv6 mld	954
ipv6 mroute	998
ipv6 multicast forward-slow-path-packet	845
ipv6 multicast forward-slow-path-packet	987
ipv6 multicast route-limit	1000
ipv6 multicast-routing	1001
ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo	846
ipv6 nd current-hoplimit	847
ipv6 nd managed-config-flag	848
ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval	849
ipv6 nd other-config-flag	850
ipv6 nd prefix (DHCPv6)	2095
ipv6 nd prefix	851
ipv6 nd rguard	855
ipv6 nd ra-interval	853
ipv6 nd ra-lifetime	854
ipv6 nd reachable-time	857
ipv6 nd retransmission-time	858
ipv6 nd suppress-ra	859
ipv6 neighbor	860
ipv6 opportunistic-nd	861
ipv6 route	862
ipv6 route	875
ipv6 tftp source-interface	124
ipv6 traffic-filter	1132
ipv6 unreachable	863
lACP global-passive-mode enable	697
lACP port-priority	698
lACP system-priority	699
lACP timeout	700
lease	2020
length (asyn)	161
length (ping-poll data)	2375

level (G.8032).....	1740
license	189
line.....	162
link-address	2097
linkflap action	498
lldp faststart-count	2193
lldp holdtime-multiplier	2194
lldp management-address	2195
lldp med-notifications	2196
lldp med-tlv-select.....	2197
lldp non-strict-med-tlv-order-check	2200
lldp notification-interval	2201
lldp notifications	2202
lldp port-number-type.....	2203
lldp reinit.....	2204
lldp run	2205
lldp timer.....	2206
lldp tlv-select.....	2207
lldp transmit receive	2209
lldp tx-delay	2210
local-proxy-arp	793
location civic-location configuration	2211
location civic-location identifier	2215
location civic-location-id.....	2216
location coord-location configuration	2217
location coord-location identifier	2219
location coord-location-id	2220
location elin-location	2222
location elin-location-id.....	2223
log buffered (filter)	369
log buffered exclude.....	372
log buffered size.....	375
log buffered	368
log console (filter)	377
log console exclude	380

log console	376
log email (filter)	384
log email exclude	387
log email time	390
log email	383
log event-host	1886
log event-host	205
log external (filter)	394
log external exclude	397
log external rotate	400
log external size	402
log external	392
log facility	403
log host (filter)	407
log host exclude	410
log host source	413
log host startup-delay	414
log host time	416
log host	405
log monitor (filter)	418
log monitor exclude	421
log permanent (filter)	425
log permanent exclude	428
log permanent size	431
log permanent	424
log trustpoint	433
login authentication	1412
logout	90
log-rate-limit nsm	432
loop-protection action	500
loop-protection action-delay-time	501
loop-protection loop-detect	499
loop-protection timeout	502
mac address-table acquire	503
mac address-table ageing-time	504

mac address-table logging	505
mac address-table static	506
mac address-table thrash-limit	507
mac address-table vcs-sync-mode	1611
mail from	2252
mail smtpserver authentication	2254
mail smtpserver port	2256
mail smtpserver	2253
mail	2250
match access-group	1163
match cos	1165
match dscp	1166
match eth-format protocol	1167
match inner-cos	1170
match inner-vlan	1171
match ip-precedence	1172
match mac-type	1173
match tcp-flags	1174
match vlan	1175
max-fib-routes	232
max-fib-routes	876
maximum-access-list	1103
maximum-paths	878
max-static-routes	233
max-static-routes	877
mep (FNG attributes)	318
mep active	320
mep ccm-ltm-priority	322
mep crosscheck	324
mirror interface	468
mkdir	125
mls qos cos	1176
mls qos enable	1177
mls qos map cos-queue	1178
mls qos map premark-dscp	1179

modeltype	1887
move debug.....	127
move.....	126
mru	454
mtu	455
multicast	1002
nas (radproxy)	1436
nas.....	1502
network (DHCP)	2022
next-server	2023
no crypto pki certificate.....	1532
no debug all.....	234
no police	1181
normal-interval.....	2376
ntp access-group (deprecated).....	2123
ntp authenticate.....	2124
ntp authentication-key	2125
ntp broadcastdelay	2126
ntp discard	2127
ntp master	2128
ntp peer.....	2129
ntp rate-limit	2131
ntp restrict	2132
ntp server	2134
ntp source.....	2136
ntp trusted-key (deprecated).....	2138
optimistic-nd	794
option (DHCPv6).....	2099
option.....	2024
physical-ring	1741
ping ipv6.....	864
ping.....	795
ping-poll	2377
platform hwfilter-size	508
platform l3-vlan-hashing-algorithm	1354

platform l3-vlan-hashing-algorithm	509
platform load-balancing	510
platform load-balancing	702
platform mac-vlan-hashing-algorithm.....	1355
platform mac-vlan-hashing-algorithm.....	512
platform multicast-ratelimit.....	1003
platform multicast-ratelimit.....	513
platform stop-unreg-mc-flooding	514
platform vlan-stacking-tpid	516
polarity.....	517
police single-rate action	1182
police twin-rate action.....	1184
policy-map	1186
port-vlan-forwarding-priority	552
power-inline allow-legacy.....	722
power-inline description.....	723
power-inline enable	725
power-inline max.....	726
power-inline priority.....	728
power-inline usage-threshold.....	730
preempt-mode	1663
prefix-delegation pool.....	2101
priority	1665
priority-queue.....	1187
private-vlan association.....	556
private-vlan	555
privilege level	164
probe enable.....	2026
probe packets.....	2027
probe timeout.....	2028
probe type	2029
profile name.....	1742
proxy enable	1437
proxy-port.....	1413
pwd.....	128

radius-secure-proxy aaa.....	1414
radius-secure-proxy local-server.....	1503
radius-server deadtime	1439
radius-server host	1440
radius-server key	1443
radius-server local	1504
radius-server proxy-server	1444
radius-server retransmit.....	1445
radius-server timeout.....	1447
range	2030
raps-channel	1743
reboot rolling.....	1612
reboot	235
region (MSTP)	614
reload rolling.....	1613
reload.....	236
remark new-cos	1190
remark-map.....	1188
remote-command (deleted).....	1614
remote-login	1615
remote-mirror interface.....	470
repeat.....	2331
revision (MSTP)	615
rmdir.....	129
rmon alarm.....	2262
rmon collection history	2264
rmon collection stats	2265
rmon event.....	2266
route.....	2031
router ipv6 vrrp (interface)	1667
router vrrp (interface)	1669
rpl role	1744
rsakeypair (trustpoint configuration mode).....	1533
rule attribute (radproxy)	1449
rule realm (radproxy)	1452

sample-size.....	2378
script.....	2332
security-password forced-change	166
security-password history.....	165
security-password lifetime	167
security-password minimum-categories.....	169
security-password minimum-length.....	170
security-password min-lifetime-enforce	168
security-password reject-expired-pwd.....	171
security-password warning	172
server (radproxy)	1456
server (radproxy-group).....	1454
server (radsecproxy-aaa)	1415
server (server group).....	1459
server auth-port	1505
server deadtime (radproxy)	1458
server enable.....	1506
server mutual-authentication	1417
server name-check	1418
server timeout (radproxy).....	1461
server trustpoint.....	1419
service advanced-vty	173
service dhcp-relay	2032
service dhcp-relay	2103
service dhcp-server.....	2033
service dhcp-snooping.....	1580
service http.....	206
service ma-name	326
service password-encryption.....	174
service power-inline	731
service ssh.....	2289
service statistics interfaces counter.....	457
service telnet.....	175
service terminal-length (deleted).....	176
service-policy input.....	1192

set ip next-hop (PBR).....	1193
sflow agent (address)	2394
sflow collector (address)	2396
sflow collector max-datagram-size	2398
sflow enable.....	2399
sflow max-header-size	2400
sflow polling-interval	2402
sflow sampling-rate.....	2403
short-lease-threshold	2034
show aaa local user locked	1421
show aaa server group.....	1422
show access-group	1062
show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs).....	1063
show access-list (IPv4 Software ACLs).....	1104
show arp security interface.....	1583
show arp security statistics.....	1585
show arp security.....	1582
show arp	796
show atmf area guests	1895
show atmf area guests-detail.....	1897
show atmf area nodes	1899
show atmf area nodes-detail	1901
show atmf area summary	1903
show atmf area	1892
show atmf authorization	1904
show atmf backup area	1911
show atmf backup guest.....	1913
show atmf backup	1907
show atmf container.....	1915
show atmf detail.....	1918
show atmf group members	1922
show atmf group	1920
show atmf guests detail.....	1926
show atmf guests.....	1924
show atmf links detail.....	1931

show atmf links guest detail.....	1942
show atmf links guest.....	1940
show atmf links statistics.....	1946
show atmf links.....	1929
show atmf nodes	1949
show atmf provision nodes	1951
show atmf recovery-file	1952
show atmf secure-mode audit link	1956
show atmf secure-mode audit	1955
show atmf secure-mode certificates.....	1957
show atmf secure-mode sa.....	1960
show atmf secure-mode statistics	1963
show atmf secure-mode	1953
show atmf tech.....	1965
show atmf virtual-links.....	1968
show atmf working-set	1970
show atmf.....	1888
show auth diagnostics.....	1358
show auth interface.....	1360
show auth sessionstatistics.....	1363
show auth statistics interface	1364
show auth supplicant interface.....	1368
show auth supplicant.....	1365
show auth two-step supplicant brief	1369
show auth.....	1356
show auth-web-server page	1371
show auth-web-server	1370
show autoboot	130
show banner login.....	2291
show boot.....	131
show class-map	1195
show clock	237
show continuous-reboot-prevention.....	239
show counter dhcp-client.....	2036
show counter dhcp-relay	2037

show counter dhcp-relay	2104
show counter dhcp-server	2040
show counter ipv6 dhcp-client	2107
show counter ipv6 dhcp-server	2109
show counter log	434
show counter mail	2258
show counter ntp (deprecated)	2139
show counter ping-poll	2380
show counter snmp-server	2149
show counter stack	1616
show cpu history	243
show cpu	240
show crypto key hostkey	2292
show crypto key mypubkey rsa	1534
show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts	2294
show crypto key pubkey-chain userkey	2295
show crypto key userkey	2296
show crypto pki certificates	1535
show crypto pki enrollment user	1537
show crypto pki trustpoint	1538
show debugging aaa	1423
show debugging arp security	1587
show debugging atmf packet	1972
show debugging atmf	1971
show debugging dot1x	1238
show debugging epsr	1706
show debugging g8032	1746
show debugging gvrp	755
show debugging igmp	934
show debugging ip dhcp snooping	1588
show debugging ip dns forwarding	825
show debugging ip packet	798
show debugging lacp	704
show debugging lldp	2224
show debugging loopprot	518

show debugging mld	976
show debugging mstp	616
show debugging nsm mcast	1004
show debugging platform packet	519
show debugging power-inline	732
show debugging radius	1462
show debugging sflow	2404
show debugging snmp	2153
show debugging stack	1620
show debugging trigger	2334
show debugging udd	678
show debugging vrrp	1671
show debugging	246
show dhcp lease	2042
show diagnostic channel-group	705
show dos interface	1106
show dot1x diagnostics	1242
show dot1x interface	1244
show dot1x sessionstatistics	1249
show dot1x statistics interface	1250
show dot1x supplicant interface	1253
show dot1x supplicant	1251
show dot1x	1239
show ecofriendly	247
show epsr <epsr-instance> counters	1715
show epsr <epsr-instance>	1714
show epsr common segments	1712
show epsr config-check	1713
show epsr counters	1716
show epsr summary	1717
show epsr	1707
show etherchannel detail	708
show etherchannel summary	709
show etherchannel	707
show ethernet cfm details	329

show ethernet cfm domain	334
show ethernet cfm errorlog	337
show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mep.....	339
show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep	345
show ethernet cfm service	348
show exception log.....	435
show file systems	134
show file	133
show flowcontrol interface.....	520
show g8032 erp-instance statistics	1752
show g8032 erp-instance	1747
show g8032 physical-ring.....	1754
show g8032 profile	1756
show gvrp configuration.....	756
show gvrp machine.....	757
show gvrp statistics.....	758
show gvrp timer.....	759
show history.....	91
show hosts	826
show http	207
show interface access-group.....	1065
show interface brief.....	461
show interface err-disabled	521
show interface memory.....	249
show interface memory.....	462
show interface status	464
show interface switchport	522
show interface.....	458
show ip access-list	1109
show ip dhcp binding.....	2044
show ip dhcp pool.....	2046
show ip dhcp server statistics	2052
show ip dhcp server summary	2054
show ip dhcp snooping acl.....	1590
show ip dhcp snooping agent-option	1593

show ip dhcp snooping binding.....	1595
show ip dhcp snooping interface.....	1597
show ip dhcp snooping statistics.....	1599
show ip dhcp snooping.....	1589
show ip dhcp-relay	2051
show ip dhcp-relay	2111
show ip dns forwarding cache	828
show ip dns forwarding server	829
show ip dns forwarding.....	827
show ip domain-list.....	830
show ip domain-name.....	831
show ip flooding-nexthops	800
show ip igmp groups	935
show ip igmp interface	937
show ip igmp proxy groups	940
show ip igmp proxy.....	939
show ip igmp snooping mrouter	942
show ip igmp snooping routermode	943
show ip igmp snooping source-timeout.....	944
show ip igmp snooping statistics.....	945
show ip interface	801
show ip mroute.....	1005
show ip mvif.....	1008
show ip name-server.....	832
show ip route database	881
show ip route summary.....	882
show ip route.....	879
show ip rpf	1009
show ip sockets.....	802
show ip source binding	1602
show ip traffic	805
show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Hardware ACLs)	1133
show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Software ACLs).....	1152
show ipv6 dhcp binding	2113
show ipv6 dhcp interface	2116

show ipv6 dhcp pool	2118
show ipv6 dhcp	2112
show ipv6 forwarding.....	865
show ipv6 interface brief.....	866
show ipv6 mif	1013
show ipv6 mld groups	977
show ipv6 mld interface	978
show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter	979
show ipv6 mld snooping statistics.....	980
show ipv6 mroute	1010
show ipv6 multicast forwarding.....	1012
show ipv6 neighbors	867
show ipv6 route summary	870
show ipv6 route summary	885
show ipv6 route	868
show ipv6 route	883
show lacp sys-id	710
show lacp-counter.....	711
show license brief member	195
show license brief	193
show license member.....	197
show license.....	191
show lldp interface	2228
show lldp local-info.....	2230
show lldp neighbors detail.....	2237
show lldp neighbors	2235
show lldp statistics interface	2243
show lldp statistics	2241
show lldp.....	2226
show location	2245
show log config	438
show log external.....	440
show log permanent.....	441
show log	436
show loop-protection.....	523

show mac address-table thrash-limit	527
show mac address-table	525
show mail	2259
show memory allocations.....	253
show memory history.....	255
show memory pools	257
show memory shared.....	258
show memory	251
show mep-alarm status	351
show mirror interface	473
show mirror	472
show mls qos interface policer-counters.....	1200
show mls qos interface queue-counters	1201
show mls qos interface storm-status.....	1202
show mls qos interface.....	1197
show mls qos maps cos-queue	1203
show mls qos maps premark-dscp	1204
show mls qos.....	1196
show ntp associations	2140
show ntp counters associations	2143
show ntp counters.....	2142
show ntp status	2144
show ping-poll	2382
show platform classifier statistics utilization brief	1205
show platform classifier statistics utilization brief	531
show platform port	533
show platform.....	528
show policy-map	1207
show port etherchannel	712
show port-security interface	535
show port-security intrusion	536
show port-vlan-forwarding-priority	557
show power-inline counters	736
show power-inline interface detail	741
show power-inline interface	738

show power-inline.....	733
show privilege.....	177
show process.....	259
show provisioning (stack).....	1622
show proxy-autoconfig-file	1372
show radius local-server group.....	1507
show radius local-server nas	1508
show radius local-server statistics	1509
show radius local-server user.....	1510
show radius proxy-server group.....	1467
show radius proxy-server statistics	1468
show radius proxy-server	1466
show radius server group	1424
show radius statistics	1470
show radius	1463
show reboot history	262
show remote-mirror	474
show rmon alarm.....	2267
show rmon event.....	2268
show rmon history.....	2270
show rmon statistics	2272
show router-id.....	264
show running-config atmf	1973
show running-config interface	139
show running-config log.....	443
show running-config router ipv6 vrrp	1672
show running-config router vrrp	1673
show running-config sflow.....	2406
show running-config snmp	2154
show running-config ssh.....	2297
show running-config stack.....	1621
show running-config trigger	2335
show running-config	136
show security-password configuration	178
show security-password user.....	179

show sflow interface	2409
show sflow	2407
show snmp-server community	2156
show snmp-server group	2157
show snmp-server user	2158
show snmp-server view	2159
show snmp-server	2155
show spanning-tree brief	620
show spanning-tree mst config	622
show spanning-tree mst detail interface	625
show spanning-tree mst detail	623
show spanning-tree mst instance interface	628
show spanning-tree mst instance	627
show spanning-tree mst interface	629
show spanning-tree mst	621
show spanning-tree statistics instance interface	633
show spanning-tree statistics instance	632
show spanning-tree statistics interface	635
show spanning-tree statistics	630
show spanning-tree vlan range-index	637
show spanning-tree	617
show ssh client	2301
show ssh server allow-users	2304
show ssh server deny-users	2305
show ssh server	2302
show ssh	2299
show stack detail	1625
show stack resiliencylink	1629
show stack	1623
show startup-config	141
show static-channel-group	713
show storm-control	537
show system environment	266
show system fiber-monitoring	292
show system interrupts	267

show system mac.....	268
show system pci device.....	269
show system pci tree	270
show system pluggable detail.....	297
show system pluggable diagnostics.....	300
show system pluggable.....	295
show system serialnumber.....	271
show system	265
show tacacs+.....	1548
show tech-support	272
show telnet.....	180
show test cable-diagnostics tdr	302
show trigger.....	2336
show udd neighbors	680
show udd port	681
show udd.....	679
show users	181
show version	142
show vlan access-map	559
show vlan classifier group interface	561
show vlan classifier group.....	560
show vlan classifier interface group	562
show vlan classifier rule.....	563
show vlan filter	564
show vlan private-vlan.....	565
show vlan statistics	566
show vlan	558
show vrrp (session)	1680
show vrrp counters	1676
show vrrp ipv6.....	1679
show vrrp	1674
shutdown	466
snmp trap link-status suppress.....	2162
snmp trap link-status	2160
snmp-server community.....	2166

snmp-server contact	2167
snmp-server enable trap	2168
snmp-server engineID local reset	2173
snmp-server engineID local	2171
snmp-server group	2174
snmp-server host	2176
snmp-server legacy-ifadminstatus	2178
snmp-server location	2179
snmp-server source-interface	2180
snmp-server startup-trap-delay	2181
snmp-server user	2182
snmp-server view	2185
snmp-server	2164
sntp-address	2120
source-interface (radproxy)	1471
source-ip	2386
spanning-tree autoedge (RSTP and MSTP)	638
spanning-tree bpdu	639
spanning-tree cisco-interoperability (MSTP)	641
spanning-tree edgeport (RSTP and MSTP)	642
spanning-tree enable	643
spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable	645
spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval	646
spanning-tree force-version	647
spanning-tree forward-time	648
spanning-tree guard root	649
spanning-tree hello-time	650
spanning-tree link-type	651
spanning-tree max-age	652
spanning-tree max-hops (MSTP)	653
spanning-tree mode	654
spanning-tree mst configuration	655
spanning-tree mst instance path-cost	657
spanning-tree mst instance priority	659
spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role	660

spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn	662
spanning-tree mst instance	656
spanning-tree path-cost	663
spanning-tree portfast (STP)	664
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter	666
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard	668
spanning-tree priority (bridge priority)	670
spanning-tree priority (port priority)	671
spanning-tree restricted-role	672
spanning-tree restricted-tcn	673
spanning-tree transmit-holdcount	674
speed (asyn)	274
speed	538
ssh client	2308
ssh server allow-users	2312
ssh server authentication	2314
ssh server deny-users	2316
ssh server max-auth-tries	2318
ssh server resolve-host	2319
ssh server scp	2320
ssh server sftp	2321
ssh server	2310
ssh	2306
stack disabled-master-monitoring	1631
stack enable	1632
stack management subnet	1634
stack management vlan	1635
stack priority	1636
stack renumber cascade	1638
stack renumber	1637
stack resiliencylink	1640
stack software-auto-synchronize	1642
stack virtual-chassis-id	1643
stack virtual-mac	1644
state	1974

static-channel-group	714
storm-action	1208
storm-control level	540
storm-downtime	1209
storm-protection	1210
storm-rate.....	1211
storm-window.....	1212
subject-name (trustpoint configuration).....	1539
subnet-mask	2055
sub-ring	1758
switch provision (stack)	1645
switchport access vlan	567
switchport atmf-agentlink	1976
switchport atmf-arealink remote-area	1977
switchport atmf-crosslink	1979
switchport atmf-guestlink.....	1981
switchport atmf-link	1983
switchport enable vlan.....	568
switchport mode access	569
switchport mode private-vlan trunk promiscuous.....	571
switchport mode private-vlan trunk secondary	573
switchport mode private-vlan	570
switchport mode trunk	575
switchport port-security aging	542
switchport port-security maximum.....	543
switchport port-security violation	544
switchport port-security	541
switchport private-vlan host-association	576
switchport private-vlan mapping.....	577
switchport remote-mirror-egress.....	476
switchport resiliencylink	1647
switchport trunk allowed vlan.....	578
switchport trunk native vlan	581
switchport vlan-stacking (double tagging).....	582
switchport voice dscp.....	583

switchport voice vlan priority	587
switchport voice vlan	584
system territory (deprecated)	276
tacacs-server host	1550
tacacs-server key	1552
tacacs-server timeout.....	1553
tcpdump	807
telnet server.....	183
telnet	182
terminal length.....	184
terminal monitor	277
terminal resize.....	185
test cable-diagnostics tdr interface.....	303
test	2341
thrash-limiting	545
time (trigger)	2342
timeout (ping polling)	2388
timer (G.8032)	1759
topology-change	1761
traceroute ipv6	871
traceroute.....	808
transition-mode	1682
trap (G.8032)	1763
trap	2344
trigger activate	2346
trigger	2345
trust dscp	1213
type atmf node	1984
type atmf node	2347
type cpu	2350
type interface	2351
type linkmon-probe	2352
type log	2354
type memory.....	2355
type periodic	2356

type ping-poll	2357
type reboot	2358
type stack disabled-master	2359
type stack link	2360
type stack master-fail	2361
type stack member	2362
type time	2363
type usb	2364
udld aggressive-mode	682
udld enable	683
udld port aggressive-mode	685
udld port disable	686
udld port	684
udld reset	687
udld time disable-period	688
udld time message-interval	689
undebg aaa	1426
undebg all	278
undebg atmf	1987
undebg dot1x	1256
undebg epsr	1718
undebg g8032	1764
undebg igmp	947
undebg ip packet interface	809
undebg lacp	716
undebg loopprot	547
undebg mail	2260
undebg mstp	675
undebg ping-poll	2390
undebg platform packet	548
undebg radius	1472
undebg sflow	2410
undebg snmp	2186
undebg ssh client	2322
undebg ssh server	2323

undebg stack	1650
undebg trigger.....	2365
undebg udd	690
undebg vrrp events	1685
undebg vrrp packet	1686
undebg vrrp	1684
unmount.....	143
unmount.....	444
up-count	2389
user (RADIUS server)	1512
username	186
username	1988
virtual-ip	1687
virtual-ipv6.....	1689
vlan (RADIUS server)	1514
vlan access-map	589
vlan classifier activate.....	590
vlan classifier group	591
vlan classifier rule ipv4.....	592
vlan classifier rule proto.....	593
vlan database	596
vlan filter	597
vlan mode remote-mirror-vlan	477
vlan mode stack-local-vlan.....	1648
vlan mode stack-local-vlan.....	598
vlan statistics	600
vlan	588
vrrp vmac	1691
vty access-class (numbered)	1110
vty ipv6 access-class (named)	1154
wait	449
write file.	144
write memory	145
write terminal	146
wrr-queue disable queues	1214

wrr-queue egress-rate-limit queues	1215
wrr-queue weight queues.....	1216

Part 1: Setup and Troubleshooting

1

CLI Navigation Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for the commands used to navigate between different modes. This chapter also provides a reference for the help and show commands used to help navigate within the CLI.

- Command List**
- “[configure terminal](#)” on page 82
 - “[disable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)” on page 83
 - “[do](#)” on page 84
 - “[enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)” on page 85
 - “[end](#)” on page 87
 - “[exit](#)” on page 88
 - “[help](#)” on page 89
 - “[logout](#)” on page 90
 - “[show history](#)” on page 91

configure terminal

Overview This command enters the Global Configuration command mode.

Syntax `configure terminal`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To enter the Global Configuration command mode (note the change in the command prompt), enter the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)#
```

disable (Privileged Exec mode)

Overview This command exits the Privileged Exec mode, returning the prompt to the User Exec mode. To end a session, use the [exit](#) command.

Syntax `disable`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To exit the Privileged Exec mode, enter the command:

```
awplus# disable
awplus>
```

Related Commands

- [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)
- [end](#)
- [exit](#)

do

Overview This command lets you to run User Exec and Privileged Exec mode commands when you are in any configuration mode.

Syntax `do <command>`

Parameter	Description
<code><command></code>	Specify the command and its parameters.

Mode Any configuration mode

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# do ping 192.0.2.23`

enable (Privileged Exec mode)

Overview This command enters the Privileged Exec mode and optionally changes the privilege level for a session. If a privilege level is not specified then the maximum privilege level (15) is applied to the session. If the optional privilege level is omitted then only users with the maximum privilege level can access Privileged Exec mode without providing the password as specified by the [enable password](#) or [enable secret](#) commands. If no password is specified then only users with the maximum privilege level set with the [username](#) command can assess Privileged Exec mode.

Syntax `enable [<privilege-level>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><privilege - level></code>	Specify the privilege level for a CLI session in the range <1–15>, where 15 is the maximum privilege level, 7 is the intermediate privilege level and 1 is the minimum privilege level. The privilege level for a user must match or exceed the privilege level set for the CLI session for the user to access Privileged Exec mode. Privilege level for a user is configured by username .

Mode User Exec

Usage Many commands are available from the Privileged Exec mode that configure operating parameters for the device, so you should apply password protection to the Privileged Exec mode to prevent unauthorized use. Passwords can be encrypted but then cannot be recovered. Note that non-encrypted passwords are shown in plain text in configurations.

The [username](#) command sets the privilege level for the user. After login, users are given access to privilege level 1. Users access higher privilege levels with the [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#) command. If the privilege level specified is higher than the users configured privilege level specified by the [username](#) command, then the user is prompted for the password for that level.

Note that a separate password can be configured for each privilege level using the [enable password](#) and the [enable secret](#) commands from the Global Configuration mode. The [service password-encryption](#) command encrypts passwords configured by the [enable password](#) and the [enable secret](#) commands, so passwords are not shown in plain text in configurations.

Example The following example shows the use of the **enable** command to enter the Privileged Exec mode (note the change in the command prompt).

```
awplus> enable
awplus#
```

The following example shows the **enable** command enabling access the Privileged Exec mode for users with a privilege level of 7 or greater. Users with a privilege level of 7 or greater do not need to enter a password to access Privileged Exec mode. Users with a privilege level 6 or less need to enter a password to access

Privilege Exec mode. Use the [enable password](#) command or the [enable secret](#) commands to set the password to enable access to Privileged Exec mode.

```
awplus> enable 7
```

```
awplus#
```

**Related
Commands**

[disable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)

[enable password](#)

[enable secret](#)

[exit](#)

[service password-encryption](#)

[username](#)

end

Overview This command returns the prompt to the Privileged Exec command mode from any other advanced command mode.

Syntax end

Mode All advanced command modes, including Global Configuration and Interface Configuration modes.

Example The following example shows the use of the **end** command to return to the Privileged Exec mode directly from Interface mode.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# end
awplus#
```

Related Commands

- disable (Privileged Exec mode)
- enable (Privileged Exec mode)
- exit

exit

Overview This command exits the current mode, and returns the prompt to the mode at the previous level. When used in User Exec mode, the **exit** command terminates the session.

Syntax `exit`

Mode All command modes, including Global Configuration and Interface Configuration modes.

Example The following example shows the use of the **exit** command to exit Interface mode, and return to Configure mode.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)#
```

Related Commands

- [disable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)
- [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)
- [end](#)

help

Overview This command displays a description of the AlliedWare Plus™ OS help system.

Syntax help

Mode All command modes

Example To display a description on how to use the system help, use the command:

```
awplus# help
```

Output Figure 1-1: Example output from the **help** command

```
When you need help at the command line, press '?'.

If nothing matches, the help list will be empty. Delete
characters until entering a '?' shows the available options.

Enter '?' after a complete parameter to show remaining valid
command parameters (e.g. 'show ?').

Enter '?' after part of a parameter to show parameters that
complete the typed letters (e.g. 'show ip?').
```

logout

Overview This command exits the User Exec or Privileged Exec modes and ends the session.

Syntax `logout`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To exit the User Exec mode, use the command:

```
awplus# logout
```

show history

Overview This command lists the commands entered in the current session. The history buffer is cleared automatically upon reboot.

The output lists all command line entries, including commands that returned an error.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show history`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the commands entered during the current session, use the command:

```
awplus# show history
```

Output Figure 1-2: Example output from the **show history** command

```
1 en
2 show ru
3 conf t
4 route-map er deny 3
5 exit
6 ex
7 di
```

2

File and Configuration Management Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of AlliedWare Plus™ OS file and configuration management commands.

Filename Syntax and Keyword Usage Many of the commands in this chapter use the placeholder “filename” to represent the name and location of the file that you want to act on. The following table explains the syntax of the filename for each different type of file location.

When you copy a file...	Use this syntax:	Example:
Copying in local Flash memory	<code>flash: [/] [<directory> /] <filename></code>	To specify a file in the configs directory in Flash: <code>flash:configs/example.cfg</code>
Copying to or from a USB storage device	<code>usb: [/] [<directory> /] <filename></code>	To specify a file in the top-level directory of the USB stick: <code>usb:example.cfg</code>
Copying with HTTP	<code>http://[[<username>:<password>] @ {<hostname> <host-ip> } [/<filepath>] /<filename></code>	To specify a file in the configs directory on the server: <code>http://www.company.com/configs/example.cfg</code>
Copying with TFTP	<code>tftp://[[<location>] /<directory>] /<filename></code>	To specify a file in the top-level directory of the server: <code>tftp://172.1.1.1/example.cfg</code>
Copying with SCP	<code>scp://<username>@<location> [/<directory>] [/<filename>]</code>	To specify a file in the configs directory on the server, logging on as user “bob”: e.g. <code>scp://bob@10.10.0.12/configs/example.cfg</code>

When you copy a file...	Use this syntax:	Example:
Copying with SFTP	<code>sftp://[<location>]/<directory>/<filename></code>	To specify a file in the top-level directory of the server: <code>sftp://10.0.0.5/example.cfg</code>
Copying to or from stack member Flash	<code><hostname>-<stack_ID>/flash:[/]<directory>/<stack_member_filename></code>	To specify a file in the configs directory on member 2 of a stack named vcstack: <code>vcstack-2/flash:/configs/example.cfg</code>

Valid characters The filename and path can include characters from up to four categories. The categories are:

- 1) uppercase letters: A to Z
- 2) lowercase letters: a to z
- 3) digits: 0 to 9
- 4) special symbols: most printable ASCII characters not included in the previous three categories, including the following characters:

- -
- /
- .
- _
- @
- "
- '
- *
- :
- ~
- ?

Do not use spaces, parentheses or the + symbol within filenames. Use hyphens or underscores instead.

Syntax for directory listings

A leading slash (/) indicates the root of the current filesystem location.

In commands where you need to specify the local filesystem's Flash base directory, you may use **flash** or **flash:** or **flash:/**. For example, these commands are all the same:

- `dir flash`
- `dir flash:`
- `dir flash:/`

Similarly, you can specify the USB storage device base directory with **usb** or **usb:** or **usb:/**

You cannot name a directory or subdirectory **flash**, **nvs**, **usb**, **card**, **tftp**, **scp**, **sftp** or **http**. These keywords are reserved for tab completion when using various file commands.

In a stacked environment you can only access flash and nvs using the stack member filepath (e.g. **dir awplus-2/flash:/**). To access a USB storage device on a backup stack member, use the [remote-login](#) command.

- Command List**
- ["autoboot enable"](#) on page 96
 - ["boot config-file"](#) on page 97
 - ["boot config-file backup"](#) on page 99
 - ["boot system"](#) on page 100
 - ["boot system backup"](#) on page 102
 - ["cd"](#) on page 103
 - ["copy \(filename\)"](#) on page 104
 - ["copy current-software"](#) on page 106
 - ["copy debug"](#) on page 107
 - ["copy running-config"](#) on page 108
 - ["copy startup-config"](#) on page 109
 - ["copy zmodem"](#) on page 110
 - ["create autoboot"](#) on page 111
 - ["delete"](#) on page 112
 - ["delete debug"](#) on page 113
 - ["delete stack-wide force"](#) on page 114
 - ["dir"](#) on page 115
 - ["dir stack-wide"](#) on page 117
 - ["edit"](#) on page 119
 - ["edit \(filename\)"](#) on page 120
 - ["erase factory-default"](#) on page 121
 - ["erase startup-config"](#) on page 122
 - ["ip tftp source-interface"](#) on page 123
 - ["ipv6 tftp source-interface"](#) on page 124
 - ["mkdir"](#) on page 125
 - ["move"](#) on page 126
 - ["move debug"](#) on page 127
 - ["pwd"](#) on page 128

- “[rmdir](#)” on page 129
- “[show autoboot](#)” on page 130
- “[show boot](#)” on page 131
- “[show file](#)” on page 133
- “[show file systems](#)” on page 134
- “[show running-config](#)” on page 136
- “[show running-config interface](#)” on page 139
- “[show startup-config](#)” on page 141
- “[show version](#)” on page 142
- “[unmount](#)” on page 143
- “[write file](#)” on page 144
- “[write memory](#)” on page 145
- “[write terminal](#)” on page 146

autoboot enable

Overview This command enables the device to restore a release file and/or a configuration file from a USB storage device.

When the Autoboot feature is enabled, the device looks for a special file called `autoboot.txt` on the external media. If this file exists, the device will check the key and values in the file and recover the device with a new release file and/or configuration file from the external media. An example of a valid `autoboot.txt` file is shown in the following figure.

Figure 2-1: Example `autoboot.txt` file

```
[AlliedWare Plus]
Copy_from_external_media_enabled=yes
Boot_Release=IX5-5.4.8-2.1.rel
Boot_Config=network1.cfg
```

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the Autoboot feature.

NOTE: *This command is not supported in a stacked configuration.*

Syntax `autoboot enable`
`no autoboot enable`

Default The Autoboot feature operates the first time the device is powered up in the field, after which the feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable the Autoboot feature, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# autoboot enable
```

Related Commands [create autoboot](#)
[show autoboot](#)
[show boot](#)

boot config-file

Overview Use this command to set the configuration file to use during the next boot cycle.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configuration file.

Syntax `boot config-file <filepath-filename>`
`no boot config-file`

Parameter	Description
<code><filepath-filename></code>	Filepath and name of a configuration file. The specified configuration file must exist in the specified filesystem. Valid configuration files must have a .cfg extension.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage You can only specify that the configuration file is on a USB storage device if there is a backup configuration file already specified in Flash. If you attempt to set the configuration file on a USB storage device and a backup configuration file is not specified in Flash, the following error message is displayed:

```
% Backup configuration files must be stored in the flash  
filesystem
```

For an explanation of the configuration fallback order, see the [File Management Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Examples To run the configuration file "branch.cfg" the next time the device boots up, when "branch.cfg" is stored on the device's Flash filesystem, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# boot config-file flash:/branch.cfg
```

To stop running the configuration file "branch.cfg" when the device boots up, when "branch.cfg" is stored on the device's Flash filesystem, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no boot config-file flash:/branch.cfg
```

To run the configuration file "branch.cfg" the next time the device boots up, when "branch.cfg" is stored on a USB storage device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# boot config-file usb:/branch.cfg
```

To stop running the configuration file “branch.cfg” when the device boots up, when “branch.cfg” is stored on a USB storage device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# no boot config-file usb:/branch.cfg
```

**Related
Commands**

[boot config-file backup](#)

[boot system](#)

[boot system backup](#)

[show boot](#)

boot config-file backup

Overview Use this command to set a backup configuration file to use if the main configuration file cannot be accessed.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the backup configuration file.

Syntax `boot config-file backup <filepath-filename>`
`no boot config-file backup`

Parameter	Description
<code><filepath-filename></code>	Filepath and name of a backup configuration file. Backup configuration files must be in the Flash filesystem. Valid backup configuration files must have a .cfg extension.
<code>backup</code>	The specified file is a backup configuration file.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage For an explanation of the configuration fallback order, see the [File Management Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Examples To set the configuration file `backup.cfg` as the backup to the main configuration file, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# boot config-file backup flash:/backup.cfg
```

To remove the configuration file `backup.cfg` as the backup to the main configuration file, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no boot config-file backup flash:/backup.cfg
```

Related Commands [boot config-file](#)
[boot system](#)
[boot system backup](#)
[show boot](#)

boot system

Overview Use this command to set the release file to load during the next boot cycle.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop specifying a primary release file to boot from. If the device boots up with no release file set, it will use autoboot or the backup release file if either of those are configured, or you can use the boot menu to select a release file source. To access the boot menu, type Ctrl-B at bootup.

Syntax `boot system <filepath-filename>`
`no boot system`

Parameter	Description
<code><filepath-filename></code>	Filepath and name of a release file. The specified release file must exist and must be stored in the root directory of the specified filesystem. Valid release files must have a .rel extension.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage You can only specify that the release file is on a USB storage device if there is a backup release file already specified in Flash. If you attempt to set the release file on a USB storage device and a backup release file is not specified in Flash, the following error message is displayed:

```
% A backup boot image must be set before setting a current boot  
image on USB storage device
```

In a VCStack configuration, the stack only accepts a release file on a USB storage device if a USB storage device is inserted in all stack members and all stack members have a bootloader version that supports booting from it. If a stack member has a USB storage device removed an error message is displayed. For example, if stack member 2 does not have a USB storage device inserted the following message is displayed:

```
% Stack member 2 has no USB storage device inserted
```

Examples To boot up with the release IX5-5.4.8-2.1.rel file the next time the device boots up, when the release file is stored on the device's Flash filesystem, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# boot system flash:/IX5-5.4.8-2.1.rel
```

To run the release file IX5-5.4.8-2.1.rel the next time the device boots up, when the release file is stored on a USB storage device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# boot system usb:/IX5-5.4.8-2.1.rel
```


In a VCS stack configuration, if there is not enough space to synchronize the new release across the stack, the boot system command has an interactive mode that prompts you to delete old releases.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# boot system IX5-5.4.8-2.1.rel
```

```
Insufficient flash available on stack member-2 (11370496)
to synchronize file IX5-5.4.8-2.1.rel (14821895).

List of release files on stack member-2
      IX5-5.4.8-1.1.rel (14822400)

Select files to free up space,
Delete awplus-2/flash:/IX5-5.4.8-1.1.rel? (y/n) [n]:y
```

Answering “y” at the prompt will cause the system to delete the specified file:

```
awplus(config)# y
```

```
Deleting selected files, please wait.....
Successful operation
VCS synchronizing file across the stack, please wait.....
File synchronization with stack member-2 successfully completed
[DONE]
```

**Related
Commands**

[boot config-file](#)
[boot config-file backup](#)
[boot system backup](#)
[show boot](#)

boot system backup

Overview Use this command to set a backup release file to load if the main release file cannot be loaded.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop specifying a backup release file.

Syntax `boot system backup <filepath-filename>`
`no boot system backup`

Parameter	Description
<code><filepath-filename></code>	Filepath and name of a backup release file. Backup release files must be in the Flash filesystem. Valid release files must have a .rel extension.
<code>backup</code>	The specified file is a backup release file.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To specify the file IX5-5.4.8-1.1.rel as the backup to the main release file, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# boot system backup flash:/IX5-5.4.8-1.1.rel
```

To stop specifying a backup to the main release file, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no boot system backup
```

Related Commands [boot config-file](#)
[boot config-file backup](#)
[boot system](#)
[show boot](#)

cd

Overview This command changes the current working directory.

Syntax `cd <directory-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><directory-name></code>	Name and path of the directory.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To change to the directory called `images`, use the command:

```
awplus# cd images
```

**Related
Commands**

- `dir`
- `pwd`
- `show file systems`

copy (filename)

- Overview** This command copies a file. This allows you to:
- copy files from your device to a remote device
 - copy files from a remote device to your device
 - copy files stored on Flash memory to or from a different memory type, such as a USB storage device
 - create two copies of the same file on your device

Syntax `copy [force] <source-name> <destination-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code>force</code>	This parameter forces the copy command to overwrite the destination file, if it already exists, without prompting the user for confirmation.
<code><source-name></code>	The filename and path of the source file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.
<code><destination-name></code>	The filename and path for the destination file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To use TFTP to copy the file “bob.key” into the current directory from the remote server at 10.0.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# copy tftp://10.0.0.1/bob.key bob.key
```

To use SFTP to copy the file “new.cfg” into the current directory from a remote server at 10.0.1.2, use the command:

```
awplus# copy sftp://10.0.1.2/new.cfg bob.key
```

To use SCP with the username “beth” to copy the file old.cfg into the directory config_files on a remote server that is listening on TCP port 2000, use the command:

```
awplus# copy scp://beth@serv:2000/config_files/old.cfg old.cfg
```

To copy the file “newconfig.cfg” onto your device’s Flash from a USB storage device, use the command:

```
awplus# copy usb:/newconfig.cfg flash:/newconfig.cfg
```

To copy the file “newconfig.cfg” to a USB storage device from your device’s Flash, use the command:

```
awplus# copy flash:/newconfig.cfg usb:/newconfig.cfg
```

To copy the file “config.cfg” into the current directory from a USB storage device, and rename it to “configtest.cfg”, use the command:

```
awplus# copy usb:/config.cfg configtest.cfg
```

To copy the file “config.cfg” into the current directory from a remote file server, and rename it to “configtest.cfg”, use the command:

```
awplus# copy fserver:/config.cfg configtest.cfg
```

To copy the file “test.txt” from the top level of Flash on stack member 2 to the current directory in the stack master, use the command:

```
awplus# copy awplus-2/flash:/test.txt test.txt
```

Note that you must specify either the NVS or Flash filesystem on the (backup) stack member (**flash:** in this example).

On an AMF network, to copy the file “file.txt” from the node named master to the Flash memory of the local node, use the commands:

```
awplus# atmf working-set group all
```

```
network-name[80]# copy master.atmf/flash:/file.txt flash:
```

Related Commands

[copy zmodem](#)

[copy buffered-log](#)

[copy permanent-log](#)

[edit \(filename\)](#)

[show file systems](#)

copy current-software

Overview This command copies the AlliedWare Plus™ OS software that the device has booted from, to a destination file. Specify whether the destination is Flash or USB when saving the software to the local filesystem.

Syntax `copy current-software <destination-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><destination-name></code>	The filename and path where you would like the current running-release saved. This command creates a file if no file exists with the specified filename. If a file already exists, then the CLI prompts you before overwriting the file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To copy the current software as installed in the working directory with the file name `my-release.rel`, use the command:

```
awplus# copy current-software my-release.rel
```

Related Commands [boot system backup](#)
[show boot](#)

copy debug

Overview This command copies a specified debug file to a destination file.

Syntax `copy debug {<destination-name>|debug|flash|nvs|scp|tftp|usb}
{<source-name>|debug|flash|nvs|scp|tftp|usb}`

Parameter	Description
<code><destination-name></code>	The filename and path where you would like the debug output saved. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.
<code><source-name></code>	The filename and path where the debug output originates. See the Introduction to this chapter for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To copy debug output to a file on flash called “my-debug”, use the following command:

```
awplus# copy debug flash:my-debug
```

To copy debug output to a USB storage device with a filename “my-debug”, use the following command:

```
awplus# copy debug usb:my-debug
```

Output Figure 2-2: CLI prompt after entering the **copy debug** command

```
Enter source file name []:
```

**Related
Commands** [delete debug](#)
[move debug](#)

copy running-config

Overview This command copies the running-config to a destination file, or copies a source file into the running-config. Commands entered in the running-config do not survive a device reboot unless they are saved in a configuration file.

Syntax `copy <source-name> running-config`
`copy running-config [<destination-name>]`
`copy running-config startup-config`

Parameter	Description
<source-name>	The filename and path of a configuration file. This must be a valid configuration file with a .cfg filename extension. Specify this when you want the script in the file to become the new running-config. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.
<destination-name>	The filename and path where you would like the current running-config saved. This command creates a file if no file exists with the specified filename. If a file already exists, then the CLI prompts you before overwriting the file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax. If you do not specify a file name, the device saves the running-config to a file called default.cfg.
startup-config	Copies the running-config into the file set as the current startup-config file.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To copy the running-config into the startup-config, use the command:

```
awplus# copy running-config startup-config
```

To copy the file layer3.cfg into the running-config, use the command:

```
awplus# copy layer3.cfg running-config
```

To use SCP to copy the running-config as current.cfg to the remote server listening on TCP port 2000, use the command:

```
awplus# copy running-config  
scp://user@server:2000/config_files/current.cfg
```

Related Commands [copy startup-config](#)
[write file](#)
[write memory](#)

copy startup-config

Overview This command copies the startup-config script into a destination file, or alternatively copies a configuration script from a source file into the startup-config file. Specify whether the destination is Flash or USB when loading from the local filesystem.

Syntax `copy <source-name> startup-config`
`copy startup-config <destination-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><source-name></code>	The filename and path of a configuration file. This must be a valid configuration file with a .cfg filename extension. Specify this to copy the script in the file into the startup-config file. Note that this does not make the copied file the new startup file, so any further changes made in the configuration file are not added to the startup-config file unless you reuse this command. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.
<code><destination-name></code>	The destination and filename that you are saving the startup-config as. This command creates a file if no file exists with the specified filename. If a file already exists, then the CLI prompts you before overwriting the file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To copy the file `Layer3.cfg` to the startup-config, use the command:

```
awplus# copy Layer3.cfg startup-config
```

To copy the startup-config as the file `oldconfig.cfg` in the current directory, use the command:

```
awplus# copy startup-config oldconfig.cfg
```

Related Commands [copy running-config](#)

copy zmodem

Overview This command allows you to copy files using ZMODEM using Minicom. ZMODEM works over a serial connection and does not need any interfaces configured to do a file transfer.

Syntax `copy <source-name> zmodem`
`copy zmodem`

Parameter	Description
<code><source-name></code>	The filename and path of the source file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To copy the local file `asuka.key` using ZMODEM, use the command:
`awplus# copy asuka.key zmodem`

Related Commands [copy \(filename\)](#)
[show file systems](#)

create autoboot

Overview Use this command to create an autoboot.txt file on an external storage device. This command will automatically ensure that the keys and values that are expected in this file are correct. After the file is created the **create autoboot** command will copy the current release and configuration files across to the external storage device. The external storage device is then available to restore a release file and/or a configuration file to the device.

Syntax `create autoboot usb`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To create an autoboot.txt file on a USB storage device, use the command:

```
awplus# create autoboot usb
```

**Related
Commands** [autoboot enable](#)
[show autoboot](#)
[show boot](#)

delete

Overview This command deletes files or directories.

Syntax delete [force] [recursive] <filename>

Parameter	Description
force	Ignore nonexistent filenames and never prompt before deletion.
recursive	Remove the contents of directories recursively.
<filename>	The filename and path of the file to delete. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To delete the file `temp.cfg` from the current directory, use the command:

```
awplus# delete temp.cfg
```

To delete the read-only file `one.cfg` from the current directory, use the command:

```
awplus# delete force one.cfg
```

To delete the directory `old_configs`, which is not empty, use the command:

```
awplus# delete recursive old_configs
```

To delete the directory `new_configs`, which is not empty, without prompting if any read-only files are being deleted, use the command:

```
awplus# delete force recursive new_configs
```

**Related
Commands** [erase startup-config](#)
[rmdir](#)

delete debug

Overview Use this command to delete a specified debug output file.

Syntax `delete debug <source-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><source-name></code>	The filename and path where the debug output originates. See Introduction on page 92 for valid URL syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete debug output, use the following command:

```
awplus# delete debug
```

Output Figure 2-3: CLI prompt after entering the **delete debug** command

```
Enter source file name []:
```

**Related
Commands** [copy debug](#)
[move debug](#)

delete stack-wide force

Overview Use this command to delete files from all members of a stack.

Syntax `delete stack-wide force [recursive] <name>`

Parameter	Description
<code>recursive</code>	Delete directories that match the name, including their contents.
<code><name></code>	The name of the files or directories to delete. The filename can include the wildcard *. Use the wildcard with caution, because this command does not ask for confirmation before deleting files.

Mode Privileged Exec.

Usage This is a non-interactive command, so if the specified file or files exist, they are deleted without question or warning. This is indicated by the mandatory **force** parameter.

You can use this command within an AMF working set.

Examples To delete a file "test.scp" that is located in flash memory on all stack members, use the following command:

```
awplus# delete stack-wide force test.scp
```

To remove directories "output1" and "output2" from an external USB memory device on all stack members, use the following command:

```
awplus# delete stack-wide force recursive usb:output*
```

Related Commands [cd](#)
[dir stack-wide](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added.

dir

Overview This command lists the files on a filesystem. If you don't specify a directory or file, then this command lists the files in the current directory.

Syntax `dir [all] [recursive] [sort [reverse] [name|size|time]]
[<filename>|debug|flash|nvs|usb]`

Parameter	Description
all	List all files.
recursive	List the contents of directories recursively.
sort	Sort directory listing.
reverse	Sort using reverse order.
name	Sort by name.
size	Sort by size.
time	Sort by modification time (default).
<filename>	The name of the directory or file. If you don't specify a directory or file, then this command lists the files in the current directory.
debug	Debug root directory
flash	Flash memory root directory
nvs	NVS memory root directory
usb	USB storage device root directory

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage In a stacked environment you can use the CLI on a stack master to access filesystems that are located on another stack member. The syntax is:

```
<hostname>-<stack_ID>/flash:[/] [<directory>/]  
<stack_member_filename>
```

For example, to specify a file in the "configs" directory on member 2 of a stack, enter:

```
awplus-2/flash:/configs/example.cfg
```

Alternatively, you can use the command **dir stack-wide** to display files on all stack members.

Examples To list the files in the current working directory, use the command:

```
awplus# dir
```

To list the non-hidden files in the root of the Flash filesystem, use the command:

```
awplus# dir flash
```

To list all the files in the root of the Flash filesystem, use the command:

```
awplus# dir all flash:
```

To list recursively the files in the Flash filesystem, use the command:

```
awplus# dir recursive flash:
```

To list the files in alphabetical order, use the command:

```
awplus# dir sort name
```

To list the files by size, smallest to largest, use the command:

```
awplus# dir sort reverse size
```

To sort the files by modification time, oldest to newest, use the command:

```
awplus# dir sort reverse time
```

To list the files within the Flash filesystem for stack member 2, use the command:

```
awplus# dir awplus-2/flash:/
```

Note that you must specify the filesystem on the stack member (**flash** in this example).

Output Figure 2-4: Example output from the **dir** command

```
awplus#dir
  630 -rw- May 19 2016 23:36:31  example.cfg
23652123 -rw- May 17 2016 03:41:18
  149 -rw- Feb  9 2016 00:40:35  exception.log
```

**Related
Commands** [cd](#)
[pwd](#)

dir stack-wide

Overview This command lists the files on all stack members at once. If you don't specify a directory or file, then this command lists the files in the current directory.

Syntax `dir stack-wide [all] [recursive] [sort [reverse]
[name|size|time]] [<filename>|debug|flash|nvs|usb]`

Parameter	Description
all	List all files.
recursive	List the contents of directories recursively.
sort	Sort directory listing.
reverse	Sort using reverse order.
name	Sort by name.
size	Sort by size.
time	Sort by modification time (default).
<filename>	The name of the directory or file. If you don't specify a directory or file, then this command lists the files in the current directory.
debug	Debug root directory
flash	Flash memory root directory
nvs	NVS memory root directory
usb	USB storage device root directory

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage The **dir stack-wide** command behaves the same as the **dir** command, except for running on all stack members.

Examples To list the files in the current directory across all stack members, use the command:

```
awplus# dir stack-wide
```

To list files in the root flash directory across all stack members, use the command:

```
awplus# dir stack-wide flash
```

To list all files recursively in the root flash directory across all stack members, use the command:

```
awplus# dir stack-wide all recursive flash
```

To list the files in alphabetical order, use the command:

```
awplus# dir stack-wide sort name
```

To list the files by size, smallest to largest, use the command:

```
awplus# dir stack-wide sort reverse size
```

To sort the files by modification time, oldest to newest, use the command:

```
awplus# dir stack-wide sort reverse time
```

Output Figure 2-5: Example output from using the **dir stack-wide** command to list files that start with atmf

```
awplus#dir stack-wide atmf*

Stack member 1:
263 rw Nov 15 2017 15:22:52 flash:/atmfStableNodes.sh
3117 rw Nov 14 2017 13:26:31 flash:/atmf-find.sh
2346 rw Nov 14 2017 13:26:19 flash:/atmf-rec.sh

Stack member 2:
263 rw Nov 15 2017 15:22:52 flash:/atmfStableNodes.sh
3117 rw Nov 14 2017 13:26:31 flash:/atmf-find.sh
2346 rw Nov 14 2017 13:26:19 flash:/atmf-rec.sh
```

Related Commands [cd](#)
[delete stack-wide force](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added.

edit

Overview This command opens a text file in the AlliedWare Plus™ text editor. Once opened you can use the editor to alter to the file.

If a filename is specified and it already exists, then the editor opens it in the text editor.

If no filename is specified, the editor prompts you for one when you exit it.

Before starting the editor make sure your terminal, terminal emulation program, or Telnet client is 100% compatible with a VT100 terminal. The editor uses VT100 control sequences to display text on the terminal.

For more information about using the editor, including control sequences, see the [File Management Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `edit [<filename>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><filename></code>	Name of a file in the local Flash filesystem.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To create and edit a new text file, use the command:

```
awplus# edit
```

To edit the existing configuration file `myconfig.cfg` stored on your device's Flash memory, use the command:

```
awplus# edit myconfig.cfg
```

Related Commands [edit \(filename\)](#)
[show file](#)

edit (filename)

Overview This command opens a remote text file as read-only in the AlliedWare Plus™ text editor.

Before starting the editor make sure your terminal, terminal emulation program, or Telnet client is 100% compatible with a VT100 terminal. The editor uses VT100 control sequences to display text on the terminal.

Syntax `edit <filename>`

Parameter	Description
<code><filename></code>	The filename and path of the remote file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To view the file `bob.key` stored in the security directory of a TFTP server, use the command:

```
awplus# edit tftp://security/bob.key
```

Related Commands [copy \(filename\)](#)
[edit](#)
[show file](#)

erase factory-default

Overview This command erases all data from NVS and all data from Flash **except** the following:

- the boot release file (a .rel file) and its release setting file
- all license files
- the latest GUI release file

The device is then rebooted and returned to its factory default condition. The device can then be used for AMF automatic node recovery.

Syntax `erase factory-default`

Mode Privileged Exec.

Usage This command is an alias to the [atmf cleanup](#) command.

Note that this command can only be used on standalone switches, not stacked switches.

Example To erase data, use the command:

```
Node_1# erase factory-default
```

```
This command will erase all NVS, all flash contents except for  
the boot release, a GUI resource file, and any license files,  
and then reboot the switch. Continue? (y/n):y
```

**Related
Commands** [atmf cleanup](#)

erase startup-config

Overview This command deletes the file that is set as the startup-config file, which is the configuration file that the system runs when it boots up.

At the next restart, the device loads the default configuration file, default.cfg. If default.cfg no longer exists, then the device loads with the factory default configuration. This provides a mechanism for you to return the device to the factory default settings.

Syntax `erase startup-config`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete the file currently set as the startup-config, use the command:

```
awplus# erase startup-config
```

Related Commands

- [boot config-file backup](#)
- [copy running-config](#)
- [copy startup-config](#)
- [show boot](#)

ip tftp source-interface

Overview Use this command to manually specify the IP address that all TFTP requests originate from. This is useful in network configurations where TFTP servers only accept requests from certain devices, or where the server cannot dynamically determine the source of the request.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop specifying a source.

Syntax `ip tftp source-interface [<interface>|<ip-add>]`
`no ip tftp source-interface`

Parameter	Description
<interface>	The VLAN that TFTP requests originate from. The device will use the IP address of this interface as its source IP address.
<ip-add>	The IP address that TFTP requests originate from, in dotted decimal format

Default There is no default source specified.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command is helpful in network configurations where TFTP traffic needs to traverse point-to-point links or subnets within your network, and you do not want to propagate those point-to-point links through your routing tables.

In those circumstances, the TFTP server cannot dynamically determine the source of the TFTP request, and therefore cannot send the requested data to the correct device. Specifying a source interface or address enables the TFTP server to send the data correctly.

Example To specify that TFTP requests originate from the IP address 192.0.2.1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip tftp source-interface 192.0.2.1
```

Related Commands [copy \(filename\)](#)

ipv6 tftp source-interface

Overview Use this command to manually specify the IPv6 address that all TFTP requests originate from. This is useful in network configurations where TFTP servers only accept requests from certain devices, or where the server cannot dynamically determine the source of the request.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop specifying a source.

Syntax `ipv6 tftp source-interface [<interface>|<ipv6-add>]`
`no ipv6 tftp source-interface`

Parameter	Description
<interface>	The VLAN that TFTP requests originate from. The device will use the IPv6 address of this interface as its source IPv6 address.
<ipv6-add>	The IPv6 address that TFTP requests originate from, in the format x:x::x, for example, 2001:db8::8a2e:7334.

Default There is no default source specified.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command is helpful in network configurations where TFTP traffic needs to traverse point-to-point links or subnets within your network, and you do not want to propagate those point-to-point links through your routing tables.

In those circumstances, the TFTP server cannot dynamically determine the source of the TFTP request, and therefore cannot send the requested data to the correct device. Specifying a source interface or address enables the TFTP server to send the data correctly.

Example To specify that TFTP requests originate from the IPv6 address 2001:db8::8a2e:7334, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 tftp source-interface 2001:db8::8a2e:7334
```

Related Commands [copy \(filename\)](#)

mkdir

Overview This command makes a new directory.

Syntax `mkdir <name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><name></code>	The name and path of the directory that you are creating.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage You cannot name a directory or subdirectory **flash**, **nvs**, **usb**, **card**, **tftp**, **scp**, **sftp** or **http**. These keywords are reserved for tab completion when using various file commands.

Example To make a new directory called `images` in the current directory, use the command:

```
awplus# mkdir images
```

**Related
Commands** [cd](#)
[dir](#)
[pwd](#)

move

Overview This command renames or moves a file.

Syntax `move <source-name> <destination-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><source-name></code>	The filename and path of the source file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.
<code><destination-name></code>	The filename and path of the destination file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To rename the file `temp.cfg` to `startup.cfg`, use the command:

```
awplus# move temp.cfg startup.cfg
```

To move the file `temp.cfg` from the root of the Flash filesystem to the directory `myconfigs`, use the command:

```
awplus# move temp.cfg myconfigs/temp.cfg
```

Related Commands

- [delete](#)
- [edit](#)
- [show file](#)
- [show file systems](#)

move debug

Overview This command moves a specified debug file to a destination debug file.

Syntax `move debug {<destination-name>|debug|nvs|flash|usb}`

Parameter	Description
<code><destination-name></code>	The filename and path where you would like the debug output moved to. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To move debug output into Flash memory with a filename “my-debug”, use the following command:

To move debug output onto a USB storage device with a filename “my-debug”, use the following command:

```
awplus# move debug usb:my-debug
```

Output Figure 2-6: CLI prompt after entering the **move debug** command

```
Enter source file name []:
```

**Related
Commands** [copy debug](#)
[delete debug](#)

pwd

Overview This command prints the current working directory.

Syntax `pwd`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To print the current working directory, use the command:

```
awplus# pwd
```

**Related
Commands** `cd`

rmkdir

Overview This command removes a directory. This command only works on empty directories, unless you specify the optional **force** keyword.

Syntax `rmkdir [force] <name>`

Parameter	Description
<code>force</code>	Optional keyword that allows you to delete directories that are not empty and contain files or subdirectories.
<code><name></code>	The name and path of the directory.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage In a stacked environment you can use the CLI on a stack master to access filesystems that are located on another stack member. See the [Introduction](#) on page 92 for syntax details.

Examples To remove the directory “images” from the top level of the Flash filesystem, use the command:

```
awplus# rmkdir flash:/images
```

To create a directory called “level1” containing a subdirectory called “level2”, and then force the removal of both directories, use the commands:

```
awplus# mkdir level1
awplus# mkdir level1/level2
awplus# rmkdir force level1
```

To remove a directory called “test” from the top level of the Flash filesystem on stack member 3, use the command:

```
awplus# rmkdir awplus-3/flash:/test
```

Note that you must specify the filesystem (**flash:** in this example).

**Related
Commands**

- [cd](#)
- [dir](#)
- [mkdir](#)
- [pwd](#)

show autoboot

Overview This command displays the Autoboot configuration and status.

Syntax show autoboot

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show the Autoboot configuration and status, use the command:

```
awplus# show autoboot
```

Output Figure 2-7: Example output from the **show autoboot** command

```
awplus#show autoboot
Autoboot configuration
-----
Autoboot status           : enabled
USB file autoboot.txt exists : yes

Restore information on USB
Autoboot enable in autoboot.txt : yes
Restore release file       : IX5-5.4.8-2.1.rel (file exists)
Restore configuration file  : network_1.cfg (file exists)
```

Figure 2-8: Example output from the **show autoboot** command when an external media source is not present

```
awplus#show autoboot
Autoboot configuration
-----
Autoboot status           : enabled
External media source      : USB not found.
```

Related Commands

- [autoboot enable](#)
- [create autoboot](#)
- [show boot](#)

show boot

Overview This command displays the current boot configuration. We recommend that the currently running release is set as the current boot image.

Syntax show boot

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show the current boot configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# show boot
```

Output Figure 2-9: Example output from **show boot** when the current boot config is on a USB storage device

```
awplus#show boot
Boot configuration
-----
Current software   : IX5-5.4.8-2.1.rel
Current boot image : usb:/IX5-5.4.8-2.1.rel
Backup boot image  : flash:/IX5-5.4.8-1.1.rel
Default boot config: flash:/default.cfg
Current boot config: usb:/my.cfg (file exists)
Backup boot config: flash:/backup.cfg (file not found)
Autoboot status    : enabled
```

Table 2-1: Parameters in the output from **show boot**

Parameter	Description
Current software	The current software release that the device is using.
Current boot image	The boot image currently configured for use during the next boot cycle.
Backup boot image	The boot image to use during the next boot cycle if the device cannot load the main image.
Default boot config	The default startup configuration file. The device loads this configuration script if no file is set as the startup-config file.
Current boot config	The configuration file currently configured as the startup-config file. The device loads this configuration file during the next boot cycle if this file exists.

Table 2-1: Parameters in the output from **show boot** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Backup boot config	The configuration file to use during the next boot cycle if the main configuration file cannot be loaded.
Autoboot status	The status of the Autoboot feature; either enabled or disabled.

**Related
Commands**

[autoboot enable](#)
[boot config-file backup](#)
[boot system backup](#)
[show autoboot](#)

show file

Overview This command displays the contents of a specified file.

Syntax `show file <filename>`

Parameter	Description
<code><filename></code>	Name of a file on the local Flash filesystem, or name and directory path of a file.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the contents of the file `oldconfig.cfg`, which is in the current directory, use the command:

```
awplus# show file oldconfig.cfg
```

**Related
Commands**

- [edit](#)
- [edit \(filename\)](#)
- [show file systems](#)

show file systems

Overview This command lists the filesystems and their utilization information where appropriate.

Syntax show file systems

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To display the filesystems, use the command:

```
awplus# show file systems
```

Output Figure 2-10: Example output from the **show file systems** command

awplus#show file systems							
Size (b)	Free (b)	Type	Flags	Prefixes	S/D/V	Lcl/Ntwk	Avail
63.0M	28.5M	flash	rw	flash:	static	local	Y
-	-	system	rw	system:	virtual	local	-
10.0M	9.8M	debug	rw	debug:	static	local	Y
499.0K	431.0K	nvs	rw	nvs:	static	local	Y
-	-	tftp	rw	tftp:	-	network	-
-	-	scp	rw	scp:	-	network	-
-	-	sftp	ro	sftp:	-	network	-
-	-	http	ro	http:	-	network	-
-	-	rsync	rw	rsync:	-	network	-

Table 3: Parameters in the output of the **show file systems** command

Parameter	Description
Size (B) Available	The total memory available to this filesystem. The units are given after the value and are M for Megabytes or k for kilobytes.
Free (B)	The total memory free within this filesystem. The units are given after the value and are M for Megabytes or k for kilobytes.
Type	The memory type used for this filesystem, such as: flash system nvs usbstick tftp scp sftp http.
Flags	The file setting options: rw (read write), ro (read only).

Table 3: Parameters in the output of the **show file systems** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Prefixes	The prefixes used when entering commands to access the filesystems, such as: flash system nvs usb tftp scp sftp http.
S/V/D	The memory type: static, virtual, dynamic.
Lcl / Ntwk	Whether the memory is located locally or via a network connection.
Avail	Whether the memory is accessible: Y (yes), N (no), - (not applicable)

**Related
Commands**

- [edit](#)
- [edit \(filename\)](#)
- [show file](#)

show running-config

Overview This command displays the current configuration of your device. Its output includes all non-default configuration. The default settings are not displayed.

NOTE: You can control the output by entering `|` or `>` at the end of the command:

- To display only lines that contain a particular word, enter:
`| include <word>`
- To start the display at the first line that contains a particular word, enter:
`| begin <word>`
- To save the output to a file, enter:
`> <filename>`

Syntax `show running-config [full|<feature>]`

Parameter	Description																												
full	Display the running-config for all features. This is the default setting, so it is the same as entering show running-config .																												
<feature>	Display only the configuration for a single feature. The features available depend on your device and will be some of the following list: <table><tr><td>access-list</td><td>ACL configuration</td></tr><tr><td>antivirus</td><td>Antivirus configuration</td></tr><tr><td>application</td><td>Application configuration</td></tr><tr><td>as-path</td><td>Autonomous system path filter configuration</td></tr><tr><td>as-path access-list</td><td>Configuration of ACLs for AS path filtering</td></tr><tr><td>atmf</td><td>Allied Telesis Management Framework configuration</td></tr><tr><td>bgp</td><td>Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) configuration</td></tr><tr><td>community-list</td><td>Community-list configuration</td></tr><tr><td>crypto</td><td>Security-specific configuration</td></tr><tr><td>dhcp</td><td>DHCP configuration</td></tr><tr><td>dpi</td><td>Deep Packet Inspection configuration</td></tr><tr><td>entity</td><td>Entity configuration</td></tr><tr><td>firewall</td><td>Firewall configuration</td></tr><tr><td>interface</td><td>Interface configuration. See show running-config interface for further options.</td></tr></table>	access-list	ACL configuration	antivirus	Antivirus configuration	application	Application configuration	as-path	Autonomous system path filter configuration	as-path access-list	Configuration of ACLs for AS path filtering	atmf	Allied Telesis Management Framework configuration	bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) configuration	community-list	Community-list configuration	crypto	Security-specific configuration	dhcp	DHCP configuration	dpi	Deep Packet Inspection configuration	entity	Entity configuration	firewall	Firewall configuration	interface	Interface configuration. See show running-config interface for further options.
access-list	ACL configuration																												
antivirus	Antivirus configuration																												
application	Application configuration																												
as-path	Autonomous system path filter configuration																												
as-path access-list	Configuration of ACLs for AS path filtering																												
atmf	Allied Telesis Management Framework configuration																												
bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) configuration																												
community-list	Community-list configuration																												
crypto	Security-specific configuration																												
dhcp	DHCP configuration																												
dpi	Deep Packet Inspection configuration																												
entity	Entity configuration																												
firewall	Firewall configuration																												
interface	Interface configuration. See show running-config interface for further options.																												

Parameter	Description
ip	Internet Protocol (IP) configuration
ip pim dense-mode	PIM-DM configuration
ip pim sparse-mode	PIM-SM configuration
ip route	IP static route configuration
ip-reputation	IP Reputation configuration
ips	IPS configuration
ipsec	Internet Protocol Security (IPsec) configuration
ipv6	Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) configuration
ipv6 access-list	IPv6 ACL configuration
ipv6 mroute	IPv6 multicast route configuration
ipv6 prefix-list	IPv6 prefix list configuration
ipv6 route	IPv6 static route configuration
isakmp	Internet Security Association Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP) configuration
key chain	Authentication key management configuration
l2tp-profile	L2TP tunnel profile configuration
lldp	LLDP configuration
log	Logging utility configuration
malware-protection	Malware protection configuration
nat	Network Address Translation configuration
power-inline	Power over Ethernet (PoE) configuration
policy-based-routing	Policy-based routing (PBR) configuration
pppoe-ac	PPPoE access concentrator configuration
prefix-list	Prefix-list configuration
route-map	Route-map configuration
router	Router configuration
router-id	Configuration of the router identifier for this system
security-password	Strong password security configuration
snmp	SNMP configuration
ssh	Secure Shell configuration

Parameter	Description
switch	Switch configuration
web-control	Web Control configuration

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the current configuration of your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config
```

Output Figure 2-11: Example output from **show running-config**

```
awplus#show running-config
!
service password-encryption
!
no banner motd
!
username manager privilege 15 password 8 $1$bJoVec4D$JwOJGPr7YqoExA0GVasdE0
!
no service ssh
!
service telnet
!
service http
!
no clock timezone

...

line con 0
line vty 0 4
!
end
```

Related Commands [copy running-config](#)
[show running-config interface](#)

show running-config interface

Overview This command displays the current configuration of one or more interfaces on the device.

Syntax `show running-config interface [<interface-list>] [dot1x|ip igmp|ip multicast|ip pim dense-mode|ip pim sparse-mode|ipv6 rip|lacp|mstp|ospf|rip|rstp|stp]`

Parameter	Description
<interface-list>	The interfaces or ports to display information about. An interface-list can be: - a VLAN (e.g. vlan2), a LAN port (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa2) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) - a continuous range of VLANs, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups, separated by a hyphen (e.g. vlan2-8, or port1.0.1-1.0.4, or sa1-2, or po1-2) - a comma-separated list of the above (e.g. vlan2,vlan20-30). Do not mix interface types in a list. The specified interfaces must exist.
dot1x	Displays running configuration for 802.1X port authentication for the specified interfaces.
lacp	Displays running configuration for LACP (Link Aggregation Control Protocol) for the specified interfaces.
ip igmp	Displays running configuration for IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) for the specified interfaces.
ip multicast	Displays running configuration for general multicast settings for the specified interfaces.
mstp	Displays running configuration for MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol) for the specified interfaces.
rstp	Displays running configuration for RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol) for the specified interfaces.
stp	Displays running configuration for STP (Spanning Tree Protocol) for the specified interfaces.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Default Displays information for all protocols on all interfaces

Examples To display the current running configuration of your device for ports 1 to 4, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
```

To display the current running configuration of a device for VLAN 1, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config interface vlan1
```

To display the current running configuration of a device for VLANs 1 and 3-5, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config interface vlan1,vlan3-vlan5
```

Output Figure 2-12: Example output from a **show running-config interface port1.0.2** command

```
awplus#show running-config interface port1.0.2
!
interface port1.0.2
  switchport
  switchport mode access
!
```

**Related
Commands** [copy running-config](#)
[show running-config](#)

show startup-config

Overview This command displays the contents of the start-up configuration file, which is the file that the device runs on start-up.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show startup-config`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the contents of the current start-up configuration file, use the command:

```
awplus# show startup-config
```

Output Figure 2-13: Example output from the **show startup-config** command

```
awplus#show startup-config
!
service password-encryption
!
no banner motd
!
username manager privilege 15 password 8 $1$bJoVec4D$JwOJGPr7YqoExA0GVasdE0
!
no service ssh
!
service telnet
!
service http
!
no clock timezone

...

line con 0
line vty 0 4
!
end
```

Related Commands

- [boot config-file backup](#)
- [copy running-config](#)
- [copy startup-config](#)
- [erase startup-config](#)
- [show boot](#)

show version

Overview This command displays the version number and copyright details of the current AlliedWare Plus™ OS your device is running.

Syntax `show version`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the version details of your currently installed software, use the command:

```
awplus# show version
```

Related Commands [boot system backup](#)
[show boot](#)

unmount

Overview Use this command to unmount an external storage device. We recommend you unmount storage devices before removing them, to avoid file corruption. This is especially important if files may be automatically written to the storage device, such as external log files or AMF backup files.

Syntax `unmount usb`
`unmount usb member [<stack-ID>]`

Parameter	Description
usb	Unmount the USB storage device.
member <stack-ID>	Stack member number, from 1 to 8.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To unmount a USB storage device and safely remove it from the device, use the command:

```
awplus# unmount usb
```

Related Commands [clear log external](#)
[log external](#)
[show file systems](#)
[show log config](#)
[show log external](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

write file

Overview This command copies the running-config into the file that is set as the current startup-config file. This command is a synonym of the **write memory** and **copy running-config startup-config** commands.

Syntax write [file]

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To write configuration data to the start-up configuration file, use the command:

```
awplus# write file
```

Related Commands

- [copy running-config](#)
- [write memory](#)
- [show running-config](#)

write memory

Overview This command copies the running-config into the file that is set as the current startup-config file. This command is a synonym of the **write file** and **copy running-config startup-config** commands.

Syntax write [memory]

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To write configuration data to the start-up configuration file, use the command:

```
awplus# write memory
```

**Related
Commands**

- [copy running-config](#)
- [write file](#)
- [show running-config](#)

write terminal

Overview This command displays the current configuration of the device. This command is a synonym of the [show running-config](#) command.

Syntax write terminal

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the current configuration of your device, use the command:

```
awplus# write terminal
```

**Related
Commands** [show running-config](#)

3

User Access Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure user access.

- Command List**
- “clear line console” on page 149
 - “clear line vty” on page 150
 - “enable password” on page 151
 - “enable secret” on page 154
 - “exec-timeout” on page 157
 - “flowcontrol hardware (asyn/console)” on page 159
 - “length (asyn)” on page 161
 - “line” on page 162
 - “privilege level” on page 164
 - “security-password history” on page 165
 - “security-password forced-change” on page 166
 - “security-password lifetime” on page 167
 - “security-password min-lifetime-enforce” on page 168
 - “security-password minimum-categories” on page 169
 - “security-password minimum-length” on page 170
 - “security-password reject-expired-pwd” on page 171
 - “security-password warning” on page 172
 - “service advanced-vty” on page 173
 - “service password-encryption” on page 174
 - “service telnet” on page 175

- [“service terminal-length \(deleted\)”](#) on page 176
- [“show privilege”](#) on page 177
- [“show security-password configuration”](#) on page 178
- [“show security-password user”](#) on page 179
- [“show telnet”](#) on page 180
- [“show users”](#) on page 181
- [“telnet”](#) on page 182
- [“telnet server”](#) on page 183
- [“terminal length”](#) on page 184
- [“terminal resize”](#) on page 185
- [“username”](#) on page 186

clear line console

Overview This command resets a console line. If a terminal session exists on the line then the terminal session is terminated. If console line settings have changed then the new settings are applied.

Syntax `clear line console 0`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To reset the console line (asyn), use the command:

```
awplus# clear line console 0
```

```
awplus# % The new settings for console line 0 have been applied
```

Related Commands

- [clear line vty](#)
- [flowcontrol hardware \(asyn/console\)](#)
- [line](#)
- [show users](#)

clear line vty

Overview This command resets a VTY line. If a session exists on the line then it is closed.

Syntax `clear line vty <0-32>`

Parameter	Description
<0-32>	Line number

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To reset the first VTY line, use the command:

```
awplus# clear line vty 1
```

**Related
Commands**

- [privilege level](#)
- [line](#)
- [show telnet](#)
- [show users](#)

enable password

Overview To set a local password to control access to various privilege levels, use the [enable password](#) Global Configuration command. Use the [enable password](#) command to modify or create a password to be used, and use the [no enable password](#) command to remove the password.

Note that the [enable secret](#) command is an alias for the [enable password](#) command, and the [no enable secret](#) command is an alias for the [no enable password](#) command. Issuing a [no enable password](#) command removes a password configured with the [enable secret](#) command. The [enable password](#) command is shown in the running and startup configurations. Note that if the [enable secret](#) command is entered then [enable password](#) is shown in the configuration.

NOTE: Do not use encrypted passwords for GUI users. The GUI requires unencrypted user passwords only - not encrypted user passwords. Do not use option 8 for GUI users.

Syntax `enable password [<plain>|8 <hidden>|level <1-15> 8 <hidden>]`
`no enable password [level <1-15>]`

Parameter	Description
<plain>	Specifies the unencrypted password.
8	Specifies a hidden password will follow.
<hidden>	Specifies the hidden encrypted password. Use an encrypted password for better security where a password crosses the network or is stored on a TFTP server.
level	Privilege level <1-15>. Level for which the password applies. You can specify up to 16 privilege levels, using numbers 1 through 15. Level 1 is normal EXEC-mode user privileges for User Exec mode. If this argument is not specified in the command or the no variant of the command, the privilege level defaults to 15 (enable mode privileges) for Privileged Exec mode. A privilege level of 7 can be set for intermediate CLI security.

Default The privilege level for enable password is level 15 by default. Previously the default was level 1.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command enables the Network Administrator to set a password for entering the Privileged Exec mode when using the [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#) command. There are three methods to enable a password. In the examples below, for each method, note that the configuration is different and the configuration file output is different, but the password string to be used to enter the Privileged Exec mode with the **enable** command is the same (**mypasswd**).

A user can now have an intermediate CLI security level set with this command for privilege level 7 to access all the show commands in Privileged Exec mode and all

the commands in User Exec mode, but not any configuration commands in Privileged Exec mode.

Note that the `enable password` command is an alias for the `enable secret` command and one password per privilege level is allowed using these commands. Do not assign one password to a privilege level with `enable password` and another password to a privilege level with `enable secret`. Use `enable password` or `enable secret` commands. Do not use both on the same level.

Using plain passwords

The plain password is a clear text string that appears in the configuration file as configured.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# enable password mypasswd
awplus(config)# end
```

This results in the following show output:

```
awplus#show run
Current configuration:
hostname awplus
enable password mypasswd
!
interface lo
```

Using encrypted passwords

You can configure an encrypted password using the `service password-encryption` command. First, use the `enable password` command to specify the string that you want to use as a password (**mypasswd**). Then, use the `service password-encryption` command to encrypt the specified string (**mypasswd**). The advantage of using an encrypted password is that the configuration file does not show **mypasswd**, it will only show the encrypted string **fU7zHzuutY2SA**.

NOTE: Do not use encrypted passwords for GUI users. The GUI requires unencrypted user passwords only - not encrypted user passwords. Do not use option 8 for GUI users.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# enable password mypasswd
awplus(config)# service password-encryption
awplus(config)# end
```

This results in the following show output:

```
awplus#show run
Current configuration:
hostname awplus
enable password 8 fU7zHzuutY2SA
service password-encryption
!
interface lo
```

Using hidden passwords

You can configure an encrypted password using the **HIDDEN** parameter (**8**) with the `enable password` command. Use this method if you already know the encrypted string corresponding to the plain text string that you want to use as a

password. It is not required to use the [service password-encryption](#) command for this method. The output in the configuration file will show only the encrypted string, and not the text string.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# enable password 8 fU7zHzuutY2SA
awplus(config)# end
```

This results in the following show output:

```
awplus#show run
Current configuration:
hostname awplus
enable password 8 fU7zHzuutY2SA
!
interface lo
```

Related Commands

[enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)
[enable secret](#)
[service password-encryption](#)
[privilege level](#)
[show privilege](#)
[username](#)
[show running-config](#)

enable secret

Overview To set a local password to control access to various privilege levels, use the **enable secret** Global Configuration command. Use the **enable secret** command to modify or create a password to be used, and use the **no enable secret** command to remove the password.

Note that the **enable secret** command is an alias for the **enable password** command, and the **no enable secret** command is an alias for the **no enable password** command. Issuing a **no enable password** command removes a password configured with the **enable secret** command. The **enable password** command is shown in the running and startup configurations. Note that if the **enable secret** command is entered then **enable password** is shown in the configuration.

NOTE: Do not use encrypted passwords for GUI users. The GUI requires unencrypted user passwords only - not encrypted user passwords. Do not use option 8 for GUI users.

Syntax `enable secret [<plain>|8 <hidden>|level <0-15> 8 <hidden>]`
`no enable secret [level <1-15>]`

Parameter	Description
<plain>	Specifies the unencrypted password.
8	Specifies a hidden password will follow.
<hidden>	Specifies the hidden encrypted password. Use an encrypted password for better security where a password crosses the network or is stored on a TFTP server.
level	Privilege level <1-15>. Level for which the password applies. You can specify up to 16 privilege levels, using numbers 1 through 15. Level 1 is normal EXEC-mode user privileges for User Exec mode. If this argument is not specified in the command or the no variant of the command, the privilege level defaults to 15 (enable mode privileges) for Privileged Exec mode. A privilege level of 7 can be set for intermediate CLI security.

Default The privilege level for enable secret is level 15 by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command enables the Network Administrator to set a password for entering the Privileged Exec mode when using the **enable (Privileged Exec mode)** command. There are three methods to enable a password. In the examples below, for each method, note that the configuration is different and the configuration file output is different, but the password string to be used to enter the Privileged Exec mode with the **enable** command is the same (**mypasswd**).

A user can have an intermediate CLI security level set with this command for privilege level 7 to access all the show commands in Privileged Exec mode and all

the commands in User Exec mode, but not any configuration commands in Privileged Exec mode.

Note that the `enable secret` command is an alias for the `enable password` command and one password per privilege level is allowed using these commands. Do not assign one password to a privilege level with `enable password` and another password to a privilege level with `enable secret`. Use `enable password` or `enable secret` commands. Do not use both on the same level.

Using plain passwords

The plain password is a clear text string that appears in the configuration file as configured.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# enable secret mypasswd
awplus(config)# end
```

This results in the following show output:

```
awplus#show run
Current configuration:
hostname awplus
enable password mypasswd
!
interface lo
```

Using encrypted passwords

Configure an encrypted password using the `service password-encryption` command. First, use the `enable password` command to specify the string that you want to use as a password (**mypasswd**). Then, use the `service password-encryption` command to encrypt the specified string (**mypasswd**). The advantage of using an encrypted password is that the configuration file does not show **mypasswd**, it will only show the encrypted string **fU7zHzuutY2SA**.

NOTE: Do not use encrypted passwords for GUI users. The GUI requires unencrypted user passwords only - not encrypted user passwords. Do not use option 8 for GUI users.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# enable secret mypasswd
awplus(config)# service password-encryption
awplus(config)# end
```

This results in the following show output:

```
awplus#show run
Current configuration:
hostname awplus
enable password 8 fU7zHzuutY2SA
service password-encryption
!
interface lo
```

Using hidden passwords

Configure an encrypted password using the **HIDDEN** parameter (**8**) with the `enable password` command. Use this method if you already know the encrypted string corresponding to the plain text string that you want to use as a password. It

is not required to use the [service password-encryption](#) command for this method. The output in the configuration file will show only the encrypted string, and not the text string:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# enable secret 8 fU7zHzuutY2SA
awplus(config)# end
```

This results in the following show output:

```
awplus#show run
Current configuration:
hostname awplus
enable password 8 fU7zHzuutY2SA
!
interface lo
```

Related Commands

[enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)
[enable secret](#)
[service password-encryption](#)
[privilege level](#)
[show privilege](#)
[username](#)
[show running-config](#)

exec-timeout

Overview This command sets the interval your device waits for user input from either a console or VTY connection. Once the timeout interval is reached, the connection is dropped. This command sets the time limit when the console or VTY connection automatically logs off after no activity.

The **no** variant of this command removes a specified timeout and resets to the default timeout (10 minutes).

Syntax `exec-timeout {<minutes>} [<seconds>]`
`no exec-timeout`

Parameter	Description
<minutes>	<0-35791> Required integer timeout value in minutes
<seconds>	<0-2147483> Optional integer timeout value in seconds

Default The default for the **exec-timeout** command is 10 minutes and 0 seconds (**exec-timeout 10 0**).

Mode Line Configuration

Usage This command is used set the time the telnet session waits for an idle VTY session, before it times out. An **exec-timeout 0 0** setting will cause the telnet session to wait indefinitely. The command **exec-timeout 0 0** is useful while configuring a device, but reduces device security.

If no input is detected during the interval then the current connection resumes. If no connections exist then the terminal returns to an idle state and disconnects incoming sessions.

Examples To set VTY connections to timeout after 2 minutes, 30 seconds if there is no response from the user, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 32
awplus(config-line)# exec-timeout 2 30
```

To reset the console connection to the default timeout of 10 minutes 0 seconds if there is no response from the user, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# no exec-timeout
```

Validation Commands `show running-config`

**Related
Commands** [line](#)
[service telnet](#)

flowcontrol hardware (asyn/console)

Overview Use this command to enable RTS/CTS (Ready To Send/Clear To Send) hardware flow control on a terminal console line (asyn port) between the DTE (Data Terminal Equipment) and the DCE (Data Communications Equipment).

Syntax `flowcontrol hardware`
`no flowcontrol hardware`

Mode Line Configuration

Default Hardware flow control is disabled by default.

Usage Hardware flow control makes use of the RTS and CTS control signals between the DTE and DCE where the rate of transmitted data is faster than the rate of received data. Flow control is a technique for ensuring that a transmitting entity does not overwhelm a receiving entity with data. When the buffers on the receiving device are full, a message is sent to the sending device to suspend the transmission until the data in the buffers has been processed.

Hardware flow control can be configured on terminal console lines (e.g. asyn0). For Reverse Telnet connections, hardware flow control must be configured to match on both the Access Server and the Remote Device. For terminal console sessions, hardware flow control must be configured to match on both the DTE and the DCE. Settings are saved in the running configuration. Changes are applied after reboot, clear line console, or after closing the session.

Use **show running-config** and **show startup-config** commands to view hardware flow control settings that take effect after reboot for a terminal console line. See the **show running-config** command output:

```
awplus#show running-config
!
line con 1
  speed 9600
  mode out 2001
  flowcontrol hardware
!
```

Note that line configuration commands do not take effect immediately. Line configuration commands take effect after one of the following commands or events:

- issuing a [clear line console](#) command
- issuing a [reboot](#) command
- logging out of the current session

Examples To enable hardware flow control on terminal console line asyn0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# flowcontrol hardware
```

To disable hardware flow control on terminal console line asyn0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# no flowcontrol hardware
```

**Related
Commands**

- [clear line console](#)
- [show running-config](#)
- [speed \(asyn\)](#)

length (asyn)

Overview Use this command to specify the number of rows of output that the device will display before pausing, for the console or VTY line that you are configuring.

The **no** variant of this command restores the length of a line (terminal session) attached to a console port or to a VTY to its default length of 22 rows.

Syntax `length <0-512>`
`no length`

Parameter	Description
<code><0-512></code>	Number of lines on screen. Specify 0 for no pausing.

Mode Line Configuration

Default The length of a terminal session is 22 rows. The **no length** command restores the default.

Usage If the output from a command is longer than the length of the line the output will be paused and the '–More–' prompt allows you to move to the next screen full of data.

A length of 0 will turn off pausing and data will be displayed to the console as long as there is data to display.

Examples To set the terminal session length on the console to 10 rows, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# length 10
```

To reset the terminal session length on the console to the default (22 rows), use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# no length
```

To display output to the console continuously, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# length 0
```

**Related
Commands** [terminal resize](#)
[terminal length](#)

line

Overview Use this command to enter line configuration mode for the specified VTYS or the console. The command prompt changes to show that the device is in Line Configuration mode.

Syntax `line vty <first-line> [<last-line>]`
`line console 0`

Parameter	Description
<first-line>	<0-32> Specify the first line number.
<last-line>	<0-32> Specify the last line number.
console	The console terminal line(s) for local access.
vtty	Virtual terminal for remote console access.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command puts you into Line Configuration mode. Once in Line Configuration mode, you can configure console and virtual terminal settings, including setting [speed \(asyn\)](#), [length \(asyn\)](#), [privilege level](#), and authentication ([login authentication](#)) or accounting ([accounting login](#)) method lists.

To change the console (asyn) port speed, use this **line** command to enter Line Configuration mode before using the [speed \(asyn\)](#) command. Set the console speed (Baud rate) to match the transmission rate of the device connected to the console (asyn) port on your device.

Note that line configuration commands do not take effect immediately. Line configuration commands take effect after one of the following commands or events:

- issuing a [clear line console](#) command
- issuing a [reboot](#) command
- logging out of the current session

Examples To enter Line Configuration mode in order to configure all VTYS, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 32
awplus(config-line)#
```

To enter Line Configuration mode to configure the console (asyn 0) port terminal line, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)#
```

**Related
Commands**

accounting login
clear line console
clear line vty
flowcontrol hardware (asyn/console)
length (asyn)
login authentication
privilege level
speed (asyn)

privilege level

Overview This command sets a privilege level for VTY or console connections. The configured privilege level from this command overrides a specific user's initial privilege level at the console login.

Syntax `privilege level <1-15>`

Mode Line Configuration

Usage You can set an intermediate CLI security level for a console user with this command by applying privilege level 7 to access all show commands in Privileged Exec and all User Exec commands. However, intermediate CLI security will not show configuration commands in Privileged Exec.

Examples To set the console connection to have the maximum privilege level, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# privilege level 15
```

To set all VTY connections to have the minimum privilege level, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 5
awplus(config-line)# privilege level 1
```

To set all VTY connections to have an intermediate CLI security level, to access all show commands, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 5
awplus(config-line)# privilege level 7
```

**Related
Commands** [enable password](#)
[line](#)
[show privilege](#)
[username](#)

security-password history

Overview This command specifies the number of previous passwords that are unable to be reused. A new password is invalid if it matches a password retained in the password history.

The **no** variant of the command disables this feature.

Syntax `security-password history <0-15>`
`no security-password history`

Parameter	Description
<0-15>	The allowable range of previous passwords to match against. A value of 0 will disable the history functionality and is equivalent to the no security-password history command. If the history functionality is disabled, all users' password history is reset and all password history is lost.

Default The default history value is 0, which will disable the history functionality.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To restrict reuse of the three most recent passwords, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password history 3
```

To allow the reuse of recent passwords, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no security-password history
```

Related Commands

- [security-password forced-change](#)
- [security-password lifetime](#)
- [security-password min-lifetime-enforce](#)
- [security-password minimum-categories](#)
- [security-password minimum-length](#)
- [security-password reject-expired-pwd](#)
- [security-password warning](#)
- [show running-config security-password](#)
- [show security-password configuration](#)
- [show security-password user](#)

security-password forced-change

Overview This command specifies whether or not a user is forced to change an expired password at the next login. If this feature is enabled, users whose passwords have expired are forced to change to a password that must comply with the current password security rules at the next login.

Note that to use this command, the lifetime feature must be enabled with the [security-password lifetime](#) command and the reject-expired-pwd feature must be disabled with the [security-password reject-expired-pwd](#) command.

The **no** variant of the command disables this feature.

Syntax `security-password forced-change`
`no security-password forced-change`

Default The forced-change feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To force a user to change their expired password at the next login, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password forced-change
```

Related Commands

- [security-password history](#)
- [security-password lifetime](#)
- [security-password min-lifetime-enforce](#)
- [security-password minimum-categories](#)
- [security-password minimum-length](#)
- [security-password reject-expired-pwd](#)
- [security-password warning](#)
- [show running-config security-password](#)
- [show security-password configuration](#)
- [show security-password user](#)

security-password lifetime

Overview This command enables password expiry by specifying a password lifetime in days.

Note that when the password lifetime feature is disabled, it also disables the [security-password forced-change](#) command and the [security-password warning](#) command.

The **no** variant of the command disables this feature.

Syntax `security-password lifetime <0-1000>`
`no security-password lifetime`

Parameter	Description
<code><0-1000></code>	Password lifetime specified in days. A value of 0 will disable lifetime functionality and the password will never expire. This is equivalent to the no security-password lifetime command.

Default The default password lifetime is 0, which will disable the lifetime functionality.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure the password lifetime to 10 days, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password lifetime 10
```

Related Commands

- [security-password forced-change](#)
- [security-password history](#)
- [security-password min-lifetime-enforce](#)
- [security-password minimum-categories](#)
- [security-password minimum-length](#)
- [security-password reject-expired-pwd](#)
- [security-password warning](#)
- [show running-config security-password](#)
- [show security-password configuration](#)
- [show security-password user](#)

security-password min-lifetime-enforce

Overview Use this command to configure a minimum number of days before a password can be changed by a user. With this feature enabled, once a user sets the password, the user cannot change it again until the minimum lifetime has passed.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the minimum lifetime.

Syntax `security-password min-lifetime-enforce <0-1000>`
`no security-password min-lifetime-enforce`

Parameter	Description
<code><0-1000></code>	The minimum number of days before a password can be changed

Default By default, no minimum lifetime is enforced.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The minimum lifetime is helpful in conjunction with a security policy that prevents people from re-using old passwords. For example, if you do not allow people to re-use any of their last 5 passwords, a person can bypass that restriction by changing their password 5 times in quick succession and then re-setting it to their previous password. The minimum lifetime prevents that by preventing people from changing their password in quick succession.

Example To force users to wait at least 2 days between changing passwords, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# security-password min-lifetime-enforce 2
```

Related Commands

- [security-password forced-change](#)
- [security-password history](#)
- [security-password lifetime](#)
- [security-password minimum-categories](#)
- [security-password minimum-length](#)
- [security-password reject-expired-pwd](#)
- [security-password warning](#)
- [show running-config security-password](#)
- [show security-password configuration](#)
- [show security-password user](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.2: command added

security-password minimum-categories

Overview This command specifies the minimum number of categories that the password must contain in order to be considered valid. The password categories are:

- uppercase letters: A to Z
- lowercase letters: a to z
- digits: 0 to 9
- special symbols: all printable ASCII characters not included in the previous three categories. The question mark (?) cannot be used as it is reserved for help functionality.

Note that to ensure password security, the minimum number of categories should align with the lifetime selected, i.e. the fewer categories specified the shorter the lifetime specified.

Syntax `security-password minimum-categories <1-4>`

Parameter	Description
<1-4>	Number of categories the password must satisfy, in the range 1 to 4.

Default The default number of categories that the password must satisfy is 1.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure the required minimum number of character categories to be 3, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password minimum-categories 3
```

Related Commands

- [security-password forced-change](#)
- [security-password history](#)
- [security-password lifetime](#)
- [security-password min-lifetime-enforce](#)
- [security-password minimum-length](#)
- [security-password reject-expired-pwd](#)
- [security-password warning](#)
- [show running-config security-password](#)
- [show security-password configuration](#)
- [show security-password user](#)

security-password minimum-length

Overview This command specifies the minimum allowable password length. This value is checked against when there is a password change or a user account is created.

Syntax `security-password minimum-length <1-23>`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-23></code>	Minimum password length in the range from 1 to 23.

Default The default minimum password length is 1.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure the required minimum password length as 8, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password minimum-length 8
```

Related Commands

- [security-password forced-change](#)
- [security-password history](#)
- [security-password lifetime](#)
- [security-password min-lifetime-enforce](#)
- [security-password minimum-categories](#)
- [security-password reject-expired-pwd](#)
- [security-password warning](#)
- [show running-config security-password](#)
- [show security-password configuration](#)
- [show security-password user](#)

security-password reject-expired-pwd

Overview This command specifies whether or not a user is allowed to login with an expired password. Users with expired passwords are rejected at login if this functionality is enabled. Users then have to contact the Network Administrator to change their password.

CAUTION: *Once all users' passwords are expired you are unable to login to the device again if the security-password reject-expired-pwd command has been executed. You will have to reboot the device with a default configuration file, or load an earlier software version that does not have the security password feature.*

We recommend you never have the command line "security-password reject-expired-pwd" in a default config file.

Note that when the reject-expired-pwd functionality is disabled and a user logs on with an expired password, if the forced-change feature is enabled with [security-password forced-change](#) command, a user may have to change the password during login depending on the password lifetime specified by the [security-password lifetime](#) command.

The **no** variant of the command disables this feature.

Syntax `security-password reject-expired-pwd`
`no security-password reject-expired-pwd`

Default The reject-expired-pwd feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure the system to reject users with an expired password, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password reject-expired-pwd
```

Related Commands

- [security-password forced-change](#)
- [security-password history](#)
- [security-password lifetime](#)
- [security-password min-lifetime-enforce](#)
- [security-password minimum-categories](#)
- [security-password minimum-length](#)
- [security-password warning](#)
- [show running-config security-password](#)
- [show security-password configuration](#)
- [show security-password user](#)

security-password warning

Overview This command specifies the number of days before the password expires that the user will receive a warning message specifying the remaining lifetime of the password.

Note that the warning period cannot be set unless the lifetime feature is enabled with the [security-password lifetime](#) command.

The **no** variant of the command disables this feature.

Syntax `security-password warning <0-1000>`
`no security-password warning`

Parameter	Description
<0-1000>	Warning period in the range from 0 to 1000 days. A value 0 disables the warning functionality and no warning message is displayed for expiring passwords. This is equivalent to the no security-password warning command. The warning period must be less than, or equal to, the password lifetime set with the security-password lifetime command.

Default The default warning period is 0, which disables warning functionality.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure a warning period of three days, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password warning 3
```

Related Commands

- [security-password forced-change](#)
- [security-password history](#)
- [security-password lifetime](#)
- [security-password min-lifetime-enforce](#)
- [security-password minimum-categories](#)
- [security-password minimum-length](#)
- [security-password reject-expired-pwd](#)
- [show running-config security-password](#)
- [show security-password configuration](#)
- [show security-password user](#)

service advanced-vty

Overview This command enables the advanced-vty help feature. This allows you to use TAB completion for commands. Where multiple options are possible, the help feature displays the possible options.

The **no service advanced-vty** command disables the advanced-vty help feature.

Syntax `service advanced-vty`
`no service advanced-vty`

Default The advanced-vty help feature is enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To disable the advanced-vty help feature, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service advanced-vty
```

To re-enable the advanced-vty help feature after it has been disabled, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service advanced-vty
```

service password-encryption

Overview Use this command to enable password encryption. This is enabled by default. When password encryption is enabled, the device displays passwords in the running config in encrypted form instead of in plain text.

Use the **no service password-encryption** command to stop the device from displaying newly-entered passwords in encrypted form. This does not change the display of existing passwords.

NOTE: Do not use encrypted passwords for GUI users. The GUI requires unencrypted user passwords only - not encrypted user passwords. Do not use option 8 for GUI users.

Syntax service password-encryption
no service password-encryption

Mode Global Configuration

Example awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service password-encryption

Validation Commands show running-config

Related Commands enable password

service telnet

Overview Use this command to enable the telnet server. The server is enabled by default. Enabling the telnet server starts the device listening for incoming telnet sessions on the configured port.

The server listens on port 23, unless you have changed the port by using the [privilege level](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the telnet server. Disabling the telnet server will stop the device listening for new incoming telnet sessions. However, existing telnet sessions will still be active.

Syntax `service telnet [ip|ipv6]`
`no service telnet [ip|ipv6]`

Default The IPv4 and IPv6 telnet servers are enabled by default.
The configured telnet port is TCP port 23 by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable both the IPv4 and IPv6 telnet servers, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service telnet
```

To enable the IPv6 telnet server only, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service telnet ipv6
```

To disable both the IPv4 and IPv6 telnet servers, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service telnet
```

To disable the IPv6 telnet server only, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service telnet ipv6
```

**Related
Commands** [clear line vty](#)
[show telnet](#)
[telnet server](#)

service terminal-length (deleted)

Overview This command has been deleted in Software Version 5.4.5-0.1 and later.

show privilege

Overview This command displays the current user privilege level, which can be any privilege level in the range <1-15>. Privilege levels <1-6> allow limited user access (all User Exec commands), privilege levels <7-14> allow restricted user access (all User Exec commands plus Privileged Exec show commands). Privilege level 15 gives full user access to all Privileged Exec commands.

Syntax `show privilege`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage A user can have an intermediate CLI security level set with this command for privilege levels <7-14> to access all show commands in Privileged Exec mode and all commands in User Exec mode, but no configuration commands in Privileged Exec mode.

Example To show the current privilege level of the user, use the command:

```
awplus# show privilege
```

Output Figure 3-1: Example output from the **show privilege** command

```
awplus#show privilege
Current privilege level is 15
awplus#disable
awplus>show privilege
Current privilege level is 1
```

Related Commands [privilege level](#)

show security-password configuration

Overview This command displays the configuration settings for the various security password rules.

Syntax `show security-password configuration`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the current security-password rule configuration settings, use the command:

```
awplus# show security-password configuration
```

Output Figure 3-2: Example output from the **show security-password configuration** command

```
Security Password Configuration
Minimum password length ..... 8
Minimum password character categories to match ..... 3
Number of previously used passwords to restrict..... 4
Password lifetime ..... 30 day(s)
    Warning period before password expires ..... 3 day(s)
Reject expired password at login ..... Disabled
    Force changing expired password at login ..... Enabled
```

Related Commands

- [security-password forced-change](#)
- [security-password history](#)
- [security-password lifetime](#)
- [security-password min-lifetime-enforce](#)
- [security-password minimum-categories](#)
- [security-password minimum-length](#)
- [security-password reject-expired-pwd](#)
- [security-password warning](#)
- [show security-password user](#)

show security-password user

Overview This command displays user account and password information for all users.

Syntax `show security-password user`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the system users' remaining lifetime or last password change, use the command:

```
awplus# show security-password user
```

Output Figure 3-3: Example output from the **show security-password** user command

User account and password information			
UserName	Privilege	Last-PWD-Change	Remaining-lifetime

manager	15	4625 day(s) ago	No Expiry
bob15	15	0 day(s) ago	30 days
ted7	7	0 day(s) ago	No Expiry
mike1	1	0 day(s) ago	No Expiry

Related Commands

- [security-password forced-change](#)
- [security-password history](#)
- [security-password lifetime](#)
- [security-password min-lifetime-enforce](#)
- [security-password minimum-categories](#)
- [security-password minimum-length](#)
- [security-password reject-expired-pwd](#)
- [security-password warning](#)
- [show security-password configuration](#)

show telnet

Overview This command shows the Telnet server settings.

Syntax `show telnet`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the Telnet server settings, use the command:

```
awplus# show telnet
```

Output Figure 3-4: Example output from the **show telnet** command

```
Telnet Server Configuration
-----
Telnet server           : Enabled
Protocol                : IPv4, IPv6
Port                    : 23
```

**Related
Commands**

- [clear line vty](#)
- [service telnet](#)
- [show users](#)
- [telnet server](#)

show users

Overview This command shows information about the users who are currently logged into the device.

Syntax `show users`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the users currently connected to the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show users
```

Output Figure 3-5: Example output from the **show users** command

Line	User	Host(s)	Idle	Location	Priv	Idletime	Timeout
con 0	manager	idle	00:00:00	ttyS0	15	10	N/A
vtty 0	bob	idle	00:00:03	172.16.11.3	1	0	5

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show users** command

Parameter	Description
Line	Console port user is connected to.
User	Login name of user.
Host(s)	Status of the host the user is connected to.
Idle	How long the host has been idle.
Location	URL location of user.
Priv	The privilege level in the range 1 to 15, with 15 being the highest.
Idletime	The time interval the device waits for user input from either a console or VTY connection.
Timeout	The time interval before a server is considered unreachable.

telnet

Overview Use this command to open a telnet session to a remote device.

Syntax `telnet {<hostname>|[ip] <ipv4-addr>|[ipv6] <ipv6-addr>}
[<port>]`

Parameter	Description
<hostname>	The host name of the remote system.
ip	Keyword used to specify the IPv4 address or host name of a remote system.
<ipv4-addr>	An IPv4 address of the remote system.
ipv6	Keyword used to specify the IPv6 address of a remote system
<ipv6-addr>	Placeholder for an IPv6 address in the format <code>x:x::x:x</code> , for example, <code>2001:db8::8a2e:7334</code>
<port>	Specify a TCP port number (well known ports are in the range 1-1023, registered ports are 1024-49151, and private ports are 49152-65535).

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To connect to TCP port 2602 on the device at 10.2.2.2, use the command:

```
awplus# telnet 10.2.2.2 2602
```

To connect to the telnet server `host.example`, use the command:

```
awplus# telnet host.example
```

To connect to the telnet server `host.example` on TCP port 100, use the command:

```
awplus# telnet host.example 100
```

telnet server

Overview This command enables the telnet server on the specified TCP port. If the server is already enabled then it will be restarted on the new port. Changing the port number does not affect the port used by existing sessions.

Syntax `telnet server {<1-65535>|default}`

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	The TCP port to listen on.
default	Use the default TCP port number 23.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable the telnet server on TCP port 2323, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# telnet server 2323
```

**Related
Commands** [show telnet](#)

terminal length

Overview Use the **terminal length** command to specify the number of rows of output that the device will display before pausing, for the currently-active terminal only.

Use the **terminal no length** command to remove the length specified by this command. The default length will apply unless you have changed the length for some or all lines by using the [length \(asyn\)](#) command.

Syntax `terminal length <length>`
`terminal no length [<length>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><length></code>	<code><0-512></code> Number of rows that the device will display on the currently-active terminal before pausing.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples The following example sets the number of lines to 15:

```
awplus# terminal length 15
```

The following example removes terminal length set previously:

```
awplus# terminal no length
```

**Related
Commands** [terminal resize](#)
[length \(asyn\)](#)

terminal resize

Overview Use this command to automatically adjust the number of rows of output on the console, which the device will display before pausing, to the number of rows configured on the user's terminal.

Syntax `terminal resize`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage When the user's terminal size is changed, then a remote session via SSH or TELNET adjusts the terminal size automatically. However, this cannot normally be done automatically for a serial or console port. This command automatically adjusts the terminal size for a serial or console port.

Examples The following example automatically adjusts the number of rows shown on the console:

```
awplus# terminal resize
```

**Related
Commands** [length \(asyn\)](#)
[terminal length](#)

username

Overview This command creates or modifies a user to assign a privilege level and a password.

NOTE: The default username privilege level of 1 is not shown in running-config output. Any username privilege level that has been modified from the default is shown.

Syntax

```
username <name> privilege <1-15> [password [8] <password>]
username <name> password [8] <password>
no username <name>
```

Parameter	Description				
<name>	The login name for the user. Do not use punctuation marks such as single quotes ('), double quotes (" "), or colons (:) with the user login name.				
privilege	The user's privilege level. Use the privilege levels to set the access rights for each user. <table> <tr> <td><1-15></td><td> A privilege level: either 1-14 (limited access) or 15 (full access). A user with privilege level 1-14 can only access higher privilege levels if an enable password has been configured for the level the user tries to access and the user enters that password. A user at privilege level 1 can access the majority of show commands. A user at privilege level 7 can access the majority of show commands including platform show commands. Privilege Level 15 (to access the Privileged Exec command mode) is required to access configuration commands as well as show commands in Privileged Exec. </td></tr> </table>	<1-15>	A privilege level: either 1-14 (limited access) or 15 (full access). A user with privilege level 1-14 can only access higher privilege levels if an enable password has been configured for the level the user tries to access and the user enters that password. A user at privilege level 1 can access the majority of show commands. A user at privilege level 7 can access the majority of show commands including platform show commands. Privilege Level 15 (to access the Privileged Exec command mode) is required to access configuration commands as well as show commands in Privileged Exec.		
<1-15>	A privilege level: either 1-14 (limited access) or 15 (full access). A user with privilege level 1-14 can only access higher privilege levels if an enable password has been configured for the level the user tries to access and the user enters that password. A user at privilege level 1 can access the majority of show commands. A user at privilege level 7 can access the majority of show commands including platform show commands. Privilege Level 15 (to access the Privileged Exec command mode) is required to access configuration commands as well as show commands in Privileged Exec.				
password	A password that the user must enter when logging in. <table> <tr> <td>8</td><td> Specifies that you are entering a password as a string that has already been encrypted, instead of entering a plain-text password. The running-config displays the new password as an encrypted string even if password encryption is turned off. Note that the user enters the plain-text version of the password when logging in. </td></tr> <tr> <td><password></td><td> The user's password. The password can be up to 23 characters in length and include characters from up to four categories. The password categories are: - uppercase letters: A to Z - lowercase letters: a to z - digits: 0 to 9 - special symbols: all printable ASCII characters not included in the previous three categories. The question mark ? cannot be used as it is reserved for help functionality. </td></tr> </table>	8	Specifies that you are entering a password as a string that has already been encrypted, instead of entering a plain-text password. The running-config displays the new password as an encrypted string even if password encryption is turned off. Note that the user enters the plain-text version of the password when logging in.	<password>	The user's password. The password can be up to 23 characters in length and include characters from up to four categories. The password categories are: - uppercase letters: A to Z - lowercase letters: a to z - digits: 0 to 9 - special symbols: all printable ASCII characters not included in the previous three categories. The question mark ? cannot be used as it is reserved for help functionality.
8	Specifies that you are entering a password as a string that has already been encrypted, instead of entering a plain-text password. The running-config displays the new password as an encrypted string even if password encryption is turned off. Note that the user enters the plain-text version of the password when logging in.				
<password>	The user's password. The password can be up to 23 characters in length and include characters from up to four categories. The password categories are: - uppercase letters: A to Z - lowercase letters: a to z - digits: 0 to 9 - special symbols: all printable ASCII characters not included in the previous three categories. The question mark ? cannot be used as it is reserved for help functionality.				

Mode Global Configuration

Default The privilege level is 1 by default. Note the default is not shown in running-config output.

Usage An intermediate CLI security level (privilege level 7 to privilege level 14) allows a CLI user access to the majority of show commands, including the platform show commands that are available at privilege level 1 to privilege level 6. Note that some show commands, such as **show running-configuration** and **show startup-configuration**, are only available at privilege level 15.

Examples To create the user "bob" with a privilege level of 15, for all show commands including show running-configuration and show startup-configuration and to access configuration commands in Privileged Exec command mode, and the password "bobs_secret", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# username bob privilege 15 password bobs_secret
```

To create a user "junior_admin" with a privilege level of 7, which will have intermediate CLI security level access for most show commands, and the password "show_only", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# username junior_admin privilege 7 password  
show_only
```

**Related
Commands** [enable password](#)
[security-password minimum-categories](#)
[security-password minimum-length](#)

4

Feature Licensing Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for each of the Feature Licensing commands. Feature Licensing enables you to use advanced features such as Layer 3 routing.

To see which Feature Licenses are available for your device, see the [AlliedWare Plus Datasheet](#).

With Software Version 5.4.6-1.x and later, new installations of Allied Telesis Management Framework (AMF) require a Subscription License instead of a Feature License. For information about Subscription Licensing commands, see the Subscription Licensing Commands chapter.

Note that AMF Feature Licenses purchased prior to 5.4.6-1.x will still operate with 5.4.6-x.x and later software versions.

For step-by-step instructions about how to license AlliedWare Plus devices, see the [Licensing Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “[license](#)” on page 189
 - “[show license](#)” on page 191
 - “[show license brief](#)” on page 193
 - “[show license brief member](#)” on page 195
 - “[show license member](#)” on page 197

license

Overview This command activates the licensed software feature set on a standalone switch, or a stack of switches.

Use the **no** variant of this command to deactivate the licensed software feature set on a standalone switch, or a stack of switches.

For feature licenses, contact your authorized distributor or reseller. If a license key expires or is incorrect so the license key is invalid, then some software features will be unavailable.

NOTE: See the AlliedWare Plus™ datasheet for a list of current feature licenses available by product. Purchase licenses from your authorized dealer or reseller.

In a live network, only install feature licenses during scheduled maintenance. For example, if a feature license includes EPSR, installing that licence will cause EPSR to be restarted with a temporary loss of EPSR network traffic.

Syntax `license <label> <key>`
`no license <label>`

Parameter	Description
<code><label></code>	A name for the feature license. To determine names already in use, use the show license command. This can be the default name supplied for the feature, or a renamed feature name.
<code><key></code>	The encrypted license key to enable a set of software features.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage You can change the license label using this command to make it specific to you when you initially add a license. Once a license is added, any change to the license label first requires removal of the license before adding a license again with a new license label.

The default feature license labels are issued along with encrypted license keys by e-mail for you to apply using this command to activate features. You can change default feature license labels, but they must be 15 characters or less.

For example, you may want to change the label of the premium license to "premium-license". You can check your new license label by using the [show license](#) command.

In a stacked configuration, the **license** command will add a license to all stack members and the **no license** command will remove a license from all stack members. If you introduce a new stack member and it lacks a feature license that is possessed by the other stack members, a warning message will be generated at bootup. If this occurs, use the the **license** command to add the license to all stack members, including the new stack members.

If you add a feature license you will be prompted at the console that the feature needs to restart. Restarting of individual protocols in this manner could result in the loss of network traffic. Only install licenses in scheduled maintenance periods for devices in a live environment.

For example, if the feature license contains a license for the EPSR protocol, then that protocol will restart, but you do not need to manually restart the whole device for the new license to take effect.

Examples To activate the license called "Premium" that has the key 12345678ABCDE123456789ABCDE, use the command:

```
awplus# license Premium 12345678ABCDE123456789ABCDE
```

To deactivate the license called "Premium", use the command:

```
awplus# no license Premium
```

**Related
Commands** [show license](#)
[show license member](#)

show license

Overview This command displays information about a specific software feature license, or all enabled software feature licenses on the device.

Syntax `show license [feature] [<label>|index <index-number>]`

Parameter	Description
feature	Only display license information for any applied feature licenses.
<label>	The license name to show information about. This can be used instead of the index number to identify a specific license.
index <index-number>	The index number of the license to show information about. This can be used instead of the license name to identify a specific license.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage In a stacked configuration, this command will display licenses applied to a stack master only.

Use the [show license member](#) command instead if you need to display license information for a specific stack member or all stack members.

Examples To display full information about all enabled licenses, use the command:

```
awplus# show license
```

To display full information about the licenses with index number 1, use the command:

```
awplus# show license index 1
```

Output Figure 4-1: Example output from **show license**

awplus#show license	
Board region: Global	
Software Licenses	

Index	: 1
License name	: Base License
Customer name	: Base License
Quantity of licenses	: 1
Type of license	: Full
License issue date	: 20-Mar-2019
License expiry date	: N/A
Features included	: IPv6Basic, LAG-FULL, MLDSnoop, RADIUS-100, ...

Table 4-1: Parameters in the output of **show license**

Parameter	Description
Board region	Name of the region for the Base License features.
Index	Index identifying entry. The index is assigned automatically by the software. It is not configured.
License name	Name of the license key bundle (case-sensitive).
Customer name	Customer name.
Quantity of licenses	Quantity of licensed installations.
Type of license	Full or Trial.
License issue date	Date the license was generated.
License expiry date	Expiry date for trial license.
Features included	List of features included in the feature license.

**Related
Commands**

- [license](#)
- [show license brief](#)
- [show license member](#)

show license brief

Overview This command displays information about a specific software feature license, or all enabled software feature licenses on the device.

Syntax `show license brief`
`show license [feature] [<label>|index <index-number>] brief`

Parameter	Description
feature	Only display license information for any applied feature licenses.
<label>	The license name to show information about. This can be used instead of the index number to identify a specific license.
index <index-number>	The index number of the license to show information about. This can be used instead of the license name to identify a specific license.
brief	Displays a brief summary of license information.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage In a stacked configuration, this command will display licenses applied to a stack master only.

Use the [show license brief member](#) command instead if you need to display license information for a specific stack member or all stack members.

Examples To display a brief summary of information about all licenses, use the command:

```
awplus# show license brief
```

Output Figure 4-2: Example output from **show license brief**

```
awplus#show license brief
Board region: Global
Software Licenses
-----
Index License name      Quantity  Customer name
      Type              Version   Period
-----
1      Base License      1         Base License
      Full               N/A
Current enabled features for displayed licenses:
IPv6Basic, LAG-FULL, MLDSnoop ...
```

Table 4-2: Parameters in the output of **show license brief**

Parameter	Description
Board region	Name of the region for the Base License features.
Index	Index identifying entry. The index is assigned automatically by the software. It is not configured.
License name	Name of the license key bundle (case-sensitive).
Quantity	Quantity of licensed installations.
Customer name	Customer name.
Type	Full or Trial.
Period	Expiry date for trial license.
Current enabled features for displayed licenses	List of features included in the license.

**Related
Commands**

[license](#)
[show license](#)
[show license brief member](#)
[show license member](#)

show license brief member

Overview Use this command to display information about either a specific software license, or all software feature licenses enabled on either a specific stack member or all stack members.

Syntax `show license [<label>] brief member [1-8|all]`

Parameter	Description
<label>	The name of the license to show information about.
brief	Display a brief summary of license information.
<1-8>	The ID of the stack member to show information about.
all	Display information about all stack members.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Use the **show license brief member all** command for brief table output of all licenses per stack member.

Examples To display a brief summary of information about all enabled licenses on stack member 2, use the command:

```
awplus# show license brief member 2
```

To display a brief summary about all enabled licenses on all stack members, use the command:

```
awplus# show license brief member all
```

To display a brief summary about the license "name1" on all stack members, use the command:

```
awplus# show license name1 brief member all
```

Output Figure 4-3: Example output from **show license brief member**

```
awplus#show license brief member 1

Board region: Global

Feature licenses on stack member 1:

-----
Index License name          Quantity    Customer name
      Type                    Period
-----
1      Base License          -           Base License
      Full                    N/A

Current enabled features for displayed licenses:
IPv6Basic, LAG-FULL, MLDSnoop, ...
```

Table 4-3: Parameters in the output of **show license brief member**

Parameter	Description
Board region	Name of the region for the Base License features.
Index	Index identifying entry. The index is assigned automatically by the software. It is not configured.
License name	Name of the license key bundle (case-sensitive).
Quantity	Quantity of licensed installations.
Customer name	Customer name.
Type	Full or Trial.
Period	Expiry date for trial license.
Current enabled features for displayed licenses	List of features included in the license.

Related Commands

- [license](#)
- [show license](#)
- [show license member](#)

show license member

Overview Use this command to display information about either a specific software license, or all software feature licenses enabled on either a specific stack member or all stack members.

Syntax `show license [<label>] member [1-8|all]`

Parameter	Description
<label>	The name of the license to show information about.
<1-8>	The ID of the stack member to show information about.
all	Display information about all stack members.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Use the **show license member all** command to display full list output of all licenses per stack member.

Examples To display full information about all enabled licenses on all stack members, use the command:

```
awplus# show license member all
```

To display full information about all enabled licenses on stack member 2, use the command:

```
awplus# show license member 2
```

To display full information about the license called "name1" on all stack members, use the command:

```
awplus# show license name1 member all
```

Output Figure 4-4: Example output from **show license member**

```
awplus#show license member all
Board region: Global
Software Feature Licenses
-----
Index                : 1
License name         : Base License
Customer name        : Base License
Quantity of licenses : 1
Type of license       : Full
License issue date    : 12-Jan-2019
License expiry date   : N/A
Features included     : IPv6Basic, LAG-FULL, MLDSnoop ...
...
```

Table 4-4: Parameters in the output of **show license member**

Parameter	Description
Board region	Name of the region for the Base License features.
Index	Index identifying entry. The index is assigned automatically by the software. It is not configured.
License name	Name of the license key bundle (case-sensitive).
Customer name	Customer name.
Quantity of licenses	Quantity of licensed installations.
Type of license	Full or Trial.
License issue date	Date the license was generated.
License expiry date	Expiry date for trial license.
Features included	List of features included in the license.

Related Commands

- [license](#)
- [show license](#)
- [show license brief member](#)

5

GUI Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure the GUI.

For more information, see [Getting Started with the Device GUI on Switches](#).

- Command List**
- [“atmf topology-gui enable”](#) on page 200
 - [“gui-timeout”](#) on page 201
 - [“http port”](#) on page 203
 - [“http secure-port”](#) on page 204
 - [“log event-host”](#) on page 205
 - [“service http”](#) on page 206
 - [“show http”](#) on page 207

atmf topology-gui enable

Overview Use this command to enable the operation of Vista Manager EX on the Master device.

Vista Manager EX delivers state-of-the-art monitoring and management for your Autonomous Management Framework™ (AMF) network, by automatically creating a complete topology map of switches, firewalls and wireless access points (APs). An expanded view includes third-party devices such as security cameras.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable operation of Vista Manager EX.

Syntax `atmf topology-gui enable`
`no atmf topology-gui enable`

Default Disabled by default on AMF Master and member nodes. Enabled by default on Controllers.

Mode Global Configuration mode

Usage To use Vista Manager EX, you must also enable the HTTP service on all AMF nodes, including all AMF masters and controllers. The HTTP service is enabled by default on AlliedWare Plus switches and disabled by default on AR-Series firewalls. To enable it, use the commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# service http
```

On one master in each AMF area in your network, you also need to configure the master to send event notifications to Vista Manager EX. To do this, use the commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# log event-host <ip-address> atmf-topology-event
```

Example To enable Vista Manager EX on Node1, use the following commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# atmf topology-gui enable
```

To disable Vista Manager EX on Node1, use the following commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# no atmf topology-gui enable
```

**Related
Commands** [atmf enable](#)
[gui-timeout](#)
[log event-host](#)
[service http](#)

gui-timeout

Overview Use this command to configure an idle timeout period for a GUI session. The time can be set in minutes and/or seconds.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the GUI session idle timeout.

Syntax `gui-timeout <minutes> [<seconds>]`
`no gui-timeout`

Parameter	Description
<minutes>	Specifies the idle time in minutes from 0 through 35791
<seconds>	Specifies the idle time in seconds from 0 through 2147483

Default Disabled

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The GUI uses the configured timeout period (set in either minutes and/or seconds) to determine when a GUI session should be closed. Once the GUI timeout has expired, you will need to login to reactivate your session.

To enter seconds only, enter 0 for minutes, followed by a space, and then enter the seconds.

If the GUI timeout is disabled, a GUI session will remain active until you terminate it. No idle time will be configured.

The same timeout period will apply to all GUI sessions logged into a specific stand-alone device or stack.

Examples Use this command to configure the GUI timeout period for 3 minutes and 30 seconds for a GUI session.

```
awplus# gui-timeout 3 30
```

Use this command to configure the GUI timeout period for 0 minutes and 61 seconds for a GUI session.

```
awplus# gui-timeout 0 61
```

Use this command to disable the GUI timeout period.

```
awplus# no gui-timeout
```

Output Figure 5-1: Example output from **gui-timeout**

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#gui-timeout 3 30
The new gui-timeout settings [3 min 30 sec] will apply to new sessions only
```

**Related
Commands** [show running-config](#)

http port

Overview Use this command to change the HTTP port used to access the web-based device GUI, or to disable HTTP management.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to using the default port, which is 80.

Syntax `http port {<1-65535>|none}`
`no http port`

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	The HTTP port number
none	Disable HTTP management. You may want to do this if you need to use port 80 for a different service or you do not need to use HTTP at all.

Default The default port for accessing the GUI is port 80.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Do not configure the HTTP port to be the same as the HTTPS port.
Note that the device will redirect from HTTP to HTTPS unless you have disabled HTTPS access, which we do not recommend doing.

Example To set the port to 8080, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# http port 8080
```

To return to using the default port of 80, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no http port
```

To stop users from accessing the GUI via HTTP, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# http port none
```

**Related
Commands** [http secure-port](#)
[service http](#)
[show http](#)

**Command
changes** Version 5.4.7-2.4: command added on AR-Series devices
Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added on AlliedWare Plus switches

http secure-port

Overview Use this command to change the HTTPS port used to access the web-based device GUI, or to disable HTTPS management.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to using the default port, which is 443.

Syntax `http secure-port {<1-65535>|none}`
`no http secure-port`

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	The HTTPS port number
none	Disable HTTPS management. Do not do this if you want to use Vista Manager EX or the GUI.

Default The default port for accessing the GUI is port 443.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Do not configure the HTTPS port to be the same as the HTTP port.
Note that if you are using Vista Manager EX and need to change the HTTPS port, you must use certificate-based authorization in Vista Manager EX. See the [Vista Manager EX Installation and User Guide](#) for instructions.

Example To set the port to 8443, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# http secure-port 8443
```

To return to using the default port of 443, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no http secure-port
```

To stop users from accessing the GUI via HTTPS, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# http secure-port none
```

**Related
Commands** [http port](#)
[service http](#)
[show http](#)

**Command
changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added on AR-Series devices
Version 5.4.7-2.4: **none** parameter added
Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added on AlliedWare Plus switches

log event-host

Overview Use this command to set up an external host to log AMF topology events through Vista Manager. This command is run on the Master device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable log events through Vista Manager.

Syntax `log event-host [<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>] atmf-topology-event`
`no log event-host [<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>] atmf-topology-event`

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-addr>	ipv4 address of the event host
<ipv6-addr>	ipv6 address of the event host

Default Log events are disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Event hosts are set so syslog sends the messages out as they come.
Note that there is a difference between log event and log host messages:

- Log event messages are sent out as they come by syslog
- Log host messages are set to wait for a number of messages (20) to send them out together for traffic optimization.

Example To enable Node 1 to log event messages from host IP address 192.0.2.31, use the following commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
```

```
Node1(config)# log event-host 192.0.2.31 atmf-topology-event
```

To disable Node 1 to log event messages from host IP address 192.0.2.31, use the following commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
```

```
Node1(config)# no log event-host 192.0.2.31 atmf-topology-event
```

Related Commands [atmf topology-gui enable](#)

service http

Overview Use this command to enable the HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol) service. This service is required to support Vista Manager EX™ and the device GUI. Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the HTTP feature.

Syntax `service http`
`no service http`

Default Enabled

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable the HTTP service, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service http
```

To disable the HTTP service, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service http
```

**Related
Commands** [http port](#)
[http secure-port](#)
[show http](#)

show http

Overview This command shows the HTTP server settings.

Syntax show http

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the HTTP server settings, use the command:

```
awplus# show http
```

Output Figure 5-2: Example output from the **show http** command

```
awplus#show http
HTTP Server Configuration
-----
HTTP server           : Enabled
Port                  : 80
```

**Related
Commands** [clear line vty](#)
[service http](#)

6

System Configuration and Monitoring Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands for configuring and monitoring the system.

- Command List**
- ["banner exec"](#) on page 210
 - ["banner login \(system\)"](#) on page 212
 - ["banner motd"](#) on page 214
 - ["clock set"](#) on page 216
 - ["clock summer-time date"](#) on page 217
 - ["clock summer-time recurring"](#) on page 219
 - ["clock timezone"](#) on page 221
 - ["continuous-reboot-prevention"](#) on page 222
 - ["ecofriendly led"](#) on page 224
 - ["ecofriendly lpi"](#) on page 225
 - ["findme"](#) on page 227
 - ["findme trigger"](#) on page 229
 - ["hostname"](#) on page 230
 - ["max-fib-routes"](#) on page 232
 - ["max-static-routes"](#) on page 233
 - ["no debug all"](#) on page 234
 - ["reboot"](#) on page 235
 - ["reload"](#) on page 236
 - ["show clock"](#) on page 237
 - ["show continuous-reboot-prevention"](#) on page 239

- [“show cpu”](#) on page 240
- [“show cpu history”](#) on page 243
- [“show debugging”](#) on page 246
- [“show ecofriendly”](#) on page 247
- [“show interface memory”](#) on page 249
- [“show memory”](#) on page 251
- [“show memory allocations”](#) on page 253
- [“show memory history”](#) on page 255
- [“show memory pools”](#) on page 257
- [“show memory shared”](#) on page 258
- [“show process”](#) on page 259
- [“show reboot history”](#) on page 262
- [“show router-id”](#) on page 264
- [“show system”](#) on page 265
- [“show system environment”](#) on page 266
- [“show system interrupts”](#) on page 267
- [“show system mac”](#) on page 268
- [“show system pci device”](#) on page 269
- [“show system pci tree”](#) on page 270
- [“show system serialnumber”](#) on page 271
- [“show tech-support”](#) on page 272
- [“speed \(asyn\)”](#) on page 274
- [“system territory \(deprecated\)”](#) on page 276
- [“terminal monitor”](#) on page 277
- [“undebg all”](#) on page 278

banner exec

Overview This command configures the User Exec mode banner that is displayed on the console after you login. The **banner exec default** command restores the User Exec banner to the default banner. Use the **no banner exec** command to disable the User Exec banner and remove the default User Exec banner.

Syntax `banner exec <banner-text>`
`banner exec default`
`no banner exec`

Default By default, the AlliedWare Plus™ version and build date is displayed at console login, such as:

```
AlliedWare Plus (TM) 5.4.8 01/08/18 12:00:00
```

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure a User Exec mode banner after login (in this example, to tell people to use the **enable** command to move to Privileged Exec mode), enter the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#banner exec Use enable to move to Priv Exec mode
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#exit

awplus login: manager
Password:

Use enable to move to Priv Exec mode

awplus>
```

To restore the default User Exec mode banner after login, enter the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#banner exec default
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#exit

awplus login: manager
Password:

AlliedWare Plus (TM) 5.4.8 01/08/18 12:00:00

awplus>
```

To remove the User Exec mode banner after login, enter the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#no banner exec
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#exit

awplus login: manager
Password:

awplus>
```

**Related
Commands** [banner login \(system\)](#)
[banner motd](#)

banner login (system)

Overview This command configures the login banner that is displayed on the console when you login. The login banner is displayed on all connected terminals. The login banner is displayed after the MOTD (Message-of-the-Day) banner and before the login username and password prompts.

Use the **no banner login** command to disable the login banner.

Syntax banner login
no banner login

Default By default, no login banner is displayed at console login.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure a login banner of “Authorized users only” to be displayed when you login, enter the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#banner login
Type CNTL/D to finish.

Authorized users only

awplus(config)#exit
awplus#exit

Authorized users only

awplus login: manager
Password:

AlliedWare Plus (TM) 5.4.8 01/08/18 12:00:00

awplus>
```

To remove the login banner, enter the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#no banner login
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#exit

awplus login: manager
Password:

AlliedWare Plus (TM) 5.4.8 01/08/18 12:00:00

awplus>
```


**Related
Commands** [banner exec](#)
 [banner motd](#)

banner motd

Overview Use this command to create or edit the text MotD (Message-of-the-Day) banner displayed before login. The MotD banner is displayed on all connected terminals. The MotD banner is useful for sending messages that affect all network users, for example, any imminent system shutdowns.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the MotD banner.

Syntax `banner motd <motd-text>`
`no banner motd`

Parameter	Description
<code><motd-text></code>	The text to appear in the Message of the Day banner.

Default By default, the device displays the AlliedWare Plus™ OS version and build date when you login.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure a MotD banner of "System shutdown at 6pm today" to be displayed when you log in, enter the following commands:

```
awplus>enable
awplus#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
awplus(config)#banner motd System shutdown at 6pm today
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#exit

System shutdown at 6pm today
awplus login: manager
Password:

AlliedWare Plus (TM) 5.4.8 01/08/18 12:00:00

awplus>
```

To delete the login banner, enter the following commands:

```
awplus>enable
awplus#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
awplus(config)#no banner motd
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#exit

awplus login: manager
Password:

AlliedWare Plus (TM) 5.4.8 01/08/18 12:00:00

awplus>
```

**Related
Commands** [banner exec](#)
 [banner login \(system\)](#)

clock set

Overview This command sets the time and date for the system clock.

Syntax `clock set <hh:mm:ss> <day> <month> <year>`

Parameter	Description
<hh:mm:ss>	Local time in 24-hour format
<day>	Day of the current month, from 1 to 31
<month>	The first three letters of the current month
<year>	Current year, from 2000 to 2035

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Configure the timezone before setting the local time. Otherwise, when you change the timezone, the device applies the new offset to the local time.

NOTE: *If Network Time Protocol (NTP) is enabled, then you cannot change the time or date using this command. NTP maintains the clock automatically using an external time source. If you wish to manually alter the time or date, you must first disable NTP.*

Example To set the time and date on your system to 2pm on the 2nd of October 2016, use the command:

```
awplus# clock set 14:00:00 2 oct 2016
```

Related Commands [clock timezone](#)

clock summer-time date

Overview This command defines the start and end of summertime for a specific year only, and specifies summertime's offset value to Standard Time for that year.

The **no** variant of this command removes the device's summertime setting. This clears both specific summertime dates and recurring dates (set with the [clock summer-time recurring](#) command).

By default, the device has no summertime definitions set.

Syntax `clock summer-time <timezone-name> date <start-day>
<start-month> <start-year> <start-time> <end-day> <end-month>
<end-year> <end-time> <1-180>`
`no clock summer-time`

Parameter	Description
<timezone-name>	A description of the summertime zone, up to 6 characters long.
date	Specifies that this is a date-based summertime setting for just the specified year.
<start-day>	Day that the summertime starts, from 1 to 31.
<start-month>	First three letters of the name of the month that the summertime starts.
<start-year>	Year that summertime starts, from 2000 to 2035.
<start-time>	Time of the day that summertime starts, in the 24-hour time format HH:MM.
<end-day>	Day that summertime ends, from 1 to 31.
<end-month>	First three letters of the name of the month that the summertime ends.
<end-year>	Year that summertime ends, from 2000 to 2035.
<end-time>	Time of the day that summertime ends, in the 24-hour time format HH:MM.
<1-180>	The offset in minutes.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set a summertime definition for New Zealand using NZST (UTC+12:00) as the standard time, and NZDT (UTC+13:00) as summertime, with the summertime set to begin on the 25th of September 2016 and end on the 2nd of April 2017:

```
awplus(config)# clock summer-time NZDT date 25 sep 2:00 2016 2  
apr 2:00 2017 60
```

To remove any summertime settings on the system, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# no clock summer-time
```

**Related
Commands** [clock summer-time recurring](#)
[clock timezone](#)

clock summer-time recurring

Overview This command defines the start and end of summertime for every year, and specifies summertime's offset value to Standard Time.

The **no** variant of this command removes the device's summertime setting. This clears both specific summertime dates (set with the [clock summer-time date](#) command) and recurring dates.

By default, the device has no summertime definitions set.

Syntax `clock summer-time <timezone-name> recurring <start-week>
<start-day> <start-month> <start-time> <end-week> <end-day>
<end-month> <end-time> <1-180>`
`no clock summer-time`

Parameter	Description
<timezone-name>	A description of the summertime zone, up to 6 characters long.
recurring	Specifies that this summertime setting applies every year from now on.
<start-week>	Week of the month when summertime starts, in the range 1-5. The value 5 indicates the last week that has the specified day in it for the specified month. For example, to start summertime on the last Sunday of the month, enter 5 for <start-week> and sun for <start-day>.
<start-day>	Day of the week when summertime starts. Valid values are mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat or sun.
<start-month>	First three letters of the name of the month that summertime starts.
<start-time>	Time of the day that summertime starts, in the 24-hour time format HH:MM.
<end-week>	Week of the month when summertime ends, in the range 1-5. The value 5 indicates the last week that has the specified day in it for the specified month. For example, to end summertime on the last Sunday of the month, enter 5 for <end-week> and sun for <end-day>.
<end-day>	Day of the week when summertime ends. Valid values are mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat or sun.
<end-month>	First three letters of the name of the month that summertime ends.
<end-time>	Time of the day that summertime ends, in the 24-hour time format HH:MM.
<1-180>	The offset in minutes.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set a summertime definition for New Zealand using NZST (UTC+12:00) as the standard time, and NZDT (UTC+13:00) as summertime, with summertime set to start on the last Sunday in September, and end on the 1st Sunday in April, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# clock summer-time NZDT recurring 5 sun sep 2:00  
1 sun apr 2:00 60
```

To remove any summertime settings on the system, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# no clock summer-time
```

**Related
Commands** [clock summer-time date](#)
[clock timezone](#)

clock timezone

Overview This command defines the device's clock timezone. The timezone is set as a offset to the UTC.

The **no** variant of this command resets the system time to UTC.

By default, the system time is set to UTC.

Syntax `clock timezone <timezone-name> {minus|plus}
[<0-13>|<0-12>:<00-59>]`
`no clock timezone`

Parameter	Description
<timezone-name>	A description of the timezone, up to 6 characters long.
minusorplus	The direction of offset from UTC. The minus option indicates that the timezone is behind UTC. The plus option indicates that the timezone is ahead of UTC.
<0-13>	The offset in hours or from UTC.
<0-12>:<00-59>	The offset in hours or from UTC.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Configure the timezone before setting the local time. Otherwise, when you change the timezone, the device applies the new offset to the local time.

Examples To set the timezone to New Zealand Standard Time with an offset from UTC of +12 hours, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# clock timezone NZST plus 12
```

To set the timezone to Indian Standard Time with an offset from UTC of +5:30 hours, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# clock timezone IST plus 5:30
```

To set the timezone back to UTC with no offsets, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# no clock timezone
```

Related Commands [clock set](#)
[clock summer-time date](#)
[clock summer-time recurring](#)

continuous-reboot-prevention

Overview Use this command to enable and to configure the continuous reboot prevention feature. Continuous reboot prevention allows the user to configure the time period during which reboot events are counted, the maximum number of times the switch can reboot within the specified time period, referred to as the threshold, and the action to take if the threshold is exceeded.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the continuous reboot prevention feature or to return the **period**, **threshold** and **action** parameters to the defaults.

Syntax

```
continuous-reboot-prevention enable  
continuous-reboot-prevention [period <0-604800>] [threshold  
<1-10>] [action [linkdown|logonly|stopreboot]]  
no continuous-reboot-prevention enable  
no continuous-reboot-prevention [period] [threshold] [action]}
```

Parameter	Description
enable	Enable the continuous reboot prevention feature.
period	Set the period of time in which reboot events are counted. <0-604800> Period value in seconds. The default is 600.
threshold	Set the maximum number of reboot events allowed in the specified period. <1-10> Threshold value. The default is 1.
action	Set the action taken if the threshold is exceeded. linkdown Reboot procedure continues and all switch ports and stack ports stay link-down. The reboot event is logged. This is the default action. logonly Reboot procedure continues normally and the reboot event is logged. stopreboot Reboot procedure stops until the user enters the key "c" via the CLI. Normal reboot procedure then continues and the reboot event is logged.

Default Continuous reboot prevention is disabled by default. The default period value is 600, the default threshold value is 1 and the default action is linkdown.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Note that user-initiated reboots via the CLI, and software version auto-synchronization reboots, are not counted toward the threshold value.

Examples To enable continuous reboot prevention, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# continuous-reboot-prevention enable
```

To set the period to 500 and action to stopreboot, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# continuous-reboot-prevention period 500 action
stopreboot
```

To return the period and action to the defaults and keep the continuous reboot prevention feature enabled, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no continuous-reboot-prevention period action
```

To disable continuous reboot prevention, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no continuous-reboot-prevention enable
```

**Related
Commands** [show continuous-reboot-prevention](#)
[show reboot history](#)
[show tech-support](#)

ecofriendly led

Overview Use this command to enable the eco-friendly LED (Light Emitting Diode) feature which turns off power to the port LEDs. In addition, only one segment of the seven segment LED is lit - the top segment if the switch is the VCStack master, the bottom if it is a VCStack member and the middle if it is a standalone switch.

You can also use the front-panel eco-switch button to enable or disable the eco-friendly feature. Using this button overrides the configuration set with the **ecofriendly led** command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the eco-friendly LED feature.

Syntax `ecofriendly led`
`no ecofriendly led`

Default The eco-friendly LED feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage When the eco-friendly LED feature is enabled, a change in port status will not affect the display of the associated LED. When the eco-friendly LED feature is disabled and power is returned to port LEDs, the LEDs will correctly show the current state of the ports.

In a stacked environment, enabling the eco-friendly LED feature on the stack master will apply the feature to every member of the stack.

For an example of how to configure a trigger to turn off power to port LEDs, see the [Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Examples To enable the eco-friendly LED feature which turns off power to all port LEDs, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ecofriendly led
```

To disable the eco-friendly LED feature, use the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ecofriendly led
```

**Related
Commands** [ecofriendly lpi](#)
[show ecofriendly](#)

ecofriendly lpi

Use this command to conserve power by enabling the eco-friendly LPI (Low Power Idle) feature. This feature reduces the power supplied to the ports by the switch whenever the ports are idle and are connected to IEEE 802.3az Energy Efficient Ethernet compliant host devices.

LPI is a feature of the IEEE 802.3az Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE) standard. LPI lowers power consumption of switch ports during periods of low link utilization when connected to IEEE 802.3az compliant host devices. If no data is sent then the switch port can enter a sleep state, called Low Power Idle (LPI), to conserve power used by the switch.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the eco-friendly LPI feature.

Syntax `ecofriendly lpi`
 `no ecofriendly lpi`

Default The eco-friendly LPI feature is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a switch port, or Interface Configuration for a range of switch ports.

Usage For an example of how to configure a trigger to enable the eco-friendly LPI feature, see the [Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

All ports configured for LPI must support LPI in hardware and must be configured to auto negotiate by default or by using the [speed](#) and [duplex](#) commands as needed.

Examples To enable the eco-friendly LPI feature on a switch port, port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# ecofriendly lpi
```

To enable the eco-friendly LPI feature on a range of switch ports, port1.0.2-port1.0.4, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# ecofriendly lpi
```

To disable the eco-friendly feature on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no ecofriendly lpi
```

**Related
Commands**

- [duplex](#)
- [ecofriendly led](#)
- [show ecofriendly](#)
- [show interface](#)
- [speed](#)

findme

Overview Use this command to physically locate a specific device from a group of similar devices. Activating the command causes a selected number of port LEDs to alternately flash green then amber (if that device has amber LEDs) at a rate of 1 Hz.

Use the **no** variant of this command to deactivate the Find Me feature prior to the timeout expiring.

Syntax `findme [interface <port-list>|member <stack-ID>] [timeout <duration>]`
`no findme`

Parameter	Description
<code>interface <port-list></code>	The ports to flash. The port list can be: • a switch port, e.g. port1.0.4 • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. port1.0.1-1.0.4 • a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.5-1.0.6.
<code>member <stack-ID></code>	Stack member number, from 1 to 8.
<code>timeout <duration></code>	How long the LEDs flash, in seconds, in the range 5 to 3600 seconds.

Default By default all port LEDs flash for 60 seconds.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Running the **findme** command causes the device's port LEDs to flash. An optional **timeout** parameter specifies the flash behavior duration. Normal LED behavior is restored automatically after either the default time, or a specified time has elapsed, or a **no findme** command is used. You can specify which interface or interfaces are flashed with the optional **interface** parameter.

You can specify a particular stack member with the optional **member** parameter. All available interfaces are flashed by default.

NOTE: The **interface** and **member** parameters are mutually exclusive.

Example To activate the Find Me feature for the default duration (60 seconds) on all ports, use the following command:

```
awplus# findme
```

To activate the Find Me feature for 120 seconds on all ports, use the following command:

```
awplus# findme timeout 120
```

To activate the Find Me feature for the default duration (60 seconds) on switch port interfaces port1.0.2 through port1.0.4, use the following command:

```
awplus# findme interface port1.0.2-1.0.4
```

In the example above, ports 2 to 4 will flash 4 times and then all ports will flash twice. Each alternate flash will be amber (if that device has amber LEDs). This pattern will repeat until **timeout** (default or set) or **no findme** commands are used.

To deactivate the Find Me feature, use the following command:

```
awplus# no findme
```

To activate the Find Me feature for the default duration on stack member 2, use the following command:

```
awplus# findme member 2
```

In the example above, all ports on member 2 will flash 4 times and then all ports in the stack will flash twice. Each alternate flash will be amber (if that device has amber LEDs). This pattern will repeat until the timeout (default or set) expires or the **no findme** command is used.

findme trigger

Overview When this command is enabled, the LED flashing functionality of the **find-me** command is applied whenever any or all of the selected parameter conditions is detected.

Use the **no** variant to remove the findme trigger function for the selected parameter.

Syntax `findme trigger {all|loopprot|thrash-limit|qsp}`
`no findme trigger {all|loopprot|thrash-limit|qsp}`

Parameter	Description
all	Enable the find-me function whenever any of the listed parameter conditions are detected
loopprot	Enable the findme function whenever a loop protection condition is detected.
thrash-limit	Enable the findme function whenever a MAC address thrash-limiting condition is detected.
qsp	Enable the findme function whenever a QoS Storm Protection condition is detected.

Default The findme trigger function is disabled.

Mode Global config

Usage Note that findme trigger is not available if you have set the switch to take the following actions in response to an event:

- For loop detection, the actions **log-only** and **none**
- For MAC address thrash-limiting, the actions **learn-disable** and **none**.

Example To enable action LED flashing for the loop protection function:

```
awplus# findme trigger loopprot
```

Related Commands [findme](#)
[loop-protection loop-detect](#)
[storm-protection](#)

hostname

Overview This command sets the name applied to the device as shown at the prompt. The hostname is:

- displayed in the output of the [show system](#) command
- displayed in the CLI prompt so you know which device you are configuring
- stored in the MIB object sysName

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert the hostname setting to its default. For devices that are not part of an AMF network, the default is “awplus”.

Syntax `hostname <hostname>`
`no hostname [<hostname>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><hostname></code>	Specifies the name given to a specific device. This is also referred to as the Node name in AMF output screens.

Default awplus

Mode Global Configuration

Usage On a stack, in a network that is not running AMF, the stack master will have a host name of “awplus” by default, and this also becomes the name of the stack. Individual stack members (excluding the master) will have a host name that is the stack name hyphenated with a numeric suffix. For example, “awplus-1”, “awplus-2” and so on.

The **hostname** command can then be used to change the stack name and the stack master's host name. For example, for the hostname “Lab”, the stack master's host name will be “Lab” and the other stack members will have host names “Lab-1”, “Lab-2” and so on.

In case of stack master fail-over, or stack split, the new stack will use the previous stack name as its host name and the stack name, unless you change it by executing the **hostname** command on the new stack master.

Within an AMF network, any device without a user-defined hostname will automatically be assigned a name based on its MAC address.

To efficiently manage your network using AMF, we strongly advise that you devise a naming convention for your network devices and apply an appropriate hostname to each device.

The name must also follow the rules for ARPANET host names. The name must start with a letter, end with a letter or digit, and use only letters, digits, and hyphens. Refer to RFC 1035.

Example To set the system name to HQ-Sales, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# hostname HQ-Sales
```

This changes the prompt to:

```
HQ-Sales(config)#
```

To revert to the default hostname `awplus`, use the command:

```
HQ-Sales(config)# no hostname
```

This changes the prompt to:

```
awplus(config)#
```

NOTE: When AMF is configured, running the **no hostname** command will apply a hostname that is based on the MAC address of the device node, for example, **node_0000_5e00_5301**.

**Related
Commands** [show system](#)

max-fib-routes

Overview This command enables you to control the maximum number of FIB routes configured. It operates by providing parameters that enable you to configure preset maximums and warning message thresholds.

NOTE: For static routes use the [max-static-routes](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the maximum number of FIB routes to the default of 4294967294 FIB routes.

Syntax `max-fib-routes <1-4294967294> [<1-100>|warning-only]`
`no max-fib-routes`

Parameter	Description
max-fib-routes	This is the maximum number of routes that can be stored in the device's Forwarding Information dataBase. In practice, other practical system limits would prevent this maximum being reached.
<1-4294967294>	The allowable configurable range for setting the maximum number of FIB-routes.
<1-100>	This parameter enables you to optionally apply a percentage value. This percentage will be based on the maximum number of FIB routes you have specified. This will cause a warning message to appear when your routes reach your specified percentage value. Routes can continue to be added until your configured maximum value is reached.
warning-only	This parameter enables you to optionally apply a warning message. If you set this option a warning message will appear if your maximum configured value is reached. Routes can continue to be added until your device reaches either the maximum capacity value of 4294967294, or a practical system limit.

Default The default number of FIB routes is the maximum number of FIB routes (4294967294).

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the maximum number of dynamic routes to 2000 and warning threshold of 75%, use the following commands:

```
awplus# config terminal
awplus(config)# max-fib-routes 2000 75
```

max-static-routes

Overview Use this command to set the maximum number of static routes, excluding FIB (Forwarding Information Base) routes.

NOTE: For FIB routes use the [max-fib-routes](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the maximum number of static routes to the default of 1000 static routes.

Syntax `max-static-routes <1-1000>`
`no max-static-routes`

Default The default number of static routes is the maximum number of static routes (1000).

Mode Global Configuration

Example To reset the maximum number of static routes to the default maximum, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no max-static-routes
```

NOTE: Static routes are applied before adding routes to the RIB (Routing Information Base). Therefore, rejected static routes will not appear in the running config.

**Related
Commands** [max-fib-routes](#)

no debug all

Overview This command disables the debugging facility for all features on your device. This stops the device from generating any diagnostic debugging messages.

The debugging facility is disabled by default.

Syntax `no debug all [ipv6|dot1x|nsm]`

Parameter	Description
dot1x	Turns off all debugging for IEEE 802.1X port-based network access- control.
ipv6	Turns off all debugging for IPv6 (Internet Protocol version 6).
nsm	Turns off all debugging for the NSM (Network Services Module).

Mode Global Configuration and Privileged Exec

Example To disable debugging for all features, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug all
```

To disable all 802.1X debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug all dot1x
```

To disable all IPv6 debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug all ipv6
```

To disable all NSM debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug all nsm
```

Related Commands [undebug all](#)

Command changes

reboot

Overview This command halts the device and performs a cold restart (also known as reload). It displays a confirmation request before restarting.

You can reboot a stand-alone device, a stack, or a specified stack member.

Syntax `reboot [<stack-ID>]`
`reload [<stack-ID>]`

Parameter	Description
<stack-ID>	Stack member number, from 1 to 8.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage The **reboot** and **reload** commands perform the same action.

When restarting the whole stack, you can either use this **reboot** command to reboot all stack members immediately, or to minimize downtime, reboot the stack members in a rolling sequence by using the [reboot rolling](#) command.

Examples To restart a stand-alone device, use the command:

```
awplus# reboot
reboot system? (y/n): y
```

To restart all devices in a stack, use the command:

```
awplus# reboot
Are you sure you want to reboot the whole
stack? (y/n): y
```

To restart stack member 2, use the command:

```
awplus# reboot stack-member 2
reboot stack-member 2 system? (y/n): y
```

If the specified stack member ID does not exist in the current stack, the command is rejected.

**Related
Commands** [reboot rolling](#)
[reload rolling](#)

reload

Overview This command performs the same function as the [reboot](#) command.

show clock

Overview This command displays the system's current configured local time and date. It also displays other clock related information such as timezone and summertime configuration.

Syntax show clock

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the system's current local time, use the command:

```
awplus# show clock
```

Output Figure 6-1: Example output from the **show clock** command for a device using New Zealand time

```
Local Time: Mon, 17 Oct 2016 13:56:06 +1200
UTC Time: Mon, 17 Oct 2016 01:56:06 +0000
Timezone: NZST
Timezone Offset: +12:00
Summer time zone: NZDT
Summer time starts: Last Sunday in September at 02:00:00
Summer time ends: First Sunday in April at 02:00:00
Summer time offset: 60 mins
Summer time recurring: Yes
```

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show clock** command

Parameter	Description
Local Time	Current local time.
UTC Time	Current UTC time.
Timezone	The current configured timezone name.
Timezone Offset	Number of hours offset to UTC.
Summer time zone	The current configured summertime zone name.
Summer time starts	Date and time set as the start of summer time.
Summer time ends	Date and time set as the end of summer time.
Summer time offset	Number of minutes that summer time is offset from the system's timezone.
Summer time recurring	Whether the device will apply the summer time settings every year or only once.

**Related
Commands**

- [clock set](#)
- [clock summer-time date](#)
- [clock summer-time recurring](#)
- [clock timezone](#)

show continuous-reboot-prevention

Overview This command displays the current continuous reboot prevention configuration.

Syntax `show continuous-reboot-prevention`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To show the current continuous reboot prevention configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# show continuous-reboot-prevention
```

Output Figure 6-2: Example output from the **show continuous-reboot-prevention** command

```
-----  
Continuous reboot prevention  
-----  
status=disabled  
period=600  
threshold=1  
action=linkdown  
-----
```

Related Commands [continuous-reboot-prevention](#)
[show reboot history](#)

show cpu

Overview This command displays a list of running processes with their CPU utilization. For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show cpu [<stack-ID>] [sort {thrds|pri|sleep|runtime}]`

Parameter	Description
<stack-ID>	Stack member number, from 1 to 8.
sort	Changes the sorting order using the following fields. If you do not specify a field, then the list is sorted by percentage CPU utilization.
	thrds Sort by the number of threads.
	pri Sort by the process priority.
	sleep Sort by the average time sleeping.
	runtime Sort by the runtime of the process.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To show the CPU utilization of current processes, sorting them by the number of threads the processes are using, use the command:

```
awplus# show cpu sort thrds
```

To show CPU utilization for a specific stack member (in this example stack member 2), use the following command:

```
awplus# show cpu 2
```

Output Figure 6-3: Example output from **show cpu**

```
Stack member 2:

CPU averages:
 1 second: 12%, 20 seconds: 2%, 60 seconds: 2%
System load averages:
 1 minute: 0.03, 5 minutes: 0.02, 15 minutes: 0.00
Current CPU load:
 userspace: 6%, kernel: 4%, interrupts: 1% iowaits: 0%

user processes
=====
 pid name          thrds  cpu%   pri state sleep% runtime
1544 hostd          1    2.8    20  run    0    120
1166 exfx           17    1.8    20 sleep  0   3846
1198 stackd          1    0.9    20 sleep  0    459
1284 aisexec         44    0.9    -2 sleep  0   2606
   1 init            1    0.0    20 sleep  0    120
9772 sh              1    0.0    20 sleep  0     0
9773 corerotate       1    0.0    20 sleep  0     0
 853 syslog-ng        1    0.0    20 sleep  0    356
 859 klogd             1    0.0    20 sleep  0     1
 910 inetd             1    0.0    20 sleep  0     3
 920 portmap           1    0.0    20 sleep  0     0
 931 crond              1    0.0    20 sleep  0     1
1090 openhpid         11    0.0    20 sleep  0    233
1111 hpilogd            1    0.0    20 sleep  0     0
1240 hsl               1    0.0    20 sleep  0     79
1453 authd             1    0.0    20 sleep  0     85
...
```

Table 2: Parameters in the output of the **show cpu** command

Parameter	Description
Stack member	Stack member number.
CPU averages	Average CPU utilization for the periods stated.
System load averages	The average number of processes waiting for CPU time for the periods stated.
Current CPU load	Current CPU utilization specified by load types.
pid	Identifier number of the process.
name	A shortened name for the process
thrds	Number of threads in the process.
cpu%	Percentage of CPU utilization that this process is consuming.
pri	Process priority state.

Table 2: Parameters in the output of the **show cpu** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
state	Process state; one of "run", "sleep", "zombie", and "dead".
sleep%	Percentage of time that the process is in the sleep state.
runtime	The time that the process has been running for, measured in jiffies. A jiffy is the duration of one tick of the system timer interrupt.

**Related
Commands**

[show memory](#)
[show memory allocations](#)
[show memory history](#)
[show memory pools](#)
[show process](#)

show cpu history

Overview This command prints a graph showing the historical CPU utilization.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show [<stack-ID>] cpu history`

Parameter	Description
<stack-ID>	Stack member number, from 1 to 8.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage This command’s output displays three graphs of the percentage CPU utilization:

- per second for the last minute, then
- per minute for the last hour, then
- per 30 minutes for the last 30 hours.

If this command is entered on the stack master, it will print graphs for all the stack members. A stack member heading will be displayed to distinguish the different graphs for every stack member.

Examples To display a graph showing the historical CPU utilization of the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show cpu history
```

To display the CPU utilization history graph for stack member 2, use the command:

```
awplus# show 2 cpu history
```

where 2 is the node ID of the stack member.

Output Figure 6-4: Example output from the **show cpu history** command

```
Per second CPU load history

100
 90
 80
 70
 60
 50
 40
 30
 20
 10 *****
|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...
Oldest                                         Newest
      CPU load% per second (last 60 seconds)
      * = average CPU load%

Per minute CPU load history

100
 90
 80
 70
 60
 50
 40
 30
 20 ++ ++++++++ +++++++ +++++ + ++++++ +++++ + +++++ ++++++++
 10 *****
|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...
Oldest                                         Newest
      CPU load% per minute (last 60 minutes)
      * = average CPU load%, + = maximum

Per (30) minute CPU load history

100
 90
 80
 70
 60
 50
 40
 30
 20
 10
      ***
|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...
Oldest                                         Newest
      CPU load% per 30 minutes (last 60 values / 30 hours)
      * = average, - = minimum, + = maximum
```


**Related
Commands**

- show memory
- show memory allocations
- show memory pools
- show process

show debugging

Overview This command displays all debugging options in alphabetical order, indicating whether debugging is enabled or disabled for each feature.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show debugging`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To find out what debugging is enabled, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging
```

Output Figure 6-5: Example output from the **show debugging** command

```
awplus#show debugging
AAA debugging status:
  Authentication debugging is off
  Accounting debugging is off

% DHCP Snooping service is disabled

802.1X debugging status:

EPSR debugging status:
  EPSR Info debugging is off
  EPSR Message debugging is off
  EPSR Packet debugging is off
  EPSR State debugging is off

IGMP Debugging status:
  IGMP Decoder debugging is off
  IGMP Encoder debugging is off
...
```

show ecofriendly

Overview This command displays the switch's eco-friendly configuration status. The [ecofriendly led](#) and [ecofriendly lpi](#) configuration status are shown in the [show ecofriendly](#) output.

Syntax `show ecofriendly`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the switch's eco-friendly configuration status, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ecofriendly
```

Output Figure 6-6: Example output from the **show ecofriendly** command

```
awplus#show ecofriendly
Front panel port LEDs          normal
Energy efficient ethernet
Port      Name                 Configured  Status
port1.0.1  Port 1                lpi        lpi
port1.0.2                lpi        lpi
port1.0.3                lpi        lpi
port1.0.4                off        off
port1.0.5                lpi        off
port1.0.6  Port 6                off        off
port1.0.7                off        -
port1.0.8                off        -
port1.0.9                off        -
port1.0.10               off        -
...
```

Table 3: Parameters in the output of the **show ecofriendly** command

Parameter	Description
normal	The eco-friendly LED feature is disabled and port LEDs show the current state of the ports. This is the default setting.
off	The eco-friendly LED feature is enabled and power to the port LEDs is disabled.
normal (configuration overridden by eco button)	The eco-friendly LED feature has been disabled with the eco-switch button, overriding the configuration set with the ecofriendly led command. The port LEDs show the current state of the ports.

Table 3: Parameters in the output of the **show ecofriendly** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
off (configuration overridden by eco button)	The eco-friendly LED feature has been enabled with the eco-switch button, overriding the configuration set with the ecofriendly led command. Power to the port LEDs is disabled.
Port	Displays the port number as assigned by the switch.
Name	Displays the port name if a name is configured for a port number.
Configured	The eco-friendly LPI feature is configured on the port. Either LPI or off is displayed.
Status	The eco-friendly LPI feature is active on the port. Either LPI or off is displayed. Ports that are not running show a dash (-).

**Related
Commands** [ecofriendly led](#)
[ecofriendly lpi](#)

show interface memory

Overview This command displays the shared memory used by either all interfaces, or the specified interface or interfaces. The output is useful for diagnostic purposes by Allied Telesis authorized service personnel.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show interface memory`
`show interface <port-list> memory`

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	Display information about only the specified port or ports. The port list can be: • a switch port (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa2) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.1-1.0.4, or sa1-2, or po1-2) • a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges (e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6). Do not mix switch ports, static channel groups, and dynamic (LACP) channel groups in the same list.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the shared memory used by all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface memory
```

To display the shared memory used by port1.0.1 and port1.0.5 to port1.0.6, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface port1.0.1,port1.0.5-1.0.6 memory
```

Output Figure 6-7: Example output from the **show interface memory** command

```
awplus#show interface memory
Vlan blocking state shared memory usage
-----
```

Interface	shmid	Bytes Used	nattch	Status
port1.0.1	393228	512	1	
port1.0.2	458766	512	1	
port1.0.3	360459	512	1	
port1.0.4	524304	512	1	
port1.0.5	491535	512	1	
port1.0.6	557073	512	1	
...				
lo	425997	512	1	
po1	1179684	512	1	
po2	1212453	512	1	
sa3	1245222	512	1	

Figure 6-8: Example output from **show interface <port-list> memory** for a list of interfaces

```
awplus#show interface port1.0.1,port1.0.5-1.0.6 memory
Vlan blocking state shared memory usage
-----
```

Interface	shmid	Bytes Used	nattch	Status
port1.0.1	393228	512	1	
port1.0.5	491535	512	1	
port1.0.6	557073	512	1	

Related Commands

- [show interface brief](#)
- [show interface status](#)
- [show interface switchport](#)

show memory

Overview This command displays the memory used by each process that is currently running. For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show memory [<stack-ID>] [sort {size|peak|stk}]`

Parameter	Description
<stack-ID>	Stack member number, from 1 to 8.
sort	Changes the sorting order for the list of processes. If you do not specify this, then the list is sorted by percentage memory utilization.
	size Sort by the amount of memory the process is currently using.
	peak Sort by the amount of memory the process is currently using.
	stk Sort by the stack size of the process.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the memory used by the current running processes, use the command:

```
awplus# show memory
```

Output Figure 6-9: Example output from **show memory**

```
awplus#show memory

Stack member 1:

RAM total: 514920 kB; free: 382716; buffers: 16368 kB

user processes
=====
pid name          mem%   size   peak   data   stk
962 pss            6    33112  36260  27696  244
1  init            0      348   1092    288    84
797 syslog-ng      0      816   2152    752    84
803 klogd           0      184   1244    124    84
843 inetd           0      256   1256    136    84
...
```

Table 4: Parameters in the output of the **show memory** command

Parameter	Description
Stack member	Stack member number.
RAM total	Total amount of RAM memory free.
free	Available memory size.
buffers	Memory allocated kernel buffers.
pid	Identifier number for the process.
name	Short name used to describe the process.
mem%	Percentage of memory utilization the process is currently using.
size	Amount of memory currently used by the process.
peak	Greatest amount of memory ever used by the process.
data	Amount of memory used for data.
stk	The stack size.

Related Commands

- [show memory allocations](#)
- [show memory history](#)
- [show memory pools](#)
- [show memory shared](#)

show memory allocations

Overview This command displays the memory allocations used by processes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show memory allocations [<process>]`

Parameter	Description
<process>	Displays the memory allocation used by the specified process.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the memory allocations used by all processes on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show memory allocations
```

Output Figure 6-10: Example output from the **show memory allocations** command

```
awplus#show memory allocations
Memory allocations for imi
-----

Current 15093760 (peak 15093760)

Statically allocated memory:
- binary/exe           :    1675264
- libraries            :    8916992
- bss/global data      :    2985984
- stack                :    139264

Dynamically allocated memory (heap):
- total allocated       :    1351680
- in use                :    1282440
- non-mmapped          :    1351680
- maximum total allocated :    1351680
- total free space      :     69240
- releasable            :     68968
- space in freed fastbins :        16

Context
      filename:line    allocated    freed
+      lib.c:749        484
.
.
.
```

**Related
Commands**

- show memory
- show memory history
- show memory pools
- show memory shared
- show tech-support

show memory history

Overview This command prints a graph showing the historical memory usage.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show memory history [<stack-ID>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><stack-ID></code>	Stack member number, from 1 to 8.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage This command’s output displays three graphs of the percentage memory utilization:

- per second for the last minute, then
- per minute for the last hour, then
- per 30 minutes for the last 30 hours.

Examples To show a graph displaying the historical memory usage for either a single unstacked device, or a complete stack, use the command:

```
awplus# show memory history
```

To show a graph displaying the historical memory usage for specific stack member (stack member 2 in this example) within a stack, use the command:

```
awplus# show memory history 2
```

Output Figure 6-11: Example output from the **show memory history** command

```
STACK member 1:

Per minute memory utilization history

100
 90
 80
 70
 60
 50
 40*****
 30
 20
 10
   |...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...
   Oldest                                     Newest
      Memory utilization% per minute (last 60 minutes)
          * = average memory utilisation%.
...
```

**Related
Commands**

- [show memory allocations](#)
- [show memory pools](#)
- [show memory shared](#)
- [show tech-support](#)

show memory pools

Overview This command shows the memory pools used by processes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show memory pools [<process>]`

Parameter	Description
<process>	Displays the memory pools used by the specified process.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the memory pools used by processes, use the command:

```
awplus# show memory pools
```

Output Figure 6-12: Example output from the **show memory pools** command

```
awplus#show memory pools
Memory pools for imi
-----

Current 15290368 (peak 15290368)

Statically allocated memory:
- binary/exe           : 1675264
- libraries            : 8916992
- bss/global data     : 2985984
- stack                : 139264

Dynamically allocated memory (heap):
- total allocated      : 1548288
- in use               : 1479816
- non-mmapped         : 1548288
- maximum total allocated : 1548288
- total free space     : 68472
- releasable          : 68200
- space in freed fastbins : 16
.
.
.
```

Related Commands

- [show memory allocations](#)
- [show memory history](#)
- [show tech-support](#)

show memory shared

Overview This command displays shared memory allocation information. The output is useful for diagnostic purposes by Allied Telesis authorized service personnel.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show memory shared`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about the shared memory allocation used on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show memory shared
```

Output Figure 6-13: Example output from the **show memory shared** command

```
awplus#show memory shared
Shared Memory Status
-----
Segment allocated   = 39
Pages allocated     = 39
Pages resident      = 11

Shared Memory Limits
-----
Maximum number of segments           = 4096
Maximum segment size (kbytes)        = 32768
Maximum total shared memory (pages)  = 2097152
Minimum segment size (bytes)         = 1
```

Related Commands

- [show memory allocations](#)
- [show memory history](#)
- [show memory](#)

show process

Overview This command lists a summary of the current running processes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show process [<stack-ID>] [sort {cpu|mem}]`

Parameter	Description
<stack-ID>	Stack member number, from 1 to 8.
sort	Changes the sorting order for the list of processes.
	cpu Sorts the list by the percentage of CPU utilization.
	mem Sorts the list by the percentage of memory utilization.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage This command displays a snapshot of currently-running processes. If you want to see CPU or memory utilization history instead, use the commands [show cpu history](#) or [show memory history](#).

Example To display a summary of the current running processes, use the command:

```
awplus# show process
```

To display a summary of the current running processes on stack member 2, use the command:

```
awplus# show process 2
```

Output Figure 6-14: Example output from the **show process** command

```
Stack member 2:

CPU averages:
 1 second: 8%, 20 seconds: 5%, 60 seconds: 5%
System load averages:
 1 minute: 0.04, 5 minutes: 0.08, 15 minutes: 0.12
Current CPU load:
 userspace: 9%, kernel: 9%, interrupts: 0% iowaits: 0%
RAM total: 514920 kB; free: 382600 kB; buffers: 16368 kB

user processes
=====
pid name          thrds  cpu%  mem%   pri  state  sleep%
962 pss             12    0     6    25  sleep     5
1  init              1    0     0    25  sleep     0
797 syslog-ng       1    0     0    16  sleep    88
...
kernel threads
=====
pid name          cpu%  pri  state  sleep%
71  aio/0          0    20  sleep   0
3   events/0       0    10  sleep  98
...
```

Table 5: Parameters in the output from the **show process** command

Parameter	Description
Stack member	Stack member number.
CPU averages	Average CPU utilization for the periods stated.
System load averages	The average number of processes waiting for CPU time for the periods stated.
Current CPU load	Current CPU utilization specified by load types
RAM total	Total memory size.
free	Available memory.
buffers	Memory allocated to kernel buffers.
pid	Identifier for the process.
name	Short name to describe the process.
thrds	Number of threads in the process.
cpu%	Percentage of CPU utilization that this process is consuming.
mem%	Percentage of memory utilization that this process is consuming.

Table 5: Parameters in the output from the **show process** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
pri	Process priority.
state	Process state; one of "run", "sleep", "stop", "zombie", or "dead".
sleep%	Percentage of time the process is in the sleep state.

**Related
Commands**

[show cpu](#)
[show cpu history](#)

show reboot history

Overview Use this command to display the device's reboot history.

Syntax `show reboot history [<stack-ID>]`

Parameter	Description
<stack-ID>	Stack member number, from 1 to 8.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the reboot history of stack member 2, use the command:

```
awplus# show reboot history 2
```

Output Figure 6-15: Example output from the **show reboot history** command

```
awplus#show reboot history 2

Stack member 2:

<date>      <time>      <type>      <description>
-----
2016-10-10  01:42:04  Expected    User Request
2016-10-10  01:35:31  Expected    User Request
2016-10-10  01:16:25  Unexpected  Rebooting due to critical process (network/nsm)
failure!
2016-10-10  01:11:04  Unexpected  Rebooting due to critical process (network/nsm)
failure!
2016-10-09  20:46:40  Unexpected  Rebooting due to VCS duplicate member-ID
2016-10-09  19:56:16  Expected    User Request
2016-10-09  20:36:06  Unexpected  Rebooting due to VCS duplicate master (Continuous
reboot prevention)
2016-10-09  19:51:20  Expected    User Request
```

Table 6: Parameters in the output from the **show reboot history** command

Parameter	Description
Unexpected	A non-intended reboot. The reboot is counted by the continuous reboot prevention feature, as long as the reboot occurred in the time period specified for continuous reboot prevention.
Expected	A planned or user-triggered reboot. The reboot is not counted by the continuous reboot prevention feature.

Table 6: Parameters in the output from the **show reboot history** command

Parameter	Description
Continuous reboot prevention	A continuous reboot prevention event has occurred. The action taken is configured with the continuous-reboot-prevention command. The next time period during which reboot events are counted begins from this event.
User request	User initiated reboot via the CLI.

Related Commands [show continuous-reboot-prevention](#)
[show tech-support](#)

show router-id

Overview Use this command to show the Router ID of the current system.

Syntax `show router-id`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the Router ID of the current system, use the command:

```
awplus# show router-id
```

Output Figure 6-16: Example output from the **show router-id** command

```
awplus>show router-id  
Router ID: 10.55.0.2 (automatic)
```

show system

Overview This command displays general system information about the device, including the hardware, memory usage, and software version. It also displays location and contact details when these have been set.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show system`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display configuration information, use the command:

```
awplus# show system
```

Output Figure 6-17: Example output from **show system**

System Status

Mon Nov 16 08:42:16 2015

Board	ID	Bay	Board Name	Rev	Serial number
Base	386		IX5-28GPX	X5-0	A25DD5002
PSU	335	PSU1	PWR800	C-0	421LC7023

RAM: Total: 495756 kB Free: 391896 kB

Flash: 63.0MB Used: 45.5MB Available: 17.5MB

Environment Status : Normal

Uptime : 0 days 01:20:56

Bootloader version : 2.0.25

Current software : IX5-5.4.5-2.1.rel

Software version : 5.4.5-2.1

Build date : Thu Nov 12 12:11:29 NZDT 2015

Current boot config: flash:/default.cfg (file exists)

System Name

awplus

System Contact

System Location

Related Commands [show system environment](#)

show system environment

Overview This command displays the current environmental status of your device and any attached PSU, XEM, or other expansion option. The environmental status covers information about temperatures, fans, and voltage.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show system environment`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the system’s environmental status, use the command:

```
awplus# show system environment
```

Output Figure 6-18: Example output from **show system environment**

Stack Environment Monitoring Status						
Stack member 1:						
Overall Status: Normal						
Resource ID: 1 Name: IX5-28GPX						
ID	Sensor (Units)	Reading	Low Limit	High Limit	Status	
1	Fan: Fan 1 (Rpm)	4344	3000	-	Ok	
2	Voltage: 1.8V (Volts)	1.804	1.617	1.978	Ok	
3	Voltage: 1.0V (Volts)	0.995	0.896	1.099	Ok	
4	Voltage: 3.3V (Volts)	3.291	2.960	3.613	Ok	
5	Voltage: 5.0V (Volts)	5.066	4.477	5.498	Ok	
6	Voltage: 1.2V (Volts)	1.187	1.072	1.318	Ok	
7	Temp: CPU (Degrees C)	50	-10	90	Ok	

Related Commands [show system](#)

show system interrupts

Overview Use this command to display the number of interrupts for each IRQ (Interrupt Request) used to interrupt input lines on a PIC (Programmable Interrupt Controller) on your device.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show system interrupts`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about the number of interrupts for each IRQ in your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show system interrupts
```

Output Figure 6-19: Example output from the **show system interrupts** command

awplus#show system interrupts					
CPU0					
5:	10428098	Enabled	0	MIPS	linux-kernel-bde
6:	0	Enabled	0	MIPS	bcma-usb-ohci:usb1, bcma-usb-ehci:usb2
7:	300725368	Enabled	0	MIPS	timer
18:	598364339	Enabled	0	MIPS-CC	bcma_i2c
22:	4909	Enabled	0	MIPS-CC	serial
31:	1	Enabled	0	MIPS-GPIO	GPIO-Ethernet PHY
35:	2	Enabled	0	MIPS-GPIO	GPIO-ECO Button
40:	4	Enabled	0	MIPS-GPIO	PSU Interrupt
42:	0	Enabled	0	MIPS-GPIO	PSU2 power good
43:	0	Enabled	0	MIPS-GPIO	PSU1 power good
ERR:	0				

Related Commands [show system environment](#)

show system mac

Overview This command displays the physical MAC address available on a standalone switch or a stack. This command also shows the virtual MAC address for a stack if the stack virtual MAC address feature is enabled with the [stack virtual-mac](#) command or the [stack enable](#) command.

Syntax `show system mac`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage For more information about the virtual MAC address feature, see the [VCStack Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Example To display the physical MAC address enter the following command:

```
awplus# show system mac
```

Output Figure 6-20: Example output from the **show system mac** command

```
awplus#show system mac
eccd.6d9d.4eed (system)
```

Output Figure 6-21: Example output showing how to use the **stack virtual-mac** command and the **show system mac** command

```
awplus#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
awplus(config)#stack virtual-mac
% Please check that the new MAC 0000.cd37.0065 is unique within
the network.
% Save the config and restart the system for this change to take
effect.
Member1#copy run start
Building configuration...
[OK]
Member1#reload
reboot system? (y/n): y

... Rebooting at user request ...
Loading default configuration ....

awplus login: manager
Password:

awplus>show system mac
eccd.6d9d.4eed

Virtual MAC Address 0000.cd37.0065
```

**Related
Commands** [stack virtual-mac](#)

show system pci device

Overview Use this command to display the PCI devices on your device.

Syntax show system pci device

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about the PCI devices on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show system pci device
```

Output Figure 6-22: Example output from the **show system pci device** command

```
awplus#show system pci device
00:0c.0 Class 0200: 11ab:00d1 (rev 01)
    Flags: bus master, 66Mhz, medium devsel, latency 128, IRQ 113
    Memory at 5ffff000 (32-bit, non-prefetchable) [size=4K]
    Memory at 58000000 (32-bit, non-prefetchable) [size=64M]

00:0d.0 Class 0200: 11ab:00d1 (rev 01)
    Flags: bus master, 66Mhz, medium devsel, latency 128, IRQ 116
    Memory at 57fff000 (32-bit, non-prefetchable) [size=4K]
    Memory at 50000000 (32-bit, non-prefetchable) [size=64M]
```

```
Member1#show system pci device
00:00.0 Class 0600: 14e4:5300 (rev 01)
    Subsystem: 14e4:5300
    Flags: bus master, fast devsel, latency 0, IRQ 5
    Memory at 18000000 (64-bit, non-prefetchable) [size=16K]
    Memory at <unassigned> (64-bit, non-prefetchable) [size=128M]
    Capabilities: [40] Power Management version 3
    Capabilities: [58] #09 [0078]
    Capabilities: [48] Message Signalled Interrupts: 64bit+ Queue=0/0 Enable
-
    Capabilities: [d0] #10 [0041]

00:01.0 Class 0200: 14e4:b321 (rev 12)
    Subsystem: 14e4:4d4c
    Flags: bus master, fast devsel, latency 0, IRQ 5
    Memory at 08000000 (64-bit, non-prefetchable) [size=256K]
    Capabilities: [48] Power Management version 3
    Capabilities: [50] Vital Product Data
    Capabilities: [58] Message Signalled Interrupts: 64bit+ Queue=0/3 Enable
-
    Capabilities: [a0] #11 [0000]
    Capabilities: [ac] #10 [0002]
```

Related Commands [show system environment](#)
[show system pci tree](#)

show system pci tree

Overview Use this command to display the PCI tree on your device.

Syntax `show system pci tree`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about the PCI tree on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show system pci tree
```

Output Figure 6-23: Example output from the **show system pci tree** command

```
awplus>show system pci tree
-[00]--+-0c.0 11ab:00d1
        \-0d.0 11ab:00d1
```

Related Commands [show system environment](#)
[show system pci device](#)

show system serialnumber

Overview This command shows the serial number information for the device.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show system serialnumber`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the serial number information for the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show system serialnumber
```

Output Figure 6-24: Example output from the **show system serial number** command

```
awplus#show system serialnumber
45AX5300X
```

show tech-support

Overview This command generates system and debugging information for the device and saves it to a file.

This command is useful for collecting a large amount of information so that it can then be analyzed for troubleshooting purposes. The output of this command can be provided to technical support staff when reporting a problem.

You can optionally limit the command output to display only information for a given protocol or feature. The features available depend on your device and will be a subset of the features listed in the table below.

Syntax `show tech-support`
`{ [all|atmf|auth|bgp|card|dhcpsn|epsr|firewall|igmp|ip|ipv6|mld|openflow|ospf|ospf6|pim|rip|ripng|stack|stp|system|tacacs+|update]} [outfile <filename>]`

Parameter	Description
all	Display full information
atmf	Display ATMF-specific information
auth	Display authentication-related information
bgp	Display BGP-related information
card	Display Chassis Card specific information
dhcpsn	Display DHCP Snooping specific information
epsr	Display EPSR specific information
firewall	Display firewall specific information
igmp	Display IGMP specific information
ip	Display IP specific information
ipv6	Display IPv6 specific information
mld	Display MLD specific information
openflow	Display information related to OpenFlow
ospf	Display OSPF related information
ospf6	Display OSPF6 specific information
pim	Display PIM related information
rip	RIP related information
ripng	Display RIPNG specific information
stack	Display stacking device information
stp	Display STP specific information
system	Display general system information

Parameter	Description
tacacs+	Display TACACS+ information
update	Display resource update specific information
	Output modifier
>	Output redirection
>>	Output redirection (append)
outfile	Output file name
<filename>	Specifies a name for the output file. If no name is specified, this file will be saved as: tech-support.txt.gz.

Default Captures **all** information for the device.

By default the output is saved to the file 'tech-support.txt.gz' in the current directory. If this file already exists in the current directory then a new file is generated with the time stamp appended to the file name, for example 'tech-support20161009.txt.gz', so the previous file is retained.

Usage The command generates a large amount of output, which is saved to a file in compressed format. The output file name can be specified by outfile option. If the output file already exists, a new file name is generated with the current time stamp. If the output filename does not end with ".gz", then ".gz" is appended to the filename. Since output files may be too large for Flash on the device we recommend saving files to external memory or a TFTP server whenever possible to avoid device lockup. This method is not likely to be appropriate when running the working set option of AMF across a range of physically separated devices.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To produce the output needed by technical support staff, use the command:

```
awplus# show tech-support
```

speed (asyn)

Overview This command changes the console speed from the device. Note that a change in console speed is applied for subsequent console sessions. Exit the current session to enable the console speed change using the [clear line console](#) command.

Syntax `speed <console-speed-in-bps>`

Parameter	Description
<code><console-speed-in-bps></code>	Console speed Baud rate in bps (bits per second).
	1200 1200 Baud
	2400 2400 Baud
	9600 9600 Baud
	19200 19200 Baud
	38400 38400 Baud
	57600 57600 Baud
	115200 115200 Baud

Default The default console speed baud rate is 9600 bps.

Mode Line Configuration

Usage This command is used to change the console (asyn) port speed. Set the console speed to match the transmission rate of the device connected to the console (asyn) port on your device.

Example To set the terminal console (asyn0) port speed from the device to 57600 bps, then exit the session, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# speed 57600
awplus(config-line)# exit
awplus(config)# exit
awplus# exit
```

Then log in again to enable the change:

```
awplus login:
Password:
awplus>
```

**Related
Commands**

- [clear line console](#)
- [line](#)
- [show running-config](#)
- [show startup-config](#)
- [speed](#)

system territory (deprecated)

Overview This command has been deprecated in Software Version 5.4.4-0.1 and later. It now has no effect.

It is no longer useful to specify a system territory, so there is no alternative command.

terminal monitor

Overview Use this command to display debugging output on a terminal.

To display the cursor after a line of debugging output, press the Enter key.

Use the command **terminal no monitor** or **no terminal monitor** to stop displaying debugging output on the terminal. Alternatively, you can use the timeout option to stop displaying debugging output on the terminal after a set time.

Syntax terminal monitor [<1-60>]
terminal no monitor
no terminal monitor

Parameter	Description
<1-60>	Set a timeout between 1 and 60 seconds for terminal output.

Default Disabled

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display debugging output on a terminal, enter the command:

```
awplus# terminal monitor
```

To display debugging on the terminal for 60 seconds, enter the command:

```
awplus# terminal monitor 60
```

To stop displaying debugging output on the terminal, use the command:

```
awplus# no terminal monitor
```

Related Commands All debug commands

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: **no terminal monitor** added as an alias for **terminal no monitor**

undebug all

Overview This command applies the functionality of the [no debug all](#) command.

7

Pluggables and Cabling Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure and monitor Pluggables and Cabling, including:

- Cable Fault Locator for finding faults in copper cabling
- Optical Digital Diagnostic Monitoring (DDM) to help find fiber issues when links go down
- Active Fiber Monitoring for detecting changes in optical power received over fiber cables.

For more information, see the [Pluggables and Cabling Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “[clear fiber-monitoring interface](#)” on page 280
 - “[clear test cable-diagnostics tdr](#)” on page 281
 - “[debug fiber-monitoring](#)” on page 282
 - “[fiber-monitoring action](#)” on page 284
 - “[fiber-monitoring baseline](#)” on page 286
 - “[fiber-monitoring enable](#)” on page 288
 - “[fiber-monitoring interval](#)” on page 289
 - “[fiber-monitoring sensitivity](#)” on page 290
 - “[show system fiber-monitoring](#)” on page 292
 - “[show system pluggable](#)” on page 295
 - “[show system pluggable detail](#)” on page 297
 - “[show system pluggable diagnostics](#)” on page 300
 - “[show test cable-diagnostics tdr](#)” on page 302
 - “[test cable-diagnostics tdr interface](#)” on page 303

clear fiber-monitoring interface

Overview Use this command to clear the Active Fiber Monitoring state of a port. It clears the alarm, baseline and history and starts monitoring from the beginning. It does not change the configuration.

Syntax `clear fiber-monitoring interface <port>`

Parameter	Description
<port>	The name of the port to reset Active Fiber Monitoring on.

Default n/a

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Normally, you do not need to clear the Active Fiber Monitoring state of a port. If the issue resolves itself and the monitored optical power returns to the baseline, the alarm clears automatically.

However, you may need to clear the Active Fiber Monitoring state if the optical power level reduces for a known reason, causing the port to be stuck in the alarm state. In this situation, the alarm will not clear automatically, because Active Fiber Monitoring does not update the baseline when the port is in the alarm state, for security reasons.

Example To clear the Active Fiber Monitoring state for interface port1.0.25, use the command:

```
awplus# clear fiber-monitoring interface port1.0.25
```

Related Commands [show system fiber-monitoring](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added

clear test cable-diagnostics tdr

Overview Use this command to clear the results of the last cable test that was run.

Syntax `clear test cable-diagnostics tdr`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To clear the results of a previous cable-diagnostics test use the following commands:

```
awplus# clear test cable-diagnostics tdr
```

**Related
Commands** [show test cable-diagnostics tdr](#)
[test cable-diagnostics tdr interface](#)

debug fiber-monitoring

Overview Use this command to enable debugging of active fiber monitoring on the specified ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable debugging on all ports or the specified ports.

Syntax `debug fiber-monitoring interface <port-list>`
`no debug fiber-monitoring [interface <port-list>]`

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The list of fiber ports to enable or disable debugging for, as a single port, a comma separated list or a hyphenated range.

Default Debugging of active fiber monitoring is disabled by default.

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Usage While debugging is enabled by this command for a port, all the optical power readings for the port are sent to the console.

Example To enable debugging messages for active fiber monitoring of port1.0.25 to be sent to the console, use the commands:

```
awplus# debug fiber-monitoring interface port1.0.25
awplus# terminal monitor
```

To disable debugging messages for active fiber monitoring on port1.0.25, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug fiber-monitoring interface port1.0.25
```

To disable all debugging messages for active fiber monitoring, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug fiber-monitoring
```

Output Figure 7-1: Example output from **debug fiber-monitoring**

```
awplus#debug fiber-monitoring interface port1.0.25
awplus#terminal monitor
% Warning: Console logging enabled
awplus#01:42:50 awplus Pluggable[522]: Fiber-monitor port2.0.1: Channel:1
Reading:1748 Baseline:1708 Threshold:1356
01:42:52 awplus Pluggable[522]: Fiber-monitor port2.0.1: Channel:1 Reading:1717
Baseline:1709 Threshold:1357
01:42:54 awplus Pluggable[522]: Fiber-monitor port2.0.1: Channel:1 Reading:1780
Baseline:1709 Threshold:1357
01:42:56 awplus Pluggable[522]: Fiber-monitor port2.0.1: Channel:1 Reading:1685
Baseline:1710 Threshold:1358
01:42:58 awplus Pluggable[522]: Fiber-monitor port2.0.1: Channel:1 Reading:1701
Baseline:1710 Threshold:1358
01:43:01 awplus Pluggable[522]: Fiber-monitor port2.0.1: Channel:1 Reading:1733
Baseline:1709 Threshold:1357
```

Related [show system fiber-monitoring](#)
Commands

fiber-monitoring action

Overview Use this command to specify an action to be taken if the optical power received on the port changes from the baseline by the amount specified in the **fiber-monitoring sensitivity** command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified action or all actions from the port.

Syntax fiber-monitoring action [trap] [shutdown] [continuous]
no fiber-monitoring action [trap|shutdown]

Parameter	Description
trap	Send an SNMP notification.
shutdown	Shutdown the port.
continuous	Make the action or actions happen continuously (every polling interval) while the sensor is in the alarm state. Otherwise, the action only happens when the alarm is triggered or cleared.

Default By default a log message is generated, but no additional action is performed.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a fiber port.

Usage If fiber monitoring is enabled and this command is not used to set an action, a change in received power on a fiber port only generates a log message.

Example To set the device to send an SNMP trap when port1.0.25 or port1.0.26 receive reduced power and when that reduced-power alarm is cleared, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.25-port1.0.26  
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring action trap
```

To set the device to send an SNMP trap when port1.0.25 or port1.0.26 receive reduced power, and every polling interval after that until the alarm is cleared, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.25-port1.0.26  
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring action trap continuous
```

To set the device to send an SNMP trap and to shut down the port when port1.0.25 or port1.0.26 receive reduced power, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.25-port1.0.26  
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring action trap shutdown
```


To set the device to stop shutting down the port if port1.0.25 or port1.0.26 receive reduced power, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.25-port1.0.26  
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring action shutdown
```

If the device is set to send an SNMP trap for those ports, it will continue to do so.

To set the device not to perform any action when it receives reduced power on port1.0.25 or port1.0.26, except sending a log message, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.25-port1.0.26  
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring action
```

**Related
Commands**

[fiber-monitoring sensitivity](#)
[show system fiber-monitoring](#)

**Command
changes**

Version 5.4.8-0.2: **continuous** parameter added

fiber-monitoring baseline

- Overview** Use this command to configure how the baseline value for comparison is calculated for active fiber monitoring on the port.
- Note that alarm generation will not commence until the link has been up for a full averaging period.
- Use the **no** variant of this command to set the fiber-monitoring baseline to its default value.

Syntax `fiber-monitoring baseline average <12-150> [interval <2-86400>]`
`fiber-monitoring baseline fixed <1-65535>`
`no fiber-monitoring baseline`

Parameter	Description
average <12-150>	Set the baseline optical power received to be based on the moving average of the specified number of most recent (non-zero) values. Default is to use this setting and 12 values.
interval <2-86400>	Optionally, specify the optical power polling interval for determining the baseline, in seconds. By default, the baseline polling interval is the same as the monitoring polling interval, which is 5 seconds by default. If specified, this baseline interval should be larger than the monitoring interval. Even if you specify a baseline interval, Active Fiber Monitoring will use the monitoring interval to calculate the initial baseline average. This means the first x baseline readings will be taken at the monitoring interval, where x is the number of readings specified in the average parameter. See Usage below for more information.
fixed <1-65535>	Set the baseline to a fixed level of received optical power in 0.0001mW. Not recommended—see Usage below.

Default The default is a moving average of the last 12 values, taken at the same interval as the monitoring interval. The monitoring interval is set using the **fiber-monitoring interval** command. If the monitoring interval is set to its default of 5 seconds, the **fiber-monitoring baseline** default will be the average over the last minute.

Mode Interface Configuration for a fiber port

Usage There are two ways to configure the baseline. The first is to choose a number of readings to average. This is the default and recommended method. The second is to set a fixed value in units of x0.0001mW.

If a fixed value is required, the easiest way to choose a value is to enable fiber monitoring on the port and use the **show system fiber-monitoring** command to see what readings you can expect.

CAUTION: *We do not recommend setting a fixed value because gradual change over time caused by temperature fluctuations, etc. could lead to unnecessary alarms.*

If you use the averaging method, you can optionally specify how often Active Fiber Monitoring polls the cable to determine the baseline. This allows Active Fiber Monitoring to update the baseline less often than it polls the device for monitoring.

In order to prevent the theoretical possibility of slow clamping, you can set the baseline interval to a large value, so that the baseline average is only updated with the current reading (for example) once per day or once per hour.

As fiber attenuation can be affected by ambient temperature, take care if changing the baseline interval in environments with large daily temperature fluctuations.

Example To set the baseline optical power to a moving average of the last 30 monitoring readings on port1.0.25 and port1.0.26, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.25-port1.0.26
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring baseline average 30
```

To calculate the baseline based on 12 values taken 24 hours (86400 seconds) apart, instead of using the monitoring interval, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.25-port1.0.26
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring baseline average 12
interval 86400
```

To set the baseline to its default, averaging the last 12 readings, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.25-port1.0.26
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring baseline
```

Related Commands [fiber-monitoring interval](#)
[fiber-monitoring sensitivity](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: **interval** parameter added

fiber-monitoring enable

Overview Use this command to enable active fiber monitoring on a fiber port. If the port can support fiber monitoring but does not have the correct SFP or fiber type installed, the configuration will be saved, and monitoring will commence when a supported SFP is inserted. Disabling and re-enabling fiber monitoring on a port resets the baseline calculation.

Use the **no** variants of this command to disable active fiber monitoring on the interface, or to remove all the configuration and state for the ports, respectively.

Syntax fiber-monitoring enable
no fiber-monitoring enable
no fiber-monitoring

Default Active fiber monitoring is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a fiber port

Examples To enable active fiber monitoring on port1.0.25 and port1.0.26, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.25-port1.0.26
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring enable
```

To disable fiber monitoring on the ports, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.25-port1.0.26
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring enable
```

To remove all fiber-monitoring configuration and state for the ports, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.25-port1.0.26
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring
```

Related Commands [fiber-monitoring action](#)
[fiber-monitoring sensitivity](#)
[show system fiber-monitoring](#)

fiber-monitoring interval

Overview Use this command to configure the fiber monitoring polling interval in seconds for the port. The optical power will be read every <interval> seconds and compared against the calculated threshold values to see if a log message or other action is required.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the polling interval to the default (5 seconds).

Syntax fiber-monitoring interval <2-60>
no fiber-monitoring interval

Parameter	Description
<2-60>	Optical power polling interval in seconds.

Default The interval is set to 5 seconds by default.

Mode Interface configuration mode for a fiber port.

Example To set the fiber monitoring polling interval for port1.0.25 to 30 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.25
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring interval 30
```

To reset the fiber monitoring polling interval back to the default (5s), use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.25
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring interval
```

Related Commands [fiber-monitoring baseline](#)
[show system fiber-monitoring](#)

fiber-monitoring sensitivity

Overview Use this command to configure the sensitivity of the alarm thresholds on the port for active fiber monitoring.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the sensitivity to the default.

Syntax `fiber-monitoring sensitivity (low|medium|high|highest|fixed <25-65535>) |relative <0.01-10.0>`
`no fiber-monitoring sensitivity`

Parameter	Description
low	Low sensitivity (+/-2 dB)
medium	Medium sensitivity (1 dB) (default)
high	High sensitivity (the greater of 0.5 dB and 0.0025 mW)
highest	The highest sensitivity available: 0.0025mW
fixed<25-65535>	Fixed sensitivity at the specified level in 0.0001 mW.
relative<0.01-10.0>	Relative sensitivity at the specified level in dB.

Default The default is medium sensitivity.

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Usage A log message is generated and configured actions are taken if the received optical power drops below the baseline value by the sensitivity configured with this command.

The sensitivity can be configured to one of four pre-defined levels in decibels or to a fixed absolute delta in units of 0.0001mW. The alarm thresholds can be seen in the **show system fiber-monitoring** output. The maximum absolute sensitivity configurable is 0.0025 mW. Note that 0.0025 mW equates to a reduction of approximately 1dB at the maximum attenuation of an AT-SPLX10/1.

Example To set the fiber monitoring sensitivity for port1.0.25 to a relative sensitivity of 0.1 dB, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.25
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring sensitivity relative 0.1
```

To reset the fiber monitoring sensitivity to the default (medium), use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.25
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring sensitivity
```

Related Commands [fiber-monitoring action](#)
[fiber-monitoring baseline](#)

`show system fiber-monitoring`

show system fiber-monitoring

Overview Use this command to display settings and current status for Active Fiber Monitoring.

Syntax `show system fiber-monitoring`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display configuration and status for active fiber monitoring on ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show system fiber-monitoring
```

Output Figure 7-2: Example output from **show system fiber-monitoring**

```
awplus#show sys fiber-monitoring
Fiber Monitoring Status
  Reading units 0.0001mW

Interface port1.0.25
Status:          enabled
Supported:       Supported pluggable
Debugging:       disabled
Interval:        2 seconds
Sensitivity:     1.00dB
Baseline type:   average of last 35 values greater than 50
Status:
  Baseline value: 496
  Alarm threshold: 393
  Alarm:          no
  Last 12 Readings: 498 498 498 498 498 498 498 498 498 498 498 498
  Minimum reading: 486
  Maximum reading: 498

Interface port1.0.26
Status:          enabled
Supported:       Supported pluggable
Debugging:       disabled
Interval:        2 seconds
Sensitivity:     1.00dB
Baseline type:   average of last 30 values greater than 50
Status:
  Baseline value: 0
  Alarm threshold: 0
  Alarm:          no
  Last 12 Readings: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
  Minimum reading: 0
  Maximum reading: 0
```


Table 7-1: Parameters in the output from **show system fiber-monitoring**

Parameter	Description
Reading units	The units for optical power readings in the rest of the display, e.g. 0.0001mW.
Status	Whether active fiber monitoring is enabled or disabled for this port.
Supported	Whether the pluggable inserted in this port supports active fiber monitoring.
Debugging	Whether debugging of active fiber monitoring is enabled or disabled for this port.
Interval	The configured interval between readings of optical power on this port.
Sensitivity	The configured sensitivity threshold for optical power changes on this port.
Baseline type	How the baseline optical power level is calculated: either the average of the specified number of previous readings or a specified fixed value in 0.0001mW.
Status	Current values for the following parameters.
Baseline value	The baseline value, calculated according to the configured baseline method, in 0.0001mW.
Alarm threshold	The current threshold for a change in optical power, calculated according to the configured sensitivity method, that will result in action.
Alarm	Whether the optical power at the most recent reading fallen below the threshold.
Last 12 readings	The last 12 optical power values measured, in 0.0001mW, with oldest value first.
Minimum reading	The lowest optical power reading since the fiber pluggable was last inserted, or since active fiber monitoring was last enabled on the port.
Maximum reading	The highest optical power reading since the fiber pluggable was last inserted, or since active fiber monitoring was last enabled on the port.

Related Commands

- [debug fiber-monitoring](#)
- [fiber-monitoring action](#)
- [fiber-monitoring baseline](#)
- [fiber-monitoring enable](#)

fiber-monitoring interval

fiber-monitoring sensitivity

show system pluggable

Overview This command displays **brief** pluggable transceiver information showing the pluggable type, the pluggable serial number, and the pluggable port on the device. Different types of pluggable transceivers are supported in different models of device. See your Allied Telesis dealer for more information about the models of pluggables that your device supports.

Syntax `show system pluggable [<port-list>]`

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports to display information about. The port list can be: - a switch port (e.g. port1.0.25) - a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen (e.g. portport1.0.25-port1.0.26) - a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges (e.g. port1.0.25,port1.0.26)

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display brief information about all installed pluggable transceivers, use the command:

```
awplus# show system pluggable
```

Output Figure 7-3: Example output from **show system pluggable**

awplus#show system pluggable					
System Pluggable Information					
Port	Vendor	Device	Serial Number	Datecode	Type

port1.0.25	ATI	AT-SPSX	A03240R151300867	15032801	1000BASE-SX
port1.0.26	ATI	AT-SPSX	A03240R111800076	15032801	1000BASE-SX

Table 8: Parameters in the output from the **show system pluggable** command

Parameter	Description
Stack member	The stack member number.
Port	Specifies the port number for the installed pluggable transceiver.
Vendor	Specifies the vendor's name for the installed pluggable transceiver.

Table 8: Parameters in the output from the **show system pluggable** command

Parameter	Description
Device	Specifies the device name for the installed pluggable transceiver.
Serial Number	Specifies the serial number for the installed pluggable transceiver.
Datecode	Specifies the manufacturing datecode for the installed pluggable transceiver. Checking the manufacturing datecode with the vendor may be useful when determining Laser Diode aging issues. For more information, see "Troubleshooting Fiber and Pluggable Issues" in the "Pluggables and Cabling" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide .
Type	Specifies the device type for the installed pluggable transceiver.

Related Commands

- [show system environment](#)
- [show system pluggable detail](#)
- [show system pluggable diagnostics](#)

show system pluggable detail

Overview This command displays detailed pluggable transceiver information showing the pluggable type, the pluggable serial number, and the pluggable port on the device. Different types of pluggable transceivers are supported in different models of device. See your Allied Telesis dealer for more information about the models of pluggables that your device supports.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show system pluggable [<port-list>] detail`

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports to display information about. The port list can be: • a switch port (e.g. port1.0.25) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen (e.g. portport1.0.25-port1.0.26) • a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges (e.g. port1.0.25,port1.0.26)

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage In addition to the information about pluggable transceivers displayed using the [show system pluggable](#) command (port, manufacturer, serial number, manufacturing datecode, and type information), the **show system pluggable detail** command displays the following information:

- **SFP Laser Wavelength:** Specifies the laser wavelength of the installed pluggable transceiver
- **Single mode Fiber:** Specifies the link length supported by the pluggable transceiver using single mode fiber
- **OM1 (62.5μ m) Fiber:** Specifies the link length, in meters (m) or kilometers (km) supported by the pluggable transceiver using 62.5 micron multi-mode fiber.
- **OM2 (50μ m) Fiber:** Specifies the link length (in meters or kilometers) supported by the pluggable transceiver using 50 micron multi-mode fiber.
- **Diagnostic Calibration:** Specifies whether the pluggable transceiver supports DDM or DOM Internal or External Calibration.
 - **Internal** is displayed if the pluggable transceiver supports DDM or DOM Internal Calibration.
 - **External** is displayed if the pluggable transceiver supports DDM or DOM External Calibration.
 - a dash (-) is displayed if neither Internal Calibration or External Calibration is supported.

- **Power Monitoring:** Displays the received power measurement type, which can be either **OMA**(Optical Module Amplitude) or **Avg**(Average Power) measured in μ W.

NOTE: For parameters that are not supported or not specified, a hyphen is displayed instead.

Example To display detailed information about the pluggable transceivers installed in a particular port on the device, use a command like:

```
awplus# show system pluggable port1.0.25 detail
```

To display detailed information about all the pluggable transceivers installed on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show system pluggable detail
```

Output Figure 7-4: Example output from **show system pluggable detail** for a port

```
awplus#show system pluggable port1.0.25 detail
System Pluggable Information Detail
port1.0.25
=====
Vendor Name:                ATI
Device Name:                AT-SPSX
Device Revision:            A
Device Type:                1000BASE-SX
Serial Number:              A02420N0607J0023
Manufacturing Datecode:     060704
SFP Laser Wavelength:      850nm
Link Length Supported
  Single Mode Fiber :      -
  OM1 (62.5um) Fiber:      150m
  OM2 (50um) Fiber :      300m
  OM3 (50um) Fiber :      -
Diagnostic Calibration:     External
Power Monitoring:          Average
```

Table 7-1: Parameters in the output from **show system pluggable detail**

Parameter	Description
Stack member	The stack member number.
Port	Specifies the port the pluggable transceiver is installed in.
Vendor Name	Specifies the vendor's name for the installed pluggable transceiver.
Device Name	Specifies the device name for the installed pluggable transceiver.
Device Revision	Specifies the hardware revision code for the pluggable transceiver. This may be useful for troubleshooting because different devices may support different pluggable transceiver revisions.

Table 7-1: Parameters in the output from **show system pluggable detail** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Device Type	Specifies the device type for the installed pluggable transceiver.
Serial Number	Specifies the serial number for the installed pluggable transceiver.
Manufacturing Datecode	Specifies the manufacturing datecode for the installed pluggable transceiver. Checking the manufacturing datecode with the vendor may be useful when determining Laser Diode aging issues. For more information, see "Troubleshooting Fiber and Pluggable Issues" in the "Pluggables and Cabling" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide .
SFP Laser Wavelength	Specifies the laser wavelength of the installed pluggable transceiver.
Single Mode Fiber	Specifies the link length supported by the pluggable transceiver using single mode fiber.
OM1 (62.5um) Fiber	Specifies the link length (in μm - micron) supported by the pluggable transceiver using 62.5 micron multi-mode fiber.
OM2 (50um) Fiber	Specifies the link length (in μm - micron) supported by the pluggable transceiver using 50 micron multi-mode fiber.
Diagnostic Calibration	Specifies whether the pluggable transceiver supports DDM or DOM Internal or External Calibration: Internal is displayed if the pluggable transceiver supports DDM or DOM Internal Calibration. External is displayed if the pluggable transceiver supports DDM or DOM External Calibration. - is displayed if neither Internal Calibration or External Calibration is supported.
Power Monitoring	Displays the received power measurement type, which can be either OMA (Optical Module Amplitude) or Avg (Average Power) measured in μW .

Related Commands

- [show system environment](#)
- [show system pluggable](#)
- [show system pluggable diagnostics](#)

show system pluggable diagnostics

Overview This command displays diagnostic information about pluggable transceivers that support Digital Diagnostic Monitoring (DDM).

Different types of pluggable transceivers are supported in different models of device. See your device's Datasheet for more information about the models of pluggables that your device supports.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show system pluggable [<port-list>] diagnostics`

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports to display information about. The port list can be: • a switch port (e.g. port1.0.25) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen (e.g. portport1.0.25-port1.0.26) • a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges (e.g. port1.0.25,port1.0.26)

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Diagnostic monitoring features allow you to monitor real-time parameters of the pluggable transceiver, such as optical output power, optical input power, temperature, laser bias current, and transceiver supply voltage. Additionally, RX LOS (Loss of Signal) is shown when the received optical level is below a preset threshold. Monitor these parameters to check on the health of all transceivers, selected transceivers or a specific transceiver installed in a device.

Examples To display detailed information about all pluggable transceivers installed on a standalone device, use the command:

```
awplus# show system pluggable diagnostics
```


Output Figure 7-5: Example output from the **show system pluggable diagnostics** command on a device

```
awplus#show system pluggable diagnostics

System Pluggable Information Diagnostics

port1.0.25          Status          Alarms          Warnings
                   Reading Alarm      Max      Min      Warning      Max      Min
Temp: (Degrees C)  44.871      -      100.00  -40.00      -      95.000  -30.00
Vcc: (Volts)       3.3043      -      3.4650  3.1350      -      3.4000  3.2000
Tx Bias: (mA)      3.468      -      13.264  0.000      -      10.264  0.264
Tx Power: (mW)     0.2376      -      0.7943  0.0562      -      0.6310  0.0708
Rx Power: (mW)     0.2104      -      1.0000  0.0126      -      0.7943  0.0200
Rx LOS:            Rx Up

...
```

Table 8: Parameters in the output from the **show system pluggables diagnostics** command

Parameter	Description
Temp (Degrees C)	Shows the temperature inside the transceiver.
Vcc (Volts)	Shows voltage supplied to the transceiver.
Tx Bias (mA)	Shows current to the Laser Diode in the transceiver.
Tx Power (mW)	Shows the amount of light transmitted from the transceiver.
Rx Power (mW)	Shows the amount of light received in the transceiver.
Rx LOS	Rx Loss of Signal. This indicates whether: - light is being received (Rx Up) and therefore the link is up, or - light is not being received (Rx Down) and therefore the link is down

Related Commands

- [show system environment](#)
- [show system pluggable](#)
- [show system pluggable detail](#)

show test cable-diagnostics tdr

Overview Use this command to display the results of the last cable-diagnostics test that was run using the TDR (Time Domain Reflectometer) on a fixed copper cable port.

The displayed status of the cable can be either:

- OK
- Open
- Short (within-pair)
- Short (across-pair)
- Error

Syntax `show test cable-diagnostics tdr`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the results of a cable-diagnostics test use the following command:

```
awplus# show test cable-diagnostics tdr
```

Output Figure 7-6: Example output from the **show test cable-diagnostics tdr** command

Port	Pair	Length	Status

1.0.1	A	—	OK
	B	—	OK
	C	—	OK
	D	—	OK

Related Commands [clear test cable-diagnostics tdr](#)
[test cable-diagnostics tdr interface](#)

test cable-diagnostics tdr interface

Overview Use this command to apply the Cable Fault Locator's cable-diagnostics tests to twisted pair data cables for a selected port. The tests will detect either correct, short circuit, or open, circuit terminations. For more information on running the CFL, see the [Pluggables and Cabling Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

The test can take several seconds to complete. See the related show command to display the test results.

A new test can only be started if no other test is in progress. CFL cannot run on a port that is currently supplying power via PoE.

The displayed status of the cable can be either, OK, Short (within-pair), or Open. The "Open" or "Short" status is accompanied with the distance from the source port to the incorrect termination.

Syntax test cable-diagnostics tdr interface <interface>

Parameter	Description
cable-diagnostics	The cable diagnostic tests.
tdr	Time Domain Reflectometry.
interface	Selects the interface to test.
<interface>	Interface number of the port to be tested, e.g. port1.0.2.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To run a cable test on the cable inserted into port1.0.1 use the following command:

```
awplus# test cable-diagnostics tdr interface port1.0.1
```

You will receive the following message:

```
Link will go down while test is in progress. Continue? (y/n): y
Select y to continue.
```

```
awplus# y
```

You will then receive the following message:

```
Test started. This will take several seconds to complete. Use
"show test cable-diagnostics tdr" to print results.
```

Related Commands [clear test cable-diagnostics tdr](#)
[show test cable-diagnostics tdr](#)

8

Connectivity Fault Management Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure Connectivity Fault Management.

For more information, see the [Connectivity Fault Management \(CFM\) Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- ["cc interval"](#) on page 306
 - ["cc multicast"](#) on page 308
 - ["cc unicast"](#) on page 309
 - ["clear \(MEP Attribute\)"](#) on page 310
 - ["clear ethernet cfm errorlog"](#) on page 311
 - ["clear mep counter"](#) on page 312
 - ["ethernet cfm domain-name"](#) on page 313
 - ["ethernet cfm mep"](#) on page 316
 - ["mep \(FNG attributes\)"](#) on page 318
 - ["mep active"](#) on page 320
 - ["mep ccm-ltm-priority"](#) on page 322
 - ["mep crosscheck"](#) on page 324
 - ["service ma-name"](#) on page 326
 - ["show ethernet cfm details"](#) on page 329
 - ["show ethernet cfm domain"](#) on page 334
 - ["show ethernet cfm errorlog"](#) on page 337
 - ["show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mep"](#) on page 339
 - ["show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep"](#) on page 345

- [“show ethernet cfm service”](#) on page 348
- [“show mep-alarm status”](#) on page 351

cc interval

Overview Use this command to set the CCM Interval.

Syntax `cc ma-name <ma-name> interval <interval>`

Parameter	Description
ma-name	Specify the Maintenance Association for which the Interval is used.
<ma-name>	Specify the Maintenance Association's CLI instance name.
interval	Specify the CCM Interval.
<interval>	Specify the CCM Interval (CCI), using one of the following: 1 - CCI of 3 milliseconds (currently not supported) 2 - CCI of 10 milliseconds (currently not supported) 3 - CCI of 100 milliseconds 4 - CCI of 1 second 5 - CCI of 10 seconds 6 - CCI of 1 minute 7 - CCI of 10 minutes.

Default The default interval is 4 (1 second).

Mode Ethernet CFM Configuration

Usage Continuity Checks is another term for connectivity fault detection. This makes use of Continuity Check Messages (CCMs) that are periodically sent by an MEP (multicast or unicast) and received by other MEP(s). CCMs can be used to detect connectivity faults across a link (using Link Level MEPs) or across a segment of a VLAN using VLAN aware MEPs, both of which are used within an MD/MA. CCMs are sent periodically at a given rate (or frame interval) that is agreed upon by all the MEPs in the MA. The faster the rate, the more quickly faults can be detected.

If an MEP does not receive a CCM within 3.5 times the expected interval from a peer MEP(s), that MEP declares a connectivity fault. This is known as a "defect". Upon detecting a defect, the detecting MEP will also set the Remote Defect Indicator (RDI) bit for its outgoing CCM messages to its peer MEP(s) so as to notify the peer MEPs that a defect has been detected. If the defect persists long enough (generally 2.5 seconds), then an "alarm" is declared. If an alarm is declared, then the defect has to abate long enough (generally 10 seconds) for the alarm to clear.

Example To set the CCM interval of a Maintenance Association named "MA-INST2-1" to the value of "4", use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# ethernet cfm domain-name MD-INST2
awplus(config-ether-cfm)# cc ma-name MA-INST2-1 interval 4
```

Related Commands [ethernet cfm domain-name](#)

service ma-name

**Command
changes**

Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products

Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

cc multicast

Overview Use this command to enable a Local MEP to send CCMs using multicast, or to disable sending CCMs altogether.

Syntax `cc multicast state {enable|disable}`

Parameter	Description
state	Specify to either enable or disable CFM multicast CCMs.
enable	Start sending periodic multicast frames.
disable	Stop sending multicast frames.

Default Multicast is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Ethernet CFM MEP Configuration

Usage Continuity Checks is another term for connectivity fault detection. This makes use of Continuity Check Messages (CCMs) that are periodically sent by an MEP (multicast or unicast) and received by other MEP(s). CCMs can be used to detect connectivity faults across a link (using Link Level MEPs) or across a segment of a VLAN using VLAN aware MEPs, both of which are used within an MD/MA. CCMs are sent using multicast or unicast (but not both).

In order to enable a Local MEP to send, the Local MEP's "active" administrative state must be set to true, using the command [mep active](#).

Example To configure a Local MEP to send CCMs using multicast, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# ethernet cfm mep down mpid 12 domain-name
MD-INST2 ma-name MA-INST2-1
awplus(config-if-eth-cfm-mep)# cc multicast state enable
```

Related Commands [ethernet cfm domain-name](#)
[ethernet cfm mep](#)
[service ma-name](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

cc unicast

Overview Use this command to enable a Local MEP to send CCMs using unicast, or to disable sending CCMs altogether.

Syntax `cc unicast rmpid <rmep-id> state {enable|disable}`

Parameter	Description
rmpid	The remote MEP that the Local MEP is to unicast to.
<rmep-id>	The remote MEP ID in the range 1-8191.

Mode Interface Ethernet CFM MEP Configuration

Usage Continuity Checks is another term for connectivity fault detection. This makes use of Continuity Check Messages (CCMs) that are periodically sent by an MEP (multicast or unicast) and received by other MEP(s). CCMs can be used to detect connectivity faults across a link (using Link Level MEPs) or across a segment of a VLAN using VLAN aware MEPs, both of which are used within an MD/MA. CCMs are sent using multicast or unicast (but not both).

In order to enable a Local MEP to send, the Local MEP's "active" administrative state must be set to true, using the command [mep active](#).

In order to send unicast CCMs, the Remote MEP has to be configured along with its MAC address.

Example To configure a Local MEP to send CCMs using unicast, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# ethernet cfm mep down rmpid 12 domain-name
MD-INST2 ma-name MA-INST2-1
awplus(config-if-eth-cfm-mep)# cc unicast rmpid 21 state enable
```

Related Commands

- [ethernet cfm domain-name](#)
- [ethernet cfm mep](#)
- [mep crosscheck](#)
- [service ma-name](#)

Command changes

- Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added
- Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products
- Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

clear (MEP Attribute)

Overview Use this command to clear a Local MEP attribute.

Syntax `clear {ccm-ltm-priority|lowest-priority-defect|fng-alarm-time
|reset-fng-time|active|all}`

Parameter	Description
ccm-ltm-priority	Set the queuing and p-bit priority for CCM messages to their default value of 7.
lowest-priority-defect	Set the Fault Notification Generation (FNG) lowest alarm priority defect to the default value of 2.
fng-alarm-time	Set the Fault Notification Generation (FNG) time for a defect to be present before an alarm is raised to the default value of 2.5 seconds.
reset-fng-time	Set the Fault Notification Generation (FNG) time for a defect to abate before an alarm is cleared to the default value of 10 seconds.
active	Set the Local MEP's Active state to the default value of False, which sets the Local MEP's Administrative State to Down.
all	Set all of the above attributes to their default values.

Mode Interface Ethernet CFM MEP Configuration

Example To set the active state of the Local MEP to False, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# ethernet cfm mep down mpid 12 domain-name
MD-INST2 ma-name MA-INST2-1
awplus(config-if-eth-cfm-mep)# clear active
```

Related Commands [ethernet cfm domain-name](#)
[ethernet cfm mep](#)
[mep \(FNG attributes\)](#)
[service ma-name](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

clear ethernet cfm errorlog

Overview Use this command to clear the Event List for all Maintenance Associations (MAs) associated with the specified Maintenance Domain (MD).

Syntax `clear ethernet cfm errorlog domain <domain-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><domain-name></code>	Specify the domain name

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage When a new error is detected for an MA that is associated with an MD, and the error is due to an error from a received or missing CCM from a Remote MEP, an event is logged to the CFM Errors Event List.

Example To clear the event list for all MA's associated with an MD named "MD-INST2", use the command:

```
awplus# clear ethernet cfm errorlog domain MD-INST2
```

Related Commands [show ethernet cfm errorlog](#)

Command changes

- Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added
- Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products
- Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

clear mep counter

Overview Use this command to clear statistics counters for all Local MEPs within a given Maintenance Association (MA) and its associated Maintenance Domain (MD), or to optionally clear counters for one specific Local MEP.

Syntax `clear mep counter domain <domain-name> service <ma-name> [mep <mep-id>]`

Parameter	Description
domain	Specify the Maintenance Domain that Local MEP(s) are to have their counters cleared for. Both domain and service must be specified.
<domain-name>	Specify the Maintenance Domain's CLI instance name.
service	Specify the Maintenance Association that the Local MEP(s) are to have their counters cleared for. Both domain and service must be specified.
<ma-name>	Specify the CLI name that identifies the service (Maintenance Association (MA)) instance.
mep	Specify one specific Local MEP.
<mep-id>	Specify the Local MEP instance by MEP-id.

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Example To clear the statistic counter for an MEP with the MEP ID "12", use the command:

```
awplus# clear mep counter domain MD-INST1 service MA-INST1-1 mep 12
```

Related Commands [show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mep](#)

Command changes
Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

ethernet cfm domain-name

Overview Use this command to create and configure a CFM Maintenance Domain, or to enter Ethernet CFM Configuration mode for an existing Maintenance Domain instance.

Use the **no** variant of this command to destroy the Maintenance Domain's instance that was previously created.

Syntax ethernet cfm domain-name <domain-name>

ethernet cfm domain-name <domain-name> md-type character-string
md-type-name <md-type-name> level <level> [mip-creation none]

ethernet cfm domain-name <domain-name> md-type dns-based
md-type-name <md-type-name> level <level> [mip-creation none]

ethernet cfm domain-name <domain-name> md-type mac md-type-name
<md-type-name> level <level> [mip-creation none]

ethernet cfm domain-name <domain-name> md-type no-name level
<level> [mip-creation none]

no ethernet cfm domain-name <domain-name>

Parameter	Description
<domain-name>	The name that identifies this Maintenance Domain instance. If creating this instance, specify the remaining parameters. If re-entering configuration mode for this instance, use this parameter to identify this instance, and do not enter the remaining parameters.
md-type	Specify the name type. The MD name part of the MAID field may or may not appear in the CCM message. There are different formats and conventions for the name depending on type.
character-string	Specify the md-type as Character String-based MD name format. The <md-type-name> is a character string of 1 to 43 characters. This character string plus the Short MA name that is configured for an MA make up the MAID field in a CCM message.
md-type-name	The Maintenance Domain type.
<md-type-name>	The value of the MD type name, which depends on the md-type selected.
dns-based	Specify the md-type as DNS-based MD name format. The <md-type-name> is a Domain Name like string of 1 to 43 characters. This is a globally unique text string derived from a DNS name. This DNS based string plus the Short MA name that is configured for an MA make up the MAID field in a CCM message.

Parameter	Description
mac	Specify the md-type as MAC-based MD name format. The <md-type-name> consists of a MAC address + 2-octet (unsigned) integer in the form of HHHH.HHHH.HHHH:<2-octet integer>. This MAC based string plus the Short MA name that is configured for an MA make up the MAID field in a CCM message.
no-name	Specify the md-type whereby no MD name is to appear in the CCM message.
level	Specify the Level the Domain operates in.
<level>	0 to 7.
mip-creation	Optional parameter that specifies the MIP creation permission value.
none	Specifies that no MIPs are to be created (default and only choice).

Mode Global Configuration

Usage A Maintenance Domain is a Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) term that represents the administrative area of a network from which an operator can manage VLANs that traverse their area. An MD can also be scoped to a simple Ethernet link. To differentiate different administrative areas, an MD is made up of a name and a level. As part of CFM, a Connectivity Check Message (CCM) is used to detect Ethernet connectivity faults amongst nodes that participate in CFM. CCM messages carry the MD name within the MAID field as well as carries the level of the MD.

This command is used to configure the MD name, which can be chosen from a variety of name format types, as well as the level.

Example To create a Maintenance Domain instance named "MD-INST2" with a character string-based name of "MD-12L3" and a level of 3, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# ethernet cfm domain-name MD-INST2 md-type
character-string md-type-name MD-12L3 level 3
```

To enter Ethernet CFM Configuration mode for an existing MD instance named "MD-INST2", use the command:

```
awplus(config)# ethernet cfm domain-name MD-INST2
awplus(config-ether-cfm)#
```

To destroy a Maintenance Domain instance named "MD-INST2", use the command:

```
awplus(config)# no ethernet cfm domain-name MD-INST2
```

**Related
Commands**

- [cc interval](#)
- [cc multicast](#)
- [cc unicast](#)

cfm-sf-notify
clear (MEP Attribute)
ethernet cfm mep
mep (FNG attributes)
mep crosscheck
service ma-name
show ethernet cfm domain
show ethernet cfm errorlog
show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep
show ethernet cfm service

**Command
changes**

Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

ethernet cfm mep

Overview Use this command to create a Local MEP instance, or to enter Interface Ethernet CFM MEP Configuration mode for an existing Local MEP's instance, so you can configure it.

Use the **no** variant of this command to destroy the Local MEP instance.

Syntax ethernet cfm mep down mpid <mep-id> domain-name <domain-name>
ma-name <ma-name>

no ethernet cfm mep down mpid <mep-id> domain-name <domain-name>
ma-name <ma-name>

Parameter	Description
down	Specify the Local MEP as a Down MEP.
mpid	Specify the Local MEP ID.
<mep-id>	1-8191. This must be unique ID for all MEPs in the MA (both local and remote).
domain-name	Specify the Maintenance Domain that the Local MEP is to be associated with.
<domain-name>	Specify the Maintenance Domain's CLI instance name.
ma-name	Specify the Maintenance Association that the Local MEP is to be associated with.
<ma-name>	Specify the Maintenance Association's CLI instance name.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Maintenance Points are entities that exist within an MD/MA and can perform the CFM/802.1ag functions such as Continuity Checks for fault management. The main type of MP is a Maintenance End Point (MEP). This type of maintenance point sits at the edges of a Maintenance Domain but is a member of only one MA within the Maintenance Domain. Thus an MEP is used at the end of a VLAN segment, or it is used at the end of a link. MPs live on bridge ports and station ports. On a bridge port, there are two types.

- An Up Maintenance Entity is considered an inward MP. It communicates across the inside of the bridge to the other side, and this allows it to reach the outside world. It lives on a bridge port for a given VLAN, but it does not use this port to send or receive to get to the outside world. Instead, it sends and receives through the inside of the bridge and communicates to the outside world through the other VLAN port members. An Up MP cannot be used for Link Level CFM.
- A Down Maintenance Entity is considered an outward MP. It sends and receives only through its bridge port outwardly to the outside world, and does not communicate inside the bridge. A Down MP is not subject to blocking due to Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) or any other protocol trying to

prevent loops in the network. As such, it is important that Down MPs be used in an MD/MA that is not subject to topology loops. A Down MP can be VLAN aware or link-local.

An MEP can be either Up or Down for a given MD/MA, but within a bridge for the same MD/MA, there can only be one Up or Down MEP (not both). An Up MEP must be VLAN aware. A Down MEP may be VLAN aware. Otherwise, a Down MEP is allowed to be link local (VLAN unaware), and its scope is that of the entire link.

AlliedWare Plus supports Down Maintenance Entities only.

Example To create a local MEP instance context with a domain name of “MD-INST2” and an MA name of “MA-INST2-1”, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# ethernet cfm mep down mpid 12 domain-name
MD-INST2 ma-name MA-INST2-1
```

To re-enter a local MEP instance context with the domain name “MD-INST2” and the MA name “MA-INST2-1”, use the commands:

```
awplus(config-if)# ethernet cfm mep down mpid 12 domain-name
MD-INST2 ma-name MA-INST2-1
awplus(config-if-eth-cfm-mep)#
```

To destroy a local MEP instance context with the domain name “MD-INST2” and the MA name “MA-INST2-1”, use the commands:

```
awplus(config-if)# no ethernet cfm mep down mpid 12 domain-name
MD-INST2 ma-name MA-INST2-1
```

**Related
Commands**

[cc multicast](#)
[cc unicast](#)
[cfm-sf-notify](#)
[clear \(MEP Attribute\)](#)
[ethernet cfm domain-name](#)
[mep \(FNG attributes\)](#)
[mep crosscheck](#)
[service ma-name](#)
[show ethernet cfm errorlog](#)
[show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep](#)
[show ethernet cfm service](#)
[show mep-alarm status](#)

**Command
changes**

Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

mep (FNG attributes)

Overview Use this command to configure the Fault Notification Generation (FNG) attributes of a Local MEP.

Syntax `mep {lowest-priority-defect <defect-priority>|
fng-alarm-time <soak-time>|reset-fng-time <abate-time>}`

Parameter	Description
lowest-priority-defect <defect-priority>	The lowest level defect allowed to generate alarms. An integer in the range 1 to 6. The default is 2.
fng-alarm-time <soak-time>	The time that the defects must be present before an alarm is generated. An integer in the range of 250 to 1000 in increments of 10 ms. The default is 250 (2.5 seconds).
reset-fng-time <abate-time>	The time that the defect must be absent before the alarm is cleared. An integer in the range of 250 to 1000 in increments of 10 ms. The default is 1000 (10 seconds).

Mode Interface Ethernet CFM MEP Configuration

Usage Maintenance Points are entities that exist within an MD/MA and can perform the CFM/802.1ag functions such as Continuity Checks for fault management. The main type of MP is a Maintenance End Point (MEP). This type of maintenance point sits at the edges of a Maintenance Domain but is a member of only one MA within the Maintenance Domain. Thus an MEP is used at the end of a VLAN segment, or it is used at the end of a link.

A Local MEP can detect defects in connectivity of a VLAN or a local link using Continuity Check Messages (CCM) by sending and receiving CCMs with Remote MEP peers. Any defects detected locally can also be conveyed to Remote MEP peers by sending a Remote Defect Indicator (RDI) to the peers within a Continuity Check Message (CCM). If defects persist long enough, an alarm can be generated.

Use this command to configure the following attributes of a Local MEP:

- **Fault Notification Generation Lowest Alarm Priority Defect** — the lowest defect priority that can cause an alarm to be raised. This configuration parameter specifies the lowest defect that has to occur before an alarm can be generated. Any priority less than this will not result in an alarm notification. Note that if a local defect is detected and its priority is not high enough to generate an alarm, then the Local MEP will not send an RDI to its Remote MEP peers, which is used to notify the peers of a connectivity fault. We recommend you keep the lowest alarm priority defect set to 2.
- **Fault Notification Generation Alarm timers** — the timers that determine whether a defect has been present long enough to result in an alarm being generated, or whether a defect has been abated for long enough to clear an alarm.

Example To clear an alarm after the defect has been abated for 6 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# ethernet cfm mep down mpid 12 domain-name
MD-INST2 ma-name MA-INST2-1
awplus(config-if-eth-cfm-mep)# mep reset-fng-time 600
```

**Related
Commands**

- clear (MEP Attribute)
- ethernet cfm domain-name
- ethernet cfm mep
- service ma-name
- show mep-alarm status

**Command
changes**

- Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added
- Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products
- Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

mep active

Overview Use this command to specify the administrative state of the Local MEP.

Syntax `mep active {true|false}`

Parameter	Description
true	Put the Local MEP into a state of active, which enables it to perform various functions such as processing CCM messages.
false	Specify the state of the Local MEP to cease functioning.

Default false

Mode Interface Ethernet CFM MEP Configuration

Usage Maintenance Points are entities that exist within an MD/MA and can perform the CFM/802.1ag functions such as Continuity Checks for fault management. The main type of MP is a Maintenance End Point (MEP). This type of maintenance point sits at the edges of a Maintenance Domain but is a member of only one MA within the Maintenance Domain. Thus an MEP is used at the end of a VLAN segment, or it is used at the end of a link.

A Local MEP can detect defects in connectivity of a VLAN or a local link using Continuity Check Messages (CCM) by sending and receiving CCMs with Remote MEP peers. Any defects detected locally can also be conveyed to Remote MEP peers by sending a Remote Defect Indicator (RDI) to the peers within a Continuity Check Message (CCM). If defects persist long enough, an alarm can be generated.

Setting the Local MEP's Administrative State to true enables it to perform various functions such as processing CCM messages. Setting the state to false deactivates the Local MEP.

Example To set the administrative state of the local MEP to "active", use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# ethernet cfm mep down mpid 12 domain-name
MD-INST2 ma-name MA-INST2-1
awplus(config-if-eth-cfm-mep)# mep active true
```

Related Commands

- [clear \(MEP Attribute\)](#)
- [ethernet cfm domain-name](#)
- [ethernet cfm mep](#)
- [service ma-name](#)
- [show mep-alarm status](#)

**Command
changes**

Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products

Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

mep ccm-ltm-priority

Overview Use this command to specify the queuing and p-bit priority for CCM messages.

Syntax `mep ccm-ltm-priority <0-7>`

Parameter	Description
<0-7>	The queuing and p-bit priority for CCM messages.

Default 7

Mode Interface Ethernet CFM MEP Configuration

Usage Maintenance Points are entities that exist within an MD/MA and can perform the CFM/802.1ag functions such as Continuity Checks for fault management. The main type of MP is a Maintenance End Point (MEP). This type of maintenance point sits at the edges of a Maintenance Domain but is a member of only one MA within the Maintenance Domain. Thus an MEP is used at the end of a VLAN segment, or it is used at the end of a link.

A Local MEP can detect defects in connectivity of a VLAN or a local link using Continuity Check Messages (CCM) by sending and receiving CCMs with Remote MEP peers. CCMs are high priority messages by default, but the priority is configurable, although we do not recommend changing it. Any defects detected locally can also be conveyed to Remote MEP peers by sending a Remote Defect Indicator (RDI) to the peers within a Continuity Check Message (CCM). If defects persist long enough, an alarm can be generated.

Example To set the queuing and p-bit priority for CCM messages to 6, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# ethernet cfm mep down mpid 12 domain-name
MD-INST2 ma-name MA-INST2-1
awplus(config-if-eth-cfm-mep)# mep ccm-ltm-priority 6
```

CCMs should be the highest priority message so we recommend leaving their priority as 7.

Related Commands

- [clear \(MEP Attribute\)](#)
- [ethernet cfm domain-name](#)
- [ethernet cfm mep](#)
- [service ma-name](#)
- [show mep-alarm status](#)

Command changes

- Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added
- Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products

Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

mep crosscheck

Overview Use this command within the MD instance context to create a Remote MEP instance and configure its parameters.

Use the **no** variant of this command to destroy the Remote MEP instance.

Syntax `mep crosscheck mpid <rmep-id> ma-name <ma-name> [mac <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>]`
`no mep crosscheck mpid <rmep-id> ma-name <ma-name>`

Parameter	Description
mpid	Specify the Remote MEP id.
<rmep-id>	1-8191. This must be unique ID for all MEPs in the MA (both local and remote).
ma-name	Specify the Maintenance Association that the Remote MEP is to be associated with.
<ma-name>	Specify the Maintenance Association's CLI instance name.
mac	Optionally, when using unicast for communication between a Local MEP and a Remote MEP, specify the remote MEP's MAC address.
<HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>	Specify the Remote MEP's MAC address using the HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format where H is a hexadecimal value.

Mode Ethernet CFM Configuration

Usage Maintenance Points are entities that exist within an MD/MA and can perform the CFM/802.1ag functions such as Continuity Checks for fault management. The main type of MP is a Maintenance End Point (MEP). This type of maintenance point sits at the edges of a Maintenance Domain but is a member of only one MA within the Maintenance Domain. Thus an MEP is used at the end of a VLAN segment, or it is used at the end of a link. MPs live on bridge ports and station ports. On a bridge port, there are two types.

- An Up Maintenance Entity is considered an inward MP. It communicates across the inside of the bridge to the other side, and this allows it to reach the outside world. It lives on a bridge port for a given VLAN, but it does not use this port to send or receive to get to the outside world. Instead, it sends and receives through the inside of the bridge and communicates to the outside world through the other VLAN port members. An Up MP cannot be used for Link Level CFM.
- A Down Maintenance Entity is considered an outward MP. It sends and receives only through its bridge port outwardly to the outside world, and does not communicate inside the bridge. A Down MP is not subject to blocking due to Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) or any other protocol trying to prevent loops in the network. As such, it is important that Down MPs be used

in an MD/MA that is not subject to topology loops. A Down MP can be VLAN aware or link-local.

An MEP can be either Up or Down for a given MD/MA, but within a bridge for the same MD/MA, there can only be one Up or Down MEP (not both). An Up MEP must be VLAN aware. A Down MEP may be VLAN aware. Otherwise, a Down MEP is allowed to be link local (VLAN unaware), and its scope is that of the entire link.

Example To create a remote MEP instance named "MA-INST2-1" with an MEP ID of 21, use the command:

```
awplus(config-ether-cfm)# mep crosscheck mpid 21 ma-name  
MA-INST2-1
```

To destroy the remote MEP instance named "MA-INST2-1" with the MEP ID of 21, use the command:

```
awplus(config-ether-cfm)# no mep crosscheck mpid 21 ma-name  
MA-INST2-1
```

**Related
Commands**

[cc unicast](#)
[ethernet cfm domain-name](#)
[ethernet cfm mep](#)
[service ma-name](#)
[show ethernet cfm errorlog](#)
[show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep](#)
[show ethernet cfm service](#)
[show mep-alarm status](#)

**Command
changes**

Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

service ma-name

Overview Use this command to create a Maintenance Association instance within the MD instance context and configure its parameters.

Use the **no** variant of this command to destroy the Maintenance Association instance.

Syntax `service ma-name <ma-name> ma-type
{icc|integer|primary-vid|string|vpn-id} ma-type-name
<ma-type-name> [vlan <primary-vid> [mip-creation {none}]]
no service <ma-name>`

Parameter	Description
<ma-name>	The CLI name that identifies this Maintenance Association (MA) instance.
ma-type	Specify the MA name type. The MA name part of the MAID field appears in the CCM message. There are different formats and conventions for the name depending on the type.
icc	Specify the ma-type as ICC based MA name format. The <ma-type-name> is a 13 byte character string consisting of a 1 to 6 character ITU Carrier Code (ICC) plus a 1 to 6 character Unique MEGID (UMC) code for the name. Any remaining characters are padding out with NULLs by the system to fill out the 13 bytes. This can only be used with Maintenance Domain whose name md-type is set to "No name".
integer	Specify the ma-type as Integer based MA name format. The <ma-type-name> is a number up to 2 Bytes (0..65535).
primary-vid	Specify the ma-type as Primary VLAN-id based MA name format. The <ma-type-name> is the VLAN id number that has been assigned to the MA as the primary VLAN.
string	Specify the ma-type as Character String based MA name format. The <ma-type-name> is a string of 1 to 45 characters.
vpn-id	Specify the ma-type as an RFC2685 VPN ID based MA name format. The <ma-type-name> is a 7 Byte value divided into two parts. The first part makes up the VPN's OUI which is three octets and the remaining four octets make up the VPN Index. The format is HHHHHH.HHHHHHHH where H is a hexadecimal digit.
ma-type-name	The Maintenance Association (MA) name type.
<ma-type-name>	The value of the MA type name, which depends on the ma-type selected (icc, integer, primary-vid, string, vpn-id).
vlan	An optional parameter that specifies the VLAN.
<primary-vid>	Specify the ID of the primary VLAN in the MA.

Parameter	Description
mip-creation	Optional parameter that specifies the MIP creation permission value.
none	Specifies that no MIPs are to be created (the default and only choice).

Mode Ethernet CFM Configuration

Usage A Maintenance Association is a Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) term that represents a particular segment of a network within a Maintenance Domain. An MA can represent a segment of a VLAN that is managed for connectivity within that segment. As a VLAN is often the granularity that a Network Service Provider sells to their customer, an MA is often referred to as a “Service”. An MA can also be used to represent a link and in this case the MA is VLAN unaware.

As part of CFM, a Connectivity Check Message (CCM) is used to detect Ethernet connectivity faults amongst nodes that participate in CFM. CCM messages carry the MA name within the MAID field. Within an MD instance context, this command is used to configure the MA name, which can be chosen from a variety of format types.

Example To create a Maintenance Association instance named “MA-INST2-1” with an MA name type of “string” and value of “MA-12V100”, use the command:

```
awplus(config-ether-cfm)# service ma-name MA-INST2-1 ma-type  
string ma-type-name MA-12V100
```

To destroy a Maintenance Association instance named “MA-INST2-1”, use the command:

```
awplus(config-ether-cfm)# no service MA-INST2-1
```

**Related
Commands**

[cc interval](#)
[cc multicast](#)
[cc unicast](#)
[cfm-sf-notify](#)
[clear \(MEP Attribute\)](#)
[ethernet cfm domain-name](#)
[ethernet cfm mep](#)
[mep \(FNG attributes\)](#)
[mep crosscheck](#)
[show ethernet cfm domain](#)
[show ethernet cfm errorlog](#)
[show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep](#)
[show ethernet cfm service](#)

**Command
changes**

Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products

Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

show ethernet cfm details

Overview Use this command to show CFM configuration, status, and statistics in detail for all CFM entities that the system knows about.

Syntax show ethernet cfm details

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Example To show CFM configuration, status, and statistics in detail for all CFM entities, use the command:

```
awplus# show ethernet cfm details
```

The output loops through the hierarchy of MDs, then MAs within each MD, then local MEPs within that MA, and finally remote MEPs within that MA.

Output Figure 8-1: Example output from **show ethernet cfm details**

```
awplus#show ethernet cfm details

=====
Maintenance Domain
=====
Maintenance Domain Name..... MD-INST1
Maintenance Domain Name Format.... character-string
Maintenance Domain Name Value.... MD-12L3
Level..... 3
Associated CFM Services..... (VLAN 400 ): MA-INST1-1
                             (VLAN 300 ): MA-INST1-2
MIP Creation..... None

Service
-----
CFM Service Name..... MA-INST1-1
CFM Domain Name..... MD-INST1
CFM Domain Level..... 3
Primary VLAN..... 400
Maintenance Assoc Name Format.... string
Maintenance Assoc Name Value.... MA-12V400
CCM Transmission Interval..... 1 second
Local MEPs..... MEP DOWN
                             2 (interface port1.0.3)
Configured Remote MEPs..... 102
Missing Remote MEPs..... None
Current MEP Defects..... -
MIP Creation..... None
```

```

Local Maintenance End Point
-----
Domain Name..... MD-INST1
MA Service Name..... MA-INST1-1
MA Primary VLAN..... 400
MEP ID..... 2
Direction..... Down
Interface..... port1.0.3
    MEP Active State..... True
    CC State..... Enabled
    CC Type..... Multicast
    PDU VLAN Priority..... 7
    MAC-address..... eccd.6dc9.bef6
    Tx-RDI..... False
    Current Defects..... -
    Current Highest Defect Alarm.. -
    Alarm Minimum Defect..... 2 (someMACstatusDefect)
    Alarm Trip Time..... AUTO (2.5 seconds)
    Alarm Reset Time..... AUTO (10 seconds)
    Configured Remote MEPs..... 102
    Missing Remote MEPs..... None
    Error CCM Reason..... N/A
    Last Error CCM..... N/A
    Cross-connect Defect Reason... N/A
    Last Cross Connect CCM..... N/A

Counters
Domain Name..... MD-INST1
MA Service Name..... MA-INST1-1
MA Service VLAN..... 400
MEP ID..... 2
Direction..... DOWN
Interface..... port1.0.3
    Tx CCM Count..... 0
    Rx Out-of-Sequence CCM..... 0

Remote Maintenance End Point
-----
CFM Service Name..... MA-INST1-1
CFM Domain Name..... MD-INST1
Remote MEPID..... 102
Receiving CCMS..... Wait
Rx RDI..... -
MAC Address..... -
Port Status..... -
Interface Status..... -

```

```

Service
-----
CFM Service Name..... MA-INST1-2
CFM Domain Name..... MD-INST1
CFM Domain Level..... 3
Primary VLAN..... 300
Maintenance Assoc Name Format..... string
Maintenance Assoc Name Value..... MA-12V300
CCM Transmission Interval..... 1 second
Local MEPs..... MEP DOWN
                        1 (interface port1.0.1)
                        MEP DOWN
                        200 (interface port1.0.2)
Configured Remote MEPs..... 101,1001
Missing Remote MEPs..... 101,1001
Current MEP Defects..... 3 (someRMEPCCMdefect)
MIP Creation..... None

Local Maintenance End Point
-----
Domain Name..... MD-INST1
MA Service Name..... MA-INST1-2
MA Primary VLAN..... 300
MEP ID..... 1
Direction..... Down
Interface..... port1.0.1
    MEP Active State..... True
    CC State..... Enabled
    CC Type..... Multicast
    PDU VLAN Priority..... 7
    MAC-address..... eccd.6dc9.bef6
    Tx-RDI..... True
    Current Defects..... 3 (someRMEPCCMdefect)
    Current Highest Defect Alarm.. 4 (someRMEPCCMdefect)
    Alarm Minimum Defect..... 2 (someMACstatusDefect)
    Alarm Trip Time..... AUTO (2.5 seconds)
    Alarm Reset Time..... AUTO (10 seconds)
    Configured Remote MEPs..... 101,1001
    Missing Remote MEPs..... 101,1001
    Error CCM Reason..... N/A
    Last Error CCM..... N/A
    Cross-connect Defect Reason... N/A
    Last Cross Connect CCM..... N/A

Counters
Domain Name..... MD-INST1
MA Service Name..... MA-INST1-2
MA Service VLAN..... 300
MEP ID..... 1
Direction..... DOWN
Interface..... port1.0.1
    Tx CCM Count..... 121
    Rx Out-of-Sequence CCM..... 0

```

```

Local Maintenance End Point
-----
Domain Name..... MD-INST1
MA Service Name..... MA-INST1-2
MA Primary VLAN..... 300
MEP ID..... 200
Direction..... Down
Interface..... port1.0.2
    MEP Active State..... True
    CC State..... Enabled
    CC Type..... Multicast
    PDU VLAN Priority..... 7
    MAC-address..... eccd.6dc9.bef6
    Tx-RDI..... True
    Current Defects..... 3 (someRMEPCCMdefect)
    Current Highest Defect Alarm.. 4 (someRMEPCCMdefect)
    Alarm Minimum Defect..... 2 (someMACstatusDefect)
    Alarm Trip Time..... AUTO (2.5 seconds)
    Alarm Reset Time..... AUTO (10 seconds)
    Configured Remote MEPs..... 101,1001
    Missing Remote MEPs..... 101,1001
    Error CCM Reason..... N/A
    Last Error CCM..... N/A
    Cross-connect Defect Reason... N/A
    Last Cross Connect CCM..... N/A

Counters
Domain Name..... MD-INST1
MA Service Name..... MA-INST1-2
MA Service VLAN..... 300
MEP ID..... 200
Direction..... DOWN
Interface..... port1.0.2
    Tx CCM Count..... 0
    Rx Out-of-Sequence CCM..... 0

Remote Maintenance End Point
-----
CFM Service Name..... MA-INST1-2
CFM Domain Name..... MD-INST1
Remote MEPID..... 101
Receiving CCMs..... Fail
Rx RDI..... -
MAC Address..... -
Port Status..... -
Interface Status..... -

Remote Maintenance End Point
-----
CFM Service Name..... MA-INST1-2
CFM Domain Name..... MD-INST1
Remote MEPID..... 1001
Receiving CCMs..... Fail
Rx RDI..... -
MAC Address..... -
Port Status..... -
Interface Status..... -

```


**Related
Commands**

[show ethernet cfm domain](#)
[show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mep](#)
[show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep](#)
[show ethernet cfm service](#)

**Command
changes**

Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

show ethernet cfm domain

Overview Use this command to show the Ethernet CFM Domain(s) that have been configured in summary format. Options include the ability to show all domains with detailed information, or to show a specified domain with detailed information.

Syntax `show ethernet cfm domain`
`show ethernet cfm domain details`
`show ethernet cfm domain <domain-name> details`

Parameter	Description
<domain-name>	The CLI name that identifies this Maintenance Domain instance.
details	Provide detailed information in the output.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show all domain configurations in summary format, use the command:

```
awplus# show ethernet cfm domain
```

To show all domains in detail, use the command:

```
awplus# show ethernet cfm domain details
```

To show a specific domain named “MD-INST1” in detail, use the command:

```
awplus# show ethernet cfm domain MD-INST1 details
```

Output Figure 8-2: Example output from **show ethernet cfm domain**

awplus#show ethernet cfm domain	
CFM Domain Name	Level
-----	-----
MD-INST1	0
MD-INST2	3

Table 8-1: Parameters in the output from **show ethernet cfm domain**

Parameter	Description
CFM Domain Name	The Maintenance Domain name for the managed object.
Level	The level for the domain.

Figure 8-3: Example output from **show ethernet cfm domain details**

```
awplus#show ethernet cfm domain details

Maintenance Domain Name..... MD-INST1
Maintenance Domain Name Format... character-string
Maintenance Domain Name Value... MD-12L0
Level..... 0
Associated CFM Services..... (Link Level ): MA-INST1-1
MIP Creation..... None
-----
Maintenance Domain Name..... MD-INST2
Maintenance Domain Name Format... character-string
Maintenance Domain Name Value... MD-12L3
Level..... 3
Associated CFM Services..... (Link Level ): MA-INST2-1
MIP Creation..... None
-----
```

Figure 8-4: Example output from **show ethernet cfm domain MD-INST1 details**

```
awplus#show ethernet cfm domain MD-INST1 details

Maintenance Domain Name..... MD-INST1
Maintenance Domain Name Format... character-string
Maintenance Domain Name Value... MD-12L0
Level..... 0
Associated CFM Services..... (Link Level ): MA-INST1-1
MIP Creation..... None
-----
```

Table 8-2: Parameters in the output from **show ethernet cfm domain details**

Parameter	Description
Domain Name	The Maintenance Domain name for the managed object.
Domain Name Format and Value	The Maintenance Domain Name Format and Value. The format is one of the following: character-string DNS MAC No name
Level	The level for the domain.
Associated CFM Services	The Maintenance Associations (MA) instance names.
MIP Creation	The MIP creation value.

Related Commands [ethernet cfm domain-name](#)

[service ma-name](#)

[show ethernet cfm details](#)

**Command
changes**

Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products

Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

show ethernet cfm errorlog

Overview Use this command to list the CFM Errors that are in the CFM Errors Event List, starting from the oldest at the top to the latest at the end.

Syntax `show ethernet cfm errorlog domain <domain-name>`

Parameter	Description
<domain-name>	Specify the domain name value.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage When a new error is detected for a Maintenance Association (MA) that is associated with a Maintenance Domain (MD), and such is due to an error from a received or missing CCM from a Remote MEP, an event is logged to the CFM Errors Event List.

Example To show the list of errors for an MD named "MD-INST2", use the command:

```
awplus# show ethernet cfm errorlog domain MD-INST2
```

Output Figure 8-5: Example output from **show ethernet cfm errorlog domain MD-INST2**

awplus#show ethernet cfm errorlog domain MD-INST2						
CFM Service Name	Level	VLAN	MEPID	Remote MAC	Error Reason	

MA-INST2-1	0	0	12	0000.0000.0000	Remote MEP Down	

Table 8-3: Parameters in the output from **show ethernet cfm errorlog domain MD-INST2**

Parameter	Description
Level	The level configured for the MD.
VLAN	The VLAN ID used by the MA if any, otherwise is "0".
MEPID	The MEP ID of the local MEP that detected the error.
Remote MAC	The source MAC address of the received CCM causing the error if known, 0000.0000.0000 otherwise.

Table 8-3: Parameters in the output from **show ethernet cfm errorlog domain MD-INST2** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Error Reason	One of the following: "Remote MEP Down" - an RMEPCCMDefect has been declared for this remote MEP. CCMs have not been received from this remote MEP within the CCM interval. "MEP Configuration" - the CCM received from the remote MEP has the same MEP ID as the local MEP that received the CCM. For unicast remote MEPs this error can also indicate that even though the CCM received from the remote MEP has an MEP ID that matches a configured remote MEP ID in the MA, the source MAC address differs from the configured MAC address for that remote MEP. "Forwarding Loop" - the CCM received from the remote MEP has an MEP ID that matches a configured local MEP ID in the MA, and also has the same source MAC address as the local MEP's MAC address that received the CCM. "Cross Connected" - a xconCCMdefect was detected.
CFM Service Name	The name of the MA associated with the MD for this error(s).

Related Commands

- [clear ethernet cfm errorlog](#)
- [ethernet cfm domain-name](#)
- [ethernet cfm mep](#)
- [mep crosscheck](#)
- [service ma-name](#)

Command changes

- Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added
- Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products
- Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mep

Overview Use this command to show one or more Local MEPs, and their configuration and status in summary format. Options include the ability to show Local MEP(s) for a given interface with further option to show statistics counters. Another option is to show Local MEPs for a given Maintenance Association (MA) and Maintenance Domain (MD) either for statistics counters, or for one specific Local MEP with either detailed information or statistics counters.

Syntax

```
show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mep interface <port> [counters]

show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mep domain
<domain-name> service <ma-name> [counters]

show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mep domain
<domain-name> service <ma-name> mep <mep-id> {details|counters}
```

Parameter	Description
interface	Specify the interface for which Local MEP(s) are to be shown.
<interface-name>	Specify the interface by name.
counters	Specify that counter statistics are to be shown.
domain	Specify the Maintenance Domain that Local MEP(s) are to be shown for. Both this and service must be specified.
<domain-name>	Specify the Maintenance Domain's CLI instance name.
service	Specify the Maintenance Association that the Local MEP(s) are to be shown for. Both this and domain must be specified.
<ma-name>	Specify CLI name that identifies the service (Maintenance Association (MA)) instance of interest.
mep	Specify one particular Local MEP of interest.
<mep-id>	Specify the Local MEP instance by MEP-id.
details	Specify that details are to be included in the output.

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Examples To show the configuration and status of all the Local MEP(s) on an interface, use the command:

```
awplus# show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mep
interface port1.0.2
```

To show details of a specific Local MEP on an MA and its associated MD, use the command:

```
awplus# show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mep domain  
MD-INST1 service MA-INST1-1 mep 12 details
```

Output Figure 8-6: Example output from **show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mep interface port1.0.2**

awplus#show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mep interface port1.0.2					
Service Name	MEPID	Dir	Interface	State	Defect

MA-INST1-1	12	D	port1.0.2	En	..3..

Table 8-4: Parameters in the output from **show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mep interface <interface-name>**

Parameter	Description
Service Name	The MA service name.
MEPID	The MEP ID of the local MEP of interest within the MA.
Dir	The direction of this local MEP: D - Down MEP. U - Up MEP. Note: Only Down is currently supported.
Interface	The interface on which the local MEP resides.
State	Whether the local MEP's CCM processing is enabled "En" or disabled "Dis".
Defect	Defect bit list <dbl> indicating which of 5 possible defects are currently being detected with each bit showing the detected <defect-number> or . if there is no defect.

Figure 8-7: Example output from **show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mep domain MD-INST1 service MA-INST1-1 mep 12 details**

```
awplus#show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mep domain
MD-INST1 service MA-INST1-1 mep 12 details

Domain Name..... MD-INST1
MA Service Name..... MA-INST1-1
MA Primary VLAN..... 0
MEP ID..... 12
Direction..... Down
Interface..... port1.0.2
    MEP Active State..... True
    CC State..... Enabled
    CC Type..... Multicast
    PDU VLAN Priority..... 7
    MAC-address..... 000c.2526.95a1
    Tx-RDI..... True
    Current Defects..... 3 (someMEPCCMdefect)
    Current Highest Defect Alarm.. 4 (someMEPCCMdefect)
    Alarm Minimum Defect..... 2 (someMACstatusDefect)
    Alarm Trip Time..... AUTO (2.5 seconds)
    Alarm Reset Time..... AUTO (10 seconds)
    Configured Remote MEPs..... 21
    Missing Remote MEPs..... 21
    Error CCM Reason..... N/A
    Last Error CCM..... N/A
    Cross-connect Defect Reason... N/A
    Last Cross Connect CCM..... N/A
```

Table 8-5: Parameters in the output from **show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mep domain <domain-name> service <ma-name> mep <mep-id> details**

Parameter	Description
Domain Name and MA Service Name	Uniquely identify the MD and MA this local MEP is associated with.
MA Primary VLAN	The VLAN used by this MEP. A link-local MEP VLAN is indicated by "-".
MEP ID	The local MEP's ID.
Direction	The direction of the local MEP, either Down or Up.
Interface	The Interface port or Interface lag that the local MEP is configured against.
MEP Active State	The MEP's configured administrative state: Up: True Down: False.

Table 8-5: Parameters in the output from **show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mep domain <domain-name> service <ma-name> mep <mep-id> details** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
CC State	The MEP's CCM configured administrative state: Up: Enable Down: Disable.
CC Type	The configured CCM sending and receiving type, either multicast or unicast. If not yet configured, it shows as None.
Tx-RDI	Whether this local MEP is sending RDI or not. An RDI is sent when one or more of the following defects have been declared by the local MEP: someRMEPCCMdefect someMACstatusDefect errorCCMdefect xconCCMdefect
Current Defects	A list of defects the local MEP is currently detecting. It shows the defect(s), as both a defect priority and name.
Current Highest Defect Alarm	The highest defect priority that has been encountered while the local MEP has been in an alarm state.
Alarm Minimum Defect	The minimum defect the local MEP has to see before declaring an alarm.
Alarm Trip Time	The amount of time the defect has to exist before an alarm is declared.
Configured Remote MEP IDs	A comma separated list of configured remote MEPs (by MEP IDs) known by this local MEP. If the remote MEP also has a configured unicast MAC address, the MEP ID will also include -HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.
Missing Remote MEPs	The remote MEPs (by MEP ID) that have been configured against this local MEP but have not been heard from.

Table 8-5: Parameters in the output from **show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mep domain <domain-name> service <ma-name> mep <mep-id> details** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Error CCM Reason	The reason that the local MEP is detecting the errorCCMdefect condition (if any): Wrong MEP ID Received - CCM received with correct level and MAID, but MEP ID has not been configured in this MA. My MEP ID Received - CCM received with correct level and MAID, but an MEP ID that is the same as a local MEP in this MA. My MEP ID Received (loop) - as above, but the CCM received also has the same MAC address as the local MEP in the MA. CCM Interval Mismatch - CCM received with correct level and MAID, but CCM interval does not match that configured for this MA. MAC address mismatch - for a configured unicast RMEP (via crosscheck) the MAC address did not match the provisioned value in the associated MA. N/A - indicates there is no error CCM defect being detected.
Last Error CCM	If an errorCCMdefect condition is detected, portions of the CCM that caused this condition are displayed.
Cross Connect Defect Reason	The reason that the local MEP is detecting the xconCCMdefect condition (if any): Wrong MAID - CCM received with correct level but incorrect MAID (mismatch in the domain name and/or short MA name versus configured). Wrong Level - CCM received with a level that is lower than the level configured for this local MEP's domain. N/A - indicates there is no error CCM defect being detected.
Last Cross Connect CCM	If a xconCCMdefect condition is detected, portions of the CCM that caused this condition are displayed.

Related Commands

- [clear mep counter](#)
- [ethernet cfm mep](#)
- [show ethernet cfm details](#)

**Command
changes**

Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products

Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep

Overview Use this command to show one or more Ethernet CFM maintenance points, namely Remote Maintenance End Points (MEPs) within a given Maintenance Association (MA) and its associated Maintenance Domain (MD), and their configuration and status in summary format. Options include the ability to show an individual Remote MEP in detail.

Syntax `show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep domain <domain-name> service <ma-name> [{mac <rmep-mac-address>|rmep <mep-id>} details]`

Parameter	Description
domain	Specify the Maintenance Domain that Remote MEP(s) are to be shown for.
<domain-name>	Specify the Maintenance Domain's CLI instance name.
service	Specify the Maintenance Association that the Remote MEP(s) are to be shown for.
<ma-name>	Specify the service's (Maintenance Association (MA)) CLI instance name.
mac	Specify the remote MEP of interest by its MAC address.
<rmep-mac-address>	Specify the value of the remote MEP's MAC address using the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH where H is a hexadecimal digit.
rmep	Specify the remote MEP of interest by its ID.
<mep-id>	Specify the value of the remote MEP's ID in the range 1 to 8191.

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Example To show all the remote MEP(s)'s status for this MA and MD in summary form, use the command:

```
awplus# show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep domain MD-INST1 service MA-INST1-1
```

To show a specific remote MEP by its ID in detail, use the command:

```
awplus# show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep domain MD-INST1 service MA-INST1-1 rmep 21 details
```

To show a specific remote MEP by its MAC address in detail, use the command:

```
awplus# show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep domain MD-INST1 service MA-INST1-1 mac 000c.2526.95bf details
```

Output Figure 8-8: Example output from **show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep domain MD-INST1 service MA-INST1-1**

```
awplus#show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep domain
MD-INST1 service MA-INST1-1

CFM Domain Name: MD-INST1
CFM Service Name: MA-INST1-1
      RX      RX      Port  Intf
MEPID  CCM      RDI  Stat  Stat
-----
21      Yes     No    Up    Up
```

Figure 8-9: Example output from **show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep domain MD-INST1 service MA-INST1-1 rmep 21 details**

```
awplus#show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep domain
MD-INST1 service MA-INST1-1 rmep 21 details

CFM Service Name..... MA-INST1-1
CFM Domain Name..... MD-INST1
Remote MEPID..... 21
Receiving CCMS..... Yes
Rx RDI..... No
MAC Address..... 000c.2526.95bf
Port Status..... Up
Interface Status..... Up
```

Figure 8-10: Example output from **show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep domain MD-INST1 service MA-INST1-1 mac 000c.2526.95bf details**

```
awplus#show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep domain
MD-INST1 service MA-INST1-1 mac 000c.2526.95bf details

CFM Service Name..... MA-INST1-1
CFM Domain Name..... MD-INST1
Remote MEPID..... 21
Receiving CCMS..... Yes
Rx RDI..... No
MAC Address..... 000c.2526.95bf
Port Status..... Up
Interface Status..... Up
```

Table 8-6: Parameters in the output from **show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote mep**

Parameter	Description
CFM Domain Name and CFM Service Name	The instance identifiers that uniquely identify the MA and MD for the remote MEP(s) of interest.
Remote MEPID	The remote MEP ID that is configured for this MA.
Receiving CCMs	The current state of the 802.1ag remote MEP state machine: Yes - RMEP_OK. CCMs are being received without any error. Wait - RMEP_START. Still preparing to receive remote MEP CCMs without a timeout occurring. Failed - RMEP_FAILED. While waiting to receive CCMs from a remote MEP, a timeout occurred. -- the state machine is not running.
RX RDI	The current RDI being received from this remote MEP: True - the last CCM received from the remote MEP has the RDI set. This means the remote MEP itself is seeing one of the following defects: someRMEPCCMDefect, someMACstatusDefect, errorCCMdefect, xconCCMdefect. False - the last CCM received from the remote MEP does not have its RDI set.
MAC Address	The configured or discovered MAC address of the remote MEP.
Port Status	If the CCM was received with a port status TLV, this indicates the last value received, or "-" if none received.
Interface Status	If the CCM was received with an interface status TLV, this indicates the last value received, or "-" if none received.

Related Commands

- [ethernet cfm domain-name](#)
- [mep crosscheck](#)
- [service ma-name](#)
- [show ethernet cfm details](#)

Command changes

- Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added
- Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products
- Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

show ethernet cfm service

Overview Use this command to show the Ethernet CFM Services (Maintenance Associations (MA)) configuration in summary format, or show a specified MA with detailed information.

Syntax `show ethernet cfm service [<ma-name> domain <domain-name> details]`

Parameter	Description
<ma-name>	The CLI name that identifies the service (Maintenance Association (MA)) instance of interest.
domain	Specify the domain name by name.
<domain-name>	The CLI name that identifies this Maintenance Domain instance.

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Example To show details for all MAs in summary form, use the command:

```
awplus# show ethernet cfm service
```

To show a specified MA in detailed form, use the command:

```
awplus# show ethernet cfm service MA-INST2-1 domain MD-INST2 details
```

Output Figure 8-11: Example output from **show ethernet cfm service**

awplus#show ethernet cfm service			
CFM Domain Name	CFM Service Name	VLAN	Defect

MD-INST1	MA-INST1-1	NONE	
MD-INST2	MA-INST2-1	NONE	..3..

Table 8-7: Parameters in the output from **show ethernet cfm service**

Parameter	Description
CFM Domain Name	The Maintenance Domain name for the managed object.
CFM Service Name	The Maintenance Associations (MA) instance name.

Table 8-7: Parameters in the output from **show ethernet cfm service** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
VLAN	The Primary VLAN.
Defect	A list of defects detected by the MA's Local MEPs. The defects shown can be: 1 - someRDldefect is declared 2 - someMACstatusDefect is declared 3 - someRMEPCCMdefect is declared 4 - errorCCMdefect is declared 5 - xconCCMdefect is declared

Figure 8-12: Example output from **show ethernet cfm service MA-INST2-1 domain MD-INST2 details**

```
awplus#show ethernet cfm service MA-INST2-1 domain MD-INST2
details

CFM Service Name..... MA-INST2-1
CFM Domain Name..... MD-INST2
CFM Domain Level..... 3
Primary VLAN..... -

Maintenance Assoc Name Format... string
Maintenance Assoc Name Value.... MA-12V100
CCM Transmission Interval..... 1 second
Local MEPs..... MEP DOWN      12 (interface
port1.0.2)

Configured Remote MEPs..... 21
Missing Remote MEPs..... 21
Current MEP Defects..... 3 (someRMEPCCMdefect)
MIP Creation..... None
```

Table 8-8: Parameters in the output from **show ethernet cfm service <ma-name> domain <domain-name> details**

Parameter	Description
CFM Service Name	The Maintenance Associations (MA) instance name.
CFM Domain Name	The Maintenance Domain name for the managed object.
CFM Domain Level	The level of the domain.
Primary VLAN	The Primary VLAN that was configured (if any).

Table 8-8: Parameters in the output from **show ethernet cfm service <ma-name> domain <domain-name> details** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Maintenance Assoc Name Format and Value	The name and name format of the MA. The name format is one of the following: ICC - ICC string based name format Integer - Integer based name format Primary-vid - Primary VLAN based name format String - Character string based name format VPN-ID - VPN-ID based name format
CCM Transmission Interval	The CCI that was configured for this MA. It can be one of the following: 3 - CCI of 100 milliseconds 4 - CCI of 1 second (default) 5 - CCI of 10 seconds 6 - CCI of 1 minute 7 - CCI of 10 minutes
Local MEPs	A list of the Local MEPs configured for this MA. For each MEP, it displays the MEP direction Up or Down, its MEP-id, and the interface it was configured on.
Configured Remote MEPs	A list of Remote MEPs by MEP-id.
Missing Remote MEPs	A list of the configured Remote MEPs that this MA has not received any CCM messages from within 3.5 times the configured CCI.
Defect	A list of defects detected by the MA's Local MEPs. The defects shown can be: 1 - someRDId defect is declared 2 - someMACstatusDefect is declared 3 - someRMEPCCMdefect is declared 4 - errorCCMdefect is declared 5 - xconCCMdefect is declared

Related Commands

- [ethernet cfm domain-name](#)
- [ethernet cfm mep](#)
- [mep crosscheck](#)
- [service ma-name](#)
- [show ethernet cfm details](#)

Command changes

- Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added
- Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products
- Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

show mep-alarm status

Overview Use this command to show any alarms that have been declared by Local MEPs, and the defect(s) that caused the alarm.

Syntax `show mep-alarm status`

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Usage A Local MEP is used to detect connectivity faults with other remote MEPs that are in the same Maintenance Association (MA) and Maintenance Domain (MD) as the Local MEP. A Local MEP looks first for connectivity defects, and if these defects persist for a long enough period of time (typically 2.5 seconds), then an alarm is declared.

Example To show the alarms on local MEPs, use the command:

```
awplus# show mep-alarm status
```

Output Figure 8-13: Example output from **show mep-alarm status**

awplus#show mep-alarm status			
CFM Domain Name	CFM Service Name	MEP	Active Alarm

MD-INST1	MA-INST1-1	12	someRMEPCCM

Table 8-9: Parameters in the output from **show mep-alarm status**

Parameter	Description
CFM Domain Name	The domain name.
CFM Service Name	The MA name.
Active Alarms	The highest priority defect causing the alarm, one of the following: someRDI, someMACstatus, someRMEPCCM, errorCCM, or xconCCM.
MEP	The local MEP's ID.

Related Commands [ethernet cfm mep](#)
[mep \(FNG attributes\)](#)
[mep crosscheck](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

9

Logging Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure logging. See the [Logging Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about the different types of log and how to filter log messages.

- Command List**
- [“clear exception log”](#) on page 354
 - [“clear log”](#) on page 355
 - [“clear log buffered”](#) on page 356
 - [“clear log external”](#) on page 357
 - [“clear log permanent”](#) on page 358
 - [“copy buffered-log”](#) on page 359
 - [“copy permanent-log”](#) on page 360
 - [“default log buffered”](#) on page 361
 - [“default log console”](#) on page 362
 - [“default log email”](#) on page 363
 - [“default log external”](#) on page 364
 - [“default log host”](#) on page 365
 - [“default log monitor”](#) on page 366
 - [“default log permanent”](#) on page 367
 - [“log buffered”](#) on page 368
 - [“log buffered \(filter\)”](#) on page 369
 - [“log buffered exclude”](#) on page 372
 - [“log buffered size”](#) on page 375
 - [“log console”](#) on page 376

- [“log console \(filter\)”](#) on page 377
- [“log console exclude”](#) on page 380
- [“log email”](#) on page 383
- [“log email \(filter\)”](#) on page 384
- [“log email exclude”](#) on page 387
- [“log email time”](#) on page 390
- [“log external”](#) on page 392
- [“log external \(filter\)”](#) on page 394
- [“log external exclude”](#) on page 397
- [“log external rotate”](#) on page 400
- [“log external size”](#) on page 402
- [“log facility”](#) on page 403
- [“log host”](#) on page 405
- [“log host \(filter\)”](#) on page 407
- [“log host exclude”](#) on page 410
- [“log host source”](#) on page 413
- [“log host startup-delay”](#) on page 414
- [“log host time”](#) on page 416
- [“log monitor \(filter\)”](#) on page 418
- [“log monitor exclude”](#) on page 421
- [“log permanent”](#) on page 424
- [“log permanent \(filter\)”](#) on page 425
- [“log permanent exclude”](#) on page 428
- [“log permanent size”](#) on page 431
- [“log-rate-limit nsm”](#) on page 432
- [“log trustpoint”](#) on page 433
- [“show counter log”](#) on page 434
- [“show exception log”](#) on page 435
- [“show log”](#) on page 436
- [“show log config”](#) on page 438
- [“show log external”](#) on page 440
- [“show log permanent”](#) on page 441
- [“show running-config log”](#) on page 443
- [“unmount”](#) on page 444

clear exception log

Overview This command resets the contents of the exception log, but does not remove the associated core files.

NOTE: *When this command is used within a stacked environment, it will remove the contents of the exception logs in all stack members.*

Syntax `clear exception log`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# clear exception log`

clear log

Overview This command removes the contents of the buffered and permanent logs.

NOTE: *When this command is used within a stacked environment, it will remove the contents of the buffered and permanent logs in all stack members.*

Syntax `clear log`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete the contents of the buffered and permanent log use the command:

```
awplus# clear log
```

**Related
Commands**

- [clear log buffered](#)
- [clear log permanent](#)
- [show log](#)

clear log buffered

Overview This command removes the contents of the buffered log.

NOTE: When this command is used within a stacked environment, it will remove the contents of the buffered logs in all stack members.

Syntax `clear log buffered`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete the contents of the buffered log use the following commands:

```
awplus# clear log buffered
```

Related Commands

- [default log buffered](#)
- [log buffered](#)
- [log buffered \(filter\)](#)
- [log buffered size](#)
- [log buffered exclude](#)
- [show log](#)
- [show log config](#)

clear log external

Overview Use this command to delete the external log file from the USB storage device it is stored on.

If the external log is rotating between multiple files, this command deletes all those files, not just the most recent one.

When this command is used within a stacked environment, it will delete the external logs on all stack members.

Syntax `clear log external`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete the external log file, use the command:

```
awplus# clear log external
```

Related Commands

- [default log external](#)
- [log external](#)
- [log external \(filter\)](#)
- [log external exclude](#)
- [log external rotate](#)
- [log external size](#)
- [show log config](#)
- [show log external](#)
- [unmount](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

clear log permanent

Overview This command removes the contents of the permanent log.

NOTE: When this command is used within a stacked environment, it will remove the contents of the permanent logs in all stack members.

Syntax `clear log permanent`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete the contents of the permanent log use the following commands:

```
awplus# clear log permanent
```

Related Commands

- [default log permanent](#)
- [log permanent](#)
- [log permanent \(filter\)](#)
- [log permanent exclude](#)
- [log permanent size](#)
- [show log config](#)
- [show log permanent](#)

copy buffered-log

Overview Use this command to copy the buffered log to an internal or external destination.

Syntax `copy buffered-log <destination-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><destination-name></code>	The filename and path for the destination file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To copy the buffered log file into a folder in Flash named “buffered-log” and name the file “buffered-log.log”, use the command:

```
awplus# copy buffered-log flash:/buffered-log/buffered-log.log
```

To copy the buffered log file onto a USB storage device and name the file “buffered-log.log”, use the command:

```
awplus# copy buffered-log usb:/buffered-log.log
```

Related Commands

- [log buffered](#)
- [show file systems](#)
- [show log](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

copy permanent-log

Overview Use this command to copy the permanent log to an internal or external destination.

Syntax `copy permanent-log <destination-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><destination-name></code>	The filename and path for the destination file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To copy the permanent log file into a folder in Flash named “perm-log” and name the file “permanent-log.log”, use the command:

```
awplus# copy permanent-log flash:/perm-log/permanent-log.log
```

To copy the permanent log file onto a USB storage device and name the file “permanent-log.log”, use the command:

```
awplus# copy permanent-log usb:/permanent-log.log
```

Related Commands

- [log permanent](#)
- [show file systems](#)
- [show log permanent](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

default log buffered

Overview This command restores the default settings for the buffered log stored in RAM. By default the size of the buffered log is 50 kB and it accepts messages with the severity level of “warnings” and above.

Syntax `default log buffered`

Default The buffered log is enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the buffered log to its default settings use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log buffered
```

Related Commands

- [clear log buffered](#)
- [log buffered](#)
- [log buffered \(filter\)](#)
- [log buffered size](#)
- [log buffered exclude](#)
- [show log](#)
- [show log config](#)

default log console

Overview This command restores the default settings for log messages sent to the terminal when a [log console](#) command is issued. By default all messages are sent to the console when a **log console** command is issued.

Syntax default log console

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the log console to its default settings use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log console
```

Related Commands

- [log console](#)
- [log console \(filter\)](#)
- [log console exclude](#)
- [show log config](#)

default log email

Overview This command restores the default settings for log messages sent to an email address. By default no filters are defined for email addresses. Filters must be defined before messages will be sent. This command also restores the remote syslog server time offset value to local (no offset).

Syntax `default log email <email-address>`

Parameter	Description
<code><email-address></code>	The email address to send log messages to

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the default settings for log messages sent to the email address `admin@alliedtelesis.com` use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log email admin@alliedtelesis.com
```

Related Commands

- [log email](#)
- [log email \(filter\)](#)
- [log email exclude](#)
- [log email time](#)
- [show log config](#)

default log external

Overview Use this command to restore the default settings for the external log. By default, the size of the external log is 50 kB, it rotates through 1 additional file, and it accepts messages with a severity level of notices and above.

Note that this command does not clear the configured filename for the external log.

Syntax `default log external`

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the default settings for the external log, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log external
```

**Related
Commands**

- [clear log external](#)
- [log external](#)
- [log external \(filter\)](#)
- [log external exclude](#)
- [log external rotate](#)
- [log external size](#)
- [show log config](#)
- [show log external](#)
- [unmount](#)

**Command
changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

default log host

Overview This command restores the default settings for log sent to a remote syslog server. By default no filters are defined for remote syslog servers. Filters must be defined before messages will be sent. This command also restores the remote syslog server time offset value to local (no offset).

Syntax `default log host <ip-addr>`

Parameter	Description
<ip-addr>	The IP address of a remote syslog server

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the default settings for messages sent to the remote syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.21 use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log host 10.32.16.21
```

Related Commands

- [log host](#)
- [log host \(filter\)](#)
- [log host exclude](#)
- [log host source](#)
- [log host time](#)
- [show log config](#)

default log monitor

Overview This command restores the default settings for log messages sent to the terminal when a [terminal monitor](#) command is used.

Syntax `default log monitor`

Default All messages are sent to the terminal when a [terminal monitor](#) command is used.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the log monitor to its default settings use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log monitor
```

**Related
Commands** [log monitor \(filter\)](#)
[log monitor exclude](#)
[show log config](#)
[terminal monitor](#)

default log permanent

Overview This command restores the default settings for the permanent log stored in NVS. By default, the size of the permanent log is 50 kB and it accepts messages with the severity level of `warnings` and above.

Syntax `default log permanent`

Default The permanent log is enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the permanent log to its default settings use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log permanent
```

**Related
Commands**

- `clear log permanent`
- `log permanent`
- `log permanent (filter)`
- `log permanent exclude`
- `log permanent size`
- `show log config`
- `show log permanent`

log buffered

Overview This command configures the device to store log messages in RAM. Messages stored in RAM are not retained on the device over a restart. Once the buffered log reaches its configured maximum allowable size old messages will be deleted to make way for new ones.

Syntax `log buffered`
`no log buffered`

Default The buffered log is configured by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configured the device to store log messages in RAM use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log buffered
```

To configure the device to not store log messages in a RAM buffer use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log buffered
```

**Related
Commands**

- [clear log buffered](#)
- [copy buffered-log](#)
- [default log buffered](#)
- [log buffered \(filter\)](#)
- [log buffered size](#)
- [log buffered exclude](#)
- [show log](#)
- [show log config](#)

log buffered (filter)

Overview Use this command to create a filter to select messages to be sent to the buffered log. Selection can be based on the priority/ severity of the message, the program that generated the message, the logging facility used, a sub-string within the message or a combination of some or all of these.

The **no** variant of this command removes the corresponding filter, so that the specified messages are no longer sent to the buffered log.

Syntax `log buffered [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`
`no log buffered [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description
level	Filter messages to the buffered log by severity level.
<level>	The minimum severity of message to send to the buffered log. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:
0 emergencies	System is unusable
1 alerts	Action must be taken immediately
2 critical	Critical conditions
3 errors	Error conditions
4 warnings	Warning conditions
5 notices	Normal, but significant, conditions
6 informational	Informational messages
7 debugging	Debug-level messages
program	Filter messages to the buffered log by program. Include messages from a specified program in the buffered log.
<program-name>	The name of a program to log messages from. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.
rip	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
ripng	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
ospf	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
ospfv3	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
rsvp	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
pim-dm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)

Parameter	Description
pim-sm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
pim-smv6	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
dot1x	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
stp	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
rstp	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
mstp	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
imi	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
imish	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
epsr	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
irdp	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
rmon	Remote Monitoring
loopprot	Loop Protection
poe	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
dhcpcsn	DHCP snooping (DHCP SN)
facility	Filter messages to the buffered log by syslog facility.
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from in the buffered log:
kern	Kernel messages
user	Random user-level messages
mail	Mail system
daemon	System daemons
auth	Security/authorization messages
syslog	Messages generated internally by syslogd
lpr	Line printer subsystem
news	Network news subsystem
uucp	UUCP subsystem
cron	Clock daemon
authpriv	Security/authorization messages (private)
ftp	FTP daemon
msgtext	Select messages containing a certain text string.
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default By default the buffered log has a filter to select messages whose severity level is “notices (5)” or higher. This filter may be removed using the **no** variant of this command.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To add a filter to send all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to the buffered log, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log buffered level notices program epsr
```

To add a filter to send all messages containing the text “Bridging initialization” to the buffered log, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log buffered msgtext Bridging initialization
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to the buffered log, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log buffered level notices program epsr
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages containing the text “Bridging initialization” to the buffered log, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log buffered msgtext Bridging initialization
```

**Related
Commands**

- [clear log buffered](#)
- [default log buffered](#)
- [log buffered](#)
- [log buffered size](#)
- [log buffered exclude](#)
- [show log](#)
- [show log config](#)

log buffered exclude

Overview Use this command to exclude specified log messages from the buffered log. You can exclude messages on the basis of:

- the priority/severity of the message
- the program that generated the message
- the logging facility used
- a sub-string within the message, or
- a combination of some or all of these.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop excluding the specified messages.

Syntax `log buffered exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
no log buffered exclude [level <level>] [program
<program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description
level	Exclude messages of the specified severity level.
<level>	The severity level to exclude. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:
0 emergencies	System is unusable
1 alerts	Action must be taken immediately
2 critical	Critical conditions
3 errors	Error conditions
4 warnings	Warning conditions
5 notices	Normal, but significant, conditions
6 informational	Informational messages
7 debugging	Debug-level messages
program	Exclude messages from a specified program.
<program-name>	The name of a program. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.
rip	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
ripng	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
ospf	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
ospfv3	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)

Parameter	Description
rsvp	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
pim-dm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
pim-sm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
pim-smv6	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
dot1x	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
stp	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
rstp	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
mstp	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
imi	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
imish	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
epsr	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
irdp	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
rmon	Remote Monitoring
loopprot	Loop Protection
poe	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
dhcpcsn	DHCP snooping (DHCP SN)
facility	Exclude messages from a syslog facility.
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to exclude messages from:
kern	Kernel messages
user	Random user-level messages
mail	Mail system
daemon	System daemons
auth	Security/authorization messages
syslog	Messages generated internally by syslogd
lpr	Line printer subsystem
news	Network news subsystem
uucp	UUCP subsystem
cron	Clock daemon
authpriv	Security/authorization messages (private)
ftp	FTP daemon
msgtext	Exclude messages containing a certain text string.
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default No log messages are excluded

Mode Global configuration

Example To remove messages that contain the string "example of irrelevant message", use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log buffered exclude msgtext example of
irrelevant message
```

**Related
Commands**

- clear log buffered
- default log buffered
- log buffered
- log buffered (filter)
- log buffered size
- show log
- show log config

log buffered size

Overview This command configures the amount of memory that the buffered log is permitted to use. Once this memory allocation has been filled old messages will be deleted to make room for new messages.

Syntax `log buffered size <50-250>`

Parameter	Description
<code><50-250></code>	Size of the RAM log in kilobytes

Mode Global Configuration

Example To allow the buffered log to use up to 100 kB of RAM use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log buffered size 100
```

Related Commands

- `clear log buffered`
- `copy buffered-log`
- `default log buffered`
- `log buffered`
- `log buffered (filter)`
- `log buffered exclude`
- `show log`
- `show log config`

log console

Overview This command configures the device to send log messages to consoles. The console log is configured by default to send messages to the device's main console port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to configure the device not to send log messages to consoles.

Syntax `log console`
`no log console`

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure the device to send log messages use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log console
```

To configure the device not to send log messages in all consoles use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log console
```

Related Commands [default log console](#)
[log console \(filter\)](#)
[log console exclude](#)
[show log config](#)

log console (filter)

Overview This command creates a filter to select messages to be sent to all consoles when the **log console** command is given. Selection can be based on the priority/severity of the message, the program that generated the message, the logging facility used, a sub-string within the message or a combination of some or all of these.

Syntax `log console [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`
`no log console [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description
level	Filter messages by severity level.
<level>	The minimum severity of message to send. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:
0 emergencies	System is unusable
1 alerts	Action must be taken immediately
2 critical	Critical conditions
3 errors	Error conditions
4 warnings	Warning conditions
5 notices	Normal, but significant, conditions
6 informational	Informational messages
7 debugging	Debug-level messages
program	Filter messages by program. Include messages from a specified program.
<program-name>	The name of a program to log messages from. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.
rip	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
ripng	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
ospf	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
ospfv3	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
rsvp	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
pim-dm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
pim-sm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
pim-smv6	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)

Parameter	Description
dot1x	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
stp	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
rstp	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
mstp	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
imi	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
imish	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
epsr	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
irdp	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
rmon	Remote Monitoring
loopprot	Loop Protection
poe	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
dhcpcsn	DHCP snooping (DHPCPSN)
facility	Filter messages by syslog facility.
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from:
kern	Kernel messages
user	Random user-level messages
mail	Mail system
daemon	System daemons
auth	Security/authorization messages
syslog	Messages generated internally by syslogd
lpr	Line printer subsystem
news	Network news subsystem
uucp	UUCP subsystem
cron	Clock daemon
authpriv	Security/authorization messages (private)
ftp	FTP daemon
msgtext	Select messages containing a certain text string.
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default By default the console log has a filter to select messages whose severity level is **critical** or higher. This filter may be removed using the **no** variant of this command. This filter may be removed and replaced by filters that are more selective.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To create a filter to send all messages containing the text “Bridging initialization” to console instances where the **log console** command has been entered, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log console msgtext "Bridging initialization"
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to consoles, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log console level notices program epsr
```

To remove a default filter that includes sending **critical**, **alert** and **emergency** level messages to the console, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log console level critical
```

**Related
Commands** [default log console](#)
[log console](#)
[log console exclude](#)
[show log config](#)

log console exclude

Overview Use this command to prevent specified log messages from being sent to the console, when console logging is turned on. You can exclude messages on the basis of:

- the priority/severity of the message
- the program that generated the message
- the logging facility used
- a sub-string within the message, or
- a combination of some or all of these.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop excluding the specified messages.

Syntax `log console exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`
`no log console exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description
level	Exclude messages of the specified severity level.
<level>	The severity level to exclude. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:
0 emergencies	System is unusable
1 alerts	Action must be taken immediately
2 critical	Critical conditions
3 errors	Error conditions
4 warnings	Warning conditions
5 notices	Normal, but significant, conditions
6 informational	Informational messages
7 debugging	Debug-level messages
program	Exclude messages from a specified program.
<program-name>	The name of a program. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.
rip	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
ripng	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
ospf	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
ospfv3	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)

Parameter	Description
bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
rsvp	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
pim-dm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
pim-sm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
pim-smv6	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
dot1x	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
stp	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
rstp	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
mstp	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
imi	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
imish	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
epsr	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
irdp	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
rmon	Remote Monitoring
loopprot	Loop Protection
poe	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
dhcpsn	DHCP snooping (DHCP SN)
facility	Exclude messages from a syslog facility.
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to exclude messages from:
kern	Kernel messages
user	Random user-level messages
mail	Mail system
daemon	System daemons
auth	Security/authorization messages
syslog	Messages generated internally by syslogd
lpr	Line printer subsystem
news	Network news subsystem
uucp	UUCP subsystem
cron	Clock daemon
authpriv	Security/authorization messages (private)
ftp	FTP daemon

Parameter	Description
msgtext	Exclude messages containing a certain text string.
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default No log messages are excluded

Mode Global configuration

Example To remove messages that contain the string “example of irrelevant message”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log console exclude msgtext example of
irrelevant message
```

**Related
Commands** [default log console](#)
[log console](#)
[log console \(filter\)](#)
[show log config](#)

log email

Overview This command configures the device to send log messages to an email address. The email address is specified in this command.

Syntax `log email <email-address>`

Parameter	Description
<code><email-address></code>	The email address to send log messages to

Default By default no filters are defined for email log targets. Filters must be defined before messages will be sent.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To have log messages emailed to the email address `admin@alliedtelesis.com` use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email admin@alliedtelesis.com
```

Related Commands

- [default log email](#)
- [log email \(filter\)](#)
- [log email exclude](#)
- [log email time](#)
- [show log config](#)

log email (filter)

Overview This command creates a filter to select messages to be sent to an email address. Selection can be based on the priority/ severity of the message, the program that generated the message, the logging facility used, a sub-string within the message or a combination of some or all of these.

The **no** variant of this command configures the device to no longer send log messages to a specified email address. All configuration relating to this log target will be removed.

Syntax `log email <email-address> [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`
`no log email <email-address> [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description																
<code><email-address></code>	The email address to send logging messages to																
<code>level</code>	Filter messages by severity level.																
<code><level></code>	The minimum severity of message to send. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity: <table> <tr> <td>0 emergencies</td><td>System is unusable</td></tr> <tr> <td>1 alerts</td><td>Action must be taken immediately</td></tr> <tr> <td>2 critical</td><td>Critical conditions</td></tr> <tr> <td>3 errors</td><td>Error conditions</td></tr> <tr> <td>4 warnings</td><td>Warning conditions</td></tr> <tr> <td>5 notices</td><td>Normal, but significant, conditions</td></tr> <tr> <td>6 informational</td><td>Informational messages</td></tr> <tr> <td>7 debugging</td><td>Debug-level messages</td></tr> </table>	0 emergencies	System is unusable	1 alerts	Action must be taken immediately	2 critical	Critical conditions	3 errors	Error conditions	4 warnings	Warning conditions	5 notices	Normal, but significant, conditions	6 informational	Informational messages	7 debugging	Debug-level messages
0 emergencies	System is unusable																
1 alerts	Action must be taken immediately																
2 critical	Critical conditions																
3 errors	Error conditions																
4 warnings	Warning conditions																
5 notices	Normal, but significant, conditions																
6 informational	Informational messages																
7 debugging	Debug-level messages																
<code>program</code>	Filter messages by program. Include messages from a specified program.																
<code><program-name></code>	The name of a program to log messages from. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are. <table> <tr> <td>rip</td><td>Routing Information Protocol (RIP)</td></tr> <tr> <td>ripng</td><td>Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)</td></tr> <tr> <td>ospf</td><td>Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)</td></tr> <tr> <td>ospfv3</td><td>Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)</td></tr> <tr> <td>bgp</td><td>Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)</td></tr> </table>	rip	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)	ripng	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)	ospf	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)	ospfv3	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)	bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)						
rip	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)																
ripng	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)																
ospf	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)																
ospfv3	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)																
bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)																

Parameter	Description
rsvp	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
pim-dm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
pim-sm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
pim-smv6	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
dot1x	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
stp	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
rstp	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
mstp	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
imi	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
imish	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
epsr	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
irdp	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
rmon	Remote Monitoring
loopprot	Loop Protection
poe	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
dhcpcsn	DHCP snooping (DHCP SN)
facility	Filter messages by syslog facility.
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from:
kern	Kernel messages
user	Random user-level messages
mail	Mail system
daemon	System daemons
auth	Security/authorization messages
syslog	Messages generated internally by syslogd
lpr	Line printer subsystem
news	Network news subsystem
uucp	UUCP subsystem
cron	Clock daemon
authpriv	Security/authorization messages (private)
ftp	FTP daemon
msgtext	Select messages containing a certain text string.
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To create a filter to send all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to the email address admin@homebase.com, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email admin@homebase.com level notices
program epsr
```

To create a filter to send all messages containing the text "Bridging initialization", to the email address admin@homebase.com, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email admin@homebase.com msgtext "Bridging
initialization"
```

To create a filter to send messages with a severity level of **informational** and above to the email address admin@alliedtelesis.com, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email admin@alliedtelesis.com level
informational
```

To stop the device emailing log messages emailed to the email address admin@alliedtelesis.com, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log email admin@homebase.com
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to the email address admin@homebase.com, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log email admin@homebase.com level notices
program epsr
```

To remove a filter that sends messages with a severity level of **informational** and above to the email address admin@alliedtelesis.com, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log email admin@alliedtelesis.com level
informational
```

**Related
Commands**

- [default log email](#)
- [log email](#)
- [log email exclude](#)
- [log email time](#)
- [show log config](#)

log email exclude

Overview Use this command to prevent specified log messages from being emailed, when the device is configured to send log messages to an email address. You can exclude messages on the basis of:

- the priority/severity of the message
- the program that generated the message
- the logging facility used
- a sub-string within the message, or
- a combination of some or all of these.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop excluding the specified messages.

Syntax `log email exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`
`no log email exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description
level	Exclude messages of the specified severity level.
<level>	The severity level to exclude. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:
0 emergencies	System is unusable
1 alerts	Action must be taken immediately
2 critical	Critical conditions
3 errors	Error conditions
4 warnings	Warning conditions
5 notices	Normal, but significant, conditions
6 informational	Informational messages
7 debugging	Debug-level messages
program	Exclude messages from a specified program.
<program-name>	The name of a program. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.
rip	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
ripng	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
ospf	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
ospfv3	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)

Parameter	Description
bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
rsvp	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
pim-dm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
pim-sm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
pim-smv6	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
dot1x	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
stp	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
rstp	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
mstp	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
imi	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
imish	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
epsr	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
irdp	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
rmon	Remote Monitoring
loopprot	Loop Protection
poe	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
dhcpsn	DHCP snooping (DHCP SN)
facility	Exclude messages from a syslog facility.
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to exclude messages from:
kern	Kernel messages
user	Random user-level messages
mail	Mail system
daemon	System daemons
auth	Security/authorization messages
syslog	Messages generated internally by syslogd
lpr	Line printer subsystem
news	Network news subsystem
uucp	UUCP subsystem
cron	Clock daemon
authpriv	Security/authorization messages (private)
ftp	FTP daemon

Parameter	Description
msgtext	Exclude messages containing a certain text string.
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default No log messages are excluded

Mode Global configuration

Example To remove messages that contain the string “example of irrelevant message”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# log email exclude msgtext example of irrelevant  
message
```

**Related
Commands**

- [default log email](#)
- [log email](#)
- [log email \(filter\)](#)
- [log email time](#)
- [show log config](#)

log email time

Overview This command configures the time used in messages sent to an email address. If the syslog server is in a different time zone to your device then the time offset can be configured using either the **utc-offset** parameter option keyword or the **local-offset** parameter option keyword, where **utc-offset** is the time difference from UTC (Universal Time, Coordinated) and **local-offset** is the difference from local time.

Syntax `log email <email-address> time {local|local-offset|utc-offset {plus|minus}<0-24>}`

Parameter	Description
<code><email-address></code>	The email address to send log messages to
<code>time</code>	Specify the time difference between the email recipient and the device you are configuring.
<code>local</code>	The device is in the same time zone as the email recipient
<code>local-offset</code>	The device is in a different time zone to the email recipient. Use the plus or minus keywords and specify the difference (offset) from local time of the device to the email recipient in hours.
<code>utc-offset</code>	The device is in a different time zone to the email recipient. Use the plus or minus keywords and specify the difference (offset) from UTC time of the device to the email recipient in hours.
<code>plus</code>	Negative offset (difference) from the device to the email recipient.
<code>minus</code>	Positive offset (difference) from the device to the email recipient.
<code><0-24></code>	World Time zone offset in hours

Default The default is **local** time.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the **local** option if the email recipient is in the same time zone as this device. Messages will display the time as on the local device when the message was generated.

Use the **offset** option if the email recipient is in a different time zone to this device. Specify the time offset of the email recipient in hours. Messages will display the time they were generated on this device but converted to the time zone of the email recipient.

Examples To send messages to the email address `test@home.com` in the same time zone as the device's local time zone, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email admin@base.com time local 0
```

To send messages to the email address `admin@base.com` with the time information converted to the time zone of the email recipient, which is 3 hours ahead of the device's local time zone, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email admin@base.com time local-offset plus
3
```

To send messages to the email address `user@remote.com` with the time information converted to the time zone of the email recipient, which is 3 hours behind the device's UTC time zone, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email user@remote.com time utc-offset minus
3
```

**Related
Commands**

- [default log email](#)
- [log email](#)
- [log email \(filter\)](#)
- [log email exclude](#)
- [show log config](#)

log external

Overview Use this command to enable external logging. External logging sends syslog messages to a file on a USB storage device.

If the file does not already exist on the storage device, it (and any specified subdirectory) will be automatically created. If the file already exists, messages are appended to it.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable external logging.

Syntax `log external <filename>`
`no log external`

Parameter	Description
<code><filename></code>	The file and optionally directory path to store the log messages in. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Default External logging is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage We strongly recommend using ext3 or ext4 as the file system on the external storage device. These file systems have a lower risk of file corruption occurring if the switch or firewall loses power.

You should also unmount the storage device before removing it from the switch or firewall, to avoid corrupting the log file. To unmount the device, use the **unmount** command.

If you are using this on a VCSwitch, each stack member needs to have its own external storage device. Enabling or disabling external logging enables or disables it on all stack members.

Example To save messages to a file called “messages.log” in a directory called “log” on a USB storage device, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log external usb:/log/messages.log
```

Related Commands

- [clear log external](#)
- [default log external](#)
- [log external \(filter\)](#)
- [log external exclude](#)
- [log external rotate](#)
- [log external size](#)
- [show log config](#)

show log external

unmount

**Command
changes**

Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

log external (filter)

Overview Use this command to create a filter to select messages to be sent to the external log. You can include messages based on:

- the priority/severity of the message
- the program that generated the message
- the logging facility used
- a sub-string within the message, or
- a combination of some or all of these.

The **no** variant of this command removes the corresponding filter, so that the specified messages are no longer sent to the external log.

Syntax `log external [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`
`no log external [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description
level	Filter messages to the external log by severity level.
<level>	The minimum severity of message to send to the external log. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:
0 emergencies	System is unusable
1 alerts	Action must be taken immediately
2 critical	Critical conditions
3 errors	Error conditions
4 warnings	Warning conditions
5 notices	Normal, but significant, conditions
6 informational	Informational messages
7 debugging	Debug-level messages
program	Filter messages to the external log by program. Include messages from a specified program in the external log.
<program-name>	The name of a program to log messages from. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.
rip	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
ripng	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
ospf	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)

Parameter	Description
ospfv3	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
rsvp	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
pim-dm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
pim-sm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
pim-smv6	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
dot1x	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
stp	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
rstp	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
mstp	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
imi	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
imish	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
epsr	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
irdp	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
rmon	Remote Monitoring
loopprot	Loop Protection
poe	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
dhcpcsn	DHCP snooping (DHCP SN)
facility	Filter messages to the external log by syslog facility.
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from in the log:
kern	Kernel messages
user	Random user-level messages
mail	Mail system
daemon	System daemons
auth	Security/authorization messages
syslog	Messages generated internally by syslogd
lpr	Line printer subsystem
news	Network news subsystem
uucp	UUCP subsystem
cron	Clock daemon
authpriv	Security/authorization messages (private)
ftp	FTP daemon

Parameter	Description
msgtext	Select messages containing a certain text string.
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default By default the external log has a filter to select messages whose severity level is “notices (5)” or higher. This filter may be removed using the **no** variant of this command.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To add a filter to send all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to the external log, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log external level notices program epsr
```

To add a filter to send all messages containing the text “Bridging initialization” to the external log, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log external msgtext Bridging initialization
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to the external log, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log external level notices program epsr
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages containing the text “Bridging initialization” to the external log, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log external msgtext Bridging initialization
```

Related Commands

- [clear log external](#)
- [default log external](#)
- [log external](#)
- [log external exclude](#)
- [log external rotate](#)
- [log external size](#)
- [show log config](#)
- [show log external](#)
- [unmount](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

log external exclude

Overview Use this command to exclude specified log messages from the external log. You can exclude messages on the basis of:

- the priority/severity of the message
- the program that generated the message
- the logging facility used
- a sub-string within the message, or
- a combination of some or all of these.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop excluding the specified messages.

Syntax `log external exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`
`no log external exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description
level	Exclude messages of the specified severity level.
<level>	The severity level to exclude. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:
0 emergencies	System is unusable
1 alerts	Action must be taken immediately
2 critical	Critical conditions
3 errors	Error conditions
4 warnings	Warning conditions
5 notices	Normal, but significant, conditions
6 informational	Informational messages
7 debugging	Debug-level messages
program	Exclude messages from a specified program.
<program-name>	The name of a program. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.
rip	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
ripng	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
ospf	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
ospfv3	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)

Parameter	Description
rsvp	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
pim-dm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
pim-sm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
pim-smv6	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
dot1x	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
stp	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
rstp	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
mstp	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
imi	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
imish	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
epsr	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
irdp	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
rmon	Remote Monitoring
loopprot	Loop Protection
poe	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
dhcpcsn	DHCP snooping (DHCP SN)
facility	Exclude messages from a syslog facility.
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to exclude messages from:
kern	Kernel messages
user	Random user-level messages
mail	Mail system
daemon	System daemons
auth	Security/authorization messages
syslog	Messages generated internally by syslogd
lpr	Line printer subsystem
news	Network news subsystem
uucp	UUCP subsystem
cron	Clock daemon
authpriv	Security/authorization messages (private)
ftp	FTP daemon
msgtext	Exclude messages containing a certain text string.
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default No log messages are excluded

Mode Global Configuration

Example To remove messages that contain the string “example of irrelevant message”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log external exclude msgtext example of
irrelevant message
```

**Related
Commands**

- clear log external
- default log external
- log external
- log external (filter)
- log external rotate
- log external size
- show log config
- show log external
- unmount

**Command
changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

log external rotate

Overview Use this command to configure the number of files that the external log can rotate through.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default.

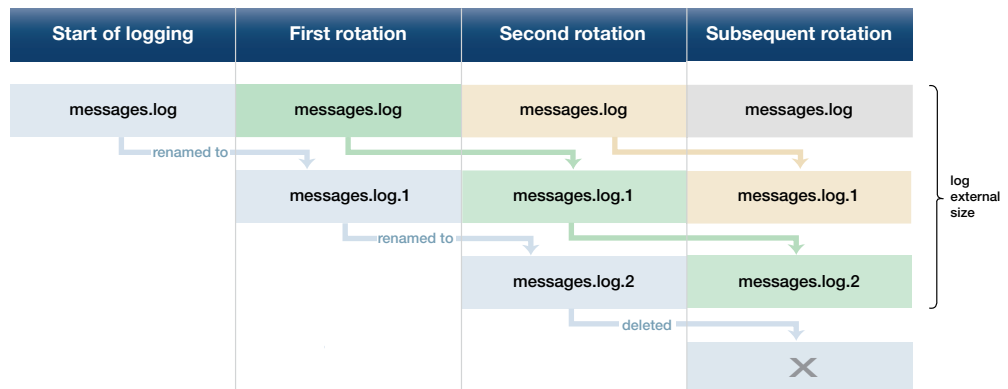
Syntax `log external rotate <0-255>`
`no log external rotate`

Parameter	Description
<0-255>	The number of additional files to rotate through. Note that the device rotates between the initial file and the number of additional files specified by this value - see the Usage section below.

Default The default is 1, which rotates between the initial file and 1 additional file (for example, rotates between messages.log and messages.log.1)

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The device rotates between the initial file and the number of additional files specified by this command. For example, the diagram below shows how setting rotate to 2 makes the device rotate through 3 files.



Note that if you set rotate to 0, and the external log file becomes full, then the device deletes the full log file and creates a new (empty) file of the same name to save messages into. For this reason, we recommend setting rotate to at least 1.

Example To set the rotation value to 2, and therefore rotate between 3 files, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log external rotate 2
```

**Related
Commands**

clear log external
default log external
log external
log external (filter)
log external exclude
log external size
show log config
show log external
unmount

**Command
changes**

Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

log external size

Overview Use this command to configure the total amount of size that the external log is permitted to use, in kilobytes. The maximum possible depends on the storage device's file system.

Note that if you are rotating between multiple files, this is the maximum size of all files, not of each individual file. For example, if you are rotating between 2 files (**log external rotate 1**), each file will have a maximum size of 25 kBytes by default.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default size.

Syntax `log external size [<50-4194304>]`
`no log external size`

Parameter	Description
<50-4194304>	The total amount of size that the external log is permitted to use, in kilobytes.

Default 50 kBytes

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure a total log size of 100 kBytes, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log external size 100
```

Related Commands

- [clear log external](#)
- [default log external](#)
- [log external](#)
- [log external \(filter\)](#)
- [log external exclude](#)
- [log external rotate](#)
- [log external size](#)
- [show log config](#)
- [show log external](#)
- [unmount](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

log facility

Overview Use this command to assign a facility to all log messages generated on this device. This facility overrides any facility that is automatically generated as part of the log message.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured facility.

Syntax `log facility {kern|user|mail|daemon|auth|syslog|lpr|news|uucp|cron|authpriv|ftp|local0|local1|local2|local3|local4|local5|local6|local7}`
`no log facility`

Default None. The outgoing syslog facility depends on the log message.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Specifying different facilities for log messages generated on different devices can allow messages from multiple devices sent to a common server to be distinguished from each other.

Ordinarily, the facility values generated in log messages have meanings as shown in the following table. Using this command will override these meanings, and the new meanings will depend on the use you put them to.

Table 9-1: Ordinary meanings of the facility parameter in log messages

Facility	Description
kern	Kernel messages
user	User-level messages
mail	Mail system
daemon	System daemons
auth	Security/authorization messages
syslog	Messages generated internally by the syslog daemon
lpr	Line printer subsystem
news	Network news subsystem
uucp	UNIX-to-UNIX Copy Program subsystem
cron	Clock daemon
authpriv	Security/authorization (private) messages

Table 9-1: Ordinary meanings of the facility parameter in log messages (cont.)

Facility	Description
ftp	FTP daemon
local<0..7>	The facility labels above have specific meanings, while the local facility labels are intended to be put to local use. In AlliedWare Plus, some of these local facility labels are used in log messages. In particular, local5 is assigned to log messages generated by UTM Firewall security features.

Example To specify a facility of local6, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log facility local6
```

**Related
Commands** [show log config](#)

log host

Overview This command configures the device to send log messages to a remote syslog server via UDP port 514. The IP address of the remote server must be specified. By default no filters are defined for remote syslog servers. Filters must be defined before messages will be sent.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop sending log messages to the remote syslog server.

Syntax `log host <ipv4-addr> [secure]`
`log host <ipv6-addr>`
`no log host <ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv4-addr></code>	Specify the source IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation (A.B.C.D).
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	Specify the source IPv6 address, in X:X::X:X notation.
<code>secure</code>	Optional value to create a secure log destination. This option is only valid for IPv4 hosts.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the optional **secure** parameter to configure a secure IPv4 syslog host. For secure hosts, syslog over TLS is used to encrypt the logs. The certificate received from the remote log server must have an issuer chain that terminates with the root CA certificate for any of the trustpoints that are associated with the application.

The remote server may also request that a certificate is transmitted from the local device. In this situation the first trustpoint added to the syslog application will be transmitted to the remote server.

For detailed information about securing syslog, see the [PKI Feature Overview_and Configuration_Guide](#).

Examples To configure the device to send log messages to a remote secure syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.99, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.99 secure
```

To stop the device from sending log messages to the remote syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.99, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log host 10.32.16.99
```

Related Commands [default log host](#)
[log host \(filter\)](#)

log host exclude
log host source
log host startup-delay
log host time
log trustpoint
show log config

log host (filter)

Overview This command creates a filter to select messages to be sent to a remote syslog server. Selection can be based on the priority/severity of the message, the program that generated the message, the logging facility used, a substring within the message or a combination of some or all of these.

The **no** variant of this command configures the device to no longer send log messages to a remote syslog server. The IP address of the syslog server must be specified. All configuration relating to this log target will be removed.

Syntax `log host <ip-addr> [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
no log host <ip-addr> [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description																
<code><ip-addr></code>	The IP address of a remote syslog server.																
<code>level</code>	Filter messages by severity level.																
<code><level></code>	The minimum severity of message to send. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity: <table> <tr> <td>0 emergencies</td><td>System is unusable</td></tr> <tr> <td>1 alerts</td><td>Action must be taken immediately</td></tr> <tr> <td>2 critical</td><td>Critical conditions</td></tr> <tr> <td>3 errors</td><td>Error conditions</td></tr> <tr> <td>4 warnings</td><td>Warning conditions</td></tr> <tr> <td>5 notices</td><td>Normal, but significant, conditions</td></tr> <tr> <td>6 informational</td><td>Informational messages</td></tr> <tr> <td>7 debugging</td><td>Debug-level messages</td></tr> </table>	0 emergencies	System is unusable	1 alerts	Action must be taken immediately	2 critical	Critical conditions	3 errors	Error conditions	4 warnings	Warning conditions	5 notices	Normal, but significant, conditions	6 informational	Informational messages	7 debugging	Debug-level messages
0 emergencies	System is unusable																
1 alerts	Action must be taken immediately																
2 critical	Critical conditions																
3 errors	Error conditions																
4 warnings	Warning conditions																
5 notices	Normal, but significant, conditions																
6 informational	Informational messages																
7 debugging	Debug-level messages																
<code>program</code>	Filter messages by program. Include messages from a specified program.																
<code><program-name></code>	The name of a program to log messages from. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are. <table> <tr> <td>rip</td><td>Routing Information Protocol (RIP)</td></tr> <tr> <td>ripng</td><td>Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)</td></tr> <tr> <td>ospf</td><td>Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)</td></tr> <tr> <td>ospfv3</td><td>Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)</td></tr> <tr> <td>bgp</td><td>Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)</td></tr> <tr> <td>rsvp</td><td>Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)</td></tr> </table>	rip	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)	ripng	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)	ospf	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)	ospfv3	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)	bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)	rsvp	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)				
rip	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)																
ripng	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)																
ospf	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)																
ospfv3	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)																
bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)																
rsvp	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)																

Parameter	Description
pim-dm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
pim-sm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
pim-smv6	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
dot1x	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
stp	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
rstp	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
mstp	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
imi	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
imish	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
epsr	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
irdp	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
rmon	Remote Monitoring
loopprot	Loop Protection
poe	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
dhcpsn	DHCP snooping (DHCP SN)
facility	Filter messages by syslog facility.
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from:
kern	Kernel messages
user	Random user-level messages
mail	Mail system
daemon	System daemons
auth	Security/authorization messages
syslog	Messages generated internally by syslogd
lpr	Line printer subsystem
news	Network news subsystem
uucp	UUCP subsystem
cron	Clock daemon
authpriv	Security/authorization messages (private)
ftp	FTP daemon
msgtext	Select messages containing a certain text string.
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To create a filter to send all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to a remote syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.21, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.21 level notices program epsr
```

To create a filter to send all messages containing the text "Bridging initialization", to a remote syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.21, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.21 msgtext "Bridging
initialization"
```

To create a filter to send messages with a severity level of **informational** and above to the syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.21, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.21 level informational
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to a remote syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.21, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log host 10.32.16.21 level notices program
epsr
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages containing the text "Bridging initialization", to a remote syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.21, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log host 10.32.16.21 msgtext "Bridging
initialization"
```

To remove a filter that sends messages with a severity level of **informational** and above to the syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.21, use the following commands:

```
awplusawplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log host 10.32.16.21 level informational
```

**Related
Commands**

[default log host](#)

[log host](#)

[log host exclude](#)

[log host source](#)

[log host time](#)

[show log config](#)

log host exclude

Overview Use this command to prevent specified log messages from being sent to the remote syslog server, when **log host** is enabled. You can exclude messages on the basis of:

- the priority/severity of the message
- the program that generated the message
- the logging facility used
- a sub-string within the message, or
- a combination of some or all of these.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop excluding the specified messages.

Syntax `log host exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`
`no log host exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description
level	Exclude messages of the specified severity level.
<level>	The severity level to exclude. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:
0 emergencies	System is unusable
1 alerts	Action must be taken immediately
2 critical	Critical conditions
3 errors	Error conditions
4 warnings	Warning conditions
5 notices	Normal, but significant, conditions
6 informational	Informational messages
7 debugging	Debug-level messages
program	Exclude messages from a specified program.
<program-name>	The name of a program. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.
rip	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
ripng	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
ospf	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
ospfv3	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)

Parameter	Description
bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
rsvp	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
pim-dm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
pim-sm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
pim-smv6	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
dot1x	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
stp	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
rstp	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
mstp	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
imi	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
imish	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
epsr	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
irdp	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
rmon	Remote Monitoring
loopprot	Loop Protection
poe	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
dhcpsn	DHCP snooping (DHCP SN)
facility	Exclude messages from a syslog facility.
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to exclude messages from:
kern	Kernel messages
user	Random user-level messages
mail	Mail system
daemon	System daemons
auth	Security/authorization messages
syslog	Messages generated internally by syslogd
lpr	Line printer subsystem
news	Network news subsystem
uucp	UUCP subsystem
cron	Clock daemon
authpriv	Security/authorization messages (private)
ftp	FTP daemon

Parameter	Description
msgtext	Exclude messages containing a certain text string.
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default No log messages are excluded

Mode Global configuration

Example To remove messages that contain the string “example of irrelevant message”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host exclude msgtext example of irrelevant
message
```

**Related
Commands**

- default log host
- log host
- log host (filter)
- log host source
- log host time
- show log config

log host source

Overview Use this command to specify a source interface or IP address for the device to send syslog messages from. You can specify any one of an interface name, an IPv4 address or an IPv6 address.

This is useful if the device can reach the syslog server via multiple interfaces or addresses and you want to control which interface/address the device uses.

Note that AlliedWare Plus does not support source interface settings on secure log hosts (which are hosts configured using “log host <ip-address> secure”).

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop specifying a source interface or address.

Syntax `log host source {<interface-name>|<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>}`
`no log host source`

Parameter	Description
<interface-name>	Specify the source interface name. You can enter a VLAN, eth interface or loopback interface.
<ipv4-addr>	Specify the source IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation (A.B.C.D).
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the source IPv6 address, in X:X::X:X notation.

Default None (no source is configured)

Mode Global Configuration

Example To send syslog messages from 192.168.1.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host source 192.168.1.1
```

Related Commands

- [default log host](#)
- [log host](#)
- [log host \(filter\)](#)
- [log host exclude](#)
- [log host time](#)
- [show log config](#)

log host startup-delay

Overview Use this command to set the delay between the device booting up and it attempting to connect to remote log hosts. This is to allow time for network connectivity to the remote host to be established. During this period, the device buffers log messages and sends them once it has connected to the remote host.

The startup delay begins when the message "syslog-ng starting up" appears in the log.

If the default startup delay is not long enough for the boot and configuration process to complete and the links to come up, you may see logging failure messages on startup. In these cases, you can use the command to increase the startup delay.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default delay values.

Syntax `log host startup-delay [delay <1-600>] [messages <1-5000>]`
`no log host startup-delay`

Parameter	Description
<code>delay <1-600></code>	The time, in seconds, from when syslog starts before the device attempts to filter and transmit the buffered messages to remote hosts.
<code>messages <1-5000></code>	The maximum number of messages that the device will buffer during the delay period.

Default By default the system will buffer up to 2000 messages and wait 120 seconds from when syslog starts before attempting to filter and transmit the buffered messages to remote hosts.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To increase the delay to 180 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host startup-delay delay 180
```

Related Commands

- [default log host](#)
- [log host \(filter\)](#)
- [log host exclude](#)
- [log host source](#)
- [log host time](#)
- [log trustpoint](#)
- [show log config](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: defaults changed

log host time

Overview This command configures the time used in messages sent to a remote syslog server. If the syslog server is in a different time zone to your device then the time offset can be configured using either the **utc-offset** parameter option keyword or the **local-offset** parameter option keyword, where **utc-offset** is the time difference from UTC (Universal Time, Coordinated) and **local-offset** is the difference from local time.

Syntax `log host <email-address> time {local|local-offset|utc-offset {plus|minus} <0-24>}`

Parameter	Description
<email-address>	The email address to send log messages to
time	Specify the time difference between the email recipient and the device you are configuring.
local	The device is in the same time zone as the email recipient
local-offset	The device is in a different time zone to the email recipient. Use the plus or minus keywords and specify the difference (offset) from local time of the device to the email recipient in hours.
utc-offset	The device is in a different time zone to the email recipient. Use the plus or minus keywords and specify the difference (offset) from UTC time of the device to the email recipient in hours.
plus	Negative offset (difference) from the device to the syslog server.
minus	Positive offset (difference) from the device to the syslog server.
<0-24>	World Time zone offset in hours

Default The default is **local** time.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the **local** option if the remote syslog server is in the same time zone as the device. Messages will display the time as on the local device when the message was generated.

Use the **offset** option if the email recipient is in a different time zone to this device. Specify the time offset of the remote syslog server in hours. Messages will display the time they were generated on this device but converted to the time zone of the remote syslog server.

Examples To send messages to the remote syslog server with the IP address 10.32.16.21 in the same time zone as the device's local time zone, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.21 time local 0
```

To send messages to the remote syslog server with the IP address 10.32.16.12 with the time information converted to the time zone of the remote syslog server, which is 3 hours ahead of the device's local time zone, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.12 time local-offset plus 3
```

To send messages to the remote syslog server with the IP address 10.32.16.02 with the time information converted to the time zone of the email recipient, which is 3 hours behind the device's UTC time zone, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.02 time utc-offset minus 3
```

**Related
Commands**

[default log host](#)

[log host](#)

[log host \(filter\)](#)

[log host exclude](#)

[log host source](#)

[show log config](#)

log monitor (filter)

Overview This command creates a filter to select messages to be sent to the terminal when the [terminal monitor](#) command is given. Selection can be based on the priority/severity of the message, the program that generated the message, the logging facility used, a sub-string within the message or a combination of some or all of these.

Syntax `log monitor [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`
`no log monitor [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description
level	Filter messages by severity level.
<level>	The minimum severity of message to send. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity: 0 emergencies System is unusable 1 alerts Action must be taken immediately 2 critical Critical conditions 3 errors Error conditions 4 warnings Warning conditions 5 notices Normal, but significant, conditions 6 informational Informational messages 7 debugging Debug-level messages
program	Filter messages by program. Include messages from a specified program.
<program-name>	The name of a program to log messages from. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are. - rip Routing Information Protocol (RIP) - ripng Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng) - ospf Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) - ospfv3 Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3) - bgp Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) - rsvp Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP) - pim-dm Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM) - pim-sm Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM) - pim-smv6 PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)

Parameter	Description
dot1x	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
stp	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
rstp	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
mstp	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
imi	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
imish	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
epsr	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
irdp	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
rmon	Remote Monitoring
loopprot	Loop Protection
poe	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
dhcpcsn	DHCP snooping (DHCP SN)
facility	Filter messages by syslog facility.
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from:
kern	Kernel messages
user	Random user-level messages
mail	Mail system
daemon	System daemons
auth	Security/authorization messages
syslog	Messages generated internally by syslogd
lpr	Line printer subsystem
news	Network news subsystem
uucp	UUCP subsystem
cron	Clock daemon
authpriv	Security/authorization messages (private)
ftp	FTP daemon
msgtext	Select messages containing a certain text string.
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default By default there is a filter to select all messages. This filter may be removed and replaced by filters that are more selective.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To create a filter to send all messages that are generated by authentication and have a severity of **info** or higher to terminal instances where the terminal monitor command has been given, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log monitor level info program auth
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to the terminal, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log monitor level notices program epsr
```

To remove a default filter that includes sending everything to the terminal, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log monitor level debugging
```

**Related
Commands**

- [default log monitor](#)
- [log monitor exclude](#)
- [show log config](#)
- [terminal monitor](#)

log monitor exclude

Overview Use this command to prevent specified log messages from being displayed on a terminal, when **terminal monitor** is enabled. You can exclude messages on the basis of:

- the priority/severity of the message
- the program that generated the message
- the logging facility used
- a sub-string within the message, or
- a combination of some or all of these.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop excluding the specified messages.

Syntax `log console exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`
`no log console exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description
level	Exclude messages of the specified severity level.
<level>	The severity level to exclude. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:
0 emergencies	System is unusable
1 alerts	Action must be taken immediately
2 critical	Critical conditions
3 errors	Error conditions
4 warnings	Warning conditions
5 notices	Normal, but significant, conditions
6 informational	Informational messages
7 debugging	Debug-level messages
program	Exclude messages from a specified program.
<program-name>	The name of a program. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.
rip	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
ripng	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
ospf	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
ospfv3	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)

Parameter	Description
bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
rsvp	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
pim-dm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
pim-sm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
pim-smv6	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
dot1x	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
stp	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
rstp	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
mstp	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
imi	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
imish	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
epsr	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
irdp	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
rmon	Remote Monitoring
loopprot	Loop Protection
poe	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
dhcpsn	DHCP snooping (DHCP SN)
facility	Exclude messages from a syslog facility.
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to exclude messages from:
kern	Kernel messages
user	Random user-level messages
mail	Mail system
daemon	System daemons
auth	Security/authorization messages
syslog	Messages generated internally by syslogd
lpr	Line printer subsystem
news	Network news subsystem
uucp	UUCP subsystem
cron	Clock daemon
authpriv	Security/authorization messages (private)
ftp	FTP daemon

Parameter	Description
msgtext	Exclude messages containing a certain text string.
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default No log messages are excluded

Mode Global configuration

Example To remove messages that contain the string “example of irrelevant message”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log monitor exclude msgtext example of
irrelevant message
```

**Related
Commands**

- default log monitor
- log monitor (filter)
- show log config
- terminal monitor

log permanent

Overview This command configures the device to send permanent log messages to non-volatile storage (NVS) on the device. The content of the permanent log is retained over a reboot. Once the permanent log reaches its configured maximum allowable size old messages will be deleted to make way for new messages.

The **no** variant of this command configures the device not to send any messages to the permanent log. Log messages will not be retained over a restart.

Syntax `log permanent`
`no log permanent`

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable permanent logging use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log permanent
```

To disable permanent logging use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log permanent
```

Related Commands

- `clear log permanent`
- `copy permanent-log`
- `default log permanent`
- `log permanent (filter)`
- `log permanent exclude`
- `log permanent size`
- `show log config`
- `show log permanent`

log permanent (filter)

Overview This command creates a filter to select messages to be sent to the permanent log. Selection can be based on the priority/ severity of the message, the program that generated the message, the logging facility used, a sub-string within the message or a combination of some or all of these.

The **no** variant of this command removes the corresponding filter, so that the specified messages are no longer sent to the permanent log.

Syntax `log permanent [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
no log permanent [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description
level	Filter messages sent to the permanent log by severity level.
<level>	The minimum severity of message to send. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:
0 emergencies	System is unusable
1 alerts	Action must be taken immediately
2 critical	Critical conditions
3 errors	Error conditions
4 warnings	Warning conditions
5 notices	Normal, but significant, conditions
6 informational	Informational messages
7 debugging	Debug-level messages
program	Filter messages by program. Include messages from a specified program.
<program-name>	The name of a program to log messages from. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.
rip	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
ripng	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
ospf	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
ospfv3	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
rsvp	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
pim-dm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
pim-sm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)

Parameter	Description
pim-smv6	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
dot1x	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
stp	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
rstp	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
mstp	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
imi	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
imish	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
epsr	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
irdp	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
rmon	Remote Monitoring
loopprot	Loop Protection
poe	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
dhcpcsn	DHCP snooping (DHCP SN)
facility	Filter messages by syslog facility.
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from:
kern	Kernel messages
user	Random user-level messages
mail	Mail system
daemon	System daemons
auth	Security/authorization messages
syslog	Messages generated internally by syslogd
lpr	Line printer subsystem
news	Network news subsystem
uucp	UUCP subsystem
cron	Clock daemon
authpriv	Security/authorization messages (private)
ftp	FTP daemon
msgtext	Select messages containing a certain text string.
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default By default the buffered log has a filter to select messages whose severity level is `notices` (5) or higher. This filter may be removed using the **no** variant of this command.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To create a filter to send all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of notices or higher to the permanent log use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# log permanent level notices program epsr
```

To create a filter to send all messages containing the text "Bridging initialization", to the permanent log use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# log permanent msgtext Bridging initialization
```

Related Commands

- clear log permanent
- default log permanent
- log permanent
- log permanent exclude
- log permanent size
- show log config
- show log permanent

log permanent exclude

Overview Use this command to prevent specified log messages from being sent to the permanent log. You can exclude messages on the basis of:

- the priority/severity of the message
- the program that generated the message
- the logging facility used
- a sub-string within the message, or
- a combination of some or all of these.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop excluding the specified messages.

Syntax `log permanent exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
no log permanent exclude [level <level>] [program
<program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description
level	Exclude messages of the specified severity level.
<level>	The severity level to exclude. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:
0 emergencies	System is unusable
1 alerts	Action must be taken immediately
2 critical	Critical conditions
3 errors	Error conditions
4 warnings	Warning conditions
5 notices	Normal, but significant, conditions
6 informational	Informational messages
7 debugging	Debug-level messages
program	Exclude messages from a specified program.
<program-name>	The name of a program. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.
rip	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
ripng	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
ospf	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
ospfv3	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)

Parameter	Description
rsvp	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
pim-dm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
pim-sm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
pim-smv6	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
dot1x	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
stp	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
rstp	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
mstp	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
imi	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
imish	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
epsr	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
irdp	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
rmon	Remote Monitoring
loopprot	Loop Protection
poe	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
dhcpcsn	DHCP snooping (DHCP SN)
facility	Exclude messages from a syslog facility.
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to exclude messages from:
kern	Kernel messages
user	Random user-level messages
mail	Mail system
daemon	System daemons
auth	Security/authorization messages
syslog	Messages generated internally by syslogd
lpr	Line printer subsystem
news	Network news subsystem
uucp	UUCP subsystem
cron	Clock daemon
authpriv	Security/authorization messages (private)
ftp	FTP daemon
msgtext	Exclude messages containing a certain text string.
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default No log messages are excluded

Mode Global configuration

Example To remove messages that contain the string “example of irrelevant message”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log permanent exclude msgtext example of
irrelevant message
```

**Related
Commands**

- [clear log permanent](#)
- [default log permanent](#)
- [log permanent](#)
- [log permanent \(filter\)](#)
- [log permanent size](#)
- [show log config](#)
- [show log permanent](#)

log permanent size

Overview This command configures the amount of memory that the permanent log is permitted to use. Once this memory allocation has been filled old messages will be deleted to make room for new messages.

Syntax `log permanent size <50-250>`

Parameter	Description
<code><50-250></code>	Size of the permanent log in kilobytes

Mode Global Configuration

Example To allow the permanent log to use up to 100 kB of NVS use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log permanent size 100
```

Related Commands

- [clear log permanent](#)
- [copy permanent-log](#)
- [default log permanent](#)
- [log permanent](#)
- [log permanent \(filter\)](#)
- [log permanent exclude](#)
- [show log config](#)
- [show log permanent](#)

log-rate-limit nsm

Overview This command limits the number of log messages generated by the device for a given interval.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to the default number of log messages generated by the device of up to 200 log messages per second.

Syntax `log-rate-limit nsm messages <message-limit> interval
<time-interval>`
`no log-rate-limit nsm`

Parameter	Description
<code><message-limit></code>	<code><1-65535></code> The number of log messages generated by the device.
<code><time-interval></code>	<code><0-65535></code> The time period for log message generation in 1/100 seconds. If an interval of 0 is specified then no log message rate limiting is applied.

Default By default, the device will allow 200 log messages to be generated per second.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This log rate limiting feature constrains the rate that log messages are generated by the device. This makes sure that the device does not run out of memory from generating a lot of log messages in extreme circumstances, such as if a packet storm occurs.

Note that if within the given time interval, the number of log messages exceeds the limit, then any excess log messages are discarded. At the end of the time interval, a single log message is generated indicating that log messages were discarded due to the log rate limit being exceeded.

If you expect that there will be a lot of discarded log messages due to log rate limiting, then we recommend setting the time interval to no less than 100, which means that there would only be one log message, indicating excessive log messages have been discarded.

Examples To limit the device to generate up to 300 log messages per second, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log-rate-limit nsm messages 300 interval 100
```

To return the device the default setting, to generate up to 200 log messages per second, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log-rate-limit nsm
```

log trustpoint

Overview This command adds one or more trustpoints to be used with the syslog application. Multiple trustpoints may be specified, or the command may be executed multiple times, to add multiple trustpoints to the application.

The **no** version of this command removes one or more trustpoints from the list of trustpoints associated with the application.

Syntax `log trustpoint [<trustpoint-list>]`
`no log trustpoint [<trustpoint-list>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><trustpoint-list></code>	Specify one or more trustpoints to be added or deleted.

Default No trustpoints are created by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The device certificate associated with first trustpoint added to the application will be transmitted to remote servers. The certificate received from the remote server must have an issuer chain that terminates with the root CA certificate for any of the trustpoints that are associated with the application.

If no trustpoints are specified in the command, the trustpoint list will be unchanged.

If **no log trustpoint** is issued without specifying any trustpoints, then all trustpoints will be disassociated from the application.

Example You can add multiple trustpoints by executing the command multiple times:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log trustpoint trustpoint_1
awplus(config)# log trustpoint trustpoint_2
```

Alternatively, add multiple trustpoints with a single command:

```
awplus(config)# log trustpoint trustpoint_2 trustpoint_3
```

Disassociate all trustpoints from the syslog application using the command:

```
awplus(config)# log trustpoint trustpoint_2 trustpoint_3
```

**Related
Commands** [log host](#)
[show log config](#)

show counter log

Overview This command displays log counter information.

Syntax `show counter log`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the log counter information, use the command:

```
awplus# show counter log
```

Output Figure 9-1: Example output from the **show counter log** command

Log counters	
Total Received	 2328
Total Received P0	 0
Total Received P1	 0
Total Received P2	 1
Total Received P3	 9
Total Received P4	 32
Total Received P5	 312
Total Received P6	 1602
Total Received P7	 372

Table 10: Parameters in output of the **show counter log** command

Parameter	Description
Total Received	Total number of messages received by the log
Total Received P0	Total number of Priority 0 (Emergency) messages received
Total Received P1	Total number of Priority 1 (Alert) messages received
Total Received P2	Total number of Priority 2 (Critical) messages received
Total Received P3	Total number of Priority 3 (Error) messages received
Total Received P4	Total number of Priority 4 (Warning) messages received
Total Received P5	Total number of Priority 5 (Notice) messages received
Total Received P6	Total number of Priority 6 (Info) messages received
Total Received P7	Total number of Priority 7 (Debug) messages received

Related Commands [show log config](#)

show exception log

Overview This command displays the contents of the exception log.

Syntax show exception log

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the exception log, use the command:

```
awplus# show exception log
```

Output Figure 9-2: Example output from the **show exception log** command on a device

```
awplus#show exception log

Stack member 1:

<date> <time> <facility>.<severity> <program[<pid>]>: <message>
-----
2019 Apr 08 07:56:19 local7.debug awplus corehandler : Process imi (PID:1041) signal
11, core dumped to /flash/imi-test-1-1554663379-1041.tgz
-----
```

Output Figure 9-3: Example output from the **show exception log** command on a device that has never had an exception occur

```
awplus#show exception log
<date> <time> <facility>.<severity> <program[<pid>]>: <message>
-----
None
-----
awplus#
```

show log

Overview This command displays the contents of the buffered log.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare_Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show log [tail [<10-250>]]`

Parameter	Description
tail	Display only the latest log entries.
<10-250>	Specify the number of log entries to display.

Default By default the entire contents of the buffered log is displayed.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Usage If the optional **tail** parameter is specified, only the latest 10 messages in the buffered log are displayed. A numerical value can be specified after the **tail** parameter to select how many of the latest messages should be displayed.

The **show log** command is only available to users at privilege level 7 and above. To set a user’s privilege level, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# username <name> privilege <1-15>
```

Examples To display the contents of the buffered log use the command:

```
awplus# show log
```

To display the 10 latest entries in the buffered log use the command:

```
awplus# show log tail 10
```


Output Figure 9-4: Example output from **show log**

```
awplus#show log

<date> <time> <facility>.<severity> <program[<pid>]>: <message>
-----
2019 May 29 07:55:22 kern.notice awplus kernel: Linux version 2.6.32.12-at1 (mak
er@awpmaker03-dl) (gcc version 4.3.3 (Gentoo 4.3.3-r3 p1.2, pie-10.1.5) ) #1 Wed
Dec 8 11:53:40 NZDT 2010
2019 May 29 07:55:22 kern.warning awplus kernel: No pci config register base in
dev tree, using default
2019 May 29 07:55:23 kern.notice awplus kernel: Kernel command line: console=tty
S0,9600 releasefile=IX5-5.4.8-2.1.rel ramdisk=14688 bootversion=1.1.0-rc12
loglevel=1 extraflash=00000000
2019 May 29 07:55:25 kern.notice awplus kernel: RAMDISK: squashfs filesystem fou
nd at block 0
2019 May 29 07:55:28 kern.warning awplus kernel: ipifwd: module license 'Proprie
tary' taints kernel.
...
```

**Related
Commands**

- [clear log buffered](#)
- [copy buffered-log](#)
- [default log buffered](#)
- [log buffered](#)
- [log buffered \(filter\)](#)
- [log buffered size](#)
- [log buffered exclude](#)
- [show log config](#)

show log config

Overview This command displays information about the logging system. This includes the configuration of the various log destinations, such as buffered, permanent, syslog servers (hosts) and email addresses. This also displays the latest status information for each log destination.

Syntax `show log config`

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the logging configuration use the command:

```
awplus# show log config
```

Output Figure 9-5: Example output from **show log config**

```
Facility: default

PKI trustpoints: example_trustpoint

Buffered log:
Status ..... enabled
Maximum size ... 100kb
Filters:
*1 Level ..... notices
  Program ..... any
  Facility ..... any
  Message text . any
  2 Level ..... informational
    Program ..... auth
    Facility ..... daemon
    Message text . any
  Statistics ..... 1327 messages received, 821 accepted by filter (2016 Oct 11
10:36:16)
Permanent log:
Status ..... enabled
Maximum size ... 60kb
Filters:
  1 Level ..... error
    Program ..... any
    Facility ..... any
    Message text . any
  *2 Level ..... warnings
    Program ..... dhcp
    Facility ..... any
    Message text . "pool exhausted"
  Statistics ..... 1327 messages received, 12 accepted by filter (2016 Oct 11
10:36:16)
```

```
Host 10.32.16.21:
  Time offset .... +2:00
  Offset type .... UTC
  Source ..... -
  Secured ..... enabled
  Filters:
  1 Level ..... critical
    Program ..... any
    Facility ..... any
    Message text . any
  Statistics ..... 1327 messages received, 1 accepted by filter (2016 Oct 11
10:36:16)
Email admin@alliedtelesis.com:
  Time offset .... +0:00
  Offset type .... Local
  Filters:
  1 Level ..... emergencies
    Program ..... any
    Facility ..... any
    Message text . any
  Statistics ..... 1327 messages received, 0 accepted by filter (2016 Oct 11
10:36:16)
...
```

In the above example the '*' next to filter 1 in the buffered log configuration indicates that this is the default filter. The permanent log has had its default filter removed, so none of the filters are marked with '*'.

NOTE: Terminal log and console log cannot be set at the same time. If console logging is enabled then the terminal logging is turned off.

**Related
Commands**

- [show counter log](#)
- [show log](#)
- [show log permanent](#)

show log external

Overview Use this command to display the contents of the external log, which is stored on a USB storage device.

Syntax `show log external [tail [<10-250>]]`

Parameter	Description
tail	Display only the latest log entries.
<10-250>	Specify the number of log entries to display.

Mode Global Configuration
Privileged Exec
User Exec

Usage If the optional **tail** parameter is specified, only the latest 10 messages in the permanent log are displayed. A numerical value can be specified after the **tail** parameter to change how many of the latest messages should be displayed.

Example To display the last 5 entries in the external log, use the command:

```
awplus# show log external tail 5
```

Related Commands

- [clear log external](#)
- [default log external](#)
- [log external](#)
- [log external \(filter\)](#)
- [log external exclude](#)
- [log external rotate](#)
- [log external size](#)
- [show log config](#)
- [unmount](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

show log permanent

Overview This command displays the contents of the permanent log.

Syntax `show log permanent [<stack-ID>] [tail [<10-250>]]`

Parameter	Description
<stack-ID>	Stack member number, from 1 to 8.
tail	Display only the latest log entries.
<10-250>	Specify the number of log entries to display.

Usage If the optional **tail** parameter is specified only, the latest 10 messages in the permanent log are displayed. A numerical value can be specified after the **tail** parameter to change how many of the latest messages should be displayed.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the permanent log of stack member 2, use the command:

```
awplus# show log permanent 2
```

Output Figure 9-6: Example output from **show log permanent**

```
awplus#show log permanent 2

Stack member 2:

<date> <time> <facility>.<severity> <program[<pid>]>: <message>
-----
2014 Feb 25 09:10:48 daemon.crit awplus-2 HPI: HOTSWAP Pluggable 2.0.51 hotswapped
in: AT-StackXS/1.0
2014 Feb 25 09:10:48 daemon.crit awplus-2 HPI: HOTSWAP Pluggable 2.0.52 hotswapped
in: 2127931-2
2014 Feb 25 09:10:50 user.crit awplus-2 VCS[922]: Member 1 (eccd.6d7d.a50e) has
joined the stack
2014 Feb 25 09:10:52 user.crit awplus-2 VCS[922]: Member 1 (eccd.6d7d.a50e) has
become the Active Master
2014 Feb 25 09:10:52 local6.alert awplus-2 VCS[922]: stack member has booted from
non-default location, SW version auto synchronization cannot be supported.
2014 Feb 25 09:10:52 user.crit awplus-2 VCS[922]: Stack Virtual MAC is
0000.cd37.0002
2014 Feb 25 09:11:46 user.crit awplus-2 ATMF[862]: awplus-x510 has joined. 1
member in total.
```

Related Commands

- [clear log permanent](#)
- [copy permanent-log](#)
- [default log permanent](#)

log permanent
log permanent (filter)
log permanent exclude
log permanent size
show log config

show running-config log

Overview This command displays the current running configuration of the Log utility.

Syntax `show running-config log`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the current configuration of the log utility, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config log
```

**Related
Commands** [show log](#)
[show log config](#)

unmount

Overview Use this command to unmount an external storage device. We recommend you unmount storage devices before removing them, to avoid file corruption. This is especially important if files may be automatically written to the storage device, such as external log files or AMF backup files.

Syntax `unmount usb`
`unmount usb member [<stack-ID>]`

Parameter	Description
usb	Unmount the USB storage device.
member <stack-ID>	Stack member number, from 1 to 8.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To unmount a USB storage device and safely remove it from the device, use the command:

```
awplus# unmount usb
```

Related Commands [clear log external](#)
[log external](#)
[show file systems](#)
[show log config](#)
[show log external](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

10

Scripting Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides commands used for command scripts.

- Command List**
- “[activate](#)” on page 446
 - “[echo](#)” on page 448
 - “[wait](#)” on page 449

activate

Overview This command activates a script file.

Syntax `activate [background] <script>`

Parameter	Description
<code>background</code>	Activate a script to run in the background. A process that is running in the background will operate as a separate task, and will not interrupt foreground processing. Generally, we recommend running short, interactive scripts in the foreground and longer scripts in the background. The default is to run the script in the foreground.
<code><script></code>	The file name of the script to activate. The script is a command script consisting of commands documented in this software reference. Note that you must use either a .scp or a .sh filename extension for a valid script text file, as described below in the usage section for this command.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage In a stacked environment you can use the CLI on a stack master to access file systems that are located on a stack backup member. In this case the command specifies a file on the backup member. The stack member's file system will be denoted by: `<hostname>- <member-id>` For example, **awplus-1** for member 1, **awplus-2** for member 2.

When a script is activated, the privilege level is set to 1 enabling User Exec commands to run in the script. If you need to run Privileged Exec commands in your script you need to add an [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#) command to the start of your script. If you need to run Global Configuration commands in your script you need to add a [configure terminal](#) command after the **enable** command at the start of your script.

The **activate** command executes the script in a new shell. A [terminal length](#) shell command, such as **terminal length 0** may also be required to disable a delay that would pause the display.

A script must be a text file with a filename extension of either **.sh** or **.scp** only for the AlliedWare Plus™ CLI to activate the script file. The **.sh** filename extension indicates the file is an ASH script, and the **.scp** filename extension indicates the file is an AlliedWare Plus™ script.

Examples To activate a command script to run as a background process, use the command:

```
awplus# activate background test.scp
```

To activate a script named `/flash:/test.scp` on stack member 2, use the command:

```
awplus-2# activate awplus-2/flash:/test.scp
```

**Related
Commands**

- configure terminal
- echo
- enable (Privileged Exec mode)
- wait

echo

Overview This command echoes a string to the terminal, followed by a blank line.

Syntax `echo <line>`

Parameter	Description
<code><line></code>	The string to echo

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage This command may be useful in CLI scripts, to make the script print user-visible comments.

Example To echo the string `Hello World` to the console, use the command:

```
awplus# echo Hello World
```

Output

```
Hello World
```

**Related
Commands** [activate](#)
[wait](#)

wait

Overview This command pauses execution of the active script for the specified period of time.

Syntax `wait <delay>`

Parameter	Description
<code><delay></code>	<code><1-65335></code> Specify the time delay in seconds

Default No wait delay is specified by default.

Mode Privileged Exec (when executed from a script not directly from the command line)

Usage Use this command to pause script execution in an **.scp** (AlliedWare Plus™ script) or an **.sh** (ASH script) file executed by the [activate](#) command. The script must contain an **enable** command, because the **wait** command is only executed in the Privileged Exec mode.

Example See an **.scp** script file extract below that will show port counters for interface port1.0.2 over a 10 second interval:

```
enable

show interface port1.0.2

wait 10

show interface port1.0.2
```

Related Commands [activate](#)
[echo](#)
[enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)

11

Interface Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure and display interfaces.

- Command List**
- “[description \(interface\)](#)” on page 451
 - “[interface \(to configure\)](#)” on page 452
 - “[mru](#)” on page 454
 - “[mtu](#)” on page 455
 - “[service statistics interfaces counter](#)” on page 457
 - “[show interface](#)” on page 458
 - “[show interface brief](#)” on page 461
 - “[show interface memory](#)” on page 462
 - “[show interface status](#)” on page 464
 - “[shutdown](#)” on page 466

description (interface)

Overview Use this command to add a description to a specific port or interface.

Syntax `description <description>`

Parameter	Description
<code><description></code>	Text describing the specific interface. Descriptions can contain any printable ASCII characters (ASCII 32-126).

Mode Interface Configuration

Example The following example uses this command to describe the device that a switch port is connected to.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# description Boardroom PC
```

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: valid character set changed to printable ASCII characters

interface (to configure)

Overview Use this command to select one or more interfaces to configure.

Syntax `interface <interface-list>`
`interface lo`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface-list></code>	The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be: • an interface such as a VLAN (e.g. <code>vlan2</code>), a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.6</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>) • a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen; e.g. <code>vlan2-8</code>, or <code>port1.0.1-1.0.6</code>, or <code>sa1-2</code>, or <code>po1-2</code> • a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. <code>port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6</code>. Do not mix interface types in a list The specified interfaces must exist.
<code>lo</code>	The local loopback interface.

Usage A local loopback interface is one that is always available for higher layer protocols to use and advertise to the network. Although a local loopback interface is assigned an IP address, it does not have the usual requirement of connecting to a lower layer physical entity. This lack of physical attachment creates the perception of a local loopback interface always being accessible via the network.

Local loopback interfaces can be utilized by a number of protocols for various purposes. They can be used to improve access to the device and also increase its reliability, security, scalability and protection. In addition, local loopback interfaces can add flexibility and simplify management, information gathering and filtering.

One example of this increased reliability is for OSPF to advertise a local loopback interface as an interface-route into the network irrespective of the physical links that may be “up” or “down” at the time. This provides a higher probability that the routing traffic will be received and subsequently forwarded.

Mode Global Configuration

Example The following example shows how to enter Interface mode to configure `vlan1`. Note how the prompt changes.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)#
```


The following example shows how to enter Interface mode to configure the local loopback interface.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface lo
awplus(config-if)#
```

Related Commands

- [ip address \(IP Addressing and Protocol\)](#)
- [show interface](#)
- [show interface brief](#)

mru

Overview Use this command to set the Maximum Receive Unit (MRU) size for switch ports, where MRU is the maximum frame size (excluding headers) that switch ports can receive. For more information, see the [Switching Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously specified Maximum Receive Unit (MRU) size for switch ports, and restore the default MRU size (1500 bytes) for switch ports.

NOTE: The MRU sizes specify the payload only. For an IEEE 802.1q frame, provision is made (internally) for the following additional components:

- Source and Destination addresses
- EtherType field
- Priority and VLAN tag fields
- FCS

These additional components increase the frame size internally by 22 bytes. For example, the default frame size is 1522 bytes, including headers.

Syntax `mru <mru-size>`
`no mru`

Parameter	Description
<code><mru-size></code>	68-16335. This value specifies the Maximum Receive Unit (MRU) size in bytes, where 1500 bytes is the default Ethernet MRU size for an interface.

Default The default MRU size is 1500 bytes for switch ports.

Mode Interface Configuration for switch ports.

Examples To configure an MRU of 16335 bytes on port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# mru 16335
```

To restore the MRU default size of 1500 bytes on port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no mru
```

Related Commands [show interface](#)

mtu

Overview Use this command to set the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size for interfaces, where MTU is the maximum packet size that interfaces can transmit. The MTU size setting is applied to both IPv4 and IPv6 packet transmission.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously specified Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size, and restore the default MTU size. For example the VLAN interface default is 1500 bytes.

Syntax `mtu <68-1582>`
`no mtu`

Default The default MTU size, for example 1500 bytes for VLAN interfaces.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage If a device receives an IPv4 packet for Layer 3 switching to another interface with an MTU size smaller than the packet size, and if the packet has the **'don't fragment'** bit set, then the device will send an ICMP **'destination unreachable'** (3) packet type and a **'fragmentation needed and DF set'** (4) code back to the source. For IPv6 packets bigger than the MTU size of the transmitting interface, an ICMP **'packet too big'** (ICMP type 2 code 0) message is sent to the source.

Note that [show interface](#) output will only show MTU size for VLAN interfaces.

Examples To configure an MTU size of 1500 bytes on interface "vlan2", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# mtu 1500
```

To configure an MTU size of 1500 bytes on interfaces "vlan2" to "vlan4", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# mtu 1500
```

To restore the MTU size to the default MTU size of 1500 bytes on "vlan2", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no mtu
```

To restore the MTU size to the default MTU size of 1500 bytes on "vlan2" to "vlan4", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no mtu
```

**Related
Commands** [show interface](#)

service statistics interfaces counter

Overview Use this command to enable the interface statistics counter.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the interface statistics counter.

Syntax service statistics interfaces counter
no service statistics interfaces counter

Default The interface statistics counter is enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable the interface statistics counter, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# service statistics interfaces counter
```

To disable the interface statistics counter, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no service statistics interfaces counter
```

Command changes Version 5.4.7-2.1: command added

show interface

Overview Use this command to display interface configuration and status.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show interface [<interface-list>]`
`show interface lo`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface-list></code>	The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be: • an interface such as a VLAN (e.g. <code>vlan2</code>), a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.6</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>) • a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen; e.g. <code>vlan2-8</code>, or <code>port1.0.1-1.0.6</code>, or <code>sa1-2</code>, or <code>po1-2</code> • a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. <code>port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6</code>. Do not mix interface types in a list The specified interfaces must exist.
<code>lo</code>	The local loopback interface.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Note that the output displayed with this command will show MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) size for VLAN interfaces, and MRU (Maximum Received Unit) size for switch ports.

Example To display configuration and status information for all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface
```

Figure 11-1: Example output from the **show interface** command

```
awplus#show interface
Interface port1.0.1
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is Ethernet, address is 0000.cd38.026c
  index 5001 metric 1 mru 1500
  current duplex full, current speed 1000, current polarity mdix
  configured duplex auto, configured speed auto, configured polarity auto
  <UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
    input packets 2927667, bytes 224929311, dropped 0, multicast packets 1242629
    output packets 378084, bytes 54372424, multicast packets 1, broadcast packets 10
    input average rate : 30 seconds 5.19 Kbps, 5 minutes 8.16 Kbps
    output average rate: 30 seconds 6.04 Kbps, 5 minutes 73.89 Kbps
    input peak rate 268.60 Kbps at 2018/04/10 17:46:43
    output peak rate 6.81 Mbps at 2018/04/10 18:15:44
  Time since last state change: 7 days 01:58:10
...
```

To display configuration and status information for interface `lo`, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface lo
```

Figure 11-2: Example output from the **show interface lo** command

```
awplus#show interface lo
Interface lo
  Scope: both
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is Loopback
  index 1 metric 1
  <UP,LOOPBACK,RUNNING>
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
  Router Advertisement is disabled
  Router Advertisement default routes are accepted
  Router Advertisement prefix info is accepted
  Time since last state change: 8 days 00:01:09
```

To display configuration and status information for interfaces `vlan1` and `vlan2`, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface vlan1,vlan2
```

Figure 11-3: Example output from the **show interface vlan1,vlan2** command

```
awplus#show interface vlan1,vlan2
Interface vlan1
  Scope: both
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is VLAN, address is 0000.f427.d50b
  index 301 metric 1 mtu 1500
  arp ageing timeout 300
  <UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
  Router Advertisement is disabled
  Router Advertisement default routes are accepted
  Router Advertisement prefix info is accepted
    input packets 0, bytes 0, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 0, bytes 0, multicast packets 0, broadcast packets 0
  Time since last state change: 8 days 19:55:46
Interface vlan2
  Scope: both
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is VLAN, address is 0000.f427.d50b
  IPv4 address 192.168.2.10/24 broadcast 192.168.2.255
  index 302 metric 1 mtu 1500
  arp ageing timeout 300
  <UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
  Router Advertisement is disabled
  Router Advertisement default routes are accepted
  Router Advertisement prefix info is accepted
    input packets 0, bytes 0, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 0, bytes 0, multicast packets 0, broadcast packets 0
  Time since last state change: 8 days 19:55:46
```

Related Commands [ecofriendly lpi](#)
[mru](#)
[mtu](#)
[show interface brief](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.7-2.1: average rate and peak rate added to output

show interface brief

Overview Use this command to display brief interface, configuration, and status information, including provisioning information.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show interface brief`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Output Figure 11-4: Example output from **show interface brief**

```
awplus#show int brief
Interface      Status      Protocol
port1.0.1      admin up    down
port1.0.2      admin up    down
port1.0.3      admin up    down
port1.0.4      admin up    down
port1.0.5      admin up    down
port1.0.6      admin up    running
lo             admin up    running
vlan1          admin up    down
vlan2          admin up    down
```

Table 11-1: Parameters in the output of **show interface brief**

Parameter	Description
Interface	The name or type of interface.
Status	The administrative state. This can be either admin up or admin down .
Protocol	The link state. This can be either down , running , or provisioned .

Related Commands [show interface](#)
[show interface memory](#)

show interface memory

Overview This command displays the shared memory used by either all interfaces, or the specified interface or interfaces. The output is useful for diagnostic purposes by Allied Telesis authorized service personnel.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show interface memory`
`show interface <port-list> memory`

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	Display information about only the specified port or ports. The port list can be: • a switch port (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa2) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.1-1.0.4, or sa1-2, or po1-2) • a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges (e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6). Do not mix switch ports, static channel groups, and dynamic (LACP) channel groups in the same list.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the shared memory used by all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface memory
```

To display the shared memory used by port1.0.1 and port1.0.5 to port1.0.6, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface port1.0.1,port1.0.5-1.0.6 memory
```

Output Figure 11-5: Example output from the **show interface memory** command

```
awplus#show interface memory
Vlan blocking state shared memory usage
-----
```

Interface	shmid	Bytes Used	nattch	Status
port1.0.1	393228	512	1	
port1.0.2	458766	512	1	
port1.0.3	360459	512	1	
port1.0.4	524304	512	1	
port1.0.5	491535	512	1	
port1.0.6	557073	512	1	
...				
lo	425997	512	1	
po1	1179684	512	1	
po2	1212453	512	1	
sa3	1245222	512	1	

Figure 11-6: Example output from **show interface <port-list> memory** for a list of interfaces

```
awplus#show interface port1.0.1,port1.0.5-1.0.6 memory
Vlan blocking state shared memory usage
-----
```

Interface	shmid	Bytes Used	nattch	Status
port1.0.1	393228	512	1	
port1.0.5	491535	512	1	
port1.0.6	557073	512	1	

**Related
Commands**

- [show interface brief](#)
- [show interface status](#)
- [show interface switchport](#)

show interface status

Overview Use this command to display the status of the specified interface or interfaces. Note that when no interface or interfaces are specified then the status of all interfaces on the device are shown.

Syntax `show interface [<port-list>] status`

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports to display information about. The port list can be: - a switch port (e.g. port1.0.6), a static channel group (e.g. sa2) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) - a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. port1.0.1-1.0.6, or sa1-2, or po1-2 - a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6. Do not mix switch ports, static channel groups, and dynamic (LACP) channel groups in the same list

Examples To display the status of ports 1.0.1 to 1.0.4, use the commands:

```
awplus# show interface port1.0.1-1.0.4 status
```

Table 12: Example output from the **show interface <port-list> status** command

```
awplus#show interface port1.0.1-1.0.4 status
```

Port	Name	Status	Vlan	Duplex	Speed	Type
port1.0.1		notconnect	1	auto	auto	1000BASE-T
port1.0.2		notconnect	1	auto	auto	1000BASE-T
port1.0.3		notconnect	1	auto	auto	1000BASE-T
port1.0.4		notconnect	1	auto	auto	1000BASE-T

To display the status of all ports, use the commands:

```
awplus# show interface status
```

Table 13: Example output from the **show interface status** command

```
awplus#sho int status
```

Port	Name	Status	Vlan	Duplex	Speed	Type
port1.0.1	Trunk_Net	connected	trunk	a-full	a-1000	1000BaseTX
port1.0.2	Access_Net1	connected	5	full	1000	1000BaseTX
port1.0.3	Access_Net1	disabled	5	auto	auto	1000BaseTX
port1.0.4	Access_Net2	connected	6	auto	auto	1000BaseTX
port1.0.5	Private_Prom	connected	10	auto	auto	1000BaseTX
port1.0.6	Private_Net1	connected	10,11	auto	auto	1000BaseTX
...						

Table 14: Parameters in the output from the **show interface status** command

Parameter	Description
Port	Name/Type of the interface.
Name	Description of the interface.
Status	The administrative and operational status of the interface; one of: - disabled: the interface is administratively down. - connect: the interface is operationally up. - notconnect: the interface is operationally down.
Vlan	VLAN type or VLAN IDs associated with the port: - When the VLAN mode is trunk, it displays trunk (it does not display the VLAN IDs). - When the VLAN mode is access, it displays the VLAN ID. - When the VLAN mode is private promiscuous, it displays the primary VLAN ID if it has one, and promiscuous if it does not have a VLAN ID. - When the VLAN mode is private host, it displays the primary and secondary VLAN IDs. - When the port is an Eth port, it displays none: there is no VLAN associated with it. - When the VLAN is dynamically assigned, it displays the current dynamically assigned VLAN ID (not the access VLAN ID), or dynamic if it has multiple VLANs dynamically assigned.
Duplex	The actual duplex mode of the interface, preceded by a- if it has autonegotiated this duplex mode. If the port is disabled or not connected, it displays the configured duplex setting.
Speed	The actual link speed of the interface, preceded by a- if it has autonegotiated this speed. If the port is disabled or not connected, it displays the configured speed setting.
Type	The type of interface, e.g. 1000BaseTX. For SFP bays, it displays Unknown if it does not recognize the type of SFP installed, or Not present if an SFP is not installed or is faulty.

Related Commands [show interface](#)
[show interface memory](#)

shutdown

Overview This command shuts down the selected interface. This administratively disables the link and takes the link down at the physical (electrical) layer.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function and therefore to bring the link back up again.

Syntax shutdown
no shutdown

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage If you shutdown an aggregator, the device shows the admin status of the aggregator and its component ports as “admin down”. While the aggregator is down, the device accepts **shutdown** and **no shutdown** commands on component ports, but these have no effect on port status. Ports will not come up again while the aggregator is down.

Example To shut down port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# shutdown
```

To bring up port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no shutdown
```

To shut down vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# shutdown
```

To bring up vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no shutdown
```

12

Port Mirroring and Remote Mirroring Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure Port Mirroring and Remote Mirroring (also known as RSPAN).

For more information, see the [Mirroring Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “[mirror interface](#)” on page 468
 - “[remote-mirror interface](#)” on page 470
 - “[show mirror](#)” on page 472
 - “[show mirror interface](#)” on page 473
 - “[show remote-mirror](#)” on page 474
 - “[switchport remote-mirror-egress](#)” on page 476
 - “[vlan mode remote-mirror-vlan](#)” on page 477

mirror interface

Overview Use this command to define a mirror port and mirrored (monitored) ports and direction of traffic to be mirrored. The port for which you enter interface mode will be the mirror port.

The destination port is removed from all VLANs, and no longer participates in other switching.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable port mirroring by the destination port on the specified source port.

Use the **none** variant of this command when using copy-to-mirror ACL and QoS commands.

Syntax `mirror interface <source-port-list> direction
{both|receive|transmit}

mirror interface none

no mirror interface <source-port-list>

no mirror interface none`

Parameter	Description
<code><source-port-list></code>	The source switch ports to mirror. A port-list can be: • a port (e.g. port1.0.2) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. port1.0.1-port1.0.3 • a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.2-port1.0.4 The source port list cannot include dynamic or static channel groups (link aggregators).
<code>direction</code>	Specifies whether to mirror traffic that the source port receives, transmits, or both.
<code>both</code>	Mirroring traffic both received and transmitted by the source port.
<code>receive</code>	Mirroring traffic received by the source port.
<code>transmit</code>	Mirroring traffic transmitted by the source port.
<code>none</code>	Specify this parameter for use with the copy-to-mirror parameter of: - the ACL (Access Control List) access-list and ipv6 access-list commands or - the QoS (Quality of Service) default action command. The none parameter lets you specify the destination port (the analyzer port) for the traffic without specifying a source mirror port.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Use this command to send traffic to another device connected to the mirror port for monitoring.

For more information, see the [Mirroring Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

A mirror port cannot be associated with a VLAN. If a switch port is configured to be a mirror port, it is automatically removed from any VLAN it was associated with.

This command can only be applied to a single mirror (destination) port, not to a range of ports, nor to a static or dynamic channel group. Do not apply multiple interfaces with an interface command before issuing the mirror interface command. One interface may have multiple mirror interfaces.

Access control lists can be used to mirror a subset of traffic from the mirrored port by using the copy-to-mirror parameter in hardware ACL commands.

Example To mirror traffic received and transmitted on port1.0.1 to destination port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# mirror interface port1.0.1 direction both
```

To enable use with the [access-list \(numbered hardware ACL for IP packets\)](#) ACL and [default-action](#) QoS commands to destination port1.0.1 without specifying a source port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# mirror interface none
```

To mirror all received or transmitted TCP traffic to analyzer port1.0.1, use the sample configuration snippet below:

```
awplus#show running-config

mls qos enable
access-list 3000 copy-to-mirror tcp any any
access-group 3000
!
interface port1.0.1
 mirror interface none
```

**Related
Commands**

[access-list \(numbered hardware ACL for IP packets\)](#)

[access-list \(numbered hardware ACL for MAC addresses\)](#)

[default-action](#)

[ipv6 access-list \(named IPv6 hardware ACL\)](#)

remote-mirror interface

Overview Use this command on the source device to specify the source port whose traffic is to be remote-mirrored (monitored), and the remote mirroring VLAN ID these mirrored frames will be tagged with when they egress from the source device. The port for which Interface Configuration mode is entered is the port via which the mirrored traffic egresses the source device towards the remote destination device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable remote mirroring of the specified mirrored port by the egress (destination) port on the source device.

Syntax

```
remote-mirror interface <port-list> direction  
{both|receive|transmit} vlan <2-4090> [priority <0-7>]  
  
remote-mirror interface none vlan <2-4090> [priority <0-7>]  
  
no remote-mirror interface <port-list> [direction  
{receive|transmit}]  
  
no remote-mirror interface none
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports from which to mirror traffic. A port-list can be: • a port (e.g. port1.0.1) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. port1.0.1-port1.0.4 • a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.3-port1.0.4
direction	Specifies whether to mirror traffic that the source port receives, transmits, or both.
both	Mirroring traffic both received and transmitted by the source port.
receive	Mirroring traffic received by the source port.
transmit	Mirroring traffic transmitted by the source port.
2-4090	The VLAN ID of the remote mirroring VLAN that this mirrored traffic is to be tagged with at the egress port on the source device.
priority	The 802.1p priority tag to apply to mirrored packets.

Default No ports are set to be remote mirrored by default.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage To prevent unwanted processing of mirrored traffic, we recommend configuring remote monitoring on the receiving device before configuring it on the source device.

This command can only be used to configure a single egress port on the source device, not a range of egress ports. Do not use the **interface** command with multiple interfaces before using this **remote-mirror interface** command. One egress (destination) port on the source device can transmit mirrored frames from up to four remote mirrored (source) ports.

The egress port on the source device can be associated with other VLANs in addition to the remote mirror VLAN, so it can function as an uplink for traffic from multiple VLANs. This command does not change the VLAN associations of the mirrored ports.

Only one port on the device can be configured as either a mirror port for port mirroring (**mirror interface** command) or as an egress port on the source device for remote mirroring (**remote-mirror interface** command).

All mirrored ports on a single device must use the same remote mirror VLAN and priority.

Access control lists can be used to mirror a subset of traffic from the mirrored port by using the copy-to-mirror parameter in hardware ACL commands.

Example To configure the source device to send all the traffic that it receives on remote-mirrored port port1.0.2 out egress port port1.0.1 tagged with remote mirroring VLAN ID 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# remote-mirror interface port1.0.2 direction
receive vlan 2
```

To stop port1.0.1 remote-mirroring traffic received on mirrored port port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no remote-mirror interface port1.0.2
direction receive
```

**Related
Commands**

[access-list \(numbered hardware ACL for IP packets\)](#)
[access-list \(numbered hardware ACL for MAC addresses\)](#)
[default-action](#)
[mirror interface](#)
[remote-mirror interface](#)
[show remote-mirror](#)
[switchport remote-mirror-egress](#)
[vlan mode remote-mirror-vlan](#)

show mirror

Overview Use this command to display the status of all mirrored ports.

Syntax `show mirror`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the status of all mirrored ports, use the following command:

```
awplus# show mirror
```

Output Figure 12-1: Example output from the **show mirror** command

```
Mirror Test Port Name: port1.0.1  
Mirror option: Enabled  
Mirror direction: both  
Monitored Port Name: port1.0.2
```

show mirror interface

Overview Use this command to display port mirroring configuration for a mirrored (monitored) switch port.

Syntax `show mirror interface <port>`

Parameter	Description
<port>	The monitored switch port to display information about.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Interface Configuration

Example To display port mirroring configuration for port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# show mirror interface port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 12-2: Example output from the **show mirror interface** command

```
Mirror Test Port Name: port1.0.1
Mirror option: Enabled
Mirror direction: both
Monitored Port Name: port1.0.2
```

show remote-mirror

Overview Use this command to display information for remote-mirroring.

Syntax `show remote-mirror`

Mode User Exec

Example To display information about remote mirroring, use the command:

```
awplus# show remote-mirror
```

Output Figure 12-3: Example output from **show remote-mirror**

```
awplus#show remote-mirror
Remote mirror information:
Remote mirror destination:
  Port: port1.0.3
  VLAN: 259
  User priority: 0

Monitored ports:
  port1.0.1
  direction: both

Remote mirror egress ports:

Remote mirror VLANs:
  VLAN 259
```

Table 12-1: Parameters in the output from **show remote-mirror**

Parameter	Description
Remote mirror destination	On the source device, this displays information about: - the egress port for the mirrored traffic on the source device - the remote mirroring VLAN ID this traffic is tagged with on egress - the user priority this traffic is tagged with on egress
Monitored ports	On the source device, this displays: - the ports being mirrored (monitored) - the direction—whether both received traffic, transmitted traffic or both are mirrored 'none (via ACL)' if it is configured with the command remote-mirror interface none to allow ACLs to select the traffic to be mirrored

Table 12-1: Parameters in the output from **show remote-mirror** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Remote mirror egress ports	On the destination device, this displays : • the remote mirror egress ports • the remote mirror VLANs they are associated with
Remote mirror VLANs	On source, destination and intermediate devices, this displays a list of any VLANs configured in remote mirror VLAN mode. To see a list of the ports associated with these VLANs, use the command show vlan brief .

Related Commands

- [remote-mirror interface](#)
- [switchport remote-mirror-egress](#)
- [vlan mode remote-mirror-vlan](#)

switchport remote-mirror-egress

Overview Use this command on the device receiving remote mirrored traffic to set the remote mirroring egress port for the specified remote mirroring VLAN. This port removes the remote mirror VLAN tagging before transmitting the mirrored traffic. Ingress traffic on this port is disabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the port to no longer function as a remote mirror egress port.

Syntax `switchport remote-mirror-egress vlan <vlan-id>`
`no switchport remote-mirror-egress`

Parameter	Description
<vlan-id>	The port will transmit the mirrored traffic it receives from this remote mirror VLAN.

Default There is no remote mirror egress port by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a switch port

Usage To prevent unwanted processing of mirrored traffic, we recommend configuring remote monitoring on the receiving device before configuring it on the source device.

This command would typically be used for the port that transmits the remote-mirrored traffic to a device that will analyze it. The port effectively functions as an access port in the remote mirror VLAN, with the added feature of not allowing ingress traffic on the port.

Example To set port1.0.2 on the destination device as the remote mirror egress port for mirrored traffic that is tagged with VLAN ID 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport remote-mirror-egress vlan 2
```

To unset port1.0.2 as a remote mirror egress port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no switchport remote-mirror-egress
```

Related Commands [remote-mirror interface](#)
[show remote-mirror](#)
[vlan mode remote-mirror-vlan](#)

vlan mode remote-mirror-vlan

Overview Use this command to create a single VLAN or a range of VLANs in remote mirror mode to be used for remote mirroring.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the remote mirror VLAN from the VLAN database and its configurations.

Syntax `vlan [<vid>|<vid-range>] mode remote-mirror-vlan`
`no vlan [<vid>|<vid-range>]`

Parameter	Description
<vid>	The VLAN ID of the remote mirroring VLAN to be created.
<vid-range>	The range of VLAN IDs for the remote mirroring VLANs to be created.

Default There is no remote mirror VLAN by default.

Mode VLAN Configuration

Usage This remote mirror VLAN needs to be configured on the remote mirroring source device, the destination (receiving) device, and any devices in between that are to forward the mirrored traffic. We recommend configuring this on the receiving device and intermediate devices before configuring the source device.

The remote mirror VLAN operates in a special mode— all traffic on the remote mirror VLAN is flooded, and no learning or CPU processing is done for packets in the VLAN. BPDU packets (link-local packets used to control features like spanning tree or AMF) are dropped on remote mirror VLANs.

Disabling the remote-mirroring VLAN on the source switch does not prevent the mirrored packets from being sent with the remote-mirror VLAN tag. To stop the mirroring, the command **no remote-mirror interface** must be used.

Example To create a VLAN with VLAN ID 3 in remote mirror VLAN mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 3 mode remote-mirror-vlan
```

To remove the remote mirror VLAN with ID 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# no vlan 3
```

Related Commands [remote-mirror interface](#)
[show remote-mirror](#)

switchport remote-mirror-egress

Part 2: Interfaces and Layer 2

13

Switching Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure switching.

For more information, see the [Switching Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“backpressure”](#) on page 482
 - [“clear loop-protection counters”](#) on page 484
 - [“clear mac address-table dynamic”](#) on page 485
 - [“clear mac address-table static”](#) on page 487
 - [“clear port counter”](#) on page 488
 - [“clear port-security intrusion”](#) on page 489
 - [“debug loopprot”](#) on page 492
 - [“debug platform packet”](#) on page 493
 - [“duplex”](#) on page 495
 - [“flowcontrol \(switch port\)”](#) on page 496
 - [“linkflap action”](#) on page 498
 - [“loop-protection loop-detect”](#) on page 499
 - [“loop-protection action”](#) on page 500
 - [“loop-protection action-delay-time”](#) on page 501
 - [“loop-protection timeout”](#) on page 502
 - [“mac address-table acquire”](#) on page 503
 - [“mac address-table ageing-time”](#) on page 504
 - [“mac address-table logging”](#) on page 505

- [“mac address-table static”](#) on page 506
- [“mac address-table thrash-limit”](#) on page 507
- [“platform hwfilter-size”](#) on page 508
- [“platform l3-vlan-hashing-algorithm”](#) on page 509
- [“platform load-balancing”](#) on page 510
- [“platform mac-vlan-hashing-algorithm”](#) on page 512
- [“platform multicast-ratelimit”](#) on page 513
- [“platform stop-unreg-mc-flooding”](#) on page 514
- [“platform vlan-stacking-tpid”](#) on page 516
- [“polarity”](#) on page 517
- [“show debugging loopprot”](#) on page 518
- [“show debugging platform packet”](#) on page 519
- [“show flowcontrol interface”](#) on page 520
- [“show interface err-disabled”](#) on page 521
- [“show interface switchport”](#) on page 522
- [“show loop-protection”](#) on page 523
- [“show mac address-table”](#) on page 525
- [“show mac address-table thrash-limit”](#) on page 527
- [“show platform”](#) on page 528
- [“show platform classifier statistics utilization brief”](#) on page 531
- [“show platform port”](#) on page 533
- [“show port-security interface”](#) on page 535
- [“show port-security intrusion”](#) on page 536
- [“show storm-control”](#) on page 537
- [“speed”](#) on page 538
- [“storm-control level”](#) on page 540
- [“switchport port-security”](#) on page 541
- [“switchport port-security aging”](#) on page 542
- [“switchport port-security maximum”](#) on page 543
- [“switchport port-security violation”](#) on page 544
- [“thrash-limiting”](#) on page 545
- [“undebg loopprot”](#) on page 547
- [“undebg platform packet”](#) on page 548

backpressure

Overview This command provides a method of applying flow control to ports running in half duplex mode. The setting will only apply when the link is in the half-duplex state.

You can disable backpressure on an interface using the **off** parameter or the **no** variant of this command.

Syntax `backpressure {on|off}`
`no backpressure`

Parameters	Description
<code>on</code>	Enables half-duplex flow control.
<code>off</code>	Disables half-duplex flow control.

Default Backpressure is turned off by default. You can determine whether an interface has backpressure enabled by viewing the running-config output; **backpressure on** is shown for interfaces if this feature is enabled.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage The backpressure feature enables half duplex Ethernet ports to control traffic flow during congestion by preventing further packets arriving. Back pressure utilizes a pre-802.3x mechanism in order to apply Ethernet flow control to switch ports that are configured in the half duplex mode.

The flow control applied by the [flowcontrol \(switch port\)](#) command operates only on full-duplex links, whereas back pressure operates only on half-duplex links.

If a port has insufficient capacity to receive further frames, the device will simulate a collision by transmitting a CSMA/CD jamming signal from this port until the buffer empties. The jamming signal causes the sending device to stop transmitting and wait a random period of time, before retransmitting its data, thus providing time for the buffer to clear. Although this command is only valid for switch ports operating in half-duplex mode the remote device (the one sending the data) can be operating in the full duplex mode.

To see the currently-negotiated duplex mode for ports whose links are up, use the command [show interface](#). To see the configured duplex mode (when different from the default), use the command [show running-config](#).

Examples To enable back pressure flow control on interfaces `port1.0.1-port1.0.2` enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# backpressure on
```

To disable back pressure flow control on interface `port1.0.2` enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# backpressure off
```

**Validation
Commands** `show running-config`
 `show interface`

**Related
Commands** `duplex`

clear loop-protection counters

Overview Use this command to clear the counters for the Loop Protection counters.

Syntax `clear loop-protection [interface <port-list>] counters`

Parameters	Description
interface	The interface whose counters are to be cleared.
<port-list>	A port, a port range, or an aggregated link.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To clear the counter information for all interfaces:

```
awplus# clear loop-protection counters
```

To clear the counter information for a single port:

```
awplus# clear loop-protection interface port1.0.1 counters
```


clear mac address-table dynamic

Overview Use this command to clear the filtering database of all entries learned for a selected MAC address, an MSTP instance, a switch port interface or a VLAN interface.

Syntax `clear mac address-table dynamic [address <mac-address>|interface <port> [instance <inst>]|vlan <vid>]`

Parameter	Description
address	Specify a MAC (Media Access Control) address to be cleared from the filtering database.
<mac-address>	Enter a MAC address to be cleared from the database in the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.
interface	Specify a switch port to be cleared from the filtering database.
instance	Specify an MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree) instance to be cleared from the filtering database.
<inst>	Enter an MSTP instance in the range 1 to 63 to be cleared from the filtering database.
vlan	Specify a VLAN to be cleared from the filtering database.
<vid>	Enter a VID (VLAN ID) in the range 1 to 4094 to be cleared from the filtering database.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Use this command with options to clear the filtering database of all entries learned for a given MAC address, interface or VLAN. Use this command without options to clear any learned entries.

Use the optional **instance** parameter to clear the filtering database entries associated with a specified MSTP instance. Note that you must first specify a switch port interface before you can specify an MSTP instance.

Compare this usage and operation with the [clear mac address-table static](#) command. Note that an MSTP instance cannot be specified with the command **clear mac address-table static**.

Examples This example shows how to clear all dynamically learned filtering database entries for all interfaces, addresses and VLANs.

```
awplus# clear mac address-table dynamic
```

This example shows how to clear all dynamically learned filtering database entries when learned through device operation for the MAC address 0000.5E00.5302.

```
awplus# clear mac address-table dynamic address 0000.5E00.5302
```

This example shows how to clear all dynamically learned filtering database entries when learned through device operation for a given MSTP instance 1 on switch port interface port1.0.2.

```
awplus# clear mac address-table dynamic interface port1.0.2  
instance 1
```

**Related
Commands**

[clear mac address-table static](#)
[show mac address-table](#)

clear mac address-table static

Overview Use this command to clear the filtering database of all statically configured entries for a selected MAC address, interface, or VLAN.

Syntax `clear mac address-table static [address <mac-address>|interface <port>|vlan <vid>]`

Parameter	Description
address	The MAC address whose entries are to be cleared from the filtering database.
<mac-address>	Specifies the MAC (Media Access Control) address to be cleared from. Enter this address in the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.
interface	Specify the interface from which statically configured entries are to be cleared.
<port>	Specify the switch port from which address entries will be cleared. This can be a single switch port, (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa2), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2).
vlan	A VLAN whose statically configured entries are to be cleared.
<vid>	Specifies the VLAN ID whose statically configured entries are to be cleared.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Use this command with options to clear the filtering database of all entries made from the CLI for a given MAC address, interface or VLAN. Use this command without options to clear any entries made from the CLI.

Compare this usage with [clear mac address-table dynamic](#) command.

Examples This example shows how to clear all filtering database entries configured through the CLI.

```
awplus# clear mac address-table static
```

This example shows how to clear all filtering database entries for a specific interface configured through the CLI.

```
awplus# clear mac address-table static interface port1.0.3
```

This example shows how to clear filtering database entries configured through the CLI for the mac address 0000.5E00.5302.

```
awplus# clear mac address-table static address 0000.5E00.5302
```

Related Commands [clear mac address-table dynamic](#)
[mac address-table static](#)
[show mac address-table](#)

clear port counter

Overview Use this command to clear the packet counters of the port.

Syntax `clear port counter [<port>]`

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port number or range

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To clear the packet counter for port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# clear port counter port1.0.1
```

**Related
Commands** [show platform port](#)

clear port-security intrusion

Overview Use this command to clear the history of the port-security intrusion list on all ports, or an individual port. If a port is not specified, the intrusion lists of all ports are cleared. This command does not clear any MAC addresses the device has already learned on the ports. If you want to clear MAC addresses on a switch port from the filtering database, you can use the [clear mac address-table dynamic](#) command or the [clear mac address-table static](#) command.

Syntax `clear port-security intrusion [interface <port>]`

Parameter	Description
<port>	Specify the switch port from which the history of violated address entries will be cleared. The port can be a single switch port, (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa2), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2).

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To see the port-security status on port1.0.2, use the following command:

```
awplus# show port-security interface port1.0.2
```

Table 13-1: Example output from **show port-security interface**

```
awplus#show port-security interface port1.0.2
Port Security configuration
-----
Security Enabled : YES
Port Status : ENABLED
Violation Mode : TRAP
Aging : OFF
Maximum MAC Addresses : 1
Total MAC Addresses : 1
Lock Status : LOCKED
Security Violation Count : 1
Last Violation Source Address : 801f.0200.19da
```

To see the intrusion list on port1.0.2, use the following command:

```
awplus# show port-security intrusion interface port1.0.2
```

Table 13-2: Example output from **show port-security intrusion**

```
awplus#show port-security intrusion interface port1.0.2
Port Security Intrusion List
-----
Interface: port1.0.2      - 1 intrusion(s) detected
801f.0200.19da
```

To clear the history of port-security intrusion list on port1.0.2, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear port-security intrusion interface port1.0.2
```

To see the port-security status on port1.0.2, use the following command:

```
awplus# show port-security interface port1.0.2
```

Table 13-3: Example output from **show port-security interface**

```
awplus#show port-security interface port1.0.2
Port Security configuration
-----
Security Enabled : YES
Port Status : ENABLED
Violation Mode : TRAP
Aging : OFF
Maximum MAC Addresses : 1
Total MAC Addresses : 1
Lock Status : LOCKED
Security Violation Count : 0
Last Violation Source Address : None
```

NOTE: Note that the port status is still locked while the history of port violation is cleared from the database.

To see the intrusion list on port1.0.2, use the following command:

```
awplus# show port-security intrusion interface port1.0.2
```

Table 13-4: Example output from **show port-security intrusion**

```
awplus#show port-security intrusion interface port1.0.2
Port Security Intrusion List
-----
Interface: port1.0.2      - no intrusions detected
```

**Related
Commands**

- show port-security interface
- show port-security intrusion
- switchport port-security
- switchport port-security aging
- switchport port-security maximum
- switchport port-security violation

debug loopprot

Overview This command enables Loop Protection debugging.
The **no** variant of this command disables Loop Protection debugging.

Syntax `debug loopprot {info|msg|pkt|state|nsm|all}`
`no debug loopprot {info|msg|pkt|state|nsm|all}`

Parameter	Description
info	General Loop Protection information.
msg	Received and transmitted Loop Detection Frames (LDFs).
pkt	Echo raw ASCII display of received and transmitted LDF packets to the console.
state	Loop Protection states transitions.
nsm	Network Service Module information.
all	All debugging information.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To enable debug for all state transitions, use the command:

```
awplus# debug loopprot state
```

Related Commands [show debugging loopprot](#)
[undebug loopprot](#)

debug platform packet

Overview This command enables platform to CPU level packet debug functionality on the device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable platform to CPU level packet debug. If the result means both send and receive packet debug are disabled, then any active timeout will be canceled.

Syntax `debug platform packet [recv] [send] [sflow] [timeout <timeout>]
[vlan <vlan-id>|all]`
`no debug platform packet [recv] [send]`

Parameter	Description
recv	Debug packets received.
send	Debug packets sent.
sflow	Debug sFlow packets.
timeout	Stop debug after a specified time.
<timeout>	<0-3600>The timeout period, specified in seconds.
vlan	Limit debug to a single VLAN ID specified.
<vlan-id>	<1-4094> The VLAN ID to limit the debug output on.
all	Debug all VLANs (default setting).

Default A 5 minute timeout is configured by default if no other timeout duration is specified.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Usage This command can be used to trace packets sent and received by the CPU. If a timeout is not specified, then a default 5 minute timeout will be applied.
If a timeout of 0 is specified, packet debug will be generated until the **no** variant of this command is used or another timeout value is specified. The timeout value applies to both send and receive debug and is updated whenever the **debug platform packet** command is used.

Examples To enable both receive and send packet debug for the default timeout of 5 minutes, enter:

```
awplus# debug platform packet
```

To enable receive packet debug for 10 seconds, enter:

```
awplus# debug platform packet recv timeout 10
```

To enable packet debug for sFlow packets only for the default timeout of 5 minutes, enter:

```
awplus# debug platform packet sflow
```

To enable send packet debug with no timeout, enter:

```
awplus# debug platform packet send timeout 0
```

To enable VLAN packet debug for VLAN 2 with a timeout duration of 3 minutes, enter:

```
awplus# debug platform packet vlan 2 timeout 150
```

To disable receive packet debug, enter:

```
awplus# no debug platform packet recv
```

**Related
Commands**

[show debugging platform packet](#)

[undebbug platform packet](#)

duplex

Overview This command changes the duplex mode for the specified port.

To see the currently-negotiated duplex mode for ports whose links are up, use the command [show interface](#). To see the configured duplex mode (when different from the default), use the command [show running-config](#).

Syntax duplex {auto|full|half}

Parameter	Description
auto	Auto-negotiate duplex mode.
full	Operate in full duplex mode only.
half	Operate in half duplex mode only.

Default By default, ports auto-negotiate duplex mode.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Switch ports in a static or dynamic (LACP) channel group must have the same port speed and be in full duplex mode. Once switch ports have been aggregated into a channel group, you can set the duplex mode of all the switch ports in the channel group by applying this command to the channel group.

Examples To specify full duplex for port1.0.4, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# duplex full
```

To specify half duplex for port1.0.4, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# duplex half
```

To auto-negotiate duplex mode for port1.0.4, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# duplex auto
```

**Related
Commands** [polarity](#)
[speed](#)
[show interface](#)

flowcontrol (switch port)

Overview Use this command to enable flow control, and configure the flow control mode for the switch port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable flow control for the specified switch port.

Syntax `flowcontrol {send|receive} {off|on}`
`no flowcontrol`

Parameter	Description
receive	When the port receives pause frames, it temporarily stops (pauses) sending traffic.
on	Enable the specified flow control.
off	Disable the specified flow control.
send	When the port is congested (receiving too much traffic), it sends pause frames to request the other end to temporarily stop (pause) sending traffic.

Default By default, flow control is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage The flow control mechanism specified by 802.3x is only for full duplex links. It operates by sending PAUSE frames to the link partner to temporarily suspend transmission on the link.

Flow control enables connected Ethernet ports to control traffic rates during congestion by allowing congested nodes to pause link operation at the other end. If one port experiences congestion, and cannot receive any more traffic, it notifies the other port to stop sending until the condition clears. When the local device detects congestion at its end, it notifies the remote device by sending a pause frame. On receiving a pause frame, the remote device stops sending data packets, which prevents loss of data packets during the congestion period.

Flow control is not recommended when running QoS or ACLs, because the complex queuing, scheduling, and filtering configured by QoS or ACLs may be slowed by applying flow control.

For half-duplex links, an older form of flow control known as backpressure is supported. See the related [backpressure](#) command.

For flow control on async serial (console) ports, see the [flowcontrol hardware \(asyn/console\)](#) command.

Examples To enable flow control on port1.0.2 (receive only), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# flowcontrol receive on
```

To enable flow control on port1.0.2 (send only), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# flowcontrol send on
```

To disable flow control on port1.0.2 (receive only), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# flowcontrol receive off
```

To disable flow control on port1.0.2 (send only), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# flowcontrol send off
```

**Related
Commands** [backpressure](#)
[show running-config](#)

linkflap action

Overview Use this command to detect flapping on all ports. If more than 15 flaps occur in less than 15 seconds the flapping port will shut down.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable flapping detection at this rate.

Syntax linkflap action [shutdown]
no linkflap action

Parameter	Description
linkflap	Global setting for link flapping.
action	Specify the action for port.
shutdown	Shutdown the port.

Default Linkflap action is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable the linkflap action command on the device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# linkflap action shutdown
```

loop-protection loop-detect

Overview Use this command to enable the loop-protection loop-detect feature and configure its parameters.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the loop-protection loop-detect feature.

Syntax `loop-protection loop-detect [ldf-interval <period>]
[ldf-rx-window <frames>] [fast-block]`
`no loop-protection loop-detect`

Parameter	Description
<code>ldf-interval</code>	The time (in seconds) between successive loop-detect frames being sent.
<code><period></code>	Specify a period between 1 and 600 seconds. The default is 10 seconds.
<code>ldf-rx-window</code>	The number of transmitted loop detect frames whose details are held for comparing with frames arriving at the same port.
<code><frames></code>	Specify a value for the window size between 1 and 5 frames. The default is 3 frames.
<code>[fast-block]</code>	The fast-block blocks transmitting port to keep partial connectivity.

Default The loop-protection loop-detect feature is disabled by default. The default interval is 10 seconds, and the default window size is 3 frames.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage See the “Loop Protection” section in the [Switching Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for relevant conceptual, configuration, and overview information prior to applying this command.

Example To enable the loop-detect mechanism on the switch, and generate loop-detect frames once every 5 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# loop-protection loop-detect ldf-interval 5
```

Related Commands [loop-protection action](#)
[loop-protection timeout](#)
[show loop-protection](#)

loop-protection action

Overview Use this command to specify the protective action to apply when a network loop is detected on an interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the loop protection actions to the default action, vlan-disable, on an interface.

Syntax `loop-protection action`
`{link-down|log-only|port-disable|vlan-disable|none}`
`no loop-protection action`

Parameter	Description
link-down	Block all traffic on a port (or aggregated link) that detected the loop, and take down the link.
log-only	Details of loop conditions are logged. No action is applied to the port (or aggregated link).
port-disable	Block all traffic on interface for which the loop occurred, but keep the link in the up state.
vlan-disable	Block all traffic for the VLAN on which the loop traffic was detected. Note that setting this parameter will also enable ingress filtering. This is the default action.
none	Applies no protective action.

Default `loop-protection action vlan-disable`

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage See the “Loop Protection” section in the [Switching Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for relevant conceptual, configuration, and overview information prior to applying this command.

Example To disable the interface `port1.0.2` and bring the link down when a network loop is detected, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# loop-protection action link-down
```

Related Commands [loop-protection loop-detect](#)
[loop-protection timeout](#)
[show loop-protection](#)

loop-protection action-delay-time

Overview Use this command to sets the loop protection action delay time for an interface to specified values in seconds. The action delay time specifies the waiting period for the action.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the loop protection action delay time for an interface to default.

Syntax `loop-protection action-delay-time <0-86400>`
`no loop-protection action`

Parameter	Description
<code><0-86400></code>	Time in seconds; 0 means action delay timer is disabled.

Default Action delay timer is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example To configure a loop protection action delay time of 10 seconds on port1.0.4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# loop-protection action-delay-time 10
```

Related Commands [loop-protection loop-detect](#)
[loop-protection timeout](#)
[show loop-protection](#)

loop-protection timeout

Overview Use this command to specify the Loop Protection recovery action duration on an interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the loop protection timeout to the default.

Syntax `loop-protection timeout <duration>`
`no loop-protection timeout`

Parameter	Description
<code><duration></code>	The time (in seconds) for which the configured action will apply before being disabled. This duration can be set between 0 and 86400 seconds (24 hours). The set of 0 means infinity so timeout does not expire.

Default The default is 7 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage See the “Loop Protection” section in the [Switching_Feature_Overview_and_Configuration_Guide](#) for relevant conceptual, configuration, and overview information prior to applying this command.

Example To configure a loop protection action timeout of 10 seconds for port1.0.4, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# loop-protection timeout 10
```

Related Commands [loop-protection loop-detect](#)
[loop-protection action](#)
[show loop-protection](#)

mac address-table acquire

Overview Use this command to enable MAC address learning on the device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable learning.

Syntax `mac address-table acquire`
`no mac address-table acquire`

Default Learning is enabled by default for all instances.

Mode Global Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# mac address-table acquire`

mac address-table ageing-time

Overview Use this command to specify an ageing-out time for a learned MAC address. The learned MAC address will persist for at least the specified time.

The **no** variant of this command will reset the ageing-out time back to the default of 300 seconds (5 minutes).

Syntax `mac address-table ageing-time <ageing-timer> none`
`no mac address-table ageing-time`

Parameter	Description
<code><ageing-timer></code>	<code><10-1000000></code> The number of seconds of persistence.
<code>none</code>	Disable learned MAC address timeout.

Default The default ageing time is 300 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples The following commands specify various ageing timeouts on the device:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mac address-table ageing-time 1000
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mac address-table ageing-time none
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no mac address-table ageing-time
```

mac address-table logging

Overview Use this command to create log entries when the content of the FDB (forwarding database) changes. Log messages are produced when a MAC address is added to or removed from the FDB.

CAUTION: *MAC address table logging may impact the performance of the switch. Only enable it when necessary as a debug tool.*

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop creating log entries when the content of the FDB changes.

Syntax `mac address-table logging`
`no mac address-table logging`

Default MAC address table logging is disabled by default.

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Usage When MAC address table logging is enabled, the switch produces the following messages:

Change	Message format	Example
MAC added	MAC add <mac> <port> <vlan>	MAC add eccd.6db5.68a7 port1.0.1 vlan2
MAC removed	MAC remove <mac> <port> <vlan>	MAC remove eccd.6db5.68a7 port1.0.1 vlan2

Note that rapid changes may not be logged. For example, if an entry is added and then removed within a few seconds, those actions may not be logged.

To see whether MAC address table logging is enabled, use the command [show running-config](#).

Example To create log messages when the content of the FDB changes, use the command:

```
awplus# mac address-table logging
```

Related Commands [show running-config](#)

mac address-table static

Overview Use this command to statically configure the MAC address-table to forward or discard frames with a matching destination MAC address.

Syntax `mac address-table static <mac-addr> {forward|discard} interface <port> [vlan <vid>]`
`no mac address-table static <mac-addr> {forward|discard} interface <port> [vlan <vid>]`

Parameter	Description
<mac-addr>	The destination MAC address in HHHH . HHHH . HHHH format.
<port>	The port to apply this command on. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa2), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2).
<vid>	The VLAN ID. If you do not specify a VLAN, its value defaults to vlan 1.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The **mac address-table static** command is only applicable to Layer 2 switched traffic within a single VLAN. Do not apply the **mac address-table static** command to Layer 3 switched traffic passing from one VLAN to another VLAN. Frames will not be discarded across VLANs because packets are routed across VLANs. This command only works on Layer 2 traffic.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# mac address-table static 2222.2222.2222 forward`
`interface port1.0.4 vlan 3`

Related Commands [clear mac address-table static](#)
[show mac address-table](#)

mac address-table thrash-limit

Overview Use this command to set the thrash limit on the device or stack.

Thrashing occurs when a MAC address table rapidly “flips” its mapping of a single MAC address between two switchports on the same VLAN. This is usually because of a network loop.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the thrash limit to its default setting.

Syntax `mac address-table thrash-limit <rate>`
`no mac address-table thrash-limit`

Parameter	Description
<code><rate></code>	The maximum thrash rate at which limiting is applied. This rate can be set to between 5 and 255 MAC thrashing flips per second. Once the thrash limit rate is reached, the port is considered to be thrashing.

Default 10 MAC thrashing flips per second

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use this command to limit thrashing on the selected port range.

Example To apply a thrash limit of 20 MAC address flips per second:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mac address-table thrash-limit 20
```

Related Commands [show interface](#)
[show mac address-table thrash-limit](#)
[thrash-limiting](#)

platform hwfilter-size

Overview You can use this command to control the configuration of hardware Access Control Lists (ACLs), which determines the total available number and functionality of hardware ACLs.

For this command to take effect, you need to reboot the affected service.

You cannot attach an IPv6 ACL to a port if the ACL contains a specified source or destination IPv6 address or both and the **hw-filter size** setting is **ipv4-limited-ipv6**. If you do so, a diagnostic message will be generated.

Syntax `platform hwfilter-size {ipv4-limited-ipv6|ipv4-full-ipv6}`

Parameter	Description
hwfilter-size	Configure hardware ACLs command.
ipv4-full-ipv6	Configure hardware ACLs to filter IPv4 traffic, MAC addresses and IPv6 traffic, including filtering on source or destination IPv6 addresses, or both; however, this will reduce the total number of filters available in the hardware table.
ipv4-limited-ipv6	Configure hardware ACLs to filter IPv4 traffic, MAC addresses and IPv6 traffic. Source or destination IPv6 addresses or both are not filtered.

Default The default mode is **ipv4-limited-ipv6**.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure hardware ACLs to filter IPv4 and IPv6 traffic, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform hwfilter-size ipv4-full-ipv6
```

Related Commands [show platform](#)
[ipv6 access-list \(named IPv6 hardware ACL\)](#)

platform l3-vlan-hashing-algorithm

Overview This command enables you to change the L3 VLAN hash-key-generating algorithm.

The **no** variant of this command returns the hash-key algorithm to the default of `crc32l`.

Syntax `platform l3-vlan-hashing-algorithm`
`{crc16l|crc16u|crc32l|crc32u}`

`no platform l3-vlan-hashing-algorithm`

Parameter	Description
<code>crc16l</code>	The algorithm that will apply to the lower bits of CRC-16
<code>crc16u</code>	The algorithm that will apply to the upper bits of CRC-16
<code>crc32l</code>	The algorithm that will apply to the lower bits of CRC-32
<code>crc32u</code>	The algorithm that will apply to the upper bits of CRC-32

Default The hash-key algorithm is `crc32l` by default.

Mode Global configuration

Usage Occasionally, when using the Multiple Dynamic VLAN feature, a supplicant cannot be authenticated because a collision occurs within the VLAN L3 table. This can happen when more than four different IP addresses produce the same hash-key.

When this situation occurs, collisions can sometimes be avoided by changing the hashing algorithm from its default of `crc32l`. Several different algorithms may need to be tried to rectify the problem.

You must restart the switch for this command to take effect.

Note that this command is intended for technical support staff, or advanced end users.

Example To change the hash-key generating algorithm applying to the lower bits of CRC-16, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform l3-vlan-hashing-algorithm crc16l
```

Related Commands [platform mac-vlan-hashing-algorithm](#)
[show platform](#)

platform load-balancing

Overview This command selects which address fields are used as inputs into the load balancing algorithm for aggregated links. The output from this algorithm is used to select which individual path a given packet will traverse within an aggregated link.

The **no** variant of this command turns off the specified inputs.

Syntax `platform load-balancing [src-dst-mac] [src-dst-ip]
[src-dst-port] [ethertype]`
`no platform load-balancing [src-dst-mac] [src-dst-ip]
[src-dst-port] [ethertype]`

Parameter	Description
src-dst-mac	Include the source and destination MAC addresses (Layer 2)
src-dst-ip	Include the source and destination IP addresses (Layer 3). If you choose this option, the algorithm will use MAC addresses to calculate load balancing for Layer 2 and non-IP packets.
src-dst-port	The source and destination TCP/UDP port data (Layer 4). If you include this option, make sure that src-dst-ip is also selected.
ethertype	A two-octet field in an Ethernet frame that shows which protocol is encapsulated in the payload of the Ethernet frame. Ethertype is the same for all IP traffic, but is different for different kinds of non-IP traffic.

Default By default, all load-balancing input options are used.

Mode Global configuration

Usage By default, all load-balancing input options are turned on. Therefore, to use a different set of inputs, you must **turn off** the inputs you do not want.

Useful combinations of inputs include:

- all four inputs
- MAC address, IP address and Layer 4 port number
- MAC address and Ethertype
- MAC address only
- IP address and Layer 4 port number
- IP address only

The following examples show how to configure some of these combinations.

Use the [show platform](#) command to verify this command's setting.

Examples To use all four inputs, you do not have to enter any commands, because this is the default. Note that this setting is not displayed in the **show running-config** output. Use the **show platform** command to verify this setting.

To use MAC addresses, IP addresses and Layer 4 port numbers, remove Ethertype by using the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no platform load-balancing ethertype
```

To use MAC addresses and Ethertype, remove the IP inputs by using the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no platform load-balancing src-dst-ip
src-dst-port
```

To use MAC addresses only, remove the other inputs by using the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no platform load-balancing src-dst-ip
src-dst-port ethertype
```

To use IP addresses and Layer 4 port numbers, remove MAC addresses and Ethertype by using the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no platform load-balancing src-dst-mac
ethertype
```

**Related
Commands** [show platform](#)

platform mac-vlan-hashing-algorithm

Overview This command enables you to change the MAC VLAN hash-key-generating algorithm.

The **no** variant of this command returns the hash-key algorithm to the default of `crc32l`

Syntax `platform mac-vlan-hashing-algorithm`
`{crc16l|crc16u|crc32l|crc32u}`
`no platform mac-vlan-hashing-algorithm`

Parameter	Description
<code>crc16l</code>	The algorithm that will apply to the lower bits of CRC-16
<code>crc16u</code>	The algorithm that will apply to the upper bits of CRC-16
<code>crc32l</code>	The algorithm that will apply to the lower bits of CRC-32
<code>crc32u</code>	The algorithm that will apply to the upper bits of CRC-32

Default The hash-key algorithm is `crc32l` by default.

Mode Global configuration

Usage Occasionally, when using the Multiple Dynamic VLAN feature, a supplicant cannot be authenticated because a collision occurs within the VLAN MAC table. This can happen when more than four different MAC addresses produce the same hash-key.

When this situation occurs, collisions can sometimes be avoided by changing the hashing algorithm from its default of `crc32l`. Several different algorithms may need to be tried to rectify the problem.

You must restart the switch for this command to take effect.

Note that this command is intended for technical support staff, or advanced end users.

Example To change the hash-key generating algorithm applying to the lower bits of CRC-16, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform mac-vlan-hashing-algorithm crc16l
```

Related Commands [platform l3-vlan-hashing-algorithm](#)
[show platform](#)

platform multicast-ratelimit

Overview Use this command to set the maximum number of multicast packets to be forwarded to the CPU (in packets per second). Setting the value to zero disables rate limiting.

This command should be used with care. Increasing or removing the limit could make the device less responsive under heavy multicast load.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the limit to its default.

Syntax `platform multicast-ratelimit <0-100>`
`no platform multicast-ratelimit`

Default 10 packets per second (pps)

Mode Global Configuration

Usage If you find that the CPU load on your device from multicast traffic is higher than desired, reducing this rate may reduce the CPU load.

If you need the device to process a large amount of multicast traffic, increasing this rate may improve performance.

Example To set the rate to 30pps, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform multicast-ratelimit 30
```

Command changes Version 5.4.8-1.1: default changed to 100pps on SBx908 GEN2, SBx8100, and x930 Series switches.

platform stop-unreg-mc-flooding

Overview If a multicast stream is arriving at a network device, and that network device has received no IGMP reports that request the receipt of the stream, then that stream is referred to as "unregistered". IGMP snooping actively prevents the flooding of unregistered streams to all ports in the VLAN on which the stream is received. However, there are brief moments at which this prevention is not in operation, and an unregistered stream may be briefly flooded. This command stops this flooding during even those brief periods when IGMP snooping is not explicitly preventing the flooding.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to default behavior and disable this feature.

NOTE: *This command should not be used within any IPv6 networks. IPv6 neighbor discovery operation is inhibited by this feature.*

This command does not affect the flooding of Local Network Control Block IPv4 multicast packets in the address range 224.0.0.1 to 224.0.0.255 (224.0.0/24). Such packets will continue to be uninterruptedly flooded, as they need to be.

Syntax `platform stop-unreg-mc-flooding`
`no platform stop-unreg-mc-flooding`

Default This feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command stops the periodic flooding of unknown or unregistered multicast packets when the Group Membership interval timer expires and there are no subscribers to a multicast group. If there is multicast traffic in a VLAN without subscribers, multicast traffic temporarily floods out of the VLAN when the Group Membership interval timer expires, which happens when the switch does not get replies from Group Membership queries.

This command also stops the initial flood of multicast packets that happens when a new multicast source starts to send traffic. This flooding lasts until snooping realises that this the multicast group is arriving at the switch, and puts an entry into hardware to prevent it from being flooded.

This command is useful in networks where low-performance devices are attached. The operation of such devices can be impaired by them receiving unnecessary streams of traffic. For example, in sites where IP cameras are in use, the flooding of video streams to a whole VLAN can send enough traffic to the cameras to cause interruption of their video streaming.

Output Do not use this command in IPv6 networks. The following console message is displayed after entering this command to warn you of this:

```
% WARNING: IPv6 will not work with this setting enabled
% Please consult the documentation for more information
```

Examples To enable this feature and stop multicast packet flooding, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform stop-unreg-mc-flooding
```

To disable this feature and allow multicast packet flooding, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no platform stop-unreg-mc-flooding
```

**Related
Commands** [show platform](#)
[show running-config](#)

platform vlan-stacking-tpid

Overview This command specifies the Tag Protocol Identifier (TPID) value that applies to all frames that are carrying double tagged VLANs. All nested VLANs must use the same TPID value. (This feature is sometimes referred to as VLAN stacking or VLAN double-tagging.)

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to the default TPID value (0x8100).

NOTE: Because the additional tag increases the frame size beyond 1522 bytes, you must increase the MRU size to activate VLAN-stacking. Go into interface mode for the appropriate ports and use the [mru](#) command.

Syntax `platform vlan-stacking-tpid <tpid>`
`no platform vlan-stacking-tpid`

Parameter	Description
<tpid>	The Ethernet type of the tagged packet, as a two byte hexadecimal number.

Default The default TPID value is 0x8100.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the VLAN stacking TPID value to 0x9100, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform vlan-stacking-tpid 9100
```

To reset the VLAN stacking TPID value to the default (0x8100), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no platform vlan-stacking-tpid
```

Related Commands [switchport vlan-stacking \(double tagging\)](#)
[show platform](#)
[show running-config](#)

polarity

Overview This command sets the MDI/MDIX polarity on a copper-based switch port.

Syntax `polarity {auto|mdi|mdix}`

Parameter	Description
mdi	Sets the polarity to MDI (medium dependent interface).
mdix	Sets the polarity to MDI-X (medium dependent interface crossover).
auto	The switch port sets the polarity automatically. This is the default option.

Default By default, switch ports set the polarity automatically (**auto**).

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage We recommend the default **auto** setting for MDI/MDIX polarity. Polarity applies to copper 10BASE-T, 100BASE-T, and 1000BASE-T switch ports; it does not apply to fiber ports. See the “MDI/MDIX Connection Modes” section in the [Switching Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information.

Example To set the polarity for port1.0.4 to fixed MDI mode, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# polarity mdi
```

show debugging loopprot

Overview This command shows Loop Protection debugging information.

Syntax `show debugging loopprot`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the enabled Loop Protection debugging modes, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging loopprot
```

**Related
Commands** [debug loopprot](#)

show debugging platform packet

Overview This command shows platform to CPU level packet debugging information.

Syntax show debugging platform packet

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the platform packet debugging information, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging platform packet
```

**Related
Commands** [debug platform packet](#)
[undebg platform packet](#)

show flowcontrol interface

Overview Use this command to display flow control information.

Syntax `show flowcontrol interface <port>`

Parameter	Description
<port>	Specifies the name of the port to be displayed.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the flow control for the port1.0.5, use the command:

```
awplus# show flowcontrol interface port1.0.5
```

Output Figure 13-1: Example output from the **show flowcontrol interface** command for a specific interface

Port	Send admin	FlowControl oper	Receive admin	FlowControl oper	RxPause	TxPause
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
port1.0.5	on	on	on	on	0	0

show interface err-disabled

Overview Use this command to show the ports which have been dynamically shut down by protocols running on the device and the protocols responsible for the shutdown.

Syntax `show interface [<interface-range> err-disabled]`

Parameter	Description
<interface-range>	Interface range
err-disabled	Brief summary of interfaces shut down by protocols

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show which protocols have shut down ports, use the commands:

```
awplus# show interface err-disabled
```

Output Figure 13-2: Example output from **show interface err-disabled**

awplus#show interface err-disabled	
Interface	Reason
port1.0.1	loop protection
port1.0.2	loop protection

show interface switchport

Overview Use this command to show VLAN information about each switch port.

Syntax `show interface switchport`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display VLAN information about each switch port, enter the command:

```
awplus# show interface switchport
```

Output Figure 13-3: Example output from the **show interface switchport** command

```
Interface name      : port1.0.1
Switchport mode    : access
Ingress filter      : enable
Acceptable frame types : all
Default Vlan       : 1
Configured Vlans    : 2
Dynamic Vlans       :

Interface name      : port1.0.2
Switchport mode    : trunk
Ingress filter      : enable
Acceptable frame types : all
Default Vlan       : 1
Configured Vlans    : 1 4 5 6 7 8
Dynamic Vlans       :
...
```

Related Commands [show interface memory](#)

show loop-protection

Overview Use this command to display the current loop protection setup for the device.

Syntax `show loop-protection [interface <port-list>] [counters]`

Parameter	Description
interface	The interface selected for display.
<port-list>	A port, a port range, or an aggregated link.
counters	Displays counter information for loop protection.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage This command is used to display the current configuration and operation of the Loop Protection feature

Examples To display the current configuration status, use the command:

```
awplus# show loop-protection
```

Figure 13-4: Example output from the **show loop-protection** command

```
awplus#show loop-protection
```

LDF Interval: 10						
LDF Rx Window: 3						
Fast Block: Disabled						
Int	Enabled	Action	Status	Timeout	Timeout Remain	Rx port

port1.0.1	Yes	vlan-dis	Normal	7	-	-
port1.0.2	Yes	vlan-dis	Normal	7	-	-
port1.0.3	Yes	vlan-dis	Normal	7	-	-
...						

To display the counter information, use the command:

```
awplus# show loop-protection counters
```

Figure 13-5: Example output from the **show loop-protection counters** command

```
awplus#show loop-protection counters
```

Switch Loop Detection Counter

Interface	Tx	Rx	Rx Invalid	Last LDF Rx

port1.0.1				
vlan1	60	0	0	-
port1.0.2				
vlan1	0	0	0	-
port1.0.3				
vlan1	0	0	0	-
...				

show mac address-table

Overview Use this command to display the mac address-table for all configured VLANs.

Syntax show mac address-table

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage The **show mac address-table** command is only applicable to view a mac address-table for Layer 2 switched traffic within VLANs.

Example To display the mac address-table, use the following command:

```
awplus# show mac address-table
```

Output See the below sample output captured when there was no traffic being switched:

```
awplus#show mac address-table
```

VLAN	Port	MAC	State
1	unknown	0000.cd28.0752	static
ARP	-	0000.cd00.0000	static

See the sample output captured when packets were switched and mac addresses were learned:

```
awplus#show mac address-table
```

VLAN	Port	MAC	State
1	unknown	0000.cd28.0752	static
1	port1.0.6	0030.846e.9bf4	dynamic
1	port1.0.4	0030.846e.bac7	dynamic
ARP	-	0000.cd00.0000	static

Note the new mac addresses learned for port1.0.4 and port1.0.6 added as dynamic entries.

Note the first column of the output below shows VLAN IDs if multiple VLANs are configured:

```
awplus#show mac address-table
```

VLAN	Port	MAC	State
1	unknown	0000.cd28.0752	static
1	port1.0.4	0030.846e.bac7	dynamic
2	unknown	0000.cd28.0752	static
2	port1.0.6	0030.846e.9bf4	dynamic
ARP	-	0000.cd00.0000	static

Also note manually configured static mac-addresses are shown to the right of the type column:

```
awplus(config)#mac address-table static 0000.1111.2222 for int  
port1.0.3 vlan 2  
awplus(config)#end  
awplus#  
awplus#show mac address-table
```

VLAN	Port	MAC	State
1	unknown	0000.cd28.0752	static
1	port1.0.2	0030.846e.bac7	dynamic
2	port1.0.3	0000.1111.2222	static
2	unknown	0000.cd28.0752	static
2	port1.0.5	0030.846e.9bf4	dynamic
ARP	-	0000.cd00.0000	static

**Related
Commands**

[clear mac address-table dynamic](#)

[clear mac address-table static](#)

[mac address-table static](#)

[mac address-table vcs-sync-mode](#)

show mac address-table thrash-limit

Overview Use this command to display the current thrash limit set for all interfaces on the device.

Syntax `show mac address-table thrash-limit`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the current, use the following command:

```
awplus# show mac address-table thrash-limit
```

Output Figure 13-6: Example output from the **show mac address-table thrash-limit** command

```
% Thrash-limit 7 movements per second
```

Related Commands [mac address-table thrash-limit](#)

show platform

Overview This command displays the settings configured by using the **platform** commands.

Syntax `show platform`

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage This command displays the settings in the running config. For changes in some of these settings to take effect, the device must be rebooted with the new settings in the startup config.

Example To check the settings configured with **platform** commands on the device, use the following command:

```
awplus# show platform
```

Output Figure 13-7: Example output from the **show platform** command

```
awplus# show platform

MAC vlan hashing algorithm      crc32l
L3 hashing algorithm           crc32l
Load Balancing                 src-dst-ip
stop-unreg-mc-flooding        off
Vlan-stacking TPID            0x8100
Hardware Filter Size          ipv4-limited-ipv6
```

Table 14: Parameters in the output of the **show platform** command. Note that the parameters displayed depends on your device, and that not all displayed parameters can be modified on all devices.

Parameter	Description
Routing Ratio	Whether all memory is allocated to IPv4 address table entries only, or whether it is allocated evenly to both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses (set with the platform routingratio command).
Route Weighting	The split between multicast and unicast route entries (set with the platform routingratio command).
MAC vlan hashing algorithm	The MAC VLAN hash-key-generating algorithm (set with the platform mac-vlan-hashing-algorithm command). The default algorithm is crc32l. The algorithm may need to be changed in rare circumstances in which hash collisions occur.
L3 hashing algorithm	The L3 VLAN hash-key-generating algorithm (set with the platform l3-vlan-hashing-algorithm command). The default algorithm is crc32l. The algorithm may need to be changed in rare circumstances in which hash collisions occur.

Table 14: Parameters in the output of the **show platform** command. Note that the parameters displayed depends on your device, and that not all displayed parameters can be modified on all devices. (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Load Balancing	Which packet fields are used in the channel load balancing algorithm (set with the platform load-balancing command).
Control-plane-prioritization	Maximum traffic rate on the CPU port (set with the platform control-plane-prioritization rate command).
Fdb-chain-length	The length of the FDB hash chain (set with the platform fdb-chain-length command). FDB entries are hashed and indexed using a hash. In rare circumstances it may be useful to reduce the chain length.
L2MC overlapped group check	Whether Layer 2 multicast entries are checked before deletion (set with the platform l2mc-overlap command).
silicon-profile	The silicon profile setting (set with the platform silicon-profile command) for the switch hardware; one of: • profile 1 • profile 2 • profile 3 • None (default)
fdb-l3-hosts mode	Whether Host Mode is turned on or not. Host Mode increases the number of host entries and is available for systems containing SBx81CFC960 controller cards and SBx81XLEM line cards. See platform silicon-profile and platform fdb-l3-hosts for details.
Jumboframe support	Whether the jumbo frames setting is enabled or disabled (set with the platform jumboframe command).
Traffic Manager	A test setting that is disabled by default.
stop-unreg-mc-flooding	Whether the stop-unreg-mc-flooding feature is on or off (set with the platform stop-unreg-mc-flooding command). This feature prevents flooding of unregistered multicast packets in the occasional situations in which IGMP snooping does not prevent it.
Port Mode	Whether each port on the AT-StackQS is configured as one 40Gbps port or four 10Gbps ports, if they are operating as network ports (set with the platform portmode interface command).
Vlan-stacking TPID	The value of the TPID set in the Ethernet type field when a frame has a double VLAN tag (set with the platform vlan-stacking-tpid command).
PBR enabled	Whether policy-based routing is globally enabled or not (set with the platform pbr-enable command).

Table 14: Parameters in the output of the **show platform** command. Note that the parameters displayed depends on your device, and that not all displayed parameters can be modified on all devices. (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Hardware Filter Size	Whether hardware ACLs can filter on IPv6 addresses (ipv4-full-ipv6) or not (ipv4-limited-ipv6). This is set with the platform hwfilter-size command.
Vlan Ingress Filter Hard Drop	The Bridge Vlan Ingress Filtering drops traffic if the VID assigned to the packet does not match with the port's VLAN membership. There are two ways the traffic is dropped by the Ingress Filtering mechanism: • HARD DROP - Traffic is dropped by the Bridge Engine and not forwarded or trapped. • SOFT DROP - Traffic may be mirrored or trapped by the Bridge Engine.

show platform classifier statistics utilization brief

Overview This command displays the number of used entries available for various platform functions, and the percentage that number of entries represents of the total available.

Syntax `show platform classifier statistics utilization brief`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the platform classifier utilization statistics, use the following command:
`awplus# show platform classifier statistics utilization brief`

Output Figure 13-8: Output from **show platform classifier statistics utilization brief**

```
awplus#show platform classifier statistics utilization brief

[Instance 0]
Number of Entries:
Policy Type      Group ID      Used / Total
-----
ACL              1476395009    0 / 118 ( 0%)
Web Auth        Inactive       0 / 0 ( 0%)
QoS              0 / 128 ( 0%)
```

Output parameters Depending on your switch, you will see some of the following parameters in the output from **show platform classifier statistics utilization brief**

Parameter	Description
IPv6 Multicast	Reserved hardware space for use by IPv6 multicast, when the ipv6 multicast-routing command is used.
System	Fixed system entries. For example, resiliency links make use of system ACLs.
MLD Snooping	Entries to send various packets that MLD Snooping is interested in to the CPU.
DHCP Snooping	Entries used to send DHCP and ARP packets to the CPU. User-added DHCP Snooping filters under ACLs are counted under the ACL or QoS categories.
Loop Detection	Entries uses to send the special loop detection frame to the CPU.
EPSR	Entries used to send EPSR control traffic to the CPU.
CFM	Entries used by Connectivity Fault Management.
G8032	Entries used to send G.8032 control traffic to the CPU.

Parameter	Description
Global ACLs	Entries for ACLs appear here if the ACLs are applied globally instead of per switchport.
ACL	Entries for ACL filters that have been applied directly to ports using the access-group command.
VACL	Entries for VLAN-based ACLs (ACLs that are applied to VLANs instead of ports).
DOS	Entries used for Denial of Service protection.
UFO	Entries used by Upward Forwarding Only (UFO).
QoS	Entries for ACL filters and other class-map configurations, such as policers, applied through policy maps using the service input command. w
RA Guard	Entries used to block IPv6 router advertisements, configured with the ipv6 nd raguard command.
AMFAPPS	Entries used by AMF Application Proxy. These entries enable the SES Controller to block infected ports.
Pre-Ingress	Entries used for VLAN ID Translation (and also for subnet-based and MAC-based VLAN entries on SBx81XLEM cards).
Egress	Entries used for VLAN ID Translation.
UDB	User Defined Bytes (UDB), which are a limited resource of bytes that can be used to implement additional arbitrary matching on packet bytes on some switches. The software manages the use and allocation of these bytes automatically. The output of this table is intended for use by Allied Telesis Customer Support only.

Related Commands [show platform](#)
[ipv6 access-list](#) (named IPv6 hardware ACL)

show platform port

Overview This command displays the various port registers or platform counters for specified switchports.

Syntax `show platform port [<port-list>] [counters]`

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports to display information about. A port-list can be: • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. port1.0.1-port1.0.4 • a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.4-port1.0.8.
counters	Show the platform counters.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To display port registers for port1.0.1 to port1.0.4 use the following command:

```
awplus# show platform port port1.0.1-port1.0.4
```

To display platform counters for port1.0.1 to port1.0.4 use the following command:

```
awplus# show platform port port1.0.1-port1.0.4 counters
```

Output Figure 13-9: Example output from the **show platform port** command

```
awplus#show platform port port1.0.1
Phy register value for port1.0.1 (ifindex: 5001)

00:1140 01:79ed 02:0362 03:5e7b 04:01e1 05:c1e1 06:006d 07:2001
08:4d77 09:0600 0a:3800 0b:0000 0c:0000 0d:4007 0e:0000 0f:3000
10:0000 11:0f00 12:0000 13:0400 14:0000 15:0000 16:0000 17:0000
18:4400 19:871c 1a:243e 1b:ffff 1c:0000 1d:2442 1e:0000 1f:0000

Port configuration for lport 0x08002003:
Phy Driver: 54680 Gigabit PHY Driver
  enabled: 1
  loopback: 0
  link: 1
  speed: 1000 max speed: 1000
  duplex: 1
  linkscan: 2
  autonegotiate: 1
  master: 2
  tx pause: 0 rx pause: 0
  untagged vlan: 4000
  vlan filter: 3
  stp state: 4
  learn: 5
  discard: 0
  jam: 0
  max frame size: 1500
  MC Disable SA: no
  MC Disable TTL: no
  MC egress untag: 0
  MC egress vid: 1
  MC TTL threshold: -1

Phy address is: 11

PHY Registers for dev 0 (port 26)
  hwMode (2 QSGMII to 1000BASE-X)

Fiber Auto Negotiation
  Enabled Complete
  Flow Control
    Advertised(None)
    Partner (None)
  Speed, Duplex
    Advertised(1000BASEX(Full ) )
    Partner (1000BASEX(Full ) )
  remote fault (None)

Page 0 - Copper
  0 1140 1 7949 2 0141 3 0EA2 4 01E1 5 0000 6 0004 7 2001
  8 0000 9 0E00 10 4000 13 4007 14 0000 15 3000 16 2151 17 8040
  18 0000 19 0040 20 0020 21 0000 23 0000 26 0040
...
```

show port-security interface

Overview Use this command to show the current port-security configuration and the switch port status.

Syntax `show port-security interface <port>`

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.2), a static channel group (e.g. sa3), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po4).

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To see the port-security status on port1.0.2, use the following command:

```
awplus# show port-security interface port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 13-10: Example output from the **show port-security interface** command

Port Security configuration	
Security Enabled	: YES
Port Status	: ENABLED
Violation Mode	: TRAP
Aging	: OFF
Maximum MAC Addresses	: 3
Total MAC ddresses	: 1
Lock Status	: UNLOCKED
Security Violation Count	: 0
Last Violation Source Address	: None

Related Commands

- [clear port-security intrusion](#)
- [show port-security intrusion](#)
- [switchport port-security](#)
- [switchport port-security aging](#)
- [switchport port-security maximum](#)
- [switchport port-security violation](#)

show port-security intrusion

Overview Use this command to show the intrusion list. If the port is not specified, the entire intrusion table is shown.

Syntax `show port-security intrusion [interface <port>]`

Parameter	Description
interface	Specify a port
<port>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.2), a static channel group (e.g. sa3), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po4).

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To see the intrusion list on port1.0.2, use the following command:

```
awplus# show port-security intrusion interface port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 13-11: Example output from the **show port-security intrusion** command for port1.0.2

```
Port Security Intrusion List
Interface: port1.0.2 -3 intrusion(s) detected
11-22-33-44-55-04 11-22-33-44-55-06 11-22-33-44-55-08
```

Related Commands

- [clear port-security intrusion](#)
- [show port-security interface](#)
- [switchport port-security](#)
- [switchport port-security aging](#)
- [switchport port-security maximum](#)
- [switchport port-security violation](#)

show storm-control

Overview Use this command to display storm-control information for all interfaces or a particular interface.

Syntax `show storm-control [<port>]`

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.2), a static channel group (e.g. sa2), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2).

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display storm-control information for port1.0.2, use the following command:

```
awplus# show storm-control port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 13-12: Example output from the **show storm-control** command for port1.0.2

Port	BcastLevel	McastLevel	DlfLevel
port1.0.2	40. 0%	100. 0%	100. 0%

Related Commands [storm-control level](#)

speed

Overview This command changes the speed of the specified port. You can optionally specify the speed or speeds that get autonegotiated, so autonegotiation is only attempted at the specified speeds.

To see the currently-negotiated speed for ports whose links are up, use the [show interface](#) command. To see the configured speed (when different from the default), use the [show running-config](#) command.

Syntax `speed {10|100|1000|10000}`
`speed auto [10] [100] [1000] [10000]`

The following table shows the speed options for each type of port.

Port type	Speed Options (units are Mbps)
RJ-45 copper ports	auto (default) 10 100 1000
1000 Mbps fiber SFPs	auto (default) 1000
10000 Mbps fiber SFP+	auto (default) 10000

Mode Interface Configuration

Default By default, ports autonegotiate speed.

Usage We recommend having autonegotiation enabled for link speeds of 1000 Mbps and above. For example, to apply a fixed speed of 1000 Mbps use the command **speed auto 1000**.

Switch ports in a static or dynamic (LACP) channel group must have the same port speed and be in full duplex mode. Once switch ports have been aggregated into a channel group, you can set the speed of all the switch ports in the channel group by applying this command to the channel group.

NOTE: *If multiple speeds are specified after the auto option to autonegotiate speeds, then the device only attempts autonegotiation at those specified speeds.*

Examples To set the speed of a tri-speed port to 100 Mbps, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# speed 100
```

To return the port to auto-negotiating its speed, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# speed auto
```

To set the port to auto-negotiate its speed at 100 Mbps and 1000 Mbps, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# speed auto 100 1000
```

To set the port to auto-negotiate its speed at 1000 Mbps only, which will fix this port speed to 1000 Mbps, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# speed auto 1000
```

**Related
Commands**

[duplex](#)
[ecofriendly lpi](#)
[polarity](#)
[show interface](#)
[speed \(asyn\)](#)

storm-control level

Overview Use this command to specify the speed limiting level for broadcasting, multicast, or destination lookup failure (DLF) traffic for the port. Storm-control limits the selected traffic type to the specified percentage of the maximum port speed.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable storm-control for broadcast, multicast or DLF traffic.

Syntax `storm-control {broadcast|multicast|dlf} level <level>`
`no storm-control {broadcast|multicast|dlf} level`

Parameter	Description
<level>	<0-100> Specifies the percentage of the maximum port speed allowed for broadcast, multicast or destination lookup failure traffic.
broadcast	Applies the storm-control to broadcast frames.
multicast	Applies the storm-control to multicast frames.
dlf	Applies the storm-control to destination lookup failure traffic.

Default By default, storm-control is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Flooding techniques are used to block the forwarding of unnecessary flooded traffic. A packet storm occurs when a large number of broadcast packets are received on a port. Forwarding these packets can cause the network to slow down or time out.

Example To limit broadcast traffic on port1.0.2 to 30% of the maximum port speed, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# storm-control broadcast level 30
```

Related Commands [show storm-control](#)

switchport port-security

Overview Use this command to enable the port-security feature. This feature is also known as the port-based learn limit. It allows the user to set the maximum number of MAC addresses that each port can learn.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the port-security feature.

Syntax `switchport port-security`
`no switchport port-security`

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To enable the port-security feature on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport port-security
```

To disable the port-security feature on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no switchport port-security
```

Related Commands

- [clear port-security intrusion](#)
- [show port-security interface](#)
- [show port-security intrusion](#)
- [switchport port-security aging](#)
- [switchport port-security maximum](#)
- [switchport port-security violation](#)

switchport port-security aging

Overview Use this command to set MAC addresses that have been learned by port security to age out.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the MAC addresses to not age out.

Syntax `switchport port-security aging`
`no switchport port-security aging`

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To set port1.0.2 so that the MAC addresses that have been learned by port security age out, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport port-security aging
```

To stop the MAC addresses that have been learned by port security from aging out on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no switchport port-security aging
```

Related Commands

- `clear port-security intrusion`
- `show port-security interface`
- `show port-security intrusion`
- `switchport port-security`
- `switchport port-security maximum`
- `switchport port-security violation`

switchport port-security maximum

Overview Use this command to set the maximum number of MAC addresses that each port can learn.

Use the **no** variant of this command to unset the maximum number of MAC addresses that each port can learn. This is same as setting the maximum number to 0. This command also resets the intrusion list table.

If a new MAC is seen on a port with port security enabled and the MAC is statically configured for another port, a violation is triggered. The maximum learn limit will be ignored and the specified intrusion action for the port will be carried out.

Syntax `switchport port-security maximum <0-256>`
`no switchport port-security maximum`

Parameter	Description
maximum <0-256>	Specify the maximum number of addresses to learn.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To learn 3 MAC addresses on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport port-security maximum 3
```

To remove the MAC learning limit on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no switchport port-security maximum
```

Related Commands

- [clear port-security intrusion](#)
- [show port-security interface](#)
- [show port-security intrusion](#)
- [switchport port-security](#)
- [switchport port-security aging](#)
- [switchport port-security violation](#)

switchport port-security violation

Overview Use this command to set the action taken on a switch port when the port exceeds the learning limits. The port action can be either **shutdown**, **restrict** or **protect**. If **shutdown** is set, the physical link will be disabled and "shutdown" will be shown in the config. If **restrict** is set, the packet from the un-authorized MAC will be discarded and SNMP TRAP will be generated to alert management. If **protect** is set, the packet will simply be discarded by the packet processor silently.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the violation action to default. The default violation action is protect.

Syntax `switchport port-security violation {shutdown|restrict|protect}`
`no switchport port-security violation`

Parameter	Description
shutdown	Disable the port.
restrict	Alert the network administrator.
protect	Discard the packet.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To set the action to be shutdown on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport port-security violation shutdown
```

To set the port-security action to the default (protect) on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no switchport port-security violation
```

Related Commands

- [clear port-security intrusion](#)
- [show port-security interface](#)
- [show port-security intrusion](#)
- [switchport port-security](#)
- [switchport port-security aging](#)
- [switchport port-security maximum](#)

thrash-limiting

Overview Use this command to configure the thrash limit action that will be applied to a port on the device when a thrashing condition is detected. The thrash-limiting timeout specifies the time, in seconds, for which the action is employed.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the action or timeout to its default setting.

Syntax `thrash-limiting {[action
{learn-disable|link-down|port-disable|vlan-disable|none}}
[timeout <0-86400>]}`
`no thrash-limiting {action|timeout}`

Parameter	Description
action	The action taken when MAC thrashing is detected.
learn-disable	Disable MAC address learning
link-down	Block all traffic on an interface - link down
port-disable	Block all traffic on an interface - link remains up
vlan-disable	Block all traffic on a VLAN if the switch detects thrashing for that VLAN on the selected port. Note that setting this parameter will also enable ingress filtering.
none	No thrash action
timeout	Set the duration for the thrash action
<0-86400>	The duration of the applied thrash action in seconds. The default is 1 seconds.

Default The default action is learn-disable and the default timeout is 1 second.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Thrash-limiting actions are initiated when MAC addresses are added and removed from a port's MAC table faster than a given rate. The rate is 10 MAC address changes per second by default. You can change it with the [mac address-table thrash-limit](#) command.

See the "Thrash Limiting" section in the [Switching Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information.

Examples To set the action to learn disable for port1.0.1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# thrash-limiting action learn-disable
```

To block all traffic on a VLAN on port1.0.1 if the switch detects thrashing for that VLAN on that port, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# thrash-limiting action vlan-disable
```

To set the thrash limiting action to its default on port1.0.1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no thrash-limiting action
```

To set the thrash limiting timeout to 5 seconds on port1.0.1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# thrash-limiting timeout 5
```

To set the thrash limiting timeout value to its default on port1.0.1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no thrash-limiting timeout
```

**Related
Commands** [mac address-table thrash-limit](#)
[show interface](#)

undebbug loopprot

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no [debug loopprot](#) command.

undebug platform packet

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug platform packet` command.

14

VLAN Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure VLANs. For more information see the [VLAN Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“clear vlan statistics”](#) on page 551
 - [“port-vlan-forwarding-priority”](#) on page 552
 - [“private-vlan”](#) on page 555
 - [“private-vlan association”](#) on page 556
 - [“show port-vlan-forwarding-priority”](#) on page 557
 - [“show vlan”](#) on page 558
 - [“show vlan access-map”](#) on page 559
 - [“show vlan classifier group”](#) on page 560
 - [“show vlan classifier group interface”](#) on page 561
 - [“show vlan classifier interface group”](#) on page 562
 - [“show vlan classifier rule”](#) on page 563
 - [“show vlan filter”](#) on page 564
 - [“show vlan private-vlan”](#) on page 565
 - [“show vlan statistics”](#) on page 566
 - [“switchport access vlan”](#) on page 567
 - [“switchport enable vlan”](#) on page 568
 - [“switchport mode access”](#) on page 569
 - [“switchport mode private-vlan”](#) on page 570
 - [“switchport mode private-vlan trunk promiscuous”](#) on page 571

- [“switchport mode private-vlan trunk secondary”](#) on page 573
- [“switchport mode trunk”](#) on page 575
- [“switchport private-vlan host-association”](#) on page 576
- [“switchport private-vlan mapping”](#) on page 577
- [“switchport trunk allowed vlan”](#) on page 578
- [“switchport trunk native vlan”](#) on page 581
- [“switchport vlan-stacking \(double tagging\)”](#) on page 582
- [“switchport voice dscp”](#) on page 583
- [“switchport voice vlan”](#) on page 584
- [“switchport voice vlan priority”](#) on page 587
- [“vlan”](#) on page 588
- [“vlan access-map”](#) on page 589
- [“vlan classifier activate”](#) on page 590
- [“vlan classifier group”](#) on page 591
- [“vlan classifier rule ipv4”](#) on page 592
- [“vlan classifier rule proto”](#) on page 593
- [“vlan database”](#) on page 596
- [“vlan filter”](#) on page 597
- [“vlan mode stack-local-vlan”](#) on page 598
- [“vlan statistics”](#) on page 600

clear vlan statistics

Overview This command resets the counters for either a specific VLAN statistics instance or (by not specifying an instance) resets the counters for all instances.

The terms **frame** and **packet** are used interchangeably.

Syntax `clear vlan statistics [name <instance-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<code>vlan statistics</code>	The count of incoming frames or bytes collected on a per VLAN basis.
<code><instance-name></code>	The name of the instance for which incoming frames and their bytes are counted.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To reset all packet counters for the packet counter instance "vlan2-data", use the command:

```
awplus# clear vlan statistics name vlan2-data
```

To reset all packet counters for all packet counter instances, use the command:

```
awplus# clear vlan statistics
```

Related Commands [show vlan statistics](#)
[vlan statistics](#)

port-vlan-forwarding-priority

Overview Use this command to specify which protocol has the highest priority for controlling transitions from blocking to forwarding traffic, when more than one of EPSR, Loop Protection, and MAC thrashing protection are used on the switch.

These protocols use the same mechanism to block or forward traffic. This command specifies either EPSR or Loop Protection as the highest priority protocol. Setting the priority stops contention between protocols.

For more information, see the Usage section below.

CAUTION: The **loop-protection** and **none** parameter options must not be set on an EPSR master node. Use the **epsr** parameter option on an EPSR master node instead. Setting this command incorrectly on an EPSR master node could cause unexpected broadcast storms.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default highest priority protocol back to the default of EPSR.

For more information about EPSR, see the [EPSR Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide](#).

Syntax `port-vlan-forwarding-priority {epsr|loop-protection|none}`
`no port-vlan-forwarding-priority`

Parameter	Description
<code>epsr</code>	Sets EPSR as the highest priority protocol. Use this parameter on an EPSR master node to avoid unexpected broadcast storms.
<code>loop-protection</code>	Sets Loop Protection as the highest priority protocol. Note that this option must not be set on an EPSR master node. Use the epsr parameter option on an EPSR master node to avoid unexpected broadcast storms.
<code>none</code>	Sets the protocols to have equal priority. This allows protocols to override each other to set a port to forwarding for a VLAN. Note that this option must not be set on a EPSR master node. Use the epsr parameter option on an EPSR master node to avoid unexpected broadcast storms.

Default By default, the highest priority protocol is EPSR

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Usually, you only need to configure one of EPSR, Loop Protection and MAC Thrashing protection on a switch, because they perform similar functions—each prevents network loops by blocking a selected port for each (loop-containing) VLAN.

However, if more than one of these three features is configured on a switch, you can use this command to prioritize either EPSR or Loop Protection when their

effects on a port would conflict and override each other. Without this command, each protocol could set a port to forwarding for a VLAN, sometimes overriding the previous setting by another protocol to block the port. This could sometimes lead to unexpected broadcast storms.

This command means that, when a protocol is set to have the highest priority over a data VLAN on a port, it will not allow other protocols to put that port-vlan into a forwarding state if the highest priority protocol blocked it.

The priority mechanism is only used for blocking-to-forwarding transitions; protocols remain independent on the forwarding-to-blocking transitions.

For example, consider an EPSR master node in a two-node EPSR ring with the following settings:

- The EPSR master node primary port is configured to switchport interface port1.0.1
- The EPSR master node secondary port is configured to switchport interface port1.0.2
- The EPSR master node control VLAN is configured to VLAN interface vlan10
- The EPSR master node has a first data VLAN configured to VLAN interface vlan20
- The EPSR master node has a second data VLAN configured to VLAN interface vlan30.

Initially, the EPSR ring is complete, with port1.0.2 blocking data VLANs vlan20 and vlan30 and some broadcast traffic flowing through. If the user removes vlan30 from EPSR, a storm is created on vlan30. MAC thrashing protection detects it and blocks vlan30.

Then after the storm has stopped, MAC thrashing protection sets it to forwarding again and it keeps oscillating between forwarding and blocking. In the meantime, the user adds back vlan30 to EPSR as a data VLAN and EPSR blocks it on port1.0.2.

If the priority is set to none (**port-vlan-forwarding-priority none**), MAC thrashing protection notices that the storm has stopped again and decides to put vlan30 on port1.0.2 into forwarding state. This overrides what EPSR requires for this port-VLAN and creates a storm.

If the priority is set to EPSR or default (**port-vlan-forwarding-priority epsr**), MAC thrashing protection notices that the storm has stopped again and attempts to put vlan30 on port1.0.2 into forwarding state. The higher priority protocol (EPSR) is blocking the VLAN on this port, so it stays blocking and no storm occurs.

Example To prioritize EPSR over Loop Protection or MAC Thrashing protection settings, so that Loop Protection or MAC Thrashing protection cannot set a port to the forwarding state for a VLAN if EPSR has set it to the blocking state, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# port-vlan-forwarding-priority epsr
```

To prioritize Loop Protection over EPSR or MAC Thrashing protection settings, so that EPSR or MAC Thrashing protection cannot set a port to the forwarding state for a VLAN if Loop Protection has set it to the blocking state, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# port-vlan-forwarding-priority loop-protection
```

To set EPSR, Loop Protection, and MAC Thrashing protection protocols to have equal priority for port forwarding and blocking, which allows the protocols to override each other to set a port to the forwarding or blocking states, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# port-vlan-forwarding-priority none
```

To restore the default highest priority protocol back to the default of EPSR, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no port-vlan-forwarding-priority
```

Related Commands [show port-vlan-forwarding-priority](#)

private-vlan

Overview Use this command to create a private VLAN. Private VLANs can be either primary or secondary. Secondary VLANs can be either community or isolated.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified private VLAN.

For more information, see the [VLAN Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `private-vlan <vlan-id> {community|isolated|primary}`
`no private-vlan <vlan-id> {community|isolated|primary}`

Parameter	Description
<vlan-id>	VLAN ID in the range <2-4094> for the VLAN which is to be made a private VLAN.
community	Community VLAN.
isolated	Isolated VLAN.
primary	Primary VLAN.

Mode VLAN Configuration

Examples To configure a set of private VLANs, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 2 name vlan2 state enable
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 3 name vlan3 state enable
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 4 name vlan4 state enable
awplus(config-vlan)# private-vlan 2 primary
awplus(config-vlan)# private-vlan 3 isolated
awplus(config-vlan)# private-vlan 4 community
```

To remove a set of private VLANs, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# no private-vlan 2 primary
awplus(config-vlan)# no private-vlan 3 isolated
awplus(config-vlan)# no private-vlan 4 community
```

Related Commands [show vlan private-vlan](#)

private-vlan association

Overview Use this command to associate a secondary VLAN to a primary VLAN. Only one isolated VLAN can be associated to a primary VLAN. Multiple community VLANs can be associated to a primary VLAN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove association of all the secondary VLANs to a primary VLAN.

For more information, see the [VLAN_Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `private-vlan <primary-vlan-id> association {add
<secondary-vlan-id>|remove <secondary-vlan-id>}
no private-vlan <primary-vlan-id> association`

Parameter	Description
<primary-vlan-id>	VLAN ID of the primary VLAN.
<secondary-vlan-id>	VLAN ID of the secondary VLAN (either isolated or community).

Mode VLAN Configuration

Examples The following commands associate primary VLAN 2 with secondary VLAN 3:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# private-vlan 2 association add 3
```

The following commands remove the association of primary VLAN 2 with secondary VLAN 3:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# private-vlan 2 association remove 3
```

The following commands remove all secondary VLAN associations of primary VLAN 2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# no private-vlan 2 association
```


show port-vlan-forwarding-priority

Overview Use this command to display the highest priority protocol that controls port-vlan forwarding or blocking traffic. This command displays whether EPSR or Loop Protection is set as the highest priority for determining whether a port forwards a VLAN, as set by the [port-vlan-forwarding-priority](#) command.

For more information about EPSR, see the [EPSR Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide](#).

Syntax `show port-vlan-forwarding-priority`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the highest priority protocol, use the command:

```
awplus# show port-vlan-forwarding-priority
```

Output Figure 14-1: Example output from the **show port-vlan-forwarding-priority** command

```
Port-vlan Forwarding Priority: EPSR
```

Related Commands [port-vlan-forwarding-priority](#)

show vlan

Overview Use this command to display information about a particular VLAN by specifying its VLAN ID. Selecting **all** will display information for all the VLANs configured.

Syntax `show vlan`
`{all|brief|dynamic|static|auto|static-ports|<1-4094>}`

Parameter	Description
<1-4094>	Display information about the VLAN specified by the VLAN ID.
all	Display information about all VLANs on the device.
brief	Display information about all VLANs on the device.
dynamic	Display information about all VLANs learned dynamically.
static	Display information about all statically configured VLANs.
auto	Display information about all auto-configured VLANs.
static-ports	Display static egress/forbidden ports.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about VLAN 2, use the command:

```
awplus# show vlan 2
```

Output Figure 14-2: Example output from the **show vlan** command

VLAN ID	Name	Type	State	Member ports
(u)-Untagged, (t)-Tagged				
2	VLAN0002	STATIC	ACTIVE	port1.0.3(u) port1.0.4(u) port1.0.5(u) port1.0.6(u)
...				

Related Commands [vlan](#)

show vlan access-map

Overview Use this command to display information about the configured VLAN access-maps. VLAN access-maps contain a series of ACLs and enable you to filter traffic ingressing specified VLANs.

Syntax `show vlan access-map [<name>]`

Parameter	Description
<name>	The name of the access-map to display.

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Example To display the ACLs in all access-maps, use the command:

```
awplus# show vlan access-map
```

Output Figure 14-3: Example output from **show vlan access-map**

```
awplus#show vlan access-map

Vlan access map : deny_all
Hardware MAC access list 4000
  10 deny any any

Vlan access map : ip_range
Hardware IP access list 3000
  10 deny ip 192.168.1.1/24 any
```

Related Commands [vlan access-map](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

show vlan classifier group

Overview Use this command to display information about all configured VLAN classifier groups or a specific group.

Syntax `show vlan classifier group [<1-16>]`

Parameter	Description
<1-16>	VLAN classifier group identifier

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage If a group ID is not specified, all configured VLAN classifier groups are shown. If a group ID is specified, a specific configured VLAN classifier group is shown.

Example To display information about VLAN classifier group 1, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vlan classifier group 1
```

Related Commands [vlan classifier group](#)

show vlan classifier group interface

Overview Use this command to display information about a single switch port interface for all configured VLAN classifier groups.

Syntax `show vlan classifier group interface <switch-port>`

Parameter	Description
<code><switch-port></code>	Specify the switch port interface classifier group identifier

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage All configured VLAN classifier groups are shown for a single interface.

Example To display VLAN classifier group information for switch port interface port1.0.2, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vlan classifier group interface port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 14-4: Example output from the **show vlan classifier group interface port1.0.1** command:

```
vlan classifier group 1 interface port1.0.1
```

Related Commands [vlan classifier group](#)
[show vlan classifier interface group](#)

show vlan classifier interface group

Overview Use this command to display information about all interfaces configured for a VLAN group or all the groups.

Syntax `show vlan classifier interface group [<1-16>]`

Parameter	Description
<1-16>	VLAN classifier interface group identifier

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage If a group ID is not specified, all interfaces configured for all VLAN classifier groups are shown. If a group ID is specified, the interfaces configured for this VLAN classifier group are shown.

Example To display information about all interfaces configured for all VLAN groups, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vlan classifier interface group
```

To display information about all interfaces configured for VLAN group 1, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vlan classifier interface group 1
```

Output Figure 14-5: Example output from the **show vlan classifier interface group** command

```
vlan classifier group 1 interface port1.0.1
vlan classifier group 1 interface port1.0.2
vlan classifier group 2 interface port1.0.3
vlan classifier group 2 interface port1.0.4
```

Figure 14-6: Example output from the **show vlan classifier interface group 1** command

```
vlan classifier group 1 interface port1.0.1
vlan classifier group 1 interface port1.0.2
```

Related Commands [vlan classifier group](#)
[show vlan classifier group interface](#)

show vlan classifier rule

Overview Use this command to display information about all configured VLAN classifier rules or a specific rule.

Syntax `show vlan classifier rule [<1-256>]`

Parameter	Description
<1-256>	VLAN classifier rule identifier

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage If a rule ID is not specified, all configured VLAN classifier rules are shown. If a rule ID is specified, a specific configured VLAN classifier rule is shown.

Example To display information about VLAN classifier rule 1, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vlan classifier rule 1
```

Output Figure 14-7: Example output from the **show vlan classifier rule1** command

```
vlan classifier group 1 add rule 1
```

Related Commands

- [vlan classifier activate](#)
- [vlan classifier rule ipv4](#)
- [vlan classifier rule proto](#)

show vlan filter

Overview Use this command to display information about the configured VLAN filters. VLAN filters apply access-maps (and therefore ACLs) to VLANs. This enables you to filter traffic ingressing specified VLANs.

Syntax `show vlan filter [<access-map-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><access-map-name></code>	The name of an access-map. The command output displays only the filters that use that access-map.

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Example To display information about the filter that uses the access-map named "deny_all", use the command:

```
awplus# show vlan filter deny_all
```

Output Figure 14-8: Example output from **show vlan filter**

```
awplus#show vlan filter deny_all
Vlan filter : deny_all
  direction : ingress
  vlan list : 48-49
  access map : deny_all
Hardware MAC access list 4000
  10 deny any any
```

Related Commands [vlan access-map](#)
[vlan filter](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

show vlan private-vlan

Overview Use this command to display the private VLAN configuration and associations.

Syntax `show vlan private-vlan`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the private VLAN configuration and associations, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vlan private-vlan
```

Output Figure 14-9: Example output from the **show vlan private-vlan** command

```
awplus#show vlan private-vlan
```

PRIMARY	SECONDARY	TYPE	INTERFACES
-----	-----	-----	-----
2	3	isolated	
2	4	community	
	8	isolated	

**Related
Commands** [private-vlan](#)
[private-vlan association](#)

show vlan statistics

Overview Use this command to display the current configuration for either a specific VLAN statistics instance, or (by not specifying an instance) display all VLAN packet counter instances.

Syntax `show vlan statistics [name <instance-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<vid>	The VID of the VLAN that is associated with <instance-name>.
<instance-name>	The name of the instance for which incoming frames and their bytes are counted.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display all packet counters for the packet counter instance “vlan2-data”, use the command:

```
awplus# show vlan statistics name vlan2-data
```

To display all packet counters for all packet counter instances, use the command:

```
awplus# show vlan statistics
```

Table 1: Example output from the **show vlan statistics** command

VLAN Stats Collection: vlan2-data
VLAN ID: 2
Port Map: port1.0.1, port1.0.2, port1.0.4
Ingress Packets: total 941, bytes 66185

Related Commands [clear vlan statistics](#)
[vlan statistics](#)

switchport access vlan

Overview Use this command to change the port-based VLAN of the current port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to change the port-based VLAN of this port to the default VLAN, vlan1.

Syntax `switchport access vlan <vlan-id>`
`no switchport access vlan`

Parameter	Description
<vlan-id>	<1-4094> The port-based VLAN ID for the port.

Default Reset the default VLAN 1 to specified switchports using the negated form of this command.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Any untagged frame received on this port will be associated with the specified VLAN.

Examples To change the port-based VLAN to VLAN 3 for port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport access vlan 3
```

To reset the port-based VLAN to the default VLAN 1 for port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no switchport access vlan
```

Related Commands [show interface switchport](#)
[show vlan](#)

switchport enable vlan

Overview This command enables the VLAN on the port manually once disabled by certain actions, such as QSP (QoS Storm Protection) or EPSR (Ethernet Protection Switching Ring). Note that if the VID is not given, all disabled VLANs are re-enabled.

Syntax `switchport enable vlan [<1-4094>]`

Parameter	Description
<code>vlan</code>	Re-enables the VLAN on the port.
<code><1-4094></code>	VLAN ID.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example To re-enable port1.0.2 from VLAN 1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport enable vlan 1
```

Related Commands [show mls qos interface storm-status](#)
[storm-window](#)

switchport mode access

Overview Use this command to set the switching characteristics of the port to access mode. Received frames are classified based on the VLAN characteristics, then accepted or discarded based on the specified filtering criteria.

Syntax `switchport mode access [ingress-filter {enable|disable}]`

Parameter	Description
<code>ingress-filter</code>	Set the ingress filtering for the received frames.
<code>enable</code>	Turn on ingress filtering for received frames. This is the default.
<code>disable</code>	Turn off ingress filtering to accept frames that do not meet the classification criteria.

Default By default, ports are in access mode with ingress filtering on.

Usage Use access mode to send untagged frames only.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode access ingress-filter enable
```

Validation Command `show interface switchport`

switchport mode private-vlan

Overview Use this command to make a Layer 2 port a private VLAN host port or a promiscuous port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configuration.

Syntax `switchport mode private-vlan {host|promiscuous}`
`no switchport mode private-vlan {host|promiscuous}`

Parameter	Description
host	This port type can communicate with all other host ports assigned to the same community VLAN, but it cannot communicate with the ports in the same isolated VLAN. All communications outside of this VLAN must pass through a promiscuous port in the associated primary VLAN.
promiscuous	A promiscuous port can communicate with all interfaces, including the community and isolated ports within a private VLAN.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To configure host mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan host
```

To configure promiscuous mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous
```

To remove promiscuous mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# no switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous
```

Related Commands [switchport private-vlan mapping](#)

switchport mode private-vlan trunk promiscuous

Overview Use this command to enable a port in trunk mode to be promiscuous port for isolated VLANs.

NOTE: Private VLAN trunk ports are not supported by the current AlliedWare Plus GVRP implementation. Private VLAN trunk ports and GVRP are mutually exclusive.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a port in trunk mode as a promiscuous port for isolated VLANs. You must first remove the secondary port, or ports, in trunk mode associated with the promiscuous port with the **no switchport mode private-vlan trunk secondary** command.

Syntax `switchport mode private-vlan trunk promiscuous group <group-id>`
`no switchport mode private-vlan trunk promiscuous`

Parameter	Description
<code><group-id></code>	The group ID is a numeric value in the range 1 to 32 that is used to associate the promiscuous port with secondary ports.

Default By default, a port in trunk mode is disabled as a promiscuous port.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage A port must be put in trunk mode with [switchport mode trunk](#) command before it can be enabled as a promiscuous port.

To add VLANs to be trunked over the promiscuous port, use the [switchport trunk allowed vlan](#) command. These VLANs can be isolated VLANs, or non-private VLANs.

To configure the native VLAN for the promiscuous port, use the [switchport trunk native vlan](#) command. The native VLAN can be an isolated VLAN, or a non-private VLAN.

When you enable a promiscuous port, all of the secondary port VLANs associated with the promiscuous port via the group ID number must be added to the promiscuous port. In other words, the set of VLANs on the promiscuous port must be a superset of all the VLANs on the secondary ports within the group.

Examples To create the isolated VLANs 2, 3 and 4 and then enable port1.0.2 in trunk mode as a promiscuous port for these VLANs with the group ID of 3, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 2-4
awplus(config-vlan)# private-vlan 2 isolated
awplus(config-vlan)# private-vlan 3 isolated
awplus(config-vlan)# private-vlan 4 isolated
awplus(config-vlan)# exit
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode trunk
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2-4
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan trunk
promiscuous group 3
```

To remove port1.0.2 in trunk mode as a promiscuous port for a private VLAN, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no switchport mode private-vlan trunk
promiscuous
```

Note that you must remove the secondary port or ports enabled as trunk ports that are associated with the promiscuous port before removing the promiscuous port.

Related Commands

- [switchport mode private-vlan trunk secondary](#)
- [switchport mode trunk](#)
- [switchport trunk allowed vlan](#)
- [switchport trunk native vlan](#)
- [show vlan private-vlan](#)

switchport mode private-vlan trunk secondary

Overview Use this command to enable a port in trunk mode to be a secondary port for isolated VLANs.

NOTE: Private VLAN trunk ports are not supported by the current AlliedWare Plus GVRP implementation. Private VLAN trunk ports and GVRP are mutually exclusive.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a port in trunk mode as a secondary port for isolated VLANs.

Syntax `switchport mode private-vlan trunk secondary group <group-id>`
`no switchport mode private-vlan trunk secondary`

Parameter	Description
<code><group-id></code>	The group ID is a numeric value in the range 1 to 32 that is used to associate a secondary port with its promiscuous port.

Default By default, a port in trunk mode is disabled as a secondary port.
When a port in trunk mode is enabled to be a secondary port for isolated VLANs, by default it will have a native VLAN of **none** (no native VLAN specified).

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage A port must be put in trunk mode with `switchport mode trunk` command before the port is enabled as a secondary port in trunk mode.
To add VLANs to be trunked over the secondary port use the `switchport trunk allowed vlan` command. These must be isolated VLANs and must exist on the associated promiscuous port.
To configure the native VLAN for the secondary port, use the `switchport trunk native vlan` command. The native VLAN must be an isolated VLAN and must exist on the associated promiscuous port.

Examples To create isolated private VLAN 2 and then enable port1.0.3 in trunk mode as a secondary port for the this VLAN with the group ID of 3, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 2
awplus(config-vlan)# private-vlan 2 isolated
awplus(config-vlan)# exit
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode trunk
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan trunk secondary
group 3
```

To remove port1.0.3 in trunk mode as a secondary port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# no switchport mode private-vlan trunk
secondary
```

Related Commands

- [switchport mode private-vlan trunk promiscuous](#)
- [switchport mode trunk](#)
- [switchport trunk allowed vlan](#)
- [switchport trunk native vlan](#)
- [show vlan private-vlan](#)

switchport mode trunk

Overview Use this command to set the switching characteristics of the port to trunk. Received frames are classified based on the VLAN characteristics, then accepted or discarded based on the specified filtering criteria.

Syntax `switchport mode trunk [ingress-filter {enable|disable}]`

Parameter	Description
<code>ingress-filter</code>	Set the ingress filtering for the frames received.
<code>enable</code>	Turn on ingress filtering for received frames. This is the default.
<code>disable</code>	Turn off ingress filtering to accept frames that do not meet the classification criteria.

Default By default, ports are in access mode, are untagged members of the default VLAN (vlan1), and have ingress filtering on.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage A port in trunk mode can be a tagged member of multiple VLANs, and an untagged member of one native VLAN.

To configure which VLANs this port will trunk for, use the [switchport trunk allowed vlan](#) command.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode trunk ingress-filter enable
```

Validation Command [show interface switchport](#)

switchport private-vlan host-association

Overview Use this command to associate a primary VLAN and a secondary VLAN to a host port. Only one primary and secondary VLAN can be associated to a host port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the association.

Syntax `switchport private-vlan host-association <primary-vlan-id> add <secondary-vlan-id>`
`no switchport private-vlan host-association`

Parameter	Description
<code><primary-vlan-id></code>	VLAN ID of the primary VLAN.
<code><secondary-vlan-id></code>	VLAN ID of the secondary VLAN (either isolated or community).

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2`
`awplus(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association 2`
`add 3`
`awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2`
`awplus(config-if)# no switchport private-vlan host-association`

switchport private-vlan mapping

Overview Use this command to associate a primary VLAN and a set of secondary VLANs to a promiscuous port.

Use the **no** variant of this to remove all the association of secondary VLANs to primary VLANs for a promiscuous port.

Syntax

```
switchport private-vlan mapping <primary-vlan-id> add  
<secondary-vid-list>  
  
switchport private-vlan mapping <primary-vlan-id> remove  
<secondary-vid-list>  
  
no switchport private-vlan mapping
```

Parameter	Description
<primary-vlan-id>	VLAN ID of the primary VLAN.
<secondary-vid-list>	VLAN ID of the secondary VLAN (either isolated or community), or a range of VLANs, or a comma-separated list of VLANs and ranges.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage This command can be applied to a switch port or a static channel group, but not a dynamic (LACP) channel group. LACP channel groups (dynamic/LACP aggregators) cannot be promiscuous ports in private VLANs.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2  
awplus(config-if)# switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 3-4  
awplus(config-if)# switchport private-vlan mapping 2 remove 3-4  
awplus(config-if)# no switchport private-vlan mapping
```

Related Commands [switchport mode private-vlan](#)

switchport trunk allowed vlan

Overview Use this command to add VLANs to be trunked over this switch port. Traffic for these VLANs can be sent and received on the port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset switching characteristics of a specified interface to negate a trunked configuration specified with **switchport trunk allowed vlan** command.

Syntax

```
switchport trunk allowed vlan all
switchport trunk allowed vlan none
switchport trunk allowed vlan add <vid-list>
switchport trunk allowed vlan remove <vid-list>
switchport trunk allowed vlan except <vid-list>
no switchport trunk
```

Parameter	Description
all	Allow all VLANs to transmit and receive through the port.
none	Allow no VLANs to transmit and receive through the port.
add	Add a VLAN to the list of VLANs that are allowed to transmit and receive through the port. Only use this parameter if a list of VLANs is already configured on a port.
remove	Remove a VLAN from the list of VLANs that are allowed to transmit and receive through the port. Only use this parameter if a list of VLANs is already configured on a port. If you are removing VLAN port membership for a large number of switchports and VLANs, note that this command may take a number of minutes to run.
except	All VLANs, except the VLAN for which the VID is specified, are part of its port member set. Only use this parameter to remove VLANs after either this parameter or the all parameter have added VLANs to a port.
<vid-list>	<2-4094> The ID of the VLAN or VLANs that will be added to, or removed from, the port. A single VLAN, VLAN range, or comma-separated VLAN list can be set. For a VLAN range, specify two VLAN numbers: lowest, then highest number in the range, separated by a hyphen. For a VLAN list, specify the VLAN numbers separated by commas. Do not enter spaces between hyphens or commas when setting parameters for VLAN ranges or lists.

Default By default, ports are untagged members of the default VLAN (vlan1).

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage The **all** parameter sets the port to be a tagged member of all the VLANs configured on the device. The **none** parameter removes all VLANs from the port's tagged member set. The **add** and **remove** parameters will add and remove VLANs to and from the port's member set. The **except** parameter creates an exception to the list.

If you use the **all** parameter, and then you want to remove VLANs from the port's member list, you must use the **except** parameter to remove the unwanted VLANs. Similarly, if you use the **except** parameter to remove a list of VLANs, and you want to change that list, you must use the **except** parameter to make that change (not the **add** and **remove** parameters).

For example, if you want to remove VLAN3-5 from a port and the port's configuration is currently **switchport trunk allowed vlan all**, then you should remove VLAN3-5 by entering the **except** parameter, instead of using the **remove** parameter. This means using the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan except 3-5
```

If you do this, then the configuration changes to:

```
awplus#show running-config

interface port1.0.6
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan except 3-5
```

For example, if you want to add VLAN4 back in again, and the port configuration is currently **switchport trunk allowed vlan except 3-5**, then you should add VLAN4 by re-entering the **except** parameter with the list of VLANs to remove, instead of using the **add** parameter. This means using the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.5
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan except 3,5
```

If you do this, then the configuration changes to:

```
awplus#show running-config

interface port1.0.5
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan except 3,5
```

Examples The following shows adding a single VLAN to the port's member set.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
```

The following shows adding a range of VLANs to the port's member set.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2-4
```

The following shows adding a list of VLANs to the port's member set.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2,3,4
```


switchport trunk native vlan

Overview Use this command to configure the native VLAN for this port. The native VLAN is used for classifying the incoming untagged packets. Use the **none** parameter with this command to remove the native VLAN from the port and set the acceptable frame types to vlan-tagged only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert the native VLAN to the default VLAN ID 1. Command negation removes tagged VLANs, and sets the native VLAN to the default VLAN.

Syntax `switchport trunk native vlan {<vid>|none}`
`no switchport trunk native vlan`

Parameter	Description
<vid>	The ID of the VLAN that will be used to classify the incoming untagged packets, in the range 2-2094. The VLAN ID must be a part of the VLAN member set of the port.
none	No native VLAN specified. This option removes the native VLAN from the port and sets the acceptable frame types to vlan-tagged only. Note: Use the no variant of this command to revert to the default VLAN 1 as the native VLAN for the specified interface switchport - not none .

Default VLAN 1 (the default VLAN), which is reverted to using the **no** form of this command.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples The following commands show configuration of VLAN 2 as the native VLAN for port1.0.2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk native vlan 2
```

The following commands show the removal of the native VLAN for interface port1.0.2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk native vlan none
```

The following commands revert the native VLAN to the default VLAN 1 for interface port1.0.2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no switchport trunk native vlan
```

switchport vlan-stacking (double tagging)

Overview Use this command to enable VLAN stacking on a port and set it to be a customer-edge-port or provider-port. This is sometimes referred to as VLAN double-tagging, nested VLANs, or Q in Q.

Use **no** parameter with this command to disable VLAN stacking on an interface.

Syntax `switchport vlan-stacking {customer-edge-port|provider-port}`
`no switchport vlan-stacking`

Parameter	Description
customer-edge-port	Set the port to be a customer edge port. This port must already be in access mode.
provider-port	Set the port to be a provider port. This port must already be in trunk mode.

Default By default, ports are not VLAN stacking ports.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Use VLAN stacking to separate traffic from different customers so that they can be managed over a provider network.

Note that you must also set an MRU of 1504 or higher on the customer edge port, using the [mru](#) command.

Traffic with an extra VLAN header added by VLAN stacking cannot be routed.

Example To apply vlan-stacking to the selected port, configure it to be a customer edge port, and increase the MRU, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport vlan-stacking customer-edge-port
awplus(config-if)# mru 10240
```

switchport voice dscp

Overview Use this command for a specific port to configure the Layer 3 DSCP value advertised when the transmission of LLDP-MED Network Policy TLVs for voice devices is enabled. When LLDP-MED capable IP phones receive this network policy information, they transmit voice data with the specified DSCP value.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the DSCP value to the default, 0.

Syntax `switchport voice dscp <0-63>`
`no switchport voice dscp`

Parameter	Description
dscp	Specify a DSCP value for voice data.
<0-63>	DSCP value.

Default A DSCP value of 0 will be advertised.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage LLDP-MED advertisements including Network Policy TLVs are transmitted via a port if:

- LLDP is enabled (`lldp run` command)
- Voice VLAN is configured for the port (`switchport voice vlan` command)
- The port is configured to transmit LLDP advertisements—enabled by default (`lldp transmit receive` command)
- The port is configured to transmit Network Policy TLVs—enabled by default (`lldp med-tlv-select` command)
- There is an LLDP-MED device connected to the port

Example To tell IP phones connected to port1.0.2 to send voice data with DSCP value 27, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport voice dscp 27
```

Related Commands `lldp med-tlv-select`
`show lldp`
`switchport voice vlan`

switchport voice vlan

Overview Use this command to configure the Voice VLAN tagging advertised when the transmission of LLDP-MED Network Policy TLVs for voice endpoint devices is enabled. When LLDP-MED capable IP phones receive this network policy information, they transmit voice data with the specified tagging. This command also sets the ports to be spanning tree edge ports, that is, it enables spanning tree portfast on the ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove LLDP-MED network policy configuration for voice devices connected to these ports. This does not change the spanning tree edge port status.

Syntax `switchport voice vlan [<vid>|dot1p|dynamic|untagged]`
`no switchport voice vlan`

Parameter	Description
<vid>	VLAN identifier, in the range 1 to 4094.
dot1p	The IP phone should send User Priority tagged packets, that is, packets in which the tag contains a User Priority value, and a VID of 0. (The User Priority tag is also known as the 802.1p priority tag, or the Class of Service (CoS) tag.)
dynamic	The VLAN ID with which the IP phone should send tagged packets will be assigned by RADIUS authentication.
untagged	The IP phone should send untagged packets.

Default By default, no Voice VLAN is configured, and therefore no network policy is advertised for voice devices.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage LLDP-MED advertisements including Network Policy TLVs are transmitted via a port if:

- LLDP is enabled (`lldp run` command)
- Voice VLAN is configured for the port using this command (`switchport voice vlan`)
- The port is configured to transmit LLDP advertisements—enabled by default (`lldp transmit receive` command)
- The port is configured to transmit Network Policy TLVs—enabled by default (`lldp med-tlv-select` command)
- There is an LLDP-MED device connected to the port.

To set the priority value to be advertised for tagged frames, use the `switchport voice vlan priority` command.

If the Voice VLAN details are to be assigned by RADIUS, then the RADIUS server must be configured to send the attribute “Egress-VLANID (56)” or “Egress-VLAN-Name (58)” in the RADIUS Accept message when authenticating a phone attached to this port.

To set these attributes on the local RADIUS server, use the [egress-vlan-id](#) command or the [egress-vlan-name](#) command.

For more information about configuring authentication for Voice VLAN, see the [LLDP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

If the ports have been set to be edge ports by the [switchport voice vlan](#) command, the **no** variant of this command will leave them unchanged as edge ports. To set them back to their default non-edge port configuration, use the [spanning-tree edgeport \(RSTP and MSTP\)](#) command.

Examples To tell IP phones connected to port1.0.5 to send voice data tagged for VLAN 10, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.5
awplus(config-if)# switchport voice vlan 10
```

To tell IP phones connected to ports 1.0.2-1.0.6 to send priority tagged packets (802.1p priority tagged with VID 0, so that they will be assigned to the port VLAN) use the following commands. The priority value is 5 by default, but can be configured with the [switchport voice vlan priority](#) command.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2-port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# switchport voice vlan dot1p
```

To dynamically configure the VLAN ID advertised to IP phones connected to port1.0.1 based on the VLAN assigned by RADIUS authentication (with RADIUS attribute “Egress- VLANID” or “Egress-VLAN-Name” in the RADIUS accept packet), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# switchport voice vlan dynamic
```

To remove the Voice VLAN, and therefore disable the transmission of LLDP-MED network policy information for voice devices on port1.0.6, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# no switchport voice vlan
```

**Related
Commands**

- egress-vlan-id
- egress-vlan-name
- lldp med-tlv-select
- spanning-tree edgeport (RSTP and MSTP)
- switchport voice dscp
- switchport voice vlan priority
- show lldp

switchport voice vlan priority

Overview Use this command to configure the Layer 2 user priority advertised when the transmission of LLDP-MED Network Policy TLVs for voice devices is enabled. This is the priority in the User Priority field of the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN tag, also known as the Class of Service (CoS), or 802.1p priority. When LLDP-MED capable IP phones receive this network policy information, they transmit voice data with the specified priority.

Syntax `switchport voice vlan priority <0-7>`
`no switchport voice vlan priority`

Parameter	Description
<code>priority</code>	Specify a user priority value for voice data.
<code><0-7></code>	Priority value.

Default By default, the Voice VLAN user priority value is 5.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage LLDP-MED advertisements including Network Policy TLVs are transmitted via a port if:

- LLDP is enabled ([lldp run](#) command)
- Voice VLAN is configured for the port ([switchport voice vlan](#) command)
- The port is configured to transmit LLDP advertisements—enabled by default ([lldp transmit receive](#) command)
- The port is configured to transmit Network Policy TLVs—enabled by default ([lldp med-tlv-select](#) command)
- There is an LLDP-MED device connected to the port.

To set the Voice VLAN tagging to be advertised, use the [switchport voice vlan](#) command.

Example To remove the Voice VLAN, and therefore disable the transmission of LLDP-MED network policy information for voice devices on port1.0.6, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# no switchport voice vlan
```

Related Commands [lldp med-tlv-select](#)
[show lldp](#)
[switchport voice vlan](#)

vlan

Overview This command creates VLANs, assigns names to them, and enables or disables them. Disabling the VLAN causes all forwarding over the specified VLAN ID to cease. Enabling the VLAN allows forwarding of frames on the specified VLAN.

The **no** variant of this command destroys the specified VLANs or returns their MTU to the default.

Syntax

```
vlan <vid> [name <vlan-name>] [state {enable|disable}]  
vlan <vid-range> [state {enable|disable}]  
vlan {<vid>|<vlan-name>} [mtu <mtu-value>]  
no vlan {<vid>|<vid-range>} [mtu]
```

Parameter	Description
<vid>	The VID of the VLAN to enable or disable, in the range 1-4094.
<vlan-name>	The ASCII name of the VLAN. Maximum length: 32 characters.
<vid-range>	Specifies a range of VLAN identifiers.
<mtu-value>	Specifies the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size in bytes, in the range 68 to 1500 bytes, for the VLAN.
enable	Puts the VLAN into an enabled state.
disable	Puts the VLAN into a disabled state.

Default By default, VLANs are enabled when they are created.

Mode VLAN Configuration

Examples To enable vlan 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# vlan database  
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 45 name accounts state enable
```

To destroy vlan 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# vlan database  
awplus(config-vlan)# no vlan 45
```

Related Commands

- [mtu](#)
- [vlan database](#)
- [show vlan](#)

vlan access-map

Overview Use this command to create a VLAN access-map and enter into VLAN access-map mode, so you can add ACLs to the map. You can use any IPv4 or IPv6 hardware ACLs. VLAN access-maps are used to attach ACLs to VLANs, and therefore to filter traffic as it ingresses VLANs.

See the [ACL Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information, including information about the number of rules consumed by per-VLAN ACLs, and ACL processing order.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a VLAN access-map.

Syntax `vlan access-map <name>`
`no vlan access-map <name>`

Parameter	Description
<name>	A name for the access-map.

Default By default, no VLAN access-maps exist.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To apply ACL 3001 to VLAN 48, where the ACL drops IP traffic from any source to any destination, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 3001 deny ip any any
awplus(config)# vlan access-map deny_all
awplus(config-vlan-access-map)# match access-group 3001
awplus(config-vlan-access-map)# exit
awplus(config)# vlan filter deny_all vlan-list 48 input
```

Related Commands [match access-group](#)
[show vlan access-map](#)
[vlan filter](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

vlan classifier activate

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to associate a VLAN classifier group with the switch port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the VLAN classifier group from the switch port.

Syntax `vlan classifier activate <vlan-class-group-id>`
`no vlan classifier activate <vlan-class-group-id>`

Parameter	Description
<code><vlan-class-group-id></code>	Specify a VLAN classifier group identifier in the range <1-16>.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port or link aggregator.

Usage See the protocol-based VLAN configuration example in the [VLAN Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for configuration details.

Example To associate VLAN classifier group 3 with switch port1.0.3, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# vlan classifier activate 3
```

To remove VLAN classifier group 3 from switch port1.0.3, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# no vlan classifier activate 3
```

Related Commands [show vlan classifier rule](#)
[vlan classifier group](#)
[vlan classifier rule ipv4](#)
[vlan classifier rule proto](#)

vlan classifier group

Overview Use this command to create a group of VLAN classifier rules. The rules must already have been created.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a group of VLAN classifier rules.

Syntax `vlan classifier group <1-16> {add|delete} rule
<vlan-class-rule-id>
no vlan classifier group <1-16>`

Parameter	Description
<1-16>	VLAN classifier group identifier
add	Add the rule to the group.
delete	Delete the rule from the group.
<vlan-class-rule-id>	The VLAN classifier rule identifier.

Mode Global Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan classifier group 3 add rule 5`

**Related
Commands** [show vlan classifier rule](#)
[vlan classifier activate](#)
[vlan classifier rule ipv4](#)
[vlan classifier rule proto](#)

vlan classifier rule ipv4

Overview Use this command to create an IPv4 subnet-based VLAN classifier rule and map it to a specific VLAN. Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the VLAN classifier rule.

Syntax `vlan classifier rule <1-256> ipv4 <ip-addr/prefix-length> vlan <1-4094>`
`no vlan classifier rule <1-256>`

Parameter	Description
<1-256>	Specify the VLAN Classifier Rule identifier.
<ip-addr/prefix-length>	Specify the IP address and prefix length.
<1-4094>	Specify a VLAN ID to which an untagged packet is mapped in the range <1-4094>.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage If the source IP address matches the IP subnet specified in the VLAN classifier rule, the received packets are mapped to the specified VLAN.

NOTE: The subnet VLAN classifier only matches IPv4 packets. It does not match ARP packets. To ensure ARP traffic is classified into the correct subnet VLAN, you can use a hardware based policy map that sends ARP packets to the CPU, which will then process them appropriately. This means that if you use subnet-based VLANs, you should also configure the following:

NOTE: The policy map should be applied to each port that uses a subnet based VLAN using the service-policy input command:

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# vlan classifier rule 3 ipv4 3.3.3.3/8 vlan 5`

Related Commands [show vlan classifier rule](#)
[vlan classifier activate](#)
[vlan classifier rule proto](#)

vlan classifier rule proto

Overview Use this command to create a protocol type-based VLAN classifier rule, and map it to a specific VLAN. See the published IANA EtherType IEEE 802 numbers here:

www.iana.org/assignments/ieee-802-numbers/ieee-802-numbers.txt.

Instead of a protocol name the decimal value of the protocol's EtherType can be entered. The EtherType field is a two-octet field in an Ethernet frame. It is used to show which protocol is encapsulated in the payload of the Ethernet frame. Note that EtherTypes in the IANA 802 numbers are given as hexadecimal values.

The **no** variant of this command removes a previously set rule.

Syntax

```
vlan classifier rule <1-256> proto <protocol> encap  
{ethv2|nosnapllc|snapllc} vlan <1-4094>  
  
no vlan classifier rule <1-256>
```

Parameter	Description
<1-256>	VLAN Classifier identifier
proto	Protocol type
<protocol>	Specify a protocol either by its decimal number (0-65535) or by one of the following protocol names:
[arp 2054]	Address Resolution protocol
[atalkarp 33011]	Appletalk AARP protocol
[atalkddp 32923]	Appletalk DDP protocol
[atmmulti 34892]	MultiProtocol Over ATM protocol
[atmtransport 34948]	Frame-based ATM Transport protocol
[dec 24576]	DEC Assigned protocol
[deccustom 24582]	DEC Customer use protocol
[decdiagnostics 24581]	DEC Systems Comms Arch protocol
[decdnadumpload 24577]	DEC DNA Dump/Load protocol
[decdnareMOTEconsole 24578]	DEC DNA Remote Console protocol
[decdnarouting 24579]	DEC DNA Routing protocol
[declat 24580]	DEC LAT protocol

Parameter	Description
[decsyscomm 24583]	DEC Systems Comms Arch protocol
[g8bpqx25 2303]	G8BPQ AX.25 protocol
[ieeeaddrtrans 2561]	Xerox IEEE802.3 PUP Address
[ieeepup 2560]	Xerox IEEE802.3 PUP protocol
[ip 2048]	IP protocol
[ipv6 34525]	IPv6 protocol
[ipx 33079]	IPX protocol
[netbeui 61680]	IBM NETBIOS/NETBEUI protocol
[netbeui 61681]	IBM NETBIOS/NETBEUI protocol
[pppdiscovery 34915]	PPPoE discovery protocol
[pppsession 34916]	PPPoE session protocol
[rarp 32821]	Reverse Address Resolution protocol
[x25 2056]	CCITT.25 protocol
[xeroxaddrtrans 513]	Xerox PUP Address Translation protocol
[xeroxpup 512]	Xerox PUP protocol
ethv2	Ethernet Version 2 encapsulation
nosnapllc	LLC without SNAP encapsulation
snapllc	LLC SNAP encapsulation
<1-4094>	Specify a VLAN ID to which an untagged packet is mapped in the range <1-4094>

Mode Global Configuration

Usage If the protocol type matches the protocol specified in the VLAN classifier rule, the received packets are mapped to the specified VLAN. Ethernet Frame Numbers may be entered in place of the protocol names listed. For a full list please refer to the IANA list online:
www.iana.org/assignments/ieee-802-numbers/ieee-802-numbers.txt

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# vlan classifier rule 1 proto x25 encaps ethv2`
`vlan 2`
`awplus(config)# vlan classifier rule 2 proto 512 encaps ethv2`
`vlan 2`
`awplus(config)# vlan classifier rule 3 proto 2056 encaps ethv2`
`vlan 2`
`awplus(config)# vlan classifier rule 4 proto 2054 encaps ethv2`
`vlan 2`

**Validation
Output** `awplus# show vlan classifier rule`

```
vlan classifier rule 16 proto rarp encaps ethv2 vlan 2  
  
vlan classifier rule 8 proto encaps ethv2 vlan 2  
  
vlan classifier rule 4 proto arp encaps ethv2 vlan 2  
  
vlan classifier rule 3 proto xeroxpup encaps ethv2 vlan 2  
vlan classifier rule 2 proto ip encaps ethv2 vlan 2  
vlan classifier rule 1 proto ipv6 encaps ethv2 vlan 2
```

**Related
Commands** [show vlan classifier rule](#)
 [vlan classifier activate](#)
 [vlan classifier group](#)

vlan database

Overview Use this command to enter the VLAN Configuration mode.

Syntax `vlan database`

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use this command to enter the VLAN configuration mode. You can then add or delete a VLAN, or modify its values.

Example In the following example, note the change to VLAN configuration mode from Configure mode:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)#
```

**Related
Commands** [vlan](#)

vlan filter

Overview Use this command to apply a VLAN access-map to a list of VLANs. The switch uses the ACLs in the access-map to filter traffic ingressing those VLANs.

See the [ACL Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information, including information about the number of rules consumed by per-VLAN ACLs, and ACL processing order.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the access-map filter from the listed VLANs.

Syntax `vlan filter <access-map-name> vlan-list <vid> input`
`no vlan filter <access-map-name> vlan-list <vid> input`

Parameter	Description
<code><access-map-name></code>	The name of the VLAN access-map to apply to the specified list of VLANs
<code>vlan-list <vid></code>	The list of VLANs to filter. You can specify a single VLAN (e.g. 49), a comma-separated list of VLANs (e.g. 49, 51), a hyphenated range of VLANs (e.g. 49-51), or a combination (e.g. 49,51-53)
<code>input</code>	Apply the filter to ingress traffic

Default By default, no VLAN filters exist.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To apply ACL 3001 to VLAN 48, where the ACL drops IP traffic from any source to any destination, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 3001 deny ip any any
awplus(config)# vlan access-map deny_all
awplus(config-vlan-access-map)# match access-group 3001
awplus(config-vlan-access-map)# exit
awplus(config)# vlan filter deny_all vlan-list 48 input
```

Related Commands [match access-group](#)
[show vlan filter](#)
[vlan access-map](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

vlan mode stack-local-vlan

Overview This command enables you to create stack-local-VLANs and use ICMP to monitor and diagnose issues within specific members of the stack. When a VLAN is added using this method, all its traffic will be trapped to and processed by the CPU of the specific local stack member, rather than the CPU of the stack master.

The **no** variant of this command destroys the specified VLAN.

Syntax `vlan <vid> mode stack-local-vlan <member-id>`
`no vlan <vid>`

Parameter	Description
<vid>	The VID of the VLAN to be created in the range 2-4094. We recommend that the first stack-local-vlan be assigned the number 4001 for the first stack member, then incremented by one for each stack member. For example, a stack of four members would be assigned the following VID numbers: • stack member one: VID 4001 • stack member two: VID 4002 • stack member three: VID 4003 • stack member four: VID 4004
mode stack-local-vlan	Specifies that the new VLAN will function as a stack-local-VLAN.
<member-id>	Specifies the stack member ID. Enter a decimal number in the range 1-8.

Default By default, VLANs are automatically enabled as they are added.

Mode VLAN Configuration

Usage If IGMP snooping is operating on a stack-local-VLAN, the device will try to process some multicast traffic via that VLAN, if it is connected to a Microsoft Windows PC. To avoid this, we recommend disabling IGMP snooping on stack-local-VLANs, by using the command **no ip igmp snooping**.

Examples To add a stack-local-VLAN with the VID of 4002 and assign it to stack member 2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 4002 mode stack-local-vlan 2
awplus(config-vlan)# exit
awplus(config)# interface vlan4002
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp snooping
```

To remove VLAN 4002, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# no vlan 4002
```

**Related
Commands**

[ip igmp snooping](#)
[mtu](#)
[vlan database](#)

vlan statistics

Overview This command creates a VLAN packet counter instance, and enables you to add one or more ports to a defined counter instance. This command can only be applied to switch ports. You cannot apply it to aggregated links or eth ports.

The **no** variant of this command enables the deletion of VLAN packet counter instances, or for removing one or more ports that are currently mapped to a counter instance. Note that the selected range of ports must all be switch ports.

NOTE: In describing this command, the terms *frame* and *packet* are used interchangeably.

Syntax `vlan <vid> statistics name <instance-name>`
`no vlan statistics name <instance-name>`

Parameter	Description
<vid>	The VID of the VLAN that is associated with <instance-name>.
<instance-name>	The name of the instance for which incoming frames and their bytes are counted.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage A maximum of 128 packet counter instances can be created. When the first instance is configured, the switch will reserve sufficient resources to support 128 packet counter instances. These resources are also shared with other features such as QoS and ACLs. Where the remaining resources are insufficient to support the VLAN Statistics feature the feature will not be enabled, and an error message will display.

Examples To create a VLAN packet counter instance named "vlan2-data", and apply this to count incoming vlan2 tagged frames on port1.0.3 and port1.0.4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3,port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# vlan 2 statistics name vlan2-data
```

To extend the previous example by adding port1.0.1 and port1.0.2 to the VLAN packet counter instance, use the following commands. The vlan2-data instance will now count all incoming vlan2 tagged frames on ports within the range port1.0.1 to port1.0.4

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# vlan 2 statistics name vlan2-data
```

To remove port1.0.4 from the packet counter instance named vlan2-data, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4  
awplus(config-if)# no vlan statistics name vlan2-data
```

To remove the remaining ports port1.0.1 to port1.0.3 from the packet counter instance named vlan2-data, use the following commands. Note that because there will then be no ports associated with the vlan2-data, this instance will be removed.

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.3  
awplus(config-if)# no vlan statistics name vlan2-data
```

**Related
Commands** [clear vlan statistics](#)
 [show vlan statistics](#)

15

Spanning Tree Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure RSTP, STP or MSTP. For information about spanning trees, including configuration procedures, see the [STP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“clear spanning-tree statistics”](#) on page 604
 - [“clear spanning-tree detected protocols \(RSTP and MSTP\)”](#) on page 605
 - [“debug mstp \(RSTP and STP\)”](#) on page 606
 - [“instance priority \(MSTP\)”](#) on page 610
 - [“instance vlan \(MSTP\)”](#) on page 612
 - [“region \(MSTP\)”](#) on page 614
 - [“revision \(MSTP\)”](#) on page 615
 - [“show debugging mstp”](#) on page 616
 - [“show spanning-tree”](#) on page 617
 - [“show spanning-tree brief”](#) on page 620
 - [“show spanning-tree mst”](#) on page 621
 - [“show spanning-tree mst config”](#) on page 622
 - [“show spanning-tree mst detail”](#) on page 623
 - [“show spanning-tree mst detail interface”](#) on page 625
 - [“show spanning-tree mst instance”](#) on page 627
 - [“show spanning-tree mst instance interface”](#) on page 628
 - [“show spanning-tree mst interface”](#) on page 629
 - [“show spanning-tree statistics”](#) on page 630
 - [“show spanning-tree statistics instance”](#) on page 632

- ["show spanning-tree statistics instance interface"](#) on page 633
- ["show spanning-tree statistics interface"](#) on page 635
- ["show spanning-tree vlan range-index"](#) on page 637
- ["spanning-tree autoedge \(RSTP and MSTP\)"](#) on page 638
- ["spanning-tree bpdu"](#) on page 639
- ["spanning-tree cisco-interoperability \(MSTP\)"](#) on page 641
- ["spanning-tree edgeport \(RSTP and MSTP\)"](#) on page 642
- ["spanning-tree enable"](#) on page 643
- ["spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable"](#) on page 645
- ["spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval"](#) on page 646
- ["spanning-tree force-version"](#) on page 647
- ["spanning-tree forward-time"](#) on page 648
- ["spanning-tree guard root"](#) on page 649
- ["spanning-tree hello-time"](#) on page 650
- ["spanning-tree link-type"](#) on page 651
- ["spanning-tree max-age"](#) on page 652
- ["spanning-tree max-hops \(MSTP\)"](#) on page 653
- ["spanning-tree mode"](#) on page 654
- ["spanning-tree mst configuration"](#) on page 655
- ["spanning-tree mst instance"](#) on page 656
- ["spanning-tree mst instance path-cost"](#) on page 657
- ["spanning-tree mst instance priority"](#) on page 659
- ["spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role"](#) on page 660
- ["spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn"](#) on page 662
- ["spanning-tree path-cost"](#) on page 663
- ["spanning-tree portfast \(STP\)"](#) on page 664
- ["spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter"](#) on page 666
- ["spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard"](#) on page 668
- ["spanning-tree priority \(bridge priority\)"](#) on page 670
- ["spanning-tree priority \(port priority\)"](#) on page 671
- ["spanning-tree restricted-role"](#) on page 672
- ["spanning-tree restricted-tcn"](#) on page 673
- ["spanning-tree transmit-holdcount"](#) on page 674
- ["undebg mstp"](#) on page 675

clear spanning-tree statistics

Overview Use this command to clear all the STP BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) statistics.

Syntax `clear spanning-tree statistics`
`clear spanning-tree statistics [instance <mstp-instance>]`
`clear spanning-tree statistics [interface <port> [instance <mstp-instance>]]`

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port to clear STP BPDU statistics for. The port may be a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.4</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>).
<mstp-instance>	The MSTP instance (MSTI - Multiple Spanning Tree Instance) to clear MSTP BPDU statistics.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Use this command with the **instance** parameter in MSTP mode. Specifying this command with the **interface** parameter only not the instance parameter will work in STP and RSTP mode.

Examples `awplus# clear spanning-tree statistics`
`awplus# clear spanning-tree statistics instance 1`
`awplus# clear spanning-tree statistics interface port1.0.2`
`awplus# clear spanning-tree statistics interface port1.0.2 instance 1`

clear spanning-tree detected protocols (RSTP and MSTP)

Overview Use this command to clear the detected protocols for a specific port, or all ports.
Use this command in RSTP or MSTP mode only.

Syntax `clear spanning-tree detected protocols [interface <port>]`

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port to clear detected protocols for. The port may be a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.4</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>).

Mode Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# clear spanning-tree detected protocols`

debug mstp (RSTP and STP)

Overview Use this command to enable debugging for the configured spanning tree mode, and echo data to the console, at various levels. Note that although this command uses the keyword **mstp** it displays debugging output for RSTP and STP protocols as well the MSTP protocol.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable spanning tree debugging.

Syntax

```
debug mstp {all|cli|protocol [detail]|timer [detail]}
debug mstp {packet {rx|tx} [decode] [interface <interface>]}
debug mstp {topology-change [interface <interface>]}
no debug mstp {all|cli|protocol [detail]|timer [detail]}
no debug mstp {packet {rx|tx} [decode] [interface <interface>]}
no debug mstp {topology-change [interface <interface>]}
```

Parameter	Description
all	Echoes all spanning tree debugging levels to the console.
cli	Echoes spanning tree commands to the console.
packet	Echoes spanning tree packets to the console.
rx	Received packets.
tx	Transmitted packets.
protocol	Echoes protocol changes to the console.
timer	Echoes timer information to the console.
detail	Detailed output.
decode	Interprets packet contents
topology-change	Interprets topology change messages
interface	Keyword before <interface> placeholder to specify an interface to debug
<interface>	Placeholder used to specify the name of the interface to debug.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration mode

Usage 1 Use the **debug mstp topology-change interface** command to generate debugging messages when the device receives an indication of a topology change in a BPDU from another device. The debugging can be activated on a per-port basis. Although this command uses the keyword **mstp**, it displays debugging output for RSTP and STP protocols as well as the MSTP protocol.

Due to the likely volume of output, these debug messages are best viewed using the [terminal monitor](#) command before issuing the relevant **debug mstp**

command. The default terminal monitor filter will select and display these messages. Alternatively, the messages can be directed to any of the other log outputs by adding a filter for the MSTP application using [log buffered \(filter\)](#) command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log buffered program mstp
```

Output 1

```
awplus#terminal monitor
awplus#debug mstp topology-change interface port1.0.4
10:09:09 awplus MSTP[1409]: Topology change rcvd on port1.0.4 (internal)
10:09:09 awplus MSTP[1409]: Topology change rcvd on MSTI 1 port1.0.4
awplus#debug mstp topology-change interface port1.0.6
10:09:29 awplus MSTP[1409]: Topology change rcvd on port1.0.6 (external)
10:09:29 awplus MSTP[1409]: Topology change rcvd on MSTI 1 port1.0.6
```

Usage 2 Use the **debug mstp packet rx|tx decode interface** command to generate debugging messages containing the entire contents of a BPDU displayed in readable text for transmitted and received xSTP BPDUs. The debugging can be activated on a per-port basis and transmit and receive debugging is controlled independently. Although this command uses the keyword **mstp**, it displays debugging output for RSTP and STP protocols as well as the MSTP protocol.

Due to the likely volume of output, these debug messages are best viewed using the [terminal monitor](#) command before issuing the relevant **debug mstp** command. The default terminal monitor filter will select and display these messages. Alternatively, the messages can be directed to any of the other log outputs by adding a filter for the MSTP application using the [log buffered \(filter\)](#) command:

```
awplus(config)# log buffered program mstp
```

Output 2 In MSTP mode - an MSTP BPDU with 1 MSTI:

```
awplus#terminal monitor
awplus#debug mstp packet rx decode interface port1.0.4
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU rx - start
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: Protocol version: MSTP, BPDU type: RST
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST Flags: Agree Forward Learn role=Desig
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST root id      : 0000:0000cd1000fe
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST ext pathcost : 0
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST reg root id  : 0000:0000cd1000fe
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST port id     : 8001 (128:1)
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: msg age: 0 max age: 20 hellotime: 2 fwd delay: 15
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: Version 3 length : 80
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: Format id        : 0
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: Config name      : test
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: Revision level   : 0
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: Config digest    : 3ab68794d602fdf43b21c0b37ac3bca8
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST int pathcost : 0
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST bridge id    : 0000:0000cd1000fe
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST hops remaining : 20
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: MSTI flags        : Agree Forward Learn role=Desig
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: MSTI reg root id  : 8001:0000cd1000fe
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: MSTI pathcost     : 0
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: MSTI bridge priority : 32768 port priority : 128
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: MSTI hops remaining : 20
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU rx - finish
```

In STP mode transmitting a TCN BPDU:

```
awplus#terminal monitor
awplus#debug mstp packet tx decode interface port1.0.4
17:28:09 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU tx - start
17:28:09 awplus MSTP[1417]: Protocol version: STP, BPDU type: TCN
17:28:09 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU tx - finish
```

In STP mode receiving an STP BPDU:

```
awplus#terminal monitor
awplus#debug mstp packet rx decode interface port1.0.4
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU rx - start
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: Protocol version: STP, BPDU type: Config
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: Flags: role=none
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: Root id          : 8000:0000cd1000fe
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: Root pathcost    : 0
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: Bridge id       : 8000:0000cd1000fe
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: Port id        : 8001 (128:1)
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: msg age: 0 max age: 20 hellotime: 2 fwd delay: 15
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU rx - finish
```

In RSTP mode receiving an RSTP BPDU:

```
awplus#terminal monitor
awplus#debug mstp packet rx decode interface port1.0.4
awplus#17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU rx - start
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: Protocol version: RSTP, BPDU type: RST
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST Flags: Forward Learn role=Desig
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST root id      : 8000:0000cd1000fe
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST ext pathcost : 0
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST reg root id  : 8000:0000cd1000fe
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST port id     : 8001 (128:1)
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: msg age: 0 max age: 20 hellotime: 2 fwd delay: 15
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU rx - finish
```

Examples

```
awplus# debug mstp all
awplus# debug mstp cli
awplus# debug mstp packet rx
awplus# debug mstp protocol detail
awplus# debug mstp timer
awplus# debug mstp packet rx decode interface port1.0.2
awplus# debug mstp packet tx decode interface port1.0.6
```

Related Commands

[log buffered \(filter\)](#)
[show debugging mstp](#)
[terminal monitor](#)
[undebg mstp](#)

instance priority (MSTP)

Overview Use this command to set the priority for this device to become the root bridge for the specified MSTI (Multiple Spanning Tree Instance).

Use this command for MSTP only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the root bridge priority of the device for the instance to the default.

Syntax `instance <instance-id> priority <priority>`
`no instance <instance-id> priority`

Parameter	Description
<code><instance-id></code>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-15.
<code><priority></code>	Specify the root bridge priority for the device for the MSTI in the range <0-61440>. Note that a lower priority number indicates a greater likelihood of the device becoming the root bridge. The priority values can be set only in increments of 4096. If you specify a number that is not a multiple of 4096, it will be rounded down. The default priority is 32768.

Default The default priority value for all instances is 32768.

Mode MST Configuration

Usage MSTP lets you distribute traffic more efficiently across a network by blocking different links for different VLANs. You do this by making different devices into the root bridge for each MSTP instance, so that each instance blocks a different link.

If all devices have the same root bridge priority for the instance, MSTP selects the device with the lowest MAC address to be the root bridge. Give the device a higher priority for becoming the root bridge for a particular instance by assigning it a lower priority number, or vice versa.

Examples To set the root bridge priority for MSTP instance 2 to be the highest (0), so that it will be the root bridge for this instance when available, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
awplus(config-mst)# instance 2 priority 0
```

To reset the root bridge priority for instance 2 to the default (32768), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
awplus(config-mst)# no instance 2 priority
```

**Related
Commands**

- region (MSTP)
- revision (MSTP)
- show spanning-tree mst config
- spanning-tree mst instance
- spanning-tree mst instance priority

instance vlan (MSTP)

Overview Use this command to create an MST Instance (MSTI), and associate the specified VLANs with it. An MSTI is a spanning tree instance that exists within an MST region (MSTR).

When a VLAN is associated with an MSTI the member ports of the VLAN are automatically configured to send and receive spanning-tree information for the associated MSTI. You can disable this automatic configuration of member ports of the VLAN to the associated MSTI by using a **no spanning-tree mst instance** command to remove the member port from the MSTI.

Use the **instance vlan** command for MSTP only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified VLANs from the MSTI.

Syntax `instance <instance-id> vlan <vid-list>`
`no instance <instance-id> vlan <vid-list>`

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-15.
<vid-list>	Specify one or more VLAN identifiers (VID) to be associated with the MSTI specified. This can be a single VID in the range 1-4094, or a hyphen-separated range or a comma-separated list of VLAN IDs.

Mode MST Configuration

Usage The VLANs must be created before being associated with an MST instance (MSTI). If the VLAN range is not specified, the MSTI will not be created.

This command removes the specified VLANs from the CIST and adds them to the specified MSTI. If you use the **no** variant of this command to remove the VLAN from the MSTI, it returns it to the CIST. To move a VLAN from one MSTI to another, you must first use the **no** variant of this command to return it to the CIST.

Ports in these VLANs will remain in the control of the CIST until you associate the ports with the MSTI using the [spanning-tree mst instance](#) command.

Example To associate VLAN 30 with MSTI 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mode mstp
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
awplus(config-mst)# instance 2 vlan 30
```


**Related
Commands**

- region (MSTP)
- revision (MSTP)
- show spanning-tree mst config
- spanning-tree mst instance
- vlan

region (MSTP)

Overview Use this command to assign a name to the device's MST Region. MST Instances (MSTI) of a region form different spanning trees for different VLANs.

Use this command for MSTP only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove this region name and reset it to the default.

Syntax `region <region-name>`
`no region`

Parameter	Description
<code><region-name></code>	Specify the name of the region, up to 32 characters. Valid characters are upper-case, lower-case, digits, underscore.

Default By default, the region name is My Name.

Mode MST Configuration

Usage The region name, the revision number, and the digest of the VLAN to MSTI configuration table must be the same on all devices that are intended to be in the same MST region.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration`
`awplus(config-mst)# region ATL`

Related Commands [revision \(MSTP\)](#)
[show spanning-tree mst config](#)

revision (MSTP)

Overview Use this command to specify the MST revision number to be used in the configuration identifier.

Use this command for MSTP only.

Syntax `revision <revision-number>`

Parameter	Description
<code><revision-number></code>	<code><0-65535></code> Revision number.

Default The default of revision number is 0.

Mode MST Configuration

Usage The region name, the revision number, and the digest of the VLAN to MSTI configuration table must be the same on all devices that are intended to be in the same MST region.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
awplus(config-mst)# revision 25
```

Related Commands

- [region \(MSTP\)](#)
- [show spanning-tree mst config](#)
- [instance vlan \(MSTP\)](#)

show debugging mstp

Overview Use this command to show the MSTP debugging options set.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show debugging mstp`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec mode

Example To display the MSTP debugging options set, enter the command:

```
awplus# show debugging mstp
```

Output Figure 15-1: Example output from **show debugging mstp**

```
MSTP debugging status:
MSTP receiving packet debugging is on
```

Related Commands [debug mstp \(RSTP and STP\)](#)

show spanning-tree

Overview Use this command to display detailed spanning tree information on the specified port or on all ports. Use this command for RSTP, MSTP or STP.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show spanning-tree [interface <port-list>]`

Parameter	Description
<code>interface</code>	Display information about the following port only.
<code><port-list></code>	The ports to display information about. A port-list can be: • a switch port (e.g. port1.0.6) a static channel group (e.g. sa2) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. port1.0.1-1.0.4, or sa1-2, or po1-2 • a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6. Do not mix switch ports, static channel groups, and dynamic (LACP) channel groups in the same list

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Note that any list of interfaces specified must not span any interfaces that are not installed.

A topology change counter has been included for RSTP and MSTP. You can see the topology change counter for RSTP by using the **show spanning-tree** command. You can see the topology change counter for MSTP by using the **show spanning-tree mst instance** command.

Example To display spanning tree information about port1.0.3, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree interface port1.0.3
```

Output Figure 15-2: Example output from **show spanning-tree** in RSTP mode

```
awplus#show spanning-tree
% 1: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
% 1: Root Path Cost 0 - Root Port 0 - Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: Forward Delay 15 - Hello Time 2 - Max Age 20
% 1: Root Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: Bridge Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: last topology change Mon Oct 3 02:06:26 2016
% 1: portfast bpdu-filter disabled
% 1: portfast bpdu-guard disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout interval 300 sec
%   port1.0.1: Port 5001 - Id 8389 - Role Disabled - State Discarding
%   port1.0.1: Designated Path Cost 0
%   port1.0.1: Configured Path Cost 20000000 - Add type Explicit ref count 1
%   port1.0.1: Designated Port Id 8389 - Priority 128 -
%   port1.0.1: Root 80000000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.1: Designated Bridge 80000000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.1: Message Age 0 - Max Age 20
%   port1.0.1: Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
%   port1.0.1: Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0 - topo change
timer 0
%   port1.0.1: forward-transitions 0
%   port1.0.1: Version Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol - Received None - Send STP
%   port1.0.1: No portfast configured - Current portfast off
%   port1.0.1: portfast bpdu-guard default - Current portfast bpdu-guard off
%   port1.0.1: portfast bpdu-filter default - Current portfast bpdu-filter off
%   port1.0.1: no root guard configured - Current root guard off
%   port1.0.1: Configured Link Type point-to-point - Current shared
%
%   port1.0.2: Port 5002 - Id 838a - Role Disabled - State Discarding
%   port1.0.2: Designated Path Cost 0
%   port1.0.2: Configured Path Cost 20000000 - Add type Explicit ref count 1
%   port1.0.2: Designated Port Id 838a - Priority 128 -
%   port1.0.2: Root 80000000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.2: Designated Bridge 80000000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.2: Message Age 0 - Max Age 20
%   port1.0.2: Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
%   port1.0.2: Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0 - topo change
timer 0
%   port1.0.2: forward-transitions 0
%   port1.0.2: Version Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol - Received None - Send STP
%   port1.0.2: No portfast configured - Current portfast off
%   port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-guard default - Current portfast bpdu-guard off
%   port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-filter default - Current portfast bpdu-filter off
%   port1.0.2: no root guard configured - Current root guard off
%   port1.0.2: Configured Link Type point-to-point - Current shared
```

Output Figure 15-3: Example output from **show spanning-tree**

```
% 1: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
% 1: Root Path Cost 0 - Root Port 0 - Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: Forward Delay 15 - Hello Time 2 - Max Age 20
% 1: Root Id 80000000cd20f093
% 1: Bridge Id 80000000cd20f093
% 1: last topology change Mon Oct 3 02:06:26 2016
% 1: portfast bpdu-filter disabled
% 1: portfast bpdu-guard disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout interval 300 sec
% port1.0.3: Port 5023 - Id 839f - Role Designated - State Forwarding
% port1.0.3: Designated Path Cost 0
% port1.0.3: Configured Path Cost 200000 - Add type Explicit ref count 1
% port1.0.3: Designated Port Id 839f - Priority 128 -
% port1.0.3: Root 80000000cd20f093
% port1.0.3: Designated Bridge 80000000cd20f093
% port1.0.3: Message Age 0 - Max Age 20
% port1.0.3: Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
% port1.0.3: Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 1 - topo change
timer 0
% port1.0.3: forward-transitions 32
% port1.0.3: Version Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol - Received None - Send RSTP
% port1.0.3: No portfast configured - Current portfast off
% port1.0.3: portfast bpdu-guard default - Current portfast bpdu-guard off
% port1.0.3: portfast bpdu-filter default - Current portfast bpdu-filter off
% port1.0.3: no root guard configured - Current root guard off
% port1.0.3: Configured Link Type point-to-point - Current point-to-point
...
```

show spanning-tree brief

Overview Use this command to display a summary of spanning tree status information on all ports. Use this command for RSTP, MSTP or STP.

Syntax `show spanning-tree brief`

Parameter	Description
brief	A brief summary of spanning tree information.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Note that any list of interfaces specified must not span any interfaces that are not installed.

A topology change counter has been included for RSTP and MSTP. You can see the topology change counter for RSTP by using the **show spanning-tree** command. You can see the topology change counter for MSTP by using the **show spanning-tree mst instance** command.

Example To display a summary of spanning tree status information, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree brief
```

Output Figure 15-4: Example output from **show spanning-tree brief**

Default: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled				
Default: Root Path Cost 40000 - Root Port 4501 - Bridge Priority 32768				
Default: Root Id 8000:0000cd250001				
Default: Bridge Id 8000:0000cd296eb1				
Port	Designated Bridge	Port Id	Role	State
sa1	8000:001577c9744b	8195	Rootport	Forwarding
po1	8000:0000cd296eb1	81f9	Designated	Forwarding
port1.0.1	8000:0000cd296eb1	8389	Disabled	Discarding
port1.0.2	8000:0000cd296eb1	838a	Disabled	Discarding
port1.0.3	8000:0000cd296eb1	838b	Disabled	Discarding
...				

Related Commands [show spanning-tree](#)

show spanning-tree mst

Overview This command displays bridge-level information about the CIST and VLAN to MSTI mappings.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show spanning-tree mst`

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Interface Configuration

Example To display bridge-level information about the CIST and VLAN to MSTI mappings, enter the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst
```

Output Figure 15-5: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst**

```
% 1: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
% 1: CIST Root Path Cost 0 - CIST Root Port 0 - CIST Bridge
Priority 32768
% 1: Forward Delay 15 - Hello Time 2 - Max Age 20 - Max-hops 20
% 1: CIST Root Id 8000000475e93ffe
% 1: CIST Reg Root Id 8000000475e93ffe
% 1: CST Bridge Id 8000000475e93ffe
% 1: portfast bpdu-filter disabled
% 1: portfast bpdu-guard disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout interval 300 sec
%
% Instance      VLAN
% 0:           1
% 2:           4
```

Related Commands [show spanning-tree mst interface](#)

show spanning-tree mst config

Overview Use this command to display MSTP configuration identifier for the device.

Syntax `show spanning-tree mst config`

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Interface Configuration

Usage The region name, the revision number, and the digest of the VLAN to MSTI configuration table must be the same on all devices that are intended to be in the same MST region.

Example To display MSTP configuration identifier information, enter the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst config
```

Output Figure 15-6: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst config**

```
awplus#show spanning-tree mst config
%
%  MSTP Configuration Information:
%-----
%  Format Id       : 0
%  Name            : My Name
%  Revision Level  : 0
%  Digest          : 0x80DEE46DA92A98CF21C603291B22880A
%-----
```

Related Commands

- [instance vlan \(MSTP\)](#)
- [region \(MSTP\)](#)
- [revision \(MSTP\)](#)

show spanning-tree mst detail

Overview This command displays detailed information about each instance, and all interfaces associated with that particular instance.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax show spanning-tree mst detail

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Interface Configuration

Example To display detailed information about each instance, and all interfaces associated with them, enter the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst detail
```

Output Figure 15-7: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst detail**

```
% 1: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
% 1: CIST Root Path Cost 0 - CIST Root Port 0 - CIST Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: Forward Delay 15 - Hello Time 2 - Max Age 20 - Max-hops 20
% 1: CIST Root Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: CIST Reg Root Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: CIST Bridge Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: portfast bpdu-filter disabled
% 1: portfast bpdu-guard disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout interval 300 sec
% port1.0.1: Port 5001 - Id 8389 - Role Disabled - State Discarding
% port1.0.1: Designated External Path Cost 0 -Internal Path Cost 0
% port1.0.1: Configured Path Cost 20000000 - Add type Explicit ref count 1
% port1.0.1: Designated Port Id 8389 - CIST Priority 128 -
% port1.0.1: CIST Root 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.1: Regional Root 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.1: Designated Bridge 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.1: Message Age 0 - Max Age 20
% port1.0.1: CIST Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
% port1.0.1: CIST Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0 - topo
change timer 0
...
% port1.0.2: forward-transitions 0
% port1.0.2: Version Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol - Received None - Send STP
% port1.0.2: No portfast configured - Current portfast off
% port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-guard default - Current portfast bpdu-guard off
% port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-filter default - Current portfast bpdu-filter off
% port1.0.2: no root guard configured - Current root guard off
% port1.0.2: Configured Link Type point-to-point - Current shared
%
```

```
% port1.0.3: Port 5003 - Id 838b - Role Disabled - State Discarding
% port1.0.3: Designated External Path Cost 0 -Internal Path Cost 0
% port1.0.3: Configured Path Cost 20000000 - Add type Explicit ref count 1
% port1.0.3: Designated Port Id 838b - CIST Priority 128 -
% port1.0.3: CIST Root 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.3: Regional Root 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.3: Designated Bridge 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.3: Message Age 0 - Max Age 20
% port1.0.3: CIST Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
% port1.0.3: CIST Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0 - topo
change timer 0
% port1.0.3: forward-transitions 0
% port1.0.3: Version Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol - Received None - Send STP
% port1.0.3: No portfast configured - Current portfast off
% port1.0.3: portfast bpdu-guard default - Current portfast bpdu-guard off
% port1.0.3: portfast bpdu-filter default - Current portfast bpdu-filter off
% port1.0.3: no root guard configured - Current root guard off
% port1.0.3: Configured Link Type point-to-point - Current shared
```

show spanning-tree mst detail interface

Overview This command displays detailed information about the specified switch port, and the MST instances associated with it.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show spanning-tree mst detail interface <port>`

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa2), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2).

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Interface Configuration

Example To display detailed information about port1.0.3 and the instances associated with it, enter the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst detail interface port1.0.3
```

Output Figure 15-8: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst detail interface**

```
% 1: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
% 1: CIST Root Path Cost 0 - CIST Root Port 0 - CIST Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: Forward Delay 15 - Hello Time 2 - Max Age 20 - Max-hops 20
% 1: CIST Root Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: CIST Reg Root Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: CIST Bridge Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: portfast bpdu-filter disabled
% 1: portfast bpdu-guard disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout interval 300 sec
% port1.0.2: Port 5002 - Id 838a - Role Disabled - State Discarding
% port1.0.2: Designated External Path Cost 0 -Internal Path Cost 0
% port1.0.2: Configured Path Cost 20000000 - Add type Explicit ref count 2
% port1.0.2: Designated Port Id 838a - CIST Priority 128 -
% port1.0.2: CIST Root 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Regional Root 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Designated Bridge 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Message Age 0 - Max Age 20
% port1.0.2: CIST Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
% port1.0.2: CIST Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0 - topo
change timer 0
% port1.0.2: forward-transitions 0
% port1.0.2: Version Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol - Received None - Send STP
```

```
% port1.0.2: No portfast configured - Current portfast off
% port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-guard default - Current portfast bpdu-guard off
% port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-filter default - Current portfast bpdu-filter off
% port1.0.2: no root guard configured - Current root guard off
% port1.0.2: Configured Link Type point-to-point - Current shared
%
% Instance 2: Vlan: 2
% 1: MSTI Root Path Cost 0 -MSTI Root Port 0 - MSTI Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: MSTI Root Id 80020000cd24ff2d
% 1: MSTI Bridge Id 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Port 5002 - Id 838a - Role Disabled - State Discarding
% port1.0.2: Designated Internal Path Cost 0 - Designated Port Id 838a
% port1.0.2: Configured Internal Path Cost 20000000
% port1.0.2: Configured CST External Path cost 20000000
% port1.0.2: CST Priority 128 - MSTI Priority 128
% port1.0.2: Designated Root 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Designated Bridge 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Message Age 0 - Max Age 0
% port1.0.2: Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
% port1.0.2: Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0
```

show spanning-tree mst instance

Overview This command displays detailed information for the specified instance, and all switch ports associated with that instance.

A topology change counter has been included for RSTP and MSTP. You can see the topology change counter for RSTP by using the [show spanning-tree](#) command. You can see the topology change counter for MSTP by using the **show spanning-tree mst instance** command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id>`

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-15.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec, and Interface Configuration

Example To display detailed information for **instance 2**, and all switch ports associated with that instance, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst instance 2
```

Output Figure 15-9: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst instance**

```
% 1: MSTI Root Path Cost 0 - MSTI Root Port 0 - MSTI Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: MSTI Root Id 80020000cd24ff2d
% 1: MSTI Bridge Id 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Port 5002 - Id 838a - Role Disabled - State Discarding
% port1.0.2: Designated Internal Path Cost 0 - Designated Port Id 838a
% port1.0.2: Configured Internal Path Cost 20000000
% port1.0.2: Configured CST External Path cost 20000000
% port1.0.2: CST Priority 128 - MSTI Priority 128
% port1.0.2: Designated Root 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Designated Bridge 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Message Age 0 - Max Age 0
% port1.0.2: Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
% port1.0.2: Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0
%
```

show spanning-tree mst instance interface

Overview This command displays detailed information for the specified MST (Multiple Spanning Tree) instance, and the specified switch port associated with that MST instance.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> interface <port>`

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-15.
<port>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa2), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2).

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec, and Interface Configuration

Example To display detailed information for instance 2, interface port1.0.2, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst instance 2 interface port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 15-10: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst instance**

```
% 1: MSTI Root Path Cost 0 - MSTI Root Port 0 - MSTI Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: MSTI Root Id 80020000cd24ff2d
% 1: MSTI Bridge Id 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Port 5002 - Id 838a - Role Disabled - State Discarding
% port1.0.2: Designated Internal Path Cost 0 - Designated Port Id 838a
% port1.0.2: Configured Internal Path Cost 20000000
% port1.0.2: Configured CST External Path cost 20000000
% port1.0.2: CST Priority 128 - MSTI Priority 128
% port1.0.2: Designated Root 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Designated Bridge 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Message Age 0 - Max Age 0
% port1.0.2: Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
% port1.0.2: Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0
%
```


show spanning-tree mst interface

Overview This command displays the number of instances created, and VLANs associated with it for the specified switch port.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show spanning-tree mst interface <port>`

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa2), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2).

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec, and Interface Configuration

Example To display detailed information about each instance, and all interfaces associated with them, for port1.0.4, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst interface port1.0.4
```

Output Figure 15-11: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst interface**

```
% 1: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
% 1: CIST Root Path Cost 0 - CIST Root Port 0 - CIST Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: Forward Delay 15 - Hello Time 2 - Max Age 20 - Max-hops 20
% 1: CIST Root Id 80000008c73a2b22
% 1: CIST Reg Root Id 80000008c73a2b22
% 1: CST Bridge Id 80000008c73a2b22
% 1: portfast bpdu-filter disabled
% 1: portfast bpdu-guard disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout interval 1 sec
%
% Instance      VLAN
% 0:           1
% 1:           2-3
% 2:           4-5
```

show spanning-tree statistics

Overview This command displays BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) statistics for all spanning-tree instances, and all switch ports associated with all spanning-tree instances.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax show spanning-tree statistics

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage To display BPDU statistics for all spanning-tree instances, and all switch ports associated with all spanning-tree instances, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree statistics
```

Output Figure 15-12: Example output from **show spanning-tree statistics**

```
Port number = 915 Interface = port1.0.6
=====
% BPDU Related Parameters
% -----
% Port Spanning Tree           : Disable
% Spanning Tree Type          : Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol
% Current Port State           : Discarding
% Port ID                      : 8393
% Port Number                  : 393
% Path Cost                    : 20000000
% Message Age                  : 0
% Designated Root              : ec:cd:6d:20:c0:ed
% Designated Cost              : 0
% Designated Bridge            : ec:cd:6d:20:c0:ed
% Designated Port Id           : 8393
% Top Change Ack               : FALSE
% Config Pending               : FALSE
% PORT Based Information & Statistics
% -----
% Config Bpdu's xmitted        : 0
% Config Bpdu's received       : 0
% TCN Bpdu's xmitted           : 0
% TCN Bpdu's received          : 0
% Forward Trans Count          : 0
```

```
% STATUS of Port Timers
% -----
% Hello Time Configured           : 2
% Hello timer                     : INACTIVE
% Hello Time Value                : 0
% Forward Delay Timer             : INACTIVE
% Forward Delay Timer Value       : 0
% Message Age Timer               : INACTIVE
% Message Age Timer Value        : 0
% Topology Change Timer          : INACTIVE
% Topology Change Timer Value    : 0
% Hold Timer                     : INACTIVE
% Hold Timer Value               : 0
% Other Port-Specific Info
% -----
% Max Age Transitions             : 1
% Msg Age Expiry                  : 0
% Similar BPDUS Rcvd             : 0
% Src Mac Count                   : 0
% Total Src Mac Rcvd              : 0
% Next State                      : Learning
% Topology Change Time           : 0
```

show spanning-tree statistics instance

Overview This command displays BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) statistics for the specified MST (Multiple Spanning Tree) instance, and all switch ports associated with that MST instance.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show spanning-tree statistics instance <instance-id>`

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-15.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display BPDU statistics information for MST instance 2, and all switch ports associated with that MST instance, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree statistics instance 2
```

Output Figure 15-13: Example output from **show spanning-tree statistics instance**

```
% % INST_PORT port1.0.3 Information & Statistics
% -----
% Config Bpdu's xmitted (port/inst)      : (0/0)
% Config Bpdu's received (port/inst)     : (0/0)
% TCN Bpdu's xmitted (port/inst)         : (0/0)
% TCN Bpdu's received (port/inst)        : (0/0)
% Message Age(port/Inst)                 : (0/0)
% port1.0.3: Forward Transitions          : 0
% Next State                             : Learning
% Topology Change Time                   : 0
...
```

Related Commands [show spanning-tree statistics](#)

show spanning-tree statistics instance interface

Overview This command displays BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) statistics for the specified MST (Multiple Spanning Tree) instance and the specified switch port associated with that MST instance.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show spanning-tree statistics instance <instance-id> interface <port>`

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-15.
<port>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa2), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2).

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display BPDU statistics for MST instance 2, interface port1.0.2, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree statistics instance 2 interface port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 15-14: Example output from **show spanning-tree statistics instance interface**

```
awplus#sh spanning-tree statistics interface port1.0.2 instance 1
Spanning Tree Enabled for Instance : 1
=====
% INST_PORT port1.0.2 Information & Statistics
% -----
% Config Bpdu's xmitted (port/inst)      : (0/0)
% Config Bpdu's received (port/inst)     : (0/0)
% TCN Bpdu's xmitted (port/inst)         : (0/0)
% TCN Bpdu's received (port/inst)        : (0/0)
% Message Age(port/Inst)                 : (0/0)
% port1.0.2: Forward Transitions         : 0
% Next State                             : Learning
% Topology Change Time                   : 0

% Other Inst/Vlan Information & Statistics
% -----
% Bridge Priority                         : 0
% Bridge Mac Address                     : ec:cd:6d:20:c0:ed
% Topology Change Initiator              : 5023
% Last Topology Change Occured           : Mon Oct 3 05:42:06 2016
% Topology Change                        : FALSE
% Topology Change Detected               : FALSE
% Topology Change Count                  : 1
% Topology Change Last Recvd from        : 00:00:00:00:00:00
```

Related Commands [show spanning-tree statistics](#)

show spanning-tree statistics interface

Overview This command displays BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) statistics for the specified switch port, and all MST instances associated with that switch port.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show spanning-tree statistics interface <port>`

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.2), a static channel group (e.g. sa2), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2).

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display BPDU statistics about each MST instance for port1.0.2, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree statistics interface port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 15-15: Example output from **show spanning-tree statistics interface**

```
awplus#show spanning-tree statistics interface port1.0.2

      Port number = 906 Interface = port1.0.2
      =====
% BPDU Related Parameters
% -----
% Port Spanning Tree           : Disable
% Spanning Tree Type          : Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol
% Current Port State           : Discarding
% Port ID                      : 838a
% Port Number                  : 38a
% Path Cost                    : 20000000
% Message Age                  : 0
% Designated Root              : ec:cd:6d:20:c0:ed
% Designated Cost              : 0
% Designated Bridge            : ec:cd:6d:20:c0:ed
% Designated Port Id           : 838a
% Top Change Ack               : FALSE
% Config Pending               : FALSE
```

```
% PORT Based Information & Statistics
% -----
% Config Bpdu's xmitted           : 0
% Config Bpdu's received          : 0
% TCN Bpdu's xmitted              : 0
% TCN Bpdu's received             : 0
% Forward Trans Count             : 0

% STATUS of Port Timers
% -----
% Hello Time Configured           : 2
% Hello timer                     : INACTIVE
% Hello Time Value                 : 0
% Forward Delay Timer             : INACTIVE
% Forward Delay Timer Value       : 0
% Message Age Timer               : INACTIVE
% Message Age Timer Value         : 0
% Topology Change Timer           : INACTIVE
% Topology Change Timer Value     : 0
% Hold Timer                      : INACTIVE
% Hold Timer Value                : 0

% Other Port-Specific Info
% -----
% Max Age Transitions              : 1
% Msg Age Expiry                  : 0
% Similar BPDUS Rcvd              : 0
% Src Mac Count                   : 0
% Total Src Mac Rcvd              : 0
% Next State                      : Learning
% Topology Change Time            : 0
% Other Bridge information & Statistics
% -----
% STP Multicast Address           : 01:80:c2:00:00:00
% Bridge Priority                  : 32768
% Bridge Mac Address              : ec:cd:6d:20:c0:ed
% Bridge Hello Time               : 2
% Bridge Forward Delay            : 15
% Topology Change Initiator       : 5023
% Last Topology Change Occured    : Mon Oct 3 05:41:20 2016
% Topology Change                 : FALSE
% Topology Change Detected        : TRUE
% Topology Change Count           : 1
% Topology Change Last Recvd from : 00:00:00:00:00:00
```

Related Commands [show spanning-tree statistics](#)

show spanning-tree vlan range-index

Overview Use this command to display information about MST (Multiple Spanning Tree) instances and the VLANs associated with them including the VLAN range-index value for the device.

Syntax `show spanning-tree vlan range-index`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display information about MST instances and the VLANs associated with them for the device, including the VLAN range-index value, use the following command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree vlan range-index
```

Output Figure 15-16: Example output from **show spanning-tree vlan range-index**

```
awplus#show spanning-tree vlan range-index
% MST Instance  VLAN      RangeIdx
%      1         1         1%
```

Related Commands [show spanning-tree statistics](#)

spanning-tree autoedge (RSTP and MSTP)

Overview Use this command to enable the autoedge feature on the port.

The autoedge feature allows the port to automatically detect that it is an edge port. If it does not receive any BPDUs in the first three seconds after linkup, enabling, or entering RSTP or MSTP mode, it sets itself to be an edgeport and enters the forwarding state.

Use this command for RSTP or MSTP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `spanning-tree autoedge`
`no spanning-tree autoedge`

Default Disabled

Mode Interface Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3`
`awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree autoedge`

Related Commands [spanning-tree edgeport \(RSTP and MSTP\)](#)

spanning-tree bpdu

Overview Use this command to configure BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) discarding or forwarding, when STP is disabled on the switch. This may be needed for correct STP operation in complex networks.

There is no **no** variant for this command. Instead, apply the **discard** parameter to reset it back to the default then re-enable STP with the command [spanning-tree enable](#).

Syntax `spanning-tree bpdu
{discard|forward|forward-untagged-vlan|forward-vlan}`

Parameter	Description
bpdu	A port that has BPDU filtering enabled will not transmit any BPDUs and will ignore any BPDUs received. This port type has one of the following parameters (in Global Configuration mode):
discard	Discards all ingress STP BPDU frames.
forward	Forwards any ingress STP BPDU packets to all ports, regardless of any VLAN membership.
forward-untagged-vlan	Forwards any ingress STP BPDU frames to all ports that are untagged members of the ingress port's native VLAN.
forward-vlan	Forwards any ingress STP BPDU frames to all ports that are tagged members of the ingress port's native VLAN.

Default The discard parameter is enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command enables the switch to forward unsupported BPDUs with an unsupported Spanning Tree Protocol, such as proprietary STP protocols with unsupported BPDUs, by forwarding BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) frames unchanged through the switch.

You must disable RSTP with the **no spanning-tree rstp enable** command before you can use this command.

When you want to revert to default behavior on the switch, issue a **spanning-tree bdpdu discard** command and re-enable Spanning Tree with a **spanning-tree rstp enable** command.

Examples To enable STP BPDU discard in Global Configuration mode with STP disabled, which discards all ingress STP BPDU frames, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree rstp enable
awplus(config)# spanning-tree bpdu discard
```

To enable STP BPDU forward in Global Configuration mode with STP disabled, which forwards any ingress STP BPDU frames to all ports regardless of any VLAN membership, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree rstp enable
awplus(config)# spanning-tree bpdu forward
```

To enable STP BPDU forwarding for untagged frames in Global Configuration mode with STP disabled, which forwards any ingress STP BPDU frames to all ports that are untagged members of the ingress port's native VLAN, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree rstp enable
awplus(config)# spanning-tree bpdu forward-untagged-vlan
```

To enable STP BPDU forwarding for tagged frames in Global Configuration mode with STP disabled, which forwards any ingress STP BPDU frames to all ports that are tagged members of the ingress port's native VLAN, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree rstp enable
awplus(config)# spanning-tree bpdu forward-vlan
```

To reset STP BPDU back to the default discard parameter and re-enable RSTP on the switch, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree bpdu discard
awplus(config)# spanning-tree rstp enable
```

**Related
Commands** [show spanning-tree](#)
[spanning-tree enable](#)

spanning-tree cisco-interoperability (MSTP)

Overview Use this command to enable/disable Cisco-interoperability for MSTP.
Use this command for MSTP only.

Syntax `spanning-tree cisco-interoperability {enable|disable}`

Parameter	Description
enable	Enable Cisco interoperability for MSTP.
disable	Disable Cisco interoperability for MSTP.

Default If this command is not used, Cisco interoperability is disabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage For compatibility with certain Cisco devices, all devices in the switched LAN running the AlliedWare Plus™ Operating System must have Cisco-interoperability enabled. When the AlliedWare Plus Operating System is interoperating with Cisco, the only criteria used to classify a region are the region name and revision level. VLAN to instance mapping is not used to classify regions when interoperating with Cisco.

Examples To enable Cisco interoperability on a Layer 2 device:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree cisco-interoperability enable
```

To disable Cisco interoperability on a Layer 2 device:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree cisco-interoperability disable
```

spanning-tree edgeport (RSTP and MSTP)

Overview Use this command to set a port as an edge-port.

Use this command for RSTP or MSTP.

This command has the same effect as the [spanning-tree portfast \(STP\)](#) command, but the configuration displays differently in the output of some show commands.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set a port to its default state (not an edge-port).

Syntax `spanning-tree edgeport`
`no spanning-tree edgeport`

Default Not an edge port.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Use this command on a switch port connected to a LAN that has no other bridges attached. If a BPDU is received on the port that indicates that another bridge is connected to the LAN, then the port is no longer treated as an edge port.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2`
`awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree edgeport`

Related Commands [spanning-tree autoedge \(RSTP and MSTP\)](#)

spanning-tree enable

Overview Use this command in Global Configuration mode to enable the specified spanning tree protocol for all switch ports. Note that this must be the spanning tree protocol that is configured on the device by the [spanning-tree mode](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the configured spanning tree protocol. This places all switch ports in the forwarding state.

Syntax `spanning-tree {mstp|rstp|stp} enable`
`no spanning-tree {mstp|rstp|stp} enable`

Parameter	Description
mstp	Enables or disables MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol).
rstp	Enables or disables RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol).
stp	Enables or disables STP (Spanning Tree Protocol).

Default RSTP is enabled by default for all switch ports.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage With no configuration, spanning tree is enabled, and the spanning tree mode is set to RSTP. To change the mode, see [spanning-tree mode](#) command.

Examples To enable STP in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree stp enable
```

To disable STP in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree stp enable
```

To enable MSTP in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mstp enable
```

To disable MSTP in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree mstp enable
```

To enable RSTP in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree rstp enable
```

To disable RSTP in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree rstp enable
```

**Related
Commands**

[spanning-tree bpdu](#)
[spanning-tree mode](#)

spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable

Overview Use this command to enable the errdisable-timeout facility, which sets a timeout for ports that are disabled due to the BPDU guard feature.

Use this command for RSTP or MSTP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the errdisable-timeout facility.

Syntax `spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable`
`no spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable`

Default By default, the errdisable-timeout is disabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The BPDU guard feature shuts down the port on receiving a BPDU on a BPDU-guard enabled port. This command associates a timer with the feature such that the port is re-enabled without manual intervention after a set interval. This interval can be configured by the user using the [spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval](#) command.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable`

Related Commands [show spanning-tree](#)
[spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval](#)
[spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard](#)

spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval

Overview Use this command to specify the time interval after which a port is brought back up when it has been disabled by the BPDU guard feature.

Use this command for RSTP or MSTP.

Syntax `spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval <10-1000000>`
`no spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval`

Parameter	Description
<code><10-1000000></code>	Specify the errdisable-timeout interval in seconds.

Default By default, the port is re-enabled after 300 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval 34`

Related Commands [show spanning-tree](#)
[spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable](#)
[spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard](#)

spanning-tree force-version

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to force the protocol version for the switch port. Use this command for RSTP or MSTP only.

Syntax `spanning-tree force-version <version>`
`no spanning-tree force-version`

Parameter	Description
<version>	<0-3> Version identifier.
0	Forces the port to operate in STP mode.
1	Not supported.
2	Forces the port to operate in RSTP mode. If it receives STP BPDUs, it can automatically revert to STP mode.
3	Forces the port to operate in MSTP mode (this option is only available if MSTP mode is configured). If it receives RSTP or STP BPDUs, it can automatically revert to RSTP or STP mode.

Default By default, no version is forced for the port. The port is in the spanning tree mode configured for the device, or a lower version if it automatically detects one.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Examples Set the value to enforce the spanning tree protocol (STP):

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree force-version 0
```

Set the default protocol version:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no spanning-tree force-version
```

Related Commands [show spanning-tree](#)

spanning-tree forward-time

Overview Use this command to set the forward delay value. Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the forward delay value to the default setting of 15 seconds.

The **forward delay** sets the time (in seconds) to control how fast a port changes its spanning tree state when moving towards the forwarding state. If the mode is set to STP, the value determines how long the port stays in each of the listening and learning states which precede the forwarding state. If the mode is set to RSTP or MSTP, this value determines the maximum time taken to transition from discarding to learning and from learning to forwarding.

This value is used only when the device is acting as the root bridge. Devices not acting as the Root Bridge use a dynamic value for the **forward delay** set by the root bridge. The **forward delay**, **max-age**, and **hello time** parameters are interrelated.

Syntax `spanning-tree forward-time <forward-delay>`
`no spanning-tree forward-time`

Parameter	Description
<code><forward-delay></code>	<code><4-30></code> The forwarding time delay in seconds.

Default The default is 15 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The allowable range for forward-time is 4-30 seconds.

The **forward delay**, **max-age**, and **hello time** parameters should be set according to the following formula, as specified in IEEE Standard 802.1d:

$2 \times (\text{forward delay} - 1.0 \text{ seconds}) \geq \text{max-age}$

$\text{max-age} \geq 2 \times (\text{hello time} + 1.0 \text{ seconds})$

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# spanning-tree forward-time 6`

Related Commands `show spanning-tree`
`spanning-tree forward-time`
`spanning-tree hello-time`
`spanning-tree mode`

spanning-tree guard root

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port only to enable the Root Guard feature for the switch port. The root guard feature disables reception of superior BPDUs. You can use this command for RSTP, STP or MSTP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the root guard feature for the port.

Syntax `spanning-tree guard root`
`no spanning-tree guard root`

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Usage The Root Guard feature makes sure that the port on which it is enabled is a designated port. If the Root Guard enabled port receives a superior BPDU, it goes to a Listening state (for STP) or discarding state (for RSTP and MSTP).

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2`
`awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree guard root`

spanning-tree hello-time

Overview Use this command to set the hello-time. This sets the time in seconds between the transmission of device spanning tree configuration information when the device is the Root Bridge of the spanning tree or is trying to become the Root Bridge.

Use this command for RSTP, STP or MSTP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default of the hello time.

Syntax `spanning-tree hello-time <hello-time>`
`no spanning-tree hello-time`

Parameter	Description
<code><hello-time></code>	<code><1-10></code> The hello BPDU interval in seconds.

Default Default is 2 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration and Interface Configuration for switch ports.

Usage The allowable range of values is 1-10 seconds.

The forward delay, max-age, and hello time parameters should be set according to the following formula, as specified in IEEE Standard 802.1d:

$$2 \times (\text{forward delay} - 1.0 \text{ seconds}) \geq \text{max-age}$$
$$\text{max-age} \geq 2 \times (\text{hello time} + 1.0 \text{ seconds})$$

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# spanning-tree hello-time 3`

Related Commands [spanning-tree forward-time](#)
[spanning-tree max-age](#)
[show spanning-tree](#)

spanning-tree link-type

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to enable or disable point-to-point or shared link types on the switch port.

Use this command for RSTP or MSTP only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the port to the default link type.

Syntax `spanning-tree link-type {point-to-point|shared}`
`no spanning-tree link-type`

Parameter	Description
shared	Disable rapid transition.
point-to-point	Enable rapid transition.

Default The default link type is point-to-point.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Usage You may want to set link type to shared if the port is connected to a hub with multiple devices connected to it.

Examples `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2`
`awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type point-to-point`

spanning-tree max-age

Overview Use this command to set the max-age. This sets the maximum age, in seconds, that dynamic spanning tree configuration information is stored in the device before it is discarded.

Use this command for RSTP, STP or MSTP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default of max-age.

Syntax `spanning-tree max-age <max-age>`
`no spanning-tree max-age`

Parameter	Description
<code><max-age></code>	<code><6-40></code> The maximum time, in seconds.

Default The default of spanning-tree max-age is 20 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Max-age is the maximum time in seconds for which a message is considered valid. Configure this value sufficiently high, so that a frame generated by the root bridge can be propagated to the leaf nodes without exceeding the max-age.

The **forward delay**, **max-age**, and **hello time** parameters should be set according to the following formula, as specified in IEEE Standard 802.1d:

$2 \times (\text{forward delay} - 1.0 \text{ seconds}) \geq \text{max-age}$

$\text{max-age} \geq 2 \times (\text{hello time} + 1.0 \text{ seconds})$

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# spanning-tree max-age 12`

Related Commands [show spanning-tree](#)
[spanning-tree forward-time](#)
[spanning-tree hello-time](#)

spanning-tree max-hops (MSTP)

Overview Use this command to specify the maximum allowed hops for a BPDU in an MST region. This parameter is used by all the instances of the MST region.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default.

Use this command for MSTP only.

Syntax `spanning-tree max-hops <hop-count>`
`no spanning-tree max-hops <hop-count>`

Parameter	Description
<code><hop-count></code>	Specify the maximum hops the BPDU will be valid for in the range <1-40>.

Default The default max-hops in a MST region is 20.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Specifying the max hops for a BPDU prevents the messages from looping indefinitely in the network. The hop count is decremented by each receiving port. When a device receives an MST BPDU that has a hop count of zero, it discards the BPDU.

Examples `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# spanning-tree max-hops 25`
`awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# no spanning-tree max-hops`

spanning-tree mode

Overview Use this command to change the spanning tree protocol mode on the device. The spanning tree protocol mode on the device can be configured to either STP, RSTP or MSTP.

Syntax `spanning-tree mode {stp|rstp|mstp}`

Default The default spanning tree protocol mode on the device is RSTP.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage With no configuration, the device will have spanning tree enabled, and the spanning tree mode will be set to RSTP. Use this command to change the spanning tree protocol mode on the device. MSTP is VLAN aware, but RSTP and STP are not VLAN aware. To enable or disable spanning tree operation, see the [spanning-tree enable](#) command.

Examples To change the spanning tree mode from the default of RSTP to MSTP, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mode mstp
```

Related Commands [spanning-tree enable](#)

spanning-tree mst configuration

Overview Use this command to enter the MST Configuration mode to configure the Multiple Spanning-Tree Protocol.

Syntax `spanning-tree mst configuration`

Mode Global Configuration

Examples The following example uses this command to enter MST Configuration mode. Note the change in the command prompt.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
awplus(config-mst)#
```

spanning-tree mst instance

Overview Use this command to assign a Multiple Spanning Tree instance (MSTI) to a switch port or channel group.

Note that ports are automatically configured to send and receive spanning-tree information for the associated MSTI when VLANs are assigned to MSTIs using the [instance vlan \(MSTP\)](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command in Interface Configuration mode to remove the MSTI from the specified switch port or channel group.

Syntax `spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id>`
`no spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id>`

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-15. The MST instance must have already been created using the instance vlan (MSTP) command.

Default A port automatically becomes a member of an MSTI when it is assigned to a VLAN.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port or channel group.

Usage You can disable automatic configuration of member ports of a VLAN to an associated MSTI by using a **no spanning-tree mst instance** command to remove the member port from the MSTI. Use the **spanning-tree mst instance** command to add a VLAN member port back to the MSTI.

Examples To assign instance 3 to a switch port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree mst instance 3
```

To remove instance 3 from a switch port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no spanning-tree mst instance 3
```

Related Commands [instance vlan \(MSTP\)](#)
[spanning-tree mst instance path-cost](#)
[spanning-tree mst instance priority](#)
[spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role](#)
[spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn](#)

spanning-tree mst instance path-cost

Overview Use this command to set the cost of a path associated with a switch port, for the specified MSTI.

This specifies the switch port's contribution to the cost of a path to the MSTI regional root via that port. This applies when the port is the root port for the MSTI.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default cost value of the path.

Syntax `spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> path-cost <path-cost>`
`no spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> path-cost`

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-15.
<path-cost>	Specify the cost of path in the range of <1-200000000>, where a lower path-cost indicates a greater likelihood of the specific interface becoming a root.

Default The default path cost values and the range of recommended path cost values depend on the port speed, as shown in the following table from the IEEE 802.1q-2003 standard.

Port speed	Default path cost	Recommended path cost range
Less than 100 Kb/s	200,000,000	20,000,000-200,000,000
1Mbps	20,000,000	2,000,000-20,000,000
10Mbps	2,000,000	200,000-2,000,000
100 Mbps	200,000	20,000-200,000
1 Gbps	20,000	2,000-20,000
10 Gbps	2,000	200-2,000
100 Gbps	200	20-200
1Tbps	20	2-200
10 Tbps	2	2-20

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Usage Before you can use this command to set a path-cost in a VLAN configuration, you must explicitly add an MST instance to a port using the [spanning-tree mst instance](#) command.

Examples To set a path cost of 1000 on instance 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree mst instance 3 path-cost 1000
```

To return the path cost to its default value on instance 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no spanning-tree mst instance 3 path-cost
```

**Related
Commands**

[instance vlan \(MSTP\)](#)
[spanning-tree mst instance](#)
[spanning-tree mst instance priority](#)
[spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role](#)
[spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn](#)

spanning-tree mst instance priority

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to set the port priority for an MST instance (MSTI).

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default priority value (128).

Syntax `spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> priority <priority>`
`no spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> [priority]`

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-15.
<priority>	This must be a multiple of 16 and within the range <0-240>. A lower priority indicates greater likelihood of the port becoming the root port.

Default The default is 128.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface.

Usage This command sets the value of the priority field contained in the port identifier. The MST algorithm uses the port priority when determining the root port for the switch in the MSTI. The port with the lowest value has the highest priority, so it will be chosen as root port over a port that is equivalent in all other aspects but with a higher priority value.

Examples To set the priority to 112 on instance 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree mst instance 3 priority 112
```

To return the priority to its default value of 128 on instance 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no spanning-tree mst instance 3 priority
```

Related Commands

- [instance vlan \(MSTP\)](#)
- [spanning-tree priority \(port priority\)](#)
- [spanning-tree mst instance](#)
- [spanning-tree mst instance path-cost](#)
- [spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role](#)
- [spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn](#)

spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to enable the restricted role for an MSTI (Multiple Spanning Tree Instance) on a switch port. Configuring the restricted role for an MSTI on a switch port prevents the switch port from becoming the root port in a spanning tree topology.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the restricted role for an MSTI on a switch port. Removing the restricted role for an MSTI on a switch port allows the switch port to become the root port in a spanning tree topology.

Syntax `spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> restricted-role`
`no spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> restricted-role`

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-15. The MST instance must have already been created using the instance vlan (MSTP) command.

Default The restricted role for an MSTI instance on a switch port is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Usage The root port is the port providing the best path from the bridge to the root bridge. Use this command to disable a port from becoming a root port. Use the **no** variant of this command to enable a port to become a root port. See the [STP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for root port information.

Examples To prevent a switch port from becoming the root port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree mst instance 3 restricted-role
```

To stop preventing the switch port from becoming the root port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no spanning-tree mst instance 3
restricted-role
```


**Related
Commands**

- instance vlan (MSTP)
- spanning-tree priority (port priority)
- spanning-tree mst instance
- spanning-tree mst instance path-cost
- spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn

spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn

Overview Use this command to prevent a switch port from propagating received topology change notifications and topology changes to other switch ports. This is named restricted TCN (Topology Change Notification). A TCN is a simple Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) that a bridge sends out to its root port to signal a topology change.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop preventing the switch port from propagating received topology change notifications and topology changes to other switch ports for the specified MSTI (Multiple Spanning Tree Instance).

The restricted TCN setting applies only to the specified MSTI (Multiple Spanning Tree Instance).

Syntax `spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> restricted-tcn`
`no spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> restricted-tcn`

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-15. The MST instance must have already been created using the instance vlan (MSTP) command.

Default Disabled. By default, switch ports propagate TCNs.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Examples To prevent a switch port from propagating received topology change notifications and topology changes to other switch ports, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree mst instance 3 restricted-tcn
```

To stop preventing a switch port from propagating received topology change notifications and topology changes to other switch ports, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no spanning-tree mst instance 3
restricted-tcn
```

Related Commands [instance vlan \(MSTP\)](#)
[spanning-tree priority \(port priority\)](#)
[spanning-tree mst instance](#)
[spanning-tree mst instance path-cost](#)
[spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role](#)

spanning-tree path-cost

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to set the cost of a path for the specified port. This value then combines with others along the path to the root bridge in order to determine the total cost path value from the particular port, to the root bridge. The lower the numeric value, the higher the priority of the path. This applies when the port is the root port.

Use this command for RSTP, STP or MSTP. When MSTP mode is configured, this will apply to the port's path cost for the CIST.

Syntax `spanning-tree path-cost <pathcost>`
`no spanning-tree path-cost`

Parameter	Description
<code><pathcost></code>	<code><1-200000000></code> The cost to be assigned to the port.

Default The default path cost values and the range of recommended path cost values depend on the port speed, as shown in the following table from the IEEE 802.1q-2003 and IEEE 802.1d-2004 standards.

Port speed	Default path cost	Recommended path cost range
Less than 100 Kb/s	200,000,000	20,000,000-200,000,000
1Mbps	20,000,000	2,000,000-20,000,000
10Mbps	2,000,000	200,000-2,000,000
100 Mbps	200,000	20,000-200,000
1 Gbps	20,000	2,000-20,000
10 Gbps	2,000	200-2,000
100 Gbps	200	20-200
1Tbps	20	2-200
10 Tbps	2	2-20

Mode Interface Configuration mode for switch port interface only.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2`
`awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree path-cost 123`

spanning-tree portfast (STP)

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to set a port as an edge-port. The portfast feature enables a port to rapidly move to the forwarding state, without having first to pass through the intermediate spanning tree states. This command has the same effect as the [spanning-tree edgeport \(RSTP and MSTP\)](#) command, but the configuration displays differently in the output of some show commands.

NOTE: You can run either of two additional parameters with this command. To simplify the syntax these are documented as separate commands. See the following additional portfast commands:

- [spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter](#) command
- [spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard](#) command.

You can obtain the same effect by running the [spanning-tree edgeport \(RSTP and MSTP\)](#) command. However, the configuration output may display differently in some show commands.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set a port to its default state (not an edge-port).

Syntax `spanning-tree portfast`
`no spanning-tree portfast`

Default Not an edge port.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Usage Portfast makes a port move from a blocking state to a forwarding state, bypassing both listening and learning states. The portfast feature is meant to be used for ports connected to end-user devices. Enabling portfast on ports that are connected to a workstation or server allows devices to connect to the network without waiting for spanning-tree to converge.

For example, you may need hosts to receive a DHCP address quickly and waiting for STP to converge would cause the DHCP request to time out. Ensure you do not use portfast on any ports connected to another device to avoid creating a spanning-tree loop on the network.

Use this command on a switch port that connects to a LAN with no other bridges attached. An edge port should never receive BPDUs. Therefore if an edge port receives a BPDU, the portfast feature takes one of three actions.

- Cease to act as an edge port and pass BPDUs as a member of a spanning tree network ([spanning-tree portfast \(STP\)](#) command disabled).
- Filter out the BPDUs and pass only the data and continue to act as a edge port ([spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter](#) command enabled).
- Block the port to all BPDUs and data ([spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard](#) command enabled).

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
 `awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2`
 `awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree portfast`

**Related
Commands** `spanning-tree edgeport (RSTP and MSTP)`
 `show spanning-tree`
 `spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter`
 `spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard`

spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter

Overview This command sets the bpdu-filter feature and applies a filter to any BPDUs (Bridge Protocol Data Units) received. Enabling this feature ensures that configured ports will not transmit any BPDUs and will ignore (filter out) any BPDUs received. BPDU Filter is not enabled on a port by default.

Using the **no** variant of this command to turn off the bpdu-filter, but retain the port's status as an enabled port. If the port then receives a BPDU it will change its role from an **edge-port** to a **non edge-port**.

Syntax (Global Configuration)

```
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter  
no spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter
```

Syntax (Interface Configuration)

```
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter  
{default|disable|enable}  
no spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter
```

Parameter	Description
bpdu-filter	A port that has bpdu-filter enabled will not transmit any BPDUs and will ignore any BPDUs received. This port type has one of the following parameters (in Interface Configuration mode):
default	Takes the setting that has been configured for the whole device, i.e. the setting made from the Global configuration mode.
disable	Turns off BPDU filter.
enable	Turns on BPDU filter.

Default BPDU Filter is not enabled on any ports by default.

Mode Global Configuration and Interface Configuration

Usage This command filters the BPDUs and passes only data to continue to act as an edge port. Using this command in Global Configuration mode applies the portfast bpdu-filter feature to all ports on the device. Using it in Interface mode applies the feature to a specific port, or range of ports. The command will operate in both RSTP and MSTP networks.

Use the [show spanning-tree](#) command to display status of the bpdu-filter parameter for the switch ports.

Example To enable STP BPDU filtering in Global Configuration mode, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter
```

To enable STP BPDU filtering in Interface Configuration mode, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter enable
```

**Related
Commands**

[spanning-tree edgeport \(RSTP and MSTP\)](#)
[show spanning-tree](#)
[spanning-tree portfast \(STP\)](#)
[spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard](#)

spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard

Overview This command applies a BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) guard to the port. A port with the bpdu-guard feature enabled will block all traffic (BPDUs and user data), if it starts receiving BPDUs.

Use this command in Global Configuration mode to apply BPDU guard to all ports on the device. Use this command in Interface mode for an individual interface or a range of interfaces specified. BPDU Guard is not enabled on a port by default.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the BPDU Guard feature on a device in Global Configuration mode or to disable the BPDU Guard feature on a port in Interface mode.

Syntax (Global Configuration)

```
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard  
no spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard
```

Syntax (Interface Configuration)

```
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard  
{default|disable|enable}  
no spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard
```

Parameter	Description
bpdu-guard	A port that has bpdu-guard turned on will enter the STP blocking state if it receives a BPDU. This port type has one of the following parameters (in Interface Configuration mode):
default	Takes the setting that has been configured for the whole device, i.e. the setting made from the Global configuration mode.
disable	Turns off BPDU guard.
enable	Turns on BPDU guard and will also set the port as an edge port.

Default BPDU Guard is not enabled on any ports by default.

Mode Global Configuration or Interface Configuration

Usage This command blocks the port(s) to all devices and data when enabled. BPDU Guard is a port-security feature that changes how a portfast-enabled port behaves if it receives a BPDU. When **bpdu-guard** is set, then the port shuts down if it receives a BPDU. It does not process the BPDU as it is considered suspicious. When **bpdu-guard** is not set, then the port will negotiate spanning-tree with the device sending the BPDUs. By default, bpdu-guard is not enabled on a port.

You can configure a port disabled by the bpdu-guard to re-enable itself after a specific time interval. This interval is set with the [spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval](#) command. If you do not use the **errdisable-timeout** feature, then you will need to manually re-enable the port by using the **no shutdown** command.

Use the [show spanning-tree](#) command to display the device and port configurations for the BPDU Guard feature. It shows both the administratively configured and currently running values of bpdu-guard.

Example To enable STP BPDU guard in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard
```

To enable STP BPDU guard in Interface Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard enable
```

Related Commands

- [spanning-tree edgeport \(RSTP and MSTP\)](#)
- [show spanning-tree](#)
- [spanning-tree portfast \(STP\)](#)
- [spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter](#)

spanning-tree priority (bridge priority)

- Overview** Use this command to set the bridge priority for the device. A lower priority value indicates a greater likelihood of the device becoming the root bridge.
- Use this command for RSTP, STP or MSTP. When MSTP mode is configured, this will apply to the CIST.
- Use the **no** variant of this command to reset it to the default.

Syntax `spanning-tree priority <priority>`
`no spanning-tree priority`

Parameter	Description
<code><priority></code>	<code><0-61440></code> The bridge priority, which will be rounded to a multiple of 4096.

Default The default priority is 32678.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage To force a particular device to become the root bridge use a lower value than other devices in the spanning tree.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# spanning-tree priority 4096`

Related Commands [spanning-tree mst instance priority](#)
[show spanning-tree](#)

spanning-tree priority (port priority)

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to set the port priority for port. A lower priority value indicates a greater likelihood of the port becoming part of the active topology.

Use this command for RSTP, STP, or MSTP. When the device is in MSTP mode, this will apply to the CIST.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset it to the default.

Syntax `spanning-tree priority <priority>`
`no spanning-tree priority`

Parameter	Description
<code><priority></code>	<0-240>, in increments of 16. The port priority, which will be rounded down to a multiple of 16.

Default The default priority is 128.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Usage To force a port to be part of the active topology (for instance, become the root port or a designated port) use a lower value than other ports on the device. (This behavior is subject to network topology, and more significant factors, such as bridge ID.)

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree priority 16
```

Related Commands [spanning-tree mst instance priority](#)
[spanning-tree priority \(bridge priority\)](#)
[show spanning-tree](#)

spanning-tree restricted-role

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to restrict the port from becoming a root port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the restricted role functionality.

Syntax `spanning-tree restricted-role`
`no spanning-tree restricted-role`

Default The restricted role is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2`
`awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree restricted-role`

spanning-tree restricted-tcn

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to prevent TCN (Topology Change Notification) BPDUs (Bridge Protocol Data Units) from being sent on a port. If this command is enabled, after a topology change a bridge is prevented from sending a TCN to its designated bridge.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the restricted TCN functionality.

Syntax `spanning-tree restricted-tcn`
`no spanning-tree restricted-tcn`

Default The restricted TCN is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2`
`awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree restricted-tcn`

spanning-tree transmit-holdcount

Overview Use this command to set the maximum number of BPDU transmissions that are held back.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default transmit hold-count value.

Syntax `spanning-tree transmit-holdcount`
`no spanning-tree transmit-holdcount`

Default Transmit hold-count default is 3.

Mode Global Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# spanning-tree transmit-holdcount`

undebbug mstp

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug mstp` (RSTP and STP) command.

16

Unidirectional Link Detection (UDLD) Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure the Unidirectional Link Detection (UDLD) protocol.

UDLD is a data link protocol which monitors network cables and detects broken bidirectional links. It complements the spanning tree protocol (STP), which is used to eliminate Layer 2 loops.

A license is required to use this feature. Please contact your authorized Allied Telesis representative for more information.

- Command List**
- “[debug udld](#)” on page 677
 - “[show debugging udld](#)” on page 678
 - “[show udld](#)” on page 679
 - “[show udld neighbors](#)” on page 680
 - “[show udld port](#)” on page 681
 - “[udld aggressive-mode](#)” on page 682
 - “[udld enable](#)” on page 683
 - “[udld port](#)” on page 684
 - “[udld port aggressive-mode](#)” on page 685
 - “[udld port disable](#)” on page 686
 - “[udld reset](#)” on page 687
 - “[udld time disable-period](#)” on page 688
 - “[udld time message-interval](#)” on page 689
 - “[undebug udld](#)” on page 690

debug udld

Overview Use this command to enable UDLD debugging.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable UDLD debugging.

Syntax `debug udld [info|pkt|state|nsm|all]`
`no debug udld [info|pkt|state|nsm|all]`

Parameter	Description
info	Enable or disable general UDLD debugging information.
pkt	Enable or disable debugging of UDLD packets.
state	Enable or disable UDLD state transition debugging.
nsm	Enable or disable UDLD Network Service Module (NSM) debugging information.
all	Enable or disable the all UDLD debugging.

Default Debugging is disabled for **all** by default.

Mode Global Configuration
Privileged Exec

Example To enable UDLD packet debugging, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug udld pkt
```

Related Commands [show debugging udld](#)
[undebug udld](#)

show debugging udld

Overview Use this command to show which UDLD debugging options are set.

Syntax `show debugging udld`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show which UDLD debugging options are set, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging udld
```

Output Figure 16-1: Example output from **show debugging udld**

```
awplus# show debugging udld
UDLD debugging status:
  Info debugging   : off
  Packet debugging : off
  State debugging  : on
  NSM debugging    : off
```

**Related
Commands** [debug udld](#)

show udld

Overview Use this command to display global UDLD status and configuration settings.

Syntax `show udld`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show global UDLD information, use the command:

```
awplus# show udld
```

Output Figure 16-2: Example output from **show udld**

```
awplus#show udld
Status          : Enabled
Mode            : Normal
Message-Interval: 7 seconds
Timeout-Interval: 5 seconds
Disable-Period  : 15 seconds

[Fiber-Ports]
Port            Status   Mode      Directional-State
-----
port1.0.1      Enabled  Aggressive Bidirectional
port1.0.2      Disabled Normal     -
```

Related Commands

- [udld port](#)
- [udld port disable](#)
- [udld enable](#)

show udld neighbors

Overview Use this command to display UDLD neighbor status.

Syntax `show udld neighbors [<interface-name>] [detail]`

Parameter	Description
<interface-name>	Show UDLD neighbor information for a specified interface.
detail	This option provides a greater level of detail.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show UDLD information for all neighbors, use the command:

```
awplus# show udld neighbors
```

To show detailed UDLD neighbor information for port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show udld neighbours port1.0.1 detail
```

Output Figure 16-3: Example output from **show udld neighbors**

awplus#show udld neighbors				
Port	Device-ID	Port-ID	Device-Name	Neighbor-State
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
port1.0.1	0000F4272DA2	port2.0.1	X930	Bidirectional
port1.0.2	0000F5572632	port1.0.15	X610	Bidirectional

Figure 16-4: Example output from **show udld neighbor port1.0.1 detail**

awplus# show udld neighbor port1.0.1 detail
[port1.0.1]
Device-ID : 0000F4272DA2
Port-ID : port2.0.1
Device-Name : X930
Operational-State: Bidirectional
Expiration-time : 35 seconds
Message-Interval : 15 seconds
Timeout-Interval : 5 seconds
Neighbors in Echo:
Device-ID Port-ID

0000F4272DA2 port2.0.1
0000F5572632 port1.0.15

Related Commands

- [udld port](#)
- [udld port disable](#)
- [udld enable](#)

show udld port

Overview Use this command to display UDLD port status and configuration settings.

Syntax `show udld port [<interface-name>] [detail]`

Parameter	Description
<interface-name>	Show UDLD information for a specified interface.
detail	This option provides a greater level of detail.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show UDLD information for all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show udld port
```

To show detailed UDLD information for port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show udld port port1.0.1 detail
```

Output Figure 16-5: Example output from **show udld port**

```
awplus#show udld port
```

Port	Status	Mode	Directional-State
-----	-----	-----	-----
port1.0.1	Enabled	Aggressive	Bidirectional
port1.0.2	Disabled	Normal	-

Figure 16-6: Example output from **show udld port port1.0.1 detail**

```
awplus#show udld port port1.0.1 detail
```

[port1.0.1]			
Status	:	Enabled	
Mode	:	Aggressive	
Directional-State	:	Bidirectional	
Operational-State	:	Advertisement - single neighbor detected	
Neighbors:			
Device-ID	Port-ID	Device-Name	Directional-State
-----	-----	-----	-----
0000F4272DA2	port2.0.1	awplus	Bidirectional

Related Commands

- [udld port](#)
- [udld port disable](#)
- [udld enable](#)

udld aggressive-mode

Overview Use this command to set UDLD to aggressive mode on all interfaces.

In **normal mode**, when the UDLD information times out:

- No action is taken by UDLD.
- The UDLD port state is set to undetermined.
- The port behaves according to its STP state.

In **aggressive mode**, when the UDLD information times out:

- UDLD tries to re-establish the state of the port.
- If not successful, after 8 retries, the port is disabled.

NOTE: *If stacking is configured with UDLD then only configure aggressive-mode on the ports that require it. If it is configured on all ports, it will be disabled on all but the resilience link when a stack member reboots.*

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable aggressive mode on all interfaces.

Syntax `udld aggressive-mode`
`no udld aggressive-mode`

Default Aggressive mode is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable aggressive mode on interfaces, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# udld aggressive-mode
```

To disable aggressive mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no udld aggressive-mode
```

Related Commands [udld port aggressive-mode](#)
[show udld](#)

udld enable

Overview Use this command to enable UDLD on all of a device's fiber-optic ports. It has no effect on copper ports. Use the [udld port](#) command to enable UDLD on copper ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the UDLD feature on all of a device's fiber interfaces.

Syntax `udld enable`
`no udld enable`

Default UDLD is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable the UDLD feature on all fiber interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# udld enable
```

Related Commands

- [show udld](#)
- [show udld neighbors](#)
- [udld aggressive-mode](#)
- [udld port](#)
- [udld port disable](#)
- [udld reset](#)
- [udld time disable-period](#)
- [udld time message-interval](#)

udld port

Overview Use this command to enable UDLD on an interface. This command enables UDLD on both copper and fiber ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable UDLD on an interface.

Syntax `udld port`
`no udld port`

Default UDLD is disabled on an interface by default.

Mode Interface Configuration

- Usage**
- This command always enables the UDLD feature on a port.
 - The [udld port disable](#) command overwrites this command and disables UDLD on an interface.
 - If UDLD has been set globally, using the [udld enable](#) command, then AlliedWare Plus ignores the **no udld port** command on a fiber interface.

Example To enable UDLD on port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# udld port
```

To disable UDLD on port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no udld port
```

Related Commands

- [show udld port](#)
- [show udld neighbors](#)
- [udld enable](#)
- [udld port disable](#)
- [udld reset](#)
- [udld time disable-period](#)
- [udld time message-interval](#)

udld port aggressive-mode

Overview Use this command to enable UDLD aggressive mode on an interface.

In **normal mode**, when the UDLD information times out:

- No action is taken by UDLD.
- The UDLD port state is set to undetermined.
- The port behaves according to its STP state.

In **aggressive mode**, when the UDLD information times out:

- UDLD tries to re-establish the state of the port.
- If not successful, after 8 retries, the port is disabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable aggressive mode on an interface.

Syntax `udld port aggressive-mode`
`no udld port aggressive-mode`

Default Aggressive mode is disabled on an interface by default.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example To change the UDLD mode to aggressive on port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# udld port aggressive-mode
```

To disable aggressive mode on port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no port aggressive-mode
```

**Related
Commands** [udld aggressive-mode](#)
[show udld port](#)

udld port disable

Overview Use this command to disable UDLD on an interface. This command disables UDLD on both copper and fiber ports

Use the **no** variant of this command to allow UDLD on a fiber port.

Syntax `udld port disable`
`no udld port disable`

Default UDLD disable is not set by default.

- Usage**
- This command always disables the UDLD feature on a port.
 - The [udld port](#) command overwrites this command and enables UDLD on an interface.
 - If UDLD has been set globally, using the [udld enable](#) command, then AlliedWare Plus ignores the **no udld port** command on a fiber interface.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example To disable UDLD on port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# udld port disable
```

To enable UDLD on port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no udld port disable
```

Related Commands [udld enable](#)
[udld port](#)
[show udld port](#)

udld reset

Overview Use this command to reset the status of any interface disabled by UDLD.

Syntax `udld reset`

Mode Global Configuration

Example To reset an interface that has been disabled by UDLD, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# udld reset
```

Output Figure 16-7: Example output from **udld reset**, when 2 ports are disabled

```
awplus#udld reset
2 ports disabled by udld reset
```

Figure 16-8: Example output from **udld reset**, when no ports are disabled

```
awplus#udld reset
No ports are disabled by udld reset
```

**Related
Commands** [show udld](#)
[udld enable](#)

udld time disable-period

Overview Use this command to set the UDLD disable period on all interfaces. The disable period is the time (in seconds) that a port is marked disabled before UDLD attempts to recheck it.

Manually reset the UDLD status of a port using the [udld reset](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the disable period to infinite.

Syntax `udld time disable-period <seconds>`
`no udld time disable-period`

Parameter	Description
<code><seconds></code>	30-86400 Specify the disable period in seconds.

Default The default time disable period is infinite.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To change the UDLD disable period to 60 sec on all interfaces, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# udld time disable-period 60
```

To reset the disable period to infinite, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no udld time disable-period
```

**Related
Commands** [udld enable](#)
[udld port](#)
[show udld](#)

udld time message-interval

Overview Use this command to set the UDLD message send interval on all interfaces. This is the time, in seconds, between UDLD probe messages. Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the message send interval to 15 seconds.

Syntax `udld time message-interval <seconds>`
`no udld time message-interval`

Parameter	Description
<code><seconds></code>	7-90 Specify the message send interval in seconds.

Default The default message send interval is 15 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To change UDLD message sending interval to 30 sec on all interfaces, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# udld time message-interval 30
```

To reset the message sending interval to 15 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no udld time message-interval
```

**Related
Commands** [udld enable](#)
[udld port](#)
[show udld](#)

undebbug udld

Overview This command applies the functionality of the **no debug udld** command.

17

Link Aggregation Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure a static channel group (static aggregator) and dynamic channel group (LACP channel group, etherchannel or LACP aggregator). Link aggregation is also sometimes referred to as channeling.

NOTE: *AlliedWare Plus™ supports IEEE 802.3ad link aggregation and uses the Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP). LACP does not interoperate with devices that use Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP).*

Link aggregation does not necessarily achieve exact load balancing across the links. The load sharing algorithm is designed to ensure that any given data flow always goes down the same link. It also aims to spread data flows across the links as evenly as possible.

For example, for a 2 Gbps LAG that is a combination of two 1 Gbps ports, any one flow of traffic can only ever reach a maximum throughput of 1 Gbps. However, the hashing algorithm should spread the flows across the links so that when many flows are operating, the full 2 Gbps can be utilized.

For information about load balancing see the [platform load-balancing](#) command.

For a description of static and dynamic link aggregation (LACP), and configuration examples, see the [Link Aggregation Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“channel-group”](#) on page 693
 - [“clear lacp counters”](#) on page 695
 - [“debug lacp”](#) on page 696
 - [“lacp global-passive-mode enable”](#) on page 697
 - [“lacp port-priority”](#) on page 698
 - [“lacp system-priority”](#) on page 699
 - [“lacp timeout”](#) on page 700
 - [“platform load-balancing”](#) on page 702

- [“show debugging lacp”](#) on page 704
- [“show diagnostic channel-group”](#) on page 705
- [“show etherchannel”](#) on page 707
- [“show etherchannel detail”](#) on page 708
- [“show etherchannel summary”](#) on page 709
- [“show lacp sys-id”](#) on page 710
- [“show lacp-counter”](#) on page 711
- [“show port etherchannel”](#) on page 712
- [“show static-channel-group”](#) on page 713
- [“static-channel-group”](#) on page 714
- [“undebg lacp”](#) on page 716

channel-group

Overview Use this command to either create a new dynamic channel group while at the same time adding a port to it, or to add a port to an existing dynamic channel group. Note that you must also set the LACP mode to be either active or passive.

You can create up to 32 dynamic (LACP) channel groups (and up to 96 static channel groups).

Use the **no** variant of this command to turn off link aggregation on the device port. You will be returned to Global Configuration mode from Interface Configuration mode.

Syntax `channel-group <dynamic-channel-group-number> mode {active|passive}`
`no channel-group`

Parameter	Description
<code><dynamic-channel-group-number></code>	<code><1-32></code> Specify a dynamic channel group number for an LACP link. You can create up to 32 dynamic (LACP) channel groups (in addition to up to 96 static channel groups).
<code>active</code>	Enables initiation of LACP negotiation on a port. The port will transmit LACP dialogue messages whether or not it receives them from the partner device.
<code>passive</code>	Disables initiation of LACP negotiation on a port. The port will only transmit LACP dialogue messages if the partner device is transmitting them, i.e., the partner is in the active mode.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage All the device ports in a channel-group must belong to the same VLANs, have the same tagging status, and can only be operated on as a group. All device ports within a channel group must have the same port speed and be in full duplex mode.

Once the LACP channel group has been created, it is treated as a device port, and can be referred to in most other commands that apply to device ports.

To refer to an LACP channel group in other LACP commands, use the channel group number. To specify an LACP channel group (LACP aggregator) in other commands, prefix the channel group number with **po**. For example, 'po2' refers to the LACP channel group with channel group number 2.

For more information about LACP, see the [Link Aggregation Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Examples To add device port1.0.6 to a newly created LACP channel group 2 use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# channel-group 2 mode active
```

To remove device port1.0.6 from any created LACP channel groups use the command below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# no channel-group
```

To reference channel group 2 as an interface, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface po2
awplus(config-if)#
```

Related Commands

- [show etherchannel](#)
- [show etherchannel detail](#)
- [show etherchannel summary](#)
- [show port etherchannel](#)

clear lacp counters

Overview Use this command to clear all counters of all present LACP aggregators (channel groups) or a given LACP aggregator.

Syntax `clear lacp [<1-32>] counters`

Parameter	Description
<1-32>	Channel-group number.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# clear lacp 2 counters`

debug lacp

Overview Use this command to enable all LACP troubleshooting functions.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `debug lacp {all|cli|event|ha|packet|sync|timer[detail]}`
`no debug lacp {all|cli|event|ha|packet|sync|timer[detail]}`

Parameter	Description
all	Turn on all debugging for LACP.
cli	Specifies debugging for CLI messages. Echoes commands to the console.
event	Specifies debugging for LACP events. Echoes events to the console.
ha	Specifies debugging for HA (High Availability) events. Echoes High Availability events to the console.
packet	Specifies debugging for LACP packets. Echoes packet contents to the console.
sync	Specified debugging for LACP synchronization. Echoes synchronization to the console.
timer	Specifies debugging for LACP timer. Echoes timer expiry to the console.
detail	Optional parameter for LACP timer-detail. Echoes timer start/stop details to the console.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples `awplus# debug lacp timer detail`
`awplus# debug lacp all`

Related Commands [show debugging lacp](#)
[undebug lacp](#)

lacp global-passive-mode enable

Overview Use this command to enable LACP channel-groups to dynamically self-configure when they are connected to another device that has LACP channel-groups configured with Active Mode.

Syntax `lacp global-passive-mode enable`
`no lacp global-passive-mode enable`

Default Enabled

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Do not mix LACP configurations (manual and dynamic). When LACP global passive mode is turned on (by using the **lacp global-passive-mode enable** command), we do not recommend using a mixed configuration in a LACP channel-group; i.e. some links are manually configured (by the **channel-group** command) and others are dynamically learned in the same channel-group.

Example To enable global passive mode for LACP channel groups, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# lacp global-passive-mode enable
```

To disable global passive mode for LACP channel groups, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# no lacp global-passive-mode enable
```

**Related
Commands** [show etherchannel](#)
[show etherchannel detail](#)

lacp port-priority

Overview Use this command to set the priority of a device port. Ports are selected for aggregation based on their priority, with the higher priority (numerically lower) ports selected first.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the priority of port to the default.

Syntax `lacp port-priority <1-65535>`
`no lacp port-priority`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-65535></code>	Specify the LACP port priority.

Default The default is 32768.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2`
`awplus(config-if)# lacp port-priority 34`

lacp system-priority

Overview Use this command to set the system priority of a local system. This is used in determining the system responsible for resolving conflicts in the choice of aggregation groups.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the system priority of the local system to the default.

Syntax lacp system-priority <1-65535>
no lacp system-priority

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	LACP system priority. Lower numerical values have higher priorities.

Default The default is 32768.

Mode Global Configuration

Example awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lacp system-priority 6700

lacp timeout

Overview Use this command to set the short or long timeout on a port. Ports will time out of the aggregation if three consecutive updates are lost.

Syntax `lacp timeout {short|long}`

Parameter	Description
timeout	Number of seconds before invalidating a received LACP data unit (DU).
short	LACP short timeout. The short timeout value is 1 second.
long	LACP long timeout. The long timeout value is 30 seconds.

Default The default is **long** timeout (30 seconds).

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage This command enables the device to indicate the rate at which it expects to receive LACPDUs from its neighbor.

If the timeout is set to **long**, then the device expects to receive an update every **30** seconds, and this will time a port out of the aggregation if no updates are seen for 90 seconds (i.e. 3 consecutive updates are lost).

If the timeout is set to **short**, then the device expects to receive an update every second, and this will time a port a port out of the aggregation if no updates are seen for 3 seconds (i.e. 3 consecutive updates are lost).

The device indicates its preference by means of the Timeout field in the Actor section of its LACPDUs. If the Timeout field is set to 1, then the device has set the **short** timeout. If the Timeout field is set to 0, then the device has set the **long** timeout.

Setting the **short** timeout enables the device to be more responsive to communication failure on a link, and does not add too much processing overhead to the device (1 packet per second).

NOTE: *It is not possible to configure the rate that the device sends LACPDUs; the device must send at the rate which the neighbor indicates it expects to receive LACPDUs.*

Examples The following commands set the LACP long timeout period for 30 seconds on port1.0.2.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# lacp timeout long
```


The following commands set the LACP short timeout for 1 second on port1.0.2.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# lacp timeout short
```

platform load-balancing

Overview This command selects which address fields are used as inputs into the load balancing algorithm for aggregated links. The output from this algorithm is used to select which individual path a given packet will traverse within an aggregated link.

The **no** variant of this command turns off the specified inputs.

Syntax `platform load-balancing [src-dst-mac] [src-dst-ip]
[src-dst-port] [ethertype]`
`no platform load-balancing [src-dst-mac] [src-dst-ip]
[src-dst-port] [ethertype]`

Parameter	Description
src-dst-mac	Include the source and destination MAC addresses (Layer 2)
src-dst-ip	Include the source and destination IP addresses (Layer 3). If you choose this option, the algorithm will use MAC addresses to calculate load balancing for Layer 2 and non-IP packets.
src-dst-port	The source and destination TCP/UDP port data (Layer 4). If you include this option, make sure that src-dst-ip is also selected.
ethertype	A two-octet field in an Ethernet frame that shows which protocol is encapsulated in the payload of the Ethernet frame. Ethertype is the same for all IP traffic, but is different for different kinds of non-IP traffic.

Default By default, all load-balancing input options are used.

Mode Global configuration

Usage By default, all load-balancing input options are turned on. Therefore, to use a different set of inputs, you must **turn off** the inputs you do not want.

Useful combinations of inputs include:

- all four inputs
- MAC address, IP address and Layer 4 port number
- MAC address and Ethertype
- MAC address only
- IP address and Layer 4 port number
- IP address only

The following examples show how to configure some of these combinations.

Use the [show platform](#) command to verify this command's setting.

Examples To use all four inputs, you do not have to enter any commands, because this is the default. Note that this setting is not displayed in the **show running-config** output. Use the **show platform** command to verify this setting.

To use MAC addresses, IP addresses and Layer 4 port numbers, remove Ethertype by using the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no platform load-balancing ethertype
```

To use MAC addresses and Ethertype, remove the IP inputs by using the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no platform load-balancing src-dst-ip
src-dst-port
```

To use MAC addresses only, remove the other inputs by using the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no platform load-balancing src-dst-ip
src-dst-port ethertype
```

To use IP addresses and Layer 4 port numbers, remove MAC addresses and Ethertype by using the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no platform load-balancing src-dst-mac
ethertype
```

**Related
Commands** [show platform](#)

show debugging lacp

Overview Use this command to display the LACP debugging option set.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show debugging lacp`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show debugging lacp`

Output Figure 17-1: Example output from the **show debugging lacp** command

```
LACP debugging status:
LACP timer debugging is on
LACP timer-detail debugging is on
LACP cli debugging is on
LACP packet debugging is on
LACP event debugging is on
LACP sync debugging is on
```

**Related
Commands** [debug lacp](#)

show diagnostic channel-group

Overview This command displays dynamic and static channel group interface status information. The output of this command is useful for Allied Telesis authorized service personnel for diagnostic purposes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show diagnostic channel-group`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show diagnostic channel-group`

Output Figure 17-2: Example output from the **show diagnostic channel-group** command

```
awplus#show diagnostic channel-group
```

Channel Group Info based on NSM:						
Note: Pos - position in hardware table						
Dev	Interface	IfIndex	Member port	IfIndex	Active	Pos
	sa3	4503	port1.0.15	5015	No	
	sa3	4503	port1.0.18	5018	No	
	po1	4601	port1.0.7	5007	No	
	po1	4601	port1.0.8	5008	No	
	po1	4601	port1.0.9	5009	No	

Channel Group Info based on HSL:						
Note: Pos - position in hardware table						
Dev	Interface	IfIndex	Member port	IfIndex	Active	Pos
	sa3	4503			N/a	
	po1	4601			N/a	

Channel Group Info based on IPIFWD:						
Note: Pos - position in hardware table						
Dev	Interface	IfIndex	Member port	IfIndex	Active	Pos
	sa3	4503			N/a	
	po1	4601			N/a	

```
Channel Group Info based on HW:
Note: Pos - position in hardware table
      Only entries from first device are displayed.
-----
Dev  Interface  IfIndex  Member port  IfIndex  Active  Pos
-----
      sa3        4503                N/a
      po1        4601                N/a

No error found
```

Related [show tech-support](#)
Commands

show etherchannel

Overview Use this command to display information about a LACP channel specified by the channel group number.

The command output also shows the thrash limiting status. If thrash limiting is detected and the **action** parameter of the [thrash-limiting](#) command is set to **vlan-disable**, the output will also show the VLANs on which thrashing is detected.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#), which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax `show etherchannel [<1-32>]`

Parameter	Description
<1-32>	Channel-group number.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show etherchannel`

Output Figure 17-3: Example output from **show etherchannel**

```
awplus#show etherchannel
LAG Maximum      : 128
LAG Static  Maximum: 96
LAG Dynamic Maximum: 32
LAG Static  Count  : 0
LAG Dynamic Count  : 1
LAG Total   Count  : 1
Lacp Aggregator: pol
Member:
  port1.0.5
  port1.0.6
```

Example `awplus# show etherchannel 1`

Output Figure 17-4: Example output from **show etherchannel** for a particular channel

```
awplus#show etherchannel 1
Aggregator pol (4601)
Mac address: 00:00:00:00:00:00
Admin Key: 0001 - Oper Key 0000
Receive link count: 0 - Transmit link count: 0
Individual: 0 - Ready: 0
Partner LAG: 0x0000,00-00-00-00-00-00
Link: port1.0.1 (5001) disabled
Link: port1.0.2 (5002) disabled
```

show etherchannel detail

Overview Use this command to display detailed information about all LACP channels.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#), which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax `show etherchannel detail`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show etherchannel detail`

Output Example output from **show etherchannel detail**

```
awplus#show etherchannel detail
Aggregator po1 (IfIndex: 4601)
  Mac address: 00:00:cd:37:05:17
  Admin Key: 0001 - Oper Key 0001
  Receive link count: 2 - Transmit link count: 2
  Individual: 0 - Ready: 1
  Partner LAG: 0x8000,00-00-cd-37-02-9a,0x0001
    Link: port1.0.1 (IfIndex: 8002) synchronized
    Link: port1.0.2 (IfIndex: 20002) synchronized
Aggregator po2 (IfIndex: 4602)
  Mac address: 00:00:cd:37:05:17
  Admin Key: 0002 - Oper Key 0002
  Receive link count: 2 - Transmit link count: 2
  Individual: 0 - Ready: 1
  Partner LAG: 0x8000,ec-cd-6d-aa-c8-56,0x0002
    Link: port1.0.3 (IfIndex: 8001) synchronized
    Link: port1.0.4 (IfIndex: 20001) synchronized
```


show etherchannel summary

Overview Use this command to display a summary of all LACP channels.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#), which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax `show etherchannel summary`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show etherchannel summary`

Output Example output from **show etherchannel summary**

```
awplus#show etherchannel summary
Aggregator po10 (IfIndex: 4610)
Admin Key: 0010 - Oper Key 0010
  Link: port1.0.1 (IfIndex: 7007) synchronized
  Link: port1.0.2 (IfIndex: 8007) synchronized
  Link: port1.0.3 (IfIndex: 11007) synchronized
```

show lacp sys-id

Overview Use this command to display the LACP system ID and priority.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#), which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax `show lacp sys-id`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show lacp sys-id`

Output Example output from **show lacp sys-id**

```
System Priority: 0x8000 (32768)
MAC Address: 0200.0034.5684
```

show lacp-counter

Overview Use this command to display the packet traffic on all ports of all present LACP aggregators, or a given LACP aggregator.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#), which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax `show lacp-counter [<1-32>]`

Parameter	Description
<1-32>	Channel-group number.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show lacp-counter 2`

Output Example output from **show lacp-counter**

% Traffic statistics						
Port	LACPDUs		Marker		Pckt err	
	Sent	Recv	Sent	Recv	Sent	Recv
% Aggregator po2 (IfIndex: 4604)						
port1.0.2	0	0	0	0	0	0

show port etherchannel

Overview Use this command to show LACP details of the device port specified.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#), which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax `show port etherchannel <port>`

Parameter	Description
<port>	Name of the device port to display LACP information about.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show port etherchannel port1.0.2`

Output Example output from **show port etherchannel**

```
awplus#show port etherchannel port1.0.2
LACP link info: port1.0.2 - 7007
Link: port1.0.2 (IfIndex: 7007)
Aggregator: po10 (IfIndex: 4610)
Receive machine state: Current
Periodic Transmission machine state: Slow periodic
Mux machine state: Collecting/Distributing
Actor Information:
Selected ..... Selected
Physical Admin Key ..... 2
Port Key ..... 10
Port Priority ..... 32768
Port Number ..... 7007
Mode ..... Active
Timeout ..... Long
Individual ..... Yes
Synchronised ..... Yes
Collecting ..... Yes
Distributing ..... Yes
Defaulted ..... No
Expired ..... No
Partner Information:
Partner Sys Priority ..... 0x8000
Partner System .. ec-cd-6d-d1-64-d0
Port Key ..... 10
Port Priority ..... 32768
Port Number ..... 5001
Mode ..... Active
Timeout ..... Long
Individual ..... Yes
Synchronised ..... Yes
Collecting ..... Yes
Distributing ..... Yes
Defaulted ..... No
Expired ..... No
```

show static-channel-group

Overview Use this command to display all configured static channel groups and their corresponding member ports. Note that a static channel group is the same as a static aggregator.

The command output also shows the thrash limiting status. If thrash limiting is detected and the **action** parameter of the [thrash-limiting](#) command is set to **vlan-disable**, the output will also show the VLANs on which thrashing is detected.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#), which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax `show static-channel-group`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show static-channel-group`

Output Example output from **show static-channel-group**

```
% LAG Maximum      : 128
% LAG Static  Maximum: 96
% LAG Dynamic Maximum: 32
% LAG Static  Count  : 2
% LAG Dynamic Count  : 2
% LAG Total   Count  : 4
% Static Aggregator: sa2
% Member:
    port1.0.1
% Static Aggregator: sa3
% Member:
    port1.0.2
```

Related Commands [static-channel-group](#)

static-channel-group

Overview Use this command to create a static channel group, or add a member port to an existing static channel group. Static channel groups are also known as static aggregators.

You can create up to 96 static channel groups (and up to 32 dynamic channel groups).

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the device port from the static channel group.

Syntax `static-channel-group <static-channel-group-number>
[member-filters]`
`no static-channel-group`

Parameter	Description
<code><static-channel-group-number></code>	<1-96> Static channel group number.
<code>member-filters</code>	Allow QoS and ACL settings to be configured on the aggregator's individual member ports, instead of the aggregator itself. This configuration is required when using QoS Storm Protection on a static aggregator.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage This command adds the device port to the static channel group with the specified channel group number. If the channel group does not exist, it is created, and the port is added to it. The **no** prefix detaches the port from the static channel group. If the port is the last member to be removed, the static channel group is deleted.

All the ports in a channel group must have the same VLAN configuration: they must belong to the same VLANs and have the same tagging status, and can only be operated on as a group.

Once the static channel group has been created, it is treated as a device port, and can be referred to in other commands that apply to device ports.

To refer to a static channel group in other static channel group commands, use the channel group number. To specify a static channel group in other commands, prefix the channel group number with **sa**. For example, 'sa2' refers to the static channel group with channel group number 2.

Examples To define static channel group 2 on a device port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# static-channel-group 2
```

To reference static channel group 2 as an interface, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface sa2
awplus(config-if)#
```

To make it possible to use QoS Storm Protection on static channel group 2 on port1.0.6, with an ACL named "test-acl", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# static-channel-group 2 member-filters
awplus(config-if)# access-group test-acl
```

Related Commands [show static-channel-group](#)

undebbug lacp

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug lacp` command.

18

Power over Ethernet Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter contains an alphabetical list of commands used to configure Power over Ethernet (PoE). Each command contains a functional description and shows examples of configuration and output screens for show commands. These commands are only supported on PoE capable ports. An error message will display on the console if you enter a PoE command on a port that does not support PoE. The following documents offer further information for configuring PoE on AlliedWare Plus switches.

- the [PoE Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide](#).
- the [Support for Allied Telesis Enterprise_MIBs_in AlliedWare Plus](#), for information about which PoE MIB objects are supported.
- the [SNMP Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide](#), for information about SNMP traps.

Power over Ethernet (PoE) is a technology allowing devices such as security cameras to receive power over LAN cabling.

The Powered Device (PD) referred to throughout this chapter is a PoE or PoE+ powered device, such as an IP phone or a Wireless Access Point (WAP).

NOTE: *IX5-28GPX Layer 2 Gigabit Ethernet PoE+ switches with SFP / SFP+ support can have one or two hot-swappable AT-PWR800 (800 W) power supplies installed. See the IX5 Series Installation Guide for information about PSU options.*

- Command List**
- [“clear power-inline counters interface”](#) on page 719
 - [“debug power-inline”](#) on page 720
 - [“power-inline allow-legacy”](#) on page 722
 - [“power-inline description”](#) on page 723
 - [“power-inline enable”](#) on page 725
 - [“power-inline max”](#) on page 726
 - [“power-inline priority”](#) on page 728

- [“power-inline usage-threshold”](#) on page 730
- [“service power-inline”](#) on page 731
- [“show debugging power-inline”](#) on page 732
- [“show power-inline”](#) on page 733
- [“show power-inline counters”](#) on page 736
- [“show power-inline interface”](#) on page 738
- [“show power-inline interface detail”](#) on page 741

clear power-inline counters interface

Overview This command will clear the counters from a specified port, a range of ports, or all ports on the switch. If no ports are entered then PoE counters for all ports are cleared. It will also clear all Power over Ethernet (PoE) counters supported by the Power Ethernet MIB (RFC 3621).

Syntax `clear power-inline counters interface [<port-list>]`

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	Selects the port or ports whose counters are to be cleared.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage The PoE counters are displayed with the [show power-inline counters](#) command.

Examples To clear the PoE counters for port1.0.2 only, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear power-inline counters interface port1.0.2
```

To clear the PoE counters for port1.0.5 through port1.0.8, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear power-inline counters interface  
port1.0.5-port1.0.8
```

To clear the PoE counters for all ports, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear power-inline counters interface
```

Related Commands [show power-inline counters](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

debug power-inline

Overview This command enables debugging display for messages that are specific to Power over Ethernet (PoE).

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the specified PoE debugging messages.

Syntax `debug power-inline [all|event|info|power]`
`no debug power-inline [all|event|info|power]`

Parameter	Description
all	Displays all (event, info, nsm, power) debug messages.
event	Displays event debug information, showing any error conditions that may occur during PoE operation.
info	Displays informational level debug information, showing high-level essential debugging, such as information about message types.
power	Displays power management debug information.

Default No debug messages are enabled by default.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Use the [terminal monitor](#) command to display PoE debug messages on the console.

Use the [show debugging power-inline](#) command to show the PoE debug configuration.

Examples To enable PoE debugging and start the display of PoE event and info debug messages on the console, use the following commands:

```
awplus# terminal monitor
awplus# debug power-inline event info
```

To enable PoE debugging and start the display of all PoE debugging messages on the console, use the following commands:

```
awplus# terminal monitor
awplus# debug power-inline all
```

To stop the display of PoE info debug messages on the console, use the following command:

```
awplus# no debug power-inline info
```

To disable all PoE debugging and stop the display of any PoE debugging messages on the console, use the following command:

```
awplus# no debug power-inline all
```

**Related
Commands** [show debugging power-inline](#)
[terminal monitor](#)

**Command
changes** Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

power-inline allow-legacy

Overview This command enables detection of pre-IEEE 802.3af Power Ethernet standard legacy Powered Devices (PDs).

The **no** variant of this command disables detection of pre-IEEE 802.3af Power Ethernet standard legacy Powered Devices (PDs).

Syntax `power-inline allow-legacy`
`no power-inline allow-legacy`

Default Detection of legacy PDs is enabled on all ports

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To disable detection of legacy PDs, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no power-inline allow-legacy
```

To enable detection of legacy PDs, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# power-inline allow-legacy
```

Validation Commands `show power-inline`
`show running-config power-inline`

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

power-inline description

Overview This command adds a description for a Powered Device (PD) connected to a PoE port.

The **no** variant of this command clears a previously entered description for a connected PD, resetting the PD description to the default (null).

Syntax `power-inline description <pd-description>`
`no power-inline description`

Parameter	Description
<code><pd-description></code>	Description of the PD connected to the PoE capable port (with a maximum 256 character string limit per PD description).

Default No description for a connected PD is set by default.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Select a PoE port, a list of PoE ports, or a range of PoE ports with the preceding [interface \(to configure\)](#) command. If you specify a range or list of ports they must all be PoE capable ports.

In a VCS stack of switches this command is supported on all PoE capable ports.

To configure the same description on a port on more than one stack member you specify the interface range and apply the description. Note the command will only be successfully applied to PoE capable ports.

To give ports different descriptions, select the ports separately, then configure the desired description on each.

Examples To add the description "Desk Phone" for a connected PD on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# power-inline description Desk Phone
```

To clear the description for the connected PD on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no power-inline description
```

Related Commands [show power-inline interface](#)
[show running-config <power-inline>](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

power-inline enable

Overview This command enables Power over Ethernet (PoE) to detect a connected Powered Device (PD) and supply power.

The **no** variant of this command disables PoE functionality on the selected PoE port(s). No power is supplied to a connected PD after PoE is disabled on the selected PoE port(s).

Ports still provide Ethernet connectivity after PoE is disabled.

Syntax `power-inline enable`
`no power-inline enable`

Default PoE is enabled by default on all ports

Mode Interface Configuration for one or more ports.

Usage No PoE log messages are generated for ports on which PoE is disabled.

Examples To disable PoE on port1.0.1 to port1.0.4, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# no power-inline enable
```

To enable PoE on port1.0.1 to port1.0.4, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# power-inline enable
```

Related Commands [show power-inline](#)
[show power-inline interface](#)
[show power-inline interface detail](#)
[show running-config power-inline](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

power-inline max

Overview This command sets the maximum power allocated to a Power over an Ethernet (PoE and PoE+) port. The amount of power actually supplied to the port depends on the power requirements of the connected PD. It is also a function of the total PoE power loading on the switch and the PoE priority set for the port by the [power-inline priority](#) command. However this command (power-inline max) does apply a maximum value to the power that the port is able to supply.

Note that the value set by this command will be the figure the switch will use when apportioning the power budget for its ports. For example, if 15.4 W is assigned to a port whose PD only consumes 5 W, the switch will reserve the full 15.4 W for this port when determining its total power PoE power requirement.

The **no** variant of this command sets the maximum power supplied to a PoE port to the default, which is set to the maximum power limit for the class of the connected Powered Device (PD).

Syntax `power-inline max <4000-30000>`
`no power-inline max`

Parameter	Description
<code><4000-30000></code>	The maximum power supplied to a PoE port in milliwatts (mW).

Default The switch supplies the maximum power limit for the class of the PD connected to the port by default.

NOTE: See the [PoE Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for further information about power classes.

Mode Interface Configuration for one or more ports. If you specify a range or list of ports, they must all be PoE capable ports.

Usage If you select a range of PoE ports in Interface Configuration mode before issuing this command, then each port in the range selected will have the same maximum power value configured. If the PoE port attempts to draw more than the maximum power, this is logged and all power is removed.

Note that the value entered is rounded up to the next value supported by the hardware. The actual value used is displayed after you enter the command, such as in the following sample console output:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)#power-line max 5300
% The maximum power has been rounded to 5450mW in hardware.
```

See the [LLDP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for information about power monitoring at the PD.

Note the difference in power supplied from the PSE to the power available at the PD due to line loss.

See the [PoE Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for further information about the difference between the power supplied from the PSE and the power available at the PD.

Examples To set the maximum power supplied to ports in the range port1.0.1 to port1.0.4 to 6450mW per port, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# power-inline max 6450
```

To clear the user-configured maximum power supplied to port1.0.1, and revert to using the default maximum power, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no power-inline max
```

Related Commands [show power-inline interface](#)
[show running-config power-inline](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

power-inline priority

Overview This command sets the Power over Ethernet (PoE) priority level of a PoE port to one of three available priority levels:

- low
- high
- critical

The **no** variant of this command restores the PoE port priority to the default (low).

Syntax `power-inline priority {low|high|critical}`
`no power-inline priority`

Parameter	Description
low	The lowest priority for a PoE enabled port (default). PoE ports set to low only receive power if all the PoE ports assigned to the other two levels are already receiving power.
high	The second highest priority for a PoE enabled port. PoE ports set to high receive power only if all the ports set to critical are already receiving power.
critical	The highest priority for a PoE enabled port. PoE ports set to critical are guaranteed power before any ports assigned to the other two priority levels. Ports assigned to the other priority levels receive power only if all critical ports are receiving power.

Default The default priority is **low** for all PoE ports

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage This command is supported on all PoE capable ports, whether operating as a stand-alone switch, or within a VCStack.

Select a PoE port, a list of PoE ports, or a range of PoE ports with the preceding [interface \(to configure\)](#) command. If you specify a range or list of ports they must all be PoE capable ports.

PoE ports with higher priorities are given power before PoE ports with lower priorities. If the priorities for two PoE ports are the same then the lower numbered PoE port is given power before the higher numbered PoE port.

See the [PoE Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for further information about PoE priority.

Examples To set the priority level to high on port1.0.1 to port1.0.4, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# power-inline priority high
```

To reset the priority level to the default of low on port1.0.1 to port1.0.4, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# no power-inline priority
```

Related Commands

- [power-inline usage-threshold](#)
- [show power-inline](#)
- [show power-inline interface](#)
- [show running-config power-inline](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

power-inline usage-threshold

Overview This command sets the level at which the switch will issue a message that the power supplied to all Powered Devices (PDs) has reached a critical level of the nominal power rating for the switch. The level is set as a percentage of total available power.

The **no** variant of this command resets the notification usage-threshold to the default (80% of the nominal power rating).

Syntax `power-inline usage-threshold <1-99>`
`no power-inline usage-threshold`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-99></code>	The usage-threshold percentage configured with this command.

Default The default power usage threshold is 80% of the nominal power rating

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the [snmp-server enable trap](#) command to configure SNMP notification. An SNMP notification is sent when the usage-threshold, as configured in the example, is exceeded.

Examples To generate SNMP notifications when power supplied exceeds 70% of the nominal power rating, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server enable trap power-inline
awplus(config)# power-inline usage-threshold 70
```

To reset the notification threshold to the default (80% of the nominal power rating), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no power-inline usage-threshold
```

Related Commands [snmp-server enable trap](#)
[show power-inline interface](#)
[show running-config power-inline](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

service power-inline

Overview This command enables Power over Ethernet (PoE) globally on the switch, for all PoE ports.

Syntax `service power-inline`
`no service power-inline`

Default PoE functionality is enabled by default

Mode Global Configuration

Usage In a stack, issuing this command enables PoE globally for all PoE ports.
In a stack configuration, only stack members containing PoE hardware will have PoE enabled by default in software.

Examples To disable PoE, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no service power-inline
```

To re-enable PoE, if PoE has been disabled, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# service power-inline
```

Related Commands [show power-inline](#)
[show running-config power-inline](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

show debugging power-inline

Overview This command displays Power over Ethernet (PoE) debug settings.

Syntax `show debugging power-inline`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display PoE debug settings, use the following command:

```
awplus# show debugging power-inline
```

Output Figure 18-1: Example output from the **show debugging power-inline** command

```
awplus#show debugging power-inline
PoE Debugging status:
PoE Informational debugging is disabled
PoE Event debugging is disabled
PoE Power Management debugging is disabled

PoE NSM debugging is enabled
```

Related Commands [debug power-inline](#)
[terminal monitor](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

show power-inline

Overview This command displays the Power over Ethernet (PoE) status for all ports.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax show power-inline

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the PoE status for all ports, use the following command:

```
awplus# show power-inline
```

Output Figure 18-2: Example output from **show power-inline**

```
awplus#show power-inline
PoE Status:

Nominal Power: 370W
Power Allocated: 246W

Actual Power Consumption: 151W
Operational Status: On
Power Usage Threshold: 80% (296W)
Power management mode: Static

PoE Interface:
Interface  Admin   Pri  Oper   Power  Device  Class  Max (mW)
port1.0.1  Enabled Low   Powered 3840   n/a     1     4000 [C]
port1.0.2  Enabled High  Powered 6720   n/a     2     7000 [C]
port1.0.3  Enabled Low   Powered 14784  n/a     3    15400 [C]
port1.0.4  Enabled Crit Powered 14784  n/a     3    15400 [C]
port1.0.5  Enabled Crit Powered 3840   n/a     1     4000 [C]
...
```

Table 1: Parameters in the **show power-inline** command output

Parameter	Description
Nominal Power	The nominal power available on the switch in watts (W).
Power Allocated	The current power allocated in watts (W) that is available to be drawn by any connected Powered Devices (PDs). This is updated every 5 seconds.
Actual Power Consumption	The current power consumption in watts (W) drawn by all connected Powered Devices (PDs). This is updated every 5 seconds.

Table 1: Parameters in the **show power-inline** command output (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Operational Status	The operational status of the PSU hardware when this command was issued: • On if the PSU is installed and switched on. • Off when the PSU is switched off (an RPS may be connected to the switch to power PoE instead of the PSU). • Fault when there is an issue with the PSU hardware.
Power Usage Threshold (%)	The configured SNMP trap / log threshold, as configured from a power-inline usage-threshold command.
Power management mode: Static	Indicates that PoE power is allocated statically. By default, each port is allocated the maximum amount of power that is required for the power class of the PD that is attached to that port. Alternatively, you can use the power-inline max command to specify the maximum for a port.
Interface	The PoE port(s) in the format portx.y.z, where x is the device number, y is the module number within the device, and z is the PoE port number within the module.
Admin	The administrative state of PoE on a PoE port, either Enabled or Disabled .
Pri	The current PoE priorities for PoE ports, as configured using the power-inline priority command: • Low is the lowest priority (this is the default). • High is the second highest priority. • Crit (critical) is the highest priority. If the switch cannot supply all ports, it will supply critical ports, then high-priority ports, then low-priority ports.
Oper	The current PoE port state when this command was issued: • Powered displays if there is a PD connected and power is being supplied. • Denied displays if supplying power would make the switch go over the power budget. • Off displays if the port is not supplying power but has not been denied power by the switch. This is the default state for ports that are not connected to a PD. • Disabled displays if the PoE port is administratively disabled. • Syncing displays if PoE is still initializing the port when you issue the command. • Fault displays if there is a problem with PoE on the port. • Unknown displays if PoE cannot determine the state of the port.

Table 1: Parameters in the **show power-inline** command output (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Power	The power consumption in milliwatts (mW) for the PoE port when this command was entered.
Device	The description of the connected PD device if a description has been added with the power-inline description command. No description is shown for PDs not configured with the power-inline description command.
Class	The class of the connected PD, if power is being supplied to the PD.
Max (mW)	The power in milliwatts (mW) allocated for the PoE port. Additionally, note the following as displayed per PoE port: • [U] if the power limit for a port was user configured (with the power-inline max command). • [L] if the power limit for a port was supplied by LLDP. • [C] if the power limit for a port was supplied by the PD class.

Related Commands [show power-inline counters](#)
[show power-inline interface](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

show power-inline counters

Overview This command displays Power over Ethernet (PoE) event counters for ports on the Power Sourcing Equipment (PSE). The PoE event counters displayed can also be accessed by objects in the PoE MIB (RFC 3621). See [the MIB Objects Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for information about which PoE MIB objects are supported.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show power-inline counters [<port-list>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><port-list></code>	Enter the PoE port(s) to display PoE event counters for them.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display all PoE event counters for all PoE ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show power-inline counters
```

To display the PoE event counters for the port range 1.0.1 to 1.0.3, use the command:

```
awplus# show power-inline counters interface port1.0.1-1.0.3
```

Output Figure 18-3: Example output from the **show power-inline counters** command

```
awplus#show power-inline counters interface port1.0.4-port1.0.12
PoE Counters:
```

Interface	MPSAbsent	Overload	Short	Invalid	Denied
port1.0.4	0	0	0	0	0
port1.0.5	0	0	0	0	0
port1.0.6	0	0	0	0	0
port1.0.7	0	0	0	0	0
port1.0.8	0	0	0	0	0
port1.0.9	0	0	0	0	0
port1.0.10	0	0	0	0	0
port1.0.11	0	0	0	0	0
port1.0.12	0	0	0	0	0

Table 2: Parameters in the **show power-inline counters** command output

Parameter	Description
Interface	The PoE port(s) in the format <code>portx.y.z</code> , where <code>x</code> is the device number, <code>y</code> is the module number within the device, and <code>z</code> is the PoE port number within the module.
MPSAbsent	The number of instances when the PoE MPS (Maintain Power Signature) signal has been lost. The PoE MPS signal is lost when a PD is disconnected from the PSE. Also increments <code>pethPsePortMPSAbsentCounter</code> in the PoE MIB.
Overload	The number of instances when a PD exceeds its configured power limit (as configured by the <code>power-inline max</code> command). Also increments <code>pethPsePortOverLoadCounter</code> in the PoE MIB.
Short	The number of short circuits that have happened with a PD. Also increments <code>pethPsePortShortCounter</code> in the PoE MIB.
Invalid	The number of times a PD with an Invalid Signature (where the PD has an open or short circuit, or is a legacy PD) is detected. Also increments <code>pethPseInvalidSignatureCounter</code> in the PoE MIB.
Denied	The number of times a PD has been refused power due to power budget limitations for the PSE. Also increments <code>pethPsePortPowerDeniedCounter</code> in the PoE MIB.

Related Commands

- `clear power-inline counters interface`
- `show power-inline`
- `show power-inline interface`

Command changes

- Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

show power-inline interface

Overview This command displays a summary of Power over Ethernet (PoE) information for specified ports. If no ports are specified then PoE information is displayed for all ports.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show power-inline interface [<port-list>]`

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	Enter the PoE port(s) to display PoE specific information in the show output.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the PoE port-specific information for all PoE ports on the switch, use the following command:

```
awplus# show power-inline interface
```

To display the PoE port specific information for the port range 1.0.1 to 1.0.4, use the following command:

```
awplus# show power-inline interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
```

Output Figure 18-4: Example output from **show power-inline interface**

awplus#show power-inline interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4							
Interface	Admin	Pri	Oper	Power	Device	Class	Max (mW)
port1.0.1	Disabled	Low	Disabled	0	n/a	n/a	n/a
port1.0.2	Enabled	High	Powered	3840	Desk Phone	1	5000 [U]
port1.0.3	Enabled	Crit	Powered	6720	AccessPoint	2	7000 [C]
port1.0.4	Disabled	Low	Disabled	0	n/a	n/a	n/a

Table 3: Parameters in **show power-inline interface** output

Parameter	Description
Interface	The PoE port(s) in the format <code>portx.y.z</code> , where <code>x</code> is the device number, <code>y</code> is the module number within the device, and <code>z</code> is the PoE port number within the module.
Admin	The administrative state of PoE on a PoE port, either Enabled or Disabled .

Table 3: Parameters in **show power-inline interface** output (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Pri	The current PoE priorities for PoE ports on the PSE, as configured from a power-inline priority command: • Low displays when the <code>low</code> parameter is issued. The lowest priority for a PoE enabled port (default). • High displays when the <code>high</code> parameter is issued. The second highest priority for a PoE enabled port. • Crit displays when the <code>critical</code> parameter is issued. The highest priority for a PoE enabled port.
Oper	The current PoE port state when this command was issued: • Powered displays if there is a PD connected and power is being supplied. • Denied displays if supplying power would make the switch go over the power budget. • Off displays if the port is not supplying power but has not been denied power by the switch. This is the default state for ports that are not connected to a PD. • Disabled displays if the PoE port is administratively disabled. • Syncing displays if PoE is still initializing the port when you issue the command. • Fault displays if there is a problem with PoE on the port. • Unknown displays if PoE cannot determine the state of the port.
Power	The power consumption in milliwatts (mW) for the PoE port when this command was entered.
Device	The description of the connected PD device if a description has been added with the power-inline description command. No description is shown for PDs not configured with the power-inline description command.
Class	The class of the connected PD, if power is being supplied to the PD from the PSE. See the PoE Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for further information about power classes.
Max (mW)	The power in milliwatts (mW) allocated for the PoE port. Additionally, note the following is displayed per PoE port: • [U] if the power limit for a port was user configured (with the power-inline max command). • [L] if the power limit for a port was supplied by LLDP. • [C] if the power limit for a port was supplied by the PD class.

Related Commands [show power-inline](#)
[show power-inline interface detail](#)

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

show power-inline interface detail

Overview This command displays detailed information for one or more Power over Ethernet (PoE) ports.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show power-inline interface [<port-list>] detail`

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	Enter the PoE port(s) to display information about only the specified port or ports.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage The power allocated to each port is listed in the **Power allocated** row, and is limited by the maximum power per Powered Device (PD) class, or a user configured power limit.

Examples To display detailed PoE port specific information for the port range 1.0.1 to 1.0.3, use the command:

```
awplus# show power-inline interface port1.0.1-1.0.3 detail
```

Output Figure 18-5: Example output from **show power-inline interface detail**

```
awplus#show power-inline interface port1.0.2 detail
Interface port1.0.2
  Powered device type: Access Point #3
  PoE admin: on
  Configured Priority: Low
  Actual Priority: Low
  Detection status: Powered
  Current power consumption: 6720 mW
  Powered device class: 2
  Power allocated: 7000 mW (from powered device class)
  Detection of legacy devices is enabled
  Powered pairs: Data
```

Table 4: Parameters in **show power-inline interface detail** output

Parameter	Description
Interface	The PoE port(s) in the format <code>portx.y.z</code> , where <code>x</code> is the device number, <code>y</code> is the module number within the device, and <code>z</code> is the PoE port number within the module.
Powered device type:	The name of the PD, if connected and if power is being supplied to the PD from the PSE, configured with the power-inline description command. n/a displays if a description has not been configured for the PD.
PoE admin	The administrative state of PoE on a PoE capable port, either Enabled or Disabled as configured from the power-inline enable command or the no power-inline enable command respectively.
Priority	The PoE priority of a port, which is either Low , or High , or Critical , as configured by the power-inline priority command.
Detection status:	The current PSE PoE port state when this command was issued: • Powered displays when there is a PD connected and power is being supplied from the PSE. • Denied displays when supplying power would make the PSE go over the power budget. • Disabled displays when the PoE port is administratively disabled. • Off displays when PoE has been disabled for the port. • Fault displays when a PSE goes over its power allocation.
Current power consumption:	The power consumption for the PoE port when this command was entered. Note that the power consumption may have changed since the command was entered and the power is displayed.
Powered device class:	The class of the connected PD if connected, and if power is being supplied to the PD from the PSE. See the PoE Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for further information about power classes.
Power allocated:	The power in milliwatts (mW) allocated for the PoE port. Additionally, note the following as displayed per PoE port: • [U] if the power limit for a port was user configured (with the power-inline max command). • [L] if the power limit for a port was supplied by LLDP. • [C] if the power limit for a port was supplied by the PD class.
Detection of legacy devices is	The status of legacy PoE detection on the PoE port (enabled or disabled), as configured for the PoE port with the power-inline allow-legacy command. Legacy detection involves measuring for a large capacitance value to confirm the presence of a legacy PD.
Powered pairs:	The IEEE 802.3af and IEEE 802.3at standards allow for either data or spare twisted pairs to be used to transfer power to a PD.

**Related
Commands** [show power-inline](#)
 [show power-inline interface](#)

**Command
changes** Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

19

GVRP Commands

Introduction

Overview With GVRP enabled the switch can exchange VLAN configuration information with other GVRP enabled switches. VLANs can be dynamically created and managed through trunk ports.

- There is a limit of 400 VLANs supported by the AlliedWare Plus GVRP implementation. VLANs may be numbered 1-4094, but a limit of 400 of these VLANs are supported.
- MSTP is not supported by the AlliedWare Plus GVRP implementation. GVRP and MSTP are mutually exclusive. STP and RSTP are supported by GVRP.
- VCSStack is not supported by the current AlliedWare Plus GVRP implementation.

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure GVRP. For information about GVRP, including configuration, see the [GVRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“clear gvrp statistics”](#) on page 746
 - [“debug gvrp”](#) on page 747
 - [“gvrp \(interface\)”](#) on page 749
 - [“gvrp dynamic-vlan-creation”](#) on page 750
 - [“gvrp enable \(global\)”](#) on page 751
 - [“gvrp registration”](#) on page 752
 - [“gvrp timer”](#) on page 753
 - [“show debugging gvrp”](#) on page 755
 - [“show gvrp configuration”](#) on page 756
 - [“show gvrp machine”](#) on page 757
 - [“show gvrp statistics”](#) on page 758

- [“show gvrp timer”](#) on page 759

clear gvrp statistics

Overview Use this command to clear the GVRP statistics for all switchports, or for a specific switchport.

Syntax `clear gvrp statistics {all|<interface>}`

Parameter	Description
all	Specify all switchports to clear GVRP statistics.
<interface>	Specify the switchport to clear GVRP statistics.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Use this command together with the [show gvrp statistics](#) command to troubleshoot GVRP.

Examples To clear all GVRP statistics for all switchport on the switch, enter the command:

```
awplus# clear gvrp statistics all
```

To clear GVRP statistics for switchport interface `port1.0.3`, enter the command:

```
awplus# clear gvrp statistics port1.0.3
```

Related Commands [show gvrp statistics](#)

debug gvrp

Overview Use this command to debug GVRP packets and commands, sending output to the console.

Use the **no** variant of this command to turn off debugging for GVRP packets and commands.

Syntax debug gvrp {all|cli|event|packet}
no debug gvrp {all|cli|event|packet}

Parameter	Description
all	Specifies debugging for all levels.
cli	Specifies debugging for commands.
event	Specified debugging for events.
packet	Specifies debugging for packets.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To enable GVRP on interfaces port1.0.1-port1.0.2, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# gvrp enable
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# gvrp
```

To disable GVRP on interfaces port1.0.1-port1.0.2, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no gvrp
```

Examples To send debug output to the console for GVRP packets and GVRP commands, and to enable the display of debug output on the console first, enter the commands:

```
awplus# terminal monitor
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug gvrp all
```

To send debug output for GVRP packets to the console, enter the commands:

```
awplus# terminal monitor
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug gvrp packets
```

To send debug output for GVRP commands to the console, enter the commands:

```
awplus# terminal monitor
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug gvrp cli
```

To stop sending debug output for GVRP packets and GVRP commands to the console, and to stop the display of any debug output on the console, enter the commands:

```
awplus# terminal no monitor
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no debug gvrp all
```

**Related
Commands** [show debugging gvrp](#)
 [terminal monitor](#)

gvrp (interface)

Overview Use this command to enable GVRP for switchport interfaces.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable GVRP for switchport interfaces.

Syntax gvrp
no gvrp

Mode Interface Configuration (for switchport interfaces).

Default Disabled by default.

Usage Use this command to enable GVRP on switchport interfaces. Note this command does not enable GVRP for the switch. To enable GVRP on switchports use this command in Interface Configuration mode. You must issue a [gvrp enable \(global\)](#) command before issuing a [gvrp \(interface\)](#) command.

You must enable GVRP on both ends of a link for GVRP to propagate VLANs between links.

NOTE: *MSTP is not supported by the current AlliedWare Plus GVRP implementation. GVRP and MSTP are mutually exclusive. STP and RSTP are supported by GVRP.*

Private VLAN trunk ports are not supported by the current AlliedWare Plus GVRP implementation. GVRP and private VLAN trunk ports are mutually exclusive.

Examples To enable GVRP on interfaces port1.0.1-port1.0.2, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# gvrp enable
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# gvrp
```

To disable GVRP on interfaces port1.0.1-port1.0.2, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no gvrp
```

Validation Commands [show gvrp configuration](#)

Related Commands [gvrp dynamic-vlan-creation](#)
[gvrp enable \(global\)](#)

gvrp dynamic-vlan-creation

Overview Use this command to enable dynamic VLAN creation globally for the switch.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable dynamic VLAN creation globally for the switch.

Syntax `gvrp dynamic-vlan-creation`
`no gvrp dynamic-vlan-creation`

Mode Global Configuration

Default Disabled by default.

Usage You must enable GVRP on both ends of a link for GVRP to propagate VLANs between links.
You must also enable GVRP globally in Global Configuration mode before enabling GVRP on an interface in Interface Configuration mode. Both of these tasks must occur to create VLANs.

NOTE: *There is limit of 400 VLANs supported by the AlliedWare Plus GVRP implementation. VLANs may be numbered 1-4094, but a limit of 400 of these VLANs are supported.*

Examples Enter the following commands for switches with hostnames `switch1` and `switch2` respectively, so `switch1` propagates VLANs to `switch2` and `switch2` propagates VLANs to `switch1`:

Switch1:

```
switch1# configure terminal
switch1(config)# gvrp enable
switch1(config)# gvrp dynamic-vlan-creation
```

Switch2:

```
switch2# configure terminal
switch2(config)# gvrp enable
switch2(config)# gvrp dynamic-vlan-creation
```

To disable GVRP dynamic VLAN creation on the switch, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no gvrp dynamic-vlan-creation
```

Validation Commands [show gvrp configuration](#)

Related Commands [gvrp enable \(global\)](#)

gvrp enable (global)

Overview Use this command to enable GVRP globally for the switch.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable GVRP globally for the switch.

Syntax gvrp enable
no gvrp enable

Mode Global Configuration

Default Disabled by default.

Usage Use this command to enable GVRP on the switch. Note that this command does not enable GVRP on switchports. To enable GVRP on switchports use the [gvrp \(interface\)](#) command in Interface Configuration mode. You must issue a [gvrp enable \(global\)](#) command before issuing a [gvrp \(interface\)](#) command.

You must enable GVRP on both ends of a link for GVRP to propagate VLANs between links.

NOTE: MSTP is not supported by the current AlliedWare Plus GVRP implementation. GVRP and MSTP are mutually exclusive. STP and RSTP are supported by GVRP.

Private VLAN trunk ports are not supported by the current AlliedWare Plus GVRP implementation. GVRP and private VLAN trunk ports are mutually exclusive.

Examples To enable GVRP for the switch, before enabling GVRP on switchports, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# gvrp enable
```

To disable GVRP on the switch, which will also disable GVRP enabled on switchports, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no gvrp enable
```

Validation Commands [show gvrp configuration](#)

Related Commands [gvrp \(interface\)](#)
[gvrp dynamic-vlan-creation](#)

gvrp registration

Overview Use this command to set GVRP registration to normal, fixed, and forbidden registration modes.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable GVRP registration.

Syntax `gvrp registration {normal|fixed|forbidden}`
`no gvrp registration {normal|fixed|forbidden}`

Parameter	Description
normal	Specify dynamic GVRP registration and deregistration of VLANs.
fixed	Specify fixed GVRP registration and deregistration of VLANs.
forbidden	Specify no GVRP registration of VLANs. VLANs are deregistered.

Mode Interface Configuration

Default Normal registration is the default.

Usage Configuring a trunk port in normal registration mode allows dynamic creation of VLANs. Normal mode is the default mode. Validate using the [show gvrp configuration](#) command.

Configuring a trunk port in fixed registration mode allows manual creation of VLANs.

Configuring a trunk port in forbidden registration mode prevents VLAN creation on the port.

Examples To configure GVRP registration to fixed on port1.0.1, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# gvrp registration fixed
```

To disable GVRP registration on interfaces port1.0.1, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no gvrp registration
```

Validation Commands [show gvrp configuration](#)

gvrp timer

Overview Use this command to set GVRP timers in Interface Configuration mode for a given interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the GVRP timers to the defaults specified in the table below.

Syntax `gvrp timer {join <timer-value>|leave <timer-value>|leaveall <timer-value>}`
`no gvrp timer {join|leave|leaveall}`

Parameter	Description
join	Specifies the timer for joining the group (default is 20 centiseconds / hundredths of a second, or 200 milliseconds).
leave	Specifies the timer for leaving a group (default is 60 centiseconds / hundredths of a second, or 600 milliseconds).
leaveall	Specifies the timer for leaving all groups (default is 1000 centiseconds / hundredths of a second, or 10,000 milliseconds).
<timer-value>	<1-65535> The timer value in hundredths of a second (centiseconds).

Mode Interface Configuration

Defaults The default join time value is 20 centiseconds (200 milliseconds), the default leave timer value is 60 centiseconds (600 milliseconds), and the default leaveall timer value is 1000 centiseconds (10,000 milliseconds).

Usage When configuring the `leave` timer, set it to more than or equal to three times the `join` timer value. The settings for the `leave` and `join` timers must be the same for all GVRP enabled switches. See also the section “Setting the GVRP Timers” in the [GVRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Use the [show gvrp timer](#) command to confirm GVRP timers set with this command.

Examples To set the GVRP join timer to 30 hundredths of a second (300 milliseconds) for interface port1.0.1, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# gvrp timer join 30
```

To set the GVRP leave timer to 90 hundredths of a second (900 milliseconds) for interface port1.0.1, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# gvrp timer leave 90
```

To reset the GVRP join timer to its default of 20 hundredths of a second for interface port1.0.1, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no gvrp timer join
```

**Related
Commands** [show gvrp timer](#)

show debugging gvrp

Overview Use this command to display the GVRP debugging option set.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show debugging gvrp`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example Enter the following commands to display GVRP debugging output on the console:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug gvrp all
awplus(config)# exit
awplus# show debugging gvrp
```

Output See sample output from the **show debugging gvrp** command after entering **debug gvrp all**:

```
GVRP debugging status:
  GVRP Event debugging is on
  GVRP CLI debugging is on
  GVRP Timer debugging is on
  GVRP Packet debugging is on
```

**Related
Commands** [debug gvrp](#)

show gvrp configuration

- Overview** Use this command to display GVRP configuration data for a switch.
- For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).
- Syntax** `show gvrp configuration`
- Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec
- Example** To show GVRP configuration for the switch, enter the command:
- ```
awplus# show gvrp configuration
```
- Output** The following is an output of this command displaying the GVRP configuration for a switch:

```
awplus#show gvrp configuration
Global GVRP Configuration:
GVRP Feature: Enabled
Dynamic Vlan Creation: Disabled
Port based GVRP Configuration:

Port GVRP Status Registration Applicant Timers (centiseconds)

port1.0.1 Enabled Normal Normal 20 60 1000
port1.0.2 Enabled Normal Normal 200 600 10000
```



# show gvrp machine

**Overview** Use this command to display the state machine for GVRP.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show gvrp machine`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show the GVRP state machine for the switch, enter the command:

```
awplus# show gvrp machine
```

**Output** See the following output of this command displaying the GVRP state machine.

```
awplus show gvrp machine
port = 1.0.1 applicant state = QA registrar state = INN
port = 1.0.2 applicant state = QA registrar state = INN
```

# show gvrp statistics

**Overview** Use this command to display a statistical summary of GVRP information for the switch.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show gvrp statistics [<interface>]`

| Parameter   | Description                           |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| <interface> | The name of the switchport interface. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Usage** Use this command together with the [clear gvrp statistics](#) command to troubleshoot GVRP.

**Examples** To show the GVRP statistics for all switchport interfaces, enter the command:

```
awplus# show gvrp statistics
```

To show the GVRP statistics for switchport interfaces port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, enter the command:

```
awplus# show gvrp statistics port1.0.1-port1.0.2
```

**Output** The following is an output of this command displaying a statistical summary for port1.0.1-port1.0.2

| awplus# show gvrp statistics port1.0.1-port1.0.2 |           |        |            |         |       |   |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------|------------|---------|-------|---|
| Port                                             | JoinEmpty | JoinIn | LeaveEmpty | LeaveIn | Empty |   |
| 1.0.1                                            | RX        | 0      | 2          | 0       | 0     | 0 |
|                                                  | TX        | 0      | 0          | 0       | 0     | 0 |
| 1.0.2                                            | RX        | 0      | 1          | 0       | 0     | 1 |
|                                                  | TX        | 0      | 0          | 0       | 0     | 0 |

**Related Commands** [clear gvrp statistics](#)

# show gvrp timer

**Overview** Use this command to display data for the GVRP timers set with the [gvrp timer](#) command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show gvrp timer <interface>`

| Parameter   | Description                           |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| <interface> | The name of the switchport interface. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** To show the GVRP timers for all switchport interfaces, enter the command:

```
awplus# show gvrp timer
```

To show the GVRP timers for switchport interface port1.0.1, enter the command:

```
awplus# show gvrp timer port1.0.1
```

**Output** The following show output displays data for timers on the switchport interface port1.0.1

|                                   |                            |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| awplus# show gvrp timer port1.0.1 |                            |
| Timer                             | Timer Value (centiseconds) |
| -----                             |                            |
| Join                              | 20                         |
| Leave                             | 60                         |
| Leave All                         | 1000                       |

**Related Commands** [gvrp timer](#)

# Part 3: Layer 3 Switching

# 20

# IP Addressing and Protocol Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure various IP features, including the following protocols:

- Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)

For more information, see the [IP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“arp-aging-timeout”](#) on page 763
  - [“arp-mac-disparity”](#) on page 764
  - [“arp”](#) on page 766
  - [“arp log”](#) on page 768
  - [“arp opportunistic-nd”](#) on page 771
  - [“arp-reply-bc-dmac”](#) on page 772
  - [“clear arp-cache”](#) on page 773
  - [“debug ip packet interface”](#) on page 774
  - [“ip address \(IP Addressing and Protocol\)”](#) on page 776
  - [“ip directed-broadcast”](#) on page 778
  - [“ip forward-protocol udp”](#) on page 780
  - [“ip gratuitous-arp-link”](#) on page 782
  - [“ip helper-address”](#) on page 784
  - [“ip limited-local-proxy-arp”](#) on page 786
  - [“ip local-proxy-arp”](#) on page 787
  - [“ip proxy-arp”](#) on page 788
  - [“ip redirects”](#) on page 789
  - [“ip tcp synack-retries”](#) on page 790

- ["ip unreachable"](#) on page 791
- ["local-proxy-arp"](#) on page 793
- ["optimistic-nd"](#) on page 794
- ["ping"](#) on page 795
- ["show arp"](#) on page 796
- ["show debugging ip packet"](#) on page 798
- ["show ip flooding-nexthops"](#) on page 800
- ["show ip interface"](#) on page 801
- ["show ip sockets"](#) on page 802
- ["show ip traffic"](#) on page 805
- ["tcpdump"](#) on page 807
- ["traceroute"](#) on page 808
- ["undebg ip packet interface"](#) on page 809

# arp-aging-timeout

**Overview** This command sets a timeout period on dynamic ARP entries associated with a specific interface. If your device stops receiving traffic for the host specified in a dynamic ARP entry, it deletes the ARP entry from the ARP cache after this timeout is reached.

Your device times out dynamic ARP entries to ensure that the cache does not fill with entries for hosts that are no longer active. Static ARP entries are not aged or automatically deleted.

By default the time limit for dynamic ARP entries is 300 seconds on all interfaces.

The **no** variant of this command sets the time limit to the default of 300 seconds.

**Syntax** `arp-aging-timeout <0-432000>`  
`no arp-aging timeout`

| Parameter                     | Description                    |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;0-432000&gt;</code> | The timeout period in seconds. |

**Default** 300 seconds (5 minutes)

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Example** To set the ARP entries on interface `vlan30` to time out after two minutes, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan30
awplus(config-if)# arp-aging-timeout 120
```

**Related  
Commands** [clear arp-cache](#)  
[show arp](#)

# arp-mac-disparity

**Overview** Use this command to enable the switch to support services like Microsoft Network Load Balancing (MS-NLB).

Such services use ARP with disparate MAC addresses to ensure that packets destined for a server cluster virtual address are sent to all servers in the cluster. Disparate MAC addresses mean that the MAC address in the “sender hardware address” field of an ARP reply is different to the MAC address in the “Source MAC address” field of the Ethernet header that the ARP packet is encapsulated in.

The **no** variant of this command reverts to the default behavior. See the Default section below for more information.

**Syntax** `arp-mac-disparity {multicast|unicast}`  
`no arp-mac-disparity {multicast|unicast}`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| multicast | Enables support of server clusters operating in multicast mode. Packets destined for the server cluster are flooded to all ports in the VLAN. |
| unicast   | Enables support of server clusters operating in unicast mode. Packets destined for the server cluster are flooded to all ports in the VLAN.   |

**Default** ARP-MAC disparity support is disabled and:

- If the Disparate ARP has a multicast MAC address in the ARP reply, the switch drops the ARP reply and does not learn any associated addresses
- If the Disparate ARP has a unicast MAC address in the ARP reply, the switch learns the address in the ARP reply. The learned ARP entry points to the single port that the ARP reply arrived on. Matching traffic will go out this port.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage Multicast mode**

When you are using **multicast** mode, you can limit the number of ports that packets are flooded to, instead of flooding to all ports in the VLAN. To do this, specify the list of ports when creating the ARP entry.

For example, to flood only port1.0.1 to port1.0.3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# arp-mac-disparity multicast
awplus(config-if)# arp 10.10.1.100 010e.11ff.2222
port1.0.1-port1.0.3
```



**Examples** To enable support for MS-NLB in unicast mode on interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# arp-mac-disparity unicast
```

To disable support for MS-NLB in unicast mode on interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no arp-mac-disparity unicast
```

**Related  
Commands**

[arp](#)  
[clear arp-cache](#)  
[show arp](#)

# arp

**Overview** This command adds a static ARP entry to the ARP cache. This is typically used to add entries for hosts that do not support ARP or to speed up the address resolution function for a host. The ARP entry must not already exist. Use the **alias** parameter to allow your device to respond to ARP requests for this IP address.

The **no** variant of this command removes the static ARP entry. Use the [clear arp-cache](#) command to remove the dynamic ARP entries in the ARP cache.

**Syntax** `arp <ip-addr> <mac-address> [<port-number>] [alias]`  
`arp <ip-addr> <multicast-mac-address> [<port-list>]`  
`no arp <ip-addr>`

| Parameter                                  | Description                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code>               | The IPv4 address of the device you are adding as a static ARP entry.                                                                                 |
| <code>&lt;mac-address&gt;</code>           | The MAC address of the device you are adding as a static ARP entry, in hexadecimal notation with the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.                          |
| <code>&lt;port-number&gt;</code>           | The port number associated with the IP address. Specify this when the IP address is part of a VLAN.                                                  |
| <code>&lt;multicast-mac-address&gt;</code> | The multicast MAC address for which you are adding a static ARP entry, in hexadecimal notation with the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.                       |
| <code>&lt;port-list&gt;</code>             | The list of port numbers associated with the IP address. You can only specify multiple egress ports when the MAC address is a multicast MAC address. |
| <code>alias</code>                         | Allows your device to respond to ARP requests for the IP address. Proxy ARP must be enabled on the interface before using this parameter.            |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** One use of this command is to limit packet flooding when using services like Microsoft Network Load Balancing (MS-NLB). With such services, packets destined for server cluster virtual address must be sent to all servers in the cluster. The server cluster can operate in multicast mode, in which it uses a multicast MAC address. To support this, this command allows you to create a static ARP entry with a multicast MAC address, and specify which ports the packets will be forwarded out.

Creating a static ARP entry enables the switch to correctly forward server cluster traffic. If you want the switch to also respond to pings from the server cluster, you need to also enable server cluster support, using the [arp-mac-disparity](#) command.

**Examples** To add the IP address 10.10.10.9 with the MAC address 0010.2533.4655 into the ARP cache, and have your device respond to ARP requests for this address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# arp 10.10.10.9 0010.2355.4566 alias
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [arp-mac-disparity](#)
- [clear arp-cache](#)
- [ip proxy-arp](#)
- [show arp](#)

# arp log

**Overview** This command enables the logging of dynamic and static ARP entries in the ARP cache. The ARP cache contains mappings of device ports, VLAN IDs, and IP addresses to physical MAC addresses for hosts.

This command can display the MAC addresses in the ARP log either using the notation HHHH.HHHH.HHHH, or using the IEEE standard hexadecimal notation (HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH).

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the logging of ARP entries.

**Syntax** `arp log [mac-address-format ieee]`  
`no arp log [mac-address-format ieee]`

| Parameter                            | Description                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>mac-address-format ieee</code> | Display the MAC address in the standard IEEE format (HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH), instead of displaying the MAC address with the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH. |

**Default** The ARP logging feature is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** You have the option to change how the MAC address is displayed in the ARP log message. The output can either use the notation HHHH.HHHH.HHHH or HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH.

Enter **arp log** to use HHHH.HHHH.HHHH notation.

Enter **arp log mac-address-format ieee** to use HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH notation.

Enter **no arp log mac-address-format ieee** to revert from HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH to HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.

Enter **no arp log** to disable ARP logging.

To display ARP log messages use the command **show log | include ARP\_LOG**.

**Examples** To enable ARP logging and specify that the MAC address in the log message is displayed in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH notation, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# arp log
```

To disable ARP logging on the device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no arp log
```

To enable ARP logging and specify that the MAC address in the log message is displayed in the standard IEEE format hexadecimal notation (HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# arp log mac-address-format ieee
```

To leave ARP logging enabled, but stop using HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH format and use HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format instead, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no arp log mac-address-format ieee
```

To display ARP log messages, use the following command:

```
awplus# show log | include ARP_LOG
```

**Output** Figure 20-1: Output from **show log | include ARP\_LOG** after enabling ARP logging using **arp log**. Note that this output uses HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#arp log
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#show log | include ARP_LOG
2018 Oct 6 06:21:01 user.notice awplus HSL[1007]: ARP_LOG port1.0.1 vlan1 add
0013.4078.3b98 (192.168.2.4)
2018 Oct 6 06:22:30 user.notice awplus HSL[1007]: ARP_LOG port1.0.1 vlan1 del
0013.4078.3b98 (192.168.2.4)
2018 Oct 6 06:23:26 user.notice awplus HSL[1007]: ARP_LOG port1.0.1 vlan1 add
0030.940e.136b (192.168.2.20)
2018 Oct 6 06:23:30 user.notice awplus IMISH[1830]: show log | include ARP_LOG
```

Figure 20-2: Output from **show log | include ARP\_LOG** after enabling ARP logging using **arp log mac-address format ieee**. Note that this output uses HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH format.

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#arp log mac-address-format ieee
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#show log | include ARP_LOG
2018 Oct 6 06:25:28 user.notice awplus HSL[1007]: ARP_LOG port1.0.1 vlan1 add
00-17-9a-b6-03-69 (192.168.2.12)
2018 Oct 6 06:25:30 user.notice awplus HSL[1007]: ARP_LOG port1.0.1 vlan1 add
00-03-37-6b-a6-a5 (192.168.2.10)
2018 Oct 6 06:26:53 user.notice awplus HSL[1007]: ARP_LOG port1.0.1 vlan1 del
00-30-94-0e-13-6b (192.168.2.20)
2018 Oct 6 06:27:31 user.notice awplus HSL[1007]: ARP_LOG port1.0.1 vlan1 del
00-17-9a-b6-03-69 (192.168.2.12)
2018 Oct 6 06:28:09 user.notice awplus HSL[1007]: ARP_LOG port1.0.1 vlan1 del
00-03-37-6b-a6-a5 (192.168.2.10)
2018 Oct 6 06:28:14 user.notice awplus IMISH[1830]: show log | include ARP_LOG
```

The following table lists the parameters in output of the **show log | include ARP\_LOG** command. The ARP log message format is:

```
<date> <time> <severity> <hostname> <program-name>
ARP_LOG <port-number> <vid> <operation> <MAC> <IP>
```

Table 20-1: Parameters in the output from **show log | include ARP\_LOG**

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ARP_LOG       | Indicates that ARP log entry information follows.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <port-number> | Indicates device port number for the ARP log entry.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <vid>         | Indicates the VLAN ID for the ARP log entry.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <operation>   | Indicates “add” if the ARP log entry displays an ARP addition.<br>Indicates “del” if the ARP log entry displays an ARP deletion.                                                                                                                                                 |
| <MAC>         | Indicates the MAC address for the ARP log entry, either in the default hexadecimal notation (HHHH.HHHH.HHHH) or in the IEEE standard format hexadecimal notation (HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH) as specified with the <b>arp log</b> or the <b>arp log mac-address-format ieee</b> command. |
| <IP>          | Indicates the IP address for the ARP log entry.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

**Related  
Commands**    [show log](#)  
                  [show running-config](#)

# arp opportunistic-nd

**Overview** Use this command to enable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the global ARP cache. This command changes the behavior for unsolicited ARP packet forwarding on the device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the global ARP cache.

**Syntax** `arp opportunistic-nd`  
`no arp opportunistic-nd`

**Default** Opportunistic neighbor discovery is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** When opportunistic neighbor discovery is enabled, the device will reply to any received unsolicited ARP packets (but not gratuitous ARP packets). The source MAC address for the unsolicited ARP packet is added to the ARP cache, so the device forwards the ARP packet. When opportunistic neighbor discovery is disabled, the source MAC address for the ARP packet is not added to the ARP cache, so the ARP packet is not forwarded by the device.

**Examples** To enable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the global ARP cache, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# arp opportunistic-nd
```

To disable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the global ARP cache, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no arp opportunistic-nd
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 opportunistic-nd](#)  
[show arp](#)  
[show running-config interface](#)

# arp-reply-bc-dmac

**Overview** Use this command to allow processing of ARP replies that arrive with a broadcast destination MAC (ffff.ffff.ffff). This makes neighbors reachable if they send ARP responses that contain a broadcast destination MAC.

Use the **no** variant of this command to turn off processing of ARP replies that arrive with a broadcast destination MAC.

**Syntax** `arp-reply-bc-dmac`  
`no arp-reply-bc-dmac`

**Default** By default, this functionality is disabled.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for VLAN interfaces

**Example** To allow processing of ARP replies that arrive on VLAN2 with a broadcast destination MAC, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# arp-reply-bc-dmac
```

**Related  
Commands** `clear arp-cache`  
`show arp`



# clear arp-cache

**Overview** This command deletes dynamic ARP entries from the ARP cache. You can optionally specify the IPv4 address of an ARP entry to be cleared from the ARP cache.

**Syntax** `clear arp-cache [<ip-address>]`

| Parameter                       | Description                                                                |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ip-address&gt;</code> | The IPv4 address of an ARP entry that is to be cleared from the ARP cache. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** To display the entries in the ARP cache, use the [show arp](#) command. To remove static ARP entries, use the no variant of the [arp](#) command.

**Example** To clear all dynamic ARP entries, use the command:

```
awplus# clear arp-cache
```

To clear all dynamic ARP entries associated with the IPv4 address 192.168.1.1, use the command:

```
awplus# clear arp-cache 192.168.1.1
```

**Related Commands**

- [arp-mac-disparity](#)
- [arp](#)
- [show arp](#)

# debug ip packet interface

- Overview** The **debug ip packet interface** command enables IP packet debug and is controlled by the **terminal monitor** command.
- If the optional **icmp** keyword is specified then ICMP packets are shown in the output.
- The **no** variant of this command disables the **debug ip interface** command.

**Syntax** `debug ip packet interface {<interface-name>|all} [address <ip-address>|verbose|hex|arp|udp|tcp|icmp]`  
`no debug ip packet interface [<interface-name>]`

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <interface>  | Specify a single Layer 3 interface name (not a range of interfaces)<br>This keyword can be specified as either all or as a single Layer 3 interface to show debugging for either all interfaces or a single interface. |
| all          | Specify all Layer 3 interfaces on the device.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <ip-address> | Specify an IPv4 address.<br>If this keyword is specified, then only packets with the specified IP address as specified in the ip-address placeholder are shown in the output.                                          |
| verbose      | Specify <b>verbose</b> to output more of the IP packet.<br>If this keyword is specified then more of the packet is shown in the output.                                                                                |
| hex          | Specify <b>hex</b> to output the IP packet in hexadecimal.<br>If this keyword is specified, then the output for the packet is shown in hex.                                                                            |
| arp          | Specify <b>arp</b> to output ARP protocol packets.<br>If this keyword is specified, then ARP packets are shown in the output.                                                                                          |
| udp          | Specify <b>udp</b> to output UDP protocol packets.<br>If this keyword is specified then UDP packets are shown in the output.                                                                                           |
| tcp          | Specify <b>tcp</b> to output TCP protocol packets.<br>If this keyword is specified, then TCP packets are shown in the output.                                                                                          |
| icmp         | Specify <b>icmp</b> to output ICMP protocol packets.<br>If this keyword is specified, then ICMP packets are shown in the output.                                                                                       |

**Mode** Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Examples** To turn on ARP packet debugging on `vlan1`, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ip packet interface vlan1 arp
```

To turn on all packet debugging on all interfaces on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ip packet interface all
```

To turn on TCP packet debugging on `vlan1` and IP address `192.168.2.4`, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ip packet interface vlan1 address 192.168.2.4 tcp
```

To turn off IP packet interface debugging on all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ip packet interface
```

To turn off IP packet interface debugging on interface `vlan2`, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ip packet interface vlan2
```

**Related Commands**

- [no debug all](#)
- [show debugging ip dns forwarding](#)
- [tcpdump](#)
- [terminal monitor](#)
- [undebug ip packet interface](#)

# ip address (IP Addressing and Protocol)

**Overview** This command sets a static IP address on an interface.

The **no** variant of this command removes the IP address from the interface. You cannot remove the primary address when a secondary address is present.

**Syntax** `ip address <ip-addr/prefix-length> [secondary] [label <label>]`  
`no ip address [<ip-addr/prefix-length>] [secondary]`

| Parameter               | Description                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ip-addr/prefix-length> | The IPv4 address and prefix length you are assigning to the interface.                                           |
| secondary               | Secondary IP address.                                                                                            |
| label                   | Adds a user-defined description of the secondary IP address.                                                     |
| <label>                 | A user-defined description of the secondary IP address. Valid characters are any printable character and spaces. |

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

**Usage** To set the primary IP address on the interface, specify only **ip address** <ip-address/m>. This overwrites any configured primary IP address. To add additional IP addresses on this interface, use the **secondary** parameter. You must configure a primary address on the interface before configuring a secondary address.

**NOTE:** Use **show running-config interface** not **show ip interface brief** when you need to view a secondary address configured on an interface. **show ip interface brief** will only show the primary address, not a secondary address for an interface.

**Examples** To add the primary IP address 10.10.10.50/24 to the interface `vlan3`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan3
awplus(config-if)# ip address 10.10.10.50/24
```

To add the secondary IP address 10.10.11.50/24 to the same interface, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan3
awplus(config-if)# ip address 10.10.11.50/24 secondary
```

To add the IP address 10.10.11.50/24 to the local loopback interface `lo`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface lo
awplus(config-if)# ip address 10.10.11.50/24
```

**Related  
Commands**

- `interface (to configure)`
- `show ip interface`
- `show running-config interface`

# ip directed-broadcast

**Overview** Use this command to enable flooding of directed broadcast packets into a directly connected subnet. If this command is configured on a VLAN interface, then directed broadcasts received on other VLAN interfaces, destined for the subnet on this VLAN, will be flooded to the subnet broadcast address of this VLAN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable **ip directed-broadcast**. When this feature is disabled using the **no** variant of this command, directed broadcasts are not forwarded.

**Syntax** `ip directed-broadcast`  
`no ip directed-broadcast`

**Default** The **ip directed-broadcast** command is disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

**Usage** IP directed-broadcast is enabled and disabled per VLAN interface. When enabled a directed broadcast packet is forwarded to an enabled VLAN interface if received on another subnet.

An IP directed broadcast is an IP packet whose destination address is a broadcast address for some IP subnet, but originates from a node that is not itself part of that destination subnet. When a directed broadcast packet reaches a device that is directly connected to its destination subnet, that packet is flooded as a broadcast on the destination subnet.

The **ip directed-broadcast** command controls the flooding of directed broadcasts when they reach target subnets. The command affects the final transmission of the directed broadcast on its destination subnet. It does not affect the transit unicast routing of IP directed broadcasts. If directed broadcast is enabled for an interface, incoming directed broadcast IP packets intended for the subnet assigned to interface will be flooded as broadcasts on that subnet.

If the **no ip directed-broadcast** command is configured for an interface, directed broadcasts destined for the subnet where the interface is attached will be dropped instead of broadcast.

**Examples** To enable the flooding of broadcast packets out via vlan2, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip directed-broadcast
```

To disable the flooding of broadcast packets via vlan2, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip directed-broadcast
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [ip forward-protocol udp](#)
- [ip helper-address](#)
- [show running-config](#)

# ip forward-protocol udp

**Overview** This command enables you to control which UDP broadcasts will be forwarded to the helper address(es). A UDP broadcast will only be forwarded if the destination UDP port number in the packet matches one of the port numbers specified using this command.

Refer to the IANA site ([www.iana.org](http://www.iana.org)) for a list of assigned UDP port numbers for protocols to forward using **ip forward-protocol udp**.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a port number from the list of destination port numbers that are used as the criterion for deciding if a given UDP broadcast should be forwarded to the IP helper address(es).

**Syntax** `ip forward-protocol udp <port>`  
`no ip forward-protocol udp <port>`

| Parameter | Description      |
|-----------|------------------|
| <port>    | UDP Port Number. |

**Default** The **ip forward-protocol udp** command is not enabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Combined with the **ip helper-address** command in interface mode, the **ip forward-protocol udp** command in Global Configuration mode allows control of which protocols (destination port numbers) are forwarded. The **ip forward-protocol udp** command configures protocols for forwarding, and the **ip helper-address** command configures the destination address(es).

**NOTE:**

*The types of UDP broadcast packets that the device will forward are ONLY those specified by the **ip forward-protocol** command(s). There are no other UDP packet types that the IP helper process forwards by default.*

**NOTE:**

*The **ip forward-protocol udp** command does not support BOOTP / DHCP Relay. The **ip dhcp-relay** command must be used instead. For this reason, you may not configure UDP ports 67 and 68 with the **ip forward-protocol udp** command.*

See the [IP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about DNS Relay.

**Examples** To configure forwarding of packets on a UDP port, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip forward-protocol udp <port>
```



To delete a UDP port from the UDP ports that the device forwards, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# no ip forward-protocol udp <port>
```

**Related  
Commands**

[ip helper-address](#)

[ip directed-broadcast](#)

[show running-config](#)

# ip gratuitous-arp-link

**Overview** This command sets the Gratuitous ARP time limit for all switchports. The time limit restricts the sending of Gratuitous ARP packets to one Gratuitous ARP packet within the time in seconds.

**NOTE:** This command specifies time between sequences of Gratuitous ARP packets, and time between individual Gratuitous ARP packets occurring in a sequence, to allow legacy support for older devices and interoperability between other devices that are not ready to receive and forward data until several seconds after linkup.

Additionally, jitter has been applied to the delay following linkup, so Gratuitous ARP packets applicable to a given port are spread over a period of 1 second so are not all sent at once. Remaining Gratuitous ARP packets in the sequence occur after a fixed delay from the first one.

**Syntax** ip gratuitous-arp-link <0-300>  
no ip gratuitous-arp-link

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <0-300>   | Specify the minimum time between sequences of Gratuitous ARPs and the fixed time between Gratuitous ARPs occurring in a sequence, in seconds.<br>0 disables the sending of Gratuitous ARP packets.<br>The default is 8 seconds. |

**Default** The default Gratuitous ARP time limit for all switchports is 8 seconds.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Every switchport will send a sequence of 3 Gratuitous ARP packets to each VLAN that the switchport is a member of, whenever the switchport moves to the forwarding state. The first Gratuitous ARP packet is sent 1 second after the switchport becomes a forwarding switchport. The second and third Gratuitous ARP packets are each sent after the time period specified by the Gratuitous ARP time limit.

Additionally, the Gratuitous ARP time limit specifies the minimum time between the end of one Gratuitous ARP sequence and the start of another Gratuitous ARP sequence. When a link is flapping, the switchport's state is set to forwarding several times. The Gratuitous ARP time limit is imposed to prevent Gratuitous ARP packets from being sent undesirably often.

**Examples** To disable the sending of Gratuitous ARP packets, use the commands :

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip gratuitous-arp-link 0
```

To restrict the sending of Gratuitous ARP packets to one every 20 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip gratuitous-arp-link 20
```

**Validation**    **show running-config**  
**Commands**

# ip helper-address

**Overview** This command adds a forwarding destination address for IP Helper to enable forwarding of User Datagram Protocol (UDP) broadcasts on an interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the forwarding of broadcast packets to specific addresses.

**Syntax** `ip helper-address <ip-addr>`  
`no ip helper-address <ip-addr>`

| Parameter | Description                                      |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <ip-addr> | Forwarding destination IP address for IP Helper. |

**Default** The destination address for the **ip helper-address** command is not configured by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

**Usage** Combined with the [ip forward-protocol udp](#) command in global configuration mode, the **ip helper-address** command in interface mode allows control of which protocols (destination port numbers) are forwarded. The **ip forward-protocol udp** command configures protocols for forwarding, and the **ip helper-address** command configures the destination address(es).

The destination address can be a unicast address or a subnet broadcast address. The UDP destination port is configured separately with the **ip forward-protocol udp** command. If multiple destination addresses are registered then UDP packets are forwarded to each IP address added to an IP Helper. Up to 32 destination addresses may be added using IP Helper.

The device will only forward the types of UDP broadcast packets that are specified by the **ip forward-protocol** command(s). The device does not forward any other UDP packet types by default.

The **ip helper-address** command does not support BOOTP / DHCP Relay. The [service dhcp-relay](#) command must be used instead. For this reason, you may not configure UDP ports 67 and 68 with the **ip forward-protocol** command.

See the [IP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about DHCP Relay.

**Examples** The following example defines IPv4 address 192.168.1.100 as an IP Helper destination address to which to forward UDP broadcasts received on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip helper-address 192.168.1.100
```

The following example removes IPv4 address 192.168.1.100 as an IP Helper destination address to which to forward UDP broadcasts received on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip helper-address 192.168.1.100
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [ip forward-protocol udp](#)
- [ip directed-broadcast](#)
- [show running-config](#)

# ip limited-local-proxy-arp

**Overview** Use this command to enable local proxy ARP, but only for a specified set of IP addresses. This makes the device respond to ARP requests for those IP addresses when the addresses are reachable via the interface you are configuring.

To specify the IP addresses, use the command [local-proxy-arp](#).

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable limited local proxy ARP. This stops your device from intercepting and responding to ARP requests for the specified hosts. This allows the hosts to use MAC address resolution to communicate directly with one another.

**Syntax** `ip limited-local-proxy-arp`  
`no ip limited-local-proxy-arp`

**Default** Limited local proxy ARP is disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Usage** This command allows you to stop MAC address resolution for specified hosts. Limited local proxy ARP works by intercepting ARP requests for the specified hosts and responding with your device's own MAC address details instead of the destination host's details. This stops hosts from learning the MAC address of the other hosts through ARP requests.

Limited local proxy ARP ensures that the specified devices cannot send traffic that bypasses Layer 3 routing on your device. This gives you control over which hosts may communicate with one another.

**Example** To enable limited local proxy ARP, so that the device makes ARP responses to ARP requests for specified addresses, when the ARP requests are received on VLAN2 and the addresses are routed out VLAN2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip limited-local-proxy-arp
```

**Related  
Commands** [ip local-proxy-arp](#)  
[local-proxy-arp](#)

# ip local-proxy-arp

**Overview** This command allows you to stop MAC address resolution between hosts within a private VLAN edge interface. Local Proxy ARP works by intercepting ARP requests between hosts within a subnet and responding with your device's own MAC address details instead of the destination host's details. This stops hosts from learning the MAC address of other hosts within its subnet through ARP requests.

Local Proxy ARP ensures that devices within a subnet cannot send traffic that bypasses Layer 3 routing on your device. This lets you monitor and filter traffic between hosts in the same subnet, and enables you to have control over which hosts may communicate with one another.

When Local Proxy ARP is operating on an interface, your device does not generate or forward any ICMP-Redirect messages on that interface. This command does not enable proxy ARP on the interface; see the [ip proxy-arp](#) command for more information on enabling proxy ARP.

The **no** variant of this command disables Local Proxy ARP to stop your device from intercepting and responding to ARP requests between hosts within a subnet. This allows the hosts to use MAC address resolution to communicate directly with one another. Local Proxy ARP is disabled by default.

**Syntax** `ip local-proxy-arp`  
`no ip local-proxy-arp`

**Default** Local proxy ARP is disabled by default

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

**Examples** To enable your device to apply Local Proxy ARP on the interface `vlan7`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan7
awplus(config-if)# ip local-proxy-arp
```

To disable your device to apply Local Proxy ARP on the interface `vlan7`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan7
awplus(config-if)# no ip local-proxy-arp
```

**Related Commands** [ip proxy-arp](#)  
[show arp](#)  
[show running-config](#)

# ip proxy-arp

**Overview** This command enables Proxy ARP responses to ARP requests on an interface. When enabled, your device intercepts ARP broadcast packets and substitutes its own physical address for that of the remote host. By responding to the ARP request, your device ensures that subsequent packets from the local host are directed to its physical address, and it can then forward these to the remote host.

Your device responds only when it has a specific route to the address being requested, excluding the interface route that the ARP request arrived from. It ignores all other ARP requests. See the [ip local-proxy-arp](#) command about enabling your device to respond to other ARP messages.

The **no** variant of this command disables Proxy ARP responses on an interface. Proxy ARP is disabled by default.

**Syntax** `ip proxy-arp`  
`no ip proxy-arp`

**Default** Proxy ARP is disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

**Examples** To enable your device to Proxy ARP on the interface `vlan13`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan13
awplus(config-if)# ip proxy-arp
```

To disable your device to Proxy ARP on the interface `vlan13`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan13
awplus(config-if)# no ip proxy-arp
```

**Related Commands** [arp](#)  
[ip local-proxy-arp](#)  
[show arp](#)  
[show running-config](#)



# ip redirects

- Overview** This command enables the device to send ICMP redirects on one or more interfaces.
- Use the **no** variant of this command to stop the device from sending ICMP redirects on one or more interfaces.
- Syntax** `ip redirects`  
`no ip redirects`
- Default** ICMP redirects are disabled by default.
- Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.
- Usage** ICMP redirect messages are used to notify hosts that a better route is available to a destination.
- ICMP redirects are used when a packet is routed into the device on the same interface that the packet is routed out of the device. ICMP redirects are only sent to packet sources that are directly connected to the device.
- Examples** To enable the device to send ICMP redirects on interface vlan2, use the following commands:
- ```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip redirects
```
- To stop the device from sending ICMP redirects on interface vlan2, use the following commands:
- ```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip redirects
```

# ip tcp synack-retries

**Overview** Use this command to specify how many times the switch will retry sending a SYN ACK for a TCP connection for which it has received a SYN but not an ACK. Such connections are called half-open TCP connections. This command allows you to influence how long half-open TCP connections take to time out.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default setting of 5 retries.

**Syntax** `ip tcp synack-retries <0-255>`  
`no ip tcp synack-retries`

| Parameter | Description                                  |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------|
| <0-255>   | Number of times to retry sending the SYN ACK |

**Default** 5 retries

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** The following table shows the approximate correlation between the number of retries and the time half-open TCP connections take to time out.

| Number of retries | Approximate lower bound for the timeout |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 0 retries         | 1 second                                |
| 1 retry           | 3 seconds                               |
| 2 retries         | 7 seconds                               |
| 3 retries         | 15 seconds                              |
| 4 retries         | 31 seconds                              |
| 5 retries         | 63 seconds                              |

**Example** To retry twice, which leads to a timeout of approximately 7 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip tcp synack-retries 2
```

**Related Commands** [show running-config](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.2: command added

# ip unreachables

**Overview** Use this command to enable ICMP (Internet Control Message Protocol) type 3, destination unreachable, messages.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable destination unreachable messages. This prevents an attacker from using these messages to discover the topology of a network.

**Syntax** `ip unreachables`  
`no ip unreachables`

**Default** Destination unreachable messages are enabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** When a device receives a packet for a destination that is unreachable it returns an ICMP type 3 message, this message includes a reason code, as per the table below. An attacker can use these messages to obtain information regarding the topology of a network. Disabling destination unreachable messages, using the **no ip unreachables** command, secures your network against this type of probing.

**NOTE:** *Disabling ICMP destination unreachable messages breaks applications such as traceroute and Path MTU Discovery (PMTUD), which depend on these messages to operate correctly.*

Table 20-2: ICMP type 3 reason codes and description

| Code | Description [RFC]                                  |
|------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 0    | Network unreachable [RFC792]                       |
| 1    | Host unreachable [RFC792]                          |
| 2    | Protocol unreachable [RFC792]                      |
| 3    | Port unreachable [RFC792]                          |
| 4    | Fragmentation required, and DF flag set [RFC792]   |
| 5    | Source route failed [RFC792]                       |
| 6    | Destination network unknown [RFC1122]              |
| 7    | Destination host unknown [RFC1122]                 |
| 8    | Source host isolated [RFC1122]                     |
| 9    | Network administratively prohibited [RFC768]       |
| 10   | Host administratively prohibited [RFC869]          |
| 11   | Network unreachable for Type of Service [RFC908]   |
| 12   | Host unreachable for Type of Service [RFC938]      |
| 13   | Communication administratively prohibited [RFC905] |

Table 20-2: ICMP type 3 reason codes and description (cont.)

| Code | Description [RFC]                     |
|------|---------------------------------------|
| 14   | Host Precedence Violation [RFC1812]   |
| 15   | Precedence cutoff in effect [RFC1812] |

**Example** To disable destination unreachable messages, use the commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip unreachable
```

To enable destination unreachable messages, use the commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip unreachable
```

# local-proxy-arp

**Overview** Use this command to specify an IP subnet for use with limited local proxy ARP. When limited local proxy ARP is enabled with the command [ip limited-local-proxy-arp](#), the device will respond to ARP requests for addresses in that subnet.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop specifying a subnet for use with limited local proxy ARP.

**Syntax** `local-proxy-arp [<ip-add/mask>]`  
`no local-proxy-arp [<ip-add/mask>]`

| Parameter                        | Description                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ip-add/mask&gt;</code> | The IP subnet to use with limited local proxy ARP, in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D/M). To specify a single IP address, use a 32-bit mask. |

**Default** No subnets are specified for use with limited local proxy ARP.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To specify limited local proxy ARP for the address 172.22.0.3, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# local-proxy-arp 172.22.0.3/32
```

**Related Commands** [ip limited-local-proxy-arp](#)

# optimistic-nd

**Overview** Use this command to enable the optimistic neighbor discovery feature for both IPv4 and IPv6.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the optimistic neighbor discovery feature.

**Syntax** `optimistic-nd`  
`no optimistic-nd`

**Default** The optimistic neighbor discovery feature is enabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** The optimistic neighbor discovery feature allows the device, after learning an IPv4 or IPv6 neighbor, to refresh the neighbor before the neighbor is deleted from the hardware L3 switching table. The neighbor is put into the “stale” state in the software switching table if it is not refreshed, then the ‘stale’ neighbors are deleted from the hardware L3 switching table.

The optimistic neighbor discovery feature enables the device to sustain L3 traffic switching to a neighbor without interruption. Without the optimistic neighbor discovery feature enabled L3 traffic is interrupted when a neighbor is “stale” and is then deleted from the L3 switching table.

If a neighbor receiving optimistic neighbor solicitations does not answer optimistic neighbor solicitations with neighbor advertisements, then the neighbor will be put into the “stale” state, and subsequently deleted from both the software and the hardware L3 switching tables.

**Examples** To enable the optimistic neighbor discovery feature on vlan100, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan100
awplus(config-if)# optimistic-nd
```

To disable the optimistic neighbor discovery feature on vlan100, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan100
awplus(config-if)# no optimistic-nd
```

**Related Commands** [show running-config](#)

# ping

**Overview** This command sends a query to another IPv4 host (send Echo Request messages).

**Syntax** ping [ip] <host> [broadcast] [df-bit {yes|no}] [interval <0-128>] [pattern <hex-data-pattern>] [repeat {<1-2147483647>|continuous}] [size <36-18024>] [source <ip-addr>] [timeout <1-65535>] [tos <0-255>]

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <host>                     | The destination IP address or hostname.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| broadcast                  | Allow pinging of a broadcast address.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| df-bit                     | Enable or disable the do-not-fragment bit in the IP header.                                                                                                                                                          |
| interval <0-128>           | Specify the time interval in seconds between sending ping packets. The default is 1. You can use decimal places to specify fractions of a second. For example, to ping every millisecond, set the interval to 0.001. |
| pattern <hex-data-pattern> | Specify the hex data pattern.                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| repeat                     | Specify the number of ping packets to send.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <1-2147483647>             | Specify repeat count. The default is 5.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| continuous                 | Continuous ping                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| size <36-18024>            | The number of data bytes to send, excluding the 8 byte ICMP header. The default is 56 (64 ICMP data bytes).                                                                                                          |
| source <ip-addr>           | The IP address of a configured IP interface to use as the source in the IP header of the ping packet.                                                                                                                |
| timeout <1-65535>          | The time in seconds to wait for echo replies if the ARP entry is present, before reporting that no reply was received. If no ARP entry is present, it does not wait.                                                 |
| tos <0-255>                | The value of the type of service in the IP header.                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To ping the IP address 10.10.0.5 use the following command:

```
awplus# ping 10.10.0.5
```

# show arp

**Overview** Use this command to display entries in the ARP routing and forwarding table—the ARP cache contains mappings of IP addresses to physical addresses for hosts. To have a dynamic entry in the ARP cache, a host must have used the ARP protocol to access another host.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show arp [security [interface [<interface-list>]]`  
`show arp [statistics [detail][interface [<interface-list>]]`

| Parameter        | Description                                                        |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| security         | Specify the DHCP Snooping ARP security output option.              |
| interface        | Specify an interface list for DHCP Snooping ARP security output.   |
| <interface-list> | Specify a single Layer 3 interface name, or a range of interfaces. |
| statistics       | Specify brief DHCP Snooping ARP security statistics.               |
| detail           | Specify detailed DHCP Snooping ARP security statistics.            |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Usage** Running this command with no additional parameters will display all entries in the ARP routing and forwarding table.

**Example** To display all ARP entries in the ARP cache, use the following command:

```
awplus# show arp
```

**Output** Figure 20-3: Example output from the **show arp** command

|                 |                |           |           |         |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|---------|
| awplus#show arp |                |           |           |         |
| IP Address      | MAC Address    | Interface | Port      | Type    |
| 192.168.10.2    | 0015.77ad.fad8 | vlan1     | port1.0.1 | dynamic |
| 192.168.20.2    | 0015.77ad.fa48 | vlan2     | port1.0.2 | dynamic |
| 192.168.1.100   | 00d0.6b04.2a42 | vlan2     | port1.0.3 | static  |
| ...             |                |           |           |         |



**Table 21:** Parameters in the output of the **show arp** command

| Parameter   | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IP Address  | IP address of the network device this entry maps to.                                                                                                                                  |
| MAC Address | Hardware address of the network device.                                                                                                                                               |
| Interface   | Interface over which the network device is accessed.                                                                                                                                  |
| Port        | Physical port that the network device is attached to.                                                                                                                                 |
| Type        | Whether the entry is a static or dynamic entry. Static entries are added using the <a href="#">arp</a> command. Dynamic entries are learned from ARP request/reply message exchanges. |

**Related Commands**    [arp](#)  
                              [clear arp-cache](#)

# show debugging ip packet

**Overview** Use this command to show the IP interface debugging status. IP interface debugging is set using the **debug ip packet interface** command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** show debugging ip packet

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the IP interface debugging status when the terminal monitor off, use the command:

```
awplus# terminal no monitor
awplus# show debug ip packet
```

**Output** Figure 20-4: Example output from the **show debugging ip packet** command with **terminal monitor** off

```
awplus#terminal no monitor

awplus#show debug ip packet

IP debugging status:

interface all tcp (stopped)

interface vlan1 arp verbose (stopped)
```

**Example** To display the IP interface debugging status when the terminal monitor is on, use the command:

```
awplus# terminal monitor
awplus# show debug ip packet
```

**Output** Figure 20-5: Example output from the **show debugging ip packet** command with **terminal monitor** on

```
awplus#terminal monitor

awplus#show debug ip packet

IP debugging status:

interface all tcp (running)

interface vlan1 arp verbose (running)
```

**Related  
Commands**   [debug ip packet interface](#)  
[terminal monitor](#)

# show ip flooding-nexthops

**Overview** Use this command to display the static and dynamic ARP entries in the ARP cache that flood packets to multiple ports.

**Syntax** `show ip flooding-nexthops`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display all of the flooding nexthop entries in the ARP cache, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip flooding-nexthops
```

**Output** Figure 20-6: Example output from **show ip flooding-nexthops**

| awplus#show ip flooding-nexthops |                |           |               |        |
|----------------------------------|----------------|-----------|---------------|--------|
| IP Address                       | MAC Address    | Interface | Flooding Mode | Type   |
| 11.11.11.10                      | 0300.0000.0011 | vlan1     | port-group    | static |

**Related Commands** [show arp](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-2.1: command added

# show ip interface

**Overview** Use this command to display information about interfaces and the IP addresses assigned to them. To display information about a specific interface, specify the interface name with the command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ip interface [<interface-list>] [brief]`

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <interface-list> | The interfaces to display information about. An interface-list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• an interface, e.g. <code>vlan2</code></li><li>• a continuous range of interfaces separated by a hyphen, e.g. <code>vlan2-8</code> or <code>vlan2-vlan5</code></li><li>• a comma-separated list of interfaces or interface ranges, e.g. <code>vlan2,vlan5,vlan8-10</code></li></ul> The specified interfaces must exist. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** To show brief information for the assigned IP address for interface port1.0.2 use the command:

```
awplus# show ip interface port1.0.2 brief
```

To show the IP addresses assigned to vlan2 and vlan3, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip interface vlan2-3 brief
```

**Output** Figure 20-7: Example output from the **show ip interface brief** command

| Interface | IP-Address  | Status   | Protocol |
|-----------|-------------|----------|----------|
| port1.0.2 | unassigned  | admin up | down     |
| vlan1     | 192.168.1.1 | admin up | running  |
| vlan2     | 192.168.2.1 | admin up | running  |
| vlan3     | 192.168.3.1 | admin up | running  |
| vlan8     | unassigned  | admin up | down     |

# show ip sockets

**Overview** Use this command to display information about the IP or TCP sockets that are present on the device. It includes TCP and UDP listen sockets, and displays the associated IP address and port.

The information displayed for established TCP sessions includes the remote IP address, port, and session state. Raw IP protocol listen socket information is also displayed for protocols such as VRRP and ICMP6, which are configured to receive IP packets with the associated protocol number.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ip sockets`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** Use this command to verify that the socket being used is opening correctly. If there is a local and remote endpoint, a connection is established with the ports indicated.

Note that this command does not display sockets that are used internally for exchanging data between the various processes that exist on the device and are involved in its operation and management. It only displays sockets that are present for the purposes of communicating with other external devices.

**Example** To display IP sockets currently present on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip sockets
```

**Output** Figure 20-8: Example output from **show ip sockets**

|                                     |                 |                |        |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|--------|
| Socket information                  |                 |                |        |
| Not showing 40 local connections    |                 |                |        |
| Not showing 7 local listening ports |                 |                |        |
| Typ                                 | Local Address   | Remote Address | State  |
| tcp                                 | 0.0.0.0:111     | 0.0.0.0:*      | LISTEN |
| tcp                                 | 0.0.0.0:80      | 0.0.0.0:*      | LISTEN |
| tcp                                 | 0.0.0.0:23      | 0.0.0.0:*      | LISTEN |
| tcp                                 | 0.0.0.0:443     | 0.0.0.0:*      | LISTEN |
| tcp                                 | 0.0.0.0:4743    | 0.0.0.0:*      | LISTEN |
| tcp                                 | 0.0.0.0:873     | 0.0.0.0:*      | LISTEN |
| tcp                                 | :::23           | :::*           | LISTEN |
| udp                                 | 0.0.0.0:111     | 0.0.0.0:*      |        |
| udp                                 | 226.94.1.1:5405 | 0.0.0.0:*      |        |
| udp                                 | 0.0.0.0:161     | 0.0.0.0:*      |        |
| udp                                 | :::161          | :::*           |        |
| raw                                 | 0.0.0.0:112     | 0.0.0.0:*      | 112    |
| raw                                 | :::58           | :::*           | 58     |
| raw                                 | :::112          | :::*           | 112    |

Table 20-1: Parameters in the output from **show ip sockets**

| Parameter                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Not showing<br><number><br>local<br>connections        | This field refers to established sessions between processes internal to the device, that are used in its operation and management. These sessions are not displayed as they are not useful to the user. <number> is some positive integer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Not showing<br><number><br>local<br>listening<br>ports | This field refers to listening sockets belonging to processes internal to the device, that are used in its operation and management. They are not available to receive data from other devices. These sessions are not displayed as they are not useful to the user. <number> is some positive integer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Type                                                   | This column displays the type of the socket. Possible values for this column are:<br>tcp : IP Protocol 6<br>udp : IP Protocol 17<br>raw : Indicates that socket is for a non port-orientated protocol (i.e. a protocol other than TCP or UDP) where all packets of a specified IP protocol type are accepted. For raw socket entries the protocol type is indicated in subsequent columns.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Local<br>Address                                       | For TCP and UDP listening sockets this shows the destination IP address (either IPv4 or IPv6) and destination TCP or UDP port number for which the socket will receive packets. The address and port are separated by ':'. If the socket will accept packets addressed to any of the device's IP addresses, the IP address will be 0.0.0.0 for IPv4 or :: for IPv6. For active TCP sessions the IP address will display which of the devices addresses the session was established with. For raw sockets this displays the IP address and IP protocol for which the socket will accept IP packets. The address and protocol are separated by ':'. If the socket will accept packets addressed to any of the device's IP addresses, the IP address will be 0.0.0.0 for IPv4 and :: for IPv6. IP Protocol assignments are described at: <a href="http://www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers">www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers</a> |

Table 20-1: Parameters in the output from **show ip sockets** (cont.)

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Remote Address | For TCP and UDP listening sockets this shows the source IP address (either IPv4 or IPv6) and source TCP or UDP port number for which the socket will accept packets. The address and port are separated by ':'. If the socket will accept packets addressed from any IP address, the IP address will be 0.0.0.0 for IPv4 or :: for IPv6. This is the usual case for a listening socket. Normally for a listen socket any source port will be accepted. This is indicated by ". For active TCP sessions the IP address will display the remote address and port the session was established with. For raw sockets the entry in this column will be 0.0.0.0: or ::: for IPv4 and IPv6, respectively. |
| State          | <p>This column shows the state of the socket. For TCP sockets this shows the state of the TCP state machine. For UDP sockets this column is blank. For raw sockets it contains the IP protocol number. The possible TCP states are:</p> <p>LISTEN<br/> SYN-SENT<br/> SYN-RECEIVED<br/> ESTABLISHED<br/> FIN-WAIT-1<br/> FIN-WAIT-2<br/> CLOSE-WAIT<br/> CLOSING<br/> LAST-ACK<br/> TIME-WAIT<br/> CLOSED</p> <p>RFC793 contains the TCP state machine diagram with Section 3.2 describing each of the states.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                  |



# show ip traffic

**Overview** Use this command to display statistics regarding IP traffic sent and received by all interfaces on the device, showing totals for IP and IPv6 and then broken down into sub-categories such as TCP, UDP, ICMP and their IPv6 equivalents when appropriate.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ip traffic`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display IP traffic statistics, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip traffic
```

**Output** Figure 20-9: Example output from the **show ip traffic** command

```
IP:
 261998 packets received
 261998 delivered
 261998 sent
 69721 multicast packets received
 69721 multicast packets sent
 23202841 bytes received
 23202841 bytes sent
 7669296 multicast bytes received
 7669296 multicast bytes sent
IPv6:
 28 packets discarded on transmit due to no route
ICMP6:
UDP6:
UDPLite6:
TCP:
 0 remote connections established
 40 local connections established
 7 remote listening ports
 7 local listening ports
 261 active connection openings
 247 passive connection openings
 14 connection attempts failed
 122535 segments received
 122535 segments transmitted
 14 resets transmitted
 227 TCP sockets finished time wait in fast timer
```

```
155 delayed acks sent
21187 headers predicted
736 pure ACKs
80497 pure ACKs predicted
UDP:
139468 datagrams received
139468 datagrams sent
UDPLite:
```

# tcpdump

**Overview** Use this command to start a tcpdump, which gives the same output as the Unix-like **tcpdump** command to display TCP/IP traffic. Press <ctrl> + c to stop a running tcpdump.

**Syntax** tcpdump <line>

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <line>    | Specify the dump options. For more information on the options for this placeholder see <a href="http://www.tcpdump.org/tcpdump_man.html">http://www.tcpdump.org/tcpdump_man.html</a> |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To start a tcpdump running to capture IP packets, enter the command:

```
awplus# tcpdump ip
```

**Output** Figure 20-10: Example output from the **tcpdump** command

```
03:40:33.221337 IP 192.168.1.1 > 224.0.0.13: PIMv2, Hello,
length: 34
1 packets captured
2 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

**Related Commands** [debug ip packet interface](#)

# traceroute

**Overview** Use this command to trace the route to the specified IPv4 host.

**Syntax** `traceroute {<ip-addr>|<hostname>}`

| Parameter                     | Description                                                             |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code>  | The destination IPv4 address. The IPv4 address uses the format A.B.C.D. |
| <code>&lt;hostname&gt;</code> | The destination hostname.                                               |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** `awplus# traceroute 10.10.0.5`

# undebug ip packet interface

**Overview** This command applies the functionality of the no [debug ip packet interface](#) command.

# 21

# Domain Name Service (DNS) Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure Domain Name Service (DNS) features, including the following:

- DNS client
- DNS forwarding (DNS relay)

For more information about DNS for Switches, see the [Domain Name System \(DNS\) for AlliedWare Plus Switches Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#)

- Command List**
- “clear ip dns forwarding cache” on page 812
  - “debug ip dns forwarding” on page 813
  - “ip dns forwarding” on page 814
  - “ip dns forwarding cache” on page 815
  - “ip dns forwarding dead-time” on page 816
  - “ip dns forwarding retry” on page 817
  - “ip dns forwarding source-interface” on page 818
  - “ip dns forwarding timeout” on page 819
  - “ip domain-list” on page 820
  - “ip domain-lookup” on page 821
  - “ip domain-name” on page 823
  - “ip name-server” on page 824
  - “show debugging ip dns forwarding” on page 825
  - “show hosts” on page 826
  - “show ip dns forwarding” on page 827
  - “show ip dns forwarding cache” on page 828

- [“show ip dns forwarding server”](#) on page 829
- [“show ip domain-list”](#) on page 830
- [“show ip domain-name”](#) on page 831
- [“show ip name-server”](#) on page 832

# clear ip dns forwarding cache

**Overview** Use this command to clear the DNS Relay name resolver cache.

**Syntax** `clear ip dns forwarding cache`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To clear all cached data, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ip dns forwarding cache
```

**Related  
Commands** [ip dns forwarding cache](#)



# debug ip dns forwarding

**Overview** Use this command to enable DNS Relay debugging.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable DNS Relay debugging.

**Syntax** `debug ip dns forwarding`  
`no debug ip dns forwarding`

**Default** DNS Relay debugging is disabled by default.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To enable DNS forwarding debugging, use the commands:

```
awplus# debug ip dns forwarding
```

To disable DNS forwarding debugging, use the commands:

```
awplus# no debug ip dns forwarding
```

**Related Commands** [ip dns forwarding](#)  
[show debugging ip dns forwarding](#)

# ip dns forwarding

**Overview** Use this command to enable DNS Relay, the forwarding of incoming DNS queries for IP hostname-to-address translation.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the forwarding of incoming DNS queries for IP hostname-to-address translation.

**Syntax** `ip dns forwarding`  
`no ip dns forwarding`

**Default** The forwarding of incoming DNS query packets is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** DNS Relay is independent of the configuration of [ip domain-lookup](#) (which is enabled by default). If [ip domain-lookup](#) is disabled, but DNS Relay is enabled, the router will continue to forward DNS queries by hosts in the network to its configured name-servers.

See the [ip dns forwarding dead-time](#) command used with this command.

**Examples** To enable the forwarding of incoming DNS query packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding
```

To disable the forwarding of incoming DNS query packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dns forwarding
```

**Related Commands**

- [clear ip dns forwarding cache](#)
- [debug ip dns forwarding](#)
- [ip dns forwarding cache](#)
- [ip dns forwarding dead-time](#)
- [ip dns forwarding retry](#)
- [ip dns forwarding source-interface](#)
- [ip dns forwarding timeout](#)
- [ip domain-lookup](#)
- [ip name-server](#)
- [show ip dns forwarding](#)
- [show ip dns forwarding cache](#)
- [show ip dns forwarding server](#)

# ip dns forwarding cache

**Overview** Use this command to set the DNS Relay name resolver cache size and cache entry lifetime period. The DNS Relay name resolver cache stores the mappings between domain names and IP addresses.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the default DNS Relay name resolver cache size and cache entry lifetime period.

Note that the lifetime period of the cache entry can be overwritten by the time-out period of the DNS reply from the DNS server if the time-out period of the DNS reply from the DNS server is smaller than the configured time-out period. The time-out period of the cache entry will only be used when the time-out period of the DNS reply from the DNS server is bigger than the time-out period configured on the device.

**Syntax** `ip dns forwarding cache [size <0-10000>] [timeout <60-3600>]`  
`no ip dns forwarding cache [size|timeout]`

| Parameter | Description                                             |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <0-10000> | Number of entries in the DNS Relay name resolver cache. |
| <60-3600> | Timeout value in seconds.                               |

**Default** The default cache size is 0 (no entries) and the default lifetime is 1800 seconds.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the cache size to 10 entries and the lifetime to 500 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding cache size 10 time 500
```

To set the cache size to the default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dns forwarding cache size
```

**Related Commands**

- [clear ip dns forwarding cache](#)
- [debug ip dns forwarding](#)
- [ip dns forwarding](#)
- [show ip dns forwarding](#)
- [show ip dns forwarding cache](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-1.1: maximum cache limit increased to 10000

# ip dns forwarding dead-time

**Overview** Use this command to set the time period in seconds when the device stops sending any DNS requests to an unresponsive server and all retries set using [ip dns forwarding retry](#) are used. This time period is the DNS forwarding dead-time. The device stops sending DNS requests at the DNS forwarding dead-time configured and when all of the retries are used.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default DNS forwarding dead-time value of 3600 seconds.

**Syntax** `ip dns forwarding dead-time <60-43200>`  
`no ip dns forwarding retry`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                                                         |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <60-43200> | Set the DNS forwarding dead-time in seconds. At the dead-time set, the switch stops sending DNS requests to an unresponsive server. |

**Default** The default time to stop sending DNS requests to an unresponsive server is 3600 seconds.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** See the [ip dns forwarding retry](#) command used with this command.

**Examples** To set the DNS forwarding retry count to 50 and to set the DNS forwarding dead-time to 1800 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding dead-time 1800
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding retry 50
```

To reset the DNS retry count to the default of 2 and the DNS forwarding dead-time to the default of 3600, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dns forwarding dead-time
awplus(config)# no ip dns forwarding retry
```

**Related Commands**

- [debug ip dns forwarding](#)
- [ip dns forwarding](#)
- [ip dns forwarding retry](#)
- [show ip dns forwarding](#)
- [show ip dns forwarding server](#)

# ip dns forwarding retry

**Overview** Use this command to set the number of times DNS Relay will retry to forward DNS queries. The device stops sending DNS requests to an unresponsive server at the time set using the [ip dns forwarding dead-time](#) command and when all of the retries are used.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the number of retries to the default of 2.

**Syntax** `ip dns forwarding retry <0-100>`  
`no ip dns forwarding retry`

| Parameter | Description                                                          |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <0-100>   | Set the number of times DNS Relay will retry to forward a DNS query. |

**Default** The default number of retries is 2 DNS requests to an unresponsive server.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** See the [ip dns forwarding dead-time](#) command used with this command.

**Examples** To set the DNS forwarding retry count to 50 and to set the DNS forwarding dead-time to 1800 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding retry 50
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding dead-time 1800
```

To reset the DNS retry count to the default of 2 and the DNS forwarding dead-time to the default of 3600 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dns forwarding retry
awplus(config)# no ip dns forwarding dead-time
```

**Related Commands**

- [debug ip dns forwarding](#)
- [ip dns forwarding](#)
- [ip dns forwarding dead-time](#)
- [show ip dns forwarding](#)

# ip dns forwarding source-interface

**Overview** Use this command to set the interface to use for forwarding and receiving DNS queries.

Use the **no** variant of this command to unset the interface used for forwarding and receiving DNS queries.

**Syntax** `ip dns forwarding source-interface <interface-name>`  
`no ip dns forwarding source-interface`

| Parameter                           | Description                                        |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;interface-name&gt;</code> | An alphanumeric string that is the interface name. |

**Default** The default is that no interface is set and the device selects the appropriate source IP address automatically.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set `vlan1` as the source interface for relayed DNS queries, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding source-interface vlan1
```

To clear the source interface for relayed DNS queries, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dns forwarding source-interface
```

**Related Commands**

- [debug ip dns forwarding](#)
- [ip dns forwarding](#)
- [show ip dns forwarding](#)

# ip dns forwarding timeout

**Overview** Use this command to set the time period for the DNS Relay to wait for a DNS response.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the time period to wait for a DNS response to the default of 3 seconds.

**Syntax** `ip dns forwarding timeout <0-3600>`  
`no ip dns forwarding timeout`

| Parameter | Description               |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| <0-3600>  | Timeout value in seconds. |

**Default** The default timeout value is 3 seconds.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the timeout value to 12 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding timeout 12
```

To set the timeout value to the default of 3 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dns forwarding timeout
```

**Related Commands** [debug ip dns forwarding](#)  
[ip dns forwarding](#)  
[show ip dns forwarding](#)

# ip domain-list

**Overview** This command adds a domain to the DNS list. Domains are appended to incomplete host names in DNS requests. Each domain in this list is tried in turn in DNS lookups. This list is ordered so that the first entry you create is checked first.

The **no** variant of this command deletes a domain from the list.

**Syntax** `ip domain-list <domain-name>`  
`no ip domain-list <domain-name>`

| Parameter                        | Description                               |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;domain-name&gt;</code> | Domain string, for example "company.com". |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** If there are no domains in the DNS list, then your device uses the domain specified with the [ip domain-name](#) command. If any domain exists in the DNS list, then the device does not use the domain set using the **ip domain-name** command.

**Example** To add the domain `example.net` to the DNS list, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip domain-list example.net
```

**Related Commands** [ip domain-lookup](#)  
[ip domain-name](#)  
[show ip domain-list](#)



# ip domain-lookup

**Overview** This command enables the DNS client on your device. This allows you to use domain names instead of IP addresses in commands. The DNS client resolves the domain name into an IP address by sending a DNS inquiry to a DNS server, specified with the [ip name-server](#) command.

It is possible to configure the DNS client to use the DNS relay to resolve domain lookups originating from the device itself. This configuration may be preferred, as the DNS relay provides additional functionality that is not available in the DNS client, such as caching, a configurable timeout length, and other options.

The **no** variant of this command disables the DNS client. The client will not attempt to resolve domain names. You must use IP addresses to specify hosts in commands.

**Syntax** `ip domain-lookup [via-relay]`  
`no ip domain-lookup`

| Parameter | Description                      |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| via-relay | Perform resolution via DNS relay |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** The client is enabled by default. However, it does not attempt DNS inquiries unless there is a DNS server configured.

**Examples** To enable the DNS client on your device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip domain-lookup
```

To configure the DNS client to perform resolution via the DNS relay, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip domain-lookup via-relay
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding
```

To disable the DNS client on your device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip domain-lookup
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [ip domain-list](#)
- [ip domain-name](#)
- [ip name-server](#)
- [show hosts](#)
- [show ip name-server](#)

**Command  
changes**

- Version 5.4.8-1.1: via-relay parameter added

# ip domain-name

**Overview** This command sets a default domain for the DNS. The DNS client appends this domain to incomplete host-names in DNS requests.

The **no** variant of this command removes the domain-name previously set by this command.

**Syntax** `ip domain-name <domain-name>`  
`no ip domain-name <domain-name>`

| Parameter                        | Description                               |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;domain-name&gt;</code> | Domain string, for example "company.com". |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** If there are no domains in the DNS list (created using the [ip domain-list](#) command) then your device uses the domain specified with this command. If any domain exists in the DNS list, then the device does not use the domain configured with this command.

When your device is using its DHCP client for an interface, it can receive Option 15 from the DHCP server. This option replaces the domain name set with this command.

**Example** To configure the domain name, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip domain-name company.com
```

**Related Commands** [ip domain-list](#)  
[show ip domain-list](#)  
[show ip domain-name](#)

# ip name-server

**Overview** This command adds IPv4 or IPv6 DNS server addresses. The DNS client on your device sends DNS queries to IP addresses in this list when trying to resolve a host name. Host names cannot be resolved until you have added at least one server to this list. A maximum of three name servers can be added to this list.

The **no** variant of this command removes the specified DNS name-server address.

**Syntax** `ip name-server <ip-addr>`  
`no ip name-server <ip-addr>`

| Parameter                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code> | The IP address of the DNS server that is being added to the name server list. The address is entered in the form A.B.C.D for an IPv4 address, or in the form X:X::X:X for an IPv6 address. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** To allow the device to operate as a DNS proxy, your device must have learned about a DNS name-server to forward requests to. Name-servers can be learned through the following means:

- Manual configuration, using the **ip name-server** command
- Learned from DHCP server with Option 6

This command is used to statically configure a DNS name-server for the device to use.

**Examples** To allow a device to send DNS queries to a DNS server with the IPv4 address 10.10.10.5, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip name-server 10.10.10.5
```

To enable your device to send DNS queries to a DNS server with the IPv6 address 2001:0db8:010d::1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip name-server 2001:0db8:010d::1
```

**Related Commands**

- [ip domain-list](#)
- [ip domain-lookup](#)
- [ip domain-name](#)
- [show ip dns forwarding cache](#)
- [show ip name-server](#)

# show debugging ip dns forwarding

**Overview** Use this command to display the DNS Relay debugging status. DNS Relay debugging is set using the **debug ip dns forwarding** command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting\\_Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration\\_Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show debugging ip dns forwarding`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the DNS Relay debugging status, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging ip dns forwarding
```

**Output** Figure 21-1: Example output from the **show debugging ip dns forwarding** command

```
awplus#show debugging ip dns forwarding

DNS Relay debugging status:
 debugging is on
```

**Related Commands** [debug ip dns forwarding](#)

# show hosts

**Overview** This command shows the default domain, domain list, and name servers configured on your device.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show hosts`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the default domain, use the command:

```
awplus# show hosts
```

**Output** Figure 21-2: Example output from the **show hosts** command when **no ip domain-lookup** is configured

```
awplus#show hosts

Default domain is not set
Name/address lookup is disabled
```

Figure 21-3: Example output from the **show hosts** command when **ip domain-lookup** is configured

```
awplus#show hosts

Default domain is mycompany.com
Domain list: company.com
Name/address lookup uses domain service
Name servers are 10.10.0.2 10.10.0.88
```

Figure 21-4: Example output from the **show hosts** command when **ip domain-lookup via-relay** is configured

```
awplus#show hosts

Default domain is mycompany.com
Domain list: company.com
Name/address lookup uses domain relay service
Name servers are 10.10.0.2 10.10.0.88
```

**Related Commands**

- [ip domain-list](#)
- [ip domain-lookup](#)
- [ip domain-name](#)
- [ip name-server](#)

# show ip dns forwarding

**Overview** Use this command to display the DNS Relay status.

**Syntax** `show ip dns forwarding`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** To display the DNS Relay status, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dns forwarding
```

**Output** Figure 21-5: Example output from the **show ip dns forwarding** command

```
awplus#show ip dns forwarding

Max-Retry : 2
Timeout : 3 second(s)
Dead-Time : 3600 second(s)
Source-Interface: not specified
DNS Cache : disabled
```

**Related Commands** [ip dns forwarding](#)

# show ip dns forwarding cache

**Overview** Use this command to display the DNS Relay name resolver cache.

**Syntax** `show ip dns forwarding cache`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the DNS Relay name resolver cache, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dns forwarding cache
```

**Output** Figure 21-6: Example output from the **show ip dns forwarding cache** command

```
awplus#show ip dns forwarding cache
IPv4 addresses in cache: 3
IPv6 addresses in cache: 0
Cache size: 1000
Host Address Expires Flags
www.example.com 172.16.1.1. 180
mail.example.com www.example.com 180 CNAME
www.example.com 172.16.1.1. 180 REVERSE
mail.example.com 172.16.1.5. 180
```

**Related Commands** [ip dns forwarding cache](#)  
[ip name-server](#)



# show ip dns forwarding server

**Overview** Use this command to display the status of DNS forwarding name servers.

**Syntax** `show ip dns forwarding server`

| Parameter         | Description                                                |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| forwarding server | Display information about the DNS forwarding name servers. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** To display the status of DNS Relay name servers, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dns forwarding server
```

**Output** Figure 21-7: Example output from the **show ip dns forwarding server** command

|                                      |          |       |           |
|--------------------------------------|----------|-------|-----------|
| awplus#show ip dns forwarding server |          |       |           |
| Servers                              | Forwards | Fails | Dead-Time |
| 172.16.1.1                           | 12       | 0     | active    |
| 172.16.1.2                           | 6        | 3     | 3900      |

**Related Commands** [ip dns forwarding](#)  
[ip dns forwarding dead-time](#)

# show ip domain-list

**Overview** This command shows the domains configured in the domain list. The DNS client uses the domains in this list to append incomplete hostnames when sending a DNS inquiry to a DNS server.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ip domain-list`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the list of domains in the domain list, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip domain-list
```

**Output** Figure 21-8: Example output from the **show ip domain-list** command

```
awplus#show ip domain-list
alliedtelesis.com
mycompany.com
```

**Related Commands** [ip domain-list](#)  
[ip domain-lookup](#)

# show ip domain-name

**Overview** This command shows the default domain configured on your device. When there are no entries in the DNS list, the DNS client appends this domain to incomplete hostnames when sending a DNS inquiry to a DNS server.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ip domain-name`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the default domain configured on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip domain-name
```

**Output** Figure 21-9: Example output from the **show ip domain-name** command

```
awplus#show ip domain-name
alliedtelesis.com
```

**Related Commands** [ip domain-name](#)  
[ip domain-lookup](#)

# show ip name-server

**Overview** This command displays a list of IPv4 and IPv6 DNS server addresses that your device will send DNS requests to. This is a static list configured using the [ip name-server](#) command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ip name-server`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the list of DNS servers that your device sends DNS requests to, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip name-server
```

**Output** Figure 21-10: Example output from the **show ip name-server** command

```
awplus# show ip name-server
10.10.0.123
10.10.0.124
2001:0db8:010d::1
```

**Related Commands** [ip domain-lookup](#)  
[ip name-server](#)

# 22

# IPv6 Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure IPv6. For more information, see the [IPv6 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “clear ipv6 neighbors” on page 835
  - “ipv6 address” on page 836
  - “ipv6 address autoconfig” on page 838
  - “ipv6 address suffix” on page 840
  - “ipv6 enable” on page 841
  - “ipv6 eui64-linklocal” on page 843
  - “ipv6 forwarding” on page 844
  - “ipv6 multicast forward-slow-path-packet” on page 845
  - “ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo” on page 846
  - “ipv6 nd current-hoplimit” on page 847
  - “ipv6 nd managed-config-flag” on page 848
  - “ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval” on page 849
  - “ipv6 nd other-config-flag” on page 850
  - “ipv6 nd prefix” on page 851
  - “ipv6 nd ra-interval” on page 853
  - “ipv6 nd ra-lifetime” on page 854
  - “ipv6 nd rguard” on page 855
  - “ipv6 nd reachable-time” on page 857
  - “ipv6 nd retransmission-time” on page 858

- ["ipv6 nd suppress-ra"](#) on page 859
- ["ipv6 neighbor"](#) on page 860
- ["ipv6 opportunistic-nd"](#) on page 861
- ["ipv6 route"](#) on page 862
- ["ipv6 unreachable"](#) on page 863
- ["ping ipv6"](#) on page 864
- ["show ipv6 forwarding"](#) on page 865
- ["show ipv6 interface brief"](#) on page 866
- ["show ipv6 neighbors"](#) on page 867
- ["show ipv6 route"](#) on page 868
- ["show ipv6 route summary"](#) on page 870
- ["traceroute ipv6"](#) on page 871

# clear ipv6 neighbors

**Overview** Use this command to clear all dynamic IPv6 neighbor entries.

**Syntax** `clear ipv6 neighbors`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** `awplus# clear ipv6 neighbors`

# ipv6 address

**Overview** Use this command to set the IPv6 address of an interface. The command also enables IPv6 on the interface, which creates an EUI-64 link-local address as well as enabling RA processing and SLAAC.

To stop the device from processing prefix information (routes and addresses from the received Router Advertisements) use the command **no ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo**.

To remove the EUI-64 link-local address, use the command **no ipv6 eui64-linklocal**.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the IPv6 address assigned and disable IPv6. Note that if no global addresses are left after removing the IPv6 address then IPv6 is disabled.

**Syntax** `ipv6 address <ipv6-addr/prefix-length>`  
`no ipv6 address <ipv6-addr/prefix-length>`

| Parameter                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ipv6-addr/prefix-length&gt;</code> | Specifies the IPv6 address to be set. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64. Note that your switch will not accept prefix lengths greater than 64. |

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** Note that link-local addresses are retained in the system until they are negated by using the **no** variant of the command that established them. See the [ipv6 enable](#) command for more information.

Also note that the link-local address is retained in the system if the global address is removed using another command, which was not used to establish the link-local address. For example, if a link local address is established with the [ipv6 enable](#) command then it will not be removed using a **no ipv6 address** command.

**Examples** To assign the IPv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64 to the VLAN interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64
```



To remove the IPv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64 from the VLAN interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64
```

**Related  
Commands**

- ipv6 address autoconfig
- ipv6 address dhcp
- ipv6 dhcp server
- ipv6 enable
- ipv6 eui64-linklocal
- show running-config
- show ipv6 interface brief
- show ipv6 route

# ipv6 address autoconfig

**Overview** Use this command to enable IPv6 stateless address autoconfiguration (SLAAC) for an interface. This configures an IPv6 address on an interface derived from the MAC address on the interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IPv6 SLAAC on an interface. Note that if no global addresses are left after removing all IPv6 autoconfigured addresses then IPv6 is disabled.

**Syntax** `ipv6 address autoconfig`  
`no ipv6 address autoconfig`

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command enables automatic configuration of IPv6 addresses using stateless autoconfiguration on an interface and enables IPv6.

IPv6 hosts can configure themselves when connected to an IPv6 network using ICMPv6 (Internet Control Message Protocol version 6) router discovery messages. Configured routers respond with a Router Advertisement (RA) containing configuration parameters for IPv6 hosts.

The SLAAC process derives the interface identifier of the IPv6 address from the MAC address of the interface. When applying SLAAC to an interface, note that the MAC address of the default VLAN is applied to the interface if the interface does not have its own MAC address.

If SLAAC is not suitable then a network can use stateful configuration with DHCPv6 (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol version 6) Relay, or hosts can be configured statically. See [ip dhcp-relay server-address](#) for the DHCPv6 Relay server command description and examples. See the [IP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about DNS Relay.

Note that link-local addresses are retained in the system until they are negated by using the no variant of the command that established them. See the [ipv6 enable](#) command for more information.

Also note that the link-local address is retained in the system if the global address is removed using another command that was not used to establish the link-local address. For example, if a link local address is established with the [ipv6 enable](#) command then it will not be removed using a **no ipv6 address** command.

**Examples** To enable SLAAC on vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address autoconfig
```

To disable SLAAC on vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 address autoconfig
```

**Related  
Commands**

[ipv6 address](#)  
[ipv6 enable](#)  
[show ipv6 interface brief](#)  
[show running-config](#)

# ipv6 address suffix

**Overview** Use this command to configure the suffix to use when generating an address from prefix information. Any addresses that were created with the EUI-64 suffix will be removed, and new addresses will be added after the next Router Advertisement.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set it back to the default of disabled or set to :: for the same result as the **no** variant.

**Syntax** `ipv6 address suffix <ipv6-addr-suffix>`  
`no ipv6 address suffix`

| Parameter                             | Description                                         |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ipv6-addr-suffix&gt;</code> | In the format of ::X:X:X:X, for example ::a2d8:0fd8 |

**Default** Disabled

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Example** To configure the suffix to use when generating an address from prefix information on vlan2, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address suffix ::a2d8:0fd8
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo](#)  
[show running-config interface](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-2.1: command added

# ipv6 enable

**Overview** Use this command to enable automatic configuration of a link-local IPv6 address on an interface using Stateless Automatic Address Configuration (SLAAC). By default, the EUI-64 method is used to generate the link-local address.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IPv6 on an interface without a global address. Note, to stop EUI-64 from generating the automatic link-local address, use the command **no ipv6 eui64-linklocal**.

**Syntax** `ipv6 enable`  
`no ipv6 enable`

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** The **ipv6 enable** command automatically configures an IPv6 link-local address on the interface and enables the interface for IPv6 processing.

A link-local address is an IP (Internet Protocol) address that is only used for communications in the local network, or for a point-to-point connection. Routing does not forward packets with link-local addresses. IPv6 requires that a link-local address is assigned to each interface that has the IPv6 protocol enabled, and when addresses are assigned to interfaces for routing IPv6 packets.

Note that link-local addresses are retained in the system until they are negated by using the no variant of the command that established them.

Also note that the link-local address is retained in the system if the global address is removed using another command that was not used to establish the link-local address. For example, if a link local address is established with the [ipv6 enable](#) command then it will not be removed using a **no ipv6 address** command.

**Default** All interfaces default to IPv6-down with no address.

**Examples** To enable IPv6 with only a link-local IPv6 address on the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
```

To disable IPv6 with only a link-local IPv6 address on the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 enable
```

**Related  
Commands**

ipv6 address  
ipv6 address autoconfig  
ipv6 address dhcp  
ipv6 address (DHCPv6 PD)  
ipv6 dhcp client pd  
ipv6 nd prefix  
show ipv6 interface brief  
show ipv6 route  
show running-config

# ipv6 eui64-linklocal

**Overview** When IPv6 is enabled on an interface, an EUI link-local address is generated and installed on the interface. In other words, **ipv6 eui64-linklocal** is enabled by default on any IPv6 enabled interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disallow the automatic generation of the EUI-64 link-local address on an IPv6 enabled interface.

**Syntax** `ipv6 eui64-linklocal`  
`no ipv6 eui64-linklocal`

**Default** The command **ipv6 eui64-linklocal** is enabled by default on any IPv6 enabled interface.

**Mode** Interface

**Example** To enable IPv6 on the interface vlan1, and use the link-local address of fe80::1/10 instead of the EUI-64 link-local that is automatically generated, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 eui64-linklocal
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address fe80::1/10
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 address](#)  
[ipv6 address autoconfig](#)  
[ipv6 enable](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added

# ipv6 forwarding

**Overview** Use this command to turn on IPv6 unicast routing for IPv6 packet forwarding.

Execute this command globally on your device prior to issuing [ipv6 enable](#) on individual interfaces.

Use this **no** variant of this command to turn off IPv6 unicast routing. Note IPv6 unicast routing is disabled by default.

**Syntax** `ipv6 forwarding`  
`no ipv6 forwarding`

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Default** IPv6 unicast forwarding is disabled by default.

**Usage** Enable IPv6 unicast forwarding globally for all interface on your device with this command. Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IPv6 unicast forwarding globally for all interfaces on your device.

IPv6 unicast forwarding allows devices to communicate with devices that are more than one hop away, providing that there is a route to the destination address. If IPv6 forwarding is not enabled then pings to addresses on devices that are more than one hop away will fail, even if there is a route to the destination address.

**Examples** To enable IPv6 unicast routing, use this command as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
```

To disable IPv6 unicast routing, use the no variant of this command as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 forwarding
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 enable](#)  
[ipv6 multicast-routing](#)



# ipv6 multicast forward-slow-path-packet

**Overview** Use this command to enable multicast packets to be forwarded to the CPU. Enabling this command will ensure that the layer L3 MTU is set correctly for each IP multicast group and will apply the value of the smallest MTU among the outgoing interfaces for the multicast group.

It will also ensure that a received packet that is larger than the MTU value will result in the generation of an ICMP Too Big message.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the above functionality.

**Syntax** `ipv6 multicast forward-slow-path-packet`  
`no ipv6 multicast forward-slow-path-packet`

**Default** Disabled.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To enable the ipv6 multicast forward-slow-path-packet function, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip multicast forward-slow-path-packet
```

**Related Commands** [show ipv6 forwarding](#)

# ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo

**Overview** Use this command to allow the processing of the prefix information included in a received RA (Router Advertisement) on an IPv6 enabled interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable an IPv6 interface from using the prefix information within a received RA.

**Syntax** `ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo`  
`no ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo`

**Default** The command **ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo** is enabled by default on any IPv6 interface.

**Mode** Interface

**Usage** By default, when IPv6 is enabled on an interface, SLAAC is also enabled. SLAAC addressing along with the EUI-64 process, uses the prefix information included in a received RA to generate an automatic link-local address on the IPv6 interface.

Note: an AlliedWare Plus device will, by default, add a prefix for the connected interface IPv6 address(es) to the RA it transmits. However, this behavior can be changed by using the command **no ipv6 nd prefix auto-advertise**, so there is no guarantee that an RA will contain a prefix.

**Example** To enable IPv6 on vlan1 without installing a SLAAC address on the interface, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 address](#)  
[ipv6 address autoconfig](#)  
[ipv6 enable](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added

# ipv6 nd current-hoplimit

**Overview** Use this command to specify the advertised current hop limit used between IPv6 Routers.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the current advertised hop limit to its default "0".

**Syntax** `ipv6 nd current-hoplimit <hoplimit>`  
`no ipv6 nd current-hoplimit`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                               |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <hoplimit> | Specifies the advertised current hop limit value.<br>Valid values are from 0 to 255 hops. |

**Default** 0 (No advertised current hop limit specified)

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Examples** To set the advertised current hop limit to 2 between IPv6 Routers on vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd current-hoplimit 2
```

To reset the advertised current hop limit to the default 0 on vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd current-hoplimit
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 nd managed-config-flag](#)  
[ipv6 nd prefix](#)  
[ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#)

# ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

**Overview** Use this command to set the managed address configuration flag, contained within the router advertisement field.

Setting this flag indicates the operation of a stateful autoconfiguration protocol such as DHCPv6 for address autoconfiguration, and that address information (i.e. the network prefix) and other (non-address) information can be requested from the device.

An unset flag enables hosts receiving the advertisements to use a stateless autoconfiguration mechanism to establish their IPv6 addresses. The default is flag unset.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset this command to its default of, flag unset.

**Syntax** `ipv6 nd managed-config-flag`  
`no ipv6 nd managed-config-flag`

**Default** Unset

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** Advertisement flags will not be transmitted unless you have applied the [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#) command. This step is included in the example below.

**Example** To set the managed address configuration flag on the VLAN interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd managed-config-flag
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#)  
[ipv6 nd prefix](#)  
[ipv6 nd other-config-flag](#)

# ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval

**Overview** Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to set a minimum Router Advertisement (RA) interval for a VLAN interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command in Interface Configuration mode to remove the minimum RA interval for a VLAN interface.

**Syntax** `ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval <seconds>`  
`no ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                        |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <seconds> | Specifies the number of seconds between IPv6 Router Advertisements (RAs). Valid values are from 3 to 1350 seconds. |

**Default** The RA interval for a VLAN interface is unset by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Examples** To set the minimum RA interval for the VLAN interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval 60
```

To remove the minimum RA interval for the VLAN interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval
```

**Related Commands**

- [ipv6 nd ra-interval](#)
- [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#)
- [ipv6 nd prefix](#)
- [ipv6 nd other-config-flag](#)

# ipv6 nd other-config-flag

**Overview** Use this command to set the **other** stateful configuration flag (contained within the router advertisement field) to be used for IPv6 address auto-configuration. This flag is used to request the router to provide information in addition to providing addresses.

Setting the [ipv6 nd managed-config-flag](#) command implies that the [ipv6 nd other-config-flag](#) will also be set.

Use **no** variant of this command to reset the value to the default.

**Syntax** `ipv6 nd other-config-flag`  
`no ipv6 nd other-config-flag`

**Default** Unset

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** Advertisement flags will not be transmitted unless you have applied the [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#) command. This step is included in the example below.

**Example** To set the IPv6 other-config-flag on the VLAN interface vlan4, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd other-config-flag
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#)  
[ipv6 nd prefix](#)  
[ipv6 nd managed-config-flag](#)

# ipv6 nd prefix

**Overview** Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a VLAN interface to specify the IPv6 prefix information that is advertised by the router advertisement for IPv6 address auto-configuration.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to reset the IPv6 prefix for a VLAN interface in Interface Configuration mode.

**Syntax**

```

ipv6 nd prefix <ipv6-prefix/length>
ipv6 nd prefix <ipv6-prefix/length> [<valid-lifetime>]
ipv6 nd prefix <ipv6-prefix/length>
<valid-lifetime><preferred-lifetime> [no-autoconfig]
ipv6 nd prefix <ipv6-prefix/length>
<valid-lifetime><preferred-lifetime> off-link [no-autoconfig]
no ipv6 nd prefix [<ipv6-addr/prefix-length>|all]

```

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ipv6-prefix/length> | The prefix to be advertised by the router advertisement message.<br>The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64. The default is X:X::/64.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <valid-lifetime>     | The the period during which the specified IPv6 address prefix is valid. This can be set to a value between 0 and 4294967295 seconds. The default is 2592000 (30 days). Note that this period should be set to a value greater than that set for the prefix preferred-lifetime.                                                                                                                                                            |
| <preferred-lifetime> | Specifies the IPv6 prefix preferred lifetime. This is the period during which the IPv6 address prefix is considered a current (undeprecated) value. After this period, the command is still valid but should not be used in new communications. Set to a value between 0 and 4294967295 seconds. The default is 604800 seconds (7 days). Note that this period should be set to a value less than that set for the prefix valid-lifetime. |
| off-link             | Specify the IPv6 prefix off-link flag. The default is flag set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| no-autoconfig        | Specify the IPv6 prefix no autoconfiguration flag. Setting this flag indicates that the prefix is not to be used for autoconfiguration. The default is flag set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| all                  | Specify all IPv6 prefixes associated with the VLAN interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

**Default** Valid-lifetime default is 2592000 seconds (30 days). Preferred-lifetime default is 604800 seconds (7 days).

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command specifies the IPv6 prefix flags that are advertised by the router advertisement message.

**Examples** To configure the device to issue router advertisements on vlan4, and advertise the address prefix of 2001:0db8::/64, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0db8::/64
```

To configure the device to issue router advertisements on vlan4, and advertise the address prefix of 2001:0db8::/64 with a valid lifetime of 10 days and a preferred lifetime of 5 days, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0db8::/64 864000 432000
```

To configure the device to issue router advertisements on vlan4, and advertise the address prefix of 2001:0db8::/64 with a valid lifetime of 10 days, a preferred lifetime of 5 days, and no prefix used for autoconfiguration, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0db8::/64 864000 432000
no-autoconfig
```

To reset router advertisements on vlan4, so the address prefix of 2001:0db8::/64 is not advertised from the device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0db8::/64
```

To reset all router advertisements on vlan4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd prefix all
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#)



# ipv6 nd ra-interval

**Overview** Use this command to specify the interval between IPv6 Router Advertisements (RA) transmissions.

Use **no** parameter with this command to reset the value to the default value (600 seconds).

**Syntax** `ipv6 nd ra-interval <seconds>`  
`no ipv6 nd ra-interval`

| Parameter                    | Description                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;seconds&gt;</code> | Specifies the number of seconds between IPv6 Router Advertisements (RAs). Valid values are from 4 to 1800 seconds. |

**Default** 600 seconds.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** Advertisement flags will not be transmitted unless you have applied the [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#) command as shown in the example below.

**Example** To set the advertisements interval on vlan4 to be 60 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd ra-interval 60
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval](#)  
[ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#)  
[ipv6 nd prefix](#)

# ipv6 nd ra-lifetime

**Overview** Use this command to specify the time period that this router can usefully act as a default gateway for the network. Each router advertisement resets this time period.

Use **no** parameter with this command to reset the value to default.

**Syntax** `ipv6 nd ra-lifetime <seconds>`  
`no ipv6 nd ra-lifetime`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <seconds> | Time period in seconds. Valid values are from 0 to 9000. Note that you should set this time period to a value greater than the value you have set using the <a href="#">ipv6 nd ra-interval</a> command. |

**Default** 1800 seconds

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command specifies the lifetime of the current router to be announced in IPv6 Router Advertisements.

Advertisement flags will not be transmitted unless you have applied the [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#) command. This instruction is included in the example shown below.

**Examples** To set the advertisement lifetime of 8000 seconds on the VLAN interface vlan4, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd ra-lifetime 8000
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#)  
[ipv6 nd prefix](#)

# ipv6 nd raguard

**Overview** Use this command to apply the Router Advertisements (RA) Guard feature from the Interface Configuration mode for a device port. This blocks all RA messages received on a device port.

For more information about RA Guard, see the [IPv6 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Use the **no** parameter with this command to disable RA Guard for a specified device port.

**Syntax** `ipv6 nd raguard`  
`no ipv6 nd raguard`

**Default** RA Guard is not disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a port.

**Usage** Router Advertisements (RAs) are used by Routers to announce themselves on the link. Applying RA Guard to a device port disallows Router Advertisements and redirect messages. RA Guard blocks RAs from untrusted hosts. Blocking RAs stops untrusted hosts from flooding malicious RAs and stops any misconfigured hosts from disrupting traffic on the local network.

Enabling RA Guard on a port blocks RAs from a connected host and indicates the port and host are untrusted. Disabling RA Guard on a port allows RAs from a connected host and indicates the port and host are trusted. Ports and hosts are trusted by default to allow RAs.

**Example** To enable RA Guard on port1.0.1-port1.0.4, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd raguard
```

To verify RA Guard is enabled on port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config interface port1.0.1
```

To disable RA Guard on port1.0.1-port1.0.4, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd raguard
```

When RA Guard is disabled on a port it is not displayed in **show running-config** output.

**Output** Example output from using **show running-config interface port1.0.1** to verify RA Guard:

```
!
interface port1.0.1
 switchport mode access

 ipv6 nd raguard
!
```

**Related  
Commands** [show running-config interface](#)

# ipv6 nd reachable-time

**Overview** Use this command to specify the reachable time in the router advertisement to be used for detecting reachability of the IPv6 neighbor.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the value to default.

**Syntax** `ipv6 nd reachable-time <milliseconds>`  
`no ipv6 nd reachable-time`

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                             |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <milliseconds> | Time period in milliseconds. Valid values are from 1000 to 3600000.<br>Setting this value to 0 indicates an unspecified reachable-time. |

**Default** 0 milliseconds

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command specifies the reachable time of the current router to be announced in IPv6 Router Advertisements.

Advertisement flags will not be transmitted unless you have applied the [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#) command. This instruction is included in the example shown below.

**Example** To set the reachable-time in router advertisements on the VLAN interface vlan4 to be 1800000 milliseconds, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd reachable-time 1800000
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

To reset the reachable-time in router advertisements on the VLAN interface vlan4 to an unspecified reachable-time (0 milliseconds), enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd reachable-time
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#)  
[ipv6 nd prefix](#)

# ipv6 nd retransmission-time

**Overview** Use this command to specify the advertised retransmission interval for Neighbor Solicitation in milliseconds between IPv6 Routers.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the retransmission time to the default (1 second).

**Syntax** `ipv6 nd retransmission-time <milliseconds>`  
`no ipv6 nd retransmission-time`

| Parameter                         | Description                                                         |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;milliseconds&gt;</code> | Time period in milliseconds. Valid values are from 1000 to 3600000. |

**Default** 1000 milliseconds (1 second)

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Examples** To set the retransmission-time of Neighbor Solicitation on the VLAN interface `vlan2` to be 800000 milliseconds, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd retransmission-time 800000
```

To reset the retransmission-time of Neighbor Solicitation on the VLAN interface `vlan2` to the default 1000 milliseconds (1 second), enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd retransmission-time
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#)  
[ipv6 nd prefix](#)

# ipv6 nd suppress-ra

**Overview** Use this command to inhibit IPv6 Router Advertisement (RA) transmission for the current interface. Router advertisements are used when applying IPv6 stateless auto-configuration.

Use **no** parameter with this command to enable Router Advertisement transmission.

**Syntax** `ipv6 nd suppress-ra`  
`no ipv6 nd suppress-ra`

**Default** Router Advertisement (RA) transmission is suppressed by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Example** To enable the transmission of router advertisements from vlan4 on the device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

**Related  
Commands** [ipv6 nd ra-interval](#)  
[ipv6 nd prefix](#)

# ipv6 neighbor

**Overview** Use this command to add a static IPv6 neighbor entry.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a specific IPv6 neighbor entry.

**Syntax** `ipv6 neighbor <ipv6-address> <vlan-name> <mac-address>  
<port-list>`  
`no ipv6 neighbor <ipv6-address> <vlan-name> <port-list>`

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ipv6-address> | Specify the neighbor's IPv6 address in the format X:X::X:X.                                |
| <vlan-name>    | Specify the neighbor's VLAN name.                                                          |
| <mac-address>  | Specify the MAC hardware address in hexadecimal notation in the format HHHH . HHHH . HHHH. |
| <port-list>    | Specify the port number, or port range.                                                    |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Use this command to clear a specific IPv6 neighbor entry. To clear all dynamic address entries, use the [clear ipv6 neighbors](#) command.

**Example** To create a static neighbor entry for IPv6 address 2001:0db8::a2, on vlan 4, with MAC address 0000.cd28.0880, on port 1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 neighbor 2001:0db8::a2 vlan4
0000.cd28.0880 port1.0.1
```

**Related Commands** [clear ipv6 neighbors](#)



# ipv6 opportunistic-nd

**Overview** Use this command to enable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the global IPv6 ND cache. Opportunistic neighbor discovery changes the behavior for unsolicited ICMPv6 ND packet forwarding on the device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the global IPv6 ND cache.

**Syntax** `ipv6 opportunistic-nd`  
`no ipv6 opportunistic-nd`

**Default** Opportunistic neighbor discovery is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** When opportunistic neighbor discovery is enabled, the device will reply to any received unsolicited ICMPv6 ND packets. The source MAC address for the unsolicited ICMPv6 ND packet is added to the IPv6 ND cache, so the device forwards the ICMPv6 ND packet. When opportunistic neighbor discovery is disabled, the source MAC address for the ICMPv6 packet is not added to the IPv6 ND cache, so the ICMPv6 ND packet is not forwarded by the device.

**Examples** To enable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the IPv6 ND cache, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 opportunistic-nd
```

To disable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the IPv6 ND cache, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 opportunistic-nd
```

**Related Commands** [arp opportunistic-nd](#)  
[show ipv6 neighbors](#)  
[show running-config interface](#)

# ipv6 route

**Overview** This command adds a static IPv6 route to the Routing Information Base (RIB). If this route is the best route for the destination, then your device adds it to the Forwarding Information Base (FIB). Your device uses the FIB to advertise routes to neighbors and forward packets.

The **no** variant of this command removes the static route.

**Syntax** `ipv6 route <dest-prefix> <dest-prefix/length>  
{<gateway-ip>|<gateway-name>} [<distvalue>]`  
`no ipv6 route <dest-prefix> <dest-prefix/length>  
{<gateway-ip>|<gateway-name>} [<distvalue>]`

| Parameter                               | Description                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;dest-prefix/length&gt;</code> | Specifies the IP destination prefix. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.        |
| <code>&lt;gateway-ip&gt;</code>         | Specifies the IP gateway (or next hop) address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X/X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64. |
| <code>&lt;gateway-name&gt;</code>       | Specifies the name of the gateway (or next hop) interface.                                                                                                  |
| <code>&lt;distvalue&gt;</code>          | Specifies the administrative distance for the route. Valid values are from 1 to 255.                                                                        |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Administrative distance can be modified so static routes do not take priority over other routes.

**Example** `awplus# configure terminal`  
`awplus(config)# ipv6 route 2001:0db8::1/128 vlan2 32`

**Validation Commands** `show running-config`  
`show ipv6 route`

# ipv6 unreachable

**Overview** Use this command to enable ICMPv6 (Internet Control Message Protocol version 6) type 1, destination unreachable, messages.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable destination unreachable messages. This prevents an attacker from using these messages to discover the topology of a network.

**Syntax** `ipv6 unreachable`  
`no ipv6 unreachable`

**Default** Destination unreachable messages are enabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** When a device receives a packet for a destination that is unreachable it returns an ICMPv6 type 1 message. This message includes a reason code, as per the table below. An attacker can use these messages to obtain information regarding the topology of a network. Disabling destination unreachable messages, using the **no ipv6 unreachable** command, secures your network against this type of probing.

**NOTE:** *Disabling ICMPv6 destination unreachable messages breaks applications such as traceroute, which depend on these messages to operate correctly.*

Table 22-1: ICMPv6 type 1 reason codes and description

| Code | Description [RFC]                                                    |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0    | No route to destination [RFC4443]                                    |
| 1    | Communication with destination administratively prohibited [RFC4443] |
| 2    | Beyond scope of source address [RFC4443]                             |
| 3    | Address unreachable [RFC4443]                                        |
| 4    | Port unreachable [RFC4443]                                           |
| 5    | Source address failed ingress/egress policy [RFC4443]                |
| 6    | Reject route to destination [RFC4443]                                |
| 7    | Error in Source Routing Header [RFC6554]                             |

**Example** To disable destination unreachable messages, use the commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 unreachable
```

To enable destination unreachable messages, use the commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 unreachable
```

# ping ipv6

**Overview** This command sends a query to another IPv6 host (send Echo Request messages).

**Syntax** `ping ipv6 {<host>|<ipv6-address>} [repeat  
{<1-2147483647>|continuous}] [size <10-1452>] [interface  
<interface-list>] [timeout <1-65535>]`

| Parameter                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ipv6-addr>                   | The destination IPv6 address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.                                                                                                           |
| <hostname>                    | The destination hostname.                                                                                                                                                          |
| repeat                        | Specify the number of ping packets to send.                                                                                                                                        |
| <1-2147483647>                | Specify repeat count. The default is 5.                                                                                                                                            |
| size <10-1452>                | The number of data bytes to send, excluding the 8 byte ICMP header. The default is 56 (64 ICMP data bytes).                                                                        |
| interface<br><interface-list> | The interface or range of configured IP interfaces to use as the source in the IP header of the ping packet. You can only specify the interface when pinging a link local address. |
| timeout<br><1-65535>          | The time in seconds to wait for echo replies if the ARP entry is present, before reporting that no reply was received. If no ARP entry is present, it does not wait.               |
| repeat                        | Specify the number of ping packets to send.                                                                                                                                        |
| <1-2147483647>                | Specify repeat count. The default is 5.                                                                                                                                            |
| continuous                    | Continuous ping.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| size <10-1452>                | The number of data bytes to send, excluding the 8 byte ICMP header. The default is 56 (64 ICMP data bytes).                                                                        |
| timeout<br><1-65535>          | The time in seconds to wait for echo replies if the ARP entry is present, before reporting that no reply was received. If no ARP entry is present, it does not wait.               |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** `awplus# ping ipv6 2001:0db8::a2`

**Related  
Commands** [traceroute ipv6](#)

# show ipv6 forwarding

**Overview** Use this command to display IPv6 forwarding status.

**Syntax** `show ipv6 forwarding`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** `awplus# show ipv6 forwarding`

**Output** Figure 22-1: Example output from the **show ipv6 forwarding** command

```
ipv6 forwarding is on
```

# show ipv6 interface brief

**Overview** Use this command to display brief information about interfaces and the IPv6 address assigned to them.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting\\_Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration\\_Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ipv6 interface [brief]`

| Parameter | Description                                                                  |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| brief     | Specify this optional parameter to display brief IPv6 interface information. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** `awplus# show ipv6 interface brief`

**Output** Figure 22-2: Example output from the **show ipv6 interface brief** command

|                                  |                             |          |          |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------|----------|
| awplus#show ipv6 interface brief |                             |          |          |
| Interface                        | IPv6-Address                | Status   | Protocol |
| lo                               | unassigned                  | admin up | running  |
| vlan1                            | 2001:db8::1/48              | admin up | down     |
|                                  | fe80::215:77ff:fee9:5c50/64 |          |          |

**Related Commands** [show interface brief](#)

# show ipv6 neighbors

**Overview** Use this command to display all IPv6 neighbors.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting\\_Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration\\_Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ipv6 neighbors`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

# show ipv6 route

**Overview** Use this command to display the IPv6 routing table for a protocol or from a particular table.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ipv6 route`  
`[connected|database|static|summary|<ipv6-address>|`  
`<ipv6-addr/prefix-length>]`

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| connected            | Displays only the routes learned from connected interfaces.                                                                                                                        |
| database             | Displays only the IPv6 routing information extracted from the database.                                                                                                            |
| static               | Displays only the IPv6 static routes you have configured.                                                                                                                          |
| summary              | Displays summary information from the IPv6 routing table.                                                                                                                          |
| <ipv6-address>       | Displays the routes for the specified address in the IP routing table. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64. |
| <ipv6-prefix/length> | Displays only the routes for the specified IP prefix.                                                                                                                              |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example 1** To display an IP route with all parameters turned on, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 route
```

**Output** Figure 22-3: Example output of the **show ipv6 route** command

```
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF, B - BGP
S ::/0 [1/0] via 2001::a:0:0:c0a8:a6, vlan10
C 2001:db8::a:0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan10
C 2001:db8::14:0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan20
C 2001:db8::0:0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan30
C 2001:db8::28:0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan40
C 2001:db8::fa:0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan250
C 2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan250
C 2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan40
C 2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan20
C 2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan10
```



**Example 2** To display all database entries for an IP route, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 route database
```

**Output** Figure 22-4: Example output of the **show ipv6 route database** command

```
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF, B - BGP
> - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info
Timers: Uptime

S ::/0 [1/0] via 2001::a:0:0:c0a8:a01 inactive, 6d22h12m
 [1/0] via 2001::fa:0:0:c0a8:fa01 inactive, 6d22h12m
```

# show ipv6 route summary

**Overview** Use this command to display the summary of the current NSM RIB entries.  
For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ipv6 route summary`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display IP route summary, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 route summary
```

**Output** Figure 22-5: Example output from the **show ipv6 route summary** command

|                                                          |          |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| IPv6 routing table name is Default-IPv6-Routing-Table(0) |          |
| IPv6 routing table maximum-paths is 4                    |          |
| RouteSource                                              | Networks |
| connected                                                | 4        |
| Total                                                    | 4        |
| FIB                                                      | 0        |

**Related Commands** [show ip route database](#)

# traceroute ipv6

**Overview** Use this command to trace the route to the specified IPv6 host.

**Syntax** `traceroute ipv6 {<ipv6-addr>|<hostname>}`

| Parameter                      | Description                                                              |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ipv6-addr&gt;</code> | The destination IPv6 address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X. |
| <code>&lt;hostname&gt;</code>  | The destination hostname.                                                |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To run a traceroute for the IPv6 address 2001:0db8::a2, use the following command:

```
awplus# traceroute ipv6 2001:0db8::a2
```

**Related Commands** [ping ipv6](#)

# 23

# Routing Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of routing commands that are common across the routing IP protocols. For more information, see the [Route Selection Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- ["ip route"](#) on page 873
  - ["ipv6 route"](#) on page 875
  - ["max-fib-routes"](#) on page 876
  - ["max-static-routes"](#) on page 877
  - ["maximum-paths"](#) on page 878
  - ["show ip route"](#) on page 879
  - ["show ip route database"](#) on page 881
  - ["show ip route summary"](#) on page 882
  - ["show ipv6 route"](#) on page 883
  - ["show ipv6 route summary"](#) on page 885

# ip route

**Overview** This command adds a static route to the Routing Information Base (RIB). If this route is the best route for the destination, then your device adds it to the Forwarding Information Base (FIB). Your device uses the FIB to advertise routes to neighbors and forward packets.

The **no** variant of this command removes the static route from the RIB and FIB.

**Syntax** `ip route <subnet&mask> {<gateway-ip>|<interface>} [<distance>]`  
`no ip route <subnet&mask> {<gateway-ip>|<interface>} [<distance>]`

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <subnet&mask> | The IPv4 address of the destination subnet defined using either a prefix length or a separate mask specified in one of the following formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The IPv4 subnet address in dotted decimal notation followed by the subnet mask, also in dotted decimal notation.</li><li>The IPv4 subnet address in dotted decimal notation, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length</li></ul> |
| <gateway-ip>  | The IPv4 address of the gateway device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <interface>   | The interface that connects your device to the network. Enter the name of the VLAN or its VID. You can also enter 'null' as an interface. Specify a 'null' interface to add a null or blackhole route to the device.<br>The gateway IP address or the interface is required.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <distance>    | The administrative distance for the static route in the range <1-255>. Static routes by default have an administrative distance of 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Default** The default administrative distance for a static route is 1 for priority over non-static routes.

**Usage** Administrative distance can be modified so that static routes do not take priority over other routes.

Specify a 'Null' interface to add a null or blackhole route to the switch. A null or blackhole route is a routing table entry that does not forward packets, so any packets sent to it are dropped.

**Examples** To add the destination 192.168.3.0 with the mask 255.255.255.0 as a static route available through the device at "10.10.0.2" with the default administrative distance, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip route 192.168.3.0 255.255.255.0 10.10.0.2
```

To remove the destination 192.168.3.0 with the mask 255.255.255.0 as a static route available through the device at "10.10.0.2" with the default administrative distance, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip route 192.168.3.0 255.255.255.0 10.10.0.2
```

To specify a null or blackhole route 192.168.4.0/24, so packets forwarded to this route are dropped, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip route 192.168.4.0/24 null
```

To add the destination 192.168.3.0 with the mask 255.255.255.0 as a static route available through the device at "10.10.0.2" with an administrative distance of 128, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip route 192.168.3.0 255.255.255.0 10.10.0.2
128
```

**Related  
Commands** [show ip route](#)  
[show ip route database](#)

# ipv6 route

**Overview** This command adds a static IPv6 route to the Routing Information Base (RIB). If this route is the best route for the destination, then your device adds it to the Forwarding Information Base (FIB). Your device uses the FIB to advertise routes to neighbors and forward packets.

The **no** variant of this command removes the static route.

**Syntax** `ipv6 route <dest-prefix> <dest-prefix/length>  
{<gateway-ip>|<gateway-name>} [<distvalue>]`  
`no ipv6 route <dest-prefix> <dest-prefix/length>  
{<gateway-ip>|<gateway-name>} [<distvalue>]`

| Parameter                               | Description                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;dest-prefix/length&gt;</code> | Specifies the IP destination prefix. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.        |
| <code>&lt;gateway-ip&gt;</code>         | Specifies the IP gateway (or next hop) address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X/X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64. |
| <code>&lt;gateway-name&gt;</code>       | Specifies the name of the gateway (or next hop) interface.                                                                                                  |
| <code>&lt;distvalue&gt;</code>          | Specifies the administrative distance for the route. Valid values are from 1 to 255.                                                                        |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Administrative distance can be modified so static routes do not take priority over other routes.

**Example** `awplus# configure terminal`  
`awplus(config)# ipv6 route 2001:0db8::1/128 vlan2 32`

**Validation Commands** `show running-config`  
`show ipv6 route`

# max-fib-routes

**Overview** This command enables you to control the maximum number of FIB routes configured. It operates by providing parameters that enable you to configure preset maximums and warning message thresholds.

**NOTE:** For static routes use the [max-static-routes](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the maximum number of FIB routes to the default of 4294967294 FIB routes.

**Syntax** `max-fib-routes <1-4294967294> [<1-100>|warning-only]`  
`no max-fib-routes`

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| max-fib-routes | This is the maximum number of routes that can be stored in the device's Forwarding Information dataBase. In practice, other practical system limits would prevent this maximum being reached.                                                                                                                                                |
| <1-4294967294> | The allowable configurable range for setting the maximum number of FIB-routes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <1-100>        | This parameter enables you to optionally apply a percentage value. This percentage will be based on the maximum number of FIB routes you have specified. This will cause a warning message to appear when your routes reach your specified percentage value. Routes can continue to be added until your configured maximum value is reached. |
| warning-only   | This parameter enables you to optionally apply a warning message. If you set this option a warning message will appear if your maximum configured value is reached. Routes can continue to be added until your device reaches either the maximum capacity value of 4294967294, or a practical system limit.                                  |

**Default** The default number of FIB routes is the maximum number of FIB routes (4294967294).

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the maximum number of dynamic routes to 2000 and warning threshold of 75%, use the following commands:

```
awplus# config terminal
awplus(config)# max-fib-routes 2000 75
```



# max-static-routes

**Overview** Use this command to set the maximum number of static routes, excluding FIB (Forwarding Information Base) routes.

**NOTE:** For FIB routes use the [max-fib-routes](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the maximum number of static routes to the default of 1000 static routes.

**Syntax** `max-static-routes <1-1000>`  
`no max-static-routes`

**Default** The default number of static routes is the maximum number of static routes (1000).

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To reset the maximum number of static routes to the default maximum, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no max-static-routes
```

**NOTE:** Static routes are applied before adding routes to the RIB (Routing Information Base). Therefore, rejected static routes will not appear in the running config.

**Related  
Commands** [max-fib-routes](#)

# maximum-paths

**Overview** This command enables ECMP on your device, and sets the maximum number of paths that each route has in the Forwarding Information Base (FIB). ECMP is enabled by default.

The **no** variant of this command sets the maximum paths to the default of 4.

**Syntax** `maximum-paths <1-8>`  
`no maximum-paths`

| Parameter | Description                                                   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-8>     | The maximum number of paths that a route can have in the FIB. |

**Default** By default the maximum number of paths is 4.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the maximum number of paths for each route in the FIB to 5, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# maximum-paths 5
```

To set the maximum paths for a route to the default of 4, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no maximum-paths
```

# show ip route

**Overview** Use this command to display routing entries in the FIB (Forwarding Information Base). The FIB contains the best routes to a destination, and your device uses these routes when forwarding traffic. You can display a subset of the entries in the FIB based on protocol.

To modify the lines displayed, use the | (output modifier token); to save the output to a file, use the > output redirection token.

**Syntax** `show ip route [connected|static|<ip-addr>|<ip-addr/prefix-length>]`

| Parameter               | Description                                                                             |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| connected               | Displays only the routes learned from connected interfaces.                             |
| static                  | Displays only the static routes you have configured.                                    |
| <ip-addr>               | Displays the routes for the specified address. Enter an IPv4 address.                   |
| <ip-addr/prefix-length> | Displays the routes for the specified network. Enter an IPv4 address and prefix length. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the static routes in the FIB, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip route static
```

**Output** Each entry in the output from this command has a code preceding it, indicating the source of the routing entry. The first few lines of the output list the possible codes that may be seen with the route entries.

Typically, route entries are composed of the following elements:

- code
- a second label indicating the sub-type of the route
- network or host IP address
- administrative distance and metric
- next hop IP address
- outgoing interface name
- time since route entry was added

Figure 23-1: Example output from the **show ip route** command

```
Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
 O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
 N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
 * - candidate default

C 3.3.3.0/24 is directly connected, vlan1
C 10.10.31.0/24 is directly connected, vlan2
C 10.70.0.0/24 is directly connected, vlan4
C 33.33.33.33/32 is directly connected, lo
```

**Connected Route** The connected route entry consists of:

```
C 10.10.31.0/24 is directly connected, vlan2
```

This route entry denotes:

- Route entries for network 10.10.31.0/24 are derived from the IP address of local interface `vlan2`.
- These routes are marked as Connected routes (C) and always preferred over routes for the same network learned from other routing protocols.

**Related Commands** [ip route](#)  
[maximum-paths](#)  
[show ip route database](#)

# show ip route database

**Overview** This command displays the routing entries in the RIB (Routing Information Base).

When multiple entries are available for the same prefix, RIB uses the routes' administrative distances to choose the best route. All best routes are entered into the FIB (Forwarding Information Base). To view the routes in the FIB, use the [show ip route](#) command.

To modify the lines displayed, use the | (output modifier token); to save the output to a file, use the > output redirection token.

**Syntax** `show ip route database [connected|ospf|rip|static]`

| Parameter | Description                                                 |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| connected | Displays only the routes learned from connected interfaces. |
| static    | Displays only the static routes you have configured.        |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the static routes in the RIB, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip route database static
```

**Output** Figure 23-2: Example output from the **show ip route database** command

```
Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
 O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
 N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
> - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info

C *> 10.10.31.0/24 is directly connected, vlan2
S *> 10.10.34.0/24 [1/0] via 10.10.31.16, vlan2
C *> 10.30.0.0/24 is directly connected, vlan6
S *> 11.22.11.0/24 [1/0] via 10.10.31.16, vlan2
S *> 16.16.16.16/32 [1/0] via 10.10.31.16, vlan2
C *> 45.45.45.45/32 is directly connected, lo
C *> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo
```

**Related Commands** [maximum-paths](#)  
[show ip route](#)

# show ip route summary

**Overview** This command displays a summary of the current RIB (Routing Information Base) entries.

To modify the lines displayed, use the | (output modifier token); to save the output to a file, use the > output redirection token.

**Syntax** `show ip route summary`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display a summary of the current RIB entries, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip route summary
```

**Output** Figure 23-3: Example output from the **show ip route summary** command

```
IP routing table name is Default-IP-Routing-Table(0)
IP routing table maximum-paths is 4
Route Source Networks
connected 5
Total 8
```

**Related  
Commands** [show ip route](#)  
[show ip route database](#)

# show ipv6 route

**Overview** Use this command to display the IPv6 routing table for a protocol or from a particular table.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ipv6 route`  
`[connected|database|static|summary|<ipv6-address>|`  
`<ipv6-addr/prefix-length>]`

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| connected            | Displays only the routes learned from connected interfaces.                                                                                                                        |
| database             | Displays only the IPv6 routing information extracted from the database.                                                                                                            |
| static               | Displays only the IPv6 static routes you have configured.                                                                                                                          |
| summary              | Displays summary information from the IPv6 routing table.                                                                                                                          |
| <ipv6-address>       | Displays the routes for the specified address in the IP routing table. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64. |
| <ipv6-prefix/length> | Displays only the routes for the specified IP prefix.                                                                                                                              |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example 1** To display an IP route with all parameters turned on, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 route
```

**Output** Figure 23-4: Example output of the **show ipv6 route** command

```
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF, B - BGP
S ::/0 [1/0] via 2001::a:0:0:c0a8:a6, vlan10
C 2001:db8::a:0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan10
C 2001:db8::14:0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan20
C 2001:db8::0:0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan30
C 2001:db8::28:0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan40
C 2001:db8::fa:0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan250
C 2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan250
C 2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan40
C 2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan20
C 2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan10
```

**Example 2** To display all database entries for an IP route, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 route database
```

**Output** Figure 23-5: Example output of the **show ipv6 route database** command

```
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF, B - BGP
> - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info
Timers: Uptime

S ::/0 [1/0] via 2001::a:0:0:c0a8:a01 inactive, 6d22h12m
 [1/0] via 2001::fa:0:0:c0a8:fa01 inactive, 6d22h12m
```



# show ipv6 route summary

**Overview** Use this command to display the summary of the current NSM RIB entries.  
For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ipv6 route summary`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display IP route summary, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 route summary
```

**Output** Figure 23-6: Example output from the **show ipv6 route summary** command

|                                                          |          |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| IPv6 routing table name is Default-IPv6-Routing-Table(0) |          |
| IPv6 routing table maximum-paths is 4                    |          |
| RouteSource                                              | Networks |
| connected                                                | 4        |
| Total                                                    | 4        |
| FIB                                                      | 0        |

**Related Commands** [show ip route database](#)

# Part 4: Multicast Applications

# 24

# IGMP and IGMP Snooping Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** Devices running AlliedWare Plus use IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) and MLD (Multicast Listener Discovery) to track which multicast groups their clients belong to. This enables them to send the correct multimedia streams to the correct destinations. IGMP is used for IPv4 multicasting, and MLD is used for IPv6 multicasting.

This chapter describes the commands to configure IGMP Querier behaviour and selection, IGMP Snooping and IGMP Proxy.

- Command List**
- [“clear ip igmp”](#) on page 889
  - [“clear ip igmp group”](#) on page 890
  - [“clear ip igmp interface”](#) on page 891
  - [“debug igmp”](#) on page 892
  - [“ip igmp”](#) on page 893
  - [“ip igmp access-group”](#) on page 894
  - [“ip igmp flood specific-query”](#) on page 895
  - [“ip igmp immediate-leave”](#) on page 896
  - [“ip igmp last-member-query-count”](#) on page 897
  - [“ip igmp last-member-query-interval”](#) on page 898
  - [“ip igmp limit”](#) on page 899
  - [“ip igmp maximum-groups”](#) on page 900
  - [“ip igmp mroute-proxy”](#) on page 902
  - [“ip igmp proxy-service”](#) on page 903
  - [“ip igmp querier-timeout”](#) on page 904
  - [“ip igmp query-holdtime”](#) on page 905

- [“ip igmp query-interval”](#) on page 907
- [“ip igmp query-max-response-time”](#) on page 909
- [“ip igmp ra-option”](#) on page 911
- [“ip igmp robustness-variable”](#) on page 912
- [“ip igmp snooping”](#) on page 913
- [“ip igmp snooping fast-leave”](#) on page 914
- [“ip igmp snooping mrouter”](#) on page 915
- [“ip igmp snooping querier”](#) on page 916
- [“ip igmp snooping report-suppression”](#) on page 917
- [“ip igmp snooping routermode”](#) on page 918
- [“ip igmp snooping source-timeout”](#) on page 920
- [“ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit”](#) on page 921
- [“ip igmp source-address-check”](#) on page 923
- [“ip igmp ssm”](#) on page 924
- [“ip igmp ssm-map enable”](#) on page 925
- [“ip igmp ssm-map static”](#) on page 926
- [“ip igmp static-group”](#) on page 928
- [“ip igmp startup-query-count”](#) on page 930
- [“ip igmp startup-query-interval”](#) on page 931
- [“ip igmp trusted”](#) on page 932
- [“ip igmp version”](#) on page 933
- [“show debugging igmp”](#) on page 934
- [“show ip igmp groups”](#) on page 935
- [“show ip igmp interface”](#) on page 937
- [“show ip igmp proxy”](#) on page 939
- [“show ip igmp proxy groups”](#) on page 940
- [“show ip igmp snooping mrouter”](#) on page 942
- [“show ip igmp snooping routermode”](#) on page 943
- [“show ip igmp snooping source-timeout”](#) on page 944
- [“show ip igmp snooping statistics”](#) on page 945
- [“undebg igmp”](#) on page 947

# clear ip igmp

**Overview** Use this command to clear all IGMP group membership records on all VLAN interfaces.

**Syntax** `clear ip igmp`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** `awplus# clear ip igmp`

**Related  
Commands** [clear ip igmp group](#)  
[clear ip igmp interface](#)  
[show ip igmp interface](#)  
[show running-config](#)

**Command  
changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# clear ip igmp group

**Overview** Use this command to clear IGMP group membership records for a specific group on either all interfaces, a single interface, or for a range of interfaces.

**Syntax** `clear ip igmp group *`  
`clear ip igmp group <ip-address> <interface>`

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                    |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *            | Clears all groups on all interfaces. This has the same effect as the <b>clear ip igmp</b> command.             |
| <ip-address> | Specifies the group whose membership records will be cleared from all interfaces, entered in the form A.B.C.D. |
| <interface>  | Specifies the name of the interface; all groups learned on this interface are deleted.                         |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** This command applies to groups learned by IGMP, IGMP Snooping, or IGMP Proxy. In addition to the group, an interface can be specified. Specifying this will mean that only entries with the group learned on the interface will be deleted.

**Examples** To delete all group records, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ip igmp group *
```

To delete records for 224.1.1.1 on vlan1, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ip igmp group 224.1.1.1 vlan1
```

**Related Commands** [clear ip igmp](#)  
[clear ip igmp interface](#)  
[show ip igmp interface](#)  
[show running-config](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# clear ip igmp interface

**Overview** Use this command to clear IGMP group membership records on a particular interface.

**Syntax** `clear ip igmp interface <interface>`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                            |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <interface> | Specifies the name of the interface. All groups learned on this interface are deleted. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP, IGMP Snooping, or IGMP Proxy.

**Example** To delete records for vlan1, use the command:  
`awplus# clear ip igmp interface vlan1`

**Related Commands**

- [clear ip igmp](#)
- [clear ip igmp group](#)
- [show ip igmp interface](#)
- [show running-config](#)

**Command changes**

- Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.
- Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# debug igmp

**Overview** Use this command to enable debugging of either all IGMP or a specific component of IGMP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable all IGMP debugging, or debugging of a specific component of IGMP.

**Syntax** `debug igmp {all|decode|encode|events|fsm|tib}`  
`no debug igmp {all|decode|encode|events|fsm|tib}`

| Parameter | Description                                   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------|
| all       | Enable or disable all debug options for IGMP  |
| decode    | Debug of IGMP packets that have been received |
| encode    | Debug of IGMP packets that have been sent     |
| events    | Debug IGMP events                             |
| fsm       | Debug IGMP Finite State Machine (FSM)         |
| tib       | Debug IGMP Tree Information Base (TIB)        |

**Modes** Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Example** `awplus# configure terminal`  
`awplus(config)# debug igmp all`

**Related Commands** [show debugging igmp](#)  
[undebug igmp](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.



## ip igmp

**Overview** Use this command to enable IGMP on an interface. The command configures the device as an IGMP querier.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return all IGMP related configuration to the default on this interface.

**Syntax** `ip igmp`  
`no ip igmp`

**Default** Disabled

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** An IP address must be assigned to the interface first, before this command will work.

**Example** To specify an interface as an IGMP querier, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp
```

**Validation  
Commands** `show ip igmp interface`  
`show running-config`

# ip igmp access-group

**Overview** This command adds an access control list to a VLAN interface configured for IGMP, IGMP Snooping, or IGMP Proxy. The access control list is used to control and filter the multicast groups learned on the VLAN interface.

The **no** variant of this command disables the access control filtering on the interface.

**Syntax** `ip igmp access-group {<access-list-number>|<access-list-name>}`  
`no ip igmp access-group`

| Parameter                               | Description                                          |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;access-list-number&gt;</code> | Standard IP access-list number, in the range <1-99>. |
| <code>&lt;access-list-name&gt;</code>   | Standard IP access-list name.                        |

**Default** By default there are no access lists configured on any interface.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command applies to VLAN interfaces configured for IGMP, IGMP Snooping, or IGMP Proxy.

**Example** In the following example, hosts serviced by VLAN interface vlan2 can only join the group 225.2.2.2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 1 permit 225.2.2.2 0.0.0.0
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp access-group 1
```

# ip igmp flood specific-query

**Overview** Use this command if you want IGMP to flood specific queries to all VLAN member ports, instead of only sending the queries to multicast group member ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command if you want IGMP to only send the queries to multicast group member ports.

**Syntax** `ip igmp flood specific-query`  
`no ip igmp flood specific-query`

**Default** By default, specific queries are flooded to all VLAN member ports.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** In an L2 switched network running IGMP, it is considered more robust to flood all specific queries. In most cases, the benefit of flooding specific queries to all VLAN member ports outweighs the disadvantages.

However, sometimes this is not the case. For example, if hosts with very low CPU capability receive specific queries for multicast groups they are not members of, their performance may degrade unacceptably. In this situation, it is desirable for IGMP to send specific queries to known member ports only. This minimizes the performance degradation of such hosts. In those circumstances, use this command to turn off flooding of specific queries.

**Example** To cause IGMP to flood specific queries only to multicast group member ports, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip igmp flood specific-query
```

**Related Commands** [show ip igmp interface](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# ip igmp immediate-leave

**Overview** In IGMP version 2, use this command to minimize the leave latency of IGMP memberships for specified multicast groups. The specified access list number or name defines the multicast groups in which the immediate leave feature is enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

**Syntax** `ip igmp immediate-leave group-list  
{<access-list-number>|<access-list-number-expanded>|  
<access-list-name>}`  
`no ip igmp immediate-leave`

| Parameter                     | Description                                                    |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <access-list-number>          | Access-list number, in the range <1-99>.                       |
| <access-list-number-expanded> | Access-list number (expanded range), in the range <1300-1999>. |
| <access-list-name>            | Standard IP access-list name.                                  |

**Default** Disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command applies to VLAN interfaces configured for IGMP, IGMP Snooping, or IGMP Proxy.

**Example** The following example shows how to enable the immediate-leave feature on the VLAN interface vlan2 for a specific range of multicast groups:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp immediate-leave group-list 34
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)# access-list 34 permit 225.192.20.0 0.0.0.255
```

**Related Commands** [ip igmp last-member-query-interval](#)

# ip igmp last-member-query-count

**Overview** Use this command to set the last-member query-count value for an interface.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default on an interface.

**Syntax** `ip igmp last-member-query-count <2-7>`  
`no ip igmp last-member-query-count`

| Parameter | Description                    |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| <2-7>     | Last member query count value. |

**Default** The default last member query count value is 2.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command applies to VLAN interfaces configured for IGMP, IGMP Snooping, or IGMP Proxy.

**Example** To set the last-member query-count to 3 on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp last-member-query-count 3
```

**Related Commands** [ip igmp last-member-query-interval](#)  
[ip igmp startup-query-count](#)  
[show ip igmp interface](#)  
[show running-config](#)

# ip igmp last-member-query-interval

**Overview** Use this command to configure the frequency at which the router sends IGMP group specific host query messages.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set this frequency to the default.

**Syntax** `ip igmp last-member-query-interval <interval>`  
`no ip igmp last-member-query-interval`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                                       |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <interval> | The frequency in milliseconds at which IGMP group-specific host query messages are sent, in the range 1000-25500. |

**Default** 1000 milliseconds

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command applies to VLAN interfaces configured for IGMP, IGMP Snooping, or IGMP Proxy.

**Example** To change the IGMP group-specific host query message interval to 2 seconds (2000 milliseconds) on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp last-member-query-interval 2000
```

**Related Commands** [ip igmp immediate-leave](#)  
[ip igmp last-member-query-count](#)  
[show ip igmp interface](#)  
[show running-config](#)

# ip igmp limit

**Overview** Use this command to configure the limit on the maximum number of group membership entries for the device as a whole or for the specified interface (if in interface mode). Once the specified number of group memberships is reached, all further membership reports will be ignored.

Optionally, you can configure an access-list to stop certain addresses from being subject to the limit.

Use the **no** variant of this command to unset the limit and any specified exception access-list.

**Syntax**

```
ip igmp limit <limit-value> [except
{<access-list-number>|<access-list-number-extended>|
<access-list-name>}]

no ip igmp limit
```

| Parameter                     | Description                                                     |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <limit-value>                 | Maximum number of group membership entries, from 2 to 512.      |
| <access-list-number>          | Access-list number, in the range 1 to 99.                       |
| <access-list-number-extended> | Access-list number (expanded range), in the range 1300 to 1999. |
| <access-list-name>            | IP access-list name.                                            |

**Default** The default limit, which is reset by the **no** variant of this command, is 512.

**Mode** Global Configuration and Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command applies to VLAN interfaces configured for IGMP, IGMP Snooping, or IGMP Proxy.

**Example** To configure an IGMP limit of 100 group membership entries on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp limit 100
```

To configure an IGMP limit of 100 group membership entries across all interfaces on which IGMP is enabled, and exclude group 224.1.1.1 from this limitation, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 1 permit 224.1.1.1 0.0.0.0
awplus(config)# ip igmp limit 100 except 1
```

# ip igmp maximum-groups

**Overview** Use this command to set a limit, per switch port, on the number of IGMP groups clients can join. This stops a single client from using all the switch's available group-entry resources, and ensures that clients on all ports have a chance to join IGMP groups.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the limit.

**Syntax** `ip igmp maximum-groups <0-65535>`  
`no ip igmp maximum-groups`

| Parameter | Description                                                                               |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <0-65535> | The maximum number of IGMP groups clients can join on this switch port. 0 means no limit. |

**Default** The default is 0, which means no limit

**Mode** Interface mode for a switch port

**Usage** We recommend using this command with IGMP snooping fast leave on the relevant VLANs. To enable fast leave, use the command:

```
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping fast-leave
```

The device keeps count of the number of groups learned by each port. This counter is incremented when group joins are received via IGMP reports. It is decremented when:

- Group memberships time out
- Group leaves are received via leave messages or reports

Also, the port's group counter is cleared when:

- The port goes down
- You run the command **clear ip igmp group \***
- The port is removed from a VLAN
- The port is on a VCSack back-up member, and that member reboots or otherwise leaves the stack.

You can see the current value of the group counter by using either of the commands:

```
awplus# show ip igmp snooping statistics interface <port-list>
awplus# show ip igmp interface <port>
```



**Example** To limit clients to 10 groups on port 1.0.1, which is in vlan1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp maximum-groups 10
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping fast-leave
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [clear ip igmp group](#)
- [ip igmp snooping fast-leave](#)
- [show ip igmp interface](#)
- [show ip igmp snooping statistics](#)

# ip igmp mroute-proxy

**Overview** Use this command to enable IGMP mroute proxy on this downstream interface and associate it with the upstream proxy service interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the association with the proxy-service interface.

**Syntax** `ip igmp mroute-proxy <interface>`  
`no ip igmp mroute-proxy`

| Parameter                      | Description                |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <code>&lt;interface&gt;</code> | The name of the interface. |

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command applies to VLAN interfaces configured for IGMP Proxy.

You must also enable the IGMP proxy service on the upstream interface, using the [ip igmp proxy-service](#) command. You can associate one or more downstream mroute proxy interfaces on the device with a single upstream proxy service interface. This downstream mroute proxy interface listens for IGMP reports, and forwards them to the upstream IGMP proxy service interface.

IGMP Proxy does not work with other multicast routing protocols, such as PIM-SM or PIM-DM.

**Example** To configure vlan2 as the upstream proxy-service interface for the downstream vlan3 interface, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan3
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp mroute-proxy vlan2
```

**Related Commands** [ip igmp proxy-service](#)

# ip igmp proxy-service

**Overview** Use this command to enable the VLAN interface to be the upstream IGMP proxy-service interface for the device. All associated downstream IGMP mroute proxy interfaces on this device will have their memberships consolidated on this proxy service interface, according to IGMP host-side functionality.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the designation of the VLAN interface as an upstream proxy-service interface.

**Syntax** `ip igmp proxy-service`  
`no ip igmp proxy-service`

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command applies to VLAN interfaces configured for IGMP Proxy.

This command is used with the [ip igmp mroute-proxy](#) command to enable forwarding of IGMP reports to a proxy service interface for all forwarding entries for this interface. You must also enable the downstream IGMP mroute proxy interfaces on this device using the command [ip igmp mroute-proxy](#).

IGMP Proxy does not work with other multicast routing protocols, such as PIM-SM or PIM-DM.

From version 5.4.7-1.1 onwards, IGMP mroute proxy interfaces do not have to be configured with an IP address before they can operate. Instead, it is possible to have an address-less interface operate as an IGMP mroute proxy interface.

This feature is useful when IGMP Proxy needs to run on many downstream interfaces. For example, you may want to use it if your device has one subscriber (multicast receiver) per VLAN, and many receivers (many VLANs) connected to the device. In such a situation, assigning IP addresses to each VLAN may not be practicable.

Note that for such interface to be able to send queries to hosts directly attached to the interface, it is necessary to enable IGMP snooping querier on the interface, using the command [ip igmp snooping querier](#).

**Example** To designate VLAN1 as the upstream proxy-service interface, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp proxy-service
```

**Related Commands** [ip igmp mroute-proxy](#)  
[ip igmp snooping querier](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: Address-less interface support added.  
Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added to SBx8100.  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added to x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# ip igmp querier-timeout

**Overview** Use this command to configure the timeout period before the device takes over as the querier for the interface after the previous querier has stopped querying.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default.

**Syntax** `ip igmp querier-timeout <timeout>`  
`no ip igmp querier-timeout`

| Parameter | Description                                                           |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <timeout> | IGMP querier timeout interval value in seconds, in the range 1-65535. |

**Default** The default timeout interval is 255 seconds.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command applies to VLAN interfaces configured for IGMP.  
The timeout value should not be less than the current active querier's general query interval.

**Example** To configure the device to wait 130 seconds from the time it received the last query before it takes over as the querier for vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp querier-timeout 130
```

**Related Commands** [ip igmp query-interval](#)  
[show ip igmp interface](#)  
[show running-config](#)

# ip igmp query-holdtime

**Overview** This command sets the time that an IGMP Querier waits after receiving a query solicitation before it sends an IGMP Query. IGMP General Query messages will not be sent during the hold time interval.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default query hold time period.

**Syntax** `ip igmp query-holdtime <interval>`  
`no ip igmp query-holdtime`

| Parameter  | Description                                                    |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <interval> | Query interval value in milliseconds, in the range <100-5000>. |

**Default** By default the delay before sending IGMP General Query messages is 500 milliseconds.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** Use this command to configure a value for the IGMP query hold time in the current network. IGMP Queries can be generated after receiving Query Solicitation (QS) packets and there is a possibility of a DoS (Denial of Service) attack if a stream of Query Solicitation (QS) packets are sent to the IGMP Querier, eliciting a rapid stream of IGMP Queries. This command applies to interfaces on which the device is acting as an IGMP Querier.

Use the [ip igmp query-interval](#) command when a delay for IGMP general query messages is required and IGMP general query messages are required. The **ip igmp query-holdtime** command stops IGMP query messages during the configured holdtime interval, so the rate of IGMP Queries that can be sent out of an interface can be restricted.

See the [IGMP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for introductory information about the Query Solicitation feature.

**NOTE:** *This command will function on the switch in the stand-alone mode, but it is not supported when the device forms part of a VCS Stack.*

**Examples** To set the IGMP query holdtime to 900 ms for vlan20, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan20
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp query-holdtime 900
```

To reset the IGMP query holdtime to the default (500 ms) for vlan10, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp query-holdtime
```

**Related  
Commands**

[ip igmp query-interval](#)  
[ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit](#)  
[show ip igmp interface](#)  
[show running-config](#)

# ip igmp query-interval

- Overview** Use this command to configure the period for sending IGMP General Query messages.
- The IGMP query interval specifies the time between IGMP General Query messages being sent.
- Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default query interval period.
- NOTE:** The IGMP query interval must be greater than IGMP query maximum response time.

**Syntax** `ip igmp query-interval <interval>`  
`no ip igmp query-interval`

| Parameter  | Description                                              |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <interval> | Query interval value in seconds, in the range <2-18000>. |

- Default** The default IGMP query interval is 125 seconds.
- Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.
- Usage** This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP. Note that the IGMP query interval is automatically set to a greater value than the IGMP query max response time.
- For example, if you set the IGMP query max response time to 2 seconds using the [ip igmp query-max-response-time](#) command, and the IGMP query interval is currently less than 3 seconds, then the IGMP query interval period will be automatically reconfigured to be 3 seconds, so it is greater than the IGMP query maximum response time.
- Use the **ip igmp query-interval** command when a non-default interval for IGMP General Query messages is required.
- The [ip igmp query-holdtime](#) command can occasionally delay the sending of IGMP Queries.

**Examples** To set the period between IGMP host-query messages to 3 minutes (180 seconds) for vlan20, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan20
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp query-interval 180
```

To reset the period between sending IGMP host-query messages to the default (125 seconds) for vlan10, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp query-interval
```

**Related  
Commands**

[ip igmp query-holdtime](#)  
[ip igmp query-max-response-time](#)  
[ip igmp startup-query-interval](#)  
[show ip igmp interface](#)  
[show running-config](#)



# ip igmp query-max-response-time

**Overview** Use this command to configure the maximum response time advertised in IGMP Queries.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default.

**NOTE:** The IGMP query maximum response time must be less than the IGMP query interval.

**Syntax** `ip igmp query-max-response-time <response-time>`  
`no ip igmp query-max-response-time`

| Parameter                          | Description                                          |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;response-time&gt;</code> | Response time value in seconds, in the range 1-3180. |

**Default** The default IGMP query maximum response time is 10 seconds.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP.

Note that the IGMP query interval is automatically set to a greater value than the IGMP query maximum response time.

For example, if you set the IGMP query interval to 3 seconds using the [ip igmp query-interval](#) command, and the current IGMP query interval is less than 3 seconds, then the IGMP query maximum response time will be automatically reconfigured to be 2 seconds, so it is less than the IGMP query interval time.

To get the network to converge faster, use the **ip igmp query-max-response-time** command and set a low response time value, such as one or two seconds, so that the clients will respond immediately with a report as a response to the IGMP Queries.

**Examples** To set a maximum response time of 8 seconds for vlan20, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan20
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp query-max-response-time 8
```

To reset the default maximum response time to the default (10 seconds) for vlan10, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp query-max-response-time
```

**Related  
Commands**    `ip igmp query-interval`  
                  `show ip igmp interface`  
                  `show running-config`

## ip igmp ra-option

**Overview** Use this command to enable strict Router Alert (RA) option validation. With strict RA option enabled, IGMP packets without RA options are ignored.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable strict RA option validation.

**Syntax** `ip igmp ra-option`  
`no ip igmp ra-option`

**Default** The default state of RA validation is unset.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP and IGMP Snooping.

**Examples** To enable strict Router Alert (RA) option validation on vlan20, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan20
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp ra-option
```

# ip igmp robustness-variable

**Overview** Use this command to change the robustness variable value on an interface.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default on an interface.

**Syntax** `ip igmp robustness-variable <1-7>`  
`no ip igmp robustness-variable`

| Parameter | Description                    |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| <1-7>     | The robustness variable value. |

**Default** The default robustness variable value is 2.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP and IGMP Snooping.

**Examples** To set the robustness variable to 3 on vlan20, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan20
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp robustness-variable 3
```

**Related  
Commands** [show ip igmp interface](#)  
[show running-config](#)

# ip igmp snooping

**Overview** Use this command to enable IGMP Snooping. When this command is used in the Global Configuration mode, IGMP Snooping is enabled at the device level. When this command is used in Interface Configuration mode, IGMP Snooping is enabled for the specified VLANs.

Use the **no** variant of this command to either globally disable IGMP Snooping, or disable IGMP Snooping on a specified interface.

**NOTE:** *IGMP snooping cannot be disabled on an interface if IGMP snooping has already been disabled globally. IGMP snooping can be disabled on both an interface and globally if disabled on the interface first and then disabled globally.*

**Syntax** `ip igmp snooping`  
`no ip igmp snooping`

**Default** By default, IGMP Snooping is enabled both globally and on all VLANs.

**Mode** Global Configuration and Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** For IGMP snooping to operate on particular VLAN interfaces, it must be enabled both globally by using this command in Global Configuration mode, and on individual VLAN interfaces by using this command in Interface Configuration mode (both are enabled by default.)

Both IGMP snooping and MLD snooping must be enabled globally on the device for IGMP snooping to operate. MLD snooping is also enabled by default. To enable it if it has been disabled, use the [ipv6 mld snooping](#) command in Global Configuration mode.

**Examples** To enable IGMP Snooping on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip igmp snooping
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 mld snooping](#)  
[show ip igmp interface](#)  
[show running-config](#)

# ip igmp snooping fast-leave

**Overview** Use this command to enable IGMP Snooping fast-leave processing. Fast-leave processing is analogous to immediate-leave processing. The IGMP group-membership entry is removed as soon as an IGMP leave group message is received, without sending out a group-specific query.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable fast-leave processing.

**Syntax** `ip igmp snooping fast-leave`  
`no ip igmp snooping fast-leave`

**Default** IGMP Snooping fast-leave processing is disabled.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This IGMP Snooping command can only be configured on VLAN interfaces.

**Example** To enable fast-leave processing on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping fast-leave
```

**Related Commands** [show ip igmp interface](#)  
[show running-config](#)

# ip igmp snooping mrouter

**Overview** Use this command to statically configure the specified port as a multicast router port for IGMP Snooping for an interface. This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP Snooping.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the static configuration of the port as a multicast router port.

**Syntax** `ip igmp snooping mrouter interface <port>`  
`no ip igmp snooping mrouter interface <port>`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                      |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <port>    | The port may be a device port (e.g. port1.0.2), a static channel group (e.g. sa3), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po4). |

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Example** To configure port1.0.2 statically as a multicast router interface for vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port1.0.2
```

**Related Commands** [show ip igmp snooping mrouter](#)

# ip igmp snooping querier

**Overview** Use this command to enable IGMP querier operation when no multicast routing protocol is configured. When enabled, the IGMP Snooping querier sends out periodic IGMP queries for all interfaces. This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP Snooping.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IGMP querier configuration.

**Syntax** `ip igmp snooping querier`  
`no ip igmp snooping querier`

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** The IGMP Snooping querier uses the 0.0.0.0 Source IP address because it only masquerades as a proxy IGMP querier for faster network convergence.

It does not start, or automatically cease, the IGMP Querier operation if it detects query message(s) from a multicast router.

If an IP address is assigned to a VLAN, which has IGMP querier enabled on it, then the IGMP Snooping querier uses the VLAN's IP address as the Source IP Address in IGMP queries.

The IGMP Snooping Querier will not stop sending IGMP Queries if there is another IGMP Snooping Querier in the network with a lower Source IP Address.

**NOTE:** Do not enable the IGMP Snooping Querier feature on a Layer 2 device when there is an operational IGMP Querier in the network.

**Example** To configure vlan2 as a Snooping querier, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping querier
```

**Related Commands** [show ip igmp interface](#)  
[show running-config](#)



# ip igmp snooping report-suppression

**Overview** Use this command to enable report suppression for IGMP versions 1 and 2. This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP Snooping.

Report suppression stops reports being sent to an upstream multicast router port when there are already downstream ports for this group on this interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable report suppression.

**Syntax** `ip igmp snooping report-suppression`  
`no ip igmp snooping report-suppression`

**Default** Report suppression does not apply to IGMPv3, and is turned on by default for IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 reports.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Example** To enable report suppression for IGMPv2 reports for vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp version 2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping report-suppression
```

**Related Commands** [show ip igmp interface](#)  
[show running-config](#)

# ip igmp snooping routermode

**Overview** Use this command to set the destination IP addresses as router multicast addresses.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set it to the default. You can also remove a specified IP address from a custom list of multicast addresses.

**Syntax** `ip igmp snooping routermode  
{all|default|ip|multicasterouter|address <ip-address>}  
no ip igmp snooping routermode [address <ip-address>]`

| Parameter               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| all                     | All reserved multicast addresses (224.0.0.x). Packets from all possible addresses in range 224.0.0.x are treated as coming from routers.                                                              |
| default                 | Default set of reserved multicast addresses. Packets from 224.0.0.1, 224.0.0.2, 224.0.0.4, 224.0.0.5, 224.0.0.6, 224.0.0.9, 224.0.0.13, 224.0.0.15 and 224.0.0.24 are treated as coming from routers. |
| ip                      | Custom reserved multicast addresses. Packets from custom IP address in the 224.0.0.x range are treated as coming from routers.                                                                        |
| multicasterouter        | Packets from DVMRP (224.0.0.4) and PIM (224.0.0.13) multicast addresses are treated as coming from routers.                                                                                           |
| address<br><ip-address> | Packets from the specified multicast address are treated as coming from routers. The address must be in the 224.0.0.x range.                                                                          |

**Default** The default routermode is **default** (not **all**) and shows the following reserved multicast addresses:

|                            |
|----------------------------|
| Router mode.....Def        |
| Reserved multicast address |
| 224.0.0.1                  |
| 224.0.0.2                  |
| 224.0.0.4                  |
| 224.0.0.5                  |
| 224.0.0.6                  |
| 224.0.0.9                  |
| 224.0.0.13                 |
| 224.0.0.15                 |
| 224.0.0.24                 |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set **ip igmp snooping routermode** for all default reserved addresses enter:

```
awplus(config)# ip igmp snooping routermode default
```

To remove the multicast address 224.0.0.5 from the custom list of multicast addresses enter:

```
awplus(config)# no ip igmp snooping routermode address
224.0.0.5
```

**Related commands** [ip igmp trusted](#)  
[show ip igmp snooping routermode](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# ip igmp snooping source-timeout

**Overview** Use this command to set the global IGMP Snooping source time-out value (in seconds) on the switch.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the source time-out value to be the same as the group membership timeout.

**Syntax** `ip igmp snooping source-timeout <timeout>`  
`no ip igmp snooping source-timeout <timeout>`

| Parameter | Description                         |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| <timeout> | Time-out value in seconds <0-86400> |

**Default** Global IGMP Snooping source-timeout is disabled by default, and unregistered multicast will be timed-out like normal entries.

Interface IGMP Snooping source timeout is disabled by default, and unregistered multicast will be timed-out like normal entries.

**Mode** Interface/Global Configuration

**Usage** The timeout determines how long unregistered multicast entries will be kept for. If the value '0' is specified, then effectively all unregistered multicast entries will never be timed out, and can only be cleared by using the command **clear ip igmp group**. The interface settings will always take precedence over the global setting.

**Example** To configure IGMP Snooping source timeout on 'vlan1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping source-timeout 200
```

**Related Commands** [show ip igmp snooping source-timeout](#)

# ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit

**Overview** Use this command to enable IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) Snooping TCN (Topology Change Notification) Query Solicitation feature. When this command is used in the Global Configuration mode, Query Solicitation is enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IGMP Snooping TCN Query Solicitation. When the **no** variant of this command is used in Interface Configuration mode, this overrides the Global Configuration mode setting and Query Solicitation is disabled.

**Syntax** `ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit`  
`no ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit`

**Default** IGMP Snooping TCN Query Solicitation is disabled by default on the device, unless the device is the Master Node in an EPSR ring, or is the Root Bridge in a Spanning Tree.

When the device is the Master Node in an EPSR ring, or the device is the Root Bridge in a Spanning Tree, then IGMP Snooping TCN Query Solicitation is enabled by default and cannot be disabled using the Global Configuration mode command. However, Query Solicitation can be disabled for specified interfaces using the **no** variant of this command from the Interface Configuration mode.

**Mode** Global Configuration, and Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** Once enabled, if the device is not an IGMP Querier, on detecting a topology change, the device generates IGMP Query Solicit messages that are sent to all the ports of the vlan configured for IGMP Snooping on the device.

On a device that is not the Master Node in an EPSR ring or the Root Bridge in a Spanning Tree, Query Solicitation can be disabled using the **no** variant of this command after being enabled.

If the device that detects a topology change is an IGMP Querier then the device will generate an IGMP Query message.

Note that the **no** variant of this command when issued in Global Configuration mode has no effect on a device that is the Master Node in an EPSR ring or on a device that is a Root Bridge in a Spanning Tree. Query Solicitation is not disabled for the device these instances. However, Query Solicitation can be disabled on a per-vlan basis from the Interface Configuration mode.

See the following state table that shows when Query Solicit messages are sent in these instances:

| Command issued from Global Configuration | Command issued from Interface Configuration | Device is STP Root Bridge or the EPSR Master Node | IGMP Query Solicit message sent on VLAN |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| No                                       | Yes                                         | Yes                                               | Yes                                     |
| Yes                                      | No                                          | Yes                                               | No                                      |
| Yes                                      | Yes                                         | Yes                                               | Yes                                     |

See the [IGMP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for introductory information about the Query Solicitation feature.

**NOTE:** This command will function on the switch in the stand-alone mode, but it is not supported when the device forms part of a VCS Stack.

**Examples** To enable Query Solicitation on a device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit
```

To disable Query Solicitation on a device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit
```

To enable Query Solicitation for vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit
```

To disable Query Solicitation for vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit
```

**Related Commands**

- [ip igmp query-holdtime](#)
- [show ip igmp interface](#)
- [show running-config](#)

**Command changes**

- Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.
- Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# ip igmp source-address-check

**Overview** This command enables the checking of the Source Address for an IGMP Report, rejecting any IGMP Reports originating on devices outside of the local subnet.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the checking of the Source Address for an IGMP Report, which allows IGMP Reports from devices outside of the local subnet.

**Syntax** `ip igmp source-address-check`  
`no ip igmp source-address-check`

**Default** Source address checking for IGMP Reports is enabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This is a security feature, and should be enabled unless IGMP Reports from outside the local subnet are expected, for example, if Multicast VLAN Registration is active in the network.

The no variant of this command is required to disable the IGMP Report source address checking feature in networks that use Multicast VLAN Registration to allow IGMP Reports from devices outside of the local subnet.

**Examples** To deny IGMP Reports from outside the current subnet for vlan20, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan20
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp source-address-check
```

To allow IGMP Reports from outside the current subnet for vlan10, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp source-address-check
```

**Validation  
Commands** `show ip igmp interface`  
`show running-config`

## ip igmp ssm

**Overview** Use this command to define a non-default Source Specific Multicast (SSM) range of IP multicast addresses in IGMP. Incoming IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 join requests are ignored if the multicast IP address is in the SSM range and no SSM mapping is configured for these addresses. By default, the SSM range is 232/8. To define the SSM range to be other than the default, use one of the access-list parameter options.

Use the **no** variant of this command to change the SSM range in IGMP back to the default.

**Syntax** `ip igmp ssm range {<access-list-number>|<access-list-name>}`  
`no ip igmp ssm`

| Parameter            | Description                               |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <access-list-number> | Access-list number, in the range 1 to 99. |
| <access-list-name>   | Standard IP access-list name.             |

**Default** By default the SSM range is 232/8.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To configure a non-default SSM range to be used in IGMP enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 10 permit 224.1.1.0 0.0.0.255
awplus(config)# ip igmp ssm range 10
```

To return to the default configuration enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip igmp ssm
```



# ip igmp ssm-map enable

**Overview** Use this command to enable Source Specific Multicast (SSM) mapping on the device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable SSM mapping.

**Syntax** `ip igmp ssm-map enable`  
`no ip igmp ssm-map enable`

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command applies to VLAN interfaces configured for IGMP.

**Example** To enable SSM on the device enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip igmp ssm-map enable
```

**Related Commands** [ip igmp ssm-map static](#)

# ip igmp ssm-map static

**Overview** Use this command to specify the static mode of defining Source Specific Multicast (SSM) mapping. SSM statically assigns sources to IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 groups to translate such (\*,G) groups' memberships to (S,G) memberships for use with PIM-SSM.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the SSM map association.

**Syntax**

```
ip igmp ssm-map static
{<access-list-number>|<access-list-number-extended>|
<access-list-name>} <ip-address>

no ip igmp ssm-map static
{<access-list-number>|<access-list-number-extended>|
<access-list-name>} <ip-address>
```

| Parameter                     | Description                                                              |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <access-list-number>          | Access-list number, in the range 1 to 99.                                |
| <access-list-number-extended> | Access-list number (expanded range), in the range 1300 to 1999.          |
| <access-list-name>            | Standard IP access-list name.                                            |
| <ip-address>                  | Source address to use for static map group, entered in the form A.B.C.D. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command applies to VLAN interfaces configured for IGMP. You can use Standard numbered and Standard named ACLs plus Expanded Numbered ACLs.

**Examples** This example shows how to configure an SSM static mapping for group-address 224.1.1.1, using a standard numbered ACL shown as 10:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 10 permit 224.1.1.1 0.0.0.0
awplus(config)# ip igmp ssm-map static 10 1.2.3.4
```

This example shows how to configure an SSM static mapping for group-address 224.1.1.1, using an expanded numbered ACL shown as 1301:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 1301 permit 224.1.1.1 0.0.0.0
awplus(config)# ip igmp ssm-map static 1301 1.2.3.4
```

This example shows how to configure an SSM static mapping for group-address 224.1.1.1, using a standard named ACL shown as sales:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list sales permit 224.1.1.1 0.0.0.0
awplus(config)# ip igmp ssm-map static sales 1.2.3.4
```

**Related  
Commands**   [ip igmp ssm-map enable](#)

## ip igmp static-group

**Overview** Use this command to statically configure multicast group membership entries on a VLAN interface, or to statically forward a multicast channel out a particular port or port range.

To statically add only a group membership, do not specify any parameters.

To statically add a (\*,g) entry to forward a channel out of a port, specify only the multicast group address and the switch port range.

To statically add an (s,g) entry to forward a channel out of a port, specify the multicast group address, the source IP address, and the switch port range.

To use Source Specific Multicast mapping to determine the source IP address of the multicast server use the **ssm-map** parameter instead of specifying the source IP address.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete static group membership entries.

**Syntax**

```
ip igmp static-group <ip-address> [source
{<ip-source-addr>|ssm-map}] [interface <port>]

no ip igmp static-group <ip-address> [source
{<ip-source-addr>|ssm-map}] [interface <port>]
```

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ip-address>     | Standard IP Multicast group address, entered in the form A.B.C.D, to be configured as a static group member.                                                                                                                                   |
| source           | Optional.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <ip-source-addr> | Standard IP source address, entered in the form A.B.C.D, to be configured as a static source from where multicast packets originate.                                                                                                           |
| ssm-map          | This parameter uses Source Specific Multicast (SSM) Mapping to determine the source IP address associated with the specified IP Multicast group address. SSM mappings are configured using the <a href="#">ip igmp ssm-map static</a> command. |
| interface        | Use this parameter to specify a specific switch port or switch port range to statically forward the multicast group out of. If not used, static configuration is applied on all ports in the VLAN.                                             |
| <port>           | The port or port range to statically forward the group out of. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa2), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2).                                                |

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command applies to IGMP operation, or to IGMP Snooping on a VLAN interface.

**Example** The following example show how to statically add group and source records for IGMP on vlan3:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan3
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp static-group 226.1.2.4 source
10.2.3.4
```

# ip igmp startup-query-count

**Overview** Use this command to configure the IGMP startup query count for an interface. The IGMP startup query count is the number of IGMP General Query messages sent by a querier at startup. The default IGMP startup query count is 2.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return an interface's configured IGMP startup query count to the default.

**Syntax** `ip igmp startup-query-count <startup-query-count>`  
`no ip igmp startup-query-count`

| Parameter                                | Description                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;startup-query-count&gt;</code> | Specify the IGMP startup query count, in the range 2-10. |

**Default** The default IGMP startup query count is 2.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Example** To set the IGMP startup query count to 4 on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp startup-query-count 4
```

**Related Commands** [ip igmp last-member-query-count](#)  
[ip igmp startup-query-interval](#)

# ip igmp startup-query-interval

**Overview** Use this command to configure the IGMP startup query interval for an interface. The IGMP startup query interval is the amount of time in seconds between successive IGMP General Query messages sent by a querier during startup. The default IGMP startup query interval is one quarter of the IGMP query interval value.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return an interface's configured IGMP startup query interval to the default.

**Syntax** `ip igmp startup-query-interval <startup-query-interval>`  
`no ip igmp startup-query-interval`

| Parameter                                   | Description                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;startup-query-interval&gt;</code> | Specify the IGMP startup query interval, in the range of 2-1800 seconds. The value must be one quarter of the IGMP query interval value. |

**Default** The default IGMP startup query interval is one quarter of the IGMP query interval value.

**NOTE:** *The IGMP startup query interval must be one quarter of the IGMP query interval.*

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Example** To set the IGMP startup query interval to 15 seconds for vlan2, which is one quarter of the IGMP query interval of 60 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp query-interval 60
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp startup-query-interval 15
```

**Related Commands** [ip igmp last-member-query-interval](#)  
[ip igmp query-interval](#)  
[ip igmp startup-query-count](#)

# ip igmp trusted

**Overview** Use this command to allow IGMP to process packets received on certain trusted ports only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop IGMP from processing specified packets if the packets are received on the specified ports or aggregator.

**Syntax** `ip igmp trusted {all|query|report|routermode}`  
`no ip igmp trusted {all|query|report|routermode}`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                        |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| all        | Specifies whether or not the interface is allowed to receive all IGMP and other routermode packets |
| query      | Specifies whether or not the interface is allowed to receive IGMP queries                          |
| report     | Specifies whether or not the interface is allowed to receive IGMP membership reports               |
| routermode | Specifies whether or not the interface is allowed to receive routermode packets                    |

**Default** By default, all ports and aggregators are trusted interfaces, so IGMP is allowed to process all IGMP query, report, and router mode packets arriving on all interfaces.

**Mode** Interface mode for one or more switch ports or aggregators

**Usage** Because all ports are trusted by default, use this command in its **no** variant to stop IGMP processing packets on ports you do not trust.

For example, you can use this command to make sure that only ports attached to approved IGMP routers are treated as router ports.

**Example** To stop ports port1.0.3-port1.0.6 from being treated as router ports by IGMP, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3-port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp trusted routermode
```

**Related Commands** [ip igmp snooping routermode](#)



# ip igmp version

**Overview** Use this command to set the current IGMP version (IGMP version 1, 2 or 3) on an interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default version.

**Syntax** `ip igmp version <1-3>`  
`no ip igmp version`

| Parameter                        | Description                  |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <code>version &lt;1-3&gt;</code> | IGMP protocol version number |

**Default** The default IGMP version is 3.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Example** To set the IGMP version to 2 for vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp version 2
```

**Related Commands** [show ip igmp interface](#)

# show debugging igmp

**Overview** Use this command to display the IGMP debugging options set.  
For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** show debugging igmp

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the IGMP debugging options set, enter the command:

```
awplus# show debugging igmp
```

**Output** Figure 24-1: Example output from the **show debugging igmp** command

```
IGMP Debugging status:
IGMP Decoder debugging is on
IGMP Encoder debugging is on
IGMP Events debugging is on
IGMP FSM debugging is on
IGMP Tree-Info-Base (TIB) debugging is on
```

**Related Commands** [debug igmp](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# show ip igmp groups

**Overview** Use this command to display the multicast groups with receivers directly connected to the router, and learned through IGMP.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ip igmp groups [<ip-address>|<interface> detail | brief]`

| Parameter    | Description                                                  |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ip-address> | Address of the multicast group, entered in the form A.B.C.D. |
| <interface>  | Interface name for which to display local information.       |
| brief        | Brief display of all interfaces                              |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** The following command displays local-membership information for all ports in all interfaces:

```
awplus# show ip igmp groups
```

**Output** Figure 24-2: Example output from **show ip igmp groups**

| IGMP Connected Group Membership |           |          |          |               |
|---------------------------------|-----------|----------|----------|---------------|
| Group Address                   | Interface | Uptime   | Expires  | Last Reporter |
| 224.0.1.1                       | port1.0.1 | 00:00:09 | 00:04:17 | 10.10.0.82    |
| 224.0.1.24                      | port1.0.2 | 00:00:06 | 00:04:14 | 10.10.0.84    |
| ...                             |           |          |          |               |

Table 24-1: Parameters in the output of **show ip igmp groups**

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Group Address | Address of the multicast group.                                                                              |
| Interface     | Port through which the group is reachable.                                                                   |
| Uptime        | The time in weeks, days, hours, minutes, and seconds that this multicast group has been known to the device. |
| Expires       | Time (in hours, minutes, and seconds) until the entry expires.                                               |
| Last Reporter | Last host to report being a member of the multicast group.                                                   |

**Command changes**    Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.  
                          Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.  
                          Version 5.4.8-2.3: **brief** parameter added.

# show ip igmp interface

**Overview** Use this command to display the state of IGMP, IGMP Proxy service, and IGMP Snooping for a specified VLAN, or all VLANs. IGMP is shown as Active or Disabled in the show output. You can also display the number of groups a switch port belongs to.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** show ip igmp interface [<interface>]

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <interface> | The name of the interface.<br>If you specify a switch port number, the output displays the number of groups the port belongs to, and the port’s group membership limit, if a limit has been set (with the command <a href="#">ip igmp maximum-groups</a> ). |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Output** The following output shows IGMP interface status for vlan2 with IGMP Snooping enabled:

```
awplus#show ip igmp interface vlan2
Interface vlan2 (Index 202)
 IGMP Disabled, Inactive, Version 3 (default)
 IGMP interface has 0 group-record states
 IGMP activity: 0 joins, 0 leaves
 IGMP robustness variable is 2
 IGMP last member query count is 2
 IGMP query interval is 125 seconds
 IGMP query holdtime is 500 milliseconds
 IGMP querier timeout is 255 seconds
 IGMP max query response time is 10 seconds
 Last member query response interval is 1000 milliseconds
 Group Membership interval is 260 seconds
 Strict IGMPv3 ToS checking is disabled on this interface
 Source Address checking is enabled
 IGMP Snooping is globally enabled
 IGMP Snooping query solicitation is globally disabled
 Num. query-solicit packets: 57 sent, 0 recvd
 IGMP Snooping is enabled on this interface
 IGMP Snooping fast-leave is not enabled
 IGMP Snooping querier is not enabled
 IGMP Snooping report suppression is enabled
```

The following output shows IGMP interface status for vlan2 with IGMP Snooping disabled:

```
awplus#show ip igmp interface vlan2
Interface vlan2 (Index 202)
 IGMP Disabled, Inactive, Version 3 (default)
 IGMP interface has 0 group-record states
 IGMP activity: 0 joins, 0 leaves
 IGMP robustness variable is 2
 IGMP last member query count is 2
 IGMP query interval is 125 seconds
 IGMP query holdtime is 500 milliseconds
 IGMP querier timeout is 255 seconds
 IGMP max query response time is 10 seconds
 Last member query response interval is 1000 milliseconds
 Group Membership interval is 260 seconds
 Strict IGMPv3 ToS checking is disabled on this interface
 Source Address checking is enabled
 IGMP Snooping is globally enabled
 IGMP Snooping query solicitation is globally disabled
 Num. query-solicit packets: 57 sent, 0 recvd
 IGMP Snooping is not enabled on this interface
 IGMP Snooping fast-leave is not enabled
 IGMP Snooping querier is not enabled
 IGMP Snooping report suppression is enabled
```

The following output displays membership information for port1.0.1:

```
awplus#show ip igmp interface port1.0.1
IGMP information for port1.0.1
 Maximum groups limit set: 10
 Number of groups port belongs to: 0
```

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.

Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# show ip igmp proxy

**Overview** Use this command to display the state of IGMP Proxy services for a specified interface or for all interfaces.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ip igmp proxy`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the state of IGMP Proxy services for all interfaces, enter the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp proxy
```

**Output** Figure 24-3: Example output from **show ip igmp proxy**

```
awplus#show ip igmp proxy
Interface vlan40 (Index 340)
Administrative status: enabled
Operational status: up
Upstream interface is vlan30
Number of multicast groups: 1
```

**Related Commands** [ip igmp proxy-service](#)

# show ip igmp proxy groups

**Overview** Use this command to display multicast groups with receivers directly connected to the router, learned through IGMP, which use a proxy service. You can also use a filter to specify a multicast group IP address and /or interface.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ip igmp proxy groups [detail]`  
`show ip igmp proxy groups <multicast-group> [detail]`  
`show ip igmp proxy groups <vlan> [detail]`  
`show ip igmp proxy groups <vlan> <multicast-group> [detail]`

| Parameter         | Description                                                                |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| groups            | Specify IGMP proxy group membership information.                           |
| detail            | Specify detailed IGMPv3 source information.                                |
| <vlan>            | Specify the name of a single VLAN interface, for example <b>vlan1</b> .    |
| <multicast-group> | Specify the IPv4 address in of the multicast group, in the format A.B.C.D. |

**Mode** User Exec

**Example** To display local membership information for IGMP proxy service interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp proxy groups
```

**Output** Figure 24-4: Example output from **show ip igmp proxy groups**

|                                       |           |              |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|--------------|
| awplus#show ip igmp proxy groups      |           |              |
| IGMP Connected Proxy Group Membership |           |              |
| Group Address                         | Interface | Member state |
| 224.9.10.11                           | vlan10    | Delay        |

**Example** To display local membership information for IGMP proxy service interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp proxy groups detail
```



**Output** Figure 24-5: Example output from **show ip igmp proxy groups detail**

```
awplus#show ip igmp proxy groups detail
Interface: vlan10
Group: 224.9.10.11
Group mode: Exclude
Member state: Delay
Source list is empty

Summary :
IGMP Connected Proxy Group Membership
Group Address Interface Member state
224.9.10.11 vlan10 DelayDetail :
Interface: vlan10
Group: 224.9.10.11
Group mode: Exclude
Member state: Delay
Source list is empty
```

Table 24-2: Parameters in the output of **show ip igmp proxy groups**

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Interface    | The interface that received the IGMP report.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Group        | The multicast group address that has been requested by the IGMP report.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Group mode   | <b>Include</b> mode indicates that the multicast receiver has sent an IGMPv3 report for a group with a list of addresses that it wants to receive traffic from.<br><b>Exclude</b> mode indicates that the multicast receiver has sent an IGMPv3 report for a group with a list of addresses that it does not want to receive traffic from. |
| Member state | <b>Delay</b> indicates that no group or source query timers are running for the specified group, otherwise the member state is shown as <b>Idle</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                      |

**Related Commands** [show ip igmp proxy](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# show ip igmp snooping mrouter

**Overview** Use this command to display the multicast router ports, both static and dynamic, in a VLAN.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ip igmp snooping mrouter [interface <interface>]`

| Parameter   | Description                     |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| interface   | A specific interface.           |
| <interface> | The name of the VLAN interface. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show all multicast router interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp snooping mrouter
```

To show the multicast router interfaces in `vlan1`, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp snooping mrouter interface vlan1
```

**Output** Figure 24-6: Example output from **show ip igmp snooping mrouter**

| VLAN | Interface | Static/Dynamic        |
|------|-----------|-----------------------|
| 1    | port1.0.1 | Statically configured |
| 200  | port1.0.2 | Statically configured |

Figure 24-7: Example output from **show ip igmp snooping mrouter interface vlan1**

| VLAN | Interface | Static/Dynamic        |
|------|-----------|-----------------------|
| 1    | port1.0.1 | Statically configured |

**Related Commands** [ip igmp snooping mrouter](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# show ip igmp snooping routermode

**Overview** Use this command to display the current router mode and the list of IP addresses set as router multicast addresses from the [ip igmp snooping routermode](#) command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ip igmp snooping routermode`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show the router mode and the list of router multicast addresses, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp snooping routermode
```

**Output** Figure 24-8: Example output from **show ip igmp snooping routermode**

```
awplus#show ip igmp snooping routermode
Router mode.....Def
Reserved multicast address

 224.0.0.1
 224.0.0.2
 224.0.0.4
 224.0.0.5
 224.0.0.6
 224.0.0.9
 224.0.0.13
 224.0.0.15
 224.0.0.24
```

**Related Commands** [ip igmp snooping routermode](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# show ip igmp snooping source-timeout

**Overview** Use this command to display the configured IGMP snooping source timeouts for a specified VLAN or VLAN range.

**Syntax** `show ip igmp snooping source-timeout [interface|  
<interface-range>]`

| Parameter         | Description                                  |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <interface-range> | The name of the VLAN interface or VLAN range |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the configured IGMP snooping source timeouts for all VLANs, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp snooping source-timeout
```

**Output** Figure 24-9: Example output from **show ip igmp snooping source-timeout**

```
awplus#show ip igmp snooping source-timeout
Global IGMP snooping source-timeout is enabled (60 secs)

vlan1 enabled (300 secs)
vlan2 inherits global setting
vlan1000 inherits global settingawplus#show ip igmp
snooping source-timeout int vlan1
Global IGMP snooping source-timeout is enabled (60 secs)vlan1
enabled (300 secs)
```

**Related Commands** [ip igmp snooping source-timeout](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# show ip igmp snooping statistics

**Overview** Use this command to display IGMP Snooping statistics data.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ip igmp snooping statistics interface <interface-range>  
[group [<ip-address>]]`

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ip-address> | Optionally specify the address of the multicast group, entered in the form A.B.C.D.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <interface>  | Specify the name of the interface or interface range. If you specify a port number, the output displays the number of groups the port belongs to, and the port’s group membership limit, if a limit has been set (with the command <code>ip igmp maximum-groups</code> ) |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display IGMP statistical information for **vlan1** and **vlan2**, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp snooping statistics interface vlan1-vlan2
```

**Output** Figure 24-10: Example output from the **show ip igmp snooping statistics** command for VLANs

```
awplus#show ip igmp interface vlan1-vlan2
IGMP Snooping statistics for vlan1
Interface: port1.0.1
Group: 224.1.1.1
Uptime: 00:00:09
Group mode: Exclude (Expires: 00:04:10)
Last reporter: 10.4.4.5
Source list is empty
IGMP Snooping statistics for vlan2
Interface: port1.0.2
Group: 224.1.1.2
Uptime: 00:00:19
Group mode: Exclude (Expires: 00:05:10)
Last reporter: 10.4.4.6
Source list is empty
```

Figure 24-11: Example output from the **show ip igmp snooping statistics** command for a switch port

```
awplus#show ip igmp interface port1.0.1
IGMP information for port1.0.1
 Maximum groups limit set: 10
 Number of groups port belongs to: 0
```

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.

Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# undebbug igmp

**Overview** This command applies the functionality of the no `debug igmp` command.

# 25

# MLD and MLD Snooping Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of configuration, clear, and show commands related to MLD and MLD Snooping.

The Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) module includes the MLD Proxy service and MLD Snooping functionality. Some of the following commands may have commonalities and restrictions; these are described under the Usage section for each command.

MLD and MLD Snooping commands only apply to switch ports, not ETH interfaces.

Before using PIM-SMv6:

- IPv6 must be enabled on an interface ([ipv6 enable](#)),
- IPv6 forwarding must be enabled globally for routing IPv6 ([ipv6 forwarding](#)), and
- IPv6 multicasting must be enabled globally ([ipv6 multicast-routing](#)).

The IPv6 Multicast addresses shown can be derived from IPv6 unicast prefixes as per RFC 3306. The IPv6 unicast prefix reserved for documentation is 2001:0db8::/32 as per RFC 3849. Using the base /32 prefix the IPv6 multicast prefix for 2001:0db8::/32 is ff3x:20:2001:0db8::/64. Where an RP address is 2001:0db8::1 the embedded RP multicast prefix is ff7x:120:2001:0db8::/96. For ASM (Any-Source Multicast) the IPV6 multicast addresses allocated for documentation purposes are ff0x::0db8:0:0/96 as per RFC 6676. This is a /96 prefix so that it can be used with group IDs as per RFC 3307. These addresses should not be used for practical networks (other than for testing purposes), nor should they appear in any public network.

The IPv6 addresses shown use the address space 2001:0db8::/32, defined in RFC 3849 for documentation purposes. These addresses should not be used for practical networks (other than for testing purposes) nor should they appear on any public network.

**Command List** • [“clear ipv6 mld”](#) on page 950



- “clear ipv6 mld group” on page 951
- “clear ipv6 mld interface” on page 952
- “debug mld” on page 953
- “ipv6 mld” on page 954
- “ipv6 mld access-group” on page 955
- “ipv6 mld immediate-leave” on page 956
- “ipv6 mld last-member-query-count” on page 957
- “ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval” on page 958
- “ipv6 mld limit” on page 959
- “ipv6 mld querier-timeout” on page 961
- “ipv6 mld query-interval” on page 962
- “ipv6 mld query-max-response-time” on page 963
- “ipv6 mld robustness-variable” on page 964
- “ipv6 mld snooping” on page 965
- “ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave” on page 967
- “ipv6 mld snooping mrouter” on page 968
- “ipv6 mld snooping querier” on page 970
- “ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression” on page 971
- “ipv6 mld static-group” on page 973
- “ipv6 mld version” on page 975
- “show debugging mld” on page 976
- “show ipv6 mld groups” on page 977
- “show ipv6 mld interface” on page 978
- “show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter” on page 979
- “show ipv6 mld snooping statistics” on page 980

# clear ipv6 mld

**Overview** Use this command to clear all MLD local memberships on all interfaces.

**Syntax** `clear ipv6 mld`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer-3 multicast protocols and learned by MLD Snooping.

**Example** `awplus# clear ipv6 mld`

**Related  
Commands** [clear ipv6 mld group](#)  
[clear ipv6 mld interface](#)

# clear ipv6 mld group

**Overview** Use this command to clear MLD specific local-membership(s) on all interfaces, for a particular group.

**Syntax** `clear ipv6 mld group {*|<ipv6-address>}`

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *              | Clears all groups on all interfaces. This is an alias to the <a href="#">clear ipv6 mld</a> command.                                                                               |
| <ipv6-address> | Specify the group address for which MLD local-memberships are to be cleared from all interfaces.<br>Specify the IPv6 multicast group address in the format in the format X:X::X:X. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer-3 multicast protocols and learned by MLD Snooping.

**Example** `awplus# clear ipv6 mld group *`

**Related Commands** [clear ipv6 mld](#)  
[clear ipv6 mld interface](#)

# clear ipv6 mld interface

**Overview** Use this command to clear MLD interface entries.

**Syntax** `clear ipv6 mld interface <interface>`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <interface> | Specifies name of the interface; all groups learned from this interface are deleted. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer-3 multicast protocols and learned by MLD Snooping.

**Example** `awplus# clear ipv6 mld interface vlan2`

**Related  
Commands** [clear ipv6 mld](#)  
[clear ipv6 mld group](#)

# debug mld

**Overview** Use this command to enable all MLD debugging modes, or a specific MLD debugging mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable all MLD debugging modes, or a specific MLD debugging mode.

**Syntax** `debug mld {all|decode|encode|events|fsm|tib}`  
`no debug mld {all|decode|encode|events|fsm|tib}`

| Parameter | Description                            |
|-----------|----------------------------------------|
| all       | Debug all MLD.                         |
| decode    | Debug MLD decoding.                    |
| encode    | Debug MLD encoding.                    |
| events    | Debug MLD events.                      |
| fsm       | Debug MLD Finite State Machine (FSM).  |
| tib       | Debug MLD Tree Information Base (TIB). |

**Mode** Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Usage** This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer 3 multicast protocols and learned by MLD Snooping.

**Examples**

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug mld all
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug mld decode
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug mld encode
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug mld events
```

**Related Commands** [show debugging mld](#)

## ipv6 mld

**Overview** Use this command to enable the MLD protocol operation on an interface. This command enables MLD protocol operation in stand-alone mode, and can be used to learn local-membership information prior to enabling a multicast routing protocol on the interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return all MLD related configuration to the default (including MLD Snooping).

**NOTE:** *There is a 100 MLD interface limit when applying MLD commands to multiple VLANs. Only the first 100 VLANs have the required multicast structures added to the interfaces that allow multicast routing.*

**Syntax** `ipv6 mld`  
`no ipv6 mld`

**Default** MLD is disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

**Usage** MLD requires memory for storing data structures, as well as the hardware tables to implement hardware routing. As the number of ports, VLANs, static and dynamic groups increases then more memory is consumed. You can track the memory used for MLD with the command:

```
awplus# show memory pools nsm | grep MLD
```

Static and dynamic groups (LACP), ports and VLANs are not limited for MLD. For VLANs, this allows you to configure MLD across more VLANs with fewer ports per VLAN, or fewer VLANs with more ports per VLAN. For LACPs, you can configure MLD across more LACP groups with fewer ports per LACP, or fewer LACP groups with more ports per LACP.

**Example**

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld
```

# ipv6 mld access-group

**Overview** Use this command to control the multicast local-membership groups learned on an interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this access control.

**Syntax** `ipv6 mld access-group <IPv6-access-list-name>`  
`no ipv6 mld access-group`

| Parameter                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;IPv6-access-list-name&gt;</code> | Specify a Standard or an Extended software IPv6 access-list name. See <a href="#">IPv6 Software Access Control List (ACL) Commands</a> for supported IPv6 ACLs. |

**Default** No access list is configured by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

**Examples** In the following example, the VLAN interface `vlan2` will only accept MLD joins for groups in the range `ff1e:0db8:0001::/64`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list standard group1 permit
ff1e:0db8:0001::/64
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld access-group group1
```

In the following example, the VLAN interfaces `vlan2-vlan4` will only accept MLD joins for groups in the range `ff1e:0db8:0001::/64`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list standard group1 permit
ff1e:0db8:0001::/64
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld access-group group1
```

# ipv6 mld immediate-leave

**Overview** Use this command to minimize the leave latency of MLD memberships.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

**Syntax** `ipv6 mld immediate-leave group-list <IPv6-access-list-name>`  
`no ipv6 mld immediate-leave`

| Parameter                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;IPv6-access-list-name&gt;</code> | Specify a Standard or an Extended software IPv6 access-list name that defines multicast groups in which the immediate leave feature is enabled.<br>See <a href="#">IPv6 Software Access Control List (ACL) Commands</a> for supported IPv6 ACLs. |

**Default** Disabled

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

**Example** The following example shows how to enable the immediate-leave feature on an interface for a specific range of multicast groups. In this example, the router assumes that the group access-list consists of groups that have only one node membership at a time per interface:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld immediate-leave v6grp
awplus(config-if)# exit
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval](#)



# ipv6 mld last-member-query-count

**Overview** Use this command to set the last-member query-count value.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default on an interface.

**Syntax** `ipv6 mld last-member-query-count <value>`  
`no ipv6 mld last-member-query-count`

| Parameter | Description                                |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------|
| <value>   | Count value. Valid values are from 2 to 7. |

**Default** The default last-member query-count value is 2.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

**Example**

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld last-member-query-count 3
```

# ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval

**Overview** Use this command to configure the interval at which the router sends MLD group-specific host query messages.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set this frequency to the default.

**Syntax** `ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval <milliseconds>`  
`no ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval`

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;milliseconds&gt;</code> | The time delay between successive query messages (in milliseconds). Valid values are from 1000 to 25500 milliseconds. |

**Default** 1000 milliseconds

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

**Example** The following example changes the MLD group-specific host query message interval to 2 seconds:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval 2000
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 mld immediate-leave](#)

# ipv6 mld limit

**Overview** Use this command to configure a limit on the maximum number of group memberships that may be learned. The limit may be set for the device as a whole, or for a specific interface.

Once the specified group membership limit is reached, all further local-memberships will be ignored.

Optionally, an exception access-list can be configured to specify the group-address(es) that are exempted from being subject to the limit.

Use the **no** variant of this command to unset the limit and any specified exception access-list.

**Syntax** `ipv6 mld limit <limitvalue> [except <IPv6-access-list-name>]`  
`no ipv6 mld limit`

| Parameter               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <limitvalue>            | <2-512> Maximum number of group membership states.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <IPv6-access-list-name> | Specify a Standard or an Extended software IPv6 access-list name that defines multicast groups, which are exempted from being subject to the configured limit.<br>See <a href="#">IPv6 Software Access Control List (ACL) Commands</a> for supported IPv6 ACLs. |

**Default** The default limit, which is reset by the **no** variant of this command, is the same as maximum number of group membership entries that can be learned with the **ipv6 mld limit** command.

The default limit of group membership entries that can be learned is 512 entries.

**Mode** Global Configuration and Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

**Usage** This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer-3 multicast protocols and learned by MLD Snooping.

**Examples** The following example configures an MLD limit of 100 group-memberships across all VLAN interfaces on which MLD is enabled, and excludes groups in the range `ff1e:0db8:0001::/64` from this limitation:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list standard v6grp permit
ff1e:0db8:0001::/64
awplus(config)# ipv6 mld limit 100 except v6grp
```

The following example configures an MLD limit of 100 group-membership states on the VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld limit 100
```

The following example configures an MLD limit of 100 group-membership states on the VLAN interfaces `vlan2-vlan4`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld limit 100
```

**Related Commands**   [ipv6 mld immediate-leave](#)  
[show ipv6 mld groups](#)

# ipv6 mld querier-timeout

**Overview** Use this command to configure the timeout period before the router takes over as the querier for the interface after the previous querier has stopped querying.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default.

**Syntax** `ipv6 mld querier-timeout <seconds>`  
`no ipv6 mld querier-timeout`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <seconds> | Number of seconds that the router waits after the previous querier has stopped querying before it takes over as the querier. Valid values are from 2 to 65535 seconds. |

**Default** 255 seconds

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

**Usage** This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer-3 multicast protocols.

**Example** The following example configures the router to wait 120 seconds from the time it received the last query before it takes over as the querier for the interface:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld querier-timeout 120
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 mld query-interval](#)

# ipv6 mld query-interval

**Overview** Use this command to configure the frequency of sending MLD host query messages.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default frequency.

**Syntax** `ipv6 mld query-interval <seconds>`  
`no ipv6 mld query-interval`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                               |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <seconds> | Variable that specifies the time delay between successive MLD host query messages (in seconds). Valid values are from 1 to 18000 seconds. |

**Default** The default query interval is 125 seconds.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

**Usage** This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer-3 multicast protocols.

**Example** The following example changes the frequency of sending MLD host-query messages to 2 minutes:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld query-interval 120
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 mld querier-timeout](#)

# ipv6 mld query-max-response-time

**Overview** Use this command to configure the maximum response time advertised in MLD queries.

Use the **no** variant of with this command to restore the default.

**Syntax** `ipv6 mld query-max-response-time <seconds>`  
`no ipv6 mld query-max-response-time`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                           |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <seconds> | Maximum response time (in seconds) advertised in MLD queries. Valid values are from 1 to 240 seconds. |

**Default** 10 seconds

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

**Usage** This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer-3 multicast protocols.

**Example** The following example configures a maximum response time of 8 seconds:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld query-max-response-time 8
```

# ipv6 mld robustness-variable

**Overview** Use this command to change the robustness variable value on an interface.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default on an interface.

**Syntax** `ipv6 mld robustness-variable <value>`  
`no ipv6 mld robustness-variable`

| Parameter | Description                   |
|-----------|-------------------------------|
| <value>   | Valid values are from 1 to 7. |

**Default** The default robustness variable value is 2.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

**Usage** This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer-3 multicast protocols.

**Example**

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld robustness-variable 3
```



# ipv6 mld snooping

**Overview** Use this command to enable MLD Snooping. When this command is issued in the Global Configuration mode, MLD Snooping is enabled globally for the device. When this command is issued in Interface mode for a VLAN then MLD Snooping is enabled for the specified VLAN. Note that MLD Snooping is enabled on the VLAN only if it is enabled globally and on the VLAN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to globally disable MLD Snooping in Global Configuration mode, or for the specified VLAN interface in Interface mode.

**NOTE:** *There is a 100 MLD interface limit when applying MLD commands to multiple VLANs. Only the first 100 VLANs have the required multicast structures added to the interfaces that allow multicast routing.*

**Syntax** `ipv6 mld snooping`  
`no ipv6 mld snooping`

**Default** By default, MLD Snooping is enabled both globally and on all VLANs.

**Mode** Global Configuration and Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

**Usage** For MLD Snooping to operate on particular VLAN interfaces, it must be enabled both globally by using this command in Global Configuration mode, and on individual VLAN interfaces by using this command in Interface Configuration mode (both are enabled by default).

MLD requires memory for storing data structures, as well as the hardware tables to implement hardware routing. As the number of ports, VLANs, static and dynamic groups increases then more memory is consumed. You can track the memory used for MLD with the command:

```
awplus# show memory pools nsm | grep MLD
```

Static and dynamic groups (LACP), ports and VLANs are not limited for MLD. For VLANs, this allows you to configure MLD across more VLANs with fewer ports per VLAN, or fewer VLANs with more ports per VLAN. For LACPs, you can configure MLD across more LACP groups with fewer ports per LACP, or fewer LACP groups with more ports per LACP.

**Examples** To configure MLD Snooping on the VLAN interfaces `vlan2-vlan4`, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping
```

To disable MLD Snooping for the VLAN interfaces `vlan2-vlan4`, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config)# no ipv6 mld snooping
```

To configure MLD Snooping globally for the device, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 mld snooping
```

To disable MLD Snooping globally for the device, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 mld snooping
```

# ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave

**Overview** Use this command to enable MLD Snooping fast-leave processing. Fast-leave processing is analogous to immediate-leave processing; the MLD group-membership is removed as soon as an MLD leave group message is received, without sending out a group-specific query.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable fast-leave processing.

**Syntax** `ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave`  
`no ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave`

**Default** MLD Snooping fast-leave processing is disabled.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

**Usage** This MLD Snooping command can only be configured on VLAN interfaces.

**Examples** This example shows how to enable fast-leave processing on the VLAN interface `vlan2`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave
```

This example shows how to enable fast-leave processing on the VLAN interface `vlan2-vlan4`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave
```

# ipv6 mld snooping mrouter

**Overview** Use this command to statically configure the specified port as a Multicast Router interface for MLD Snooping within the specified VLAN.

See detailed usage notes below to configure static multicast router ports when using static IPv6 multicast routes with EPSR, and the destination VLAN is an EPSR data VLAN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the static configuration of the interface as a Multicast Router interface.

**Syntax** `ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface <port>`  
`no ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface <port>`

| Parameter | Description                   |
|-----------|-------------------------------|
| <port>    | Specify the name of the port. |

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

**Usage** This MLD Snooping command statically configures a switch port as a Multicast Router interface.

Note that if static IPv6 multicast routing is being used with EPSR and the destination VLAN is an EPSR data VLAN, then multicast router (mrouter) ports must be statically configured. This minimizes disruption for multicast traffic in the event of ring failure or restoration.

When configuring the EPSR data VLAN, statically configure mrouter ports so that the multicast router can be reached in either direction around the EPSR ring.

For example, if port1.0.1 and port1.0.6 are ports on an EPSR data VLAN vlan101, which is the destination for a static IPv6 multicast route, then configure both ports as multicast router (mrouter) ports as shown in the example commands listed below:

Figure 25-1: Example **ipv6 mld snooping mrouter** commands when static IPv6 multicast routing is being used and the destination VLAN is an EPSR data VLAN:

```
awplus>enable
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface vlan101
awplus(config-if)#ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)#ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface port1.0.6
```

**Examples** This example shows how to specify the next-hop interface to the multicast router for VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface
port1.0.5
```

This example shows how to specify the next-hop interface to the multicast router for VLAN interfaces `vlan2-vlan4`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface
port1.0.5
```

# ipv6 mld snooping querier

**Overview** Use this command to enable MLD querier operation on a subnet (VLAN) when no multicast routing protocol is configured in the subnet (VLAN). When enabled, the MLD Snooping querier sends out periodic MLD queries for all interfaces on that VLAN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable MLD querier configuration.

**Syntax** `ipv6 mld snooping querier`  
`no ipv6 mld snooping querier`

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command can only be configured on a single VLAN interface - not on multiple VLANs.

The MLD Snooping querier uses the 0.0.0.0 Source IP address because it only masquerades as an MLD querier for faster network convergence.

The MLD Snooping querier does not start, or automatically cease, the MLD Querier operation if it detects query message(s) from a multicast router. It restarts as an MLD Snooping querier if no queries are seen within the other querier interval.

Do not enable MLD Snooping querier if you have already enabled MLD on your device.

Do not enable MLD Snooping querier on your device and then enable MLD afterwards.

**Example** `awplus# configure terminal`  
`awplus(config)# interface vlan2`  
`awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping querier`

# ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression

**Overview** Use this command to enable report suppression from hosts for Multicast Listener Discovery version 1 (MLDv1) on a VLAN in Interface Configuration mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable report suppression on a VLAN in Interface Configuration mode.

**Syntax** `ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression`  
`no ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression`

**Default** Report suppression does not apply to MLDv2, and is turned on by default for MLDv1 reports.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

**Usage** This MLD Snooping command can only be configured on VLAN interfaces.

MLDv1 Snooping maybe configured to suppress reports from hosts. When a querier sends a query, only the first report for particular set of group(s) from a host will be forwarded to the querier by the MLD Snooping device. Similar reports (to the same set of groups) from other hosts, which would not change group memberships in the querier, will be suppressed by the MLD Snooping device to prevent 'flooding' of query responses.

**Examples** This example shows how to enable report suppression for MLD reports on VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression
```

This example shows how to disable report suppression for MLD reports on VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression
```

This example shows how to enable report suppression for MLD reports on VLAN interfaces `vlan2-vlan4`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression
```

This example shows how to disable report suppression for MLD reports on VLAN interfaces `vlan2-vlan4`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression
```



# ipv6 mld static-group

**Overview** Use this command to statically configure IPv6 group membership entries on an interface. To statically add only a group membership, do not specify any parameters.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete static group membership entries.

**Syntax** `ipv6 mld static-group <ipv6-group-address> [source <ipv6-source-address>] [interface <port>]`  
`no ipv6 mld static-group <ipv6-group-address> [source <ipv6-source-address>] [interface <port>]`

| Parameter                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ipv6-group-address&gt;</code>  | Specify a standard IPv6 Multicast group address to be configured as a static group member.<br>The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.                                                                                                                                |
| <code>&lt;ipv6-source-address&gt;</code> | Optional. Specify a standard IPv6 source address to be configured as a static source from where multicast packets originate.<br>The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.                                                                                              |
| <code>&lt;port&gt;</code>                | Optional. Physical interface. This parameter specifies a physical port. If this parameter is used, the static configuration is applied to just to that physical interface. If this parameter is not used, the static configuration is applied on all ports in the VLAN. |

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command applies to MLD Snooping on a VLAN interface to statically add groups and/or source records.

**Examples** To add a static group record, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld static-group ff1e::10
```

To add a static group and source record, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld static-group ff1e::10 source
fe80::2fd:6cff:felc:b
```

To add a static group record on a specific port on vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld static-group ff1e::10 interface
port1.0.4
```

# ipv6 mld version

**Overview** Use this command to set the current MLD protocol version on an interface.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default version on an interface.

**Syntax** `ipv6 mld version <version>`  
`no ipv6 mld version`

| Parameter | Description                                                    |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <version> | MLD protocol version number. Valid version numbers are 1 and 2 |

**Default** The default MLD protocol version number is 2.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer-3 multicast protocols and MLD Snooping. Note this command is intended for use where there is another querier (when there is another device with MLD enabled) on the same link that can only operate with MLD version 1. Otherwise, the default MLD version 2 is recommended for performance.

**Example** `awplus# configure terminal`  
`awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding`  
`awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing`  
`awplus(config)# interface vlan2`  
`awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable`  
`awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld version 1`

# show debugging mld

**Overview** Use this command to display the MLD debugging modes enabled with the [debug mld](#) command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting\\_Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration\\_Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show debugging mld`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** `awplus# show debugging mld`

## Output

```
show debugging mld
MLD Debugging status:
 MLD Decoder debugging is on
 MLD Encoder debugging is on
 MLD Events debugging is on
 MLD FSM debugging is on
 MLD Tree-Info-Base (TIB) debugging is on
```

**Related Commands** [debug mld](#)

# show ipv6 mld groups

**Overview** Use this command to display the multicast groups that have receivers directly connected to the router and learned through MLD.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ipv6 mld groups [<ipv6-address>|<interface>] [detail]`

| Parameter      | Description                                                                  |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ipv6-address> | Optional. Specify Address of the multicast group in format X:X::X:X.         |
| <interface>    | Optional. Specify the Interface name for which to display local information. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** The following command displays local-membership information for all interfaces:

```
awplus# show ipv6 mld groups
```

**Output** Figure 25-2: Example output for **show ipv6 mld groups**

|                                |                         |                    |          |          |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|----------|----------|
| awplus#show ipv6 mld groups    |                         |                    |          |          |
| MLD Connected Group Membership |                         |                    |          |          |
| Group Address                  |                         | Interface          | Uptime   | Expires  |
|                                | Last Reporter           |                    |          |          |
| ff08::1                        |                         | vlan10 (port1.0.1) | 00:07:27 | 00:03:10 |
|                                | fe80::200:1ff:fe20:b5ac |                    |          |          |

The following command displays local-membership information for all interfaces:

```
awplus# show ipv6 mld groups detail
```

# show ipv6 mld interface

**Overview** Use this command to display the state of MLD and MLD Snooping for a specified interface, or all interfaces.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ipv6 mld interface [<interface>]`

| Parameter   | Description     |
|-------------|-----------------|
| <interface> | Interface name. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** The following command displays MLD interface status on all interfaces enabled for MLD:

```
awplus# show ipv6 mld interface
```

## Output

```
awplus#show ipv6 mld interface

Interface vlan1 (Index 301)
 MLD Enabled, Active, Querier, Version 2 (default)
 Internet address is fe80::215:77ff:fec9:7468
 MLD interface has 0 group-record states
 MLD activity: 0 joins, 0 leaves
 MLD robustness variable is 2
 MLD last member query count is 2
 MLD query interval is 125 seconds
 MLD querier timeout is 255 seconds
 MLD max query response time is 10 seconds
 Last member query response interval is 1000 milliseconds
 Group Membership interval is 260 seconds
 MLD Snooping is globally enabled
 MLD Snooping is enabled on this interface
 MLD Snooping fast-leave is not enabled
 MLD Snooping querier is enabled
 MLD Snooping report suppression is enabled
```

# show ipv6 mld snooping mrrouter

**Overview** Use this command to display the multicast router interfaces, both configured and learned, in a VLAN. If you do not specify a VLAN interface then all the VLAN interfaces are displayed.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting\\_Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration\\_Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ipv6 mld snooping mrrouter [<interface>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <interface> | Optional. Specify the name of the VLAN interface. Note: If you do not specify a single VLAN interface, then all VLAN interfaces are shown. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** The following command displays the multicast router interfaces in `vlan2`:

```
awplus# show ipv6 mld snooping mrrouter vlan2
```

## Output

```
awplus#show ipv6 mld snooping mrrouter vlan2
VLAN Interface Static/Dynamic
2 port1.0.2 Dynamically Learned
2 port1.0.3 Dynamically Learned
```

The following command displays the multicast router interfaces for all VLAN interfaces:

```
awplus# show ipv6 mld snooping mrrouter
```

## Output

```
awplus#show ipv6 mld snooping mrrouter
VLAN Interface Static/Dynamic
2 port1.0.2 Dynamically Learned
2 port1.0.3 Dynamically Learned
3 port1.0.4 Statically Assigned
3 port1.0.5 Statically Assigned
```

# show ipv6 mld snooping statistics

**Overview** Use this command to display MLD Snooping statistics data.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus”\\_Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ipv6 mld snooping statistics interface <interface>`

| Parameter   | Description                     |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <interface> | The name of the VLAN interface. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** The following command displays MLDv2 statistical information for `vlan1`:

```
awplus# show ipv6 mld snooping statistics interface vlan1
```

## Output

```
awplus#show ipv6 mld snooping statistics interface vlan1
MLD Snooping statistics for vlan1
Interface: port1.0.1
Group: ff08::1
Uptime: 00:02:18
Group mode: Include ()
Last reporter: fe80::eecd:6dff:fe6b:4783
Group source list: (R - Remote, M - SSM Mapping, S - Static)
 Source Address Uptime v2 Exp Fwd Flags
 2001:db8::1 00:02:18 00:02:02 Yes R
 2001:db8::3 00:02:18 00:02:02 Yes R
```



# 26

# Multicast Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of multicast commands for configuring:

- IPv4 and IPv6 multicast forwarding
- IPv4 and IPv6 static multicast routes
- mroutes (routes back to a multicast source)

For commands for other multicast protocols, see:

- [IGMP and IGMP Snooping Commands](#)
- [MLD and MLD Snooping Commands](#)

**NOTE:** The IPv6 Multicast addresses shown can be derived from IPv6 unicast prefixes as per RFC 3306. The IPv6 unicast prefix reserved for documentation is 2001:0db8::/32 as per RFC 3849. Using the base /32 prefix the IPv6 multicast prefix for 2001:0db8::/32 is ff3x:20:2001:0db8::/64. Where an RP address is 2001:0db8::1 the embedded RP multicast prefix is ff7x:120:2001:0db8::/96. For ASM (Any-Source Multicast) the IPv6 multicast addresses allocated for documentation purposes are ff0x::0db8:0:0/96 as per RFC 6676. This is a /96 prefix so that it can be used with group IDs as per RFC 3307. These addresses should not be used for practical networks (other than for testing purposes), nor should they appear in any public network.

The IPv6 addresses shown use the address space 2001:0db8::/32, defined in RFC 3849 for documentation purposes. These addresses should not be used for practical networks (other than for testing purposes) nor should they appear on any public network.

- Command List**
- [“clear ip mroute”](#) on page 983
  - [“clear ip mroute statistics”](#) on page 984
  - [“clear ipv6 mroute”](#) on page 985
  - [“clear ipv6 mroute statistics”](#) on page 986
  - [“ipv6 multicast forward-slow-path-packet”](#) on page 987

- [“debug nsm”](#) on page 988
- [“debug nsm mcast”](#) on page 989
- [“debug nsm mcast6”](#) on page 990
- [“ip mroute”](#) on page 991
- [“ip multicast allow-register-fragments”](#) on page 993
- [“ip multicast forward-first-packet”](#) on page 994
- [“ip multicast route-limit”](#) on page 995
- [“ip multicast wrong-vif-suppression”](#) on page 996
- [“ip multicast-routing”](#) on page 997
- [“ipv6 mroute”](#) on page 998
- [“ipv6 multicast route-limit”](#) on page 1000
- [“ipv6 multicast-routing”](#) on page 1001
- [“multicast”](#) on page 1002
- [“platform multicast-ratelimit”](#) on page 1003
- [“show debugging nsm mcast”](#) on page 1004
- [“show ip mroute”](#) on page 1005
- [“show ip mvif”](#) on page 1008
- [“show ip rpf”](#) on page 1009
- [“show ipv6 mroute”](#) on page 1010
- [“show ipv6 multicast forwarding”](#) on page 1012
- [“show ipv6 mif”](#) on page 1013

# clear ip mroute

**Overview** Use this command to delete entries from the IPv4 multicast routing table.

**NOTE:** If you use this command, you should also use the [clear ip igmp group](#) command to clear IGMP group membership records.

**Syntax** `clear ip mroute {*|<ipv4-group-address>  
[<ipv4-source-address>]} [pim sparse-mode]`

| Parameter             | Description                                                            |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *                     | Deletes all multicast routes.                                          |
| <ipv4-group-address>  | Group IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D.  |
| <ipv4-source-address> | Source IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D. |
| pim sparse-mode       | Clear specified IPv4 multicast route(s) for PIM Sparse Mode only.      |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** When this command is used, the Multicast Routing Information Base (MRIB) clears the IPv4 multicast route entries in its IPv4 multicast route table, and removes the entries from the multicast forwarder. The MRIB sends a “clear” message to the multicast protocols. Each multicast protocol has its own “clear” multicast route command. The protocol-specific “clear” command clears multicast routes from PIM Sparse Mode, and also clears the routes from the MRIB.

**Examples** `awplus# clear ip mroute 225.1.1.1 192.168.3.3`  
`awplus# clear ip mroute *`

**Related Commands** [show ip mroute](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# clear ip mroute statistics

**Overview** Use this command to delete multicast route statistics entries from the IP multicast routing table.

**Syntax** `clear ip mroute statistics {*|<ipv4-group-addr>  
[<ipv4-source-addr>]}`

| Parameter          | Description                                                            |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *                  | All multicast route entries.                                           |
| <ipv4-group-addr>  | Group IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D.  |
| <ipv4-source-addr> | Source IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** `awplus# clear ip mroute statistics 225.1.1.2 192.168.4.4`  
`awplus# clear ip mroute statistics *`

# clear ipv6 mroute

**Overview** Use this command to delete one or more dynamically-added route entries from the IPv6 multicast routing table.

**Syntax** `clear ipv6 mroute {*|<ipv6-group-address>  
[<ipv6-source-address>]}`

| Parameter             | Description                                                          |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *                     | Deletes all dynamically-learned IPv6 multicast routes.               |
| <ipv6-group-address>  | Group IPv6 address, in hexadecimal notation in the format X.X::X.X.  |
| <ipv6-source-address> | Source IPv6 address, in hexadecimal notation in the format X.X::X.X. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** When this command is used, the Multicast Routing Information Base (MRIB) clears the relevant IPv6 multicast route entries in its IPv6 multicast route table, and removes the entries from the multicast forwarder. The MRIB sends a “clear” message to the multicast protocols. Each multicast protocol has its own “clear” multicast route command.

**Example** `awplus# clear ipv6 mroute 2001::2 ff08::1`

**Related Commands** [show ipv6 mroute](#)

# clear ipv6 mroute statistics

**Overview** Use this command to delete multicast route statistics entries from the IPv6 multicast routing table.

**NOTE:** Static IPv6 multicast routes take priority over dynamic IPv6 multicast routes. Use the *clear ipv6 mroute* command to clear static IPv6 multicast routes and ensure dynamic IPv6 multicast routes can take over from previous static IPv6 multicast routes.

**Syntax** `clear ipv6 mroute statistics {*|<ipv6-group-address>  
[<ipv6-source-address>]}`

| Parameter          | Description                                                          |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *                  | All multicast route entries.                                         |
| <ipv6-group-addr>  | Group IPv6 address, in hexadecimal notation in the format X.X::X.X.  |
| <ipv6-source-addr> | Source IPv6 address, in hexadecimal notation in the format X.X::X.X. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** `awplus# clear ipv6 mroute statistics 2001::2 ff08::1`  
`awplus# clear ipv6 mroute statistics *`

# ipv6 multicast forward-slow-path-packet

**Overview** Use this command to enable multicast packets to be forwarded to the CPU. Enabling this command will ensure that the layer L3 MTU is set correctly for each IP multicast group and will apply the value of the smallest MTU among the outgoing interfaces for the multicast group.

It will also ensure that a received packet that is larger than the MTU value will result in the generation of an ICMP Too Big message.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the above functionality.

**Syntax** `ipv6 multicast forward-slow-path-packet`  
`no ipv6 multicast forward-slow-path-packet`

**Default** Disabled.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To enable the ipv6 multicast forward-slow-path-packet function, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip multicast forward-slow-path-packet
```

**Related Commands** [show ipv6 forwarding](#)

# debug nsm

**Overview** This command specifies a set of debug options for use by Allied Telesis authorized service personnel only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove debug options.

**Syntax** `debug nsm [all|events|ha|kernel]`  
`no debug nsm [all|events|ha|kernel]`

| Parameter | Description                                         |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| all       | Enables all the nsm debugging options               |
| events    | Enables the nsm events debugging options            |
| ha        | Enables the nsm high availability debugging options |
| kernel    | Enables the nsm kernel debugging options            |

**Mode** Global Configuration, Privileged Exec

**Usage** This command is intended for use by Allied Telesis authorized service personnel for diagnostic purposes.

**Related Commands** [show debugging nsm mcast](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-2.1 command added.



# debug nsm mcast

**Overview** Use this command to debug IPv4 events in the Multicast Routing Information Base (MRIB).

This command is intended for use by Allied Telesis authorized service personnel for diagnostic purposes.

**Syntax** `debug nsm mcast`  
`{all|fib-msg|mrt|mtrace|mtrace-detail|register|stats|vif}`

| Parameter     | Description                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|
| all           | All IPv4 multicast debugging.               |
| fib-msg       | Forwarding Information Base (FIB) messages. |
| mrt           | Multicast routes.                           |
| mtrace        | Multicast traceroute.                       |
| mtrace-detail | Multicast traceroute detailed debugging.    |
| register      | Multicast PIM register messages.            |
| stats         | Multicast statistics.                       |
| vif           | Multicast interface.                        |

**Mode** Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Examples** To enable debugging of all multicast route events, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug nsm mcast all
```

To enable debugging of PIM register entries, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug nsm mcast register
```

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# debug nsm mcast6

**Overview** Use this command to debug IPv6 events in the Multicast Routing Information Base (MRIB).

This command is intended for use by Allied Telesis authorized service personnel for diagnostic purposes.

**Syntax** `debug nsm mcast6 {all|fib-msg|mrt|register|stats|vif}`  
`no debug nsm mcast6 {all|fib-msg|mrt|register|stats|vif}`

| Parameter | Description                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------|
| all       | All IPv6 multicast route debugging.         |
| fib-msg   | Forwarding Information Base (FIB) messages. |
| mrt       | Multicast routes.                           |
| register  | Multicast PIM register messages.            |
| stats     | Multicast statistics.                       |
| vif       | Multicast interfaces.                       |

**Mode** Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Examples** To enable debugging of all multicast route events, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug nsm mcast6 all
```

To enable debugging of PIM register entries, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug nsm mcast6 register
```

# ip mroute

**Overview** Use this command to inform multicast of the RPF (Reverse Path Forwarding) route to a given IPv4 multicast source.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a route to an IPv4 multicast source.

**Syntax** `ip mroute <ipv4-source-address/mask-length> [ospf|rip|static]  
<rpf-address> [<admin-distance>]`  
`no ip mroute <ipv4-source-address/mask-length>  
[ospf|rip|static]`

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ipv4-source-address/mask-length> | A multicast source IPv4 address and mask length, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D/M.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ospf                              | OSPF unicast routing protocol.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| rip                               | RIP unicast routing protocol.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| static                            | Specifies a static route.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <rpf-address>                     | A.B.C.D<br>The closest known address on the multicast route back to the specified source. This host IPv4 address can be within a directly connected subnet or within a remote subnet. In the case that the address is in a remote subnet, a lookup is done from the unicast route table to find the next hop address on the path to this host. |
| <admin-distance>                  | The administrative distance. Use this to determine whether the RPF lookup selects the unicast or multicast route. Lower distances have preference. If the multicast static route has the same distance as the other RPF sources, the multicast static route takes precedence. The default is 0 and the range available is 0-255.               |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Typically, when a Layer 3 multicast routing protocol is determining the RPF (Reverse Path Forwarding) interface for the path to an IPv4 multicast source, it uses the unicast route table to find the best path to the source. However, in some networks a deliberate choice is made to send multicast via different paths to those used for unicast. In this case, the interface via which a multicast stream from a given source enters a router may not be the same as the interface that connects to the best unicast route to that source.

This command enables the user to statically configure the device with “multicast routes” back to given sources. When performing the RPF check on a stream from a given IPv4 source, the multicast routing protocol will look at these static entries as well as looking into the unicast routing table. The route with the lowest

administrative distance - whether a static “multicast route” or a route from the unicast route table - will be chosen as the RPF route to the source.

Note that in this context the term “multicast route” does not imply a route via which the current router will forward multicast; instead it refers to the route the multicast will have traversed in order to arrive at the current router.

**Examples** The following example creates a static multicast IPv4 route back to the sources in the 10.10.3.0/24 subnet. The multicast route is via the host 192.168.2.3, and has an administrative distance of 2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip mroute 10.10.3.0/24 static 2 192.168.2.3 2
```

The following example creates a static multicast IPv4 route back to the sources in the 192.168.3.0/24 subnet. The multicast route is via the host 10.10.10.50. The administrative distance on this route has the default value of 0:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip mroute 192.168.3.0/24 10.10.10.50
```

**Validation  
Commands** `show ip rpf`

# ip multicast allow-register-fragments

**Overview** Use this command to allow PIM to register fragmented packets. It is disabled by default.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop PIM from registering fragmented packets.

**Syntax** `ip multicast allow-register-fragments`  
`no ip multicast allow-register-fragments`

**Default** This command is disabled by default

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Most multicast streams are not fragmented, and therefore this command is unnecessary. By default, when IP multicast packets are fragmented, the switch attempts to reassemble them before registering the packets. This is necessary for tasks such as network address translation, or a firewall.

However, reassembly may be difficult for switches where the CPU cannot handle a large amount of traffic. In that situation, with the CPU failing to reassemble the fragmented packets, there can be a delay in forwarding multicast streams.

We do not recommend enabling this feature if a firewall or network address translation is being used. This feature should only be enabled if multicast data is fragmented and the data rate is too high for the CPU to manage reassembly.

**Example** To allow PIM to register fragmented packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip multicast allow-register-fragments
```

# ip multicast forward-first-packet

**Overview** Use this command to enable multicast to forward the first multicast packets coming to the device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

**Syntax** `ip multicast forward-first-packet`  
`no ip multicast forward-first-packet`

**Default** By default, this feature is disabled.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** If this command is enabled, the device will forward the first packets in a multicast stream that create the multicast route, possibly causing degradation in the quality of the multicast stream, such as the pixelation of video and audio data.

**NOTE:** *If you use this command, ensure that the [ip igmp snooping](#) command is enabled, the default setting, otherwise the device will not process the first packets of the multicast stream correctly.*

The device will forward the first multicast packets to all interfaces which are on the same VLAN as those which asked for this multicast group.

**Examples** To enable the forwarding of the first multicast packets, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip multicast forward-first-packet
```

To disable the forwarding of the first multicast packets, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip multicast forward-first-packet
```

# ip multicast route-limit

**Overview** Use this command to limit the number of multicast routes that can be added to an IPv4 multicast routing table.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the IPv4 route limit to the default.

**Syntax** `ip multicast route-limit <limit> [<threshold>]`  
`no ip multicast route-limit`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <limit>     | <1-2147483647> Number of routes.                                                                                                   |
| <threshold> | <1-2147483647> Threshold above which to generate a warning message. The mroute warning threshold must not exceed the mroute limit. |

**Default** The default limit and threshold value is 2147483647.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command limits the number of multicast IPv4 routes (mroutes) that can be added to a router, and generates an error message when the limit is exceeded. If the threshold parameter is set, a threshold warning message is generated when this threshold is exceeded, and the message continues to occur until the number of mroutes reaches the limit set by the limit argument.

**Examples** `awplus# configure terminal`  
`awplus(config)# ip multicast route-limit 34 24`  
`awplus# configure terminal`  
`awplus(config)# no ip multicast route-limit`

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# ip multicast wrong-vif-suppression

**Overview** Use this command to prevent unwanted multicast packets received on an unexpected VLAN being trapped to the CPU.

Use the no variant of this command to disable wrong VIF suppression.

**Syntax** `ip ip multicast wrong-vif-suppression`  
`no ip multicast wrong-vif-suppression`

**Default** By default, this feature is disabled.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Use this command if there is excessive CPU load and multicast traffic is enabled. To confirm that VIF messages are being sent to the CPU use the `debug nsm mcast6` command.

**Examples** To enable the suppression of wrong VIF packets, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip multicast wrong-vif-suppression
```

To disable the suppression of wrong VIF packets, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip multicast wrong-vif-suppression
```



# ip multicast-routing

**Overview** Use this command to turn on/off IPv4 multicast routing on the router; when turned off the device does not perform multicast functions.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IPv4 multicast routing after enabling it. Note the default stated below.

**Syntax** `ip multicast-routing`  
`no ip multicast-routing`

**Default** By default, IPv4 multicast routing is off.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** When the **no** variant of this command is used, the Multicast Routing Information Base (MRIB) cleans up Multicast Routing Tables (MRT), stops IGMP operation, and stops relaying multicast forwarder events to multicast protocols.

When multicast routing is enabled, the MRIB starts processing any MRT addition/deletion requests, and any multicast forwarding events.

You must enable multicast routing before issuing other multicast commands.

**Example** `awplus# configure terminal`  
`awplus(config)# ip multicast-routing`

**Validation  
Commands** `show running-config`

**Command  
changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# ipv6 mroute

**Overview** Use this command to inform multicast of the RPF (Reverse Path Forwarding) route to a given IPv6 multicast source.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a route to an IPv6 multicast source.

**Syntax** `ipv6 mroute <ipv6-source-address/mask-length> [rip|static]  
<rpf-address> [<admin-distance>]`  
`no ipv6 mroute <ipv6-source-address/mask-length> [rip|static]`

| Parameter                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ipv6-source-address/mask-length&gt;</code> | A multicast source IPv6 address and mask length, in hexadecimal notation in the format X.X::X.X/M.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>rip</code>                                     | RIPng IPv6 unicast routing protocol.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>static</code>                                  | Specifies a static route.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>&lt;rpf-address&gt;</code>                     | X.X::X:X<br>The closest known address on the IPv6 multicast route back to the specified source. This host IPv6 address can be within a directly connected subnet or within a remote subnet. In the case that the address is in a remote subnet, a lookup is done from the unicast route table to find the nexthop address on the path to this host. |
| <code>&lt;admin-distance&gt;</code>                  | The administrative distance. Use this to determine whether the RPF lookup selects the unicast or multicast route. Lower distances have preference. If the multicast static route has the same distance as the other RPF sources, the multicast static route takes precedence. The default is 0 and the range available is 0–255.                    |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Typically, when a Layer 3 multicast routing protocol is determining the RPF (Reverse Path Forwarding) interface for the path to a multicast source, it uses the unicast IPv6 route table to find the best path to the source. However, in some networks a deliberate choice is made to send multicast via different paths to those used for unicast. In this case, the interface via which a multicast stream from a given source enters a router may not be the same as the interface that connects to the best unicast route to that source.

This command enables the user to statically configure the switch with “multicast routes” back to given sources. When performing the RPF check on a stream from a given IPv6 source, the multicast routing protocol will look at these static entries as well as looking into the unicast routing table. The route with the lowest administrative distance - whether a static “multicast route” or a route from the unicast route table - will be chosen as the RPF route to the source.

Note that in this context the term “multicast route” does not imply a route via which the current router will forward multicast; instead it refers to the route the multicast will have traversed in order to arrive at the current router.

**Examples** The following example creates a static multicast route back to the sources in the 2001::1/64 subnet. The multicast route is via the host 2002::2, and has an administrative distance of 2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 mroute 2001::1/64 static 2 2002::2
```

The following example creates a static multicast route back to the sources in the 2002::2/64 subnet. The multicast route is via the host 2001::1. The administrative distance on this route has the default value of 0:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 mroute 2002::2/64 2001::1
```

**Validation  
Commands** `show ipv6 mroute`

# ipv6 multicast route-limit

**Overview** Use this command to limit the number of multicast routes that can be added to an IPv6 multicast routing table.

Use the no variant of this command to return the IPv6 route limit to the default.

**Syntax** `ipv6 multicast route-limit <limit> [<threshold>]`  
`no ipv6 multicast route-limit`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <limit>     | <1-2147483647> Number of routes.                                                                                                   |
| <threshold> | <1-2147483647> Threshold above which to generate a warning message. The mroute warning threshold must not exceed the mroute limit. |

**Default** The default limit and threshold value is 2147483647.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command limits the number of multicast IPv6 routes (mroutes) that can be added to a router, and generates an error message when the limit is exceeded. If the threshold parameter is set, a threshold warning message is generated when this threshold is exceeded, and the message continues to occur until the number of mroutes reaches the limit set by the limit argument.

**Examples** `awplus# configure terminal`  
`awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast route-limit 34 24`  
`awplus# configure terminal`  
`awplus(config)# no ipv6 multicast route-limit`

# ipv6 multicast-routing

**Overview** Use this command to turn on/off IPv6 multicast routing on the router; when turned off the device does not perform multicast functions.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IPv6 multicast routing after enabling it. Note the default stated below.

**Syntax** `ipv6 multicast-routing`  
`no ipv6 multicast-routing`

**Default** By default, IPv6 multicast routing is off.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** When the **no** variant of this command is used, the Multicast Routing Information Base (MRIB) cleans up Multicast Routing Tables (MRT), and stops relaying multicast forwarder events to multicast protocols.

When multicast routing is enabled, the MRIB starts processing any MRT addition/deletion requests, and any multicast forwarding events.

You must enable multicast routing before issuing other multicast commands.

**Examples** `awplus# configure terminal`  
`awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing`  
`awplus# configure terminal`  
`awplus(config)# no ipv6 multicast-routing`

**Validation  
Commands** `show running-config`

# multicast

**Overview** Use this command to enable a device port to route multicast packets that ingress the port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop the device port from routing multicast packets that ingress the port. Note that this does not affect Layer 2 forwarding of multicast packets. If you enter **no multicast** on a port, multicast packets received on that port will not be forwarded to other VLANs, but ports in the same VLANs as the receiving port will still receive the multicast packets.

**CAUTION:** *We do not recommend disabling multicast routing in a live network. Some non-multicast protocols use multicast packets and will not function correctly if you disable it.*

**Syntax** multicast  
no multicast

**Default** By default, all device ports route multicast packets.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Examples** To disable routing of multicast packets on a port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no multicast
```

To re-enable routing of multicast packets on a port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# multicast
```

**Validation  
Commands** `show running-config`

# platform multicast-ratelimit

**Overview** Use this command to set the maximum number of multicast packets to be forwarded to the CPU (in packets per second). Setting the value to zero disables rate limiting.

This command should be used with care. Increasing or removing the limit could make the device less responsive under heavy multicast load.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the limit to its default.

**Syntax** `platform multicast-ratelimit <0-100>`  
`no platform multicast-ratelimit`

**Default** 10 packets per second (pps)

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** If you find that the CPU load on your device from multicast traffic is higher than desired, reducing this rate may reduce the CPU load.

If you need the device to process a large amount of multicast traffic, increasing this rate may improve performance.

**Example** To set the rate to 30pps, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform multicast-ratelimit 30
```

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-1.1: default changed to 100pps on SBx908 GEN2, SBx8100, and x930 Series switches.

# show debugging nsm mcast

- Overview** Use this command to show the status of the NSM multicast debugging.
- Syntax** `show debugging nsm mcast`
- Mode** Privileged Exec
- Usage** This command is intended for use by Allied Telesis authorized service personnel for diagnostic purposes.
- Example** To show debugging for NSM multicast, use the following command:
- Output** Figure 26-1: Example output from **show debug nsm mcast**

```
awplus# show debugging nsm mcast
Debugging status:
 NSM multicast vif debugging is on
 NSM multicast route debugging is on
 NSM multicast route statistics debugging is on
 NSM multicast FIB message debugging is on
 NSM multicast PIM Register message debugging is on
 NSM multicast traceroute debugging is on
 NSM multicast traceroute detailed debugging is on
```

**Related Commands** [debug nsm mcast](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-2.1: command added  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2



# show ip mroute

**Overview** Use this command to display the contents of the IPv4 multicast routing (mroute) table.

**Syntax** `show ip mroute [<ipv4-group-addr>] [<ipv4-source-addr>]  
[ {dense|sparse} ] [ {count|summary} ]`

| Parameter          | Description                                                                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ipv4-group-addr>  | Group IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D.                     |
| <ipv4-source-addr> | Source IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D.                    |
| dense              | Display dense IPv4 multicast routes.                                                      |
| sparse             | Display sparse IPv4 multicast routes.                                                     |
| count              | Display the route and packet count from the IPv4 multicast routing (mroute) table.        |
| summary            | Display the contents of the IPv4 multicast routing (mroute) table in an abbreviated form. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** `awplus# show ip mroute 10.10.3.34 224.1.4.3`  
`awplus# show ip mroute 10.10.5.24 225.2.2.2 count`  
`awplus# show ip mroute 10.10.1.34 summary`

**Output** The following is a sample output of this command displaying the IPv4 multicast routing table, with and without specifying the group and source IPv4 address:

Figure 26-2: Example output from the **show ip mroute** command

```
awplus# show ip mroute
IP Multicast Routing Table
Flags: I - Immediate Stat, T - Timed Stat, F - Forwarder
installed
Timers: Uptime/Stat Expiry
Interface State: Interface (TTL)

(10.10.1.52, 224.0.1.3), uptime 00:00:31, stat expires 00:02:59
Owner PIM-SM, Flags: TF
 Incoming interface: vlan2
 Outgoing interface list:
 vlan3 (1)
```

Figure 26-3: Example output from the **show ip mroute** command with the source and group IPv4 address specified

```
awplus# show ip mroute 10.10.1.52 224.0.1.3

IP Multicast Routing Table
Flags: I - Immediate Stat, T - Timed Stat, F - Forwarder
installed
Timers: Uptime/Stat Expiry
Interface State: Interface (TTL)

(10.10.1.52, 224.0.1.3), uptime 00:03:24, stat expires 00:01:28
Owner PIM-SM, Flags: TF
 Incoming interface: vlan2
 Outgoing interface list:
 vlan3 (1)
```

The following is a sample output of this command displaying the packet count from the IPv4 multicast routing table:

Figure 26-4: Example output from the **show ip mroute count** command

```
awplus# show ip mroute count
IP Multicast Statistics
Total 1 routes using 132 bytes memory
Route limit/Route threshold: 2147483647/2147483647
Total NOCACHE/WRONGVIF/WHOLEPKT rcv from fwd: 1/0/0
Total NOCACHE/WRONGVIF/WHOLEPKT sent to clients: 1/0/0
Immediate/Timed stat updates sent to clients: 0/0
Reg ACK rcv/Reg NACK rcv/Reg pkt sent: 0/0/0
Next stats poll: 00:01:10

Forwarding Counts: Pkt count/Byte count, Other Counts: Wrong If
pkts
Fwd msg counts: WRONGVIF/WHOLEPKT rcv
Client msg counts: WRONGVIF/WHOLEPKT/Imm Stat/Timed Stat sent
Reg pkt counts: Reg ACK rcv/Reg NACK rcv/Reg pkt sent

(10.10.1.52, 224.0.1.3), Forwarding: 2/19456, Other: 0
 Fwd msg: 0/0, Client msg: 0/0/0/0, Reg: 0/0/0
```

The following is a sample output for this command displaying the IPv4 multicast routing table in an abbreviated form:

Figure 26-5: Example output from the **show ip mroute summary** command

```
awplus# show ip mroute summary

IP Multicast Routing Table
Flags: I - Immediate Stat, T - Timed Stat, F - Forwarder
installed
Timers: Uptime/Stat Expiry
Interface State: Interface (TTL)

(10.10.1.52, 224.0.1.3), 00:01:32/00:03:20, PIM-SM, Flags: TF
```

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.

Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# show ip mvif

**Overview** Use this command to display the contents of the IPv4 Multicast Routing Information Base (MRIB) VIF table.

**Syntax** `show ip mvif <interface>`

| Parameter   | Description                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <interface> | The interface to display information about. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** `awplus# show ip mvif vlan2`

**Output** Figure 26-6: Example output from the **show ip mvif** command

| Interface | Vif | Owner  | TTL | Local         | Remote  | Uptime   |
|-----------|-----|--------|-----|---------------|---------|----------|
|           | Idx | Module |     | Address       | Address |          |
| vlan2     | 0   | PIM-SM | 1   | 192.168.1.53  | 0.0.0.0 | 00:04:26 |
| Register  | 1   |        | 1   | 192.168.1.53  | 0.0.0.0 | 00:04:26 |
| vlan3     | 2   | PIM-SM | 1   | 192.168.10.53 | 0.0.0.0 | 00:04:25 |

Figure 26-7: Example output from the **show ip mvif** command with the interface parameter **vlan2** specified

| Interface | Vif | Owner  | TTL | Local        | Remote  | Uptime   |
|-----------|-----|--------|-----|--------------|---------|----------|
|           | Idx | Module |     | Address      | Address |          |
| vlan2     | 0   | PIM-SM | 1   | 192.168.1.53 | 0.0.0.0 | 00:05:17 |

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# show ip rpf

**Overview** Use this command to display Reverse Path Forwarding (RPF) information for the specified IPv4 source address.

**Syntax** `show ip rpf <source-addr>`

| Parameter                        | Description                                                            |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;source-addr&gt;</code> | Source IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** `awplus# show ip rpf 10.10.10.50`

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

# show ipv6 mroute

**Overview** Use this command to display the contents of the IPv6 multicast routing (mroute) table.

**Syntax** `show ipv6 mroute [<ipv6-group-addr>] [<ipv6-source-addr>]  
[{count|summary}]`

| Parameter                             | Description                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ipv6-group-addr&gt;</code>  | Group IPv6 address, in hexadecimal notation in the format X.X::X.X.                       |
| <code>&lt;ipv6-source-addr&gt;</code> | Source IPv6 address, in hexadecimal notation in the format X.X::X.X.                      |
| <code>count</code>                    | Display the route and packet count from the IPv6 multicast routing (mroute) table.        |
| <code>summary</code>                  | Display the contents of the IPv6 multicast routing (mroute) table in an abbreviated form. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples**

```
awplus# show ipv6 mroute
awplus# show ipv6 mroute count
awplus# show ipv6 mroute summary
awplus# show ipv6 mroute 2001::2 ff08::1 count
awplus# show ipv6 mroute 2001::2 ff08::1
awplus# show ipv6 mroute 2001::2 summary
```

**Output** The following is a sample output of this command displaying the IPv6 multicast routing table for a single static IPv6 Multicast route:

Figure 26-8: Example output from the **show ipv6 mroute** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 mroute
IPv6 Multicast Routing Table
Flags: I - Immediate Stat, T - Timed Stat, F - Forwarder
installed
Timers: Uptime/Stat Expiry
Interface State: Interface
(2001::2, ff08::1), uptime 03:18:38
Owner IMI, Flags: F
Incoming interface: vlan2
Outgoing interface list:
vlan3
```

The following is a sample output of this command displaying the IPv6 multicast routing count table for a single static IPv6 Multicast route:

Figure 26-9: Example output from the **show ipv6 mroute count** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 mroute count

IPv6 Multicast Statistics
Total 1 routes using 152 bytes memory
Route limit/Route threshold: 1024/1024
Total NOCACHE/WRONGmif/WHOLEPKT rcv from fwd: 6/0/0
Total NOCACHE/WRONGmif/WHOLEPKT sent to clients: 6/0/0
Immediate/Timed stat updates sent to clients: 0/0
Reg ACK rcv/Reg NACK rcv/Reg pkt sent: 0/0/0
Next stats poll: 00:01:14

Forwarding Counts: Pkt count/Byte count, Other Counts: Wrong If
pkts
Fwd msg counts: WRONGmif/WHOLEPKT rcv
Client msg counts: WRONGmif/WHOLEPKT/Imm Stat/Timed Stat sent
Reg pkt counts: Reg ACK rcv/Reg NACK rcv/Reg pkt sent

(2001::2, ff08::1), Forwarding: 0/0, Other: 0
 Fwd msg: 0/0, Client msg: 0/0/0/0, Reg: 0/0/0
```

The following is a sample output of this command displaying the IPv6 multicast routing summary table for a single static IPv6 Multicast route:

Figure 26-10: Example output from the **show ipv6 mroute summary** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 mroute summary

IPv6 Multicast Routing Table
Flags: I - Immediate Stat, T - Timed Stat, F - Forwarder
installed
Timers: Uptime/Stat Expiry
Interface State: Interface

(2001::2, ff08::1), 03:20:28/-, IMI, Flags: F
```

# show ipv6 multicast forwarding

**Overview** Use this command to view the status of multicast forwarding slow-path-packet setting.

**Syntax** `show ipv6 multicast forwarding`

**Mode** User Exec

**Example** To show the status of the multicast forwarding, slow-path-packet setting, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 multicast forwarding
```

**Output** Figure 26-11: Example output from the **show ipv6 multicast forwarding** command:

```
ipv6 multicast forwarding is disabled
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 multicast forward-slow-path-packet](#)



# show ipv6 mif

**Overview** Use this command to display the contents of the IPv6 Multicast Routing Information Base (MRIB) MIF table.

**Syntax** `show ipv6 mif [<interface>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <interface> | The interface to display information about. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** `awplus# show ipv6 mif`  
`awplus# show ipv6 mif vlan2`

**Output** Figure 26-12: Example output from the **show ipv6 mif** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 mif
```

| Interface | Mif | Owner                 | Uptime   |
|-----------|-----|-----------------------|----------|
|           | Idx | Module                |          |
| vlan3     | 0   | MLD/MLD Proxy-Service | 03:28:48 |
| vlan2     | 1   | MLD/MLD Proxy-Service | 03:28:48 |
| vlan1     | 2   | MLD/MLD Proxy-Service | 03:28:48 |

Figure 26-13: Example output from the **show ipv6 mif** command with the interface parameter **vlan2** specified

| Interface | Mif | Owner    | TTL | Remote  | Uptime   |
|-----------|-----|----------|-----|---------|----------|
|           | Idx | Module   |     | Address |          |
| vlan2     | 0   | PIM-SMv6 | 1   | 0.0.0.0 | 00:05:17 |

# Part 5: Access and Security

# 27

# IPv4 Hardware Access Control List (ACL) Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of IPv4 Hardware Access Control List (ACL) commands. It contains detailed command information and command examples about IPv4 hardware ACLs, which you can apply directly to interfaces using the [access-group](#) command.

To apply ACLs to an LACP channel group, apply it to all the individual switch ports in the channel group. To apply ACLs to a static channel group, apply it to the static channel group itself.

Most ACL command titles include information in parentheses:

- When the command title ends with words in parentheses, these words indicate usage instead of keywords to enter into the CLI. For example, the title **access-list (numbered hardware ACL for ICMP)** indicates that the command is used to create an ACL with the syntax:

```
access-list <3000-3699> <action> icmp <source-ip> <dest-ip>
[icmp-type <number>] [vlan <1-4094>]
```

- When the command title is completely surrounded by parentheses, the title indicates the type of ACL filter instead of keywords to enter into the CLI. For example, the title **(named hardware ACL: ICMP entry)** represents a command with the syntax:

```
[<sequence-number>] <action> icmp <source-ip> <dest-ip>
[icmp-type <number>] [vlan <1-4094>]
```

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

**Sub-modes** Many of the ACL commands operate from sub-modes that are specific to particular ACL types. The following table shows the CLI prompts at which ACL commands are entered.

Table 27-1: IPv4 Hardware Access List Commands and Prompts

| Command Name                                          | Command Mode                    | Prompt                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| show interface access-group                           | Privileged Exec                 | awplus#                     |
| show access-group                                     | Privileged Exec                 | awplus#                     |
| show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs)                 | Privileged Exec                 | awplus#                     |
| show interface access-group                           | Privileged Exec                 | awplus#                     |
| access-list (numbered hardware ACL for IP packets)    | Global Configuration            | awplus (config) #           |
| access-list (numbered hardware ACL for ICMP)          | Global Configuration            | awplus (config) #           |
| access-list (numbered hardware ACL for IP protocols)  | Global Configuration            | awplus (config) #           |
| access-list (numbered hardware ACL for TCP or UDP)    | Global Configuration            | awplus (config) #           |
| access-list (numbered hardware ACL for MAC addresses) | Global Configuration            | awplus (config) #           |
| access-list hardware (named hardware ACL)             | Global Configuration            | awplus (config) #           |
| (named hardware ACL: IP packet entry)                 | IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ip-hw-acl) # |
| (named hardware ACL: ICMP entry)                      | IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ip-hw-acl) # |
| (named hardware ACL: IP protocol entry)               | IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ip-hw-acl) # |
| (named hardware ACL: TCP or UDP entry)                | IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ip-hw-acl) # |
| (named hardware ACL: MAC entry)                       | IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ip-hw-acl) # |
| commit (IPv4)                                         | IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ip-hw-acl) # |
| access-group                                          | Interface Configuration         | awplus (config-if) #        |

**References** For descriptions of ACLs, and further information about rules when applying them, see the [ACL Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

For more information on link aggregation see the following references:

- the [Link Aggregation Feature Overview\\_and\\_Configuration\\_Guide](#).
- [Link Aggregation Commands](#)

- Command List**
- “access-group” on page 1018
  - “access-list (numbered hardware ACL for ICMP)” on page 1020

- [“access-list \(numbered hardware ACL for IP packets\)”](#) on page 1024
- [“access-list \(numbered hardware ACL for IP protocols\)”](#) on page 1027
- [“access-list \(numbered hardware ACL for MAC addresses\)”](#) on page 1032
- [“access-list \(numbered hardware ACL for TCP or UDP\)”](#) on page 1035
- [“access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)”](#) on page 1039
- [“\(named hardware ACL: ICMP entry\)”](#) on page 1041
- [“\(named hardware ACL: IP packet entry\)”](#) on page 1045
- [“\(named hardware ACL: IP protocol entry\)”](#) on page 1049
- [“\(named hardware ACL: MAC entry\)”](#) on page 1054
- [“\(named hardware ACL: TCP or UDP entry\)”](#) on page 1057
- [“commit \(IPv4\)”](#) on page 1061
- [“show access-group”](#) on page 1062
- [“show access-list \(IPv4 Hardware ACLs\)”](#) on page 1063
- [“show interface access-group”](#) on page 1065

## access-group

**Overview** This command adds or removes a hardware-based access-list to or from a switch port interface or interfaces. The number of hardware numbered and named access-lists that can be added to a switch port interface is determined by the available memory in hardware-based packet classification tables.

This command works in Interface Configuration mode to apply hardware access-lists to selected switch port interfaces.

The **no** variant of this command removes the selected access-list from an interface.

**Syntax**

```
access-group
[<3000-3699>|<4000-4699>|<hardware-access-list-name>]

no access-group
[<3000-3699>|<4000-4699>|<hardware-access-list-name>]
```

| Parameter                   | Description                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <3000-3699>                 | Hardware IP access-list.       |
| <4000-4699>                 | Hardware MAC access-list.      |
| <hardware-access-list-name> | The hardware access-list name. |

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a switch port interface or interfaces

**Default** Any traffic on an interface controlled by a hardware ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

**Usage** First create an IP access-list that applies the appropriate permit/deny requirements with the [access-list \(numbered hardware ACL for IP packets\)](#) command, the [access-list \(numbered hardware ACL for MAC addresses\)](#) command or the [access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#) command. Then use this command to apply this hardware access- list to a specific port or port range. Note that this command will apply the access-list only to incoming data packets.

To apply ACLs to an LACP aggregated link, apply it to all the individual switch ports in the aggregated group. To apply ACLs to a static channel group, apply it to the static channel group itself. An ACL can even be applied to a static aggregated link that spans more than one switch instance ([Link Aggregation Commands](#)).

Note that you cannot apply software numbered ACLs to switch port interfaces with the access-group command. This command will only apply hardware ACLs.

**NOTE:** Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

**Examples** To add the numbered hardware access-list 3005 to switch port interface port1.0.1, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# access-group 3005
```

To add the named hardware access-list "hw-acl" to switch port interface port1.0.2, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# access-group hw-acl
```

To apply an ACL to static channel group 2 containing switch port1.0.3 and port1.0.4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# static-channel-group 2
awplus(config)# interface sa2
awplus(config-if)# access-group 3000
```

**Related  
Commands**

[access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#)  
[access-list \(numbered hardware ACL for IP packets\)](#)  
[access-list \(numbered hardware ACL for MAC addresses\)](#)  
[show interface access-group](#)

# access-list (numbered hardware ACL for ICMP)

**Overview** This command creates an access-list for use with hardware classification. The access-list will match on ICMP packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses and, optionally, ICMP type. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination address if an address does not matter.

Once you have configured the ACL, you can use the [access-group](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map.

The optional **vlan** parameter can be used to match tagged (802.1q) packets.

The **no** variant of this command removes the previously specified access-list.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

**CAUTION:** Specifying a “send” action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages, AMF messages, and VCStack messages.

**Syntax** `access-list <3000-3699> <action> icmp <source-ip> <dest-ip>  
[icmp-type <number>] [vlan <1-4094>]  
no access-list <3000-3699>`

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

| Values for the <action> parameter                     |                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| deny                                                  | Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| permit                                                | Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| copy-to-cpu                                           | Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                        |
| copy-to-mirror                                        | Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.          |
| send-to-mirror                                        | Send matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.                    |
| send-to-vlan-port<br>vlan <vid> port<br><port-number> | Send matching packets to the specified port, tagged with the specified VLAN. The specified port must belong to the specified VLAN. |
| send-to-cpu                                           | Send matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                                  |



| Parameter                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <3000–3699>                 | An ID number for this hardware IP access-list.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <action>                    | The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.                                                                                                                             |
| icmp                        | Match against ICMP packets                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <source-ip>                 | The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:                                                     |
| any                         | Match any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| host <ip-addr>              | Match a single source host with the IP address given by <ip-addr> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                               |
| <ip-addr>/<prefix>          | Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.                                                                     |
| <ip-addr><br><reverse-mask> | Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.      |
| <dest-ip>                   | The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:                                      |
| any                         | Match any destination IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| host <ip-addr>              | Match a single destination host with the IP address given by <ip-addr> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                          |
| <ip-addr>/<prefix>          | Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.                                                                |
| <ip-addr><br><reverse-mask> | Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24. |
| icmp-type<br><number>       | The type of ICMP message to match against, as defined in RFC792 and RFC950. Values include:                                                                                                                                 |
| 0                           | Echo replies.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3             | Destination unreachable messages.                                                                |
| 4             | Source quench messages.                                                                          |
| 5             | Redirect (change route) messages.                                                                |
| 8             | Echo requests.                                                                                   |
| 11            | Time exceeded messages.                                                                          |
| 12            | Parameter problem messages.                                                                      |
| 13            | Timestamp requests.                                                                              |
| 14            | Timestamp replies.                                                                               |
| 15            | Information requests.                                                                            |
| 16            | Information replies.                                                                             |
| 17            | Address mask requests.                                                                           |
| 18            | Address mask replies.                                                                            |
| vlan <1-4094> | The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Default** On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

**Usage** This command creates an ACL for use with hardware classification. Once you have configured the ACL, use the [access-group](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map.

ACLs numbered in the range 3000-3699 match on packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses.

ICMP ACLs will match any ICMP packet that has the specified source and destination IP addresses and ICMP type. The ICMP type is an optional parameter.

**Examples** To create an access-list that will permit ICMP packets with a source address of 192.168.1.0/24 with any destination address and an ICMP type of 5 enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 3000 permit icmp 192.168.1.0/24 any
icmp-type 5
```

To destroy the access-list with an access-list identity of 3000 enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no access-list 3000
```

**Related  
Commands** [access-group](#)

`match access-group`  
`show running-config`  
`show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs)`

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.6-2.1: **send-to-vlan-port** action parameter added

# access-list (numbered hardware ACL for IP packets)

**Overview** This command creates an access-list for use with hardware classification. The access-list will match on packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination address if an address does not matter.

Once you have configured the ACL, you can use the [access-group](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map.

The optional **vlan** parameter can be used to match tagged (802.1q) packets.

The **no** variant of this command removes the previously specified IP hardware access-list.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

**CAUTION:** Specifying a "send" action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages, AMF messages, and VCStack messages.

**Syntax** `access-list <3000-3699> <action> ip <source-ip> <dest-ip> [vlan <1-4094>]`  
`no access-list <3000-3699>`

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

| Values for the <action> parameter                     |                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| deny                                                  | Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| permit                                                | Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| copy-to-cpu                                           | Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                        |
| copy-to-mirror                                        | Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.          |
| send-to-mirror                                        | Send matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.                    |
| send-to-vlan-port<br>vlan <vid> port<br><port-number> | Send matching packets to the specified port, tagged with the specified VLAN. The specified port must belong to the specified VLAN. |
| send-to-cpu                                           | Send matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                                  |

Table 27-2: IP and ICMP parameters in **access-list (hardware IP numbered)**

| Parameter                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <3000–3699>                 | An ID number for this hardware IP access-list.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <action>                    | The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.                                                                                                                             |
| ip                          | Match against IP packets                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <source-ip>                 | The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:                                                     |
| any                         | Match any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| host <ip-addr>              | Match a single source host with the IP address given by <ip-addr> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                               |
| <ip-addr>/<prefix>          | Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.                                                                     |
| <ip-addr><br><reverse-mask> | Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.      |
| <dest-ip>                   | The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:                                      |
| any                         | Match any destination IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| host <ip-addr>              | Match a single destination host with the IP address given by <ip-addr> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                          |
| <ip-addr>/<prefix>          | Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.                                                                |
| <ip-addr><br><reverse-mask> | Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24. |
| vlan <1–4094>               | The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.                                                                                                                            |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Default** On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

**Usage** This command creates an ACL for use with hardware classification. Once you have configured the ACL, use the [access-group](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map.

ACLs numbered in the range 3000-3699 match on packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses.

**Examples** To create an access-list that will permit IP packets with a source address of 192.168.1.1 and any destination address, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 3000 permit ip 192.168.1.1/32 any
```

To destroy the access-list with an access-list identity of 3000 enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no access-list 3000
```

**Related Commands** [access-group](#)  
[match access-group](#)  
[show running-config](#)  
[show access-list \(IPv4 Hardware ACLs\)](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: **send-to-vlan-port** action parameter added

# access-list (numbered hardware ACL for IP protocols)

**Overview** This command creates an access-list for use with hardware classification. The access-list will match on packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses and IP protocol number. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination address if an address does not matter.

Once you have configured the ACL, you can use the [access-group](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map.

The optional **vlan** parameter can be used to match tagged (802.1q) packets.

The **no** variant of this command removes the previously specified IP hardware access-list.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

**CAUTION:** Specifying a "send" action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages, AMF messages, and VCStack messages.

**Syntax** `access-list <3000-3699> <action> proto <1-255> <source-ip> <dest-ip> [vlan <1-4094>]`  
`no access-list <3000-3699>`

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

| Values for the <action> parameter                     |                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| deny                                                  | Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| permit                                                | Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| copy-to-cpu                                           | Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                        |
| copy-to-mirror                                        | Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.          |
| send-to-mirror                                        | Send matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.                    |
| send-to-vlan-port<br>vlan <vid> port<br><port-number> | Send matching packets to the specified port, tagged with the specified VLAN. The specified port must belong to the specified VLAN. |
| send-to-cpu                                           | Send matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                                  |

Table 27-3: Parameters in **access-list (hardware IP numbered)**

| Parameter                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <3000-3699>                 | An ID number for this hardware IP access-list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <action>                    | The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| proto <1-255>               | The IP protocol number to match against, as defined by IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) <a href="http://www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers">www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers</a><br>See below for a list of IP protocol numbers and their descriptions. |
| <source-ip>                 | The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:                                                                                                           |
| any                         | Match any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| host <ip-addr>              | Match a single source host with the IP address given by <ip-addr> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <ip-addr>/<prefix>          | Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.                                                                                                                           |
| <ip-addr><br><reverse-mask> | Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.                                                            |
| <dest-ip>                   | The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:                                                                                            |
| any                         | Match any destination IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| host <ip-addr>              | Match a single destination host with the IP address given by <ip-addr> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <ip-addr>/<prefix>          | Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.                                                                                                                      |



Table 27-3: Parameters in **access-list (hardware IP numbered)** (cont.)

| Parameter                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</i><br><i>&lt;reverse-mask&gt;</i> | Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24. |
| <code>vlan &lt;1-4094&gt;</code>                      | The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.                                                                                                                            |

Table 27-4: IP protocol number and description

| Protocol Number | Protocol Description [RFC]                             |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 1               | Internet Control Message [RFC792]                      |
| 2               | Internet Group Management [RFC1112]                    |
| 3               | Gateway-to-Gateway [RFC823]                            |
| 4               | IP in IP [RFC2003]                                     |
| 5               | Stream [RFC1190] [RFC1819]                             |
| 6               | TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) [RFC793]           |
| 8               | EGP (Exterior Gateway Protocol) [RFC888]               |
| 9               | IGP (Interior Gateway Protocol) [IANA]                 |
| 11              | Network Voice Protocol [RFC741]                        |
| 17              | UDP (User Datagram Protocol) [RFC768]                  |
| 20              | Host monitoring [RFC869]                               |
| 27              | RDP (Reliable Data Protocol) [RFC908]                  |
| 28              | IRTP (Internet Reliable Transaction Protocol) [RFC938] |
| 29              | ISO-TP4 (ISO Transport Protocol Class 4) [RFC905]      |
| 30              | Bulk Data Transfer Protocol [RFC969]                   |
| 33              | DCCP (Datagram Congestion Control Protocol) [RFC4340]  |
| 48              | DSR (Dynamic Source Routing Protocol) [RFC4728]        |
| 50              | ESP (Encap Security Payload) [RFC2406]                 |
| 51              | AH (Authentication Header) [RFC2402]                   |
| 54              | NARP (NBMA Address Resolution Protocol) [RFC1735]      |
| 58              | ICMP for IPv6 [RFC1883]                                |
| 59              | No Next Header for IPv6 [RFC1883]                      |
| 60              | Destination Options for IPv6 [RFC1883]                 |

Table 27-4: IP protocol number and description (cont.)

| Protocol Number | Protocol Description [RFC]                         |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 88              | EIGRP (Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol) |
| 89              | OSPFv2 [RFC1583]                                   |
| 97              | Ethernet-within-IP Encapsulation / RFC3378         |
| 98              | Encapsulation Header / RFC1241                     |
| 108             | IP Payload Compression Protocol / RFC2393          |
| 112             | Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol / RFC3768       |
| 134             | RSVP-E2E-IGNORE / RFC3175                          |
| 135             | Mobility Header / RFC3775                          |
| 136             | UDPLite / RFC3828                                  |
| 137             | MPLS-in-IP / RFC4023                               |
| 138             | MANET Protocols / RFC-ietf-manet-iana-07.txt       |
| 139-252         | Unassigned / IANA                                  |
| 253             | Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692      |
| 254             | Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692      |
| 255             | Reserved / IANA                                    |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Default** On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

**Usage** This command creates an ACL for use with hardware classification. Once you have configured the ACL, use the [access-group](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map.

ACLs numbered in the range 3000-3699 match on packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses.

**Examples** To create an access-list that will deny all IGMP packets (IP protocol 2) from the 192.168.0.0 network, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 3000 deny proto 2 192.168.0.0/16
any
```

To destroy the access-list with an access-list identity of 3000 enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no access-list 3000
```

**Related  
Commands** [access-group](#)

`match access-group`  
`show running-config`  
`show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs)`

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.6-2.1: **send-to-vlan-port** action parameter added

# access-list (numbered hardware ACL for MAC addresses)

**Overview** This command creates an access-list for use with hardware classification. The access-list will match on packets that have the specified source and destination MAC addresses. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination address if an address does not matter.

Once you have configured the ACL, you can use the [access-group](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map.

The **no** variant of this command removes the specified MAC hardware filter access-list.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

**CAUTION:** Specifying a “send” action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages, AMF messages, and VCStack messages.

**Syntax**

```
access-list <4000-4699> <action> {<source-mac>|any}
{<dest-mac>|any} [vlan <1-4094>] [inner-vlan
<1-4094>]

no access-list <4000-4699>
```

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

| Values for the <action> parameter                     |                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| deny                                                  | Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| permit                                                | Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| copy-to-cpu                                           | Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                        |
| copy-to-mirror                                        | Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.          |
| send-to-mirror                                        | Send matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.                    |
| send-to-vlan-port<br>vlan <vid> port<br><port-number> | Send matching packets to the specified port, tagged with the specified VLAN. The specified port must belong to the specified VLAN. |
| send-to-cpu                                           | Send matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                                  |

| Parameter              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <4000-4699>            | Hardware MAC access-list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <action>               | The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <source-mac>           | The source MAC address to match against, followed by the mask.<br>Enter the address in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each <i>H</i> is a hexadecimal number.<br>Enter the mask in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each <i>H</i> is a hexadecimal number. For a mask, each value is either 0 or F, where FF = Ignore, and 00 = Match.      |
| any                    | Match against any source MAC address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <dest-mac>             | The destination MAC address to match against, followed by the mask.<br>Enter the address in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each <i>H</i> is a hexadecimal number.<br>Enter the mask in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each <i>H</i> is a hexadecimal number. For a mask, each value is either 0 or F, where FF = Ignore, and 00 = Match. |
| any                    | Match against any destination MAC address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| vlan <1-4094>          | Match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| inner-vlan<br><1-4094> | Match against the inner VLAN tag (VID). This parameter is used within double-tagged VLANs. It is sometimes referred to as the C-TAG (Customer VLAN TAG), where the vlan VID tag is referred to as the S-TAG (Service VLAN TAG).                                                                                                                  |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Default** On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

**Usage** This command creates an ACL for use with hardware classification. Once you have configured the ACL, use the [access-group](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map.

ACLs numbered in the range 4000-4699 match on packets that have the specified source and destination MAC addresses.

**Examples** To create an access-list that will permit packets with a source MAC address of 0000.00ab.1234 and any destination address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 4000 permit 0000.00ab.1234
0000.0000.0000 any
```

To create an access-list that will permit packets if their source MAC address starts with 0000.00ab, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 4001 permit 0000.00ab.1234
0000.0000.FFFF any
```

To create an access-list that will send a copy of packets to the mirror port if their source MAC address starts with 0000.00ab, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 4001 copy-to-mirror 0000.00ab.1234
0000.0000.FFFF any
```

You also need to configure the mirror port with the [mirror interface](#) command.

To destroy the access-list with an access-list identity of 4000 enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no access-list 4000
```

### Related Commands

[access-group](#)  
[match access-group](#)  
[show running-config](#)  
[show access-list \(IPv4 Hardware ACLs\)](#)

### Command changes

Version 5.4.6-2.1: **send-to-vlan-port** action parameter added

# access-list (numbered hardware ACL for TCP or UDP)

**Overview** This command creates an access-list for use with hardware classification. The access-list will match on TCP or UDP packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses and optionally, port values. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination IP address if an address does not matter.

Once you have configured the ACL, you can use the [access-group](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map.

You can use the optional **vlan** parameter to match tagged (802.1q) packets.

The **no** variant of this command removes the specified IP hardware access-list.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

**CAUTION:** Specifying a “send” action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages, AMF messages, and VCStack messages.

**Syntax** `access-list <3000-3699> <action> {tcp|udp} <source-ip>  
[<source-ports>] <dest-ip> [<dest-ports>] [vlan <1-4094>]  
no access-list <3000-3699>`

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

| Values for the <action> parameter                     |                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| deny                                                  | Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| permit                                                | Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| copy-to-cpu                                           | Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                        |
| copy-to-mirror                                        | Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.          |
| send-to-mirror                                        | Send matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.                    |
| send-to-vlan-port<br>vlan <vid> port<br><port-number> | Send matching packets to the specified port, tagged with the specified VLAN. The specified port must belong to the specified VLAN. |
| send-to-cpu                                           | Send matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                                  |

| Parameter                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <3000–3699>                      | An ID number for this hardware IP access-list.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <action>                         | The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.                                                                                                                        |
| tcp                              | Match against TCP packets.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| udp                              | Match against UDP packets.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <source-ip>                      | The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:                                                |
| any                              | Match any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| host <ip-addr>                   | Match a single source host with the IP address given by <ip-addr> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                          |
| <ip-addr>/<prefix>               | Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.                                                                |
| <ip-addr><br><reverse-mask>      | Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24. |
| <source-ports><br>>              | Match source TCP or UDP port numbers. Port numbers are specified as integers between 0 and 65535. You can specify one or more port numbers as follows:                                                                 |
| eq <0–65535>                     | Match a single port number.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| lt <0–65535>                     | Match all port numbers that are less than the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                   |
| gt <0–65535>                     | Match all port numbers that are greater than the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                |
| ne <0–65535>                     | Match all port numbers except the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                               |
| range <start-port><br><end-port> | Match a range of port numbers.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <dest-ip>                        | The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:                                 |
| any                              | Match any destination IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| host <ip-addr>                   | Match a single destination host with the IP address given by <ip-addr> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                     |



| Parameter                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/&lt;prefix&gt;</i>                      | Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.                                                                |
| <i>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</i><br><i>&lt;reverse-mask&gt;</i>      | Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24. |
| <i>&lt;dest-ports&gt;</i>                                  | Match destination TCP or UDP port numbers. Port numbers are specified as integers between 0 and 65535. You can specify one or more port numbers as follows:                                                                 |
| <i>eq &lt;0-65535&gt;</i>                                  | Match a single port number.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>lt &lt;0-65535&gt;</i>                                  | Match all port numbers that are less than the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>gt &lt;0-65535&gt;</i>                                  | Match all port numbers that are greater than the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <i>ne &lt;0-65535&gt;</i>                                  | Match all port numbers except the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <i>range &lt;start-port&gt;</i><br><i>&lt;end-port&gt;</i> | Match a range of port numbers.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>vlan &lt;1-4094&gt;</i>                                 | The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.                                                                                                                            |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Default** On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

**Usage** This command creates an ACL for use with hardware classification. Once you have configured the ACL, use the [access-group](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map.

ACLs numbered in the range 3000-3699 match on packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses.

**Examples** To create an access-list that will permit TCP packets with a destination address of 192.168.1.1, a destination port of 80, and any source address and source port, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 3000 permit tcp any 192.168.1.1/32
eq 80
```

To create an access-list that will copy TCP packets to the mirror port, if they have a destination address of 192.168.1.1, a destination port of 80, and any source address and source port, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 3000 copy-to-mirror tcp any
192.168.1.1/32 eq 80
```

You also need to configure the mirror port with the [mirror interface](#) command.

**Related  
Commands**

[access-group](#)  
[match access-group](#)  
[show running-config](#)  
[show access-list \(IPv4 Hardware ACLs\)](#)

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.6-2.1: **send-to-vlan-port** action parameter added

# access-list hardware (named hardware ACL)

**Overview** This command creates a named hardware access-list and puts you into IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration mode, where you can add filter entries to the ACL.

Once you have configured the ACL, you can use the [access-group](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map.

The **no** variant of this command removes the specified named hardware ACL.

**Syntax** `access-list hardware <name>`  
`no access-list hardware <name>`

| Parameter | Description                          |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| <name>    | Specify a name for the hardware ACL. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Default** Any traffic on an interface controlled by a hardware ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

**Usage** Use this command to name a hardware ACL and enter the IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration mode. If the named hardware ACL does not exist, it will be created after entry. If the named hardware ACL already exists, then this command puts you into IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration mode for that existing ACL.

Entering this command moves you to the IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration mode (config-ip-hw-acl prompt), so you can enter ACL filters with sequence numbers. From this prompt, configure the filters for the ACL. See the [ACL Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for complete examples of configured sequenced numbered ACLs.

**NOTE:** Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

**Examples** To create the hardware access-list named "ACL-1" and enter the IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration mode to specify the ACL filter entry, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware ACL-1
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)#
```

To remove the hardware access-list named "ACL-1", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no access-list hardware ACL-1
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [access-group](#)
- [\(named hardware ACL: ICMP entry\)](#)
- [\(named hardware ACL: IP protocol entry\)](#)
- [\(named hardware ACL: TCP or UDP entry\)](#)
- [\(access-list standard named filter\)](#)
- [show access-list \(IPv4 Hardware ACLs\)](#)

## (named hardware ACL: ICMP entry)

**Overview** Use this command to add a new ICMP filter entry to the current hardware access-list. The filter will match on any ICMP packet that has the specified source and destination IP addresses and (optionally) ICMP type. You can specify the value **any** if source or destination address does not matter.

If you specify a sequence number, the switch inserts the new filter at the specified location. Otherwise, the switch adds the new filter to the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes an ICMP filter entry from the current hardware access-list. You can specify the ICMP filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 100**), or by entering its ICMP filter profile without specifying its sequence number (e.g. **no permit icmp 192.168.1.0/24 any icmp-type 11**).

You can find the sequence number by running the [show access-list \(IPv4 Hardware ACLs\)](#) command.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

**CAUTION:** Specifying a “send” action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages, AMF messages, and VCStack messages.

**Syntax** [`<sequence-number>`] `<action>` icmp `<source-ip>` `<dest-ip>`  
[icmp-type `<number>`] [vlan `<1-4094>`]  
  
no `<sequence-number>`  
  
no `<action>` icmp `<source-ip>` `<dest-ip>` [icmp-type `<number>`]  
[vlan `<1-4094>`]

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

| Values for the <code>&lt;action&gt;</code> parameter |                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| deny                                                 | Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                               |
| permit                                               | Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                               |
| copy-to-cpu                                          | Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.                                                                               |
| copy-to-mirror                                       | Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port. |
| send-to-mirror                                       | Send matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.           |

| Values for the <action> parameter                     |                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| send-to-vlan-port<br>vlan <vid> port<br><port-number> | Send matching packets to the specified port, tagged with the specified VLAN. The specified port must belong to the specified VLAN. |
| send-to-cpu                                           | Send matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                                  |

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <sequence-number> | The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list, in the range 1-65535. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 10 as its sequence number. . |
| <action>          | The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| icmp              | Match against ICMP packets                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <source-ip>       | The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:                                                                                                 |
|                   | any Match any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                   | host <ip-addr> Match a single source host with the IP address given by <ip-addr> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                                                            |
|                   | <ip-addr>/<prefix> Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.                                                                                              |
|                   | <ip-addr><br><reverse-mask> Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.                      |
| <dest-ip>         | The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:                                                                                  |
|                   | any Match any destination IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                   | host <ip-addr> Match a single destination host with the IP address given by <ip-addr> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                                                       |

| Parameter                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|-------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|----------------|----|-------------------------|----|-----------------------------|----|---------------------|----|--------------------|----|-----------------------|----|----------------------|----|------------------------|----|-----------------------|
|                                          | <p><code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/&lt;prefix&gt;</code> Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.</p> <p><code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code><br/><code>&lt;reverse-mask&gt;</code> Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| icmp-type<br><code>&lt;number&gt;</code> | <p>The type of ICMP message to match against, as defined in RFC792 and RFC950. Values include:</p> <table> <tr><td>0</td><td>Echo replies.</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>Destination unreachable messages.</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>Source quench messages.</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>Redirect (change route) messages.</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>Echo requests.</td></tr> <tr><td>11</td><td>Time exceeded messages.</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>Parameter problem messages.</td></tr> <tr><td>13</td><td>Timestamp requests.</td></tr> <tr><td>14</td><td>Timestamp replies.</td></tr> <tr><td>15</td><td>Information requests.</td></tr> <tr><td>16</td><td>Information replies.</td></tr> <tr><td>17</td><td>Address mask requests.</td></tr> <tr><td>18</td><td>Address mask replies.</td></tr> </table> | 0 | Echo replies. | 3 | Destination unreachable messages. | 4 | Source quench messages. | 5 | Redirect (change route) messages. | 8 | Echo requests. | 11 | Time exceeded messages. | 12 | Parameter problem messages. | 13 | Timestamp requests. | 14 | Timestamp replies. | 15 | Information requests. | 16 | Information replies. | 17 | Address mask requests. | 18 | Address mask replies. |
| 0                                        | Echo replies.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 3                                        | Destination unreachable messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 4                                        | Source quench messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 5                                        | Redirect (change route) messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 8                                        | Echo requests.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 11                                       | Time exceeded messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 12                                       | Parameter problem messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 13                                       | Timestamp requests.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 14                                       | Timestamp replies.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 15                                       | Information requests.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 16                                       | Information replies.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 17                                       | Address mask requests.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 18                                       | Address mask replies.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| vlan <code>&lt;1-4094&gt;</code>         | The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |

**Mode** IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration (accessed by running the command [access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#))

**Default** On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

**Usage** To use this command, first run the command [access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#) and enter the desired access-list name. This changes the prompt to awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)#.

Then use this command (and the other "named hardware ACL: entry" commands) to add filter entries. You can add multiple filter entries to an ACL. You can insert a

new filter entry into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 10 as its sequence number.

Then use the [access-group](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

**Examples** To add an access-list filter entry with a sequence number of 100 to the access-list named "my-list" that will permit ICMP packets with a source address of 192.168.1.0/24, any destination address and an ICMP type of 5, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# 100 permit icmp 192.168.1.0/24 any
icmp-type 5
```

To remove an access-list filter entry with a sequence number of 100 from the access-list named "my-list", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# no 100
```

**Related Commands**

- [access-group](#)
- [access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#)
- [match access-group](#)
- [show running-config](#)
- [show access-list \(IPv4 Hardware ACLs\)](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: **send-to-vlan-port** action parameter added



## (named hardware ACL: IP packet entry)

**Overview** Use this command to add an IP packet filter entry to the current hardware access-list. The filter will match on IP packets that have the specified IP and/or MAC addresses. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination IP or MAC address if an address does not matter.

If you specify a sequence number, the switch inserts the new filter at the specified location. Otherwise, the switch adds the new filter to the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry from the current hardware access-list. You can specify the filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 100**), or by entering its filter profile without specifying its sequence number (e.g. **no deny ip 192.168.0.0/16 any**).

You can find the sequence number by running the [show access-list \(IPv4 Hardware ACLs\)](#) command.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

**CAUTION:** Specifying a “send” action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages, AMF messages, and VCStack messages.

**Syntax** [`<sequence-number>`] `<action>` ip `<source-ip>` `<dest-ip>`  
[`<source-mac>` `<dest-mac>`] [`vlan <1-4094>`]  
  
no `<sequence-number>`  
  
no `<action>` ip `<source-ip>` `<dest-ip>` [`<source-mac>` `<dest-mac>`]  
[`vlan <1-4094>`]

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

| Values for the <code>&lt;action&gt;</code> parameter                                        |                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| deny                                                                                        | Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| permit                                                                                      | Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| copy-to-cpu                                                                                 | Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                        |
| copy-to-mirror                                                                              | Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.          |
| send-to-mirror                                                                              | Send matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.                    |
| send-to-vlan-port<br>vlan <code>&lt;vid&gt;</code> port<br><code>&lt;port-number&gt;</code> | Send matching packets to the specified port, tagged with the specified VLAN. The specified port must belong to the specified VLAN. |
| send-to-cpu                                                                                 | Send matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                                  |

| Parameter                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;sequence-number&gt;</code>                  | The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list, in the range 1-65535. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 10 as its sequence number. . |
| <code>&lt;action&gt;</code>                           | The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>ip</code>                                       | Match against IP packets                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>&lt;source-ip&gt;</code>                        | The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:                                                                                                 |
| <code>any</code>                                      | Match any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>dhcp snooping</code>                            | Match the source address learned from the DHCP Snooping binding database.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>host &lt;ip-addr&gt;</code>                     | Match a single source host with the IP address given by <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/&lt;prefix&gt;</code>           | Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.                                                                                                                 |
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;<br/>&lt;reverse-mask&gt;</code> | Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.                                                  |
| <code>&lt;dest-ip&gt;</code>                          | The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:                                                                                  |
| <code>any</code>                                      | Match any destination IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>host &lt;ip-addr&gt;</code>                     | Match a single destination host with the IP address given by <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/&lt;prefix&gt;</code>           | Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.                                                                                                            |

| Parameter                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</i><br><i>&lt;reverse-mask&gt;</i> | Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.                                                                                                                                            |
| <i>&lt;source-mac&gt;</i>                             | The source MAC address to match against. You can specify a single MAC address, a range (through a mask), the address learned from DHCP snooping, or any:                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| any                                                   | Match against any source MAC address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <i>&lt;source-mac&gt;</i>                             | The source MAC address to match against, followed by the mask. Enter the address in the format <i>&lt;HHHH.HHHH.HHHH&gt;</i> , where each <i>H</i> is a hexadecimal number. Enter the mask in the format <i>&lt;HHHH.HHHH.HHHH&gt;</i> , where each <i>H</i> is a hexadecimal number. For a mask, each value is either 0 or F, where FF = Ignore, and 00 = Match.      |
| dhcpsnooping                                          | Match the source address learned from the DHCP Snooping binding database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>&lt;dest-mac&gt;</i>                               | The destination MAC address to match against. You can specify a single MAC address, a range (through a mask), or any:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| any                                                   | Match against any destination MAC address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <i>&lt;dest-mac&gt;</i>                               | The destination MAC address to match against, followed by the mask. Enter the address in the format <i>&lt;HHHH.HHHH.HHHH&gt;</i> , where each <i>H</i> is a hexadecimal number. Enter the mask in the format <i>&lt;HHHH.HHHH.HHHH&gt;</i> , where each <i>H</i> is a hexadecimal number. For a mask, each value is either 0 or F, where FF = Ignore, and 00 = Match. |
| vlan <i>&lt;1-4094&gt;</i>                            | The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

**Mode** IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration (accessed by running the command [access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#))

**Default** On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

**Usage** To use this command, first run the command [access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#) and enter the desired access-list name. This changes the prompt to `awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)#`.

Then use this command (and the other “named hardware ACL: entry” commands) to add filter entries. You can add multiple filter entries to an ACL. You can insert a new filter entry into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 10 as its sequence number.

Then use the [access-group](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

**Examples** To add a filter entry to the access-list named “my-list” that will permit any IP packet with a source address of 192.168.1.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# permit ip 192.168.1.1/32 any
```

To add a filter entry to the access-list named “my-list” that will permit any IP packet with a source address of 192.168.1.1 and a MAC source address of ffee.ddcc.bbbaa, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# permit ip 192.168.1.1/32 any mac
ffee.ddcc.bbbaa 0000.0000.0000 any
```

To add a filter entry to the access-list named “my-list” that will deny all IP packets on vlan 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# enable
awplus(config)# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# deny ip any any vlan 2
```

**Related Commands**

- [access-group](#)
- [access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#)
- [match access-group](#)
- [show running-config](#)
- [show access-list \(IPv4 Hardware ACLs\)](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: **send-to-vlan-port** action parameter added

## (named hardware ACL: IP protocol entry)

**Overview** Use this command to add an IP protocol type filter entry to the current hardware access-list. The filter will match on IP packets that have the specified IP protocol number, and the specified IP and/or MAC addresses. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination IP or MAC address if an address does not matter.

If you specify a sequence number, the switch inserts the new filter at the specified location. Otherwise, the switch adds the new filter to the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry from the current hardware access-list. You can specify the filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 100**), or by entering its filter profile without specifying its sequence number (e.g. **no deny proto 2 192.168.0.0/16 any**).

You can find the sequence number by running the [show access-list \(IPv4 Hardware ACLs\)](#) command.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

**CAUTION:** Specifying a “send” action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages, AMF messages, and VCStack messages.

**Syntax** [`<sequence-number>`] `<action>` proto `<1-255>` `<source-ip>`  
`<dest-ip>` [`<source-mac>` `<dest-mac>`] [`vlan <1-4094>`]  
  
`no <sequence-number>`  
  
`no <action>` proto `<1-255>` `<source-ip>` `<dest-ip>` [`<source-mac>`  
`<dest-mac>`] [`vlan <1-4094>`]

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

| Values for the <code>&lt;action&gt;</code> parameter                                        |                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| deny                                                                                        | Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| permit                                                                                      | Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| copy-to-cpu                                                                                 | Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                        |
| copy-to-mirror                                                                              | Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.          |
| send-to-mirror                                                                              | Send matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.                    |
| send-to-vlan-port<br>vlan <code>&lt;vid&gt;</code> port<br><code>&lt;port-number&gt;</code> | Send matching packets to the specified port, tagged with the specified VLAN. The specified port must belong to the specified VLAN. |
| send-to-cpu                                                                                 | Send matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                                  |

Table 27-5: Parameters in IP protocol ACL entries

| Parameter                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;sequence-number&gt;</code>                  | The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list, in the range 1-65535. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 10 as its sequence number. .            |
| <code>&lt;action&gt;</code>                           | The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>proto &lt;1-255&gt;</code>                      | The IP protocol number to match against, as defined by IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority <a href="http://www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers">www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers</a> )<br>See below for a list of IP protocol numbers and their descriptions. |
| <code>&lt;source-ip&gt;</code>                        | The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:                                                                                                            |
| <code>any</code>                                      | Match any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>dhcp snooping</code>                            | Match the source address learned from the DHCP Snooping binding database.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>host &lt;ip-addr&gt;</code>                     | Match a single source host with the IP address given by <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/&lt;prefix&gt;</code>           | Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.                                                                                                                            |
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;<br/>&lt;reverse-mask&gt;</code> | Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.                                                             |
| <code>&lt;dest-ip&gt;</code>                          | The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:                                                                                             |
| <code>any</code>                                      | Match any destination IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>host &lt;ip-addr&gt;</code>                     | Match a single destination host with the IP address given by <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/&lt;prefix&gt;</code>           | Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.                                                                                                                       |

Table 27-5: Parameters in IP protocol ACL entries (cont.)

| Parameter                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</i><br><i>&lt;reverse-mask&gt;</i> | Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.                                                                                                                |
| <i>&lt;source-mac&gt;</i>                             | The source MAC address to match against. You can specify a single MAC address, a range (through a mask), the address learned from DHCP snooping, or any:                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| any                                                   | Match against any source MAC address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>&lt;source-mac&gt;</i>                             | The source MAC address to match against, followed by the mask. Enter the address in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each <i>H</i> is a hexadecimal number. Enter the mask in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each <i>H</i> is a hexadecimal number. For a mask, each value is either 0 or F, where FF = Ignore, and 00 = Match.      |
| dhcpsnooping                                          | Match the source address learned from the DHCP Snooping binding database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <i>&lt;dest-mac&gt;</i>                               | The destination MAC address to match against. You can specify a single MAC address, a range (through a mask), or any:                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| any                                                   | Match against any destination MAC address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>&lt;dest-mac&gt;</i>                               | The destination MAC address to match against, followed by the mask. Enter the address in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each <i>H</i> is a hexadecimal number. Enter the mask in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each <i>H</i> is a hexadecimal number. For a mask, each value is either 0 or F, where FF = Ignore, and 00 = Match. |
| vlan <i>&lt;1-4094&gt;</i>                            | The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

Table 27-6: IP protocol number and description

| Protocol Number | Protocol Description [RFC]                             |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 1               | Internet Control Message [RFC792]                      |
| 2               | Internet Group Management [RFC1112]                    |
| 3               | Gateway-to-Gateway [RFC823]                            |
| 4               | IP in IP [RFC2003]                                     |
| 5               | Stream [RFC1190] [RFC1819]                             |
| 6               | TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) [RFC793]           |
| 8               | EGP (Exterior Gateway Protocol) [RFC888]               |
| 9               | IGP (Interior Gateway Protocol) [IANA]                 |
| 11              | Network Voice Protocol [RFC741]                        |
| 17              | UDP (User Datagram Protocol) [RFC768]                  |
| 20              | Host monitoring [RFC869]                               |
| 27              | RDP (Reliable Data Protocol) [RFC908]                  |
| 28              | IRTP (Internet Reliable Transaction Protocol) [RFC938] |
| 29              | ISO-TP4 (ISO Transport Protocol Class 4) [RFC905]      |
| 30              | Bulk Data Transfer Protocol [RFC969]                   |
| 33              | DCCP (Datagram Congestion Control Protocol) [RFC4340]  |
| 48              | DSR (Dynamic Source Routing Protocol) [RFC4728]        |
| 50              | ESP (Encap Security Payload) [RFC2406]                 |
| 51              | AH (Authentication Header) [RFC2402]                   |
| 54              | NARP (NBMA Address Resolution Protocol) [RFC1735]      |
| 58              | ICMP for IPv6 [RFC1883]                                |
| 59              | No Next Header for IPv6 [RFC1883]                      |
| 60              | Destination Options for IPv6 [RFC1883]                 |
| 88              | EIGRP (Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol)     |
| 89              | OSPFv2 [RFC1583]                                       |
| 97              | Ethernet-within-IP Encapsulation / RFC3378             |
| 98              | Encapsulation Header / RFC1241                         |
| 108             | IP Payload Compression Protocol / RFC2393              |
| 112             | Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol / RFC3768           |
| 134             | RSVP-E2E-IGNORE / RFC3175                              |
| 135             | Mobility Header / RFC3775                              |
| 136             | UDPLite / RFC3828                                      |



Table 27-6: IP protocol number and description (cont.)

| Protocol Number | Protocol Description [RFC]                    |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 137             | MPLS-in-IP / RFC4023                          |
| 138             | MANET Protocols / RFC-ietf-manet-iana-07.txt  |
| 139-252         | Unassigned / IANA                             |
| 253             | Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692 |
| 254             | Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692 |
| 255             | Reserved / IANA                               |

**Mode** IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration (accessed by running the command [access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#))

**Default** On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

**Usage** To use this command, run the command [access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#) and enter the desired access-list name. This changes the prompt to awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)#.

Then use this command (and the other “named hardware ACL: entry” commands) to add filter entries. You can add multiple filter entries to an ACL. You can insert a new filter entry into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 10 as its sequence number.

Then use the [access-group](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

**Examples** To add a filter entry to the access-list named “my-list” that will deny all IGMP packets (protocol 2) from the 192.168.0.0 subnet, and give it a sequence number of 50, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# 50 deny proto 2 192.168.0.0/16 any
```

**Related Commands** [access-group](#)  
[access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#)  
[match access-group](#)  
[show running-config](#)  
[show access-list \(IPv4 Hardware ACLs\)](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: **send-to-vlan-port** action parameter added

## (named hardware ACL: MAC entry)

**Overview** Use this command to add a MAC address filter entry to the current hardware access-list. The access-list will match on packets that have the specified source and destination MAC addresses. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination MAC address if an address does not matter.

If you specify a sequence number, the switch inserts the new filter at the specified location. Otherwise, the switch adds the new filter to the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry from the current hardware access-list. You can specify the filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 100**), or by entering its filter profile without specifying its sequence number (e.g. **no permit mac aaaa.bbbb.cccc 0000.0000.0000 any**).

You can find the sequence number by running the [show access-list \(IPv4 Hardware ACLs\)](#) command.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

**CAUTION:** Specifying a “send” action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages, AMF messages, and VCStack messages.

**Syntax** `[<sequence-number>] <action> mac {<source-mac>|any}  
{<dest-mac>|any} [vlan <1-4094>] [inner-vlan  
<1-4094>]  
  
no <sequence-number>  
  
no <action> mac {<source-mac>|any} {<dest-mac>|any} [vlan  
<1-4094>] [inner-vlan  
<1-4094>]`

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

| Values for the <action> parameter |                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| deny                              | Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                               |
| permit                            | Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                               |
| copy-to-cpu                       | Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.                                                                               |
| copy-to-mirror                    | Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port. |
| send-to-mirror                    | Send matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.           |

| Values for the <action> parameter                     |                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| send-to-vlan-port<br>vlan <vid> port<br><port-number> | Send matching packets to the specified port, tagged with the specified VLAN. The specified port must belong to the specified VLAN. |
| send-to-cpu                                           | Send matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                                  |

| Parameter              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <4000-4699>            | Hardware MAC access-list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <action>               | The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| mac                    | Match against MAC address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <source-mac>           | The source MAC address to match against, followed by the mask. Enter the address in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each <i>H</i> is a hexadecimal number. Enter the mask in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each <i>H</i> is a hexadecimal number. For a mask, each value is either 0 or F, where FF = Ignore, and 00 = Match.      |
| any                    | Match against any source MAC address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <dest-mac>             | The destination MAC address to match against, followed by the mask. Enter the address in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each <i>H</i> is a hexadecimal number. Enter the mask in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each <i>H</i> is a hexadecimal number. For a mask, each value is either 0 or F, where FF = Ignore, and 00 = Match. |
| any                    | Match against any destination MAC address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| vlan <1-4094>          | Match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| inner-vlan<br><1-4094> | Match against the inner VLAN tag (VID). This parameter is used within double-tagged VLANs. It is sometimes referred to as the C-TAG (Customer VLAN TAG), and the vlan VID tag is referred to as the S-TAG (Service VLAN TAG).                                                                                                              |

**Mode** IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration (accessed by running the command [access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#))

**Default** On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

**Usage** To use this command, first run the command [access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#) and enter the desired access-list name. This changes the prompt to awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)#.

Then use this command (and the other "named hardware ACL: entry" commands) to add filter entries. You can add multiple filter entries to an ACL. You can insert a new filter entry into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate

sequence number. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 10 as its sequence number.

Then use the [access-group](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

**Examples** To add a filter entry to the access-list named “my-list” that will permit packets with a source MAC address of 0000.00ab.1234 and any destination MAC address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# permit mac 0000.00ab.1234
0000.0000.0000 any
```

To remove a filter entry that permit packets with a source MAC address of 0000.00ab.1234 and any destination MAC address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# no permit mac 0000.00ab.1234
0000.0000.0000 any
```

**Related Commands**

- [access-group](#)
- [access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#)
- [match access-group](#)
- [show running-config](#)
- [show access-list \(IPv4 Hardware ACLs\)](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: **send-to-vlan-port** action parameter added

## (named hardware ACL: TCP or UDP entry)

**Overview** Use this command to add a TCP or UDP filter entry to the current hardware access-list. The access-list will match on TCP or UDP packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses and optionally, port values. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination IP address if an address does not matter.

If you specify a sequence number, the switch inserts the new filter at the specified location. Otherwise, the switch adds the new filter to the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry from the current hardware access-list. You can specify the filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 100**), or by entering its filter profile without specifying its sequence number (e.g. **no permit udp 192.168.0.0/16 any**).

You can find the sequence number by running the [show access-list \(IPv4 Hardware ACLs\)](#) command.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

**CAUTION:** Specifying a “send” action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages, AMF messages, and VCStack messages.

**Syntax** [`<sequence-number>`] `<action>` {`tcp|udp`} `<source-ip>`  
[`<source-ports>`] `<dest-ip>` [`<dest-ports>`] [`vlan <1-4094>`]  
  
`no <sequence-number>`  
  
`no <action>` {`tcp|udp`} `<source-ip>` [`<source-ports>`] `<dest-ip>`  
[`<dest-ports>`] [`vlan <1-4094>`]

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

| Values for the <code>&lt;action&gt;</code> parameter                                                     |                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>deny</code>                                                                                        | Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| <code>permit</code>                                                                                      | Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| <code>copy-to-cpu</code>                                                                                 | Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                        |
| <code>copy-to-mirror</code>                                                                              | Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.          |
| <code>send-to-mirror</code>                                                                              | Send matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.                    |
| <code>send-to-vlan-port</code><br><code>vlan &lt;vid&gt; port</code><br><code>&lt;port-number&gt;</code> | Send matching packets to the specified port, tagged with the specified VLAN. The specified port must belong to the specified VLAN. |
| <code>send-to-cpu</code>                                                                                 | Send matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                                  |

| Parameter                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&lt;sequence-number&gt;</i>                             | The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list, in the range 1-65535. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 10 as its sequence number. . |
| <i>&lt;action&gt;</i>                                      | The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| tcp                                                        | Match against TCP packets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| udp                                                        | Match against UDP packets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>&lt;source-ip&gt;</i>                                   | The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:                                                                                                 |
| any                                                        | Match any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| host <i>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</i>                                | Match a single source host with the IP address given by <i>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</i> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/&lt;prefix&gt;</i>                      | Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.                                                                                                                 |
| <i>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</i><br><i>&lt;reverse-mask&gt;</i>      | Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.                                                  |
| <i>&lt;source-ports&gt;</i>                                | Match source TCP or UDP port numbers. Port numbers are specified as integers between 0 and 65535. You can specify one or more port numbers as follows:                                                                                                                  |
| eq <i>&lt;0-65535&gt;</i>                                  | Match a single port number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| lt <i>&lt;0-65535&gt;</i>                                  | Match all port numbers that are less than the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| gt <i>&lt;0-65535&gt;</i>                                  | Match all port numbers that are greater than the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ne <i>&lt;0-65535&gt;</i>                                  | Match all port numbers except the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| range <i>&lt;start-port&gt;</i><br><i>&lt;end-port&gt;</i> | Match a range of port numbers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>&lt;dest-ip&gt;</i>                                     | The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:                                                                                  |

| Parameter                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| any                              | Match any destination IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| host <ip-addr>                   | Match a single destination host with the IP address given by <ip-addr> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                          |
| <ip-addr>/<prefix>               | Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.                                                                |
| <ip-addr><br><reverse-mask>      | Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24. |
| <dest-ports>                     | Match destination TCP or UDP port numbers. Port numbers are specified as integers between 0 and 65535. You can specify one or more port numbers as follows:                                                                 |
| eq <0-65535>                     | Match a single port number.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| lt <0-65535>                     | Match all port numbers that are less than the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                        |
| gt <0-65535>                     | Match all port numbers that are greater than the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                     |
| ne <0-65535>                     | Match all port numbers except the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| range <start-port><br><end-port> | Match a range of port numbers.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| vlan <1-4094>                    | The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.                                                                                                                            |

**Mode** IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration (accessed by running the command [access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#))

**Default** On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

**Usage** To use this command, first run the command [access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#) and enter the desired access-list name. This changes the prompt to awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)#.

Then use this command (and the other "named hardware ACL: entry" commands) to add filter entries. You can add multiple filter entries to an ACL. You can insert a new filter entry into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the

entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 10 as its sequence number.

Then use the [access-group](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

**Example** To add a filter entry to access-list named “my-list” that will permit TCP packets with a destination address of 192.168.1.1, a destination port of 80, from any source, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# permit tcp any 192.168.1.1/32 eq 80
```

**Related Commands**

- [access-group](#)
- [access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#)
- [match access-group](#)
- [show running-config](#)
- [show access-list \(IPv4 Hardware ACLs\)](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: **send-to-vlan-port** action parameter added



## commit (IPv4)

**Overview** Use this command to commit the IPv4 ACL filter configuration entered at the console to the hardware immediately without exiting the IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration mode.

This command forces the associated hardware and software IPv4 ACLs to synchronize.

**Syntax** `commit`

**Mode** IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration

**Usage** Normally, when an IPv4 hardware ACL is edited, the new configuration state of the IPv4 ACL is not written to hardware until you exit IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration mode. By entering this command you can ensure that the current state of a hardware access-list that is being edited is written to hardware immediately.

Scripts typically do not include the `exit` command to exit configuration modes, potentially leading to IPv4 ACL filters in hardware not being correctly updated. Using this **commit** command in a configuration script after specifying an IPv4 hardware ACL filter ensures that it is updated in the hardware immediately.

**Example** To update the hardware with the IPv4 ACL filter configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-hw-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# commit
```

**Related Commands** [access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#)

# show access-group

**Overview** Use this command to show the access-lists attached globally. If an access-list is specified, only that access-list will be displayed.

**Syntax** `show access-group`  
`[ {<3000-3699> | <4000-4699> | <access-list-name> } ]`

| Parameter          | Description                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <3000-3699>        | Specify a Hardware IP access-list.        |
| <4000-4699>        | Specify a Hardware MAC access-list.       |
| <access-list-name> | Specify a Hardware IPv4 access-list name. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show all access-lists attached globally:

```
awplus# show access-group
```

**Output** Figure 27-1: Example output from the show access-group command

```
Global access control list
access-group 3000
access-group 4000
```

**Related Commands** [access-group](#)  
[show interface access-group](#)

# show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs)

**Overview** Use this command to display the specified access-list, or all access-lists if none have been specified. Note that only defined access-lists are displayed. An error message is displayed for an undefined access-list.

**Syntax** `show access-list`  
`[<1-99>|<100-199>|<1300-1999>|<2000-2699>|<3000-3699>|<4000-4499>|<access-list-name>]`

| Parameter          | Description                                          |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-99>             | IP standard access-list.                             |
| <100-199>          | IP extended access-list.                             |
| <1300-1999>        | IP standard access-list (standard - expanded range). |
| <2000-2699>        | IP extended access-list (extended - expanded range). |
| <3000-3699>        | Hardware IP access-list.                             |
| <4000-4499>        | Hardware MAC access-list.                            |
| <access-list-name> | IP named access-list.                                |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** To show all access-lists configured on the switch:

```
awplus# show access-list
```

```
Standard IP access list 1
 deny 172.16.2.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
Standard IP access list 20
 deny 192.168.10.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
 deny 192.168.12.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
Hardware IP access list 3001
 permit ip 192.168.20.0 255.255.255.0 any
Hardware IP access list 3020
 permit tcp any 192.0.2.0/24
awplus#show access-list 20
```

To show the access-list with an ID of 20:

```
awplus# show access-list 20
```

```
Standard IP access-list 20
 deny 192.168.10.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
 deny 192.168.12.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
```

The following error message is displayed if you try to show an undefined access-list.

```
awplus# show access-list 2
```

```
% Can't find access-list 2
```

**Related  
Commands**

[access-list extended \(named\)](#)

[access-list \(numbered hardware ACL for MAC addresses\)](#)

[access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#)

# show interface access-group

**Overview** Use this command to display the access groups attached to a port. If an access group is specified, then the output only includes the ports that the specified access group is attached to. If no access group is specified then this command displays all access groups that are attached to the ports that are specified with <port-list>.

Note that **access group** is the term given for an access-list when it is applied to an interface.

**NOTE:** This command will function on the switch in stand-alone mode, but is not supported when the switch forms part of a VCStack.

**Syntax** `show interface <port-list> access-group  
[<3000-3699>|<4000-4699>]`

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <port-list>  | Specify the ports to display information. A port-list can be either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• a switch port (e.g. port1.0.6) a static channel group (e.g. sa2) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2)</li><li>• a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. port1.0.1-1.0.6 or port1.0.1-port1.0.6 or po1-po2</li><li>• a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.3-1.0.6. Do not mix switch ports, static channel groups, and LACP channel groups in the same list.</li></ul> |
| access group | Select the access group whose details you want to show.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <3000-3699>  | Specifies the Hardware IP access-list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <4000-4699>  | Specifies the Hardware MAC access-list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show all access-lists attached to port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface port1.0.1 access-group
```

**Output** Figure 27-2: Example output from the **show interface access-group** command

```
Interface port1.0.1
 access-group 3000
 access-group 3002
 access-group 3001
```

**Related Commands** [access-group](#)

# 28

# IPv4 Software Access Control List (ACL) Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for the IPv4 Software Access Control List (ACL) commands, and contains detailed command information and command examples about IPv4 software ACLs as applied to Routing and Multicasting, which are not applied to interfaces.

For information about ACLs, see the [ACL Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

To apply ACLs to an LACP channel group, apply it to all the individual switch ports in the channel group. To apply ACLs to a static channel group, apply it to the static channel group itself. For more information on link aggregation see the following references:

- the [Link Aggregation Feature Overview\\_and Configuration Guide](#).
- [Link Aggregation Commands](#)

**NOTE:** Text in parenthesis in command names indicates usage not keyword entry. For example, **access-list hardware (named)** indicates named IPv4 hardware ACLs entered as `access-list hardware <name>` where <name> is a placeholder not a keyword.

Parenthesis surrounding ACL filters indicates the type of ACL filter not the keyword entry in the CLI, such as **(access-list standard numbered filter)** represents command entry in the format shown in the syntax:

```
[<sequence-number>] {deny|permit} {<source-address>|host
<host-address>|any}
```

**NOTE:** Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.

**Sub-modes** Many of the ACL commands operate from sub-modes that are specific to particular ACL types. The following table shows the CLI prompts at which ACL commands are entered.

Table 28-1: IPv4 Software Access List Commands and Prompts

| Command Name                              | Command Mode                    | Prompt                       |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| show ip access-list                       | Privileged Exec                 | awplus#                      |
| access-group                              | Global Configuration            | awplus (config) #            |
| access-list (extended named)              | Global Configuration            | awplus (config) #            |
| access-list (extended numbered)           | Global Configuration            | awplus (config) #            |
| access-list (standard named)              | Global Configuration            | awplus (config) #            |
| access-list (standard numbered)           | Global Configuration            | awplus (config) #            |
| maximum-access-list                       | Global Configuration            | awplus (config) #            |
| dos                                       | Interface Configuration         | awplus (config-if) #         |
| (access-list extended ICMP filter)        | IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ip-ext-acl) # |
| (access-list extended IPfilter)           | IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ip-ext-acl) # |
| (access-list extended IP protocol filter) | IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ip-ext-acl) # |
| (access-list extended TCP UDP filter)     | IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ip-ext-acl) # |
| (access-list standard named filter)       | IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ip-std-acl) # |
| (access-list standard numbered filter)    | IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ip-std-acl) # |

- Command List**
- “[access-list extended \(named\)](#)” on page 1069
  - “[access-list \(extended numbered\)](#)” on page 1077
  - “[\(access-list extended ICMP filter\)](#)” on page 1080
  - “[\(access-list extended IP filter\)](#)” on page 1082
  - “[\(access-list extended IP protocol filter\)](#)” on page 1085
  - “[\(access-list extended TCP UDP filter\)](#)” on page 1089
  - “[access-list standard \(named\)](#)” on page 1092
  - “[access-list \(standard numbered\)](#)” on page 1094
  - “[\(access-list standard named filter\)](#)” on page 1096
  - “[\(access-list standard numbered filter\)](#)” on page 1098
  - “[dos](#)” on page 1100
  - “[maximum-access-list](#)” on page 1103
  - “[show access-list \(IPv4 Software ACLs\)](#)” on page 1104

- [“show dos interface”](#) on page 1106
- [“show ip access-list”](#) on page 1109
- [“vty access-class \(numbered\)”](#) on page 1110



## access-list extended (named)

**Overview** This command configures an extended named access-list that permits or denies packets from specific source and destination IP addresses. You can either create an extended named ACL together with an ACL filter entry in the Global Configuration mode, or you can use the IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration mode for sequenced ACL filter entry after entering a list name.

The **no** variant of this command removes a specified extended named access-list.

**Syntax [list-name]** `access-list extended <list-name>`  
`no access-list extended <list-name>`

| Parameter   | Description                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <list-name> | A user-defined name for the access-list |

**Syntax [icmp]** `access-list extended <list-name>{deny|permit} icmp <source> <destination> [icmp-type <type-number>] [log]`  
`no access-list extended <list-name>{deny|permit} icmp <source> <destination> [icmp-type <type-number>] [log]`

Table 28-2: Parameters in the access-list extended (named) command - icmp

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                         |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <list-name> | A user-defined name for the access-list.                                                                            |
| deny        | The access-list rejects packets that match the type, source, and destination filtering specified with this command. |
| permit      | The access-list permits packets that match the type, source, and destination filtering specified with this command. |
| icmp        | The access-list matches only ICMP packets.                                                                          |
| icmp-type   | Matches only a specified type of ICMP messages. This is valid only when the filtering is set to match ICMP packets. |

Table 28-2: Parameters in the access-list extended (named) command - icmp

| Parameter                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&lt;source&gt;</i>                           | The source address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:                |
| <i>any</i>                                      | Matches any source IP address.                                                                                                                                            |
| <i>host&lt;ip-addr&gt;</i>                      | Matches a single source host with the IP address given by <i>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</i> in dotted decimal notation.                                                              |
| <i>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/<br/>&lt;prefix&gt;</i>      | An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any source IP address within the specified subnet.                                     |
| <i>&lt;ip-addr&gt;<br/>&lt;reverse-mask&gt;</i> | Alternatively, you can enter a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering 192.168.1.10.0.0.255 is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.                  |
| <i>&lt;destination&gt;</i>                      | The destination address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destinations. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination: |
| <i>any</i>                                      | Matches any destination IP address.                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>host&lt;ip-addr&gt;</i>                      | Matches a single destination host with the IP address given by <i>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</i> in dotted decimal notation.                                                         |
| <i>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/<br/>&lt;prefix&gt;</i>      | An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any destination IP address within the specified subnet.                                |
| <i>&lt;ip-addr&gt;<br/>&lt;reverse-mask&gt;</i> | Alternatively, you can enter a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering 192.168.1.10.0.0.255 is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.                  |

Table 28-2: Parameters in the access-list extended (named) command - icmp

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <type-number> | The ICMP type, as defined in RFC792 and RFC950. Specify one of the following integers to create a filter for the ICMP message type: |
| 0             | Echo replies.                                                                                                                       |
| 3             | Destination unreachable messages.                                                                                                   |
| 4             | Source quench messages.                                                                                                             |
| 5             | Redirect (change route) messages.                                                                                                   |
| 8             | Echo requests.                                                                                                                      |
| 11            | Time exceeded messages.                                                                                                             |
| 12            | Parameter problem messages.                                                                                                         |
| 13            | Timestamp requests.                                                                                                                 |
| 14            | Timestamp replies.                                                                                                                  |
| 15            | Information requests.                                                                                                               |
| 16            | Information replies.                                                                                                                |
| 17            | Address mask requests.                                                                                                              |
| 18            | Address mask replies.                                                                                                               |
| log           | Logs the results.                                                                                                                   |

### Syntax [tcp|udp]

```
access-list extended <list-name> {deny|permit} {tcp|udp}
<source> [eq <sourceport>|lt <sourceport>|gt <sourceport>|ne
<sourceport>] <destination> [eq <destport>|lt <destport>|gt
<destport>|ne <destport>] [log]
```

```
no access-list extended <list-name> {deny|permit} {tcp|udp}
<source> [eq <sourceport>|lt <sourceport>|gt <sourceport>|ne
<sourceport>] <destination> [eq <destport> |lt <destport>|gt
<destport>|ne <destport>] [log]
```

Table 28-3: Parameters in the access-list extended (named) command - tcp|udp

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                         |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <list-name> | A user-defined name for the access-list.                                                                            |
| deny        | The access-list rejects packets that match the type, source, and destination filtering specified with this command. |
| permit      | The access-list permits packets that match the type, source, and destination filtering specified with this command. |
| tcp         | The access-list matches only TCP packets.                                                                           |
| udp         | The access-list matches only UDP packets.                                                                           |

Table 28-3: Parameters in the access-list extended (named) command - tcp|udp

| Parameter                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;source&gt;</code>                           | The source address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:                            |
| <code>any</code>                                      | Matches any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>host&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code>                      | Matches a single source host with the IP address given by <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                    |
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/<br/>&lt;prefix&gt;</code>      | An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any source IP address within the specified subnet.                                                 |
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;<br/>&lt;reverse-mask&gt;</code> | Alternatively, you can enter a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering <code>192.168.1.10.0.0.0.255</code> is the same as entering <code>192.168.1.1/24</code> . |
| <code>&lt;destination&gt;</code>                      | The destination address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destinations. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:             |
| <code>any</code>                                      | Matches any destination IP address.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>host&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code>                      | Matches a single destination host with the IP address given by <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code> in dotted decimal notation.                                                               |
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/<br/>&lt;prefix&gt;</code>      | An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any destination IP address within the specified subnet.                                            |
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;<br/>&lt;reverse-mask&gt;</code> | Alternatively, you can enter a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering <code>192.168.1.10.0.0.0.255</code> is the same as entering <code>192.168.1.1/24</code> . |
| <code>&lt;sourceport&gt;</code>                       | The source port number, specified as an integer between 0 and 65535.                                                                                                                  |
| <code>&lt;destport&gt;</code>                         | The destination port number, specified as an integer between 0 and 65535.                                                                                                             |
| <code>eq</code>                                       | Matches port numbers equal to the port number specified immediately after this parameter.                                                                                             |
| <code>lt</code>                                       | Matches port numbers less than the port number specified immediately after this parameter.                                                                                            |
| <code>gt</code>                                       | Matches port numbers greater than the port number specified immediately after this parameter.                                                                                         |

Table 28-3: Parameters in the access-list extended (named) command - tcp|udp

| Parameter | Description                                                                                   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ne        | Matches port numbers not equal to the port number specified immediately after this parameter. |
| log       | Log the results.                                                                              |

**Syntax**  
**[proto|any|ip]**

```
access-list extended <list-name> {deny|permit} {proto
<ip-protocol>|any|ip} {<source>} {<destination>} [log]
no access-list extended <list-name>{deny|permit} {proto
<ip-protocol>|any|ip}{<source>}{<destination>} [log]
```

Table 28-4: Parameters in the access-list extended (named) command -  
proto|ip|any

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <list-name> | A user-defined name for the access-list.                                                                                                                                          |
| deny        | The access-list rejects packets that match the type, source, and destination filtering specified with this command.                                                               |
| permit      | The access-list permits packets that match the type, source, and destination filtering specified with this command.                                                               |
| proto       | Matches only a specified type of IP Protocol.                                                                                                                                     |
| any         | The access-list matches any type of IP packet.                                                                                                                                    |
| ip          | The access-list matches only IP packets.                                                                                                                                          |
| <source>    | The source address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:                        |
|             | any Matches any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                |
|             | host<ip-addr> Matches a single source host with the IP address given by <ip-addr> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                     |
|             | <ip-addr>/<prefix> An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any source IP address within the specified subnet.                          |
|             | <ip-addr><reverse-mask> Alternatively, you can enter a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering 192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255 is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24. |

Table 28-4: Parameters in the access-list extended (named) command -  
proto|ip|any (cont.)

| Parameter                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <destination>               | The destination address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destinations. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:                                                                                           |
| any                         | Matches any destination IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| host<ip-addr>               | Matches a single destination host with the IP address given by <ip-addr> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                                                                |
| <ip-addr>/<br><prefix>      | An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any destination IP address within the specified subnet.                                                                                                                          |
| <ip-addr><br><reverse-mask> | Alternatively, you can enter a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering 192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255 is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.                                                                                                           |
| log                         | Logs the results.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <ip-protocol>               | The IP protocol number, as defined by IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority)<br><a href="http://www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers">www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers</a><br>See below for a list of IP protocol numbers and their descriptions. |

Table 28-5: IP protocol number and description

| Protocol Number | Protocol Description [RFC]                             |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 1               | Internet Control Message [RFC792]                      |
| 2               | Internet Group Management [RFC1112]                    |
| 3               | Gateway-to-Gateway [RFC823]                            |
| 4               | IP in IP [RFC2003]                                     |
| 5               | Stream [RFC1190] [RFC1819]                             |
| 6               | TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) [RFC793]           |
| 8               | EGP (Exterior Gateway Protocol) [RFC888]               |
| 9               | IGP (Interior Gateway Protocol) [IANA]                 |
| 11              | Network Voice Protocol [RFC741]                        |
| 17              | UDP (User Datagram Protocol) [RFC768]                  |
| 20              | Host monitoring [RFC869]                               |
| 27              | RDP (Reliable Data Protocol) [RFC908]                  |
| 28              | IRTP (Internet Reliable Transaction Protocol) [RFC938] |

Table 28-5: IP protocol number and description (cont.)

| Protocol Number | Protocol Description [RFC]                            |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 29              | ISO-TP4 (ISO Transport Protocol Class 4) [RFC905]     |
| 30              | Bulk Data Transfer Protocol [RFC969]                  |
| 33              | DCCP (Datagram Congestion Control Protocol) [RFC4340] |
| 48              | DSR (Dynamic Source Routing Protocol) [RFC4728]       |
| 50              | ESP (Encap Security Payload) [RFC2406]                |
| 51              | AH (Authentication Header) [RFC2402]                  |
| 54              | NARP (NBMA Address Resolution Protocol) [RFC1735]     |
| 58              | ICMP for IPv6 [RFC1883]                               |
| 59              | No Next Header for IPv6 [RFC1883]                     |
| 60              | Destination Options for IPv6 [RFC1883]                |
| 88              | EIGRP (Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol)    |
| 89              | OSPFv2 [RFC1583]                                      |
| 97              | Ethernet-within-IP Encapsulation / RFC3378            |
| 98              | Encapsulation Header / RFC1241                        |
| 108             | IP Payload Compression Protocol / RFC2393             |
| 112             | Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol / RFC3768          |
| 134             | RSVP-E2E-IGNORE / RFC3175                             |
| 135             | Mobility Header / RFC3775                             |
| 136             | UDPLite / RFC3828                                     |
| 137             | MPLS-in-IP / RFC4023                                  |
| 138             | MANET Protocols / RFC-ietf-manet-iana-07.txt          |
| 139-252         | Unassigned / IANA                                     |
| 253             | Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692         |
| 254             | Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692         |
| 255             | Reserved / IANA                                       |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Default** Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

**Usage** Use this command when configuring access-lists for filtering IP software packets. You can either create access-lists from within this command, or you can enter **access-list extended** followed by only the name. Entering only the name moves you to the IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration mode for the selected access-list.

From there you can configure your access-lists by using the commands ([access-list extended ICMP filter](#)), ([access-list extended IP filter](#)), and ([access-list extended IP protocol filter](#)).

Note that packets must match both the source and the destination details.

**NOTE:** Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.

**Examples** You can enter the extended named ACL in the Global Configuration mode together with the ACL filter entry on the same line, as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended TK deny tcp 2.2.2.3/24 eq
14 3.3.3.4/24 eq 12 log
```

Alternatively, you can enter the extended named ACL in Global Configuration mode before specifying the ACL filter entry in the IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration mode, as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended TK
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# deny tcp 2.2.2.3/24 eq 14 3.3.3.4/24
eq 12 log
```

**Related Commands**

- ([access-list extended ICMP filter](#))
- ([access-list extended IP filter](#))
- ([access-list extended TCP UDP filter](#))
- [show running-config](#)
- [show ip access-list](#)



## access-list (extended numbered)

**Overview** This command configures an extended numbered access-list that permits or denies packets from specific source and destination IP addresses. You can either create an extended numbered ACL together with an ACL filter entry in the Global Configuration mode, or you can use the IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration mode for sequenced ACL filter entry after entering a list number.

The **no** variant of this command removes a specified extended named access-list.

**Syntax [list-number]**

```
access-list {<100-199>|<2000-2699>}
no access-list {<100-199>|<2000-2699>}
```

| Parameter   | Description                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <100-199>   | IP extended access-list.                  |
| <2000-2699> | IP extended access-list (expanded range). |

**Syntax [deny|permit]**

```
access-list {<100-199>|<2000-2699>} {deny|permit} ip <source>
<destination>
no access-list {<100-199>|<2000-2699>} {deny|permit} ip <source>
<destination>
```

| Parameter                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <100-199>                   | IP extended access-list.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <2000-2699>                 | IP extended access-list (expanded range).                                                                                                                                                                                |
| deny                        | Access-list rejects packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                                                                                                 |
| permit                      | Access-list permits packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                                                                                                 |
| <source>                    | The source address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:                                                               |
| any                         | Matches any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| host<ip-addr>               | Matches a single source host with the IP address given by <ip-addr> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                          |
| <ip-addr><br><reverse-mask> | An IPv4 address, followed by a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering 192.168.1.10.0.0.255 is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24. This matches any source IP address within the specified subnet. |

| Parameter                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <destination>               | The destination address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destinations. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:                                                     |
| any                         | Matches any destination IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| host<ip-addr>               | Matches a single destination host with the IP address given by <ip-addr> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                          |
| <ip-addr><br><reverse-mask> | An IPv4 address, followed by a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering 192.168.1.10.0.0.255 is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24. This matches any destination IP address within the specified subnet. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Default** Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

**Usage** Use this command when configuring access-list for filtering IP software packets.

You can either create access-lists from within this command, or you can enter **access-list** followed by only the number. Entering only the number moves you to the IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration mode for the selected access-list. From there you can configure your access-lists by using the commands [\(access-list extended ICMP filter\)](#), [\(access-list extended IP filter\)](#), and [\(access-list extended IP protocol filter\)](#).

Note that packets must match both the source and the destination details.

**NOTE:** Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.

**Examples** You can enter the extended ACL in the Global Configuration mode together with the ACL filter entry on the same line, as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 101 deny ip 172.16.10.0 0.0.0.255
any
```

Alternatively, you can enter the extended ACL in Global Configuration mode before specifying the ACL filter entry in the IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration mode, as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 101
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# deny ip 172.16.10.0 0.0.0.255 any
```

**Related  
Commands**    (access-list extended ICMP filter)  
                  (access-list extended IP filter)  
                  (access-list extended TCP UDP filter)  
                  show running-config  
                  show ip access-list

## (access-list extended ICMP filter)

**Overview** Use this ACL filter to add a new ICMP filter entry to the current extended access-list. If the sequence number is specified, the new filter is inserted at the specified location. Otherwise, the new filter is added at the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes an ICMP filter entry from the current extended access-list. You can specify the ICMP filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. `no 10`), or by entering its ICMP filter profile without specifying its sequence number.

Note that the sequence number can be found by running the [show access-list \(IPv4 Software ACLs\)](#) command.

**Syntax [icmp]** [`<sequence-number>`] {deny|permit} icmp `<source>` `<destination>`  
[icmp-type `<icmp-value>`] [log]  
  
no {deny|permit} icmp `<source>` `<destination>`[icmp-type  
`<icmp-value>`] [log]  
  
no `<sequence-number>`

| Parameter                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;sequence-number&gt;</code> | <code>&lt;1-65535&gt;</code><br>The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list.                                                                             |
| deny                                 | Access-list rejects packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                                                                  |
| permit                               | Access-list permits packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                                                                  |
| icmp                                 | ICMP packet type.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>&lt;source&gt;</code>          | The source address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:                                |
|                                      | <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/&lt;prefix&gt;</code><br>An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any source IP address within the specified subnet.      |
|                                      | any<br>Matches any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>&lt;destination&gt;</code>     | The destination address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destinations. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:                 |
|                                      | <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/&lt;prefix&gt;</code><br>An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any destination IP address within the specified subnet. |
|                                      | any<br>Matches any destination IP address.                                                                                                                                                |

| Parameter    | Description                 |
|--------------|-----------------------------|
| icmp-type    | The ICMP type.              |
| <icmp-value> | The value of the ICMP type. |
| log          | Log the results.            |

**Mode** IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration

**Default** Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

**Usage** An ACL can be configured with multiple ACL filters using sequence numbers. If the sequence number is omitted, the next available multiple of 10 will be used as the sequence number for the new filter. A new ACL filter can be inserted into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number.

**NOTE:** The access control list being configured is selected by running the [access-list \(extended numbered\)](#) command or the [access-list extended \(named\)](#) command, with the required access control list number, or name - but with no further parameters selected.

Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.

**Examples** To add a new entry in access-list called `my-list` that will reject ICMP packets from 10.0.0.1 to 192.168.1.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended my-list
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# deny icmp 10.0.0.1/32 192.168.1.1/32
```

Use the following commands to add a new filter at sequence number 5 position of the access-list called `my-list`. The filter will accept the ICMP type 8 packets from 10.1.1.0/24 network, to 192.168.1.0 network:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended my-list
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# 5 permit icmp 10.1.1.0/24
192.168.1.0/24 icmp-type 8
```

**Related Commands** [access-group](#)  
[show running-config](#)  
[show ip access-list](#)

## (access-list extended IP filter)

**Overview** Use this ACL filter to add a new IP filter entry to the current extended access-list. If the sequence number is specified, the new filter is inserted at the specified location. Otherwise, the new filter is added at the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes an IP filter entry from the current extended access-list. You can specify the IP filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. `no 10`), or by entering its IP filter profile without specifying its sequence number.

Note that the sequence number can be found by running the [show access-list \(IPv4 Software ACLs\)](#) command.

**Syntax [ip]** [`<sequence-number>`] {deny|permit} ip `<source>` `<destination>`  
`no` {deny|permit} ip `<source>` `<destination>`  
`no` `<sequence-number>`

| Parameter                                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |     |                                |                                   |                                                                                                                    |                                                                   |                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;sequence-number&gt;</code>                              | <code>&lt;1-65535&gt;</code><br>The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |     |                                |                                   |                                                                                                                    |                                                                   |                                                                                                                                     |
| deny                                                              | Access-list rejects packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |     |                                |                                   |                                                                                                                    |                                                                   |                                                                                                                                     |
| permit                                                            | Access-list permits packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |     |                                |                                   |                                                                                                                    |                                                                   |                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>&lt;source&gt;</code>                                       | The source address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source: <table><tr><td>any</td><td>Matches any source IP address.</td></tr><tr><td>host<code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code></td><td>Matches a single source host with the IP address given by <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code> in dotted decimal notation.</td></tr><tr><td><code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code><br/><code>&lt;reverse-mask&gt;</code></td><td>Alternatively, enter an IPv4 address followed by a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, enter 192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255.</td></tr></table> | any | Matches any source IP address. | host <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code> | Matches a single source host with the IP address given by <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code> in dotted decimal notation. | <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code><br><code>&lt;reverse-mask&gt;</code> | Alternatively, enter an IPv4 address followed by a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, enter 192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255. |
| any                                                               | Matches any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |     |                                |                                   |                                                                                                                    |                                                                   |                                                                                                                                     |
| host <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code>                                 | Matches a single source host with the IP address given by <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |     |                                |                                   |                                                                                                                    |                                                                   |                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code><br><code>&lt;reverse-mask&gt;</code> | Alternatively, enter an IPv4 address followed by a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, enter 192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |     |                                |                                   |                                                                                                                    |                                                                   |                                                                                                                                     |

| Parameter                   | Description                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <destination>               | The destination address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destinations. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination: |
| any                         | Matches any destination IP address.                                                                                                                                       |
| host<ip-addr>               | Matches a single destination host with the IP address given by <ip-addr> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                      |
| <ip-addr><br><reverse-mask> | Alternatively, enter an IPv4 address followed by a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, enter 192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255.                                       |

**Mode** Extended ACL Configuration

**Default** Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

**Usage** An ACL can be configured with multiple ACL filters using sequence numbers. If the sequence number is omitted, the next available multiple of 10 will be used as the sequence number for the new filter. A new ACL filter can be inserted into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number.

**NOTE:** The access control list being configured is selected by running the [access-list \(extended numbered\)](#) command or the [access-list extended \(named\)](#) command, with the required access control list number, or name - but with no further parameters selected.

Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.

**Example 1 [list-number]** First use the following commands to enter the IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration mode and define a numbered extended access-list 101:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 101
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)#
```

Then use the following commands to add a new entry to the numbered extended access-list 101 that will reject packets from 10.0.0.1 to 192.168.1.1:

```
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# deny ip host 10.0.0.1 host
192.168.1.1
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# 20 permit ip any any
```

**Example 2 [list-name]** First use the following commands to enter the IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration mode and define a named access-list called my-acl:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended my-acl
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)#
```

Then use the following commands to add a new entry to the named access-list `my-acl` that will reject packets from `10.0.0.1` to `192.168.1.1`:

```
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# deny ip host 10.0.0.1 host
192.168.1.1
```

```
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# 20 permit ip any any
```

**Example 3** Use the following commands to remove the access-list filter entry with sequence  
**[list-number]** number 20 from extended numbered access-list 101.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 101
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# no 20
```

**Example 4** Use the following commands to remove the access-list filter entry with sequence  
**[list-name]** number 20 from extended named access-list `my-acl`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended my-acl
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# no 20
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [access-list extended \(named\)](#)
- [access-list \(extended numbered\)](#)
- [show running-config](#)
- [show ip access-list](#)



## (access-list extended IP protocol filter)

**Overview** Use this ACL filter to add a new IP protocol type filter entry to the current extended access-list. If the sequence number is specified, the new filter is inserted at the specified location. Otherwise, the new filter is added at the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes an IP protocol filter entry from the current extended access-list. You can specify the IP filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. `no 10`), or by entering its IP filter profile without specifying its sequence number.

Note that the sequence number can be found by running the [show access-list \(IPv4 Software ACLs\)](#) command.

**Syntax [proto]** [`<sequence-number>`] {deny|permit} proto `<ip-protocol>` `<source>` `<destination>` [log]  
  
no {deny|permit} proto `<ip-protocol>` `<source>` `<destination>` [log]  
  
no `<sequence-number>`

| Parameter                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;sequence-number&gt;</code>      | <code>&lt;1-65535&gt;</code><br>The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| deny                                      | Access-list rejects packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| permit                                    | Access-list permits packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| proto<br><code>&lt;ip-protocol&gt;</code> | <code>&lt;1-255&gt;</code><br>Specify IP protocol number, as defined by IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority)<br><a href="http://www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers">www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers</a><br>See below for a list of IP protocol numbers and their descriptions. |
| <code>&lt;source&gt;</code>               | The source address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:                                                                                                                                            |
|                                           | <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/<br/>&lt;prefix&gt;</code> An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any source IP address within the specified subnet.                                                                                                                |
|                                           | any      Matches any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Parameter                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;destination&gt;</code>                 | The destination address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destinations. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination: |
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/<br/>&lt;prefix&gt;</code> | An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any destination IP address within the specified subnet.                                |
| <code>any</code>                                 | Matches any destination IP address.                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>log</code>                                 | Log the results.                                                                                                                                                          |

Table 28-6: IP protocol number and description

| Protocol Number | Protocol Description [RFC]                             |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 1               | Internet Control Message [RFC792]                      |
| 2               | Internet Group Management [RFC1112]                    |
| 3               | Gateway-to-Gateway [RFC823]                            |
| 4               | IP in IP [RFC2003]                                     |
| 5               | Stream [RFC1190] [RFC1819]                             |
| 6               | TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) [RFC793]           |
| 8               | EGP (Exterior Gateway Protocol) [RFC888]               |
| 9               | IGP (Interior Gateway Protocol) [IANA]                 |
| 11              | Network Voice Protocol [RFC741]                        |
| 17              | UDP (User Datagram Protocol) [RFC768]                  |
| 20              | Host monitoring [RFC869]                               |
| 27              | RDP (Reliable Data Protocol) [RFC908]                  |
| 28              | IRTP (Internet Reliable Transaction Protocol) [RFC938] |
| 29              | ISO-TP4 (ISO Transport Protocol Class 4) [RFC905]      |
| 30              | Bulk Data Transfer Protocol [RFC969]                   |
| 33              | DCCP (Datagram Congestion Control Protocol) [RFC4340]  |
| 48              | DSR (Dynamic Source Routing Protocol) [RFC4728]        |
| 50              | ESP (Encap Security Payload) [RFC2406]                 |
| 51              | AH (Authentication Header) [RFC2402]                   |
| 54              | NARP (NBMA Address Resolution Protocol) [RFC1735]      |
| 58              | ICMP for IPv6 [RFC1883]                                |
| 59              | No Next Header for IPv6 [RFC1883]                      |

Table 28-6: IP protocol number and description (cont.)

| Protocol Number | Protocol Description [RFC]                         |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 60              | Destination Options for IPv6 [RFC1883]             |
| 88              | EIGRP (Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol) |
| 89              | OSPFv2 [RFC1583]                                   |
| 97              | Ethernet-within-IP Encapsulation / RFC3378         |
| 98              | Encapsulation Header / RFC1241                     |
| 108             | IP Payload Compression Protocol / RFC2393          |
| 112             | Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol / RFC3768       |
| 134             | RSVP-E2E-IGNORE / RFC3175                          |
| 135             | Mobility Header / RFC3775                          |
| 136             | UDPLite / RFC3828                                  |
| 137             | MPLS-in-IP / RFC4023                               |
| 138             | MANET Protocols / RFC-ietf-manet-iana-07.txt       |
| 139-252         | Unassigned / IANA                                  |
| 253             | Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692      |
| 254             | Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692      |
| 255             | Reserved / IANA                                    |

**Mode** IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration

**Default** Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

**Usage** An ACL can be configured with multiple ACL filters using sequence numbers. If the sequence number is omitted, the next available multiple of 10 will be used as the sequence number for the new filter. A new ACL filter can be inserted into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number.

**NOTE:** The access control list being configured is selected by running the *access-list (extended numbered)* command or the *access-list extended (named)* command, with the required access control list number, or name - but with no further parameters selected.

Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.

**Example 1 [creating a list]** Use the following commands to add a new access-list filter entry to the access-list named `my-list` that will reject IP packets from source address `10.10.1.1/32` to destination address `192.68.1.1/32`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended my-list
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# deny ip 10.10.1.1/32 192.168.1.1/32
```

**Example 2** Use the following commands to add a new access-list filter entry at sequence  
**[adding to a list]** position 5 in the access-list named `my-list` that will accept packets from source  
address `10.10.1.1/24` to destination address `192.68.1.1/24`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended my-list
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# 5 permit ip 10.10.1.1/24
192.168.1.1/ 24
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [access-list extended \(named\)](#)
- [access-list \(extended numbered\)](#)
- [show running-config](#)
- [show ip access-list](#)

## (access-list extended TCP UDP filter)

**Overview** Use this ACL filter to add a new TCP or UDP filter entry to the current extended access-list. If the sequence number is specified, the new filter is inserted at the specified location. Otherwise, the new filter is added at the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes a TCP or UDP filter entry from the current extended access-list. You can specify the TCP or UDP filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. `no 10`), or by entering its TCP or UDP filter profile without specifying its sequence number.

Note that the sequence number can be found by running the [show access-list \(IPv4 Software ACLs\)](#) command.

**Syntax [tcp|udp]** [*<sequence-number>*] {deny|permit} {tcp|udp} *<source>* {eq *<sourceport>* |lt *<sourceport>*|gt *<sourceport>*|ne *<sourceport>*} *<destination>* [eq *<destport>*|lt *<destport>*|gt *<destport>*|ne *<destport>*] [log]

no [*<sequence-number>*] {deny|permit} {tcp|udp} *<source>* {eq *<sourceport>* |lt *<sourceport>*|gt *<sourceport>*|ne *<sourceport>*} *<destination>* [eq *<destport>*|lt *<destport>*|gt *<destport>*|ne *<destport>*] [log]

no *<sequence-number>*

| Parameter                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                       |                                                                                                                                       |     |                                |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|
| <i>&lt;sequence-number&gt;</i>        | <1-65535><br>The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                       |                                                                                                                                       |     |                                |
| deny                                  | Access-list rejects packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                       |                                                                                                                                       |     |                                |
| permit                                | Access-list permits packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                       |                                                                                                                                       |     |                                |
| tcp                                   | The access-list matches only TCP packets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                       |                                                                                                                                       |     |                                |
| udp                                   | The access-list matches only UDP packets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                       |                                                                                                                                       |     |                                |
| <i>&lt;source&gt;</i>                 | The source address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source: <table><tr><td><i>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/&lt;prefix&gt;</i></td><td>An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any source IP address within the specified subnet.</td></tr><tr><td>any</td><td>Matches any source IP address.</td></tr></table> | <i>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/&lt;prefix&gt;</i> | An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any source IP address within the specified subnet. | any | Matches any source IP address. |
| <i>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/&lt;prefix&gt;</i> | An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any source IP address within the specified subnet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                       |                                                                                                                                       |     |                                |
| any                                   | Matches any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                       |                                                                                                                                       |     |                                |
| <i>&lt;sourceport&gt;</i>             | The source port number, specified as an integer between 0 and 65535.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                       |                                                                                                                                       |     |                                |

| Parameter                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;destination&gt;</code>                 | The destination address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destinations. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination: |
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/<br/>&lt;prefix&gt;</code> | An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any destination IP address within the specified subnet.                                |
| <code>any</code>                                 | Matches any destination IP address.                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>&lt;destport&gt;</code>                    | The destination port number, specified as an integer between 0 and 65535.                                                                                                 |
| <code>eq</code>                                  | Matches port numbers equal to the port number specified immediately after this parameter.                                                                                 |
| <code>lt</code>                                  | Matches port numbers less than the port number specified immediately after this parameter.                                                                                |
| <code>gt</code>                                  | Matches port numbers greater than the port number specified immediately after this parameter.                                                                             |
| <code>ne</code>                                  | Matches port numbers not equal to the port number specified immediately after this parameter.                                                                             |
| <code>log</code>                                 | Log the results.                                                                                                                                                          |

**Mode** IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration

**Default** Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

**Usage** An ACL can be configured with multiple ACL filters using sequence numbers. If the sequence number is omitted, the next available multiple of 10 will be used as the sequence number for the new filter. A new ACL filter can be inserted into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number.

**NOTE:** The access control list being configured is selected by running the [access-list \(extended numbered\)](#) command or the [access-list extended \(named\)](#) command, with the required access control list number, or name - but with no further parameters selected.

Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.

**Example 1 [creating a list]** To add a new entry to the access-list named `my-list` that will reject TCP packets from `10.0.0.1` on TCP port 10 to `192.168.1.1` on TCP port 20, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended my-list
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# deny tcp 10.0.0.1/32 eq 10
192.168.1.1/32 eq 20
```

**Example 2** To insert a new entry with sequence number 5 of the access-list named `my-list`  
**[adding to a list]** that will accept UDP packets from `10.1.1.0/24` network to `192.168.1.0/24` network on UDP port 80, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended my-list
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# 5 permit udp 10.1.1.0/24
192.168.1.0/24 eq 80
```

**Related Commands**

- [access-list extended \(named\)](#)
- [access-list \(extended numbered\)](#)
- [show running-config](#)
- [show ip access-list](#)

## access-list standard (named)

**Overview** This command configures a standard named access-list that permits or denies packets from a specific source IP address. You can either create a standard named ACL together with an ACL filter entry in the Global Configuration mode, or you can use the IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration mode for sequenced ACL filter entry after first entering an access-list name.

The **no** variant of this command removes a specified standard named access-list.

**Syntax**  
**[list-name]** access-list standard <standard-access-list-name>  
no access-list standard <standard-access-list-name>

| Parameter                   | Description                                  |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <standard-access-list-name> | Specify a name for the standard access-list. |

**Syntax**  
**[deny|permit]** access-list standard <standard-access-list-name> {deny|permit} <source>  
no access-list standard <standard-access-list-name> {deny|permit} <source>

| Parameter                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                    |                                                                                                                                       |     |                                |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|
| <standard-access-list-name> | Specify a name for the standard access-list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                    |                                                                                                                                       |     |                                |
| deny                        | The access-list rejects packets that match the source filtering specified with this command.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                    |                                                                                                                                       |     |                                |
| permit                      | The access-list permits packets that match the source filtering specified with this command.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                    |                                                                                                                                       |     |                                |
| <source>                    | The source address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source: <table><tr><td>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/&lt;prefix&gt;</td><td>An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any source IP address within the specified subnet.</td></tr><tr><td>any</td><td>Matches any source IP address.</td></tr></table> | <ip-addr>/<prefix> | An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any source IP address within the specified subnet. | any | Matches any source IP address. |
| <ip-addr>/<prefix>          | An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any source IP address within the specified subnet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |                                                                                                                                       |     |                                |
| any                         | Matches any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                    |                                                                                                                                       |     |                                |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Default** Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.



**Usage** Use this command when configuring a standard named access-list for filtering IP software packets.

You can either create access-lists from within this command, or you can enter **access-list standard** followed by only the name. Entering only the name moves you to the IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration mode for the selected access-list. From there you can configure your access-lists by using the command ([access-list standard named filter](#)).

**NOTE:** Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.

**Examples** To define a standard access-list named `my-list` and deny any packets from any source, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list standard my-list deny any
```

Alternatively, to define a standard access-list named `my-list` and enter the IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration mode to deny any packets from any source, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list standard my-list
awplus(config-ip-std-acl)# 5 deny any
```

**Related Commands** ([access-list standard named filter](#))  
[show running-config](#)  
[show ip access-list](#)

# access-list (standard numbered)

**Overview** This command configures a standard numbered access-list that permits or denies packets from a specific source IP address. You can either create a standard numbered ACL together with an ACL filter entry in the Global Configuration mode, or you can use the IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration mode for sequenced ACL filter entry after first entering an access-list number.

The **no** variant of this command removes a specified standard numbered access-list.

**Syntax [list-number]** `access-list {<1-99>|<1300-1999>}`  
`no access-list {<1-99>|<1300-1999>}`

| Parameter   | Description                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <1-99>      | IP standard access-list.                  |
| <1300-1999> | IP standard access-list (expanded range). |

**Syntax [deny|permit]** `access-list {<1-99>|<1300-1999>} {deny|permit} <source>`  
`no access-list {<1-99>|<1300-1999>} {deny|permit} <source>`

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |           |                                                                                                                                                                |                |  |     |                                |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|--|-----|--------------------------------|
| <1-99>         | IP standard access-list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |           |                                                                                                                                                                |                |  |     |                                |
| <1300-1999>    | IP standard access-list (expanded range).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |           |                                                                                                                                                                |                |  |     |                                |
| deny           | Access-list rejects packets from the specified source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |           |                                                                                                                                                                |                |  |     |                                |
| permit         | Access-list accepts packets from the specified source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |           |                                                                                                                                                                |                |  |     |                                |
| <source>       | The source address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source: <table><tr><td>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</td><td>Enter an IPv4 address followed by a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering 192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255 is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.</td></tr><tr><td>&lt;reverse-mask&gt;</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>any</td><td>Matches any source IP address.</td></tr></table> | <ip-addr> | Enter an IPv4 address followed by a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering 192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255 is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24. | <reverse-mask> |  | any | Matches any source IP address. |
| <ip-addr>      | Enter an IPv4 address followed by a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering 192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255 is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |           |                                                                                                                                                                |                |  |     |                                |
| <reverse-mask> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |           |                                                                                                                                                                |                |  |     |                                |
| any            | Matches any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |           |                                                                                                                                                                |                |  |     |                                |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Default** Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

**Usage** Use this command when configuring a standard numbered access-list for filtering IP software packets.

You can either create access-lists from within this command, or you can enter **access-list** followed by only the number. Entering only the number moves you to the IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration mode for the selected access-list. From there you can configure your access-lists by using the command ([access-list standard numbered filter](#)).

**NOTE:** Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.

**Examples** To create ACL number 67 that will deny packets from subnet 172.16.10.0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 67 deny 172.16.10.0 0.0.0.255
```

Alternatively, to enter the IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration mode to create the ACL filter and deny packets from subnet 172.16.10.0 for the standard numbered access-list 67, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 67
awplus(config-ip-std-acl)# deny 172.16.10.0 0.0.0.255
```

**Related Commands** ([access-list standard named filter](#))  
[show running-config](#)  
[show ip access-list](#)

## (access-list standard named filter)

**Overview** This ACL filter adds a source IP address filter entry to a current named standard access-list. If the sequence number is specified, the new filter entry is inserted at the specified location. Otherwise, the new entry is added at the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes a source IP address filter entry from the current named standard access-list. You can specify the source IP address filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. `no 10`), or by entering its source IP address filter profile without specifying its sequence number.

Note that the sequence number can be found by running the [show access-list \(IPv4 Software ACLs\)](#) command.

**Syntax** [`<sequence-number>`] {deny|permit} {<source> [exact-match]|any}  
no {deny|permit} {<source> [exact-match]|any}  
no <sequence-number>

| Parameter              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                        |                                                                                                                                            |           |                                    |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------|
| <sequence-number>      | <1-65535><br>The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                        |                                                                                                                                            |           |                                    |
| deny                   | Access-list rejects packets of the source filtering specified.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                        |                                                                                                                                            |           |                                    |
| permit                 | Access-list allows packets of the source filtering specified                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                        |                                                                                                                                            |           |                                    |
| <source>               | The source address of the packets. You can specify either a subnet or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source: <table><tr><td>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/<br/>&lt;prefix&gt;</td><td>An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any destination IP address within the specified subnet.</td></tr><tr><td>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</td><td>An IPv4 address in a.b.c.d format.</td></tr></table> | <ip-addr>/<br><prefix> | An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any destination IP address within the specified subnet. | <ip-addr> | An IPv4 address in a.b.c.d format. |
| <ip-addr>/<br><prefix> | An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any destination IP address within the specified subnet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                        |                                                                                                                                            |           |                                    |
| <ip-addr>              | An IPv4 address in a.b.c.d format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                        |                                                                                                                                            |           |                                    |
| exact-match            | Specify an exact IP prefix to match on.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                        |                                                                                                                                            |           |                                    |
| any                    | Matches any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                        |                                                                                                                                            |           |                                    |

**Mode** IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration

**Default** Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

**Usage** An ACL can be configured with multiple ACL filters using sequence numbers. If the sequence number is omitted, the next available multiple of 10 will be used as the sequence number for the new filter. A new ACL filter can be inserted into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number.

**NOTE:** *The access control list being configured is selected by running the [access-list standard \(named\)](#) command with the required access control list name, but with no further parameters selected.*

Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.

**Examples** Use the following commands to add a new filter entry to access-list `my-list` that will reject IP address `10.1.1.1`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list standard my-list
awplus(config-ip-std-acl)# deny 10.1.1.1/32
```

Use the following commands to insert a new filter entry into access-list `my-list` at sequence position number 15 that will accept IP network `10.1.2.0`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list standard my-list
awplus(config-ip-std-acl)# 15 permit 10.1.2.0/24
```

**Related Commands** [access-list standard \(named\)](#)  
[show running-config](#)  
[show ip access-list](#)

## (access-list standard numbered filter)

**Overview** This ACL filter adds a source IP address filter entry to a current standard numbered access-list. If a sequence number is specified, the new filter entry is inserted at the specified location. Otherwise, the new filter entry is added at the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes a source IP address filter entry from the current standard numbered access-list. You can specify the source IP address filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. `no 10`), or by entering its source IP address filter profile without specifying its sequence number.

Note that the sequence number can be found by running the [show access-list \(IPv4 Software ACLs\)](#) command.

**Syntax** [`<sequence-number>`] {deny|permit} {<source>|host  
<host-address>|any}  
  
no {deny|permit} {<source>|host <host-address>|any}  
  
no <sequence-number>

| Parameter                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                             |                                                                                                                                                           |           |                                    |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------|
| <sequence-number>           | <1-65535><br>The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                             |                                                                                                                                                           |           |                                    |
| deny                        | Access-list rejects packets of the type specified.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                             |                                                                                                                                                           |           |                                    |
| permit                      | Access-list allows packets of the type specified                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                             |                                                                                                                                                           |           |                                    |
| <source>                    | The source address of the packets. You can specify either a subnet or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source: <table><tr><td>&lt;ip-addr&gt;<br/>&lt;reverse-mask&gt;</td><td>Enter a reverse mask for the source address in dotted decimal format. For example, entering 192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255 is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.</td></tr><tr><td>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</td><td>An IPv4 address in a.b.c.d format.</td></tr></table> | <ip-addr><br><reverse-mask> | Enter a reverse mask for the source address in dotted decimal format. For example, entering 192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255 is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24. | <ip-addr> | An IPv4 address in a.b.c.d format. |
| <ip-addr><br><reverse-mask> | Enter a reverse mask for the source address in dotted decimal format. For example, entering 192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255 is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                             |                                                                                                                                                           |           |                                    |
| <ip-addr>                   | An IPv4 address in a.b.c.d format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                             |                                                                                                                                                           |           |                                    |
| host                        | A single source host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                             |                                                                                                                                                           |           |                                    |
| <host-address>              | Single source host address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                             |                                                                                                                                                           |           |                                    |
| any                         | Matches any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                             |                                                                                                                                                           |           |                                    |

**Mode** IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration

**Default** Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

**Usage** An ACL can be configured with multiple ACL filters using sequence numbers. If the sequence number is omitted, the next available multiple of 10 will be used as the sequence number for the new filter. A new ACL filter can be inserted into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number.

**NOTE:** The access control list being configured is selected by running the [access-list \(standard numbered\)](#) command with the required access control list number but with no further parameters selected.

Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.

**Example** To add a new entry accepting the IP network 10.1.1.0/24 at the sequence number 15 position, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 99
awplus(config-ip-std-acl)# 15 permit 10.1.2.0 0.0.0.255
```

**Related Commands** [access-list \(standard numbered\)](#)  
[show running-config](#)  
[show ip access-list](#)

# dos

**Overview** Use this command to configure Denial-of-Service (DoS) features for a port. Six different DoS attacks can be detected: IP Options, Land, Ping-of-Death, Smurf, Synflood and Teardrop.

When the attack is detected, three different actions are available:

- Shutdown the port for one minute
- Cause an SNMP trap.
- Send traffic to the mirror port

**Syntax** `dos {ipoptions|land|ping-of-death|smurf broadcast  
<ip-address>|synflood|teardrop} action {shutdown|trap|mirror}`

| Parameter     | Description                  |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| dos           | Denial-Of-Service.           |
| ipoptions     | IP Options attack.           |
| land          | Land attack.                 |
| ping-of-death | Large ping attack.           |
| smurf         | Ping to broadcast address.   |
| broadcast     | Broadcast.                   |
| <ip-address>  | Local IP Broadcast Address.  |
| synflood      | SYN flood attack.            |
| teardrop      | IP fragmentation attack.     |
| action        | Action.                      |
| shutdown      | Shutdown port.               |
| trap          | Trap to SNMP.                |
| mirror        | Send packets to mirror port. |

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a switch port interface.

**Default** DoS attack detection is not configured by default on any switch port interface.

**Usage** See the below table for more information about the DoS attacks recognized by this command:



| Type of DoS attack | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ipoptions          | This type of attack occurs when an attacker sends packets containing bad IP options to a victim node. There are many different types of IP options attacks and this software does not try to distinguish between them. Rather, if this defense is activated, the number of ingress IP packets containing IP options is counted. If the number exceeds 20 packets per second, the switch considers this a possible IP options attack. This defense does not require the CPU to monitor packets, so does not put extra load on the switch's CPU.                                                                                                                                                   |
| land               | This type of attack occurs when the Source IP and Destination IP address are the same. This can cause a target host to be confused. Since packets with the same source and destination addresses should never occur, these packets are dropped when this attack is enabled.<br>This defense does not require the CPU to monitor packets, so does not put extra load on the switch's CPU.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ping-of-death      | This type of attack results from a fragmented packet which, when reassembled, would exceed the maximum size of a valid IP datagram. To detect this attack, the final fragment of ICMP packets has to be sent to the CPU for inspection. This defense can therefore load the CPU.<br>Note that the extra CPU load will not affect normal traffic switching between ports, but other protocols such as IGMP and STP may be affected. This defense is not recommended where a large number of fragmented packets are expected.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| smurf              | This type of attack is an ICMP ping packet to a broadcast address. Although routers should not forward packets to local broadcast addresses anymore (see RFC2644), the Smurf attack can still be explicitly discarded with this command. In order for the Smurf attack to work, the broadcast IP address is required. Any ICMP Ping packet with this destination address is considered an attack.<br>This defense does not require the CPU to monitor packets, so does not put extra load on the switch's CPU.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| synflood           | In this type of attack, an attacker, seeking to overwhelm a victim with TCP connection requests, sends a large number of TCP SYN packets with bogus source addresses to the victim. The victim responds with SYN ACK packets, but since the original source addresses are bogus, the victim node does not receive any replies. If the attacker sends enough requests in a short enough period, the victim may freeze operations once the requests exceed the capacity of its connections queue.<br>To defend against this form of attack, a switch port monitors the number of ingress TCP-SYN packets it receives. An attack is recorded if a port receives more 60 TCP-SYN packets per second. |
| teardrop           | In this DoS attack, an attacker sends a packet in several fragments with a bogus offset value, used to reconstruct the packet, in one of the fragments to a victim. This results in the victim being unable to reassemble the packet, possibly causing it to freeze operations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

**Examples** To configure **smurf** DoS detection on port1.0.1, and shutdown the interface if an attack is detected, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# dos smurf broadcast 192.168.1.0 action
shutdown
```

To configure **land** DoS detection on port1.0.1, and shutdown the interface if an attack is detected, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# dos land action shutdown
```

To configure **ipoptions** DoS detection on port1.0.1, and shutdown the interface if an attack is detected, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# dos ipoptions action shutdown
```

To configure **ping-of-death** DoS detection on port1.0.1, and shutdown the interface if an attack is detected, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# dos ping-of-death action shutdown
```

To configure **synflood** DoS detection on port1.0.1, and shutdown the interface if an attack is detected, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# dos synflood action shutdown
```

To configure **teardrop** DoS detection on port1.0.1, and shutdown the interface if an attack is detected, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# dos teardrop action shutdown
```

**Related Commands** [show dos interface](#)

# maximum-access-list

**Overview** Use this command to set the maximum number of filters that can be added to any access-list. These are access-lists within the ranges 1-199, 1300-1999 and 2000-2699, and named standard and extended access-lists.

The **no** variant of this command removes the limit on the number of filters that can be added to a software access-list.

**Syntax** `maximum-access-list <1-4294967294>`  
`no maximum-access-list`

| Parameter                         | Description   |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| <code>&lt;1-4294967294&gt;</code> | Filter range. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To set the maximum number of software filters to 200, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# maximum-access-list 200
```

# show access-list (IPv4 Software ACLs)

**Overview** Use this command to display the specified access-list, or all access-lists if none have been specified. Note that only defined access-lists are displayed. An error message is displayed for an undefined access-list

**Syntax** `show access-list`  
`[<1-99>|<100-199>|<1300-1999>|<2000-2699>|<3000-3699>|`  
`<4000-4499>|<access-list-name>]`

| Parameter          | Description                                          |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-99>             | IP standard access-list.                             |
| <100-199>          | IP extended access-list.                             |
| <1300-1999>        | IP standard access-list (standard - expanded range). |
| <2000-2699>        | IP extended access-list (extended - expanded range). |
| <3000-3699>        | Hardware IP access-list.                             |
| <4000-4499>        | Hardware MAC access-list.                            |
| <access-list-name> | IP named access-list.                                |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** To show all access-lists configured on the switch:

```
awplus# show access-list
```

```
Standard IP access list 1
 deny 172.16.2.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
Standard IP access list 20
 deny 192.168.10.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
 deny 192.168.12.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
Hardware IP access list 3001
 permit ip 192.168.20.0 255.255.255.0 any
Hardware IP access list 3020
 permit tcp any 192.0.2.0/24
awplus#show access-list 20
```

To show the access-list with an ID of 20:

```
awplus# show access-list 20
```

```
Standard IP access-list 20
 deny 192.168.10.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
 deny 192.168.12.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
```

Note the following error message is displayed if you attempt to show an undefined access-list:

```
awplus# show access-list 2
```

```
% Can't find access-list 2
```

**Related  
Commands**

[access-list standard \(named\)](#)

[access-list \(standard numbered\)](#)

[access-list \(extended numbered\)](#)

# show dos interface

**Overview** Use this command to display the Denial-of-Service (DoS) features configured on a switch port interface from the [dos](#) command. See the [dos](#) command for descriptions of DoS attack types.

**Syntax** `show dos interface {<port-list>}`

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;port-list&gt;</code> | Specify the switch port or port list to display DoS configuration options set with the <a href="#">dos</a> command. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Output** Figure 28-1: Example output from the **show dos interface** command prior to a DoS attack

```
awplus#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CTNLT/Z.
awplus(config)#interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)#dos synflood action shutdown
awplus(config-if)#exit
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#show dos interface port1.0.1

DoS settings for interface port1.0.1

Port status : Enabled
ipoptions : Disabled
land : Disabled
ping-of-death : Disabled
smurf : Disabled
synflood : Enabled
 Action : Shutdown port
 Attacks detected : 0
teardrop : Disabled
awplus#
```

Figure 28-2: Example output from the **show dos interface** command after a **synflood** DoS attack

```
awplus#show dos interface port1.0.1

DoS settings for interface port1.0.1

Port status : Enabled
ipoptions : Disabled
land : Disabled
ping-of-death : Disabled
smurf : Disabled
synflood : Enabled
 Action : Shutdown port
 Attacks detected : 1
teardrop : Disabled
awplus#
```

**Table 29:** Parameters in the **show dos interface** command output:

| Type of DoS attack | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Port status        | Displays <b>Enabled</b> when the port is configured as being administratively up after issuing the <b>no shutdown</b> command. Displays <b>Disabled</b> when the port is configured as being administratively down with the <b>shutdown</b> command.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| ipoptions          | Displays <b>Enabled</b> when the <b>ipoptions</b> parameter is configured with the <b>dos</b> command, plus the action ( <b>Shutdown port</b> , <b>Mirror port</b> , or <b>Trap port</b> ) and the number of instances of any <b>ipoptions</b> DoS attacks that have occurred on the interface. Displays <b>Disabled</b> when the <b>ipoptions</b> parameter is not configured with the <b>dos</b> command.             |
| land               | Displays <b>Enabled</b> when the <b>land</b> parameter is configured with the <b>dos</b> command, plus the action ( <b>Shutdown port</b> , <b>Mirror port</b> , or <b>Trap port</b> ) and the number of instances of any <b>land</b> DoS attacks that have occurred on the interface. Displays <b>Disabled</b> when the <b>land</b> parameter is not configured with the <b>dos</b> command.                            |
| ping-of-death      | Displays <b>Enabled</b> when the <b>ping-of-death</b> parameter is configured with the <b>dos</b> command, plus the action ( <b>Shutdown port</b> , <b>Mirror port</b> , or <b>Trap port</b> ) and the number of instances of any <b>ping-of-death</b> DoS attacks that have occurred on the interface. Displays <b>Disabled</b> when the <b>ping-of-death</b> parameter is not configured with the <b>dos</b> command. |

**Table 29:** Parameters in the **show dos interface** command output: (cont.)

| Type of DoS attack | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| smurf              | Displays Enabled when the <b>smurf</b> parameter is configured with the <b>dos</b> command, plus the action (Shutdown port, Mirror port, or Trap port) and the number of instances of any <b>smurf</b> DoS attacks that have occurred on the interface. Displays Disabled when the <b>smurf</b> parameter is not configured with the <b>dos</b> command.          |
| synflood           | Displays Enabled when the <b>synflood</b> parameter is configured with the <b>dos</b> command, plus the action (Shutdown port, Mirror port, or Trap port) and the number of instances of any <b>synflood</b> DoS attacks that have occurred on the interface. Displays Disabled when the <b>synflood</b> parameter is not configured with the <b>dos</b> command. |
| teardrop           | Displays Enabled when the <b>teardrop</b> parameter is configured with the <b>dos</b> command, plus the action (Shutdown port, Mirror port, or Trap port) and the number of instances of any <b>teardrop</b> DoS attacks that have occurred on the interface. Displays Disabled when the <b>teardrop</b> parameter is not configured with the <b>dos</b> command. |

**Related**   **dos**  
**Commands**



# show ip access-list

**Overview** Use this command to display IP access-lists.

**Syntax** `show ip access-list`  
`[<1-99>|<100-199>|<1300-1999>|<2000-2699>|<access-list-name>]`

| Parameter          | Description                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <1-99>             | IP standard access-list.                  |
| <100-199>          | IP extended access-list.                  |
| <1300-1999>        | IP standard access-list (expanded range). |
| <2000-2699>        | IP extended access-list (expanded range). |
| <access-list-name> | IP named access-list.                     |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** `awplus# show ip access-list`

**Output** Figure 28-3: Example output from the **show ip access-list** command

```
Standard IP access-list 1
 permit 172.168.6.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
 permit 192.168.6.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
```

## vtty access-class (numbered)

**Overview** For IPv4, use this command to set a standard numbered software access list to be the management ACL. This is then applied to all available VTY lines for controlling remote access by Telnet and SSH. This command allows or denies packets containing the IP addresses included in the ACL to create a connection to your device.

ACLs that are attached using this command have an implicit deny-all filter as the final entry in the ACL. So a typical configuration would be to permit a specific address, or range of addresses, and rely on the deny-all filter to block all other access.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the access list.

**Syntax** `vtty access-class {<1-99>|<1300-1999>}`  
`no vty access-class [<1-99>|<1300-1999>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                       |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <1-99>      | IPv4 standard access-list number                  |
| <1300-1999> | IPv4 standard access-list number (expanded range) |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set access-list 4 to be the management ACL, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vty access-class 4
```

To remove access-list 4 from the management ACL, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no vty access-class 4
```

**Output** Figure 28-4: Example output from the **show running-config** command

```
awplus#show running-config|grep access-class
vtty access-class 4
```

**Related Commands** [show running-config](#)  
[vtty ipv6 access-class \(named\)](#)

# 29

# IPv6 Hardware Access Control List (ACL) Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for the IPv6 Hardware Access Control List (ACL) commands, and contains detailed command information and command examples about IPv6 hardware ACLs, which are applied directly to interfaces using the [ipv6 traffic-filter](#) command.

For information about ACLs, see the [ACL Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

To apply ACLs to an LACP channel group, apply it to all the individual switch ports in the channel group. To apply ACLs to a static channel group, apply it to the static channel group itself. For more information on link aggregation see the following references:

- [Link Aggregation Feature Overview\\_and\\_Configuration\\_Guide](#).
- [Link Aggregation Commands](#)

Most ACL command titles include usage information in parentheses. When the command title is completely surrounded by parentheses, the title indicates the type of ACL filter instead of keywords to enter into the CLI. For example, the title **(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IP protocol entry)** represents a command with the syntax:

```
[<sequence-number>] <action> proto <1-255> <source-addr>
<dest-addr> [vlan <1-4094>]
```

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

**Sub-modes** Many of the ACL commands operate from sub-modes that are specific to particular ACL types. The following table shows the CLI prompts at which ACL commands are entered.

Table 29-1: IPv6 Hardware Access List Commands and Prompts

| Command Name                                                 | Command Mode                    | Prompt                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <a href="#">show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Hardware ACLs)</a>   | Privileged Exec                 | awplus#                       |
| <a href="#">ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL)</a>   | Global Configuration            | awplus (config) #             |
| <a href="#">ipv6 traffic-filter</a>                          | Interface Configuration         | awplus (config-if) #          |
| <a href="#">commit (IPv6)</a>                                | IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ipv6-hw-acl) # |
| <a href="#">(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IPv6 packet entry)</a> | IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ipv6-hw-acl) # |
| <a href="#">(named IPv6 hardware ACL: ICMP entry)</a>        | IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ipv6-hw-acl) # |
| <a href="#">(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IP protocol entry)</a> | IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ipv6-hw-acl) # |
| <a href="#">(named IPv6 hardware ACL: TCP or UDP entry)</a>  | IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ipv6-hw-acl) # |

- Command List**
- [“commit \(IPv6\)”](#) on page 1113
  - [“ipv6 access-list \(named IPv6 hardware ACL\)”](#) on page 1114
  - [“\(named IPv6 hardware ACL: ICMP entry\)”](#) on page 1116
  - [“\(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IPv6 packet entry\)”](#) on page 1120
  - [“\(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IP protocol entry\)”](#) on page 1123
  - [“\(named IPv6 hardware ACL: TCP or UDP entry\)”](#) on page 1128
  - [“ipv6 traffic-filter”](#) on page 1132
  - [“show ipv6 access-list \(IPv6 Hardware ACLs\)”](#) on page 1133

## commit (IPv6)

**Overview** Use this command to commit the IPv6 ACL filter configuration entered at the console to the hardware immediately without exiting the IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration mode.

This command forces the associated hardware and software IPv6 ACLs to synchronize.

**Syntax** `commit`

**Mode** IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration

**Usage** Normally, when an IPv6 hardware ACL is edited, the new configuration state of the IPv6 ACL is not written to hardware until you exit IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration mode. By entering this command you can ensure that the current state of a hardware access-list that is being edited is written to hardware immediately.

Scripts typically do not include the [exit](#) command to exit configuration modes, potentially leading to IPv6 ACL filters in hardware not being correctly updated. Using this **commit** command in a configuration script after specifying an IPv6 hardware ACL filter ensures that it is updated in the hardware.

**Example** To update the hardware with the IPv6 ACL filter configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-ipv6-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# commit
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 access-list \(named IPv6 hardware ACL\)](#)

# ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL)

**Overview** Use this command to either create a new IPv6 hardware access-list, or to select an existing IPv6 hardware access-list in order to apply a filter entry to it.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete an existing IPv6 hardware access-list.

**NOTE:** Before you can delete an access-list, you must first remove it from any interface it is assigned to.

**Syntax** `ipv6 access-list <ipv6-access-list-name>`  
`no ipv6 access-list <ipv6-access-list-name>`

| Parameter                                  | Description                       |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ipv6-access-list-name&gt;</code> | Specify an IPv6 access-list name. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Default** Any traffic on an interface controlled by a hardware ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

**Usage** Use IPv6 hardware named access-lists to control the transmission of IPv6 packets on an interface, and restrict the content of routing updates. The switch stops checking the IPv6 hardware named access-list when a match is encountered.

This command moves you to the (config-ipv6-hw-acl) prompt for the selected IPv6 hardware named access-list number. From there you can configure the filters for this selected IPv6 hardware named access-list.

Once you have configured the ACL, use the [ipv6 traffic-filter](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

**Examples** To create an IPv6 access-list named "my-ipv6-acl", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-ipv6-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)#
```

To delete the IPv6 access-list named "my-ipv6-acl", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 access-list my-ipv6-acl
```

**Related Commands** ([named IPv6 hardware ACL: ICMP entry](#))

(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IPv6 packet entry)

(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IP protocol entry)

(named IPv6 hardware ACL: TCP or UDP entry)

ipv6 traffic-filter

match access-group

show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Hardware ACLs)

## (named IPv6 hardware ACL: ICMP entry)

**Overview** Use this command to add a new ICMP filter entry to the current IPv6 hardware access-list. The filter will match on any ICMP packet that has the specified IPv6 source and destination IP addresses and (optionally) ICMP type. You can specify the value **any** if source or destination address does not matter.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry from the current IPv6 hardware access-list. You can specify the filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 100**), or by entering its filter profile without specifying its sequence number (e.g. **no deny icmp 2001:0db8::0/64 any**).

You can find the sequence number by running the [show ipv6 access-list \(IPv6 Hardware ACLs\)](#) command.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

**CAUTION:** Specifying a “send” action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages, AMF messages, and VCStack messages.

**Syntax** [`<sequence-number>`] `<action>` icmp `<source-addr>` `<dest-addr>`  
[icmp-type `<number>`] [vlan `<1-4094>`]  
  
`no <sequence-number>`  
  
`no <action>` icmp `<source-addr>` `<dest-addr>` [icmp-type `<number>`]  
[vlan `<1-4094>`]

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

| Values for the <code>&lt;action&gt;</code> parameter                                        |                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| deny                                                                                        | Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| permit                                                                                      | Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| copy-to-cpu                                                                                 | Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                        |
| copy-to-mirror                                                                              | Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.          |
| send-to-mirror                                                                              | Send matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.                    |
| send-to-vlan-port<br>vlan <code>&lt;vid&gt;</code> port<br><code>&lt;port-number&gt;</code> | Send matching packets to the specified port, tagged with the specified VLAN. The specified port must belong to the specified VLAN. |
| send-to-cpu                                                                                 | Send matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                                  |



| Parameter                                                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;sequence-number&gt;</code>                                              | The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list, in the range 1-65535.                                                                                               |
| <code>&lt;action&gt;</code>                                                       | The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.                                                                                                   |
| icmp                                                                              | Match against ICMP packets                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>&lt;source-addr&gt;</code>                                                  | The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a range, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:                            |
| any                                                                               | Match any source host.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>&lt;ipv6-src-address/prefix-length&gt;</code>                               | Match the specified source address and prefix length. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.                             |
| <code>&lt;ipv6-src-address&gt;</code><br><code>&lt;ipv6-src-wildcard&gt;</code>   | Match the specified IPv6 source address, masked using wildcard bits. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X. In the wildcard bits, 1 represents bits to ignore, and 0 represents bits to match |
| host<br><code>&lt;ipv6-source-host&gt;</code>                                     | Match a single source host address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.                                                                                                                    |
| <code>&lt;dest-addr&gt;</code>                                                    | The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a range, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:             |
| any                                                                               | Match any destination host.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>&lt;ipv6-dest-address/prefix-length&gt;</code>                              | Match the specified destination address and prefix length. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.                        |
| <code>&lt;ipv6-dest-address&gt;</code><br><code>&lt;ipv6-dest-wildcard&gt;</code> | Match the specified destination address, masked using wildcard bits. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X. In the wildcard bits, 1 represents bits to ignore, and 0 represents bits to match |

| Parameter                | Description                                                                                      |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| host<br><ipv6-dest-host> | Match a single destination host address.<br>The IPv6 address uses the format X::X:X.             |
| icmp-type<br><number>    | The type of ICMP message to match against, as defined in RFC792 and RFC950. Values include:      |
| 0                        | Echo replies.                                                                                    |
| 3                        | Destination unreachable messages.                                                                |
| 4                        | Source quench messages.                                                                          |
| 5                        | Redirect (change route) messages.                                                                |
| 8                        | Echo requests.                                                                                   |
| 11                       | Time exceeded messages.                                                                          |
| 12                       | Parameter problem messages.                                                                      |
| 13                       | Timestamp requests.                                                                              |
| 14                       | Timestamp replies.                                                                               |
| 15                       | Information requests.                                                                            |
| 16                       | Information replies.                                                                             |
| 17                       | Address mask requests.                                                                           |
| 18                       | Address mask replies.                                                                            |
| vlan <1-4094>            | The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag. |

**Mode** IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration (accessed by running the command [ipv6 access-list \(named IPv6 hardware ACL\)](#))

**Default** On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

**Usage** To use this command, first run the command [ipv6 access-list \(named IPv6 hardware ACL\)](#) and enter the desired access-list name. This changes the prompt to awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)#.

Then use this command (and the other “named IPv6 hardware ACL: entry” commands) to add filter entries. You can add multiple filter entries to an ACL.

If you specify a sequence number, the new entry is inserted at the specified location. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 10 as its sequence number.

Once you have configured the ACL, use the [ipv6 traffic-filter](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

**Examples** To add a filter entry to the ACL named "my-acl", to block ICMP packets sent from network 2001:0db8::0/64, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# deny icmp 2001:0db8::0/64 any
```

To remove a filter entry from the ACL named "my-acl" that blocks all ICMP packets sent from network 2001:0db8::0/64, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# no deny icmp 2001:0db8::0/64 any
```

To specify an ACL named "my-acl1" and add a filter entry that blocks all ICMP6 echo requests, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl1
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# deny icmp any any icmp-type 128
```

To specify an ACL named "my-acl2" and add a filter entry that blocks all ICMP6 echo requests on the default VLAN (vlan1), enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl2
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# deny icmp any any icmp-type 128
vlan 1
```

To remove a filter entry that blocks all ICMP6 echo requests from the ACL named "my-acl1", enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl1
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# no deny icmp any any icmp-type 128
```

**Related Commands**

- [ipv6 access-list \(named IPv6 hardware ACL\)](#)
- [ipv6 traffic-filter](#)
- [match access-group](#)
- [show ipv6 access-list \(IPv6 Hardware ACLs\)](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: **send-to-vlan-port** action parameter added

## (named IPv6 hardware ACL: IPv6 packet entry)

**Overview** Use this command to add an IPv6 packet filter entry to the current hardware access-list. The filter will match on IPv6 packets that have the specified source and destination IPv6 address and (optionally) prefix. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination IPv6 address if an address does not matter.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry from the current hardware access-list. You can specify the filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 100**), or by entering its filter profile without specifying its sequence number (e.g. **no deny ipv6 2001:0db8::0/64 any**).

You can find the sequence number by running the [show ipv6 access-list \(IPv6 Hardware ACLs\)](#) command.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

**CAUTION:** Specifying a "send" action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages, AMF messages, and VCStack messages.

**Syntax** [`<sequence-number>`] `<action>` ipv6 `<source-addr>` `<dest-addr>`  
[vlan `<1-4094>`]  
  
no `<sequence-number>`  
  
no `<action>` ipv6 `<source-addr>` `<dest-addr>` [vlan `<1-4094>`]

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

| Values for the <code>&lt;action&gt;</code> parameter                                        |                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| deny                                                                                        | Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| permit                                                                                      | Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| copy-to-cpu                                                                                 | Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                        |
| copy-to-mirror                                                                              | Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.          |
| send-to-mirror                                                                              | Send matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.                    |
| send-to-vlan-port<br>vlan <code>&lt;vid&gt;</code> port<br><code>&lt;port-number&gt;</code> | Send matching packets to the specified port, tagged with the specified VLAN. The specified port must belong to the specified VLAN. |
| send-to-cpu                                                                                 | Send matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                                  |

| Parameter                                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&lt;sequence-number&gt;</i>                                        | The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list, in the range 1-65535.                                                                                               |
| <i>&lt;action&gt;</i>                                                 | The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.                                                                                                   |
| ipv6                                                                  | Match against IPv6 packets                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>&lt;source-addr&gt;</i>                                            | The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a range, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:                            |
| any                                                                   | Match any source host.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <i>&lt;ipv6-src-address/prefix-length&gt;</i>                         | Match the specified source address and prefix length. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.                             |
| <i>&lt;ipv6-src-address&gt;</i><br><i>&lt;ipv6-src-wildcard&gt;</i>   | Match the specified IPv6 source address, masked using wildcard bits. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X. In the wildcard bits, 1 represents bits to ignore, and 0 represents bits to match |
| host<br><i>&lt;ipv6-source-host&gt;</i>                               | Match a single source host address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.                                                                                                                    |
| <i>&lt;dest-addr&gt;</i>                                              | The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a range, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:             |
| any                                                                   | Match any destination host.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>&lt;ipv6-dest-address/prefix-length&gt;</i>                        | Match the specified destination address and prefix length. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.                        |
| <i>&lt;ipv6-dest-address&gt;</i><br><i>&lt;ipv6-dest-wildcard&gt;</i> | Match the specified destination address, masked using wildcard bits. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X. In the wildcard bits, 1 represents bits to ignore, and 0 represents bits to match |

| Parameter                                                | Description                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>host</code><br><code>&lt;ipv6-dest-host&gt;</code> | Match a single destination host address.<br>The IPv6 address uses the format X::X:X.             |
| <code>vlan &lt;1-4094&gt;</code>                         | The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag. |

**Mode** IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration (accessed by running the command [ipv6 access-list \(named IPv6 hardware ACL\)](#))

**Default** On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

**Usage** To use this command, first run the command [ipv6 access-list \(named IPv6 hardware ACL\)](#) and enter the desired access-list name. This changes the prompt to `awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)#`.

Then use this command (and the other “named IPv6 hardware ACL: entry” commands) to add filter entries. You can add multiple filter entries to an ACL.

If you specify a sequence number, the new entry is inserted at the specified location. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 10 as its sequence number.

Once you have configured the ACL, use the [ipv6 traffic-filter](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

**Examples** To add a filter entry to the ACL named “my-acl” to block IPv6 traffic sent from network 2001:0db8::0/64, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# deny ipv6 2001:0db8::0/64 any
```

To remove a filter entry from the ACL named “my-acl” that blocks all IPv6 traffic sent from network 2001:0db8::0/64, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# no deny ipv6 2001:0db8::0/64 any
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 access-list \(named IPv6 hardware ACL\)](#)  
[ipv6 traffic-filter](#)  
[match access-group](#)  
[show ipv6 access-list \(IPv6 Hardware ACLs\)](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: **send-to-vlan-port** action parameter added

# (named IPv6 hardware ACL: IP protocol entry)

**Overview** Use this command to add an IP protocol type filter entry to the current IPv6 hardware access-list. The filter will match on IPv6 packets that have the specified IP protocol number, and the specified IPv6 addresses. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination IPv6 address if an address does not matter.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry from the current hardware access-list. You can specify the filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 100**), or by entering its filter profile without specifying its sequence number (e.g. **no deny proto 2 2001:0db8::0/64 any**).

You can find the sequence number by running the [show ipv6 access-list \(IPv6 Hardware ACLs\)](#) command.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

**CAUTION:** Specifying a "send" action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages, AMF messages, and VCStack messages.

**Syntax** [`<sequence-number>`] `<action>` proto `<1-255>` `<source-addr>` `<dest-addr>` [`vlan <1-4094>`]  
`no <sequence-number>`  
`no <action>` proto `<1-255>` `<source-addr>` `<dest-addr>` [`vlan <1-4094>`]

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

| Values for the <code>&lt;action&gt;</code> parameter                                        |                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| deny                                                                                        | Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| permit                                                                                      | Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| copy-to-cpu                                                                                 | Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                        |
| copy-to-mirror                                                                              | Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.          |
| send-to-mirror                                                                              | Send matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.                    |
| send-to-vlan-port<br>vlan <code>&lt;vid&gt;</code> port<br><code>&lt;port-number&gt;</code> | Send matching packets to the specified port, tagged with the specified VLAN. The specified port must belong to the specified VLAN. |
| send-to-cpu                                                                                 | Send matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                                  |

Table 29-2: Parameters in IP protocol ACL entries

| Parameter                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&lt;sequence-number&gt;</i>                                      | The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list, in the range 1-65535.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <i>&lt;action&gt;</i>                                               | The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| proto <i>&lt;1-255&gt;</i>                                          | The IP protocol number to match against, as defined by IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority <a href="http://www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers">www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers</a> )<br>See below for a list of IP protocol numbers and their descriptions. |
| <i>&lt;source-addr&gt;</i>                                          | The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a range, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:                                                                                                             |
| any                                                                 | Match any source host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <i>&lt;ipv6-src-address/prefix-length&gt;</i>                       | Match the specified source address and prefix length. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.                                                                                                              |
| <i>&lt;ipv6-src-address&gt;</i><br><i>&lt;ipv6-src-wildcard&gt;</i> | Match the specified IPv6 source address, masked using wildcard bits. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X. In the wildcard bits, 1 represents bits to ignore, and 0 represents bits to match                                                                                  |
| host<br><i>&lt;ipv6-source-host&gt;</i>                             | Match a single source host address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <i>&lt;dest-addr&gt;</i>                                            | The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a range, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:                                                                                              |
| any                                                                 | Match any destination host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>&lt;ipv6-dest-address/prefix-length&gt;</i>                      | Match the specified destination address and prefix length. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.                                                                                                         |



Table 29-2: Parameters in IP protocol ACL entries (cont.)

| Parameter                                                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ipv6-dest-address&gt;</code><br><code>&lt;ipv6-dest-wildcard&gt;</code> | <p>Match the specified destination address, masked using wildcard bits.</p> <p>The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.</p> <p>In the wildcard bits, 1 represents bits to ignore, and 0 represents bits to match</p> |
| <code>host</code><br><code>&lt;ipv6-dest-host&gt;</code>                          | <p>Match a single destination host address.</p> <p>The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.</p>                                                                                                                      |
| <code>vlan &lt;1-4094&gt;</code>                                                  | The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.                                                                                                                       |

Table 29-3: IP protocol number and description

| Protocol Number | Protocol Description [RFC]                             |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 1               | Internet Control Message [RFC792]                      |
| 2               | Internet Group Management [RFC1112]                    |
| 3               | Gateway-to-Gateway [RFC823]                            |
| 4               | IP in IP [RFC2003]                                     |
| 5               | Stream [RFC1190] [RFC1819]                             |
| 6               | TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) [RFC793]           |
| 8               | EGP (Exterior Gateway Protocol) [RFC888]               |
| 9               | IGP (Interior Gateway Protocol) [IANA]                 |
| 11              | Network Voice Protocol [RFC741]                        |
| 17              | UDP (User Datagram Protocol) [RFC768]                  |
| 20              | Host monitoring [RFC869]                               |
| 27              | RDP (Reliable Data Protocol) [RFC908]                  |
| 28              | IRTP (Internet Reliable Transaction Protocol) [RFC938] |
| 29              | ISO-TP4 (ISO Transport Protocol Class 4) [RFC905]      |
| 30              | Bulk Data Transfer Protocol [RFC969]                   |
| 33              | DCCP (Datagram Congestion Control Protocol) [RFC4340]  |
| 48              | DSR (Dynamic Source Routing Protocol) [RFC4728]        |
| 50              | ESP (Encap Security Payload) [RFC2406]                 |
| 51              | AH (Authentication Header) [RFC2402]                   |

Table 29-3: IP protocol number and description (cont.)

| Protocol Number | Protocol Description [RFC]                         |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 54              | NARP (NBMA Address Resolution Protocol) [RFC1735]  |
| 58              | ICMP for IPv6 [RFC1883]                            |
| 59              | No Next Header for IPv6 [RFC1883]                  |
| 60              | Destination Options for IPv6 [RFC1883]             |
| 88              | EIGRP (Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol) |
| 89              | OSPFv2 [RFC1583]                                   |
| 97              | Ethernet-within-IP Encapsulation / RFC3378         |
| 98              | Encapsulation Header / RFC1241                     |
| 108             | IP Payload Compression Protocol / RFC2393          |
| 112             | Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol / RFC3768       |
| 134             | RSVP-E2E-IGNORE / RFC3175                          |
| 135             | Mobility Header / RFC3775                          |
| 136             | UDPLite / RFC3828                                  |
| 137             | MPLS-in-IP / RFC4023                               |
| 138             | MANET Protocols / RFC-ietf-manet-iana-07.txt       |
| 139-252         | Unassigned / IANA                                  |
| 253             | Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692      |
| 254             | Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692      |
| 255             | Reserved / IANA                                    |

**Mode** IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration (accessed by running the command `ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL)`)

**Default** On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

**Usage** To use this command, first run the command `ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL)` and enter the desired access-list name. This changes the prompt to `awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)#`.

Then use this command (and the other “named IPv6 hardware ACL: entry” commands) to add filter entries. You can add multiple filter entries to an ACL.

If you specify a sequence number, the new entry is inserted at the specified location. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 10 as its sequence number.

Once you have configured the ACL, use the `ipv6 traffic-filter` or the `match access-group` command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

**Examples** To add a filter entry to the ACL named "my-acl" to deny IGMP packets from 2001:0db8::0/64, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# deny proto 2 2001:0db8::0/64 any
```

To remove a filter entry that blocks IGMP packets from network 2001:0db8::0/64 from the ACL named "my-acl", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# no deny proto 2 2001:0db8::0/64 any
```

**Related Commands**

- [ipv6 access-list \(named IPv6 hardware ACL\)](#)
- [ipv6 traffic-filter](#)
- [match access-group](#)
- [show ipv6 access-list \(IPv6 Hardware ACLs\)](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: **send-to-vlan-port** action parameter added

## (named IPv6 hardware ACL: TCP or UDP entry)

**Overview** Use this command to add a TCP or UDP filter entry to the current IPv6 hardware access-list. The access-list will match on TCP or UDP packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses and optionally, port values. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination IP address if an address does not matter.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry from the current hardware access-list. You can specify the filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 100**), or by entering its filter profile without specifying its sequence number (e.g. **no deny tcp 2001:0db8::0/64 any**).

You can find the sequence number by running the [show ipv6 access-list \(IPv6 Hardware ACLs\)](#) command.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

**CAUTION:** Specifying a "send" action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages, AMF messages, and VCStack messages.

**Syntax** [`<sequence-number>`] `<action>` {`tcp|udp`} `<source-addr>`  
[`<source-ports>`] `<dest-addr>` [`<dest-ports>`] [`vlan <1-4094>`]  
  
`no <sequence-number>`  
  
`no <action>` {`tcp|udp`} `<source-addr>` [`<source-ports>`]  
`<dest-addr>` [`<dest-ports>`] [`vlan <1-4094>`]

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

| Values for the <action> parameter                                                           |                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| deny                                                                                        | Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| permit                                                                                      | Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.                                        |
| copy-to-cpu                                                                                 | Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                        |
| copy-to-mirror                                                                              | Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.          |
| send-to-mirror                                                                              | Send matching packets to the mirror port. Use the <b>mirror interface</b> command to configure the mirror port.                    |
| send-to-vlan-port<br>vlan <code>&lt;vid&gt;</code> port<br><code>&lt;port-number&gt;</code> | Send matching packets to the specified port, tagged with the specified VLAN. The specified port must belong to the specified VLAN. |
| send-to-cpu                                                                                 | Send matching packets to the CPU.                                                                                                  |

| Parameter                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;sequence-number&gt;</code>                       | The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list, in the range 1-65535. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 10 as its sequence number. . |
| <code>&lt;action&gt;</code>                                | The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| tcp                                                        | Match against TCP packets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| udp                                                        | Match against UDP packets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>&lt;source-addr&gt;</code>                           | The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:                                                                                                 |
| any                                                        | Match any source IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| host <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code>                          | Match a single source host with the IP address given by <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</code> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/<br/>&lt;prefix&gt;</code>           | Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.                                                                                                                 |
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;<br/>&lt;reverse-mask&gt;</code>      | Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.                                                  |
| <code>&lt;source-ports&gt;</code>                          | Match source TCP or UDP port numbers. Port numbers are specified as integers between 0 and 65535. You can specify one or more port numbers as follows:                                                                                                                  |
| eq <code>&lt;0-65535&gt;</code>                            | Match a single port number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| lt <code>&lt;0-65535&gt;</code>                            | Match all port numbers that are less than the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| gt <code>&lt;0-65535&gt;</code>                            | Match all port numbers that are greater than the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ne <code>&lt;0-65535&gt;</code>                            | Match all port numbers except the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| range <code>&lt;start-port&gt;<br/>&lt;end-port&gt;</code> | Match a range of port numbers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>&lt;dest-addr&gt;</code>                             | The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:                                                                                  |

| Parameter                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>any</code>                                           | Match any destination IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>host &lt;ip-addr&gt;</code>                          | Match a single destination host with the IP address given by <i>&lt;ip-addr&gt;</i> in dotted decimal notation.                                                                                                             |
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;/<br/>&lt;prefix&gt;</code>           | Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.                                                                |
| <code>&lt;ip-addr&gt;<br/>&lt;reverse-mask&gt;</code>      | Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24. |
| <code>&lt;dest-ports&gt;</code>                            | Match destination TCP or UDP port numbers. Port numbers are specified as integers between 0 and 65535. You can specify one or more port numbers as follows:                                                                 |
| <code>eq &lt;0-65535&gt;</code>                            | Match a single port number.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>lt &lt;0-65535&gt;</code>                            | Match all port numbers that are less than the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>gt &lt;0-65535&gt;</code>                            | Match all port numbers that are greater than the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>ne &lt;0-65535&gt;</code>                            | Match all port numbers except the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>range &lt;start-port&gt;<br/>&lt;end-port&gt;</code> | Match a range of port numbers.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>vlan &lt;1-4094&gt;</code>                           | The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.                                                                                                                            |

**Mode** IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration (accessed by running the command `ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL)`)

**Default** On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

**Usage** To use this command, first run the command `ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL)` and enter the desired access-list name. This changes the prompt to `awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)#`.

Then use this command (and the other "named IPv6 hardware ACL: entry" commands) to add filter entries. You can add multiple filter entries to an ACL.

If you specify a sequence number, the new entry is inserted at the specified location. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the

end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 10 as its sequence number.

Once you have configured the ACL, use the [ipv6 traffic-filter](#) or the [match access-group](#) command to apply this ACL to a port, VLAN or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

**Examples** To add a filter entry that blocks all SSH traffic from network 2001:0db8::0/64 to the hardware IPv6 access-list named "my-acl", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# deny tcp 2001:0db8::0/64 any eq 22
```

To add a filter entry that blocks all SSH traffic from network 2001:0db8::0/64 on the default VLAN (vlan1) to the hardware IPv6 access-list named "my-acl", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# deny tcp 2001:0db8::0/64 any eq 22
vlan 1
```

To remove an ACL filter entry that blocks all SSH traffic from network 2001:0db8::0/64 from the hardware IPv6 access-list named "my-acl", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# no deny tcp 2001:0db8::0/64 any eq 22
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 access-list \(named IPv6 hardware ACL\)](#)  
[ipv6 traffic-filter](#)  
[match access-group](#)  
[show ipv6 access-list \(IPv6 Hardware ACLs\)](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: **send-to-vlan-port** action parameter added

# ipv6 traffic-filter

**Overview** This command adds an IPv6 hardware-based access-list to an interface. The number of access-lists that can be added is determined by the amount of available space in the hardware-based packet classification tables.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an IPv6 hardware-based access-list from an interface.

**Syntax** `ipv6 traffic-filter <ipv6-access-list-name>`  
`no ipv6 traffic-filter <ipv6-access-list-name>`

| Parameter                                  | Description                     |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ipv6-access-list-name&gt;</code> | Hardware IPv6 access-list name. |

**Mode** Interface Configuration (to apply an IPv6 hardware ACL to a specific switch port).

**Usage** This command adds an IPv6 hardware-based access-list to an interface. The number of access-lists that can be added is determined by the amount of available space in the hardware-based packet classification tables.

**Examples** To add access-list "acl1" as a traffic-filter to interface port1.0.1, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 traffic-filter acl1
```

To remove access-list "acl1" as a traffic-filter from interface port1.0.1, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 traffic-filter acl1
```

**Related Commands**

- [ipv6 access-list \(named IPv6 hardware ACL\)](#)
- [\(named IPv6 hardware ACL: ICMP entry\)](#)
- [\(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IPv6 packet entry\)](#)
- [\(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IP protocol entry\)](#)
- [\(named IPv6 hardware ACL: TCP or UDP entry\)](#)
- [show ipv6 access-list \(IPv6 Hardware ACLs\)](#)



# show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Hardware ACLs)

**Overview** Use this command to display all configured hardware IPv6 access-lists or the IPv6 access-list specified by name. Omitting the optional name parameter will display all IPv6 ACLs.

**Syntax** `show ipv6 access-list [<name>]`

| Parameter | Description                     |
|-----------|---------------------------------|
| <name>    | Hardware IPv6 access-list name. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show all configured IPv6 access-lists use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 access-list
```

**Output** Figure 29-1: Example output from the **show ipv6 access-list** command

```
IPv6 access-list deny_ssh
deny tcp abcd::0/64 any eq 22
```

**Related Commands**

- [ipv6 access-list \(named IPv6 hardware ACL\)](#)
- [\(named IPv6 hardware ACL: ICMP entry\)](#)
- [\(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IPv6 packet entry\)](#)
- [\(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IP protocol entry\)](#)
- [\(named IPv6 hardware ACL: TCP or UDP entry\)](#)
- [ipv6 traffic-filter](#)

# 30

# IPv6 Software Access Control List (ACL) Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for the IPv6 Software Access Control List (ACL) commands, and contains detailed command information and command examples about IPv6 software ACLs as applied to Routing and Multicasting, which are not applied to interfaces.

For information about ACLs, see the [ACL Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

To apply ACLs to an LACP channel group, apply it to all the individual switch ports in the channel group. To apply ACLs to a static channel group, apply it to the static channel group itself. For more information on link aggregation see the following references:

- the [Link Aggregation Feature Overview\\_and\\_Configuration Guide](#).
- [Link Aggregation Commands](#)

Note that text in parenthesis in command names indicates usage not keyword entry. For example, **ipv6-access-list (named)** indicates named IPv6 ACLs entered as `ipv6-access-list <name>` where *<name>* is a placeholder not a keyword.

Note also that parenthesis surrounding ACL filters indicates the type of ACL filter not the keyword entry in the CLI. For example, **(ipv6 access-list standard IPv6 filter)** represents command entry in the format shown in the syntax:

```
[<sequence-number>] {deny|permit}
{<source-ipv6-address/prefix-length>|any}
```

**NOTE:** Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.

**Sub-modes** Many of the ACL commands operate from sub-modes that are specific to particular ACL types. The following table shows the CLI prompts at which ACL commands are entered.

Table 30-1: IPv6 Software Access List Commands and Prompts

| Command Name                                   | Command Mode                    | Prompt                         |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Software ACLs)     | Privileged Exec                 | awplus#                        |
| ipv6 access-list extended (named)              | Global Configuration            | awplus (config) #              |
| ipv6 access-list standard (named)              | Global Configuration            | awplus (config) #              |
| (ipv6 access-list extended IP protocol filter) | IPv6 Extended ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ipv6-ext-acl) # |
| (ipv6 access-list extended TCP UDP filter)     | IPv6 Extended ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ipv6-ext-acl) # |
| (ipv6 access-list standard filter)             | IPv6 Standard ACL Configuration | awplus (config-ipv6-std-acl) # |

- Command List**
- “[ipv6 access-list extended \(named\)](#)” on page 1136
  - “[ipv6 access-list extended proto](#)” on page 1140
  - “[\(ipv6 access-list extended IP protocol filter\)](#)” on page 1143
  - “[\(ipv6 access-list extended TCP UDP filter\)](#)” on page 1146
  - “[ipv6 access-list standard \(named\)](#)” on page 1148
  - “[\(ipv6 access-list standard filter\)](#)” on page 1150
  - “[show ipv6 access-list \(IPv6 Software ACLs\)](#)” on page 1152
  - “[vty ipv6 access-class \(named\)](#)” on page 1154

# ipv6 access-list extended (named)

**Overview** Use this command when configuring an IPv6 extended access-list for filtering frames that permit or deny IP, ICMP, TCP, UDP packets or ICMP packets with a specific value based on the source or destination.

The **no** variant of this command removes a specified IPv6 extended access-list.

**Syntax**  
**[list-name]** ipv6 access-list extended <list-name>  
no ipv6 access-list extended <list-name>

| Parameter   | Description                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <list-name> | A user-defined name for the IPv6 software extended access-list. |

**Syntax**  
**[any|icmp|ip]** ipv6 access-list extended <list-name> {deny|permit}  
{any|icmp|ip} {<ipv6-source-address/prefix-length>|any}  
{<ipv6-destination-address/prefix-length>|any} [<icmp-type  
<icmp-type>] [log]

no ipv6 access-list extended <list-name> {deny|permit}  
{any|icmp|ip} {<ipv6-source-address/prefix-length>|any}  
{<ipv6-destination-address/prefix-length>|any} [<icmp-type  
<icmp-type>] [log]

**Syntax [tcp|udp]** ipv6 access-list extended <list-name> {deny|permit} {tcp|udp}  
{<ipv6-source-address/prefix-length>|any} {eq <sourceport>|lt  
<sourceport>|gt <sourceport>|ne  
<sourceport>}{<ipv6-destination-address/prefix-length>|any}  
{eq <destport>|lt <destport>|gt <destport>|ne <destport>} [log]  
no ipv6 access-list extended <list-name> {deny|permit}  
{tcp|udp} {<ipv6-source-address/prefix-length>|any} {eq  
<sourceport>|lt <sourceport>|gt <sourceport>|ne  
<sourceport>}{<ipv6-destination-addr/prefix-length>|any} {eq  
<destport>|lt<destport>|gt <destport>|ne <destport>} [log]

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <list-name> | A user-defined name for the IPv6 software extended access-list.                                                                            |
| deny        | The IPv6 software extended access-list rejects packets that match the type, source, and destination filtering specified with this command. |
| permit      | The IPv6 software extended access-list permits packets that match the type, source, and destination filtering specified with this command. |

| Parameter                                | Description                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| any                                      | For ICMP IP<br>The IPv6 software extended access-list matches any type of packet.                                                                              |
| ip                                       | For ICMP IP<br>The IPv6 software extended access-list matches only IP packets.                                                                                 |
| icmp                                     | For ICMP IP<br>The IPv6 software extended access-list matches only ICMP packets.                                                                               |
| tcp                                      | For TCP/UDP<br>The IPv6 software extended access-list matches only TCP packets.                                                                                |
| udp                                      | For TCP/UDP<br>The IPv6 software extended access-list matches only UDP packets.                                                                                |
| <ipv6-source-address/prefix-length>      | Specifies a source address and prefix length. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.  |
| <ipv6-destination-address/prefix-length> | Specifies a destination address and prefix length. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X/X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64. |
| any                                      | Matches any IPv6 address.                                                                                                                                      |
| <sourceport>                             | For TCP/UDP<br>The source port number, specified as an integer between 0 and 65535.                                                                            |
| <destport>                               | For TCP/UDP<br>The destination port number, specified as an integer between 0 and 65535.                                                                       |
| icmp-type                                | For ICMP IP<br>Matches only a specified type of ICMP messages. This is valid only when the filtering is set to match ICMP packets.                             |
| eq                                       | For TCP/UDP<br>Matches port numbers equal to the port number specified immediately after this parameter.                                                       |
| lt                                       | For TCP/UDP<br>Matches port numbers less than the port number specified immediately after this parameter.                                                      |
| gt                                       | For TCP/UDP<br>Matches port numbers greater than the port number specified immediately after this parameter.                                                   |
| ne                                       | For TCP/UDP<br>Matches port numbers not equal to the port number specified immediately after this parameter.                                                   |

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|-------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|----------------|----|-------------------------|----|-----------------------------|----|---------------------|----|--------------------|----|-----------------------|----|----------------------|----|------------------------|----|-----------------------|
| <code>&lt;icmp-type&gt;</code> | For ICMP IP<br>The ICMP type, as defined in RFC792 and RFC950. Specify one of the following integers to create a filter for the ICMP message type: <table border="1"> <tr><td>0</td><td>Echo replies.</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>Destination unreachable messages.</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>Source quench messages.</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>Redirect (change route) messages.</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>Echo requests.</td></tr> <tr><td>11</td><td>Time exceeded messages.</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>Parameter problem messages.</td></tr> <tr><td>13</td><td>Timestamp requests.</td></tr> <tr><td>14</td><td>Timestamp replies.</td></tr> <tr><td>15</td><td>Information requests.</td></tr> <tr><td>16</td><td>Information replies.</td></tr> <tr><td>17</td><td>Address mask requests.</td></tr> <tr><td>18</td><td>Address mask replies.</td></tr> </table> | 0 | Echo replies. | 3 | Destination unreachable messages. | 4 | Source quench messages. | 5 | Redirect (change route) messages. | 8 | Echo requests. | 11 | Time exceeded messages. | 12 | Parameter problem messages. | 13 | Timestamp requests. | 14 | Timestamp replies. | 15 | Information requests. | 16 | Information replies. | 17 | Address mask requests. | 18 | Address mask replies. |
| 0                              | Echo replies.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 3                              | Destination unreachable messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 4                              | Source quench messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 5                              | Redirect (change route) messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 8                              | Echo requests.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 11                             | Time exceeded messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 12                             | Parameter problem messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 13                             | Timestamp requests.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 14                             | Timestamp replies.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 15                             | Information requests.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 16                             | Information replies.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 17                             | Address mask requests.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| 18                             | Address mask replies.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |
| <code>log</code>               | Logs the results.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |               |   |                                   |   |                         |   |                                   |   |                |    |                         |    |                             |    |                     |    |                    |    |                       |    |                      |    |                        |    |                       |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Default** Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

**Usage** Use IPv6 extended access-lists to control the transmission of IPv6 packets on an interface, and restrict the content of routing updates. The switch stops checking the IPv6 extended access-list when a match is encountered.

For backwards compatibility you can either create IPv6 extended access-lists from within this command, or you can enter `ipv6 access-list extended` followed by only the IPv6 extended access-list name. This latter (and preferred) method moves you to the `(config-ipv6-ext-acl)` prompt for the selected IPv6 extended access-list number, and from here you can configure the filters for this selected access-list.

**NOTE:** Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.

**Example 1 [creating a list]** To add a new filter to the access-list named `my-list` that will reject incoming ICMP packets from 2001:0db8::0/64 to 2001:0db8::f/64, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list extended my-list
awplus(config-ipv6-ext-acl)# icmp 2001:0db8::0/64
2001:0db8::f/64
```

**Example 2 [adding to a list]** To insert a new filter at sequence number 5 of the access-list named `my-list` that will accept ICMP type 8 packets from the 2001:0db8::0/64 network to the 2001:0db8::f/64 network, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list extended my-list
awplus(config-ipv6-ext-acl)# 5 icmp 2001:0db8::0/64
2001:0db8::f/64
```

**Example 3 [list with filter]** To create the access-list named TK to deny TCP protocols, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list extended TK deny tcp any eq 14
any lt 12 log
```

**Related  
Commands**

[ipv6 access-list extended proto](#)  
[\(ipv6 access-list extended IP protocol filter\)](#)  
[\(ipv6 access-list extended TCP UDP filter\)](#)  
[show ipv6 access-list \(IPv6 Software ACLs\)](#)  
[show running-config](#)

## ipv6 access-list extended proto

**Overview** Use this command when configuring an IPv6 extended access-list for filtering frames that permit or deny packets with a specific value based on the IP protocol number specified.

The **no** variant of this command removes a specified IPv6 extended access-list with an IP protocol number.

**Syntax**

```
ipv6 access-list extended <list-name> {deny|permit} proto
<ip-protocol> {<ipv6-source-address/prefix>|any}
{<ipv6-destination-address/prefix>|any} [log]

no ipv6 access-list extended <list-name> {deny|permit} proto
<ip-protocol>{<ipv6-source-address/prefix>|any}
{<ipv6-destination-address/prefix>|any} [log]
```

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <list-name>                       | A user-defined name for the IPv6 software extended access- list.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| deny                              | Specifies the packets to reject.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| permit                            | Specifies the packets to accept.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| proto                             | The IP Protocol type specified by its protocol number in the range 1 to 255.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <ip-protocol>                     | The IP protocol number, as defined by IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority<br><a href="http://www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers">www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers</a> )<br>See below for a list of IP protocol numbers and their descriptions. |
| <ipv6-source-address/prefix>      | IPv6 source address, or local address.<br>The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.                                                                                                                  |
| any                               | Any source address or local address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <ipv6-destination-address/prefix> | IPv6 destination address, or local address.<br>The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.                                                                                                             |
| any                               | Any destination address or remote address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| log                               | Log the results.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

Table 30-2: IP protocol number and description

| Protocol Number | Protocol Description [RFC]          |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1               | Internet Control Message [RFC792]   |
| 2               | Internet Group Management [RFC1112] |



Table 30-2: IP protocol number and description (cont.)

| Protocol Number | Protocol Description [RFC]                             |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 3               | Gateway-to-Gateway [RFC823]                            |
| 4               | IP in IP [RFC2003]                                     |
| 5               | Stream [RFC1190] [RFC1819]                             |
| 6               | TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) [RFC793]           |
| 8               | EGP (Exterior Gateway Protocol) [RFC888]               |
| 9               | IGP (Interior Gateway Protocol) [IANA]                 |
| 11              | Network Voice Protocol [RFC741]                        |
| 17              | UDP (User Datagram Protocol) [RFC768]                  |
| 20              | Host monitoring [RFC869]                               |
| 27              | RDP (Reliable Data Protocol) [RFC908]                  |
| 28              | IRTP (Internet Reliable Transaction Protocol) [RFC938] |
| 29              | ISO-TP4 (ISO Transport Protocol Class 4) [RFC905]      |
| 30              | Bulk Data Transfer Protocol [RFC969]                   |
| 33              | DCCP (Datagram Congestion Control Protocol) [RFC4340]  |
| 48              | DSR (Dynamic Source Routing Protocol) [RFC4728]        |
| 50              | ESP (Encap Security Payload) [RFC2406]                 |
| 51              | AH (Authentication Header) [RFC2402]                   |
| 54              | NARP (NBMA Address Resolution Protocol) [RFC1735]      |
| 58              | ICMP for IPv6 [RFC1883]                                |
| 59              | No Next Header for IPv6 [RFC1883]                      |
| 60              | Destination Options for IPv6 [RFC1883]                 |
| 88              | EIGRP (Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol)     |
| 89              | OSPFIGP [RFC1583]                                      |
| 97              | Ethernet-within-IP Encapsulation / RFC3378             |
| 98              | Encapsulation Header / RFC1241                         |
| 108             | IP Payload Compression Protocol / RFC2393              |
| 112             | Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol / RFC3768           |
| 134             | RSVP-E2E-IGNORE / RFC3175                              |
| 135             | Mobility Header / RFC3775                              |
| 136             | UDPLite / RFC3828                                      |
| 137             | MPLS-in-IP / RFC4023                                   |
| 138             | MANET Protocols / RFC-ietf-manet-iana-07.txt           |

Table 30-2: IP protocol number and description (cont.)

| Protocol Number | Protocol Description [RFC]                    |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 139-252         | Unassigned / IANA                             |
| 253             | Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692 |
| 254             | Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692 |
| 255             | Reserved / IANA                               |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Default** Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

**Usage** Use IPv6 extended access-lists to control the transmission of IPv6 packets on an interface, and restrict the content of routing updates. The switch stops checking the IPv6 extended access-list when a match is encountered.

The filter entry will match on any IP protocol type packet that has the specified source and destination IPv6 addresses and the specified IP protocol type. The parameter *any* may be specified if an address does not matter.

**NOTE:** Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.

**Examples** To create the IPv6 access-list named ACL-1 to deny IP protocol 9 packets from 2001:0db8:1::1/128 to 2001:0db8:f::1/128, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list extended ACL-1 deny proto 9
2001:0db8:1::1/128 2001:0db8:f::1/128
```

To remove the IPv6 access-list named ACL-1 to deny IP protocol 9 packets from 2001:0db8:1::1/128 to 2001:0db8:f::1/128, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 access-list extended ACL-1 deny proto
10 2001:0db8:1::1/128 2001:0db8:f::1/128
```

**Related Commands**

- ipv6 access-list extended (named)
- (ipv6 access-list extended IP protocol filter)
- show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Software ACLs)
- show running-config

## (ipv6 access-list extended IP protocol filter)

**Overview** Use this ACL filter to add a filter entry for an IPv6 source and destination address and prefix, with or without an IP protocol specified, to the current extended IPv6 access-list. If a sequence is specified, the new entry is inserted at the specified location. Otherwise, the new entry is added at the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry for an IPv6 source and destination address and prefix, with or without an IP protocol filter entry, from the current extended IPv6 access-list. You can specify the ACL filter entry by entering either its sequence number, or its filter entry profile.

**Syntax [ip|proto]** [*<sequence-number>*] {deny|permit} {ip|any|proto *<ip-protocol>*} {*<ipv6-source-address/prefix>*|any} {*<ipv6-destination-address/prefix>*|any} [log]

no {deny|permit} {ip|any|proto *<ip-protocol>*} {*<ipv6-source-address/prefix>*|any} {*<ipv6-destination-address/prefix>*|any} [log]

no [*<sequence-number>*]

| Parameter                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&lt;sequence-number&gt;</i>                 | <1-65535><br>The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| deny                                           | Specifies the packets to reject.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| permit                                         | Specifies the packets to accept.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ip                                             | IP packet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| any                                            | Any packet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| proto <i>&lt;ip-protocol&gt;</i>               | <1-255><br>Specify IP protocol number, as defined by IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority <a href="http://www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers">www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers</a> )<br>See below for a list of IP protocol numbers and their descriptions. |
| <i>&lt;ipv6-source-address/prefix&gt;</i>      | IPv6 source address, or local address.<br>The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.                                                                                                                            |
| any                                            | Any source address or local address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <i>&lt;ipv6-destination-address/prefix&gt;</i> | IPv6 destination address, or local address.<br>The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.                                                                                                                       |
| any                                            | Any destination address or remote address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| log                                            | Log the results.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

Table 30-3: IP protocol number and description

| Protocol Number | Protocol Description [RFC]                             |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 1               | Internet Control Message [RFC792]                      |
| 2               | Internet Group Management [RFC1112]                    |
| 3               | Gateway-to-Gateway [RFC823]                            |
| 4               | IP in IP [RFC2003]                                     |
| 5               | Stream [RFC1190] [RFC1819]                             |
| 6               | TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) [RFC793]           |
| 8               | EGP (Exterior Gateway Protocol) [RFC888]               |
| 9               | IGP (Interior Gateway Protocol) [IANA]                 |
| 11              | Network Voice Protocol [RFC741]                        |
| 17              | UDP (User Datagram Protocol) [RFC768]                  |
| 20              | Host monitoring [RFC869]                               |
| 27              | RDP (Reliable Data Protocol) [RFC908]                  |
| 28              | IRTP (Internet Reliable Transaction Protocol) [RFC938] |
| 29              | ISO-TP4 (ISO Transport Protocol Class 4) [RFC905]      |
| 30              | Bulk Data Transfer Protocol [RFC969]                   |
| 33              | DCCP (Datagram Congestion Control Protocol) [RFC4340]  |
| 48              | DSR (Dynamic Source Routing Protocol) [RFC4728]        |
| 50              | ESP (Encap Security Payload) [RFC2406]                 |
| 51              | AH (Authentication Header) [RFC2402]                   |
| 54              | NARP (NBMA Address Resolution Protocol) [RFC1735]      |
| 58              | ICMP for IPv6 [RFC1883]                                |
| 59              | No Next Header for IPv6 [RFC1883]                      |
| 60              | Destination Options for IPv6 [RFC1883]                 |
| 88              | EIGRP (Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol)     |
| 89              | OSPFv2 [RFC1583]                                       |
| 97              | Ethernet-within-IP Encapsulation / RFC3378             |
| 98              | Encapsulation Header / RFC1241                         |
| 108             | IP Payload Compression Protocol / RFC2393              |
| 112             | Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol / RFC3768           |
| 134             | RSVP-E2E-IGNORE / RFC3175                              |
| 135             | Mobility Header / RFC3775                              |
| 136             | UDPLite / RFC3828                                      |

Table 30-3: IP protocol number and description (cont.)

| Protocol Number | Protocol Description [RFC]                    |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 137             | MPLS-in-IP / RFC4023                          |
| 138             | MANET Protocols / RFC-ietf-manet-iana-07.txt  |
| 139-252         | Unassigned / IANA                             |
| 253             | Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692 |
| 254             | Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692 |
| 255             | Reserved / IANA                               |

**Mode** IPv6 Extended ACL Configuration

**Default** Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

**Usage** The filter entry will match on any IP protocol type packet that has the specified source and destination IPv6 addresses and the specified IP protocol type. The parameter *any* may be specified if an address does not matter.

**NOTE:** Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.

**Examples** To add a new ACL filter entry to the extended IPv6 access-list named *my-list* with sequence number 5 rejecting the IPv6 packet from *2001:db8:1:1:1* to *2001:db8:f:1:1*, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list extended my-list
awplus(config-ipv6-ext-acl)# 5 deny ip 2001:db8:1::1/128
2001:db8:f::1/128
```

To remove the ACL filter entry to the extended IPv6 access-list named *my-list* with sequence number 5, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list extended my-list
awplus(config-ipv6-ext-acl)# no 5
```

**Related Commands**

- [ipv6 access-list extended \(named\)](#)
- [show ipv6 access-list \(IPv6 Software ACLs\)](#)
- [show running-config](#)

## (ipv6 access-list extended TCP UDP filter)

**Overview** Use this ACL filter to add a filter entry for an IPv6 source and destination address and prefix, with a TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) or UDP (User Datagram Protocol) source and destination port specified, to the current extended IPv6 access-list. If a sequence number is specified, the new entry is inserted at the specified location. Otherwise, the new entry is added at the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry for an IPv6 source and destination address and prefix, with a TCP or UDP source and destination port specified, from the current extended IPv6 access-list. You can specify the filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number, or its filter entry profile.

**Syntax [tcp|udp]** [*<sequence-number>*] {deny|permit} {tcp|udp} {<ipv6-source-address/prefix>|any} {eq <sourceport>|lt <sourceport>|gt <sourceport>|ne <sourceport>} {<IPv6-destination-address/prefix>|any} {eq <destport>|lt <destport>|gt <destport>|ne <destport>} [log]

no {deny|permit} {tcp|udp} {<ipv6-source-address/prefix>|any} {eq <sourceport>|lt <sourceport>|gt <sourceport>|ne <sourceport>}} {<IPv6-destination-address/prefix>|any} {eq <destport>|lt <destport>|gt <destport>|ne <destport>} [log]

no <sequence-number>

| Parameter                    | Description                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <sequence-number>            | <1-65535><br>The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list.                                                            |
| deny                         | Specifies the packets to reject.                                                                                                                      |
| permit                       | Specifies the packets to accept.                                                                                                                      |
| tcp                          | TCP packet.                                                                                                                                           |
| udp                          | UDP packet.                                                                                                                                           |
| <ipv6-source-address/prefix> | IPv6 source address, or local address.<br>The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64. |
| any                          | Any source address or local address.                                                                                                                  |
| eq                           | Equal to.                                                                                                                                             |
| lt                           | Less than.                                                                                                                                            |
| gt                           | Greater than.                                                                                                                                         |
| ne                           | Not equal to.                                                                                                                                         |
| <sourceport>                 | The source port number, specified as an integer between 0 and 65535.                                                                                  |

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ipv6-destination-address/prefix> | IPv6 destination address, or local address. The IPv6 address uses the format X::X:X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64. |
| <destport>                        | The destination port number, specified as an integer between 0 and 65535.                                                                             |
| log                               | Log the results.                                                                                                                                      |

**Mode** IPv6 Extended ACL Configuration

**Default** Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

**Usage** The filter entry will match on any packet that has the specified source and destination IPv6 addresses and the specified TCP or UDP source and destination port. The parameter *any* may be specified if an address does not matter.

**NOTE:** Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.

**Examples** To add a new filter entry with sequence number 5 to the access-list named *my-list* to reject TCP packets from 2001:0db8::0/64 port 10 to 2001:0db8::f/64 port 20, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list extended my-list
awplus(config-ipv6-ext-acl)# 5 deny tcp 2001:0db8::0/64 eq 10
2001:0db8::f/64 eq 20
```

To add a new filter entry with sequence number 5 to the extended IPv6 access-list named *my-list* to reject UDP packets from 2001:0db8::0/64 port 10 to 2001:0db8::f/64 port 20, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list extended my-list
awplus(config-ipv6-ext-acl)# 5 deny udp 2001:0db8::0/64 eq 10
2001:0db8::f/64 eq 20
```

To remove the filter entry with sequence number 5 to the extended IPv6 access-list named *my-list*, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list extended my-list
awplus(config-ipv6-ext-acl)# no 5
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 access-list extended \(named\)](#)  
[show ipv6 access-list \(IPv6 Software ACLs\)](#)  
[show running-config](#)

## ipv6 access-list standard (named)

**Overview** This command configures an IPv6 standard access-list for filtering frames that permit or deny IPv6 packets from a specific source IPv6 address.

The **no** variant of this command removes a specified IPv6 standard access-list.

**Syntax**  
**[list-name]** `ipv6 access-list standard <ipv6-acl-list-name>`  
`no ipv6 access-list standard <ipv6-acl-list-name>`

| Parameter                               | Description                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ipv6-acl-list-name&gt;</code> | A user-defined name for the IPv6 software standard access-list. |

**Syntax [deny|permit]** `ipv6 access-list standard <ipv6-acl-list-name> [{deny|permit} {<ipv6-source-address/prefix-length>|any} [exact-match]]`  
`no ipv6 access-list standard <ipv6-acl-list-name> [{deny|permit} {<ipv6-source-address/prefix-length>|any} [exact-match]]`

| Parameter                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ipv6-acl-list-name&gt;</code>                | A user-defined name for the IPv6 software standard access-list.                                                                                               |
| <code>deny</code>                                      | The IPv6 software standard access-list rejects packets that match the type, source, and destination filtering specified with this command.                    |
| <code>permit</code>                                    | The IPv6 software standard access-list permits packets that match the type, source, and destination filtering specified with this command.                    |
| <code>&lt;ipv6-source-address/prefix-length&gt;</code> | Specifies a source address and prefix length. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64. |
| <code>any</code>                                       | Matches any source IPv6 address.                                                                                                                              |
| <code>exact-match</code>                               | Exact match of the prefixes.                                                                                                                                  |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Default** Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

**Usage** Use IPv6 standard access-lists to control the transmission of IPv6 packets on an interface, and restrict the content of routing updates. The switch stops checking the IPv6 standard access-list when a match is encountered.



For backwards compatibility you can either create IPv6 standard access-lists from within this command, or you can enter `ipv6 access-list standard` followed by only the IPv6 standard access-list name. This latter (and preferred) method moves you to the `(config-ipv6-std-acl)` prompt for the selected IPv6 standard access-list, and from here you can configure the filters for this selected IPv6 standard access-list.

**NOTE:** Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.

**Example** To enter the IPv6 Standard ACL Configuration mode for the access-list named `my-list`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list standard my-list
awplus(config-ipv6-std-acl)#
```

**Related Commands** [\(ipv6 access-list standard filter\)](#)  
[show ipv6 access-list \(IPv6 Software ACLs\)](#)  
[show running-config](#)

## (ipv6 access-list standard filter)

**Overview** Use this ACL filter to add a filter entry for an IPv6 source address and prefix length to the current standard IPv6 access-list. If a sequence number is specified, the new entry is inserted at the specified location. Otherwise, the new entry is added at the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry for an IPv6 source address and prefix from the current standard IPv6 access-list. You can specify the filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number, or its filter entry profile.

**Syntax [icmp]** [`<sequence-number>`] {deny|permit}  
{`<ipv6-source-address/prefix-length>`|any}  
no {deny|permit} {`<ipv6-source-address/prefix-length>`|any}  
no `<sequence-number>`

| Parameter                                              | Description                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;sequence-number&gt;</code>                   | <code>&lt;1-65535&gt;</code><br>The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list. |
| deny                                                   | Specifies the packets to reject.                                                                              |
| permit                                                 | Specifies the packets to accept.                                                                              |
| <code>&lt;ipv6-source-address/prefix-length&gt;</code> | IPv6 source address and prefix-length in the form X:X::X:X/P.                                                 |
| any                                                    | Any IPv6 source host address.                                                                                 |

**Mode** IPv6 Standard ACL Configuration

**Default** Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

**Usage** The filter entry will match on any IPv6 packet that has the specified IPv6 source address and prefix length. The parameter `any` may be specified if an address does not matter.

**NOTE:** Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.

**Examples** To add an ACL filter entry with sequence number 5 that will deny any IPv6 packets to the standard IPv6 access-list named `my-list`, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list standard my-list
awplus(config-ipv6-std-acl)# 5 deny any
```

To remove the ACL filter entry that will deny any IPv6 packets from the standard IPv6 access-list named `my-list`, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list standard my-list
awplus(config-ipv6-std-acl)# no deny any
```

Alternately, to remove the ACL filter entry with sequence number 5 to the standard IPv6 access-list named `my-list`, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list standard my-list
awplus(config-ipv6-std-acl)# no 5
```

**Related  
Commands**

[ipv6 access-list standard \(named\)](#)  
[show ipv6 access-list \(IPv6 Software ACLs\)](#)  
[show running-config](#)

# show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Software ACLs)

**Overview** Use this command to display all configured IPv6 access-lists or the IPv6 access-list specified by name.

**Syntax** `show ipv6 access-list [<access-list-name>]`  
`show ipv6 access-list standard [<access-list-name>]`  
`show ipv6 access-list extended [<access-list-name>]`

| Parameter          | Description                                                                 |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <access-list-name> | Only display information about an IPv6 access-list with the specified name. |
| standard           | Only display information about standard access-lists.                       |
| extended           | Only display information about extended access-lists.                       |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show all configured IPv6 access-lists, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 access-list
```

**Output** Figure 30-1: Example output from **show ipv6 access-list**

```
IPv6 access-list deny_icmp
deny icmp any any vlan 1

IPv6 access-list deny_ssh
deny tcp abcd::0/64 any eq 22
```

**Example** To show the IPv6 access-list named **deny\_icmp**, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 access-list deny_icmp
```

**Output** Figure 30-2: Example output from **show ipv6 access-list** for a named ACL

```
IPv6 access-list deny_icmp
deny icmp any any vlan 1
```

**Related  
Commands**    [ipv6 access-list extended \(named\)](#)  
                  [\(ipv6 access-list extended IP protocol filter\)](#)  
                  [ipv6 access-list standard \(named\)](#)  
                  [\(ipv6 access-list extended TCP UDP filter\)](#)  
                  [\(ipv6 access-list standard filter\)](#)

## vty ipv6 access-class (named)

**Overview** For IPv6, use this command to set a standard named software access list to be the management ACL. This is then applied to all available VTY lines for controlling remote access by Telnet and SSH. This command allows or denies packets containing the IPv6 addresses included in the ACL to create a connection to your device.

ACLs that are attached using this command have an implicit 'deny-all' filter as the final entry in the ACL. A typical configuration is to permit a specific address, or range of addresses, and rely on the 'deny-all' filter to block all other access.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the access list.

**Syntax** `vty ipv6 access-class <access-name>`  
`no vty ipv6 access-class [<access-name>]`

| Parameter                        | Description                                        |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;access-name&gt;</code> | Specify an IPv6 standard software access-list name |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the named standard access-list named **access-ctrl** to be the IPv6 management ACL, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vty ipv6 access-class access-ctrl
```

To remove **access-ctrl** from the management ACL, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no vty ipv6 access-class access-ctrl
```

**Output** Figure 30-3: Example output from the **show running-config** command

```
awplus#showrunning-config|grep access-class
vty ipv6 access-class access-ctrl
```

**Related Commands** [show running-config](#)  
[vty access-class \(numbered\)](#)

# 31

# QoS and Policy-based Routing Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for Quality of Service commands. QoS uses ACLs. For more information about ACLs, see the [ACL Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “[class](#)” on page 1157
  - “[class-map](#)” on page 1158
  - “[clear mls qos interface policer-counters](#)” on page 1159
  - “[default-action](#)” on page 1160
  - “[description \(QoS policy-map\)](#)” on page 1161
  - “[egress-rate-limit](#)” on page 1162
  - “[match access-group](#)” on page 1163
  - “[match cos](#)” on page 1165
  - “[match dscp](#)” on page 1166
  - “[match eth-format protocol](#)” on page 1167
  - “[match inner-cos](#)” on page 1170
  - “[match inner-vlan](#)” on page 1171
  - “[match ip-precedence](#)” on page 1172
  - “[match mac-type](#)” on page 1173
  - “[match tcp-flags](#)” on page 1174
  - “[match vlan](#)” on page 1175
  - “[mls qos cos](#)” on page 1176
  - “[mls qos enable](#)” on page 1177
  - “[mls qos map cos-queue](#)” on page 1178

- [“mls qos map premark-dscp”](#) on page 1179
- [“no police”](#) on page 1181
- [“police single-rate action”](#) on page 1182
- [“police twin-rate action”](#) on page 1184
- [“policy-map”](#) on page 1186
- [“priority-queue”](#) on page 1187
- [“remark-map”](#) on page 1188
- [“remark new-cos”](#) on page 1190
- [“service-policy input”](#) on page 1192
- [“set ip next-hop \(PBR\)”](#) on page 1193
- [“show class-map”](#) on page 1195
- [“show mls qos”](#) on page 1196
- [“show mls qos interface”](#) on page 1197
- [“show mls qos interface policer-counters”](#) on page 1200
- [“show mls qos interface queue-counters”](#) on page 1201
- [“show mls qos interface storm-status”](#) on page 1202
- [“show mls qos maps cos-queue”](#) on page 1203
- [“show mls qos maps premark-dscp”](#) on page 1204
- [“show platform classifier statistics utilization brief”](#) on page 1205
- [“show policy-map”](#) on page 1207
- [“storm-action”](#) on page 1208
- [“storm-downtime”](#) on page 1209
- [“storm-protection”](#) on page 1210
- [“storm-rate”](#) on page 1211
- [“storm-window”](#) on page 1212
- [“trust dscp”](#) on page 1213
- [“wrr-queue disable queues”](#) on page 1214
- [“wrr-queue egress-rate-limit queues”](#) on page 1215
- [“wrr-queue weight queues”](#) on page 1216



# class

**Overview** Use this command to associate an existing class-map to a policy or policy-map (traffic classification), and to enter Policy Map Class Configuration mode to configure the class-map.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete an existing class-map.

If your class-map does not exist, you can create it by using the [class-map](#) command.

**Syntax** `class {<name>|default}`  
`no class <name>`

| Parameter | Description                               |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------|
| <name>    | Name of the (already existing) class-map. |
| default   | Specify the default class-map.            |

**Mode** Policy Map Configuration

**Example** The following example creates the policy-map `pmap1` (using the `policy-map` command), then associates this to an already existing class-map named `cmap1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap1
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c)#
```

**Related Commands** [class-map](#)  
[policy-map](#)

# class-map

**Overview** Use this command to create a class-map.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the named class-map.

**Syntax** `class-map <name>`  
`no class-map <name>`

| Parameter | Description                          |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| <name>    | Name of the class-map to be created. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** This example creates a class-map called `cmap1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)#
```

# clear mls qos interface policer-counters

**Overview** Resets an interface's policer counters to zero. You can either clear a specific class-map, or you can clear all class-maps by not specifying a class map.

**Syntax** `clear mls qos interface <port> policer-counters [class-map <class-map>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                      |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <port>      | The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa3), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po4). |
| class-map   | Select a class-map.                                                                                                              |
| <class-map> | Class-map name.                                                                                                                  |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To reset the policy counters to zero for all class-maps for port1.0.4, use the command:

```
awplus# clear mls qos interface port1.0.4 policer-counters
```

**Related Commands** [show mls qos interface policer-counters](#)

# default-action

**Overview** Sets the action for the default class-map belonging to a particular policy-map. The action for a non-default class-map depends on the action of any ACL that is applied to the policy-map.

The default action can therefore be thought of as specifying the action that will be applied to any data that does not meet the criteria specified by the applied matching commands.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset to the default action of 'permit'.

**Syntax** `default-action <action>`  
`no default-action`

| Parameter |                                                       | Description                                                                                                                        |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <action>  | permit                                                | Packets to permit.                                                                                                                 |
|           | deny                                                  | Packets to deny.                                                                                                                   |
|           | send-to-cpu                                           | Specify packets to send to the CPU.                                                                                                |
|           | copy-to-cpu                                           | Specify packets to copy to the CPU.                                                                                                |
|           | copy-to-mirror                                        | Specify packets to copy to the mirror port.                                                                                        |
|           | send-to-mirror                                        | Specify packets to send to the mirror port.                                                                                        |
|           | send-to-vlan-port<br>vlan <vid> port<br><port-number> | Send matching packets to the specified port, tagged with the specified VLAN. The specified port must belong to the specified VLAN. |
|           |                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |

**Default** The default is **permit**.

**Mode** Policy Map Configuration

**Examples** To set the action for the default class-map to deny, use the command:

```
awplus(config-pmap)# default-action deny
```

To set the action for the default class-map to copy-to-mirror for use with the [mirror interface](#) command, use the command:

```
awplus(config-pmap)# default-action copy-to-mirror
```

**Related Commands** [mirror interface](#)

## description (QoS policy-map)

**Overview** Adds a textual description of the policy-map. This can be up to 80 characters long. Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the current description from the policy-map.

**Syntax** `description <line>`  
`no description`

| Parameter                 | Description                               |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;line&gt;</code> | Up to 80 character long line description. |

**Mode** Policy Map Configuration

**Example** To add the description, VOIP traffic, use the command:  
`awplus(config-pmap)# description VOIP traffic`

# egress-rate-limit

**Overview** Use this command to limit the amount of traffic that can be transmitted per second from this port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the limiting of traffic egressing on the interface.

**Syntax** `egress-rate-limit <rate-limit>`  
`no egress-rate-limit`

| Parameter                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;rate-limit&gt;</code> | Bandwidth <1-10000000 units per second> (usable units: k, m, g). The egress rate limit can be configured in multiples of 64kbps. If you configure a value that is not an exact multiple of 64kbps, then the value will be rounded up to the nearest higher exact multiple of 64kbps. The minimum is 64 Kb. The default unit is Kb ( <b>k</b> ), but Mb ( <b>m</b> ) or Gb ( <b>g</b> ) can also be specified. The command syntax is not case sensitive, so a value such as 20m or 20M will be interpreted as 20 megabits. |

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Examples** To enable egress rate limiting on a port, with a limit of approximately 500Mbps, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# egress-rate-limit 500m
```

To disable egress rate limiting on a port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no egress-rate-limit
```

# match access-group

**Overview** Use this command to apply an ACL to a class-map or VLAN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the match.

**Syntax** `match access-group {<hw-IP-ACL>|<hw-MAC-ACL>|<hw-named-ACL>}`  
`no match access-group`  
`{<hw-IP-ACL>|<hw-MAC-ACL>|<hw-named-ACL>}`

| Parameter      | Description                                                     |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <hw-IP-ACL>    | Specify a hardware IP ACL number in the range <3000-3699>.      |
| <hw-MAC-ACL>   | Specify a hardware MAC ACL number in the range <4000-4699>.     |
| <hw-named-ACL> | Specify a hardware named ACL (IP, IPv6 or MAC address entries). |

**Mode** Class Map or VLAN Access-Map

**Usage** First create an access-list that applies the appropriate action to matching packets. Then use the **match access-group** command to apply this access-list as desired. Note that this command will apply the access-list matching only to *incoming* data packets.

**Examples** To configure a class-map named "cmap1", which matches traffic against access-list 3001, which allows IP traffic from any source to any destination, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 3001 permit ip any any
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# match access-group 3001
```

To configure a class-map named "cmap2", which matches traffic against access-list 4001, which allows MAC traffic from any source to any destination, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 4001 permit any any
awplus(config)# class-map cmap2
awplus(config-cmap)# match access-group 4001
```

To configure a class-map named "cmap3", which matches traffic against access-list "hw\_acl", which allows IP traffic from any source to any destination, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware hw_acl
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# permit ip any any
awplus(config)# class-map cmap3
awplus(config-cmap)# match access-group hw_acl
```

To apply ACL 3001 to VLAN 48, where the ACL drops IP traffic from any source to any destination, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 3001 deny ip any any
awplus(config)# vlan access-map deny_all
awplus(config-vlan-access-map)# match access-group 3001
awplus(config-vlan-access-map)# exit
awplus(config)# vlan filter deny_all vlan-list 48 input
```

**Related  
Commands**    [class-map](#)  
                  [vlan access-map](#)

**Command  
changes**    Version 5.4.6-2.1: support for VLAN access-maps added



# match cos

**Overview** Use this command to define a COS to match against incoming packets.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove CoS.

**Syntax** `match cos <0-7>`  
`no match cos`

| Parameter | Description            |
|-----------|------------------------|
| <0-7>     | Specify the CoS value. |

**Mode** Class Map Configuration

**Examples** To set the class-map's CoS to 4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# match cos 4
```

To remove CoS from a class-map, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# no match cos
```

# match dscp

**Overview** Use this command to define the DSCP to match against incoming packets.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously defined DSCP.

**Syntax** `match dscp <0-63>`  
`no match dscp`

| Parameter | Description                                           |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <0-63>    | Specify DSCP value (only one value can be specified). |

**Mode** Class Map Configuration

**Usage** Use the **match dscp** command to define the match criterion after creating a class-map.

**Examples** To configure a class-map named `cmap1` with criterion that matches DSCP 56, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# match dscp 56
```

To remove a previously defined DSCP from a class-map named `cmap1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# no match dscp
```

**Related Commands** [class-map](#)

# match eth-format protocol

**Overview** This command sets the Ethernet format and the protocol for a class-map to match on.

Select one Layer 2 format and one Layer 3 protocol when you issue this command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured Ethernet format and protocol from a class-map.

**Syntax** `match eth-format <layer-two-format> protocol  
<layer-three-protocol>`  
`no match eth-format protocol`

The following eth-formats and protocols are available (note that not all options are available on all AlliedWare Plus switch models):

| Parameter                            | Description                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&lt;layer-two-formats&gt;</i>     |                                                                                                                          |
| 802dot2-tagged                       | 802.2 Tagged Packets (enter the parameter name).                                                                         |
| 802dot2-untagged                     | 802.2 Untagged Packets (enter the parameter name).                                                                       |
| ethii-tagged                         | EthII Tagged Packets (enter the parameter name).                                                                         |
| ethii-untagged                       | EthII Untagged Packets (enter the parameter name).                                                                       |
| ethii-any                            | EthII Tagged or Untagged Packets (enter the parameter name).                                                             |
| netwareraw-tagged                    | Netware Raw Tagged Packets (enter the parameter name).                                                                   |
| netwareraw-untagged                  | Netware Raw Untagged Packets (enter the parameter name).                                                                 |
| snap-tagged                          | SNAP Tagged Packets (enter the parameter name).                                                                          |
| snap-untagged                        | SNAP Untagged Packets (enter the parameter name).                                                                        |
| <i>&lt;layer-three-protocols&gt;</i> |                                                                                                                          |
| <word>                               | A Valid Protocol Number in hexadecimal.                                                                                  |
| any                                  | Note that the parameter "any" is only valid when used with the netwarerawtagged and netwarerawuntagged protocol options. |
| sna-path-control                     | Protocol Number 04 (enter the parameter name or its number).                                                             |
| proway-lan                           | Protocol Number 0E (enter the parameter name or its number).                                                             |
| eia-rs Protocol                      | Number 4E (enter the parameter name or its number).                                                                      |
| proway Protocol                      | Number 8E (enter the parameter name or its number).                                                                      |

| Parameter         | Description                                                    |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| ipx-802dot2       | Protocol Number E0 (enter the parameter name or its number).   |
| netbeui           | Protocol Number F0 (enter the parameter name or its number).   |
| iso-clns-is       | Protocol Number FE (enter the parameter name or its number).   |
| xdot75-internet   | Protocol Number 0801 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| nbs-internet      | Protocol Number 0802 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| ecma-internet     | Protocol Number 0803 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| chaosnet          | Protocol Number 0804 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| xdot25-level-3    | Protocol Number 0805 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| arp Protocol      | Number 0806 (enter the parameter name or its number).          |
| xns-compatible    | Protocol Number 0807 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| banyan-systems    | Protocol Number 0BAD (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| bbn-simnet        | Protocol Number 5208 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| dec-mop-dump-ld   | Protocol Number 6001 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| dec-mop-rem-cdots | Protocol Number 6002 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| dec-decnet        | Protocol Number 6003 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| dec-lat           | Protocol Number 6004 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| dec-diagnostic    | Protocol Number 6005 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| dec-customer      | Protocol Number 6006 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| dec-lavc          | Protocol Number 6007 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| rarp              | Protocol Number 8035 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| dec-lanbridge     | Protocol Number 8038 (enter the parameter name or its number). |

| Parameter        | Description                                                    |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| dec-encryption   | Protocol Number 803D (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| appletalk        | Protocol Number 809B (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| ibm-sna          | Protocol Number 80D5 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| appletalk-aarp   | Protocol Number 80F3 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| snmp             | Protocol Number 814CV.                                         |
| ethertalk-2      | Protocol Number 809B (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| ethertalk-2-aarp | Protocol Number 80F3 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| ipx-snap         | Protocol Number 8137 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| ipx-802dot3      | Protocol Number FFFF (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| ip               | Protocol Number 0800 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| ipx              | Protocol Number 8137 (enter the parameter name or its number). |
| ipv6             | Protocol Number 86DD (enter the parameter name or its number). |

### Mode Class Map Configuration

**Examples** To set the eth-format to ethii-tagged and the protocol to 0800 (IP) for class-map cmap1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# match eth-format ethii-tagged protocol
0800
awplus#
awplus(config-cmap)# match eth-format ethii-tagged protocol ip
```

To remove the eth-format and the protocol from the class-map cmap1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# no match eth-format protocol
```

# match inner-cos

**Overview** Sets the Inner CoS for a class-map to match on.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove CoS.

**Syntax** `match inner-cos <0-7>`  
`no match inner-cos`

| Parameter | Description                  |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| <0-7>     | Specify the Inner CoS value. |

**Mode** Class Map Configuration

**Examples** To set the class-map's inner-cos to 4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# match inner-cos 4
```

To remove CoS from the class-map, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# no match inner-cos
```

# match inner-vlan

**Overview** Use this command to define the inner VLAN ID as match criteria.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the VLAN ID used as match criteria.

**Syntax** `match inner-vlan <1-4094>`  
`no match inner-vlan`

| Parameter                   | Description      |
|-----------------------------|------------------|
| <code>&lt;1-4094&gt;</code> | The VLAN number. |

**Mode** Class Map Configuration

**Usage** This command is used in double-tagged networks to match on a VLAN ID belonging to the client network. For more information on VLAN double-tagged networks, see the [VLAN\\_Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Examples** To configure a class-map named `cmap1` to match traffic from inner VLAN 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# match inner-vlan 3
```

To disable the configured VLAN ID as a match criteria for the class-map named `cmap1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# no match inner-vlan
```

# match ip-precedence

**Overview** Use this command to identify IP precedence values as match criteria.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove IP precedence values from a class-map.

**Syntax** `match ip-precedence <0-7>`  
`no match ip-precedence`

| Parameter | Description                         |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| <0-7>     | The precedence value to be matched. |

**Mode** Class Map Configuration

**Example** To configure a class-map named `cmap1` to match all IPv4 packets with a precedence value of 5, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# match ip-precedence 5
```



# match mac-type

**Overview** Use this command to set the MAC type for a class-map to match on.  
Use **no** variant of this command to remove the MAC type match entry.

**Syntax** `match mac-type {l2broadcast|l2multicast|l2unicast}`  
`no match mac-type`

| Parameter   | Description                |
|-------------|----------------------------|
| l2broadcast | Layer 2 Broadcast traffic. |
| l2multicast | Layer 2 Multicast traffic. |
| l2unicast   | Layer 2 Unicast traffic.   |

**Mode** Class Map Configuration

**Examples** To set the class-map's MAC type to Layer 2 multicast, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# match mac-type l2multicast
```

To remove the class-map's MAC type entry, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# no match mac-type
```

# match tcp-flags

**Overview** Sets one or more TCP flags (control bits) for a class-map to match on.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove one or more TCP flags for a class-map to match on.

**Syntax** `match tcp-flags [ack] [fin] [psh] [rst] [syn] [urg]`  
`no match tcp-flags [ack] [fin] [psh] [rst] [syn] [urg]`

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--------------|
| ack       | Acknowledge. |
| fin       | Finish.      |
| psh       | Push.        |
| rst       | Reset.       |
| syn       | Synchronize. |
| urg       | Urgent.      |

**Mode** Class Map Configuration

**Examples** To set the class-map's TCP flags to **ack** and **syn**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map
awplus(config-cmap)# match tcp-flags ack syn
```

To remove the TCP flags **ack** and **rst**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map
awplus(config-cmap)# no match tcp-flags ack rst
```

# match vlan

**Overview** Use this command to define the VLAN ID as match criteria.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the VLAN ID used as match criteria.

**Syntax** `match vlan <1-4094>`  
`no match vlan`

| Parameter | Description      |
|-----------|------------------|
| <1-4094>  | The VLAN number. |

**Mode** Class Map Configuration

**Examples** To configure a class-map named `cmap1` to include traffic from VLAN 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# match vlan 3
```

To disable the configured VLAN ID as a match criteria for the class-map named `cmap1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# no match vlan
```

# mls qos cos

**Overview** This command assigns a CoS (Class of Service) user-priority value to untagged frames entering a specified interface. By default, all untagged frames are assigned a CoS value of 0.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the interface to the default CoS setting for untagged frames entering the interface.

**Syntax** `mls qos cos <0-7>`  
`no mls qos cos`

| Parameter | Description                                |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------|
| <0-7>     | The Class of Service, user-priority value. |

**Default** By default, all untagged frames are assigned a CoS value of 0. Note that for tagged frames, the default behavior is not to alter the CoS value.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Example** To assign a CoS user priority value of 2 to all untagged packets entering port1.0.1 to port1.0.4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# mls qos cos 2
```

# mls qos enable

**Overview** Use this command to enable QoS.

Use the **no** variant of this command to globally disable QoS and remove all QoS configuration. The **no** variant of this command removes all class-maps, policy-maps, and policers that have been created. Running the **no mls qos** command will therefore remove all pre-existing QoS configurations on the switch.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Syntax** mls qos enable  
no mls qos

**Example** To enable QoS on the switch, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mls qos enable
```

# mls qos map cos-queue

**Overview** Use this command to set the default CoS to egress queue mapping. This is the default queue mapping for packets that do not get assigned an egress queue via any other QoS functionality.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the cos-queue map back to its default setting. The default mappings for this command are:

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CoS Priority : | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| -----          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| CoS QUEUE:     | 2 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |

**Syntax** `mls qos map cos-queue <cos-priority> to <queue-number>`  
`no mls qos map cos-queue`

| Parameter      | Description                                           |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <cos-priority> | CoS priority value. Can take a value between 0 and 7. |
| <queue-number> | Queue number. Can take a value between 0 and 7.       |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To map CoS 2 to queue 0, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mls qos map cos-queue 2 to 0
```

To set the cos-queue map back to its defaults, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no mls qos map cos-queue
```

**Related Commands** [show mls qos interface](#)

# mls qos map premark-dscp

**Overview** This command configures the premark-dscp map. It is used when traffic is classified by a class-map that has [trust dscp](#) configured. Based on a lookup DSCP, the map determines new QoS settings for the traffic.

The **no** variant of this command resets the premark-dscp map to its defaults. If no DSCP is specified then all DSCP entries will be reset to their defaults.

**Syntax** `mls qos map premark-dscp <0-63> to  
{[new-dscp <0-63>] [new-cos <0-7>]  
[new-bandwidth-class {green|yellow|red}]}`  
`no mls qos map premark-dscp [<0-63>]`

| Parameter           | Description                                                                                                           |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| premark-dscp <0-63> | The DSCP value on ingress.                                                                                            |
| new-dscp <0-63>     | The DSCP value that the packet will have on egress.<br>If unspecified, this value will remain the DSCP ingress value. |
| new-cos <0-7>       | The CoS value that the packet will have on egress.<br>If unspecified, this value will retain its value on ingress.    |
| new-bandwidth-class | Modify Egress Bandwidth-class.<br>If unspecified, this value will be set to green.                                    |
| green               | Egress Bandwidth-class green (marked down Bandwidth-class).                                                           |
| yellow              | Egress Bandwidth-class yellow (marked down Bandwidth-class).                                                          |
| red                 | Egress Bandwidth-class red (marked down Bandwidth-class).                                                             |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** With the [trust dscp](#) command set, this command (**mls qos map premark-dscp**) enables you to remap the DSCP, CoS, output queue, or bandwidth class values.

However, note that you cannot simultaneously change the DSCP and CoS, because they use the same byte in the IP header.

**Example** To set the entry for DSCP 1 to use a new DSCP of 2, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mls qos map premark-dscp 1 to new-dscp 2
```

**Example** To set the entry for DSCP 1 to use a new CoS of 3, and a new bandwidth class of yellow, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mls qos map premark-dscp 1 to new-cos 3
new-bandwidth-class yellow
```

**Example** To reset the entry for DSCP 1 use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no mls qos map premark-dscp 1
```

**Related Commands** [show mls qos maps premark-dscp](#)  
[trust dscp](#)



# no police

**Overview** Use this command to disable any policer previously configured on the class-map.

**Syntax** no police

**Mode** Policy Map Class Configuration

**Usage** This command disables any policer previously configured on the class-map.

**Example** To disable policing on a class-map, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map name
awplus(config-pmap)# class classname
awplus(config-pmap-c)# no police
```

**Related  
Commands** [police single-rate action](#)  
[police twin-rate action](#)

# police single-rate action

**Overview** Configures a single-rate policer for a class-map.

**Syntax** `police single-rate <cir> <cbs> <ebs> action  
{drop-red|remark-transmit}`

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <cir>           | Specify the Committed Information Rate (CIR) (1-100000000 kbps).                                                                       |
| <cbs>           | Specify the Committed Burst Size (CBS) (0-16777216 bytes).                                                                             |
| <ebs>           | Specify a Excess Burst Size (EBS) (0-16777216 bytes).                                                                                  |
| action          | Specify the action if the rate is exceeded.                                                                                            |
| drop-red        | Drop the red packets.                                                                                                                  |
| remark-transmit | Modify the packets using the remark map, then transmit. You can configure the remark map using the <a href="#">remark-map</a> command. |

**Mode** Policy Map Class Configuration

**Usage** You can use a policer to meter the traffic classified by the class-map and assign it to one of three bandwidth classes.

The bandwidth classes are green (conforming), yellow (partially-conforming), and red (non-conforming). A single-rate policer is based on three values. These are the average rate, minimum burst and maximum burst.

| Color  | Definition                                                           |
|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| green  | The traffic rate is less than the average rate and minimum burst.    |
| yellow | The traffic rate is between the minimum burst and the maximum burst. |
| red    | The traffic rate exceeds the average rate and the maximum burst.     |

Using an action of drop-red means that any packets classed as red are discarded.

**NOTE:** This command will not take effect when applied to a class-map that attaches to a channel group whose ports span processor instances.

Note that the [remark-map](#) does not only apply to red traffic. If a remark-map is configured on the same class-map as the policer, then the remark-map will apply to green- colored and yellow-colored traffic irrespective of the value configured on the **action** parameter of the policer. So, even if **action** is configured to **drop-red**, the remark-map will be applied to green and yellow traffic. So, the **action** parameter only applies to red- colored traffic. If **action** is set to **drop-red**, then red

traffic is dropped; if **action** is set to **remark-transmit**, then the red traffic has the action of the remark map applied to it, and is then transmitted.

**Example** To configure a single rate meter measuring traffic of 100 Mbps that drops a sustained burst of traffic over this rate, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map name
awplus(config-pmap)# class classname
awplus(config-pmap-c)# police single-rate 100000 1875000
1875000 action drop-red
```

**Related  
Commands** [no police](#)  
[police twin-rate action](#)  
[remark-map](#)

# police twin-rate action

**Overview** Configures a twin-rate policer for a class-map.

**Syntax** `police twin-rate <cir> <pir> <cbs> <pbs> action  
{drop-red|remark-transmit}`

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <cir>           | Specify the Committed Information Rate (CIR) (1-100000000 kbps).                                                                       |
| <pir>           | Specify the Peak Information Rate (PIR) (1-100000000 kbps).                                                                            |
| <cbs>           | Specify the Committed Burst Size (CBS) (0-16777216 bytes).                                                                             |
| <pbs>           | Specify the Peak Burst Size (PBS) (0-16777216 bytes).                                                                                  |
| action          | Specify the action if rate is exceeded.                                                                                                |
| drop-red        | Drop the red packets.                                                                                                                  |
| remark-transmit | Modify the packets using the remark map, then transmit. You can configure the remark map using the <a href="#">remark-map</a> command. |

**Mode** Policy Map Class Configuration

**Usage** A policer can be used to meter the traffic classified by the class-map and as a result will be given one of three bandwidth classes. These are green (conforming), yellow (partially-conforming), and red (non-conforming).

A twin-rate policer is based on four values. These are the minimum rate (CIR), minimum burst size (CBS), maximum rate (PIR), and maximum burst size (PBS). The following table shows how these values define the bandwidth classes.

| Bandwidth Class | Definition                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| green           | The sum of the number of existing (buffered) bytes plus those arriving at the port per unit time results in a value that is less than that set for the CBS.            |
| yellow          | The sum of the number of existing (buffered) bytes plus those arriving at the port per unit time results in a value that is between those set for the CBS and the PBS. |
| red             | The sum of the number of existing (buffered) bytes plus those arriving at the port per unit time results in a value that exceeds that set for the PBS.                 |

Using an action of drop-red means that any packets classed as red will be discarded.

Using an action of remark-transmit means that the packet will be remarked with the values configured in the policed-dscp map. The index into this map is determined by the DSCP in the packet.

Note that the [remark-map](#) does not only apply to red traffic. If a remark-map is configured on the same class-map as the policer, then the remark-map will apply to green-colored and yellow-colored traffic irrespective of the value configured on the **action** parameter of the policer. So, even if **action** is configured to **drop-red**, the remark-map will be applied to green and yellow traffic. So, the **action** parameter only applies to red-colored traffic. If **action** is set to **drop-red**, then red traffic is dropped; if **action** is set to **remark-transmit**, then the red traffic has the action of the remark map applied to it, and is then transmitted.

**Example** To configure a twin rate meter measuring a minimum rate of 10 Mbps and a maximum rate of 20 Mbps, and drop red packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map name
awplus(config-pmap)# class classname
awplus(config-pmap-c)# police twin-rate 10000 20000 1875000
3750000 action drop-red
```

To configure a twin rate meter measuring a minimum rate of 10 Mbps and a maximum rate of 20 Mbps that uses the remark map to remark any non-conforming traffic, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map name
awplus(config-pmap)# class classname
awplus(config-pmap-c)# police twin-rate 10000 20000 1875000
3750000 action remark-transmit
```

**Related Commands** [no police](#)  
[police single-rate action](#)

# policy-map

**Overview** Use this command to create a policy-map and to enter Policy Map Configuration mode to configure the specified policy-map.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete an existing policy-map.

**Syntax** `policy-map <name>`  
`no policy-map <name>`

| Parameter | Description             |
|-----------|-------------------------|
| <name>    | Name of the policy-map. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To create a policy-map called pmap1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap1
awplus(config-pmap)#
```

**Related  
Commands** [class-map](#)

# priority-queue

**Overview** This command configures strict priority-based scheduling on the specified egress queues. You must specify at least one queue.

**Syntax** `priority-queue [0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [5] [6] [7]`

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [0] [1] . . . [7] | Specify the queues that will use strict priority scheduling. With strict priority scheduling, the switch will completely empty the highest numbered queue first, then start processing the next lowest numbered queue. |

**Mode** Interface Configuration.

**Usage** By default, the queues on all ports are set for priority queuing. You can change the queue emptying sequence to weighted round robin, by using the [wrr-queue weight queues](#) command. You can then use the [priority-queue](#) command to reset the selected queues to priority queuing.

Note that the emptying sequence for priority queuing is always highest queue number to lowest queue number.

**Example** To apply priority-based scheduling to egress queues 1 and 2, use the commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)#priority-queue 1 2
```

**Related Commands** [show mls qos interface](#)  
[show mls qos interface queue-counters](#)  
[wrr-queue weight queues](#)

# remark-map

**Overview** Use this command to configure the remark map. If a re-mark map is applied to a class, and a policer is also applied to the same class, then:

- green and yellow traffic will all be acted upon by the remark-map, and
- red traffic will be either dropped or acted upon by the remark-map, depending on whether the policer **action** is set to **drop-red** or **remark-transmit**.

The **no** variant of this command resets the remark map to its defaults. Specifying the bandwidth class is optional. If no bandwidth class is specified, then all bandwidth classes are reset to their defaults.

**Syntax** `remark-map [bandwidth-class {green|yellow|red}] to {[new-dscp <0-63>] [new-bandwidth-class {green|yellow|red}]}`

`no remark-map [bandwidth-class {green|yellow|red}] to {[new-dscp <0-63>] [new-bandwidth-class {green|yellow|red}]}`

| Parameter           | Description                                       |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| bandwidth-class     | Specify the bandwidth class of packets to remark. |
| green               | Remark green packets.                             |
| yellow              | Remark yellow packets.                            |
| red                 | Remark red packets.                               |
| new-dscp            | Specify the new DSCP value.                       |
| <0-63>              | The DSCP value.                                   |
| new-bandwidth-class | Specify the new bandwidth class.                  |
| green               | Remark the packet green.                          |
| yellow              | Remark the packet yellow.                         |
| red                 | Remark the packet red.                            |

**Mode** Policy Map Class Configuration

**Examples** To remark the policed green traffic to a new DSCP of 2 and a new bandwidth class of yellow, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap1
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c)# remark-map bandwidth-class green to
new-dscp 2 new-bandwidth-class yellow
```



To remark the policed green traffic to a new DSCP of 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap1
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c)# remark-map bandwidth-class green to
new-dscp 2
```

To reset the DSCP for all bandwidth classes, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap1
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c)# no remark-map to new-dscp
```

**Related  
Commands**   [police single-rate action](#)  
[police twin-rate action](#)

# remark new-cos

- Overview** This command enables you to configure and remark either or both of:
- the CoS flag in the data packet
  - the input into the CoS to queue map, thus changing the destination egress queue.

**Syntax** `remark new-cos <0-7> [internal|external|both]`  
`no remark new-cos [internal|external|both]`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                          |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <0-7>     | The new value for the CoS flag and/or the input into the CoS to queue map.                           |
| external  | Remarks the CoS flag in the packet.                                                                  |
| internal  | Remarks the new-CoS input into the CoS to queue map.                                                 |
| both      | Remarks (with the same value) both the CoS flag in the packet and the input to the CoS to queue map. |

**Mode** Policy Map Class Configuration

**Usage** The default CoS to Queue mappings are shown in the following table:

|                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CoS Value       | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Egress Queue No | 2 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |

The relationship between this command and the CoS to queue map is shown in the following figure.

Figure 31-1: Remarking and the CoS to Q map

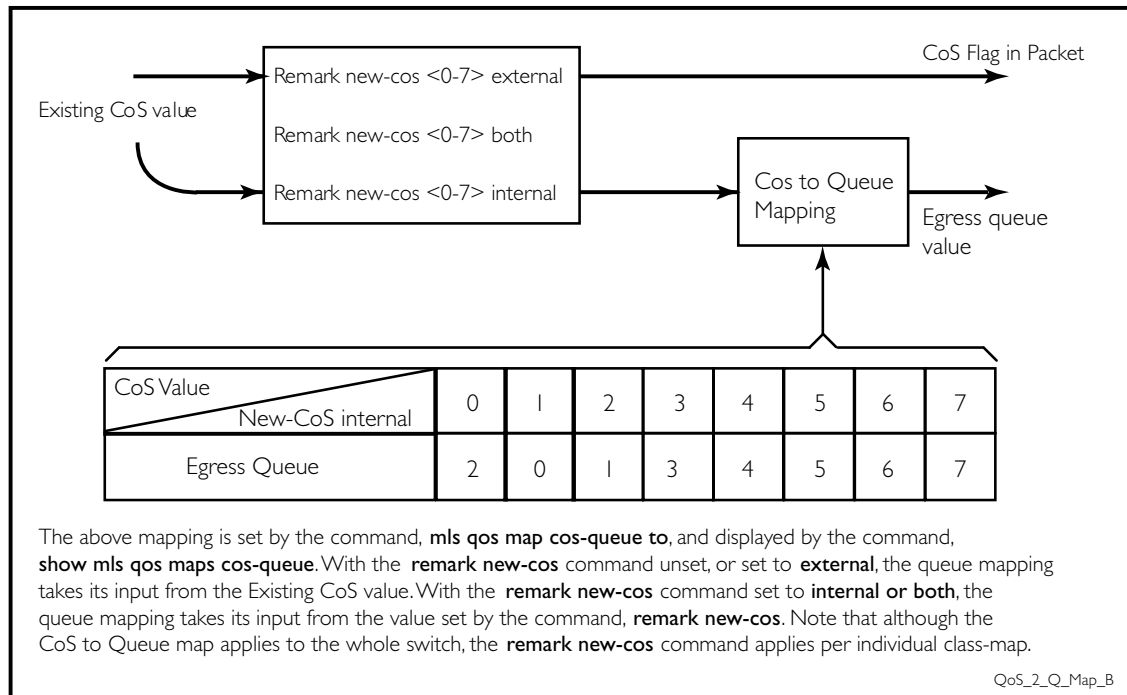


Table 31-1: CoS to egress queue remarking function

| Input                                                                            | Command                         | Output                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| CoS field = 1                                                                    | Remark new-cos (not configured) | CoS value = 1<br>Packet sent to egress queue 0 |
| CoS field = 1                                                                    | Remark new-cos 2 external       | CoS value = 2<br>Packet sent to egress queue 0 |
| CoS set to 1                                                                     | Remark new-cos 2 internal       | CoS value = 1<br>Packet sent to egress queue 1 |
| CoS set to 1                                                                     | Remark new-cos 2 both           | CoS value = 2<br>Packet sent to egress queue 1 |
| Note: This table assumes that the CoS to Queue map is set to its default values. |                                 |                                                |

**Example** For policy-map “pmap3” and class-map “cmap1”, set the CoS value to 2 and also set the input to the CoS to queue map so that the traffic is assigned to egress queue 1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap3
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c)# remark new-cos 2 both
```

**Related Commands** [mls qos map cos-queue](#)  
[show mls qos maps cos-queue](#)

# service-policy input

**Overview** Use this command to apply a policy-map to the input of an interface.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a policy-map and interface association.

**Syntax** `service-policy input <policy-map>`  
`no service-policy input <policy-map>`

| Parameter                       | Description                                        |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;policy-map&gt;</code> | Policy map name that will be applied to the input. |

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Usage** This command can be applied to switch ports or static channel groups, but not to dynamic (LACP) channel groups.

**Example** To apply a policy-map named `pmap1` to interface `port1.0.2`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
wplus(config-if)# service-policy input pmap1
```

## set ip next-hop (PBR)

**Overview** Use this command to configure policy-based routing. When this command is set, all packets that match a selected class-map will be forwarded to the specified next hop.

The **no** variant of this command removes the next-hop address (in the context of its policy-map and class-map) from the configuration.

**Syntax** `set ip next-hop <ip-addr>`  
`no set ip next-hop`

| Parameter | Description                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------|
| <ip-addr> | The IP address of the next hop destination. |

**Mode** Policy Map Class Configuration

**Usage** **Combining conventional and policy-based routing**

In typical deployments of policy-based routing, some traffic types require conventional routing (i.e. via the routes in the IP routing table) while other traffic types require policy-based routing.

Where the traffic to be policy-routed is a subset of the traffic that is to be conventionally routed, then the configuration is reasonably simple. To configure this, make a policy-map that contains one or more class-maps that match the traffic to be policy routed. Then configure their next-hop with this command (**set ip next-hop**). The remaining traffic will be conventionally routed according to the rules set for the default class-map, providing that this is not subject to the **set ip next-hop**.

The situation becomes more complex if the traffic requiring conventional routing is a subset of the traffic to be policy-routed. To configure this, make a policy-map that contains one, or more, class-maps that match the requirement for *conventional* routing. Do not configure these class-maps with a **set ip next-hop** command. Then identify the remaining class-maps that require policy-based routing and apply the **set ip next-hop** command to them. Note that this remaining traffic could be just the default class-map, if *all* other traffic types were to be policy-routed.

Also note that the order in which the class-maps are configured in the policy-map is important, because traffic is matched against the class-maps in the order that they were assigned to the policy-map.

For more information about PBR, see the Policy-Based Routing Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

**Example** To forward packets to 192.168.1.1 if they match the class-map called cmap1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap1
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c)# set ip next-hop 192.168.1.1
```

**Related commands** [class-map](#)

# show class-map

**Overview** Use this command to display the QoS class-maps' criteria for classifying traffic.

**Syntax** `show class-map [<class-map-name>]`

| Parameter        | Description            |
|------------------|------------------------|
| <class-map-name> | Name of the class-map. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display a QoS class-map's match criteria for classifying traffic, use the command:

```
awplus# show class-map cmap1
```

**Output** Figure 31-2: Example output from the **show class-map** command

```
awplus#show class-map

CLASS-MAP-NAME: myClass
Match Mac Type: 2 12mcast

CLASS-MAP-NAME: default
```

**Related  
Commands** [class-map](#)

# show mls qos

**Overview** Use this command to display whether QoS is enabled or disabled on the switch.

**Syntax** `show mls qos`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display whether QoS is enabled or disabled, use the command:

```
awplus# show mls qos
```

**Output** Figure 31-3: Example output from the **show mls qos** command

```
awplus#show mls qos
Enable
```

**Related  
Commands** [mls qos enable](#)



# show mls qos interface

**Overview** Displays the current settings for the interface. This includes its default CoS and queue, scheduling used for each queue, and any policies/maps that are attached.

**Syntax** `show mls qos interface [<port>]`

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--------------|
| <port>    | Switch port. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display current CoS and queue settings for interface port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show mls qos interface port1.0.1
```

**Output** Figure 31-4: Example output from the **show mls qos interface** command for port1.0.1

```
awplus#show mls qos interface port1.0.1

Interface: port1.0.1

Number of egress queues: 8

Egress Queue: 0
 Status: Enabled
 Scheduler: Strict Priority
 Queue Limit: 12%
 Egress Rate Limit: 0 Kb

Egress Queue: 1
 Status: Enabled
 Scheduler: Strict Priority
 Queue Limit: 12%
 Egress Rate Limit: 0 Kb
```

|                                  |                                                        |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Egress Queue:                    | 2                                                      |
| Status:                          | Enabled                                                |
| Scheduler:                       | Strict Priority                                        |
| Queue Limit:                     | 12%                                                    |
| Egress Rate Limit:               | 0 Kb                                                   |
| Egress Queue:                    | 3                                                      |
| Status:                          | Enabled                                                |
| Scheduler:                       | Wrr Group 2                                            |
| Weight:                          | 10                                                     |
| Queue Limit:                     | 12%                                                    |
| Egress Rate Limit:               | 0 Kb                                                   |
| Egress Queue:                    | 4                                                      |
| Status:                          | Enabled                                                |
| Scheduler:                       | Wrr Group 1                                            |
| Weight:                          | 10                                                     |
| Queue Limit:                     | 12%                                                    |
| Egress Rate Limit:               | 0 Kb                                                   |
| Egress Queue:                    | 5                                                      |
| Status:                          | Enabled                                                |
| Scheduler:                       | Strict Priority                                        |
| Queue Limit:                     | 12%                                                    |
| Egress Rate Limit:               | 0 Kb                                                   |
| Egress Queue:                    | 6                                                      |
| Status:                          | Enabled                                                |
| Scheduler:                       | Strict Priority                                        |
| Queue Limit:                     | 12%                                                    |
| Egress Rate Limit:               | 0 Kb                                                   |
| Egress Queue:                    | 7                                                      |
| Status:                          | Enabled                                                |
| Scheduler:                       | Strict Priority                                        |
| Queue Limit:                     | 12%                                                    |
| Egress Rate Limit:               | 0 Kb                                                   |
| Trust Mode:                      | Ports default priority                                 |
| Port Default Priority:           | 0                                                      |
| VLAN Priority Override:          | Not Configured                                         |
| Egress Traffic Shaping:          | Not Configured                                         |
| The number of COS Values mapped: | 8                                                      |
| Cos (Queue):                     | 0(0), 1(0), 2(0), 3(0), 4(0), 5(0), 6(0), 7(0)         |
| Dscp (Queue):                    | 0(0), 1(0), 2(0), 3(0), 4(0), 5(0), 6(0), 7(0)         |
| Dscp (Queue):                    | 8(0), 9(0), 10(0), 11(0), 12(0), 13(0), 14(0), 15(0)   |
| Dscp (Queue):                    | 16(0), 17(0), 18(0), 19(0), 20(0), 21(0), 22(0), 23(0) |
| Dscp (Queue):                    | 24(0), 25(0), 26(0), 27(0), 28(0), 29(0), 30(0), 31(0) |
| Dscp (Queue):                    | 32(0), 33(0), 34(0), 35(0), 36(0), 37(0), 38(0), 39(0) |
| Dscp (Queue):                    | 40(0), 41(0), 42(0), 43(0), 44(0), 45(0), 46(0), 47(0) |
| Dscp (Queue):                    | 48(0), 49(0), 50(0), 51(0), 52(0), 53(0), 54(0), 55(0) |
| Dscp (Queue):                    | 56(0), 57(0), 58(0), 59(0), 60(0), 61(0), 62(0), 63(0) |

Table 31-2: Parameters in the output of the show mls qos interface command

| Parameter               | Description                                                    |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Number of egress queues | The total number of egress queues available on this interface. |
| Egress Queue            | Number of this egress queue.                                   |

Table 31-2: Parameters in the output of the show mls qos interface command

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Status            | Queue can either be enabled or disabled.                                                                                         |
| Scheduler         | The scheduling mode being used for servicing the transmission of packets on this port.                                           |
| Queue Limit       | The percentage of the port's buffers that have been allocated to this queue.                                                     |
| Egress Rate Limit | The amount of traffic that can be transmitted via this queue per second. 0 Kb means there is currently no rate-limiting enabled. |

# show mls qos interface policer-counters

**Overview** This command displays an interface's policer counters. This can either be for a specific class-map or for all class-maps attached to the interface. If no class-map is specified then all class-map policer counters attached to the interface are displayed.

**Syntax** `show mls qos interface <port> policer-counters [class-map <class-map>]`

| Parameter   | Description         |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <port>      | Switch port.        |
| class-map   | Select a class-map. |
| <class-map> | Class-map name.     |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Usage** Note that:

- The hardware does not record distinct counters for the number of Green or Yellow bytes, so the field marked Green/Yellow is the summation of bytes that have been marked Green or Yellow by the meter.
- The counters are based on metering performed on the specified class-map. Therefore, the 'Dropped Bytes' counter is the number of bytes dropped due to metering. This is different from packets dropped via a 'deny' action in the ACL. If a policer is configured to perform re-marking, bytes can be marked Red but are not dropped, and is shown with a value of 0 for the Dropped field and a non-0 value for the 'Red Bytes' field.

**Example** To show the counters for all class-maps attached to port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show mls qos interface port1.0.1 policer-counters
```

**Output** Figure 31-5: Example output from **show mls qos interface policer-counters** on a port

```
awplus#show mls qos interface port1.0.1 policer-counters
Interface: port1.0.1
 Class-map: default
 Green/Yellow Bytes: 0
 Red Bytes: 0
 Dropped Bytes: 0
 Non-dropped Bytes: 0
 Class-map: cmap1
 Green/Yellow Bytes: 1290
 Red Bytes: 0
 Dropped Bytes: 0
 Non-dropped Bytes: 1290
```

# show mls qos interface queue-counters

**Overview** This command displays an interface's egress queue counters. This can either be for a specific queue or for all queues on the interface. If no queue is specified all queue counters on the interface will be displayed.

The counters show the number of frames currently in the queue and the maximum number of frames allowed in the queue, for individual egress queues and the port's queue (which will be a sum of all egress queues).

**Syntax** `show mls qos interface <port> queue-counters [queue <number>]`

| Parameter      | Description                |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| <port>         | Switch port.               |
| queue <number> | Queue number, from 0 to 7. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show the counters for all queues on port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show mls qos interface port1.0.1 queue-counters
```

**Output** Figure 31-6: Example output from **show mls qos interface queue-counters**

|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| Interface port1.0.1 Queue Counters: |      |
| Port queue length                   | 1169 |
| Egress Queue length:                |      |
| Queue 0                             | 0    |
| Queue 1                             | 0    |
| Queue 2                             | 1169 |
| Queue 3                             | 0    |
| Queue 4                             | 0    |
| Queue 5                             | 0    |
| Queue 6                             | 0    |
| Queue 7                             | 0    |

Table 31-3: Parameters in the output from **show mls qos interface queue-counters**

| Parameter           | Description                                                                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Interface           | Port we are showing the counters for.                                                        |
| Port queue length   | Number of frames in the port's queue. This will be the sum of all egress queues on the port. |
| Egress Queue length | Number of frames in a specific egress queue.                                                 |

# show mls qos interface storm-status

**Overview** Show the current configuration and status of the QoS Storm Protection (QSP) on the given port.

**Syntax** `show mls qos interface <port> storm-status`

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--------------|
| <port>    | Switch port. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To see the QSP status on port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show mls qos interface port1.0.1 storm-status
```

**Output** Figure 31-7: Example output from **show mls qos interface storm-status**

|                      |             |
|----------------------|-------------|
| Interface:           | port1.0.1   |
| Storm-Protection:    | Enabled     |
| Port-status:         | Enabled     |
| Storm Action:        | vlandisable |
| Storm Window:        | 5000 ms     |
| Storm Downtime:      | 0 s         |
| Timeout Remaining:   | 0 s         |
| Last read data-rate: | 0 kbps      |
| Storm Rate:          | 1000 kbps   |

**Related Commands**

- [storm-action](#)
- [storm-downtime](#)
- [storm-protection](#)
- [storm-rate](#)
- [storm-window](#)

# show mls qos maps cos-queue

**Overview** Show the current configuration of the cos-queue map.

**Syntax** `show mls qos maps cos-queue`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the current configuration of the cos-queue map, use the command:

```
awplus# show mls qos maps cos-queue
```

**Output** Figure 31-8: Example output from **show mls qos maps cos-queue**

|                   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| COS-TO-QUEUE-MAP: |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| COS :             | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| -----             |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| QUEUE:            | 2 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |

**Related Commands** [mls qos map cos-queue](#)

# show mls qos maps premark-dscp

**Overview** This command displays the premark-dscp map. This map is used to replace the DSCP, CoS and/or bandwidth class of a packet matching the class-map, based on a lookup DSCP value.

**Syntax** `show mls qos maps premark-dscp [<0-63>]`

| Parameter | Description       |
|-----------|-------------------|
| <0-63>    | DSCP table entry. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the premark-dscp map for DSCP 1, use the command:

```
awplus# show mls qos maps premark-dscp 1
```

**Output** Figure 31-9: Example output from the **show mls qos maps premark-dscp** command

```
PREMARK-DSCP-MAP:

DSCP 1
Bandwidth Class

New DSCP 2
New CoS 0
New Bandwidth Class green
```

**Related Commands** [mls qos map premark-dscp](#)  
[trust dscp](#)



# show platform classifier statistics utilization brief

**Overview** This command displays the number of used entries available for various platform functions, and the percentage that number of entries represents of the total available.

**Syntax** `show platform classifier statistics utilization brief`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the platform classifier utilization statistics, use the following command:  
`awplus# show platform classifier statistics utilization brief`

**Output** Figure 31-10: Output from **show platform classifier statistics utilization brief**

```
awplus#show platform classifier statistics utilization brief

[Instance 0]
Number of Entries:
Policy Type Group ID Used / Total

ACL 1476395009 0 / 118 (0%)
Web Auth Inactive 0 / 0 (0%)
QoS 0 / 128 (0%)
```

**Output parameters** Depending on your switch, you will see some of the following parameters in the output from **show platform classifier statistics utilization brief**

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IPv6 Multicast | Reserved hardware space for use by IPv6 multicast, when the <a href="#">ipv6 multicast-routing</a> command is used.                            |
| System         | Fixed system entries. For example, resiliency links make use of system ACLs.                                                                   |
| MLD Snooping   | Entries to send various packets that MLD Snooping is interested in to the CPU.                                                                 |
| DHCP Snooping  | Entries used to send DHCP and ARP packets to the CPU. User-added DHCP Snooping filters under ACLs are counted under the ACL or QoS categories. |
| Loop Detection | Entries uses to send the special loop detection frame to the CPU.                                                                              |
| EPSR           | Entries used to send EPSR control traffic to the CPU.                                                                                          |
| CFM            | Entries used by Connectivity Fault Management.                                                                                                 |
| G8032          | Entries used to send G.8032 control traffic to the CPU.                                                                                        |

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Global ACLs | Entries for ACLs appear here if the ACLs are applied globally instead of per switchport.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| ACL         | Entries for ACL filters that have been applied directly to ports using the <a href="#">access-group</a> command.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| VACL        | Entries for VLAN-based ACLs (ACLs that are applied to VLANs instead of ports).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| DOS         | Entries used for Denial of Service protection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| UFO         | Entries used by Upward Forwarding Only (UFO).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| QoS         | Entries for ACL filters and other class-map configurations, such as policers, applied through policy maps using the service input command.<br>w                                                                                                                                                                               |
| RA Guard    | Entries used to block IPv6 router advertisements, configured with the <b>ipv6 nd raguard</b> command.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| AMFAPPS     | Entries used by AMF Application Proxy. These entries enable the SES Controller to block infected ports.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Pre-Ingress | Entries used for VLAN ID Translation (and also for subnet-based and MAC-based VLAN entries on SBx81XLEM cards).                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Egress      | Entries used for VLAN ID Translation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| UDB         | User Defined Bytes (UDB), which are a limited resource of bytes that can be used to implement additional arbitrary matching on packet bytes on some switches. The software manages the use and allocation of these bytes automatically. The output of this table is intended for use by Allied Telesis Customer Support only. |

**Related Commands** [show platform](#)  
[ipv6 access-list](#) (named IPv6 hardware ACL)

# show policy-map

**Overview** Displays the policy-maps configured on the switch. The output also shows whether or not they are connected to a port (attached / detached) and shows their associated class-maps.

**Syntax** `show policy-map [<name>]`

| Parameter | Description                        |
|-----------|------------------------------------|
| <name>    | The name of a specific policy-map. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display a listing of the policy-maps configured on the switch, use the command:

```
awplus# show policy-map
```

**Output** Figure 31-11: Example output from the **show policy-map** command

```
POLICY-MAP-NAME: example
 Interfaces:
 Default class-map action: permit

 CLASS-MAP-NAME: default
 Policer counters enabled
```

**Related Commands** [no police](#)  
[service-policy input](#)

# storm-action

**Overview** Sets the action to be taken when triggered by QoS Storm Protection (QSP). There are three available options:

- **portdisable** will disable the port in software.
- **vlandisable** will disable the port from the VLAN matched by the class-map in class-map. This option requires the match vlan class-map to be present in the class-map
- **linkdown** will physically bring the port down. .

The **no** variant of this command will negate the action set by the **storm-action** command.

**Syntax** `storm-action {portdisable|vlandisable|linkdown}`  
`no storm-action`

| Parameter   | Description                   |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| portdisable | Disable the port in software. |
| vlandisable | Disable the VLAN.             |
| linkdown    | Shutdown the port physically. |

**Mode** Policy Map Class Configuration

**Examples** To apply the storm protection of **vlandisable** to the policy-map named "pmap2" and the class-map named "cmap1", use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c# storm-action vlandisable
```

To negate the storm protection set on the policy-map named "pmap2" and the class-map named "cmap1", use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c# no storm-action
```

**Related Commands** [storm-downtime](#)  
[storm-protection](#)  
[storm-rate](#)  
[storm-window](#)

# storm-downtime

**Overview** Sets the time to re-enable a port that has been disabled by QoS Storm Protection (QSP). The time is given in seconds, from a minimum of one second to maximum of 86400 seconds (i.e. one day).

The **no** variant of this command resets the time to the default value of 10 seconds.

**Syntax** `storm-downtime <1-86400>`  
`no storm-downtime`

| Parameter                    | Description |
|------------------------------|-------------|
| <code>&lt;1-86400&gt;</code> | Seconds.    |

**Default** 10 seconds

**Mode** Policy Map Class Configuration

**Examples** To re-enable the port in 1 minute, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c)# storm-downtime 60
```

To re-set the port to the default (10 seconds), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c)# no storm-downtime
```

**Related  
Commands** [storm-action](#)  
[storm-protection](#)  
[storm-rate](#)  
[storm-window](#)

# storm-protection

**Overview** Use this command to enable policy-based Storm Protection (such as QSP - QoS Storm Protection). Storm protection is activated as soon as a port is enabled. However, it will only be functional after [storm-rate](#) and [storm-window](#) have been set.

The **no** variant of this command disables policy-based Storm Protection.

**Syntax** `storm-protection`  
`no storm-protection`

**Default** By default, storm protection is disabled.

**Mode** Policy Map Class Configuration

**Examples** To enable QSP on cmap2 in pmap2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap2
awplus(config-pmap-c)# storm-protection
```

To disable QSP on cmap2 in pmap2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap2
awplus(config-pmap-c)# no storm-protection
```

**Related Commands** [show mls qos interface storm-status](#)  
[storm-action](#)  
[storm-downtime](#)  
[storm-rate](#)  
[storm-window](#)

# storm-rate

**Overview** Sets the data rate that triggers the storm-action. The rate is in kbps and the range is from 1kbps to 40Gbps.

Note that this setting is made in conjunction with the [storm-window](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to negate the **storm-rate** command.

**Syntax** `storm-rate <1-40000000>`  
`no storm-rate`

| Parameter                       | Description                  |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;1-40000000&gt;</code> | The range of the storm-rate. |

**Default** No default

**Mode** Policy Map Class Configuration

**Usage** This setting is made in conjunction with the [storm-window](#) command.

**Examples** To limit the data rate to 100Mbps, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap2
awplus(config-pmap-c)# storm-rate 100000
```

To negate the limit set previously, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap2
awplus(config-pmap-c)# no storm-rate
```

**Related Commands** [storm-action](#)  
[storm-downtime](#)  
[storm-protection](#)  
[storm-window](#)

# storm-window

**Overview** Sets the window size of QoS Storm Protection (QSP). This sets the time to poll the data-rate every given milliseconds. Minimum window size is 100 ms and the maximum size is 60 sec.

Use the **no** variant of this command to negate the **storm-window** command.

**Syntax** `storm-window <100-60000>`  
`no storm-window`

| Parameter                      | Description                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;100-60000&gt;</code> | The window size, measured in milliseconds. |

**Default** No default

**Mode** Policy Map Class Configuration

**Usage** This command should be set in conjunction with the [storm-rate](#) command.

**Examples** To set the QSP window size to 5000 ms, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap2
awplus(config-pmap-c)# storm-window 5000
```

To negate the QSP window size set previously, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap2
awplus(config-pmap-c)# no storm-window
```

**Related  
Commands** [storm-action](#)  
[storm-downtime](#)  
[storm-protection](#)  
[storm-rate](#)



# trust dscp

**Overview** This command enables the premark-dscp map to replace the DSCP, bandwidth-class and/or CoS of classified traffic based on a lookup DSCP value.

With the **no** variant of this command, no premark-dscp mapping function will be applied for the selected class-map. QoS components of the packet existing either at ingress, or applied by the class-map, will pass unchanged.

**Syntax** `trust dscp`  
`no trust`

**Mode** Policy-Map Configuration

**Examples** To enable the premark-dscp map lookup for policy-map pmap1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap1
awplus(config-pmap)# trust dscp
```

To disable the premark-dscp map lookup for policy-map pmap1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap1
awplus(config-pmap)# no trust
```

**Related Commands** [mls qos map premark-dscp](#)

# wrr-queue disable queues

**Overview** Use this command to disable an egress queue from transmitting traffic.  
The **no** variant of this command enables an egress queue to transmit traffic.

**Syntax** `wrr-queue disable queues [0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [5] [6] [7]`  
`no wrr-queue disable queues [0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [5] [6] [7]`

| Parameter       | Description                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| [0] [2] ... [7] | Selects one or more queues numbered 0 to 7. |

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Examples** To disable queue 1 on port1.0.1 from transmitting traffic, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# wrr-queue disable queues 1
```

To enable queue 1 on port1.0.1 to transmit traffic, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no wrr-queue disable queues 1
```

**Related Commands** [show mls qos interface](#)

# wrr-queue egress-rate-limit queues

**Overview** Sets a limit on the amount of traffic that can be transmitted per second from these queues. The default unit is in Kb, but Mb or Gb can also be specified. The minimum is 651 Kb.

**Syntax** `wrr-queue egress-rate-limit <bandwidth> queues  
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [5] [6] [7]`  
`no wrr-queue egress-rate-limit <bandwidth> queues  
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [5] [6] [7]`

| Parameter         | Description                                            |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <bandwidth>       | Bandwidth <1-100000000 kbits> (usable units: k, m, g). |
| [0] [2] . . . [7] | Selects one or more queues numbered 0 to 7.            |

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Example** To limit the egress rate of queues 0, 1 and 2 on port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# wrr-queue egress-rate-limit 500M queues 0 1
2
```

**Related Commands** [show mls qos interface](#)

# wrr-queue weight queues

**Overview** This command configures weighted round-robin based scheduling on the specified egress queues on switch port interfaces only. The weights are specified as ratios relative to each other.

Use the **no wrr-queue** command to remove weighted round-robin based scheduling from the specified egress queue. The queue then reverts to its normal priority-based scheduling.

**Syntax** `wrr-queue weight <1-15> queues [0][1][2][3][4][5][6][7]`  
`no wrr-queue <queue-number>`

| Parameter      | Description                                                             |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-15>         | Weight (the higher the number the greater will be the queue servicing). |
| [0][2]...[7]   | Selects one or more queues numbered 0 to 7.                             |
| <queue-number> | Egress queue to revert to priority-based scheduling.                    |

**Mode** Interface Configuration for switch port interfaces only (not for static aggregated interfaces).

**Usage** You cannot apply weighted round-robin based scheduling to static aggregated interfaces (for example, sa2).

**Example** To apply a WRR weight of 6 to queues 0 and 1 on port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# wrr-queue weight 6 queues 0 1
```

To remove weighted round-robin scheduling from egress queue 2 on port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no wrr-queue 2
```

**Related Commands** [priority-queue](#)  
[show mls qos interface](#)

# 32

# 802.1X Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure 802.1X port access control. For more information, see the [AAA and Port Authentication\\_Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “[dot1x accounting](#)” on page 1219
  - “[dot1x authentication](#)” on page 1220
  - “[debug dot1x](#)” on page 1221
  - “[dot1x control-direction](#)” on page 1222
  - “[dot1x eap](#)” on page 1224
  - “[dot1x eapol-version](#)” on page 1225
  - “[dot1x initialize interface](#)” on page 1227
  - “[dot1x initialize supplicant](#)” on page 1228
  - “[dot1x keytransmit](#)” on page 1229
  - “[dot1x max-auth-fail](#)” on page 1230
  - “[dot1x max-reauth-req](#)” on page 1232
  - “[dot1x port-control](#)” on page 1234
  - “[dot1x timeout tx-period](#)” on page 1236
  - “[show debugging dot1x](#)” on page 1238
  - “[show dot1x](#)” on page 1239
  - “[show dot1x diagnostics](#)” on page 1242
  - “[show dot1x interface](#)” on page 1244
  - “[show dot1x sessionstatistics](#)” on page 1249
  - “[show dot1x statistics interface](#)” on page 1250

- [“show dot1x supplicant”](#) on page 1251
- [“show dot1x supplicant interface”](#) on page 1253
- [“undebug dot1x”](#) on page 1256

# dot1x accounting

**Overview** This command overrides the **default** RADIUS accounting method for IEEE 802.1X-based authentication on an interface by allowing you to apply a user-defined named method list.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the named list from the interface and apply the **default** method list.

**Syntax** `dot1x accounting {default|<list-name>}`  
`no dot1x accounting`

| Parameter   | Description                              |
|-------------|------------------------------------------|
| default     | Apply the default accounting method list |
| <list-name> | Apply the user-defined named list        |

**Default** The **default** method list is applied to an interface by default.

**Mode** Interface Mode

**Example** To apply the named list 'vlan10\_acct' on the `vlan10` interface, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# dot1x accounting vlan10_acct
```

To remove the named list from the `vlan10` interface and set the authentication method back to **default**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no dot1x accounting
```

**Related Commands** [aaa accounting dot1x](#)

# dot1x authentication

**Overview** This command overrides the **default** 802.1X-based authentication method on an interface by allowing you to apply a user-defined named list.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the named list from the interface and apply the **default** method.

**Syntax** `dot1x authentication {default|<list-name>}`  
`no dot1x authentication`

| Parameter                | Description                                  |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <i>default</i>           | Apply the default authentication method list |
| <i>&lt;list-name&gt;</i> | Apply the user-defined named list            |

**Default** The **default** method list is applied to an interface by default.

**Mode** Interface Mode

**Example** To apply the named list 'vlan10\_auth' on the `vlan10` interface, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# dot1x authentication vlan10_auth
```

To remove the named list from the `vlan10` interface and set the authentication method back to **default**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no dot1x authentication
```

**Related Commands** [aaa authentication dot1x](#)



# debug dot1x

**Overview** Use this command to enable 802.1X IEEE Port-Based Network Access Control troubleshooting functions.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

**Syntax** `debug dot1x [all|auth-web|event|nsm|packet|timer]`  
`no debug all dot1x`  
`no debug dot1x [all|auth-web|event|nsm|packet|timer]`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                      |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| all       | Used with the <b>no</b> variant of this command exclusively; turns off all debugging for 802.1X. |
| auth-web  | Specifies debugging for 802.1X auth-web information.                                             |
| events    | Specifies debugging for 802.1X events.                                                           |
| nsm       | Specifies debugging for NSM messages.                                                            |
| packet    | Specifies debugging for 802.1X packets.                                                          |
| timer     | Specifies debugging for 802.1X timers.                                                           |

**Mode** Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Usage** This command turns on a mode where trace-level information is output during authentication conversations. Be aware that this is a very verbose output. It is mostly useful to capture this as part of escalating an issue to ATI support.

**Examples** Use this command without any parameters to turn on normal 802.1X debug information.

```
awplus# debug dot1x
awplus# show debugging dot1x
```

```
802.1X debugging status:
 802.1X events debugging is
 802.1X timer debugging is on
 802.1X packets debugging is on
 802.1X NSM debugging is on
```

**Related Commands** [show debugging dot1x](#)  
[undebug dot1x](#)

# dot1x control-direction

- Overview** This command sets the direction of the filter for the unauthorized interface.
- If the optional **in** parameter is specified with this command then packets entering the specified port are discarded. The **in** parameter discards the ingress packets received from the supplicant.
- If the optional **both** parameter is specified with this command then packets entering (ingress) and leaving (egress) the specified port are discarded. The **both** parameter discards the packets received from the supplicant and sent to the supplicant.
- The **no** variant of this command sets the direction of the filter to **both**. The port will then discard both ingress and egress traffic.

**Syntax** dot1x control-direction {in|both}  
no dot1x control-direction

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| in        | Discard received packets from the supplicant (ingress packets).                                                            |
| both      | Discard received packets from the supplicant (ingress packets) and transmitted packets to the supplicant (egress packets). |

- Default** The authentication port direction is set to **both** by default.
- Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Examples** To set the port direction to the default (**both**) for port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no dot1x control-direction
```

To set the port direction to **in** for port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x control-direction in
```

To set the port direction to **in** for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# dot1x control-direction in
```

To set the port direction to the default (**both**) for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no dot1x control-direction
```

**Related  
Commands**

[auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)

[show dot1x](#)

[show dot1x interface](#)

[show auth interface](#)

# dot1x eap

**Overview** This command selects the transmit mode for the EAP packet. If the authentication feature is not enabled then EAP transmit mode is not enabled. The default setting discards EAP packets.

**Syntax** `dot1x eap {discard|forward|forward-untagged-vlan|forward-vlan}`

| Parameter             | Description                                   |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| discard               | Discard.                                      |
| forward               | Forward to all ports on the switch.           |
| forward-untagged-vlan | Forward to ports with the same untagged VLAN. |
| forward-vlan          | Forward to ports with the same VLAN.          |

**Default** The transmit mode is set to `discard` EAP packets by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the transmit mode of EAP packet to `forward` to forward EAP packets to all ports on the switch, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# dot1x eap forward
```

To set the transmit mode of EAP packet to `discard` to discard EAP packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# dot1x eap discard
```

To set the transmit mode of EAP packet to `forward-untagged-vlan` to forward EAP packets to ports with the same untagged vlan, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# dot1x eap forward-untagged-vlan
```

To set the transmit mode of EAP packet to `forward-vlan` to forward EAP packets to ports with the same vlan, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# dot1x eap forward-vlan
```

# dot1x eapol-version

**Overview** This command sets the EAPOL protocol version for EAP packets when 802.1X port authentication is applied.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the EAPOL protocol version to 1.

The default EAPOL protocol version is version 1.

**Syntax** dot1x eapol-version {1|2}  
no dot1x eapol-version

| Parameter | Description    |
|-----------|----------------|
| 1         | EAPOL version. |
| 2         | EAPOL version. |

**Default** The EAP version for 802.1X authentication is set to 1 by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Examples** To set the EAPOL protocol version to 2 for port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x eapol-version 2
```

To set the EAPOL protocol version to the default version (1) for interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no dot1x eapol-version
```

To set the EAPOL protocol version to 2 for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# dot1x eapol-version 2
```

To set the EAPOL protocol version to the default version (1) for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no dot1x eapol-version
```

**Validation**    auth profile (Global Configuration)  
**Commands**    show dot1x  
                  show dot1x interface

# dot1x initialize interface

**Overview** This command removes authorization for a specified connected interface. The connection will attempt to re-authorize when the specified port attempts to make use of the network connection.

**NOTE:** *Reauthentication could be a long time after the use of this command because the reauthorization attempt is not triggered by this command. The attempt is triggered by the first packet from the interface trying to access the network resources.*

**Syntax** `dot1x initialize interface <interface-list>`

| Parameter                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;interface-list&gt;</code> | <p>The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• an interface (e.g. <code>vlan2</code>), a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.6</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>)</li><li>• a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen; e.g. <code>vlan2-8</code>, or <code>port1.0.1-1.0.6</code>, or <code>sa1-2</code>, or <code>po1-2</code></li><li>• a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. <code>port1.0.1,port1.0.2-1.0.4</code>. Do not mix interface types in a list</li></ul> <p>The specified interfaces must exist.</p> |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To initialize 802.1X port authentication on the interface port1.0.2, use the command:

```
awplus# dot1x initialize interface port1.0.2
```

To unauthorize switch port1.0.1 and attempt reauthentication on switch port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# dot1x initialize interface port1.0.1
```

To unauthorize all switch ports for a 24-port device and attempt reauthentication, use the command:

```
awplus# dot1x initialize interface port1.0.1-port1.0.24
```

**Validation Commands** `show dot1x`  
`show dot1x interface`

**Related Commands** `dot1x initialize supplicant`

# dot1x initialize supplicant

**Overview** This command removes authorization for a connected supplicant with the specified MAC address or username. The connection will attempt to re-authorize when the specified supplicant attempts to make use of the network connection.

**NOTE:** Reauthentication could be a long time after the use of this command because the reauthorization attempt is not triggered by this command. The attempt is triggered by the first packet from the supplicant trying to access the network resources.

**Syntax** dot1x initialize supplicant {<macadd>|username}

| Parameter  | Description                                      |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| dot1x      | IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control.           |
| initialize | Initialize the port to attempt reauthentication. |
| supplicant | Specify the supplicant to initialize.            |
| <macadd>   | MAC (hardware address of the supplicant.         |
| username   | The name of the supplicant entry.                |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To initialize the supplicant authentication, use the commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# dot1x initialize supplicant 0090.99ab.a020
awplus(config)# dot1x initialize supplicant guest
```

**Validation Commands** [show dot1x](#)  
[show dot1x supplicant](#)

**Related Commands** [dot1x initialize interface](#)



# dot1x keytransmit

**Overview** This command enables key transmission on the interface specified previously in Interface mode.

The **no** variant of this command disables key transmission on the interface specified.

**Syntax** dot1x keytransmit  
no dot1x keytransmit

**Default** Key transmission for port authentication is enabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port.

**Usage** Use this command to enable key transmission over an Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) packet between the authenticator and supplicant. Use the **no** variant of this command to disable key transmission.

**Examples** To enable the key transmit feature on interface port1.0.2, after it has been disabled by negation, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x keytransmit
```

To disable the key transmit feature from the default startup configuration on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no dot1x keytransmit
```

**Validation  
Commands** show dot1x  
show dot1x interface

# dot1x max-auth-fail

**Overview** Use this command to configure the maximum number of login attempts for a supplicant (client device) using the **auth-fail vlan** feature, when using 802.1X port authentication on an interface.

The **no** variant of this command resets the maximum login attempts for a supplicant (client device) using the auth-fail vlan feature, to the default configuration of 3 login attempts.

**Syntax** `dot1x max-auth-fail <0-10>`  
`no dot1x max-auth-fail`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                    |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <0-10>    | Specify the maximum number of login attempts for supplicants on an interface using 802.1X port authentication. |

**Default** The default maximum number of login attempts for a supplicant on an interface using 802.1X port authentication is three (3) login attempts.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Usage** This command sets the maximum number of login attempts for supplicants on an interface. The supplicant is moved to the auth-fail VLAN from the Guest VLAN after the number of failed login attempts using 802.1X authentication is equal to the number set with this command.

See the [AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for information about:

- the auth-fail VLAN feature, and
- restrictions regarding combinations of authentication enhancements working together

**Examples** To configure the maximum number of login attempts for a supplicant on interface port1.0.2 to a single (1) login attempt, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x max-auth-fail 1
```

To configure the maximum number of login attempts for a supplicant on interface port1.0.2 to the default number of three (3) login attempts, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no dot1x max-auth-fail
```

To configure the maximum number of login attempts for a supplicant on authentication profile 'student' to a single (1) login attempt, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# dot1x max-auth-fail 1
```

To configure the maximum number of login attempts for a supplicant on authentication profile 'student' to the default number of three (3) login attempts, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no dot1x max-auth-fail
```

**Validation  
Commands**    [show running-config](#)  
                  [show dot1x interface](#)

**Related  
Commands**    [auth auth-fail vlan](#)  
                  [auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)  
                  [dot1x max-reauth-req](#)

# dot1x max-reauth-req

**Overview** This command sets the number of reauthentication attempts before an interface is unauthorized.

The **no** variant of this command resets the reauthentication delay to the default.

**Syntax** `dot1x max-reauth-req <1-10>`  
`no dot1x max-reauth-req`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                               |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-10>    | Specify the maximum number of reauthentication attempts for supplicants on an interface using 802.1X port authentication. |

**Default** The default maximum reauthentication attempts for interfaces using 802.1X port authentication is two (2) reauthentication attempts, before an interface is unauthorized.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Usage** Use this command to set the maximum reauthentication attempts after failure.

**Examples** To configure the maximum number of reauthentication attempts for interface port1.0.2 to a single (1) reauthentication request, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x max-reauth-req 1
```

To configure the maximum number of reauthentication attempts for interface port1.0.2 to the default maximum number of two (2) reauthentication attempts, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no dot1x max-reauth-req
```

To configure the maximum number of reauthentication attempts for authentication profile 'student' to a single (1) reauthentication request, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# dot1x max-reauth-req 1
```

To configure the maximum number of reauthentication attempts for authentication profile 'student' to the default maximum number of two (2) reauthentication attempts, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no dot1x max-reauth-req
```

**Validation  
Commands**    [show running-config](#)

**Related  
Commands**    [auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)  
                  [dot1x max-auth-fail](#)  
                  [show dot1x interface](#)

# dot1x port-control

**Overview** This command enables 802.1X port authentication on the interface specified, and sets the control of the authentication port.

The **no** variant of this command disables the port authentication on the interface specified.

**Syntax** `dot1x port-control {force-unauthorized|force-authorized|auto}`  
`no dot1x port-control`

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                               |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| force-unauthorized | Force the port state to unauthorized. Specify this to force a port to always be in an unauthorized state. |
| force-authorized   | Force the port state to authorized. Specify this to force a port to always be in an authorized state.     |
| auto               | Allow the port client to negotiate authentication. Specify this to enable authentication on the port.     |

**Default** 802.1X port control is disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Usage** Use this command to force a port state.

When **port-control** is set to **auto**, the 802.1X authentication feature is executed on the interface, but only if the **aaa authentication dot1x** command has been issued.

**Examples** To enable port authentication on the interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto
```

To enable port authentication force authorized on the interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x port-control force-authorized
```

To disable port authentication on the interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no dot1x port-control
```

To enable port authentication on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# dot1x port-control auto
```

To enable port authentication force authorized on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# dot1x port-control
force-authorized
```

To disable port authentication on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no dot1x port-control
```

**Validation  
Commands**    [show dot1x interface](#)

**Related  
Commands**    [aaa authentication dot1x](#)  
              [auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)

# dot1x timeout tx-period

**Overview** This command sets the transmit timeout for the authentication request on the specified interface.

The **no** variant of this command resets the transmit timeout period to the default (30 seconds).

**Syntax** dot1x timeout tx-period <1-65535>  
no dot1x timeout tx-period

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|-------------|
| <1-65535> | Seconds.    |

**Default** The default transmit period for port authentication is 30 seconds.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Usage** Use this command to set the interval between successive attempts to request an ID.

**Examples** To set the transmit timeout period to 5 seconds on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x timeout tx-period 5
```

To reset transmit timeout period to the default (30 seconds) on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no dot1x timeout tx-period
```

To set the transmit timeout period to 5 seconds on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# dot1x timeout tx-period 5
```

To reset transmit timeout period to the default (30 seconds) on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no dot1x timeout tx-period
```



**Validation** auth profile (Global Configuration)  
**Commands** show dot1x  
show dot1x interface

# show debugging dot1x

**Overview** Use this command to display the 802.1X debugging option set.  
For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show debugging dot1x`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Usage** This is a sample output from the `show debugging dot1x` command.

```
awplus# debug dot1x
awplus# show debugging dot1x
```

```
802.1X debugging status:
 802.1X events debugging is on
 802.1X timer debugging is on
 802.1X packets debugging is on
 802.1X NSM debugging is on
```

**Related Commands** [debug dot1x](#)

# show dot1x

**Overview** This command shows authentication information for dot1x (802.1X) port authentication.

If you specify the optional **all** parameter then this command also displays all authentication information for each port available on the switch.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare\\_Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** show dot1x [all]

| Parameter | Description                                                                    |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| all       | Displays all authentication information for each port available on the switch. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** awplus# show dot1x all

**Table 1:** Example output from the **show dot1x all** command

```
awplus# show dot1x all
802.1X Port-Based Authentication Enabled
RADIUS server address: 150.87.18.89:1812
Next radius message id: 5
RADIUS client address: not configured
Authentication info for interface port1.0.2
portEnabled: true - portControl: Auto
portStatus: Authorized
reAuthenticate: disabled
reAuthPeriod: 3600
PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2 - txPeriod: 30
PAE: connectTimeout: 30
BE: suppTimeout: 30 - serverTimeout: 30
CD: adminControlledDirections: in
KT: keyTxEnabled: false
critical: disabled
guestVlan: disabled
dynamicVlanCreation: single-dynamic-vlan
multiVlanSession: disabled
assignFailActionRule: deny
hostMode: multi-supPLICANT
maxSupPLICANT:
1024
```

**Table 1:** Example output from the **show dot1x all** command (cont.)

```
dot1x: enabled
protocolVersion: 1
authMac: enabled
method: PAP
reauthRelearning: disabled
authWeb: enabled
method: PAP
lockCount: 3
packetForwarding: disabled
twoStepAuthentication:
 configured: enabled
 actual: enabled
SupplicantMac: none
supplicantMac: none
Supplicant name: manager
Supplicant address: 00d0.59ab.7037
 authenticationMethod: 802.1X Authentication
 portStatus: Authorized - currentId: 1
 abort:F fail:F start:F timeout:F success:T
 PAE: state: Authenticated - portMode: Auto
 PAE: reAuthCount: 0 - rxRespId: 0
 PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2 - txPeriod: 30
 BE: state: Idle - reqCount: 0 - idFromServer: 0
 CD: adminControlledDirections: in - operControlledDirections: in
 CD: bridgeDetected: false
 KR: rxKey: false
 KT: keyAvailable: false - keyTxEnabled: false
 criticalState: off
 dynamicVlanId: 2
802.1X statistics for interface port1.0.2
 EAPOL Frames Rx: 5 - EAPOL Frames Tx: 16
 EAPOL Start Frames Rx: 0 - EAPOL Logoff Frames Rx: 0
 EAP Rsp/Id Frames Rx: 3 - EAP Response Frames Rx: 2
 EAP Req/Id Frames Tx: 8 - EAP Request Frames Tx: 2
 Invalid EAPOL Frames Rx: 0 - EAP Length Error Frames Rx: 0
 EAPOL Last Frame Version Rx: 1 - EAPOL Last Frame Src: 00d0.59ab.7037
Authentication session statistics for interface port1.0.2
 session user name: manager
 session authentication method: Remote server
 session time: 19440 secs
 session terminate cause: Not terminated yet
Authentication Diagnostics for interface port1.0.2
 Supplicant address: 00d0.59ab.7037
 authEnterConnecting: 2
 authEaplogoffWhileConnecting: 1
 authEnterAuthenticating: 2
 authSuccessWhileAuthenticating: 1
 authTimeoutWhileAuthenticating: 1
 authFailWhileAuthenticating: 0
 authEapstartWhileAuthenticating: 0
```

**Table 1:** Example output from the **show dot1x all** command (cont.)

```
authEaplogoggWhileAuthenticating: 0
authReauthsWhileAuthenticated: 0
authEapstartWhileAuthenticated: 0
authEaplogoffWhileAuthenticated: 0
BackendResponses: 2
BackendAccessChallenges: 1
BackendOtherrequestToSupplicant: 3
BackendAuthSuccess: 1
BackendAuthFails: 0
```

# show dot1x diagnostics

**Overview** This command shows 802.1X authentication diagnostics for the specified interface (optional), which may be a static channel (or static aggregator) or a dynamic (or LACP) channel group or a switch port.

If no interface is specified then authentication diagnostics are shown for all interfaces.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show dot1x diagnostics [interface <interface-list>]`

| Parameter                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>interface</code>              | Specify a port to show.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>&lt;interface-list&gt;</code> | <p>The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• an interface (e.g. <code>vlan2</code>), a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.6</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>)</li><li>• a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen; e.g. <code>vlan2-8</code>, or <code>port1.0.1-1.0.4</code>, or <code>sa1-2</code>, or <code>po1-2</code></li><li>• a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. <code>port1.0.1, port1.0.2-1.0.4</code>. Do not mix interface types in a list</li></ul> <p>The specified interfaces must exist.</p> |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** See the sample output below showing 802.1X authentication diagnostics for port1.0.2:

```
awplus# show dot1x diagnostics interface port1.0.2
```

**Output** Figure 32-1: Example output from the **show dot1x diagnostics** command

```
Authentication Diagnostics for interface port1.0.2
 Supplicant address: 00d0.59ab.7037
 authEnterConnecting: 2
 authEaplogoffWhileConnecting: 1
 authEnterAuthenticating: 2
 authSuccessWhileAuthenticating: 1
 authTimeoutWhileAuthenticating: 1
 authFailWhileAuthenticating: 0
 authEapstartWhileAuthenticating: 0
 authEaplogoggWhileAuthenticating: 0
 authReauthsWhileAuthenticated: 0
 authEapstartWhileAuthenticated: 0
 authEaplogoffWhileAuthenticated: 0
 BackendResponses: 2
 BackendAccessChallenges: 1
 BackendOtherrequestToSupplicant: 3
 BackendAuthSuccess: 1
```

# show dot1x interface

**Overview** This command shows the status of 802.1X port-based authentication on the specified interface, which may be a static channel (or static aggregator) or a dynamic (or LACP) channel group or a switch port.

Use the optional **diagnostics** parameter to show authentication diagnostics for the specified interfaces. Use the optional **sessionstatistics** parameter to show authentication session statistics for the specified interfaces. Use the optional **statistics** parameter to show authentication diagnostics for the specified interfaces. Use the optional **supplicant** parameter to show the supplicant state for the specified interfaces.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare\\_Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show dot1x interface <interface-list>  
[diagnostics|sessionstatistics|statistics|supplicant [brief]]`

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <interface-list>  | The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• an interface (e.g. <code>vlan2</code>), a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.6</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>)</li><li>• a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen; e.g. <code>vlan2-8</code>, or <code>port1.0.1-1.0.4</code>, or <code>sa1-2</code>, or <code>po1-2</code></li><li>• a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. <code>port1.0.1,port1.0.3-1.0.5</code>. Do not mix interface types in a list</li></ul> The specified interfaces must exist. |
| diagnostics       | Diagnostics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| sessionstatistics | Session statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| statistics        | Statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| supplicant        | Supplicant.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| brief             | Brief summary of supplicant state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** See the sample output below showing 802.1X authentication status for port1.0.2:

```
awplus# show dot1x interface port1.0.2
```



**Table 2:** Example output from the **show dot1x interface** command for a port

```
awplus#show dot1x interface port1.0.2
Authentication info for interface port1.0.2
 portEnabled: true - portControl: Auto
 portStatus: Authorized
 reAuthenticate: disabled
 reAuthPeriod: 3600
 PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2 - txPeriod: 30
 PAE: connectTimeout: 30
 BE: suppTimeout: 30 - serverTimeout: 30
 CD: adminControlledDirections: in
 KT: keyTxEnabled: false
 critical: disabled
 guestVlan: disabled
 dynamicVlanCreation: single-dynamic-vlan
 assignFailActionRule: deny
 multiVlanSession: disabled
 hostMode: multi-supPLICANT
 maxSupPLICANT:
1024
dot1x: enabled
protocolVersion: 1
authMac: enabled
method: PAP
reauthRelearning: disabled
authWeb: enabled
method: PAP
lockCount: 3
packetForwarding: disabled
 twoStepAuthentication:
 configured: enabled
 actual: enabled
supPLICANTMac: none
```

See the sample output below showing 802.1X authentication session statistics for port1.0.2:

```
awplus# show dot1x interface port1.0.2 sessionstatistics
```

```
awplus#show dot1x interface port1.0.2 sessionstatistics
Authentication session statistics for interface port1.0.2
 session user name: manager
 session authentication method: Remote server
 session time: 19440 secs
 session terminat cause: Not terminated yet
```

See sample output below showing 802.1X authentication diagnostics for port1.0.2:

```
awplus# show dot1x interface port1.0.2 diagnostics
```

```
awplus#show dot1x interface port1.0.2 diagnostics
Authentication Diagnostics for interface port1.0.2
 Supplicant address: 00d0.59ab.7037
 authEnterConnecting: 2
 authEaplogoffWhileConnecting: 1
 authEnterAuthenticating: 2
 authSuccessWhileAuthenticating: 1
 authTimeoutWhileAuthenticating: 1
 authFailWhileAuthenticating: 0
 authEapstartWhileAuthenticating: 0
 authEaplogoggWhileAuthenticating: 0
 authReauthsWhileAuthenticated: 0
 authEapstartWhileAuthenticated: 0
 authEaplogoffWhileAuthenticated: 0
 BackendResponses: 2
 BackendAccessChallenges: 1
 BackendOtherrequestToSupplicant: 3
 BackendAuthSuccess: 1
```

See sample output below showing the supplicant on the interface port1.0.2:

```
awplus# show dot1x interface port1.0.2 supplicant
```

```
awplus#show dot1x interface port1.0.2 supplicant
authenticationMethod: dot1x
 totalSupplicantNum: 1
 authorizedSupplicantNum: 1
 macBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
 dot1xAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 1
 webBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
 Supplicant name: manager
 Supplicant address: 00d0.59ab.7037
 authenticationMethod: dot1x
 portStatus: Authorized - currentId: 4
 abort:F fail:F start:F timeout:F success:T
 PAE: state: Authenticated - portMode: Auto
 PAE: reAuthCount: 0 - rxRespId: 0
 PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2 - txPeriod: 30
 BE: state: Idle - reqCount: 0 - idFromServer: 3
 BE: suppTimeout: 30 - serverTimeout: 30
 CD: adminControlledDirections: in -
 operControlledDirections: in
 CD: bridgeDetected: false
 KR: rxKey: false
 KT: keyAvailable: false - keyTxEnabled: false
```

See sample output below showing 802.1X (dot1x) authentication statistics for port1.0.2:

```
awplus# show dot1x statistics interface port1.0.2
```

```
awplus#show dot1x statistics interface port1.0.2
802.1X statistics for interface port1.0.2
 EAPOL Frames Rx: 5 - EAPOL Frames Tx: 16
 EAPOL Start Frames Rx: 0 - EAPOL Logoff Frames Rx: 0
 EAP Rsp/Id Frames Rx: 3 - EAP Response Frames Rx: 2
 EAP Req/Id Frames Tx: 8 - EAP Request Frames Tx: 2
 Invalid EAPOL Frames Rx: 0 - EAP Length Error Frames Rx: 0
 EAPOL Last Frame Version Rx: 1 - EAPOL Last Frame
Src:00d0.59ab.7037
```

Table 32-1: Parameters in the output of **show dot1x interface**

| Parameter      | Description                                                       |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| portEnabled    | Interface operational status (Up=true/down=false).                |
| portControl    | Current control status of the port for 802.1X control.            |
| portStatus     | 802.1X status of the port (authorized/unauthorized).              |
| reAuthenticate | Reauthentication enabled/disabled status on port.                 |
| reAuthPeriod   | Value holds meaning only if reauthentication is enabled.          |
| abort          | Indicates that authentication should be aborted when set to true. |
| fail           | Indicates failed authentication attempt when set to false.        |
| start          | Indicates authentication should be started when set to true.      |
| timeout        | Indicates authentication attempt timed out when set to true.      |
| success        | Indicates authentication successful when set to true.             |
| state          | Current 802.1X operational state of interface.                    |
| mode           | Configured 802.1X mode.                                           |
| reAuthCount    | Reauthentication count.                                           |
| quietperiod    | Time between reauthentication attempts.                           |
| reAuthMax      | Maximum reauthentication attempts.                                |

Table 32-1: Parameters in the output of **show dot1x interface** (cont.)

| Parameter                 | Description                                                                                            |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BE                        | Backend authentication state machine variables and constants.                                          |
| state                     | State of the state machine.                                                                            |
| reqCount                  | Count of requests sent to server.                                                                      |
| suppTimeout               | Supplicant timeout.                                                                                    |
| serverTimeout             | Server timeout.                                                                                        |
| maxReq                    | Maximum requests to be sent.                                                                           |
| CD                        | Controlled Directions State machine.                                                                   |
| adminControlledDirections | Administrative value (Both/In).                                                                        |
| operControlledDirections  | Operational Value (Both/In).                                                                           |
| KR                        | Key receive state machine.                                                                             |
| rxKey                     | True when EAPOL-Key message is received by supplicant or authenticator. false when key is transmitted. |
| KT                        | Key Transmit State machine.                                                                            |
| keyAvailable              | False when key has been transmitted by authenticator, true when new key is available for key exchange. |
| keyTxEnabled              | Key transmission enabled/disabled status.                                                              |

**Related Commands**

- [show auth diagnostics](#)
- [show dot1x sessionstatistics](#)
- [show dot1x statistics interface](#)
- [show dot1x supplicant interface](#)

# show dot1x sessionstatistics

**Overview** This command shows authentication session statistics for the specified interface, which may be a static channel (or static aggregator) or a dynamic (or LACP) channel group or a switch port.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show dot1x sessionstatistics [interface <interface-list>]`

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| interface        | Specify a port to show.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <interface-list> | <p>The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• an interface (e.g. <code>vlan2</code>), a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.6</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>)</li><li>• a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen; e.g. <code>vlan2-8</code>, or <code>port1.0.1-1.0.4</code>, or <code>sa1-2</code>, or <code>po1-2</code></li><li>• a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. <code>port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6</code>. Do not mix interface types in a list</li></ul> <p>The specified interfaces must exist.</p> |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** See sample output below showing 802.1X (dot1x) authentication session statistics for port1.0.2:

```
awplus# show dot1x sessionstatistics interface port1.0.2
```

```
Authentication session statistics for interface port1.0.2
 session user name: manager
 session authentication method: Remote server
 session time: 19440 secs
 session terminat cause: Not terminated yet
```

# show dot1x statistics interface

**Overview** This command shows the authentication statistics for the specified interface, which may be a static channel (or static aggregator) or a dynamic (or LACP) channel group or a switch port.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show dot1x statistics interface <interface-list>`

| Parameter                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;interface-list&gt;</code> | <p>The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• an interface (e.g. <code>vlan2</code>), a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.6</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>)</li><li>• a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen; e.g. <code>vlan2-8</code>, or <code>port1.0.1-1.0.4</code>, or <code>sa1-2</code>, or <code>po1-2</code></li><li>• a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. <code>port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6</code>. Do not mix interface types in a list</li></ul> <p>The specified interfaces must exist.</p> |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** See sample output below showing 802.1X authentication statistics for port1.0.2:

```
awplus# show dot1x statistics interface port1.0.2
```

```
802.1X statistics for interface port1.0.2
EAPOL Frames Rx: 5 - EAPOL Frames Tx: 16
EAPOL Start Frames Rx: 0 - EAPOL Logoff Frames Rx: 0
EAP Rsp/Id Frames Rx: 3 - EAP Response Frames Rx: 2
EAP Req/Id Frames Tx: 8 - EAP Request Frames Tx: 2
Invalid EAPOL Frames Rx: 0 - EAP Length Error Frames Rx: 0
EAPOL Last Frame Version Rx: 1 - EAPOL Last Frame
Src:00d0.59ab.7037
```

# show dot1x supplicant

**Overview** This command shows the supplicant state of the authentication mode set for the switch.

This command shows a summary when the optional **brief** parameter is used.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare\\_Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** show dot1x supplicant [<macadd>] [brief]

| Parameter | Description                               |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------|
| <macadd>  | MAC (hardware) address of the Supplicant. |
| brief     | Brief summary of the Supplicant state.    |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** See sample output below showing the 802.1X authenticated supplicant on the switch:

```
awplus# show dot1x supplicant
```

```
authenticationMethod: dot1x
totalSupplicantNum: 1
authorizedSupplicantNum: 1
macBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
dot1xAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 1
webBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
Supplicant name: manager
Supplicant address: 00d0.59ab.7037
 authenticationMethod: dot1x
 Two-Step Authentication:
 firstAuthentication: Pass - Method: mac
 secondAuthentication: Pass - Method: dot1x
portStatus: Authorized - currentId: 4
abort:F fail:F start:F timeout:F success:T
PAE: state: Authenticated - portMode: Auto
PAE: reAuthCount: 0 - rxRespId: 0
PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2 - txPeriod: 30
BE: state: Idle - reqCount: 0 - idFromServer: 3
BE: suppTimeout: 30 - serverTimeout: 30
CD: adminControlledDirections: in - operControlledDirections: in
CD: bridgeDetected: false
KR: rxKey: false
KT: keyAvailable: false - keyTxEnabled: false
RADIUS server group (auth): radius
RADIUS server (auth): 192.168.1.40
```

See sample output below showing the supplicant on the switch using the `brief` parameter:

```
awplus# show dot1x supplicant 00d0.59ab.7037 brief
```

```
Interface port1.0.2
 authenticationMethod: dot1x
 totalSupplicantNum: 1
 authorizedSupplicantNum: 1
 macBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
 dot1xAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 1
 webBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
```

| Interface | VID | Mode | MAC Address    | Status        | IP Address    | Username |
|-----------|-----|------|----------------|---------------|---------------|----------|
| port1.0.2 | 2   | D    | 00d0.59ab.7037 | Authenticated | 192.168.2.201 | manager  |

See sample output below showing the supplicant on the switch using the `brief` parameter:

```
awplus# show dot1x supplicant brief
```

For example, if two-step authentication is configured with 802.1X authentication as the first method and web authentication as the second method then the output is as follows:

```
Interface port1.0.2 authenticationMethod: dot1x/web
 Two-Step Authentication
 firstMethod: dot1x
 secondMethod: web
 totalSupplicantNum: 1
 authorizedSupplicantNum: 1
 macBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
 dot1xAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
 webBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 1
 otherAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
```

| Interface | VID | Mode | MAC Address    | Status        | IP Address    | Username |
|-----------|-----|------|----------------|---------------|---------------|----------|
| port1.0.2 | 5   | W    | 0008.0d5e.c216 | Authenticated | 192.168.1.200 | web      |

**Related Commands** [show dot1x supplicant interface](#)



# show dot1x supplicant interface

**Overview** This command shows the supplicant state of the authentication mode set for the interface, which may be a static channel (or static aggregator) or a dynamic (or LACP) channel group or a switch port.

This command shows a summary when the optional **brief** parameter is used.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare\\_Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show dot1x supplicant interface <interface-list> [brief]`

| Parameter                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;interface-list&gt;</code> | <p>The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• an interface (e.g. <code>vlan2</code>), a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.6</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>)</li><li>• a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen; e.g. <code>vlan2-8</code>, or <code>port1.0.1-1.0.4</code>, or <code>sa1-2</code>, or <code>po1-2</code></li><li>• a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. <code>port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6</code>. Do not mix interface types in a list</li></ul> <p>The specified interfaces must exist.</p> |
| <code>brief</code>                  | Brief summary of the Supplicant state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** See sample output below showing the supplicant on the interface port1.0.2:

```
awplus# show dot1x supplicant interface port1.0.2
```

```
Interface port1.0.2
 authenticationMethod: dot1x
 totalSupplicantNum: 1
 authorizedSupplicantNum: 1
 macBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
 dot1xAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 1
 webBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
 otherAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0

Supplicant name: VCSPCVLAN10
Supplicant address: 0000.cd07.7b60
 authenticationMethod: 802.1X
Two-Step Authentication:
 firstAuthentication: Pass - Method: mac
 secondAuthentication: Pass - Method: dot1x
 portStatus: Authorized - currentId: 3
 abort:F fail:F start:F timeout:F success:T
 PAE: state: Authenticated - portMode: Auto
 PAE: reAuthCount: 0 - rxRespId: 0
 PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2
 BE: state: Idle - reqCount: 0 - idFromServer: 2
 CD: adminControlledDirections:in -
 operControlledDirections:in
 CD: bridgeDetected: false
 KR: rxKey: false
 KT: keyAvailable: false - keyTxEnabled: false
```

See sample output below showing the supplicant on the switch using the **brief** parameter:

```
awplus# show dot1x supplicant interface brief
```

```
Interface port1.0.2
 authenticationMethod: dot1x
Two-Step Authentication:
 firstMethod: mac
 secondMethod: dot1x
totalSupplicantNum: 1
authorizedSupplicantNum: 1
macBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
dot1xAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 1
webBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
```

| Interface | VID | Mode | MAC Address    | Status        | IP Address    | Username |
|-----------|-----|------|----------------|---------------|---------------|----------|
| port1.0.2 | 2   | D    | 00d0.59ab.7037 | Authenticated | 192.168.2.201 | manager  |

See the sample output below for static channel group (static aggregator) interface sa1:

```
awplus# show dot1x interface sa1 supplicant brief
```

```
awplus#show dot1x interface sa1 supplicant brief
```

```
Interface sa1
```

```
authenticationMethod: dot1x
```

```
Two-Step Authentication:
```

```
firstMethod: mac
```

```
secondMethod: dot1x
```

```
totalSupplicantNum: 1
```

```
authorizedSupplicantNum: 1
```

```
macBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
```

```
dot1xAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 1
```

```
webBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
```

```
otherAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
```

| Interface | VID   | Mode  | MAC Address    | Status        | IP Address | Username |
|-----------|-------|-------|----------------|---------------|------------|----------|
| =====     | ===== | ===== | =====          | =====         | =====      | =====    |
| sa1       | 1     | D     | 00d0.59ab.7037 | Authenticated | --         | test1    |

**Related** [show dot1x supplicant](#)  
**Commands**

# undebug dot1x

**Overview** This command applies the functionality of the **no** variant of the [debug dot1x](#) command.

# 33

# Authentication Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for authentication commands. For more information, see the [AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “[auth auth-fail vlan](#)” on page 1260
  - “[auth critical](#)” on page 1262
  - “[auth dhcp-framed-ip-lease](#)” on page 1263
  - “[auth dynamic-vlan-creation](#)” on page 1265
  - “[auth guest-vlan](#)” on page 1268
  - “[auth guest-vlan forward](#)” on page 1270
  - “[auth host-mode](#)” on page 1272
  - “[auth log](#)” on page 1274
  - “[auth max-supPLICant](#)” on page 1276
  - “[auth multi-vlan-session](#)” on page 1278
  - “[auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)” on page 1279
  - “[auth profile \(Interface Configuration\)](#)” on page 1280
  - “[auth reauthentication](#)” on page 1281
  - “[auth roaming disconnected](#)” on page 1282
  - “[auth roaming enable](#)” on page 1284
  - “[auth supplicant-ip](#)” on page 1286
  - “[auth supplicant-mac](#)” on page 1288
  - “[auth timeout connect-timeout](#)” on page 1291
  - “[auth timeout quiet-period](#)” on page 1293

- [“auth timeout reauth-period”](#) on page 1294
- [“auth timeout server-timeout”](#) on page 1296
- [“auth timeout supp-timeout”](#) on page 1298
- [“auth two-step enable”](#) on page 1300
- [“auth-mac accounting”](#) on page 1303
- [“auth-mac authentication”](#) on page 1304
- [“auth-mac enable”](#) on page 1305
- [“auth-mac method”](#) on page 1307
- [“auth-mac password”](#) on page 1309
- [“auth-mac reauth-relearning”](#) on page 1310
- [“auth-mac static”](#) on page 1312
- [“auth-mac username”](#) on page 1313
- [“auth-web accounting”](#) on page 1314
- [“auth-web authentication”](#) on page 1315
- [“auth-web enable”](#) on page 1316
- [“auth-web forward”](#) on page 1318
- [“auth-web max-auth-fail”](#) on page 1321
- [“auth-web method”](#) on page 1323
- [“auth-web-server blocking-mode”](#) on page 1324
- [“auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress”](#) on page 1325
- [“auth-web-server dhcp lease”](#) on page 1326
- [“auth-web-server dhcp wpad-option”](#) on page 1327
- [“auth-web-server host-name”](#) on page 1328
- [“auth-web-server intercept-port”](#) on page 1329
- [“auth-web-server ipaddress”](#) on page 1330
- [“auth-web-server page language”](#) on page 1331
- [“auth-web-server login-url”](#) on page 1332
- [“auth-web-server page logo”](#) on page 1333
- [“auth-web-server page sub-title”](#) on page 1334
- [“auth-web-server page success-message”](#) on page 1335
- [“auth-web-server page title”](#) on page 1336
- [“auth-web-server page welcome-message”](#) on page 1337
- [“auth-web-server ping-poll enable”](#) on page 1338
- [“auth-web-server ping-poll failcount”](#) on page 1339
- [“auth-web-server ping-poll interval”](#) on page 1340

- [“auth-web-server ping-poll reauth-timer-refresh”](#) on page 1341
- [“auth-web-server ping-poll timeout”](#) on page 1342
- [“auth-web-server port”](#) on page 1343
- [“auth-web-server redirect-delay-time”](#) on page 1344
- [“auth-web-server redirect-url”](#) on page 1345
- [“auth-web-server session-keep”](#) on page 1346
- [“auth-web-server ssl”](#) on page 1347
- [“auth-web-server ssl intercept-port”](#) on page 1348
- [“copy proxy-autoconfig-file”](#) on page 1349
- [“copy web-auth-https-file”](#) on page 1350
- [“description \(Authentication Profile\)”](#) on page 1351
- [“erase proxy-autoconfig-file”](#) on page 1352
- [“erase web-auth-https-file”](#) on page 1353
- [“platform l3-vlan-hashing-algorithm”](#) on page 1354
- [“platform mac-vlan-hashing-algorithm”](#) on page 1355
- [“show auth”](#) on page 1356
- [“show auth diagnostics”](#) on page 1358
- [“show auth interface”](#) on page 1360
- [“show auth sessionstatistics”](#) on page 1363
- [“show auth statistics interface”](#) on page 1364
- [“show auth supplicant”](#) on page 1365
- [“show auth supplicant interface”](#) on page 1368
- [“show auth two-step supplicant brief”](#) on page 1369
- [“show auth-web-server”](#) on page 1370
- [“show auth-web-server page”](#) on page 1371
- [“show proxy-autoconfig-file”](#) on page 1372

## auth auth-fail vlan

**Overview** Use this command to enable the **auth-fail vlan** feature on the specified vlan interface. This feature assigns supplicants (client devices) to the specified VLAN if they fail port authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the auth-fail vlan feature for a specified VLAN interface.

**Syntax** `auth auth-fail vlan <1-4094>`  
`no auth auth-fail vlan`

| Parameter | Description                                                                  |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-4094>  | Assigns the VLAN ID to any supplicants that have failed port authentication. |

**Default** The auth-fail vlan feature is disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Usage** Use the auth-fail vlan feature when using Web-Authentication instead of the Guest VLAN feature, when you need to separate networks where one supplicant (client device) requires authentication and another supplicant does not require authentication from the same interface.

This is because the DHCP lease time using the Web-Authentication feature is shorter, and the auth-fail vlan feature enables assignment to a different VLAN if a supplicant fails authentication.

To enable the auth-fail vlan feature with Web Authentication, you need to set the Web Authentication Server virtual IP address by using the [auth-web-server ipaddress](#) command or the [auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress](#) command.

When using 802.1X port authentication, use a [dot1x max-auth-fail](#) command to set the maximum number of login attempts. Three login attempts are allowed by default for 802.1X port authentication before supplicants trying to authenticate are moved from the Guest VLAN to the auth-fail VLAN. See the [dot1x max-auth-fail](#) on page 1230 for command information.

See the [AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for information about:

- the auth-fail VLAN feature, which allows the Network Administrator to separate the supplicants who attempted authentication, but failed, from the supplicants who did not attempt authentication, and
- restrictions regarding combinations of authentication enhancements working together

Use appropriate ACLs (Access Control Lists) on interfaces for extra security if a supplicant allocated to the designated auth-fail vlan can access the same network



as a supplicant on the Guest VLAN. For more information about ACL concepts, and configuring ACLs see the [ACL Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#). For more information about ACL commands see:

- [IPv4 Hardware Access Control List \(ACL\) Commands](#)
- [IPv4 Software Access Control List \(ACL\) Commands](#)
- [IPv6 Hardware Access Control List \(ACL\) Commands](#)
- [IPv6 Software Access Control List \(ACL\) Commands](#)

**Examples** To enable the auth-fail vlan feature for port1.0.2 and assign VLAN 100, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth auth-fail vlan 100
```

To disable the auth-fail vlan feature for port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth auth-fail vlan
```

To enable the auth-fail vlan feature on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth auth-fail vlan 100
```

To disable the auth-fail vlan feature on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth auth-fail vlan
```

**Related Commands**

- [auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)
- [dot1x max-auth-fail](#)
- [show dot1x](#)
- [show dot1x interface](#)
- [show running-config](#)

# auth critical

**Overview** This command enables the critical port feature on the interface. When the critical port feature is enabled on an interface, and all the RADIUS servers are unavailable, then the interface becomes authorized.

The **no** variant of this command disables the critical port feature on the interface.

**Syntax** `auth critical`  
`no auth critical`

**Default** The critical port of port authentication is disabled.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Examples** To enable the critical port feature on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth critical
```

To disable the critical port feature on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth critical
```

To enable the critical port feature on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth critical
```

To disable the critical port feature on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth critical
```

**Related Commands**

- [auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)
- [show auth-web-server](#)
- [show dot1x](#)
- [show dot1x interface](#)
- [show running-config](#)

# auth dhcp-framed-ip-lease

**Overview** Use this command to enable DHCP Framed IP Lease on an interface.

When the DHCP Framed IP Lease feature is enabled on an interface, supplicants authenticated using 802.1x or MAC authentication will be assigned a specific IP address, and other network settings, gathered from the RADIUS server during the authentication process.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable DHCP Framed IP Lease.

**Syntax** `auth dhcp-framed-ip-lease`  
`no auth dhcp-framed-ip-lease`

**Default** DHCP Framed IP Lease is disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Usage** You need to complete the following steps to configure the DHCP Framed IP Lease feature on your network.

**On the RADIUS server:**

- Configure the RADIUS server with the username and password for 802.1x or MAC authentication
- Configure the following 'framed' RADIUS attributes on the RADIUS server for the that user:
  - Framed-IP-Address (8): the IPv4 address for the supplicant
  - Framed-IP-Netmask (9): the netmask for the supplicant
  - Framed-Route (22): the default gateway IPv4 address for the supplicant
  - Session-Timeout (27): IP address lease time for the supplicant

**NOTE:** *The Frame-IP-Address (8) attribute must be configured for this feature to work. All other attributes are optional.*

**On the DHCP server:**

- Configure the RADIUS client
- Enable 802.1x or MAC authentication on the required interface/s
- Enable DHCP Framed IP Lease feature on the required interface/s
- Setup a DHCP pool with the network range for the IP address/es registered on the RADIUS server
- Enable DHCP server

For more information, see the [AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Example** To enable DHCP Framed IP Lease on port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# auth dhcp-framed-ip-lease
```

To disable DHCP Framed IP Lease on port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no auth dhcp-framed-ip-lease
```

**Related  
Commands** [show dot1x supplicant](#)  
[show ip dhcp pool](#)

**Command  
changes** Version 5.4.8-2.1: command added

# auth dynamic-vlan-creation

**Overview** This command enables and disables the Dynamic VLAN assignment feature.

The Dynamic VLAN assignment feature allows a supplicant (client device) to be placed into a specific VLAN based on information returned from the RADIUS server during authentication, on a given interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the Dynamic VLAN assignment feature.

**Syntax** `auth dynamic-vlan-creation [rule {deny|permit}] [type {multi|single}]`  
`no auth dynamic-vlan-creation`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| rule      | VLAN assignment rule.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| deny      | Deny a differently assigned VLAN ID. This is the default rule.                                                                                                                             |
| permit    | Permit a differently assigned VLAN ID.                                                                                                                                                     |
| type      | Specifies whether multiple different VLANs can be assigned to supplicants (client devices) attached to the port, or whether only a single VLAN can be assigned to supplicants on the port. |
| multi     | Multiple Dynamic VLAN.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| single    | Single Dynamic VLAN.                                                                                                                                                                       |

**Default** By default, the Dynamic VLAN assignment feature is disabled.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Usage** If the Dynamic VLAN assignment feature is enabled, VLAN assignment is dynamic. If the Dynamic VLAN assignment feature is disabled then RADIUS attributes are ignored and configured VLANs are assigned to ports. Dynamic VLANs may be associated with authenticated MAC addresses if the **type** parameter is applied with the **rule** parameter.

The **rule** parameter deals with the case where there are multiple supplicants attached to a port, and the type parameter has been set to **single-vlan**. The parameter specifies how the switch should act if different VLAN IDs end up being assigned to different supplicants. The keyword value **deny** means that once a given VID has been assigned to the first supplicant, then if any subsequent supplicant is assigned a different VID, that supplicant is rejected. The keyword value **permit** means that once a given VID has been assigned to the first supplicant, then if any subsequent supplicant is assigned a different VID, that supplicant is accepted, but it is actually assigned the same VID as the first supplicant.

If you issue an **auth dynamic-vlan-creation** command without a **rule** parameter then a second supplicant with a different VLAN ID is rejected. It is not assigned to the first supplicant's VLAN. Issuing an **auth dynamic-vlan-creation** command without a **rule** parameter has the same effect as issuing an **auth dynamic-vlan-creation rule deny** command rejecting supplicants with differing VLAN IDs.

The **type** parameter specifies whether multiple different VLANs can be assigned to supplicants attached to the port, or whether only a single VLAN can be assigned to supplicants on the port. The **type** parameter can select the port base VLAN or the MAC base VLAN from the RADIUS VLAN ID. This can be used when the host-mode is set to multi-supplicant. For **single**-host ports, the VLAN ID will be assigned to the port. It is not supported with the Guest VLAN feature. Display the ID assigned using a **show vlan** command. For **multi**-host ports, the VLAN ID will be assigned to the MAC address of the authenticated supplicant. The VLAN ID assigned for the MAC Base VLAN is displayed using the **show platform table vlan** command.

To configure Dynamic Vlan with Web Authentication, you need to set Web Authentication Server virtual IP address by using the [auth-web-server ipaddress](#) command or the [auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress](#) command. You also need to create a hardware access-list that can be applied to the switch port interface.

You need to configure an IPv4 address for the VLAN interface on which Web Authentication is running.

**Examples** To enable the Dynamic VLAN assignment feature on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport access vlan 10
awplus(config-if)# auth-web enable
awplus(config-if)# auth dynamic-vlan-creation
awplus(config-if)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
```

To enable the Dynamic VLAN assignment feature with Web Authentication on interface port1.0.2 when Web Authentication is needed, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ipaddress 1.2.3.4
awplus(config)# access-list hardware acl-web send-to-cpu ip any 1.2.3.4
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth-web enable
awplus(config-if)# auth dynamic-vlan-creation
awplus(config-if)# access-group acl-web
awplus(config-if)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
```

To disable the Dynamic VLAN assignment feature on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth dynamic-vlan-creation
```

To enable the Dynamic VLAN assignment feature on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth dynamic-vlan-creation
```

To disable the Dynamic VLAN assignment feature on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth dynamic-vlan-creation
```

**Related  
Commands**

[auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)

[auth host-mode](#)

[show dot1x](#)

[show dot1x interface](#)

[show running-config](#)

## auth guest-vlan

**Overview** This command enables and configures the Guest VLAN feature on the interface specified by associating a Guest VLAN with an interface. This command does not start authentication. The supplicant's (client device's) traffic is associated with the native VLAN of the interface if its not already associated with another VLAN. The **routing** option enables routing from the Guest VLAN to another VLAN, so the switch can lease DHCP addresses and accept access to a limited network.

The **no** variant of this command disables the guest VLAN feature on the interface specified.

**Syntax** `auth guest-vlan <1-4094> [routing]`  
`no auth guest-vlan [routing]`

| Parameter | Description                                         |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <1-4094>  | VLAN ID (VID).                                      |
| routing   | Enables routing from the Guest VLAN to other VLANs. |

**Default** The Guest VLAN authentication feature is disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Usage** The Guest VLAN feature may be used by supplicants (client devices) that have not attempted authentication, or have failed the authentication process. Note that if a port is in multi-supplicant mode with per-port dynamic VLAN configuration, after the first successful authentication, subsequent hosts cannot use the guest VLAN due to the change in VLAN ID. This may be avoided by using per-user dynamic VLAN assignment.

When using the Guest VLAN feature with the multi-host mode, a number of supplicants can communicate via a guest VLAN before authentication. A supplicant's traffic is associated with the native VLAN of the specified switch port. The supplicant must belong to a VLAN before traffic from the supplicant can be associated.

Note that you must enable 802.1X on the port and define a VLAN using the [vlan](#) command before you can configure it as a guest VLAN.

Roaming Authentication cannot be enabled if DHCP snooping is enabled ([service dhcp-snooping](#) command), and vice versa.

Note that Guest VLAN can use only untagged ports.

See the [AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for information about:

- Guest VLAN, and



- restrictions regarding combinations of authentication enhancements working together

**Examples** To define vlan100 and assign the guest VLAN feature to vlan100 on interface port1.0.2, and enable routing from the guest VLAN to other VLANs, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 100
awplus(config-vlan)# exit
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto
awplus(config-if)# auth guest-vlan 100 routing
```

To disable the guest VLAN feature on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth guest-vlan
```

To define vlan100 and assign the guest VLAN feature to vlan100 on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 100
awplus(config-vlan)# exit
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth guest-vlan 100
```

To disable the guest VLAN feature on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth guest-vlan
```

**Related Commands** [auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)  
[auth guest-vlan forward](#)

[dot1x port-control](#)

[show dot1x](#)

[show dot1x interface](#)

[show running-config](#)

# auth guest-vlan forward

**Overview** Use this command to enable packet forwarding from the Guest VLAN to a destination IP address or subnet. If this command is configured, the device can lease DHCP addresses and accept access to a limited part of your network. Also, when using NAP authentication, the supplicant can log on to a domain controller to gain certification.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable packet forwarding from the Guest VLAN to a destination IP address or subnet.

**Syntax** `auth guest-vlan forward {<ip-address>|<ip-address/mask>}  
[dns|tcp <1-65535>|udp <1-65535>]`  
`no auth guest-vlan forward {<ip-address>|<ip-address/mask>}  
[dns|tcp <1-65535>|udp <1-65535>]`

| Parameter                             | Description                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ip-address><br><ip-address/<br>mask> | The IP address or subnet to which the guest VLAN can forward packets, in dotted decimal notation |
| dns                                   | Enable forwarding of DNS packets                                                                 |
| tcp <1-65535>                         | Enable forwarding of packets for the specified TCP port number                                   |
| udp <1-65535>                         | Enable forwarding of packets for the specified UDP port number                                   |

**Default** Forwarding is disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration mode for a specified switch port, or Authentication Profile mode

**Usage** Before using this command, you must configure the guest VLAN with the [auth guest-vlan](#) command.

**Example** To enable packet forwarding from the guest VLAN to the destination IP address on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth guest-vlan forward 10.0.0.1
```

To enable forwarding of DNS packets from the guest VLAN to the destination IP address on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth guest-vlan forward 10.0.0.1 dns
```

To disable forwarding of DNS packets from the guest VLAN to the destination IP address on port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth guest-vlan forward 10.0.0.1 dns
```

To enable the tcp forwarding port 137 on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth guest-vlan forward 10.0.0.1
tcp 137
```

To disable the tcp forwarding port 137 authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth guest-vlan forward
10.0.0.1 tcp 137
```

**Related  
Commands**

[auth guest-vlan](#)  
[auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)  
[show running-config](#)

# auth host-mode

**Overview** This command selects the host mode on the specified interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set host mode to the default setting (single host).

**Syntax** `auth host-mode {single-host|multi-host|multi-supPLICant}`  
`no auth host-mode`

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| single-host      | Single host mode. In this mode, only one host may be authorized with the port. If other hosts out the interface attempt to authenticate, the authenticator blocks the attempt.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| multi-host       | Multi host mode. In this mode, multiple hosts may be authorized with the port; however only one host must be successfully authenticated at the Authentication Server for all hosts to be authorized with the port. Upon one host being successfully authenticated (state Authenticated), the other hosts will be automatically authorized at the port (state ForceAuthorized). If no host is successfully authenticated, then all hosts are not authorized with the port. |
| multi-supPLICant | Multi supplicant (client device) mode. In this mode, multiple hosts may be authorized with the port, but each host must be individually authenticated with the Authentication Server to be authorized with the port. Supplicants which are not authenticated are not authorized with the port, while supplicants which are successfully authenticated are authorized with the port.                                                                                       |

**Default** The default host mode for port authentication is for a single host.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Usage** Ports residing in the unauthorized state for host(s) or supplicant(s), change to an authorized state when the host or supplicant has successfully authenticated with the Authentication Server.

When multi-host mode is used or auth critical feature is used, all hosts do not need to be authenticated.

**Examples** To set the host mode to multi-supPLICant on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth host-mode multi-supPLICant
```

To set the host mode to default (single host) on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth host-mode
```

To set the host mode to multi-supPLICANT on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth host-mode multi-supPLICANT
```

To set the host mode to default (single host) on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth host-mode
```

**Related  
Commands**

[auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)

[show dot1x](#)

[show dot1x interface](#)

[show running-config](#)

# auth log

**Overview** Use this command to configure the types of authentication feature log messages that are output to the log file.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove either specified types or all types of authentication feature log messages that are output to the log file.

**Syntax**

```
auth log {dot1x|auth-mac|auth-web}
{success|failure|logoff|all}

no auth log {dot1x|auth-mac|auth-web}
{success|failure|logoff|all}
```

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| dot1x     | Specify only 802.1X-Authentication log messages are output to the log file.                                                                                 |
| auth-mac  | Specify only MAC-Authentication log messages are output to the log file.                                                                                    |
| auth-web  | Specify only Web-Authentication log messages are output to the log file.                                                                                    |
| success   | Specify only successful authentication log messages are output to the log file.                                                                             |
| failure   | Specify only authentication failure log messages are output to the log file.                                                                                |
| logoff    | Specify only authentication log-off messages are output to the log file. Note that link down, age out and expired ping polling messages will be included.   |
| all       | Specify all types of authentication log messages are output to the log file. Note that this is the default behavior for the authentication logging feature. |

**Default** All types of authentication log messages are output to the log file by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Examples** To configure the logging of MAC authentication failures to the log file for supplicants (client devices) connected to interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth log auth-mac failure
```

To disable the logging of all types of authentication log messages to the log file for supplicants (client devices) connected to interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth log all
```

To configure the logging of web authentication failures to the log file for supplicants (client devices) connected to authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth log auth-web failure
```

To disable the logging of all types of authentication log messages to the log file for supplicants (client devices) connected to authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth log all
```

**Related  
Commands**    [auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)  
[show running-config](#)

# auth max-suppliant

**Overview** This command sets the maximum number of supplicants (client devices) that can be authenticated on the selected port. Once this value is exceeded, further supplicants will not be authenticated.

The **no** variant of this command resets the maximum supplicant number to the default.

**Syntax** `auth max-suppliant <2-1024>`  
`no auth max-suppliant`

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---------------|
| <2-1024>  | Limit number. |

**Default** The max supplicant of port authentication is 1024.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Examples** To set the maximum number of supplicants to 10 on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth max-suppliant 10
```

To reset the maximum number of supplicants to the default value on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth max-suppliant
```

To set the maximum number of supplicants to 10 on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth max-suppliant 10
```

To reset the maximum number of supplicants to the default value on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth max-suppliant
```



**Related  
Commands**    [auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)  
                  [show dot1x](#)  
                  [show dot1x interface](#)  
                  [show running-config](#)

# auth multi-vlan-session

**Overview** Use this command to enable packet forwarding on multiple VLANs for an authenticated supplicant attached to a trunked (tagged VLAN) port.

By default, AlliedWare Plus only allows packet forwarding on the VLAN that a device was authenticated on. This command enables packet forwarding to the attached device on any VLAN configured on the switchport. After the device authenticates it will have access to all VLANs configured on the switchport.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable packet forwarding on multiple VLANs for an authenticated supplicant.

**Syntax** `auth multi-vlan-session`  
`no auth multi-vlan-session`

**Default** By default, **multi-vlan-session** is disabled.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Example** To allow a client attached to port1.0.2 to access all VLANs configured on the AlliedWare Plus device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode trunk
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan all
awplus(config-if)# auth host-mode multi-supplicant
awplus(config-if)# auth multi-vlan-session
```

To disable **multi-vlan-session** on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth multi-vlan-session
```

**Related Commands**

- [auth-mac enable](#)
- [auth-web enable](#)
- [dot1x port-control](#)
- [show auth interface](#)
- [show dot1x interface](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-1.1: command added

# auth profile (Global Configuration)

**Overview** Use this command to enter port authentication profile mode and configure a port authentication profile.

If the specified profile does not exist a new authentication profile is created with the name provided.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the specified port authentication profile.

**Syntax** `auth profile <profile-name>`  
`no auth profile <profile-name>`

| Parameter                    | Description                                 |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;varname&gt;</code> | Name of the profile to create or configure. |

**Default** No port authentication profiles are created by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** A port authentication profile is a configuration object that aggregates multiple port authentication commands. These profiles are attached or detached from an interface using the [auth profile \(Interface Configuration\)](#) command.

**Example** To create a new authentication profile 'student', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)#
```

To delete an authentication profile 'student', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth profile student
```

**Related Commands** [auth profile \(Interface Configuration\)](#)  
[description \(Authentication Profile\)](#)

# auth profile (Interface Configuration)

**Overview** Use this command to attach a port authentication profile to the current interface.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to detach a port authentication profile from the current interface.

**Syntax** `auth profile <profile-name>`  
`no auth profile <profile-name>`

| Parameter                         | Description                                                 |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;profile-name&gt;</code> | The name of the profile to attach to the current interface. |

**Default** No profile is attached by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Usage** This command attaches a authentication profile, created using the [auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#) command, to a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port.

You can only attach one profile to an interface at a time, use the **no** variant of the command to detach a profile before attempting to attach another one.

**Example** To attach the authentication profile 'student' to port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth profile student
```

To detach the authentication profile 'student' from port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth profile student
```

**Related Commands** [auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)

# auth reauthentication

**Overview** This command enables re-authentication on the interface specified in the Interface mode, which may be a static channel group (or static aggregator) or a dynamic (or LACP) channel group or a switch port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable reauthentication on the interface.

**Syntax** `auth reauthentication`  
`no auth reauthentication`

**Default** Reauthentication of port authentication is disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Examples** To enable reauthentication on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth reauthentication
```

To disable reauthentication on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth reauthentication
```

To enable reauthentication on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth reauthentication
```

To disable reauthentication on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth reauthentication
```

**Related Commands** [auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)  
[show dot1x](#)  
[show dot1x interface](#)  
[show running-config](#)

# auth roaming disconnected

**Overview** This command allows a supplicant to move to another authenticating interface without reauthentication, even if the link is down for the interface that the supplicant is currently connected to.

You must enter the [auth roaming enable](#) command on both interfaces before using this command.

The **no** variant of this command disables roaming authentication on interfaces that are link-down, and forces a supplicant to be reauthenticated when moving between interfaces.

See the [AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for further information about this feature.

**Syntax** `auth roaming disconnected`  
`no auth roaming disconnected`

**Default** By default, the authentication status for a roaming supplicant is deleted when an interface goes down, so supplicants must reauthenticate.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Usage** Note that 802.1X port authentication, MAC-authentication, or Web-authentication must be configured before using this feature. The port that the supplicant is moving to must have the same authentication configuration as the port the supplicant is moving from.

Roaming Authentication cannot be enabled if DHCP snooping is enabled ([service dhcp-snooping](#) command), and vice versa.

**Examples** To allow supplicants to move from port1.0.2 without reauthentication even when the link is down, when using 802.1X authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto
awplus(config-if)# auth roaming enable
awplus(config-if)# auth roaming disconnected
```

To require supplicants to reauthenticate when moving from port1.0.2 if the link is down, when using 802.1X authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth roaming disconnected
```

To allow supplicants using authentication profile 'student' to move between ports without reauthentication even when the link is down, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth roaming disconnected
```

To require supplicants using authentication profile 'student' to reauthenticate when moving between ports if the link is down, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth roaming disconnected
```

**Related  
Commands**

[auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)

[auth-mac enable](#)

[auth roaming enable](#)

[auth-web enable](#)

[dot1x port-control](#)

[show auth interface](#)

[show dot1x interface](#)

[show running-config](#)

# auth roaming enable

**Overview** This command allows a supplicant to move to another authenticating interface without reauthentication, providing the link is up for the interface that the supplicant is currently connected to.

The **no** variant of this command disables roaming authentication on an interface, and forces a supplicant to be reauthenticated when moving between interfaces.

See the [AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for further information about this feature.

**Syntax** `auth roaming enable`  
`no auth roaming enable`

**Default** Roaming authentication is disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Usage** Note that 802.1X port authentication, MAC-authentication, or Web-authentication must be configured before using this feature. The port that the supplicant is moving to must have the same authentication configuration as the port the supplicant is moving from.

This command only enables roaming authentication for links that are up. If you want roaming authentication on links that are down, you must also use the command [auth roaming disconnected](#).

Roaming Authentication cannot be enabled if DHCP snooping is enabled ([service dhcp-snooping](#) command), and vice versa.

**Examples** To enable roaming authentication for port1.0.4, when using auth-mac authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# auth-mac enable
awplus(config-if)# auth roaming enable
```

To disable roaming authentication for port1.0.4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# no auth roaming enable
```

To enable roaming authentication for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth roaming enable
```



To disable roaming authentication for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth roaming enable
```

**Related  
Commands**

[auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)

[auth-mac enable](#)

[auth roaming disconnected](#)

[auth-web enable](#)

[dot1x port-control](#)

[show auth interface](#)

[show dot1x interface](#)

[show running-config](#)

# auth supplicant-ip

**Overview** This command adds a supplicant (client device) IP address on a given interface and provides parameters for its configuration.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the supplicant IP address and reset other parameters to their default values. The IP address can be determined before authentication for only auth-web client.

**Syntax**

```
auth supplicant-ip <ip-addr> [max-reauth-req <1-10>]
[port-control {auto|force-authorized|force-unauthorized}]
[quiet-period <1-65535>] [reauth-period <1-4294967295>]
[supp-timeout <1-65535>] [server-timeout <1-65535>]
[reauthentication]

no auth supplicant-ip <ip-addr> [reauthentication]
```

| Parameter          | Description                                                                        |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ip-addr>          | IP address of the supplicant entry in A.B.C.D/P format.                            |
| max-reauth-req     | The number of reauthentication attempts before becoming unauthorized.              |
| <1-10>             | Count of reauthentication attempts (default 2).                                    |
| port-control       | Port control commands.                                                             |
| auto               | A port control parameter that allows port clients to negotiate authentication.     |
| force-authorized   | A port control parameter that forces the port state to authorized.                 |
| force-unauthorized | A port control parameter that forces the port state to unauthorized.               |
| quiet-period       | Quiet period during which the port remains in the HELD state (default 60 seconds). |
| <1-65535>          | Seconds for quiet period.                                                          |
| reauth-period      | Seconds between reauthorization attempts (default 3600 seconds).                   |
| <1-4294967295>     | Seconds for reauthorization attempts (reauth-period).                              |
| supp-timeout       | Supplicant response timeout.                                                       |
| <1-65535>          | Seconds for supplicant response timeout (default 30 seconds).                      |
| server-timeout     | The period, in seconds, before the authentication server response times out.       |
| <1-65535>          | The server-timeout period, in seconds, default 3600 seconds.                       |
| reauthentication   | Enable reauthentication on a port.                                                 |

**Default** No supplicant IP address for port authentication exists by default until first created with the **auth supplicant-ip** command. The defaults for parameters applied are as shown in the table above.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Examples** To add the supplicant IP address 192.168.10.0/24 to force authorized port control for interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth supplicant-ip 192.168.10.0/24
port-control force-authorized
```

To delete the supplicant IP address 192.168.10.0/24 for interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth supplicant-ip 192.168.10.0/24
```

To disable reauthentication for the supplicant(s) IP address 192.168.10.0/24 for interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth supplicant-ip 192.168.10.0/24
reauthentication
```

To add the supplicant IP address 192.168.10.0/24 to force authorized port control for auth profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth supplicant-ip
192.168.10.0/24 port-control force-authorized
```

To disable reauthentication for the supplicant IP address 192.168.10.0/24, for auth profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-if)# no auth supplicant-ip 192.168.10.0/24
reauthentication
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [show auth](#)
- [show dot1x](#)
- [show dot1x interface](#)
- [show running-config](#)

# auth supplicant-mac

**Overview** This command adds a supplicant (client device) MAC address or MAC mask on a given interface with the parameters as specified in the table below.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the supplicant MAC address and reset other parameters to their default values.

**Syntax**

```
auth supplicant-mac <mac-addr> [mask <mac-addr-mask>]
[max-reauth-req <1-10>] [port-control
{auto|force-authorized|force-unauthorized|skip-second-auth}]
[quiet-period <1-65535>] [reauth-period <1-4294967295>]
[supp-timeout <1-65535>] [server-timeout <1-65535>]
[reauthentication]

no auth supplicant-mac <mac-addr> [reauthentication]
```

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <mac-addr>         | MAC (hardware) address of the supplicant entry in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH MAC address hexadecimal format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| mask               | A mask applied to MAC addresses in order to select only those addresses containing a specific string.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <mac-addr-mask>    | <p>The mask comprises a string of three (period separated) bytes, where each byte comprises four hexadecimal characters that will generally be either 1 or 0. When the mask is applied to a specific MAC address, a match is only required for characters that correspond to a 1 in the mask. Characters that correspond to a 0 in the mask are effectively ignored.</p> <p>In the examples section below, the mask ffff.ff00.0000 is applied for the MAC address 0000.5E00.0000. The applied mask will then match only those MAC addresses that begin with 0000.5E (in this case the OUI component). The remaining portion of the addresses (in this case the NIC component) will be ignored.</p> |
| port-control       | Port control commands.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| auto               | Allow port client to negotiate authentication.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| force-authorized   | Force port state to authorized.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| force-unauthorized | Force port state to unauthorized.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| skip-second-auth   | Skip the second authentication.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| quiet-period       | Quiet period in the HELD state (default 60 seconds).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <1-65535>          | Seconds for quiet period.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| reauth-period      | Seconds between reauthorization attempts (default 3600 seconds).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <1-4294967295>     | Seconds for reauthorization attempts (reauth-period).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Parameter        | Description                                                               |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| supp-timeout     | Supplicant response timeout (default 30 seconds).                         |
| <1-65535>        | Seconds for supplicant response timeout.                                  |
| server-timeout   | Authentication server response timeout (default 30 seconds).              |
| <1-65535>        | Seconds for authentication server response timeout.                       |
| reauthentication | Enable reauthentication on a port.                                        |
| max-reauth-req   | No of reauthentication attempts before becoming unauthorized (default 2). |
| <1-10>           | Count of reauthentication attempts.                                       |

**Default** No supplicant MAC address for port authentication exists by default until first created with the **auth supplicant-mac** command. The defaults for parameters are shown in the table above.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Examples** To add the supplicant MAC address 0000.5E00.5343 to force authorized port control for port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth supplicant-mac 0000.5E00.5343
port-control force-authorized
```

To apply the mask ffff.ff00.0000 in order to add any supplicant whose MAC address begins with 000.5E, and then to force authorized port control for port 1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth supplicant-mac 0000.5E00.0000 mask
ffff.ff00.0000 port-control force-authorized
```

To delete the supplicant MAC address 0000.5E00.5343 for port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth supplicant-mac 0000.5E00.5343
```

To reset reauthentication to disabled for the supplicant MAC address 0000.5E00.5343 for port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth supplicant-mac 0000.5E00.5343
reauthentication
```

To add the supplicant MAC address 0000.5E00.5343 to force authorized port control for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth supplicant-mac
0000.5E00.5343 port-control force-authorized
```

To delete the supplicant MAC address 0000.5E00.5343 for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth supplicant-mac
0000.5E00.5343
```

To disable reauthentication for the supplicant MAC address 0000.5E00.5343 for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth supplicant-mac
0000.5E00.5343 reauthentication
```

**Related  
Commands**

[show auth](#)  
[show dot1x](#)  
[show dot1x interface](#)  
[show running-config](#)

# auth timeout connect-timeout

**Overview** This command sets the connect-timeout period for the interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the connect-timeout period to the default.

**Syntax** `auth timeout connect-timeout <1-65535>`  
`no auth timeout connect-timeout`

| Parameter                    | Description                                        |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;1-65535&gt;</code> | Specifies the connect-timeout period (in seconds). |

**Default** The connect-timeout default is 30 seconds.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Usage** This command is used for MAC- and Web-Authentication. If the connect-timeout has lapsed and the supplicant has the state **connecting**, then the supplicant is deleted. When [auth-web-server session-keep](#) or [auth two-step enable](#) is enabled, we recommend you configure a longer connect-timeout period.

**Examples** To set the connect-timeout period to 3600 seconds for port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth timeout connect-timeout 3600
```

To reset the connect-timeout period to the default (30 seconds) for port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth timeout connect-timeout
```

To set the connect-timeout period to 3600 seconds for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth timeout connect-timeout 3600
```

To reset the connect-timeout period to the default (30 seconds) for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth timeout connect-timeout
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)
- [show dot1x](#)
- [show dot1x interface](#)



# auth timeout quiet-period

**Overview** This command sets a time period for which another authentication request is not accepted on a given interface, after an authentication request has failed.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the quiet period to the default.

**Syntax** `auth timeout quiet-period <1-65535>`  
`no auth timeout quiet-period`

| Parameter | Description                              |
|-----------|------------------------------------------|
| <1-65535> | Specifies the quiet period (in seconds). |

**Default** The quiet period for port authentication is 60 seconds.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Examples** To set the quiet period to 10 seconds for interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth timeout quiet-period 10
```

To reset the quiet period to the default (60 seconds) for interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth timeout quiet-period
```

To set the quiet period to 10 seconds for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth timeout quiet-period 10
```

To reset the quiet period to the default (60 seconds) for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth timeout quiet-period
```

**Related Commands** [auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)

# auth timeout reauth-period

**Overview** This command sets the timer for reauthentication on a given interface. The re-authentication for the supplicant (client device) is executed at this timeout. The timeout is only applied if the **auth reauthentication** command is applied.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the **reauth-period** parameter to the default (3600 seconds).

**Syntax** `auth timeout reauth-period <1-4294967295>`  
`no auth timeout reauth-period`

| Parameter                         | Description                                       |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;1-4294967295&gt;</code> | The reauthentication timeout period (in seconds). |

**Default** The default reauthentication period for port authentication is 3600 seconds, when reauthentication is enabled on the port.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Examples** To set the reauthentication period to 1 day for interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth timeout reauth-period 86400
```

To reset the reauthentication period to the default (3600 seconds) for interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth timeout reauth-period
```

To set the reauthentication period to 1 day for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth timeout reauth-period 86400
```

To reset the reauthentication period to the default (3600 seconds) for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth timeout reauth-period
```

**Related  
Commands**

- auth profile (Global Configuration)
- auth reauthentication
- show dot1x
- show dot1x interface
- show running-config

# auth timeout server-timeout

**Overview** This command sets the timeout for the waiting response from the RADIUS server on a given interface.

The **no** variant of this command resets the server-timeout to the default (30 seconds).

**Syntax** `auth timeout server-timeout <1-65535>`  
`no auth timeout server-timeout`

| Parameter | Description                         |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| <1-65535> | Server timeout period (in seconds). |

**Default** The server timeout for port authentication is 30 seconds.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Examples** To set the server timeout to 120 seconds for interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth timeout server-timeout 120
```

To set the server timeout to the default (30 seconds) for interface port1.0.2 use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth timeout server-timeout
```

To set the server timeout to 120 seconds for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth timeout server-timeout 120
```

To set the server timeout to the default (30 seconds) for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth timeout server-timeout
```

**Related  
Commands**

- auth profile (Global Configuration)
- show dot1x
- show dot1x interface
- show running-config

# auth timeout supp-timeout

**Overview** This command sets the timeout of the waiting response from the supplicant (client device) on a given interface.

The **no** variant of this command resets the supplicant timeout to the default (30 seconds).

**Syntax** `auth timeout supp-timeout <1-65535>`  
`no auth timeout supp-timeout`

| Parameter | Description                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------|
| <1-65535> | The supplicant timeout period (in seconds). |

**Default** The supplicant timeout for port authentication is 30 seconds.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Examples** To set the supplicant timeout to 2 seconds for interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth timeout supp-timeout 2
```

To reset the supplicant timeout to the default (30 seconds) for interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth timeout supp-timeout
```

To set the supplicant timeout to 2 seconds for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth timeout supp-timeout 2
```

To reset the supplicant timeout to the default (30 seconds) for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth timeout supp-timeout
```

**Related  
Commands**    [auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)  
                  [show dot1x](#)  
                  [show dot1x interface](#)  
                  [show running-config](#)

# auth two-step enable

**Overview** This command enables a two-step authentication feature on an interface. When this feature is enabled, the supplicant is authorized in a two-step process. If authentication succeeds, the supplicant becomes authenticated. This command will apply the two-step authentication method based on 802.1X-, MAC- or Web-Authentication.

The **no** variant of this command disables the two-step authentication feature.

**Syntax** `auth two-step enable`  
`no auth two-step enable`

**Default** Two step authentication is disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Usage** The single step authentication methods (either user or device authentication) have a potential security risk:

- an unauthorized user can access the network with an authorized device, or
- an authorized user can access the network with an unauthorized device.

Two-step authentication solves this problem by authenticating both the user and the device. The supplicant will only become authenticated if both these steps are successful. If the first authentication step fails, then the second step is not started.

**Examples** To enable the two step authentication feature, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth two-step enable
```

To disable the two step authentication feature, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth two-step enable
```

To enable MAC-Authentication followed by 802.1X-Authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode access
awplus(config-if)# auth-mac enable
awplus(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto
awplus(config-if)# auth dynamic-vlan-creation
awplus(config-if)# auth two-step enable
```



To enable MAC-Authentication followed by Web-Authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode access
awplus(config-if)# auth-mac enable
awplus(config-if)# auth-web enable
awplus(config-if)# auth dynamic-vlan-creation
awplus(config-if)# auth two-step enable
```

To enable 802.1X-Authentication followed by Web-Authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode access
awplus(config-if)# auth-web enable
awplus(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto
awplus(config-if)# auth dynamic-vlan-creation
awplus(config-if)# auth two-step enable
```

To enable the two step authentication feature for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth two-step enable
```

To disable the two step authentication feature for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth two-step enable
```

**Validation  
Commands**

[show startup-config](#)  
[show auth supplicant](#)  
[show dot1x supplicant](#)

**Related Commands**

- auth profile (Global Configuration)
- show auth two-step supplicant brief
- show auth
- show auth interface
- show auth supplicant
- show dot1x
- show dot1x interface
- show dot1x supplicant

# auth-mac accounting

**Overview** This command overrides the **default** RADIUS accounting method for MAC-based authentication on an interface by allowing you to apply a user-defined named list.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the named list from the interface and apply the **default** method.

**Syntax** `auth-mac accounting {default|<list-name>}`  
`no auth-mac accounting`

| Parameter   | Description                              |
|-------------|------------------------------------------|
| default     | Apply the default accounting method list |
| <list-name> | Apply the user-defined named list        |

**Default** The **default** method list is applied to an interface by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Example** To apply the named list 'vlan10\_acct' on the `vlan10` interface, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# auth-mac accounting vlan10_acct
```

To remove the named list from the `vlan10` interface and set the accounting method back to **default**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no auth-mac accounting
```

**Related Commands** [aaa accounting auth-mac](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

# auth-mac authentication

**Overview** This command overrides the **default** MAC-based authentication method on an interface by allowing you to apply a user-defined named list.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the named list from the interface and apply the **default** method.

**Syntax** `auth-mac authentication {default|<list-name>}`  
`no auth-mac authentication`

| Parameter   | Description                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------|
| default     | Apply the default authentication method list |
| <list-name> | Apply a user-defined named list              |

**Default** The **default** method list is applied to an interface by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Example** To apply the named list 'vlan10\_auth' on the `vlan10` interface, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# auth-mac authentication vlan10_auth
```

To remove the named list from the `vlan10` interface and set the authentication method back to **default**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no auth-mac authentication
```

**Related Commands** [aaa authentication auth-mac](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

# auth-mac enable

**Overview** This command enables MAC-based authentication on the interface specified in the Interface command mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable MAC-based authentication on an interface.

**Syntax** `auth-mac enable`  
`no auth-mac enable`

**Default** MAC-Authentication is disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Usage** Enabling **spanning-tree edgeport** on ports after enabling MAC-based authentication avoids unnecessary re-authentication when the port state changes, which does not happen when spanning tree edgeport is enabled. Note that re-authentication is correct behavior without **spanning-tree edgeport** enabled.

Applying **switchport mode access** on ports is also good practice to set the ports to access mode with ingress filtering turned on, whenever ports for MAC-Authentication are in a VLAN.

**Examples** To enable MAC-Authentication on interface port1.0.2 and enable spanning tree edgeport to avoid unnecessary re-authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth-mac enable
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree edgeport
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode access
```

To disable MAC-Authentication on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth-mac enable
```

To enable MAC authentication on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth-mac enable
```

To disable MAC authentication on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth-mac enable
```

**Related  
Commands**

[auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)

[show auth](#)

[show auth interface](#)

[show running-config](#)

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

# auth-mac method

**Overview** This command sets the type of authentication method for MAC-Authentication that is used with RADIUS on the interface specified in the Interface command mode.

The **no** variant of this command resets the authentication method used to the default method (PAP) as the RADIUS authentication method used by the MAC-Authentication.

**Syntax** `auth-mac method [eap-md5|pap]`  
`no auth-mac method`

| Parameter | Description                                  |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------|
| eap-md5   | Enable EAP-MD5 as the authentication method. |
| pap       | Enable PAP as the authentication method.     |

**Default** The MAC-Authentication method is PAP.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Examples** To set the MAC-Authentication method to PAP on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth-mac method pap
```

To set the MAC-Authentication method to the default on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth-mac method
```

To set the MAC-Authentication method to EAP-MD5 on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth-mac method eap-md5
```

To set the MAC-Authentication method to the default on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth-mac method
```

**Related  
Commands**

[auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)

[show auth](#)

[show auth interface](#)

[show running-config](#)

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S



# auth-mac password

**Overview** This command changes the password for MAC-based authentication.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to return the password to its default.

**Syntax** `auth-mac [encrypted] password <password>`  
`no auth-mac password`

| Parameter                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>auth-mac</code>         | MAC-based authentication                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>encrypted</code>        | Specify an encrypted password                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>password</code>         | Configure the password                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>&lt;password&gt;</code> | The new password. Passwords can be up to 64 characters in length and can contain any printable characters except: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ?</li><li>• " (double quotes)</li><li>• space</li></ul> |

**Default** By default, the password is the MAC address of the supplicant.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Changing the password increases the security of MAC-based authentication, because the default password is easy for an attacker to discover. This is particularly important if:

- some MAC-based supplicants on the network are intelligent devices, such as computers, and/or
- you are using two-step authentication (see the “Ensuring Authentication Methods Require Different Usernames and Passwords” section of the [AAA and Port Authentication Feature\\_Overview\\_and\\_Configuration\\_Guide](#)).

**Examples** To change the password to verySecurePassword, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-mac password verySecurePassword
```

**Related Commands** [auth two-step enable](#)  
[show auth](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

# auth-mac reauth-relearning

**Overview** This command sets the MAC address learning of the supplicant (client device) to re-learning for re-authentication on the interface specified in the Interface command mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the auth-mac re-learning option.

**Syntax** `auth-mac reauth-relearning`  
`no auth-mac reauth-relearning`

**Default** Re-learning for port authentication is disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Examples** To enable the re-authentication re-learning feature on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth-mac reauth-relearning
```

To disable the re-authentication re-learning feature on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth-mac reauth-relearning
```

To enable the re-authentication re-learning feature on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth-mac reauth-relearning
```

To disable the re-authentication re-learning feature on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth-mac reauth-relearning
```

**Related Commands** [auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)  
[show auth](#)  
[show auth interface](#)  
[show running-config](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

# auth-mac static

**Overview** This command configures MAC authentication to use static entries in the FDB. Static entries persist in the FDB, even if there is no traffic flow from the supplicant.

When static FDB entries are configured, the [auth roaming disconnected](#) command is supported for MAC authentication. This command allows a supplicant to move to another authenticating interface without re-authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to dynamic FDB entries.

**Syntax** `auth-mac static`  
`no auth-mac static`

**Default** By default MAC authentication supplicants are added to the FDB dynamically.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To configure MAC authentication to use static FDB entries, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-mac static
```

To configure MAC authentication to use dynamic FDB entries, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-mac static
```

**Related Commands** [auth roaming disconnected](#)  
[show auth](#)  
[show dot1x](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-2.4: Command added  
Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

# auth-mac username

**Overview** Use this command to specify the format of the MAC address in the username and password field when a request for MAC-based authorization is sent to a RADIUS server.

**Syntax** `auth-mac username {ietf|unformatted} {lower-case|upper-case}`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ietf        | The MAC address includes a hyphen between each 2 bytes. (Example: xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx) |
| unformatted | The MAC address does not include hyphens. (Example: xxxxxxxxxxxx)                    |
| lower-case  | The MAC address uses lower-case characters (a-f)                                     |
| upper-case  | The MAC address uses upper-case characters (A-F)                                     |

**Default** `auth-mac username ietf lower-case`

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command is provided to allow other vendors', AlliedWare, and AlliedWare Plus switches to share the same format on the RADIUS server.

**Example** To configure the format of the MAC address in the username and password field to be changed to IETF and upper-case, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-mac username ietf upper-case
```

**Related Commands** [auth-mac username](#)  
[show running-config](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

# auth-web accounting

**Overview** This command overrides the default RADIUS accounting method for Web-based authentication on an interface by allowing you to apply a user-defined named list.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the named list from the interface and apply the default method.

**Syntax** `auth-web accounting {default|<list-name>}`  
`no auth-web accounting`

| Parameter   | Description                              |
|-------------|------------------------------------------|
| default     | Apply the default accounting method list |
| <list-name> | Apply a named accounting method list     |

**Default** The **default** method list is applied to an interface by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Example** To apply the named list 'vlan10\_acct' on the vlan10 interface, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# auth-web accounting vlan10_acct
```

To remove the named list from the vlan10 interface and set the accounting method back to default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web accounting
```

**Related Commands** [aaa accounting auth-web](#)

# auth-web authentication

**Overview** This command overrides the default Web-based authentication method on an interface by allowing you to apply a user-defined named list.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the named list from the interface and apply the default method.

**Syntax** `auth-web authentication {default|<list-name>}`  
`no auth-web authentication`

| Parameter   | Description                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------|
| default     | Apply the default authentication method list |
| <list-name> | Apply the user-defined named list            |

**Default** The **default** method list is applied to an interface by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Example** To apply the named list 'vlan10\_auth' on the vlan10 interface, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# auth-web authentication vlan10_auth
```

To remove the named list from the vlan10 interface and set the authentication method back to default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web authentication
```

**Related Commands** [aaa authentication auth-web](#)

# auth-web enable

**Overview** This command enables Web-based authentication in Interface mode on the interface specified.

Use the **no** variant of this command to apply its default.

**Syntax** `auth-web enable`  
`no auth-web enable`

**Default** Web-Authentication is disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Usage** Web-based authentication cannot be enabled if DHCP snooping is enabled by using the [service dhcp-snooping](#) command, and vice versa. You need to configure an IPv4 address for the VLAN interface on which Web Authentication is running.

**Examples** To enable Web-Authentication on static-channel-group 2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# static-channel-group 2
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)# interface sa2
awplus(config-if)# auth-web enable
```

To disable Web-Authentication on static-channel-group 2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# static-channel-group 2
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)# interface sa2
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web enable
```

To enable Web authentication on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth-web enable
```



To disable Web authentication on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth-web enable
```

**Related  
Commands**

[auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)

[show auth](#)

[show auth interface](#)

[show running-config](#)

# auth-web forward

**Overview** This command enables the Web-authentication packet forwarding feature on the interface specified. This command also enables ARP forwarding, and adds forwarded packets to the **tcp** or **udp** port number specified.

The **no** variant of this command disables the specified packet forwarding feature on the interface.

**Syntax** `auth-web forward [<ip-address>|<ip-address/prefix-length>]  
{dns|tcp <1-65535>|udp <1-65535>}`

or

`auth-web forward {arp|dhcp|dns|tcp <1-65535>|udp <1-65535>}`

The **no** variants of this command are:

`no auth-web forward [<ip-address>|<ip-address/prefix-length>]  
{dns|tcp <1-65535>|udp <1-65535>}`

or

`no auth-web forward {arp|dhcp|dns|tcp <1-65535>|udp <1-65535>}`

| Parameter                                      | Description                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ip-address><br><ip-address/<br>prefix-length> | The IP address or subnet on which the Web-authentication is to be enabled. |
| arp                                            | Enable forwarding of ARP.                                                  |
| dhcp                                           | Enable forwarding of DHCP (67/udp).                                        |
| dns                                            | Enable forwarding of DNS (53/udp).                                         |
| tcp                                            | Enable forwarding of TCP specified port number.                            |
| <1-65535>                                      | TCP Port number.                                                           |
| udp                                            | Enable forwarding of UDP specified port number.                            |
| <1-65535>                                      | UDP Port number.                                                           |

**Default** Packet forwarding for port authentication is enabled by default for "arp", "dhcp" and "dns".

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Usage** For more information about the <ip-address> parameter, and an example, see the "auth-web forward" section in the [AlliedWare Plus Technical Tips and Tricks](#).

**Examples** To enable the ARP forwarding feature on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth-web forward arp
```

To add TCP forwarding port 137 on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth-web forward tcp 137
```

To add the DNS Server IP address 192.168.1.10 on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode access
awplus(config-if)# auth-web enable
awplus(config-if)# auth dynamic-vlan-creation
awplus(config-if)# auth-web forward 192.168.1.10 dns
```

To disable the ARP forwarding feature on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web forward arp
```

To delete TCP forwarding port 137 on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web forward tcp 137
```

To delete all TCP forwarding on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web forward tcp
```

To enable the ARP forwarding feature on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth-web forward arp
```

To add TCP forwarding port 137 on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth-web forward tcp 137
```

To disable the ARP forwarding feature on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth-web forward arp
```

To delete TCP forwarding port 137 on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth-web forward tcp 137
```

To delete all TCP forwarding on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth-web forward tcp
```

**Related  
Commands**

[auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)

[show auth](#)

[show auth interface](#)

# auth-web max-auth-fail

**Overview** This command sets the number of authentication failures allowed before rejecting further authentication requests. When the supplicant (client device) fails more than the specified number of times, then login requests are refused during the quiet period.

The **no** variant of this command resets the maximum number of authentication failures to the default.

**Syntax** `auth-web max-auth-fail <0-10>`  
`no auth-web max-auth-fail`

| Parameter | Description                                                                              |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <0-10>    | The maximum number of authentication failures allowed before login requests are refused. |

**Default** The maximum number of authentication failures is set to 3.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Examples** To set the lock count to 5 on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth-web max-auth-fail 5
```

To set the lock count to the default on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web max-auth-fail
```

To set the lock count to 5 on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth-web max-auth-fail 5
```

To set the lock count to the default on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth-web max-auth-fail
```

**Related  
Commands**

- auth profile (Global Configuration)
- auth timeout quiet-period
- show auth
- show auth interface
- show running-config

# auth-web method

**Overview** This command sets the Web-authentication access method that is used with RADIUS on the interface specified.

The **no** variant of this command sets the authentication method to PAP for the interface specified when Web-Authentication is also used with the RADIUS authentication method.

**Syntax** `auth-web method {eap-md5|pap}`  
`no auth-web method`

| Parameter | Description                                  |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------|
| eap-md5   | Enable EAP-MD5 as the authentication method. |
| pap       | Enable PAP as the authentication method.     |

**Default** The Web-Authentication method is set to PAP by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

**Example** To set the Web-Authentication method to EAP-MD5 on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth-web method eap-md5
```

To set the web authentication method to EAP-MD5 for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth-web method eap-md5
```

To reset the web authentication method to the default (PAP) for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth-web method
```

**Related Commands** [auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)  
[show auth](#)  
[show auth interface](#)  
[show running-config](#)

# auth-web-server blocking-mode

**Overview** Use this command to enable blocking mode for the Web-Authentication server. The blocking mode displays an authentication success or failure screen immediately from the response result from a RADIUS server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable blocking mode for the Web-Authentication server.

**Syntax** `auth-web-server blocking-mode`  
`no auth-web-server blocking-mode`

**Default** By default, blocking mode is disabled for the Web-Authentication server.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To enable blocking mode for the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server blocking-mode
```

To disable blocking mode for the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server blocking-mode
```

**Related Commands** [auth-web-server redirect-delay-time](#)  
[show auth-web-server](#)  
[show running-config](#)



# auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress

**Overview** Use this command to assign an IP address and enable the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server for supplicants (client devices).

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an IP address and disable the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server for supplicants.

**Syntax** `auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress <ip-address/prefix-length>`  
`no auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress`

| Parameter                                       | Description                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ip-addr/<br/>prefix-length&gt;</code> | The IPv4 address and prefix length assigned for the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server for supplicants. |

**Default** No IP address for the Web-Authentication server is set by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** See the [AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for information about:

- using DHCP with web authentication, and
- restrictions regarding combinations of authentication enhancements working together

You cannot use the IPv4 address assigned to the device's interface as the Web-Authentication server address.

**Examples** To assign the IP address 10.0.0.1 to the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress 10.0.0.1/8
```

To remove an IP address on the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress
```

**Validation Commands** [show running-config](#)

**Related Commands** [show auth-web-server](#)  
[auth-web-server dhcp lease](#)

# auth-web-server dhcp lease

**Overview** Use this command to set the DHCP lease time for supplicants (client devices) using the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset to the default DHCP lease time for supplicants using the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server.

**Syntax** `auth-web-server dhcp lease <20-60>`  
`no auth-web-server dhcp lease`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                         |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <20-60>   | DHCP lease time for supplicants using the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server in seconds. |

**Default** The default DHCP lease time for supplicants using the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server is set to 30 seconds.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** See the [AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for information about:

- using DHCP with web authentication, and
- restrictions regarding combinations of authentication enhancements working together

**Examples** To set the DHCP lease time to 1 minute for supplicants using the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server dhcp lease 60
```

To reset the DHCP lease time to the default setting (30 seconds) for supplicants using the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server dhcp lease
```

**Validation Commands** `show running-config`

**Related Commands** `show auth-web-server`  
`auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress`

# auth-web-server dhcp-wpad-option

**Overview** This command sets the DHCP WPAD (Web Proxy Auto-Discovery) option for the Web-Authentication temporary DHCP service.

For more information and examples, see the “Web Auth Proxy” section in the [Alliedware Plus Technical Tips and Tricks](#).

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the DHCP WPAD function.

**Syntax** `auth-web-server dhcp wpad-option <url>`  
`no auth-web-server dhcp wpad-option`

| Parameter | Description                               |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------|
| <url>     | URL to the server which gets a .pac file. |

**Default** The Web-Authentication server DHCP WPAD option is not set.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** If the supplicant is configured to use WPAD, the supplicant’s web browser will use TCP port 80 as usual. Therefore, the packet can be intercepted by Web-Authentication as normal, and the Web-Authentication Login page can be sent. However, after authentication, the browser does not know where to get the WPAD file and so cannot access external web pages. The WPAD file is usually named proxy.pac file and tells the browser what web proxy to use.

Use this command to tell the supplicant where it can get this file from. The switch itself can be specified as the source for this file, and it can deliver it to the supplicant on request.

**Example** To specify that the proxy.pac file is found on the server at 192.168.1.100, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server dhcp wpad-option
http://192.168.1.100/proxy/proxy.pac
```

**Related Commands** [show auth-web-server](#)

# auth-web-server host-name

**Overview** This command assigns a hostname to the web authentication server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the hostname from the web authentication server.

**Syntax** `auth-web-server host-name <hostname>`  
`no auth-web-server host-name`

| Parameter                     | Description                |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <code>&lt;hostname&gt;</code> | URL string of the hostname |

**Default** The web authentication server has no hostname.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** When the web authentication server uses HTTPS protocol, the web browser will validate the certificate. If the certificate is invalid, the web page gives a warning message before displaying server content. However, the web page will not give warning message if the server has a hostname same as the one stored in the installed certificate.

**Examples** To set the auth.example.com as the hostname of the web authentication server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server host-name auth.example.com
```

To remove hostname auth.example.com from the web authentication server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server host-name
```

**Related Commands** [aaa authentication auth-web](#)  
[auth-web enable](#)

# auth-web-server intercept-port

**Overview** This command specifies any additional TCP port numbers that the Web-Authentication server is to intercept.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop intercepting the TCP port numbers.

**Syntax** `auth-web-server intercept-port {<1-65535>|any}`  
`no auth-web-server intercept-port {<1-65535>|any}`

| Parameter | Description               |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| <1-65535> | TCP port number.          |
| any       | Intercept all TCP packets |

**Default** No additional TCP port numbers are intercepted by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** If this command is not specified, AlliedWare Plus Web-Authentication intercepts the supplicant's initial TCP port 80 connection to a web page and sends it the Web-Authentication Login page. However, if the supplicant is configured to use a web proxy, then it will usually be using TCP port 8080 (or another user configured port number). In this case Web-Authentication cannot intercept the connection.

To overcome this limitation you can use this command to tell the switch which additional port it should intercept, and then send the Web-Authentication Login page to the supplicant.

When the web authentication switch is in a guest network, the switch does not know the proxy server's port number in the supplicant's proxy setting. To overcome this limitation, you can use the **any** option in this command to intercept all TCP packets.

When you use this command in conjunction with a proxy server configured in the web browser, you must add the proxy server's network as a 'No Proxy' network. You can specify 'No Proxy' networks in the proxy settings in your web browser. For more information, see the "Web Auth Proxy" section in the [Alliedware Plus Technical Tips and Tricks](#).

**Example** To additionally intercept port number 3128, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server intercept-port 3128
```

**Related Commands** [show auth-web-server](#)

# auth-web-server ipaddress

**Overview** This command sets the IP address for the Web-Authentication server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the IP address for the Web-Authentication server.

You cannot use the IPv4 address assigned to the device's interface as the Web-Authentication server address.

**Syntax** `auth-web-server ipaddress <ip-address>`  
`no auth-web-server ipaddress`

| Parameter                       | Description                                                            |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ip-address&gt;</code> | Web-Authentication server dotted decimal IP address in A.B.C.D format. |

**Default** The Web-Authentication server address on the system is not set by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the IP address 10.0.0.1 to the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ipaddress 10.0.0.1
```

To delete the IP address from the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ipaddress
```

**Validation Commands** `show auth`  
`show auth-web-server`  
`show running-config`

# auth-web-server page language

**Overview** Use this command to set the presentation language of Web authentication pages. Titles and subtitles of Web authentication pages will be set accordingly. Note that presently only English or Japanese are offered.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the presentation language of Web authentication pages to its default (English).

**Syntax** `auth-web-server page language {english|japanese}`  
`no auth-web-server page language`

| Parameter | Description                                         |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| english   | Web authentication pages are presented in English.  |
| japanese  | Web authentication pages are presented in Japanese. |

**Default** Web authentication pages are presented in English by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set Japanese as the presentation language of Web authentication pages, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page language japanese
```

To set English as the presentation language of Web authentication pages, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page language english
```

To unset the presentation language of Web authentication pages and use English as the default presentation language, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server page language
```

**Related Commands** [auth-web-server page title](#)  
[auth-web-server page sub-title](#)  
[show auth-web-server page](#)

# auth-web-server login-url

**Overview** This command sets the web-authentication login page URL. This lets you replace the login page with your own page. See “Customising the Login Page” in the [AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for details.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the URL.

**Syntax** `auth-web-server login-url <URL>`  
`no auth-web-server login-url`

| Parameter | Description        |
|-----------|--------------------|
| <URL>     | Set login page URL |

**Default** The built-in login page is set by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set `http://example.com/login.html` as the login page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server login-url
http://example.com/login.html
```

To unset the login page URL, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server login-url
```

**Related Commands** [show running-config](#)



# auth-web-server page logo

**Overview** This command sets the type of logo that will be displayed on the web authentication page.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the logo type to **auto**.

Note that if you need to customize the login page extensively, you can instead replace it with your own page. See “Customising the Login Page” in the [AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `auth-web-server page logo {auto|default|hidden}`  
`no auth-web-server page logo`

| Parameter | Description                                                              |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| auto      | Display the custom logo if installed; otherwise display the default logo |
| default   | Display the default logo                                                 |
| hidden    | Hide the logo                                                            |

**Default** Logo type is **auto** by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To display the default logo with ignoring installed custom logo, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page logo default
```

To set back to the default logo type **auto**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server page logo
```

**Validation Commands** `show auth-web-server page`

# auth-web-server page sub-title

**Overview** This command sets the custom sub-title on the web authentication page.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the sub-title to its default.

Note that if you need to customize the login page extensively, you can instead replace it with your own page. See “Customising the Login Page” in the [AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `auth-web-server page sub-title {hidden|text <sub-title>}`  
`no auth-web-server page sub-title`

| Parameter   | Description                  |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| hidden      | Hide the sub-title           |
| <sub-title> | Text string of the sub-title |

**Default** “Allied-Telesis” is displayed by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the custom sub-title, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page sub-title text Web
Authentication
```

To hide the sub-title, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page sub-title hidden
```

To change back to the default title, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server page sub-title
```

**Validation Commands** `show auth-web-server page`

# auth-web-server page success-message

**Overview** This command sets the success message on the web-authentication page.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the success message.

Note that if you need to customize the login page extensively, you can instead replace it with your own page. See “Customising the Login Page” in the [AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `auth-web-server page success-message text <success-message>`  
`no auth-web-server page success-message`

| Parameter                            | Description                        |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;success-message&gt;</code> | Text string of the success message |

**Default** No success message is set by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the success message on the web-authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page success-message text Your
success message
```

To unset the success message on the web-authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server page success-message
```

**Validation  
Commands** [show auth-web-server page](#)

# auth-web-server page title

**Overview** This command sets the custom title on the web authentication page.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the custom title.

Note that if you need to customize the login page extensively, you can instead replace it with your own page. See “Customising the Login Page” in the [AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `auth-web-server page title {hidden|text <title>}`  
`no auth-web-server page title`

| Parameter | Description              |
|-----------|--------------------------|
| hidden    | Hide the title           |
| <title>   | Text string of the title |

**Default** “Web Access Authentication Gateway” is displayed by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the custom title on the web authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page title text Login
```

To hide the title on the web authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page title hidden
```

To unset the custom title on the web authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server page title
```

**Validation Commands** [show auth-web-server page](#)

# auth-web-server page welcome-message

**Overview** This command sets the welcome message on the web-authentication login page.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the welcome message.

Note that if you need to customize the login page extensively, you can instead replace it with your own page. See “Customising the Login Page” in the [AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `auth-web-server page welcome-message text <welcome-message>`  
`no auth-web-server page welcome-message`

| Parameter                            | Description                        |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;welcome-message&gt;</code> | Text string of the welcome message |

**Default** No welcome message is set by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the welcome message on the web-authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page welcome-message text Your
welcome message
```

To remove the welcome message on the web-authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server page welcome-message
```

**Validation Commands** [show auth-web-server page](#)

# auth-web-server ping-poll enable

**Overview** This command enables the ping polling to the supplicant (client device) that is authenticated by Web-Authentication.

The **no** variant of this command disables the ping polling to the supplicant that is authenticated by Web-Authentication.

**Syntax** `auth-web-server ping-poll enable`  
`no auth-web-server ping-poll enable`

**Default** The ping polling feature for Web-Authentication is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To enable the ping polling feature for Web-Authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ping-poll enable
```

To disable the ping polling feature for Web-Authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ping-poll enable
```

**Validation  
Commands** `show auth`  
`show auth-web-server`  
`show running-config`

# auth-web-server ping-poll failcount

**Overview** This command sets a fail count for the ping polling feature when used with Web-Authentication. The **failcount** parameter specifies the number of unanswered pings. A supplicant (client device) is logged off when the number of unanswered pings are greater than the failcount set with this command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to resets the fail count for the ping polling feature to the default (5 pings).

**Syntax** `auth-web-server ping-poll failcount <1-100>`  
`no auth-web-server ping-poll failcount`

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|-------------|
| <1-100>   | Count.      |

**Default** The default failcount for ping polling is 5 pings.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the failcount of ping polling to 10 pings, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ping-poll failcount 10
```

To set the failcount of ping polling to default, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ping-poll failcount
```

**Validation Commands** `show auth`  
`show auth-web-server`  
`show running-config`

# auth-web-server ping-poll interval

**Overview** This command is used to change the ping poll interval. The interval specifies the time period between pings when the supplicant (client device) is reachable.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset to the default period for ping polling (30 seconds).

**Syntax** `auth-web-server ping-poll interval <1-65535>`  
`no auth-web-server ping-poll interval`

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|-------------|
| <1-65535> | Seconds.    |

**Default** The interval for ping polling is 30 seconds by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the interval of ping polling to 60 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ping-poll interval 60
```

To set the interval of ping polling to the default (30 seconds), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ping-poll interval
```

**Validation  
Commands** `show auth`  
`show auth-web-server`  
`show running-config`



# auth-web-server ping-poll reauth-timer-refresh

**Overview** This command modifies the **reauth-timer-refresh** parameter for the Web-Authentication feature. The **reauth-timer-refresh** parameter specifies whether a re-authentication timer is reset and when the response from a supplicant (a client device) is received.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the **reauth-timer-refresh** parameter to the default setting (disabled).

**Syntax** `auth-web-server ping-poll reauth-timer-refresh`  
`no auth-web-server ping-poll reauth-timer-refresh`

**Default** The `reauth-timer-refresh` parameter is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To enable the `reauth-timer-refresh` timer, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ping-poll reauth-timer-refresh
```

To disable the `reauth-timer-refresh` timer, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ping-poll
reauth-timer-refresh
```

**Validation  
Commands** `show auth`  
`show auth-web-server`  
`show running-config`

# auth-web-server ping-poll timeout

**Overview** This command modifies the ping poll **timeout** parameter for the Web-Authentication feature. The **timeout** parameter specifies the time in seconds to wait for a response to a ping packet.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the timeout of ping polling to the default (1 second).

**Syntax** `auth-web-server ping-poll timeout <1-30>`  
`no auth-web-server ping-poll timeout`

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|-------------|
| <1-30>    | Seconds.    |

**Default** The default timeout for ping polling is 1 second.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the timeout of ping polling to 2 seconds, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ping-poll timeout 2
```

To set the timeout of ping polling to the default (1 second), use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ping-poll timeout
```

**Validation  
Commands** `show auth`  
`show auth-web-server`  
`show running-config`

# auth-web-server port

**Overview** This command sets the HTTP port number for the Web-Authentication server.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the HTTP port number to the default (80).

**Syntax** `auth-web-server port <port-number>`  
`no auth-web-server port`

| Parameter                        | Description                                                                               |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;port-number&gt;</code> | Set the local Web-Authentication server port within the TCP port number range 1 to 65535. |

**Default** The Web-Authentication server HTTP port number is set to 80 by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the HTTP port number 8080 for the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server port 8080
```

To reset to the default HTTP port number 80 for the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server port
```

**Validation Commands** `show auth`  
`show auth-web-server`  
`show running-config`

# auth-web-server redirect-delay-time

**Overview** Use this command to set the delay time in seconds before redirecting the supplicant to a specified URL when the supplicant is authorized.

Use the variant **no** to reset the delay time set previously.

**Syntax** `auth-web-server redirect-delay-time <5-60>`  
`no auth-web-server redirect-delay-time`

| Parameter                        | Description                                                                              |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>redirect-delay-time</code> | Set the delay time before jumping to a specified URL after the supplicant is authorized. |
| <code>&lt;5-60&gt;</code>        | The time in seconds.                                                                     |

**Default** The default redirect delay time is 5 seconds.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the delay time to 60 seconds for the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server redirect-delay-time 60
```

To reset the delay time, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server redirect-delay-time
```

**Related Commands** [auth-web-server blocking-mode](#)  
[auth-web-server redirect-url](#)  
[show auth-web-server](#)  
[show running-config](#)

# auth-web-server redirect-url

**Overview** This command sets a URL for supplicant (client device) authentication. When a supplicant is authorized it will be automatically redirected to the specified URL. Note that if the http redirect feature is used then this command is ignored.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the URL string set previously.

**Syntax** `auth-web-server redirect-url <url>`  
`no auth-web-server redirect-url`

| Parameter                | Description                           |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;url&gt;</code> | URL (hostname or dotted IP notation). |

**Default** The redirect URL for the Web-Authentication server feature is not set by default (null).

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To enable and set redirect a URL string `www.alliedtelesis.com` for the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server redirect-url
http://www.alliedtelesis.com
```

To delete a redirect URL string, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server redirect-url
```

**Related Commands** [auth-web-server redirect-delay-time](#)  
[show auth](#)  
[show auth-web-server](#)  
[show running-config](#)

# auth-web-server session-keep

**Overview** This command enables the session-keep feature to jump to the original URL after being authorized by Web-Authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the session keep feature.

**Syntax** `auth-web-server session-keep`  
`no auth-web-server session-keep`

**Default** The session-keep feature is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This function doesn't ensure to keep session information in all cases. Authenticated supplicant may be redirected to unexpected page when session-keep is enabled. This issue occurred by supplicant sending HTTP packets automatically after authentication page is displayed and the URL is written.

**Examples** To enable the session-keep feature, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server session-keep
```

To disable the session-keep feature, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server session-keep
```

**Validation  
Commands** `show auth`  
`show auth-web-server`  
`show running-config`

# auth-web-server ssl

**Overview** This command enables HTTPS functionality for the Web-Authentication server feature.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable HTTPS functionality for the Web-Authentication server.

**Syntax** `auth-web-server ssl`  
`no auth-web-server ssl`

**Default** HTTPS functionality for the Web-Authentication server feature is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To enable HTTPS functionality for the Web-Authentication server feature, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ssl
```

To disable HTTPS functionality for the Web-Authentication server feature, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ssl
```

**Validation  
Commands** `show auth`  
`show auth-web-server`  
`show running-config`

# auth-web-server ssl intercept-port

**Overview** Use this command to register HTTPS intercept port numbers when the HTTPS server uses custom port number (not TCP port number 443).

Note that you need to use the **auth-web-server intercept-port** command to register HTTP intercept port numbers.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete registered port number.

**Syntax** `auth-web-server ssl intercept-port <1-65535>`  
`no auth-web-server ssl intercept-port <1-65535>`

| Parameter                    | Description                                       |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;1-65535&gt;</code> | TCP port number in the range from 1 through 65535 |

**Default** 443/TCP is registered by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To register HTTPS port number 3128, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ssl intercept-port 3128
```

To delete HTTPS port number 3128, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ssl intercept-port 3128
```

**Validation Commands** [show auth-web-server](#)

**Related Commands** [auth-web-server intercept-port](#)



# copy proxy-autoconfig-file

**Overview** Use this command to download the proxy auto configuration (PAC) file to your switch. The Web-Authentication supplicant can get the downloaded file from the system web server.

**Syntax** `copy <filename> proxy-autoconfig-file`

| Parameter  | Description              |
|------------|--------------------------|
| <filename> | The URL of the PAC file. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To download the PAC file to this device, use the command:

```
awplus# copy tftp://server/proxy.pac proxy-autoconfig-file
```

**Related Commands** [show proxy-autoconfig-file](#)  
[erase proxy-autoconfig-file](#)

# copy web-auth-https-file

**Overview** Use this command to download the SSL server certificate for web-based authentication. The file must be in PEM (Privacy Enhanced Mail) format, and contain the private key and the server certificate.

**Syntax** `copy <filename> web-auth-https-file`

| Parameter                     | Description                             |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;filename&gt;</code> | The URL of the server certificate file. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To download the server certificate file `verisign_cert.pem` from the TFTP server directory `server`, use the command:

```
awplus# copy tftp://server/verisign_cert.pem
web-auth-https-file
```

**Related  
Commands** [auth-web-server ssl](#)  
[erase web-auth-https-file](#)  
[show auth-web-server](#)

# description (Authentication Profile)

**Overview** Use this command to add a description to an authentication profile in Authentication Profile mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the current description.

**Syntax** `description <description>`

| Parameter                        | Description                                          |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;description&gt;</code> | Text describing the selected authentication profile. |

**Default** No description configured by default.

**Mode** Authentication Profile

**Example** To add a description to the authentication profile 'student', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# description student room setting
```

To remove a description from the authentication profile 'student', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no description
```

**Related Commands** [auth profile \(Global Configuration\)](#)

# erase proxy-autoconfig-file

**Overview** Use this command to remove the proxy auto configuration file.

**Syntax** `erase proxy-autoconfig-file`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To remove the proxy auto configuration file, use the command:

```
awplus# erase proxy-autoconfig-file
```

**Related  
Commands** [show proxy-autoconfig-file](#)  
[copy proxy-autoconfig-file](#)

# erase web-auth-https-file

**Overview** Use this command to remove the SSL server certificate for web-based authentication.

**Syntax** `erase web-auth-https-file`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To remove the SSL server certificate file for web-based authentication use the command:

```
awplus# erase web-auth-https-file
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [auth-web-server ssl](#)
- [copy web-auth-https-file](#)
- [show auth-web-server](#)

# platform l3-vlan-hashing-algorithm

**Overview** This command enables you to change the L3 VLAN hash-key-generating algorithm.

The **no** variant of this command returns the hash-key algorithm to the default of `crc32l`.

**Syntax** `platform l3-vlan-hashing-algorithm`  
`{crc16l|crc16u|crc32l|crc32u}`  
`no platform l3-vlan-hashing-algorithm`

| Parameter           | Description                                               |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>crc16l</code> | The algorithm that will apply to the lower bits of CRC-16 |
| <code>crc16u</code> | The algorithm that will apply to the upper bits of CRC-16 |
| <code>crc32l</code> | The algorithm that will apply to the lower bits of CRC-32 |
| <code>crc32u</code> | The algorithm that will apply to the upper bits of CRC-32 |

**Default** The hash-key algorithm is `crc32l` by default.

**Mode** Global configuration

**Usage** Occasionally, when using the Multiple Dynamic VLAN feature, a supplicant cannot be authenticated because a collision occurs within the VLAN L3 table. This can happen when more than four different IP addresses produce the same hash-key.

When this situation occurs, collisions can sometimes be avoided by changing the hashing algorithm from its default of `crc32l`. Several different algorithms may need to be tried to rectify the problem.

You must restart the switch for this command to take effect.

Note that this command is intended for technical support staff, or advanced end users.

**Example** To change the hash-key generating algorithm applying to the lower bits of CRC-16, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform l3-vlan-hashing-algorithm crc16l
```

**Related Commands** [platform mac-vlan-hashing-algorithm](#)  
[show platform](#)

# platform mac-vlan-hashing-algorithm

**Overview** This command enables you to change the MAC VLAN hash-key-generating algorithm.

The **no** variant of this command returns the hash-key algorithm to the default of `crc32l`

**Syntax** `platform mac-vlan-hashing-algorithm`  
`{crc16l|crc16u|crc32l|crc32u}`  
`no platform mac-vlan-hashing-algorithm`

| Parameter           | Description                                               |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>crc16l</code> | The algorithm that will apply to the lower bits of CRC-16 |
| <code>crc16u</code> | The algorithm that will apply to the upper bits of CRC-16 |
| <code>crc32l</code> | The algorithm that will apply to the lower bits of CRC-32 |
| <code>crc32u</code> | The algorithm that will apply to the upper bits of CRC-32 |

**Default** The hash-key algorithm is `crc32l` by default.

**Mode** Global configuration

**Usage** Occasionally, when using the Multiple Dynamic VLAN feature, a supplicant cannot be authenticated because a collision occurs within the VLAN MAC table. This can happen when more than four different MAC addresses produce the same hash-key.

When this situation occurs, collisions can sometimes be avoided by changing the hashing algorithm from its default of `crc32l`. Several different algorithms may need to be tried to rectify the problem.

You must restart the switch for this command to take effect.

Note that this command is intended for technical support staff, or advanced end users.

**Example** To change the hash-key generating algorithm applying to the lower bits of CRC-16, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform mac-vlan-hashing-algorithm crc16l
```

**Related Commands** [platform l3-vlan-hashing-algorithm](#)  
[show platform](#)

# show auth

**Overview** This command shows the configuration state of authentication.

**Syntax** `show auth [all]`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| all       | Display all authentication information for each authenticated interface. This can be a static channel (or static aggregator), or a dynamic (or LACP) channel group, or a switch port. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display all authentication information, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth all
```

**Output** Figure 33-1: Example output from the **show auth** command

```
awplus# show auth all
802.1X Port-Based Authentication Enabled
MAC-based Port Authentication Disabled
WEB-based Port Authentication Enabled
 RADIUS server address (auth): 150.87.17.192:1812
 Last radius message id: 4
Authentication Info for interface port1.0.1
 portEnabled: true - portControl: Auto
 portStatus: Authorized
 reAuthenticate: disabled
 reAuthPeriod: 3600
 PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2 - txPeriod: 30
 BE: suppTimeout: 30 - serverTimeout: 30
 CD: adminControlledDirections: in
 KT: keyTxEnabled: false
 critical: disabled
 guestVlan: disabled
 authFailVlan: disabled
 dynamicVlanCreation: disabled
 multiVlanCreation: disabled
 hostMode: single-host
 dot1x: enabled
 protocolVersion: 1
 authMac: disabled
 authWeb: enabled
 method: PAP
 maxAuthFail: 3
 packetForwarding:
 10.0.0.1 80/tcp
 dns
 dhcp
```



```
twoStepAuthentication:
 configured: enabled
 actual: enabled
supplicantMac: none
Supplicant name: oha
Supplicant address: 000d.6013.5398
 authenticationMethod: WEB-based Authentication
Two-Step Authentication:
 firstAuthentication: Pass - Method: dot1x
 secondAuthentication: Pass - Method: web
portStatus: Authorized - currentId: 3
abort:F fail:F start:F timeout:F success:T
PAE: state: Authenticated - portMode: Auto
PAE: reAuthCount: 0 - rxRespId: 0
PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2
BE: state: Idle - reqCount: 0 - idFromServer: 2
CD: adminControlledDirections: in - operControlledDirections: in
CD: bridgeDetected: false
KR: rxKey: false
KT: keyAvailable: false - keyTxEnabled: false
```

**Related** [show dot1x](#)  
**Commands**

# show auth diagnostics

**Overview** This command shows authentication diagnostics, optionally for the specified interface, which may be a static channel (or static aggregator) or a dynamic (or LACP) channel group or a switch port.

If no interface is specified then authentication diagnostics are shown for all interfaces.

**Syntax** `show auth diagnostics [interface <interface-list>]`

| Parameter                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>interface</code>              | Specify ports to show.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>&lt;interface-list&gt;</code> | <p>The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• an interface (e.g. <code>vlan2</code>), a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.6</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>)</li><li>• a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen; e.g. <code>vlan2-8</code>, or <code>port1.0.1-1.0.4</code>, or <code>sa1-2</code>, or <code>po1-2</code></li><li>• a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. <code>port1.0.1, port1.0.4-1.0.6</code>. Do not mix interface types in a list</li></ul> <p>The specified interfaces must exist.</p> |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display authentication diagnostics for port1.0.6, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth diagnostics interface port1.0.6
```

**Output** Figure 33-2: Example output from the **show auth diagnostics** command

```
Authentication Diagnostics for interface port1.0.6
 Supplicant address: 00d0.59ab.7037
 authEnterConnecting: 2
 authEaplogoffWhileConnecting: 1
 authEnterAuthenticating: 2
 authSuccessWhileAuthenticating: 1
 authTimeoutWhileAuthenticating: 1
 authFailWhileAuthenticating: 0
 authEapstartWhileAuthenticating: 0
 authEaplogoggWhileAuthenticating: 0
 authReauthsWhileAuthenticated: 0
 authEapstartWhileAuthenticated: 0
 authEaplogoffWhileAuthenticated: 0
 BackendResponses: 2
 BackendAccessChallenges: 1
 BackendOtherrequestToSupplicant: 3
 BackendAuthSuccess: 1
```

**Related  
Commands** [show dot1x interface](#)

# show auth interface

**Overview** This command shows the status of port authentication on the specified interface, which may be a static channel (or static aggregator) or a dynamic (or LACP) channel group or a switch port.

Use the optional **diagnostics** parameter to show authentication diagnostics for the specified interface. Use the optional **sessionstatistics** parameter to show authentication session statistics for the specified interface. Use the optional **statistics** parameter to show authentication diagnostics for the specified interface. Use the optional **supplicant** (client device) parameter to show the supplicant state for the specified interface.

**Syntax** `show auth interface <interface-list>  
[diagnostics|sessionstatistics|statistics|supplicant [brief]]`

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <interface-list>  | The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• an interface (e.g. <code>vlan2</code>), a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.6</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>)</li><li>• a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen; e.g. <code>vlan2-8</code>, or <code>port1.0.1-1.0.4</code>, or <code>sa1-2</code>, or <code>po1-2</code></li><li>• a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. <code>port1.0.1, port1.0.4-1.0.6</code>. Do not mix interface types in a list</li></ul> The specified interfaces must exist. |
| diagnostics       | Diagnostics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| sessionstatistics | Session statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| statistics        | Statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| supplicant        | Supplicant (client device).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| brief             | Brief summary of supplicant state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the Web based authentication status for port1.0.6, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth interface port1.0.6
```

If web-based authentication is not configured, the output will be

```
% Port-Control not configured on port1.0.6
```

To display the Web based authentication status for port1.0.1, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth interface port1.0.1
```

```
awplus# show auth interface port1.0.1
Authentication Info for interface port1.0.1
portEnabled: true - portControl: Auto
portStatus: Authorized
reAuthenticate: disabled
reAuthPeriod: 3600
PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2 - txPeriod: 30
BE: suppTimeout: 30 - serverTimeout: 30
CD: adminControlledDirections: in
KT: keyTxEnabled: false
critical: disabled
guestVlan: disabled
guestVlanForwarding:none
authFailVlan: disabled
dynamicVlanCreation: disabled
multiVlanCreation: disabled
hostMode: single-host
dot1x: enabled
 protocolVersion: 1
authMac: disabled
authWeb: enabled
 method: PAP
 maxAuthFail: 3
 packetForwarding:
 10.0.0.1 80/tcp
 dns
 dhcp
twoStepAuthentication:
 configured: enabled
 actual: enabled
supplicantMac: none
```

To display Web-Authentication diagnostics for port1.0.6, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth interface port1.0.6 diagnostics
```

Authentication Diagnostics for interface port1.0.6

```
Supplicant address: 00d0.59ab.7037
authEnterConnecting: 2
authEaplogoffWhileConnecting: 1
 authEnterAuthenticating: 2
 authSuccessWhileAuthenticating: 1
 authTimeoutWhileAuthenticating: 1
 authFailWhileAuthenticating: 0
 authEapstartWhileAuthenticating: 0
 authEaplogoggWhileAuthenticating: 0
 authReauthsWhileAuthenticated: 0
 authEapstartWhileAuthenticated: 0
 authEaplogoffWhileAuthenticated: 0
BackendResponses: 2
BackendAccessChallenges: 1
BackendOtherrequestToSupplicant: 3
BackendAuthSuccess: 1
```

To display Web-Authentication session statistics for port1.0.6, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth interface port1.0.6 sessionstatistics
```

Authentication session statistics for interface port1.0.6

```
session user name: manager
session authentication method: Remote server
session time: 19440 secs
session terminat cause: Not terminated yet
```

To display Web-Authentication statistics for port1.0.6, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth statistics interface port1.0.6
```

To display the Web-Authenticated supplicant on interface port1.0.6, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth interface port1.0.6 supplicant
```

**Related  
Commands**

[show auth diagnostics](#)

[show dot1x sessionstatistics](#)

[show dot1x statistics interface](#)

[show dot1x supplicant interface](#)

# show auth sessionstatistics

**Overview** This command shows authentication session statistics for the specified interface, which may be a static channel (or static aggregator) or a dynamic (or LACP) channel group or a switch port.

**Syntax** `show auth sessionstatistics [interface <interface-list>]`

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| interface        | Specify ports to show.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <interface-list> | <p>The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• an interface (e.g. <code>vlan2</code>), a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.6</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>)</li><li>• a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen; e.g. <code>vlan2-8</code>, or <code>port1.0.1-1.0.4</code>, or <code>sa1-2</code>, or <code>po1-2</code></li><li>• a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. <code>port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6</code>. Do not mix interface types in a list</li></ul> <p>The specified interfaces must exist.</p> |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display authentication statistics for port1.0.6, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth sessionstatistics interface port1.0.6
```

**Output** Figure 33-3: Example output from the **show auth sessionstatistics** command

```
Authentication session statistics for interface port1.0.6
 session user name: manager
 session authentication method: Remote server
 session time: 19440 secs
 session terminat cause: Not terminated yet
```

# show auth statistics interface

**Overview** This command shows the authentication statistics for the specified interface, which may be a static channel (or static aggregator) or a dynamic (or LACP) channel group or a switch port.

**Syntax** `show auth statistics interface <interface-list>`

| Parameter                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;interface-list&gt;</code> | <p>The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• an interface (e.g. <code>vlan2</code>), a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.6</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>)</li><li>• a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen; e.g. <code>vlan2-8</code>, or <code>port1.0.1-1.0.4</code>, or <code>sa1-2</code>, or <code>po1-2</code></li><li>• a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. <code>port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6</code>. Do not mix interface types in a list</li></ul> <p>The specified interfaces must exist.</p> |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display Web-Authentication statistics for port1.0.4, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth statistics interface port1.0.4
```

**Related Commands** [show dot1x interface](#)



# show auth supplicant

**Overview** This command shows the supplicant (client device) state when authentication is configured for the switch. Use the optional **brief** parameter to show a summary of the supplicant state.

**Syntax** show auth supplicant [<macadd>] [brief]

| Parameter | Description                                                                             |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <macadd>  | Mac (hardware) address of the supplicant. Entry format is HHHH.HHHH.HHHH (hexadecimal). |
| brief     | Brief summary of the supplicant state.                                                  |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To display a summary of authenticated supplicant information on the device, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth supplicant brief
```

To display authenticated supplicant information on the device, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth supplicant
```

To display authenticated supplicant information for device with MAC address 0000.5E00.5301, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth supplicant 0000.5E00.5301
```

**Output** Figure 33-4: Example output from **show auth supplicant brief**

|                                                               |      |      |                |               |               |          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|----------------|---------------|---------------|----------|
| awplus#show auth supplicant brief                             |      |      |                |               |               |          |
| Interface port2.0.3                                           |      |      |                |               |               |          |
| authenticationMethod: dot1x/mac/web                           |      |      |                |               |               |          |
| Two-Step Authentication                                       |      |      |                |               |               |          |
| firstMethod: mac                                              |      |      |                |               |               |          |
| secondMethod: dot1x/web                                       |      |      |                |               |               |          |
| totalSupplicantNum: 1                                         |      |      |                |               |               |          |
| authorizedSupplicantNum: 1                                    |      |      |                |               |               |          |
| macBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0                        |      |      |                |               |               |          |
| dot1xAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0                           |      |      |                |               |               |          |
| webBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 1                        |      |      |                |               |               |          |
| otherAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0RADIUS Group Configuration |      |      |                |               |               |          |
| Interface                                                     | VID  | Mode | MAC Address    | Status        | IP Address    | Username |
| =====                                                         | ---- | ---- | =====          | =====         | =====         | =====    |
| port2.0.3                                                     | 1    | W    | 001c.233e.e15a | Authenticated | 192.168.1.181 | test     |

Figure 33-5: Example output from **show auth supplicant**

```
awplus#show auth supplicant
Interface port2.0.3
 authenticationMethod: dot1x/mac/web
 Two-Step Authentication
 firstMethod: mac
 secondMethod: dot1x/web
 totalSupplicantNum: 1
 authorizedSupplicantNum: 1
 macBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
 dot1xAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
 webBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 1
 otherAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0

Supplicant name: test
Supplicant address: 0000.5E00.5301
 authenticationMethod: WEB-based Authentication
 Two-Step Authentication:
 firstAuthentication: Pass - Method: mac
 secondAuthentication: Pass - Method: web
 portStatus: Authorized - currentId: 1
 abort:F fail:F start:F timeout:F success:T
 PAE: state: Authenticated - portMode: Auto
 PAE: reAuthCount: 0 - rxRespId: 0
 PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2
 BE: state: Idle - reqCount: 0 - idFromServer: 0
 CD: adminControlledDirections: in - operControlledDirections: in
 CD: bridgeDetected: false
 KR: rxKey: false
 KT: keyAvailable: false - keyTxEnabled: false
 RADIUS server group (auth): radius
 RADIUS server (auth): 192.168.1.40
```

Figure 33-6: Example output from **show auth supplicant 0000.5E00.5301**

```
awplus#show auth supplicant 0000.5E00.5301
Interface port2.0.3
 Supplicant name: test
 Supplicant address: 0000.5E00.5301
 authenticationMethod: WEB-based Authentication
 Two-Step Authentication:
 firstAuthentication: Pass - Method: mac
 secondAuthentication: Pass - Method: web
 portStatus: Authorized - currentId: 1
 abort:F fail:F start:F timeout:F success:T
 PAE: state: Authenticated - portMode: Auto
 PAE: reAuthCount: 0 - rxRespId: 0
 PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2
 BE: state: Idle - reqCount: 0 - idFromServer: 0
 CD: adminControlledDirections: in - operControlledDirections: in
 CD: bridgeDetected: false
 KR: rxKey: false
 KT: keyAvailable: false - keyTxEnabled: false
 RADIUS server group (auth): radius
 RADIUS server (auth): 192.168.1.40
```

**Related  
Commands**

aaa accounting auth-mac  
aaa accounting auth-web  
aaa accounting dot1x  
aaa authentication auth-mac  
aaa authentication auth-web  
aaa authentication dot1x

# show auth supplicant interface

**Overview** This command shows the supplicant (client device) state for the authentication mode set for the interface, which may be a static channel (or static aggregator) or a dynamic (or LACP) channel group or a switch port. Use the optional **brief** parameter to show a summary of the supplicant state.

**Syntax** `show auth-web supplicant interface <interface-list> [brief]`

| Parameter                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;interface-list&gt;</code> | <p>The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• an interface (e.g. <code>vlan2</code>), a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.6</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>)</li><li>• a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen; e.g. <code>vlan2-8</code>, or <code>port1.0.1-1.0.4</code>, or <code>sa1-2</code>, or <code>po1-2</code></li><li>• a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. <code>port1.0.1, port1.0.4-1.0.6</code>. Do not mix interface types in a list</li></ul> <p>The specified interfaces must exist.</p> |
| <code>brief</code>                  | Brief summary of the supplicant state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To display the authenticated supplicant on the interface `port1.0.2`, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth supplicant interface port1.0.2
```

To display brief summary output for the authenticated supplicant on the interface `port1.0.2`, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth supplicant interface port1.0.2 brief
```

# show auth two-step supplicant brief

**Overview** This command displays the supplicant state of the two-step authentication feature on the interface.

**Syntax** `show auth two-step supplicant [interface <ifrange>] brief`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| interface | The interface selected for display.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <ifrange> | The interface types which can be specified as <ifrange> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Switch port (e.g. port1.0.6)</li><li>• Static channel group (e.g. sa3)</li><li>• Dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po4)</li></ul> |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** Do not mix interface types in a list. The specified interfaces must exist.

**Example** To display the supplicant state of the two-step authentication feature, enter the command:

```
awplus# show two-step supplicant interface port1.0.6 brief
```

**Output** Figure 33-7: Example output from **show auth two-step supplicant brief**

|                                        |     |      |                 |               |           |            |
|----------------------------------------|-----|------|-----------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| interface port1.0.6                    |     |      |                 |               |           |            |
| authenticationMethod: dot1x/mac        |     |      |                 |               |           |            |
| Two-Step Authentication:               |     |      |                 |               |           |            |
| firstMethod:mac                        |     |      |                 |               |           |            |
| secondMethod:dot1x                     |     |      |                 |               |           |            |
| totalSupplicantNum: 1                  |     |      |                 |               |           |            |
| authorizedSupplicantNum: 1             |     |      |                 |               |           |            |
| macBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0 |     |      |                 |               |           |            |
| dot1xAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 1    |     |      |                 |               |           |            |
| webBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0 |     |      |                 |               |           |            |
| otherAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0    |     |      |                 |               |           |            |
| Interface                              | VID | Mode | MAC Address     | Status        | FirstStep | SecondStep |
| =====                                  | === | ==== | =====           | =====         | =====     | =====      |
| port1.0.6                              | 1   | D    | 000b..db67.00f7 | Authenticated | Pass      | Pass       |

**Related Commands** [auth two-step enable](#)

# show auth-web-server

**Overview** This command shows the Web-Authentication server configuration and status on the switch.

**Syntax** `show auth-web-server`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display Web-Authentication server configuration and status, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth-web-server
```

**Output** Figure 33-8: Example output from the **show auth-web-server** command

```
Web authentication server
 Server status: enabled
 Server mode: none
 Server address: 192.168.1.1/24
 DHCP server enabled
 DHCP lease time: 20
 DHCP WPAD Option URL: http://192.168.1.1/proxy.pac
 HTTP Port No: 80
 Security: disabled
 Certification: default
 SSL Port No: 443
 Redirect URL: --
 Redirect Delay Time: 5
 HTTP Redirect: enabled
 Session keep: disabled
 PingPolling: disabled
 PingInterval: 30
 Timeout: 1
 FailCount: 5
 ReauthTimerReFresh: disabled
```

**Related Commands**

- [auth-web-server ipaddress](#)
- [auth-web-server port](#)
- [auth-web-server redirect-delay-time](#)
- [auth-web-server redirect-url](#)
- [auth-web-server session-keep](#)
- [auth-web-server ssl](#)

# show auth-web-server page

**Overview** This command displays the web-authentication page configuration and status.

**Syntax** show auth-web-server page

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To show the web-authentication page information, use the command:

```
awplus# show auth-web-server page
```

Figure 33-9: Example output from the **show auth-web-server page** command

```
awplus#show auth-web-server page
Web authentication page
 Logo: auto
 Title: default
 Sub-Title: Web Authentication
 Welcome message: Your welcome message
 Success message: Your success message
```

**Related Commands**

- [auth-web forward](#)
- [auth-web-server page logo](#)
- [auth-web-server page sub-title](#)
- [auth-web-server page success-message](#)
- [auth-web-server page title](#)
- [auth-web-server page welcome-message](#)

# show proxy-autoconfig-file

**Overview** This command displays the contents of the proxy auto configuration (PAC) file.

**Syntax** show proxy-autoconfig-file

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the contents of the proxy auto configuration (PAC) file, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth proxy-autoconfig-file
```

**Output** Figure 33-10: Example output from **show proxy-autoconfig-file**

```
function FindProxyForURL(url,host)
{
 if (isPlainHostName(host) ||
 isInNet(host, "192.168.1.0", "255.255.255.0")) {
 return "DIRECT";
 }
 else {
 return "PROXY 192.168.110.1:8080";
 }
}
```

**Related Commands** [copy proxy-autoconfig-file](#)  
[erase proxy-autoconfig-file](#)



# 34

# AAA Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for AAA commands for Authentication, Authorization and Accounting. For more information, see the [AAA and Port\\_Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “aaa accounting auth-mac” on page 1375
  - “aaa accounting auth-web” on page 1377
  - “aaa accounting commands” on page 1379
  - “aaa accounting dot1x” on page 1381
  - “aaa accounting login” on page 1383
  - “aaa accounting update” on page 1386
  - “aaa authentication auth-mac” on page 1388
  - “aaa authentication auth-web” on page 1390
  - “aaa authentication dot1x” on page 1392
  - “aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+” on page 1394
  - “aaa authentication enable default local” on page 1396
  - “aaa authentication login” on page 1397
  - “aaa authorization commands” on page 1399
  - “aaa authorization config-commands” on page 1401
  - “aaa group server” on page 1402
  - “aaa local authentication attempts logout-time” on page 1404
  - “aaa local authentication attempts max-fail” on page 1405
  - “aaa login fail-delay” on page 1406
  - “accounting login” on page 1407

- [“authorization commands”](#) on page 1408
- [“clear aaa local user lockout”](#) on page 1410
- [“debug aaa”](#) on page 1411
- [“login authentication”](#) on page 1412
- [“proxy-port”](#) on page 1413
- [“radius-secure-proxy aaa”](#) on page 1414
- [“server \(radsecproxy-aaa\)”](#) on page 1415
- [“server mutual-authentication”](#) on page 1417
- [“server name-check”](#) on page 1418
- [“server trustpoint”](#) on page 1419
- [“show aaa local user locked”](#) on page 1421
- [“show aaa server group”](#) on page 1422
- [“show debugging aaa”](#) on page 1423
- [“show radius server group”](#) on page 1424
- [“undebug aaa”](#) on page 1426

## aaa accounting auth-mac

**Overview** This command configures an accounting method list for MAC-based authentication. An accounting method list specifies what type of accounting messages are sent and which RADIUS servers the accounting messages are sent to. Use this command to configure either the default method list, which is automatically applied to interfaces with MAC-based authentication enabled, or a named method list, which can be applied to an interface with the [auth-mac accounting](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable either the default or a named accounting method list for MAC-based authentication. Once all method lists are disabled, AAA accounting for MAC-based authentication is disabled globally.

**Syntax**

```
aaa accounting auth-mac {default|<list-name>}
{start-stop|stop-only|none} group {<group-name>|radius}

no aaa accounting auth-mac {default|<list-name>}
```

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                               |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| default      | Configure the default accounting method list                                                                              |
| <list-name>  | Configure a named accounting method list                                                                                  |
| start-stop   | Sends a start accounting message at the beginning of the session and a stop accounting message at the end of the session. |
| stop-only    | Only sends a stop accounting message at the end of the session.                                                           |
| none         | No accounting record sent.                                                                                                |
| group        | Use a server group                                                                                                        |
| <group-name> | Server group name.                                                                                                        |
| radius       | Use all RADIUS servers.                                                                                                   |

**Default** RADIUS accounting for MAC-based Authentication is disabled by default

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command can be used to configure either the default accounting method list or a named accounting method list:

- **default:** the default accounting method list which is automatically applied to all interfaces with MAC-based authentication enabled.
- **<list-name>:** a user named list which can be applied to an interface using the [auth-mac accounting](#) command.

There are two ways to define servers where RADIUS accounting messages are sent:

- **group radius:** use all RADIUS servers configured by [radius-server host](#) command

- **group** <group-name>: use the specified RADIUS server group configured with the [aaa group server](#) command

The accounting event to send to the RADIUS server is configured with the following options:

- **start-stop**: sends a **start** accounting message at the beginning of a session and a **stop** accounting message at the end of the session.
- **stop-only**: sends a **stop** accounting message at the end of a session.
- **none**: disables accounting.

**Examples** To enable the default RADIUS accounting for MAC-based authentication, and use all available RADIUS servers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting auth-mac default start-stop
group radius
```

To disable RADIUS accounting for MAC-based Authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting auth-mac default
```

To enable a named RADIUS accounting method list 'vlan10\_acct' for MAC-based authentication, with the RADIUS server group 'rad\_group\_vlan10', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting auth-mac vlan10_acct start-stop
group rad_group_vlan10
```

To disable a named RADIUS accounting method list 'vlan10\_acct' for MAC-based authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting auth-mac vlan10_acct
```

**Related Commands**

- [aaa authentication auth-mac](#)
- [aaa group server](#)
- [auth-mac accounting](#)
- [auth-mac enable](#)
- [radius-server host](#)
- [show aaa server group](#)

## aaa accounting auth-web

**Overview** This command configures an accounting method list for Web-based authentication. An accounting method list specifies what type of accounting messages are sent and which RADIUS servers the accounting messages are sent to. Use this command to configure either the default method list, which is automatically applied to interfaces with Web-based authentication enabled, or a named method list, which can be applied to an interface with the [auth-web accounting](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable either the default or a named accounting method list for Web-based authentication. Once all method lists are disabled, AAA accounting for Web-based authentication is disabled globally.

**Syntax**

```
aaa accounting auth-web {default|<list-name>}
{start-stop|stop-only|none} group {<group-name>|radius}

no aaa accounting auth-web {default|<list-name>}
```

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                               |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| default      | Configure the default accounting method list                                                                              |
| <list-name>  | Configure a named accounting method list                                                                                  |
| start-stop   | Sends a start accounting message at the beginning of the session and a stop accounting message at the end of the session. |
| stop-only    | Only sends a stop accounting message at the end of the session.                                                           |
| none         | No accounting record sent.                                                                                                |
| group        | Use a server group                                                                                                        |
| <group-name> | Server group name.                                                                                                        |
| radius       | Use all RADIUS servers.                                                                                                   |

**Default** RADIUS accounting for Web-based authentication is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command can be used to configure either the default accounting method list or a named accounting method list:

- **default:** the default accounting method list which is automatically applied to all interfaces with Web-based authentication enabled.
- **<list-name>:** a user named list which can be applied to an interface using the [auth-web accounting](#) command.

There are two ways to define servers where RADIUS accounting messages are sent:

- **group radius:** use all RADIUS servers configured by [radius-server host](#) command

- **group** <group-name>: use the specified RADIUS server group configured with the [aaa group server](#) command

Configure the accounting event to be sent to the RADIUS server with the following options:

- **start-stop**: sends a start accounting message at the beginning of a session and a stop accounting message at the end of the session.
- **stop-only**: sends a stop accounting message at the end of a session.
- **none**: disables accounting.

**Examples** To enable the default RADIUS accounting method for Web-based authentication, and use all available RADIUS servers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting auth-web default start-stop
group radius
```

To disable the default RADIUS accounting method for Web-based authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting auth-web default
```

To enable a named RADIUS accounting method list 'vlan10\_acct' for Web-based authentication, with the RADIUS server group 'rad\_group\_vlan10', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting auth-web vlan10_acct start-stop
group rad_group_vlan10
```

To disable a named RADIUS accounting method list 'vlan10\_acct' for Web-based authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting auth-web vlan10_acct
```

**Related Commands**

- [aaa authentication auth-web](#)
- [aaa group server](#)
- [auth-web accounting](#)
- [auth-web enable](#)
- [radius-server host](#)
- [show aaa server group](#)

# aaa accounting commands

**Overview** This command configures and enables TACACS+ accounting on commands entered at a specified privilege level. Once enabled for a privilege level, accounting messages for commands entered at that privilege level will be sent to a TACACS+ server.

In order to account for all commands entered on a device, configure command accounting for each privilege level separately.

The command accounting message includes, the command as entered, the date and time the command finished executing, and the user-name of the user who executed the command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable command accounting for a specified privilege level.

**Syntax** `aaa accounting commands <1-15> default stop-only group tacacs+`  
`no aaa accounting commands <1-15> default`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                        |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-15>    | The privilege level being configured, in the range 1 to 15.                                                        |
| default   | Use the default method list, this means the command is applied globally to all user exec sessions.                 |
| stop-only | Send accounting message when the commands have stopped executing.                                                  |
| group     | Specify the server group where accounting messages are sent. Only the tacacs+ group is available for this command. |
| tacacs+   | Use all TACACS+ servers configured by the <a href="#">tacacs-server host</a> command.                              |

**Default** TACACS+ command accounting is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command only supports a **default** method list, this means that it is applied to every console and VTY line.

The **stop-only** parameter indicates that the command accounting messages are sent to the TACACS+ server when the commands have stopped executing.

The **group tacacs+** parameters signifies that the command accounting messages are sent to the TACACS+ servers configured by the [tacacs-server host](#) command.

Note that up to four TACACS+ servers can be configured for accounting. The servers are checked for reachability in the order they are configured with only the first reachable server being used. If no server is found, the accounting message is dropped.

Command accounting cannot coexist with triggers. An error message is displayed if you attempt to enable command accounting while a trigger is configured. Likewise, an error message is displayed if you attempt to configure a trigger while command accounting is configured.

**Examples** To configure command accounting for privilege levels 1, 7, and 15, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting commands 1 default stop-only
group tacacs+
awplus(config)# aaa accounting commands 7 default stop-only
group tacacs+
awplus(config)# aaa accounting commands 15 default stop-only
group tacacs+
```

To disable command accounting for privilege levels 1, 7, and 15, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting commands 1 default
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting commands 7 default
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting commands 15 default
```

**Related  
Commands** [aaa authentication login](#)  
[aaa accounting login](#)  
[accounting login](#)  
[tacacs-server host](#)



# aaa accounting dot1x

**Overview** This command configures an accounting method list for IEEE 802.1X-based authentication. An accounting method list specifies what type of accounting messages are sent and which RADIUS servers the accounting messages are sent to. Use this command to configure either the default method list, which is automatically applied to interfaces with IEEE 802.1X-based authentication enabled, or a named method list, which can be applied to an interface with the [dot1x accounting](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable either the default or a named accounting method list for 802.1X-based authentication. Once all method lists are disabled, AAA accounting for 802.1x-based authentication is disabled globally.

**Syntax** `aaa accounting dot1x {default|<list-name>}  
{start-stop|stop-only|none} group {<group-name>|radius}  
no aaa accounting dot1x {default|<list-name>}`

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                               |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| default      | Configure the default accounting method list                                                                              |
| <list-name>  | Configure a named accounting method list                                                                                  |
| start-stop   | Sends a start accounting message at the beginning of the session and a stop accounting message at the end of the session. |
| stop-only    | Only sends a stop accounting message at the end of the session.                                                           |
| none         | No accounting record sent.                                                                                                |
| group        | Use a server group                                                                                                        |
| <group-name> | Server group name.                                                                                                        |
| radius       | Use all RADIUS servers.                                                                                                   |

**Default** RADIUS accounting for 802.1X-based authentication is disabled by default (there is no default server set by default).

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command can be used to configure either the default accounting method list or a named accounting method list:

- **default:** the default accounting method list which is automatically applied to all interfaces with 802.1X-based authentication enabled.
- **<list-name>:** a user named list which can be applied to an interface using the [dot1x accounting](#) command.

There are two ways to define servers where RADIUS accounting messages will be sent:

- **group radius:** use all RADIUS servers configured by [radius-server host](#) command.
- **group <group-name>:** use the specified RADIUS server group configured with the [aaa group server](#) command.

The accounting event to send to the RADIUS server is configured by the following options:

- **start-stop:** sends a **start** accounting message at the beginning of a session and a **stop** accounting message at the end of the session.
- **stop-only:** sends a **stop** accounting message at the end of a session.
- **none:** disables accounting.

**Examples** To enable RADIUS accounting for 802.1X-based authentication, and use all available RADIUS Servers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting dot1x default start-stop group
radius
```

To disable RADIUS accounting for 802.1X-based authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting dot1x default
```

To enable a named RADIUS accounting method list 'vlan10\_acct' for 802.1X-based authentication, with the RADIUS server group 'rad\_group\_vlan10', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting dot1x vlan10_acct start-stop
group rad_group_vlan10
```

To disable a named RADIUS accounting method list 'vlan10\_acct' for 802.1X-based authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting dot1x vlan10_acct
```

**Related  
Commands**

[aaa accounting update](#)  
[aaa authentication dot1x](#)  
[aaa group server](#)  
[dot1x accounting](#)  
[dot1x port-control](#)  
[radius-server host](#)  
[show aaa server group](#)

# aaa accounting login

**Overview** This command configures RADIUS and TACACS+ accounting for login shell sessions. The specified method list name can be used by the **accounting login** command in the Line Configuration mode. If the **default** parameter is specified, then this creates a default method list that is applied to every console and VTY line, unless another accounting method list is applied on that line.

Note that unlimited RADIUS servers and up to four TACACS+ servers can be configured and consulted for accounting. The first server configured is regarded as the primary server and if the primary server fails then the backup servers are consulted in turn. A backup server is consulted if the primary server fails, i.e. is unreachable.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an accounting method list for login shell sessions configured by an **aaa accounting login** command. If the method list being deleted is already applied to a console or VTY line, accounting on that line will be disabled. If the default method list name is removed by this command, it will disable accounting on every line that has the default accounting configuration.

**Syntax**

```
aaa accounting login
{default|<list-name>} {start-stop|stop-only|none} {group
{radius|tacacs+|<group-name>}}

no aaa accounting login {default|<list-name>}
```

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                           |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| default      | Default accounting method list.                                                                       |
| <list-name>  | Named accounting method list.                                                                         |
| start-stop   | Start and stop records to be sent.                                                                    |
| stop-only    | Stop records to be sent.                                                                              |
| none         | No accounting record to be sent.                                                                      |
| group        | Specify the servers or server group where accounting packets are sent.                                |
| radius       | Use all RADIUS servers configured by the <a href="#">radius-server host</a> command.                  |
| tacacs+      | Use all TACACS+ servers configured by the <a href="#">tacacs-server host</a> command.                 |
| <group-name> | Use the specified RADIUS server group, as configured by the <a href="#">aaa group server</a> command. |

**Default** Accounting for login shell sessions is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command enables you to define a named accounting method list. The items that you define in the accounting options are:

- the types of accounting packets that will be sent
- the set of servers to which the accounting packets will be sent

You can define a default method list with the name **default** and any number of other named method lists. The name of any method list that you define can then be used as the *<list-name>* parameter in the [accounting login](#) command.

If the method list name already exists, the command will replace the existing configuration with the new one.

There are two ways to define servers where RADIUS accounting messages are sent:

- **group radius** : use all RADIUS servers configured by [radius-server host](#) command
- **group <group-name>** : use the specified RADIUS server group configured with the [aaa group server](#) command

There is one way to define servers where TACACS+ accounting messages are sent:

- **group tacacs+** : use all TACACS+ servers configured by [tacacs-server host](#) command

The accounting event to send to the RADIUS or TACACS+ server is configured with the following options:

- **start-stop** : sends a **start** accounting message at the beginning of a session and a **stop** accounting message at the end of the session.
- **stop-only** : sends a **stop** accounting message at the end of a session.
- **none** : disables accounting.

**Examples** To configure RADIUS accounting for login shell sessions, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting login default start-stop group
radius
```

To configure TACACS+ accounting for login shell sessions, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting login default start-stop group
tacacs+
```

To reset the configuration of the default accounting list, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting login default
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [aaa accounting commands](#)
- [aaa authentication login](#)
- [aaa accounting login](#)
- [aaa accounting update](#)
- [accounting login](#)
- [radius-server host](#)
- [tacacs-server host](#)

# aaa accounting update

**Overview** This command enables periodic accounting reporting to either the RADIUS or TACACS+ accounting server(s) wherever login accounting has been configured.

Note that unlimited RADIUS servers and up to four TACACS+ servers can be configured and consulted for accounting. The first server configured is regarded as the primary server and if the primary server fails then the backup servers are consulted in turn. A backup server is consulted if the primary server fails, i.e. is unreachable.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable periodic accounting reporting to the accounting server(s).

**Syntax** `aaa accounting update [periodic <1-65535>]`  
`no aaa accounting update`

| Parameter                    | Description                                                                      |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>periodic</code>        | Send accounting records periodically.                                            |
| <code>&lt;1-65535&gt;</code> | The interval to send accounting updates (in minutes). The default is 30 minutes. |

**Default** Periodic accounting update is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Use this command to enable the device to send periodic AAA login accounting reports to the accounting server. When periodic accounting report is enabled, interim accounting records are sent according to the interval specified by the **periodic** parameter. The accounting updates are start messages.

If the **no** variant of this command is used to disable periodic accounting reporting, any interval specified by the **periodic** parameter is reset to the default of 30 minutes when accounting reporting is reenabled, unless this interval is specified.

**Examples** To configure the switch to send period accounting updates every 30 minutes, the default period, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting update
```

To configure the switch to send period accounting updates every 10 minutes, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting update periodic 10
```

To disable periodic accounting update wherever accounting has been configured, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting update
```

**Related  
Commands**

[aaa accounting auth-mac](#)

[aaa accounting auth-web](#)

[aaa accounting dot1x](#)

[aaa accounting login](#)

# aaa authentication auth-mac

**Overview** This command enables MAC-based authentication globally and allows you to enable either the default authentication method list (in this case, a list of RADIUS servers), which is automatically applied to every interface running MAC-based authentication, or a user named authentication method list, which is applied to an interface with the [auth-mac authentication](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable either the default or a named method list for MAC-based authentication. Once all method lists are disabled MAC-based authentication is disabled globally.

**Syntax** `aaa authentication auth-mac {default|<list-name>} group {<group-name>|radius}`  
`no aaa authentication auth-mac {default|<list-name>}`

| Parameter    | Description                                      |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| default      | Configure the default authentication method list |
| <list-name>  | Configure a named authentication method list     |
| group        | Use a server group                               |
| <group-name> | Server group name.                               |
| radius       | Use all RADIUS servers.                          |

**Default** MAC-based Port Authentication is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command can be used to configure either the default authentication method list or a named authentication method list:

- **default:** the default authentication method list which is automatically applied to all interfaces with Web-based authentication enabled.
- **<list-name>:** a user named list which can be applied to an interface using the [auth-web authentication](#) command.

There are two ways to define servers where RADIUS accounting messages are sent:

- **group radius:** use all RADIUS servers configured by [radius-server host](#) command
- **group <group-name>:** use the specified RADIUS server group configured with the [aaa group server](#) command

All configured RADIUS Servers are automatically members of the server group **radius**. If a server is added to a named group **<group-name>**, it also remains a member of the group **radius**.



**Examples** To enable MAC-based authentication globally for all RADIUS servers, and use all available RADIUS servers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication auth-mac default group
radius
```

To disable MAC-based authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication auth-mac default
```

To enable MAC-based authentication for named list 'vlan10\_auth', with RADIUS server group 'rad\_group\_vlan10, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication auth-mac vlan10_auth group
rad_group_vlan10
```

To disable MAC-based authentication for named list 'vlan10\_auth', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication auth-mac vlan10_acct
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [aaa accounting auth-mac](#)
- [aaa group server](#)
- [auth-mac authentication](#)
- [auth-mac enable](#)
- [radius-server host](#)
- [show aaa server group](#)

# aaa authentication auth-web

**Overview** This command enables Web-based authentication globally and allows you to enable either the default authentication method list (in this case, a list of RADIUS servers), which is automatically applied to every interface running Web-based authentication, or a user named authentication method list, which is applied to an interface with the [auth-web authentication](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable either the default or a named method list for Web-based authentication. Once all method lists are disabled Web-based authentication is disabled globally.

**Syntax** `aaa authentication auth-web {default|<list-name>} group {<group-name>|radius}`  
`no aaa authentication auth-web {default|<list-name>}`

| Parameter    | Description                                      |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| default      | Configure the default authentication method list |
| <list-name>  | Configure a named authentication method list     |
| group        | Use a server group                               |
| <group-name> | Server group name.                               |
| radius       | Use all RADIUS servers.                          |

**Default** Web-based authentication is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command can be used to configure either the default authentication method list or a named authentication method list:

- **default:** the default authentication method list which is automatically applied to all interfaces with Web-based authentication enabled.
- **<list-name>:** a user named list which can be applied to an interface using the [auth-web authentication](#) command.

There are two ways to define servers where RADIUS accounting messages are sent:

- **group radius:** use all RADIUS servers configured by [radius-server host](#) command
- **group <group-name>:** use the specified RADIUS server group configured with the [aaa group server](#) command

Note that you need to configure an IPv4 address for the VLAN interface on which Web authentication is running.

**Examples** To enable Web-based authentication globally for all RADIUS servers, and use all available RADIUS servers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication auth-web default group
radius
```

To disable Web-based authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication auth-web default
```

To enable Web-based authentication for named list 'vlan10\_auth', with RADIUS server group 'rad\_group\_vlan10, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication auth-web vlan10_auth group
rad_group_vlan10
```

To disable Web-based authentication for named list 'vlan10\_auth', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication vlan10_auth
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [aaa accounting auth-web](#)
- [aaa group server](#)
- [auth-web authentication](#)
- [auth-web enable](#)
- [radius-server host](#)

# aaa authentication dot1x

**Overview** This command enables IEEE 802.1X-based authentication globally and allows you to enable either the default authentication method list (in this case, a list of RADIUS servers), which is automatically applied to every interface running IEEE 802.1X-based authentication, or a user named authentication method list, which is applied to an interface with the [dot1x authentication](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable either the default or a named method list for 802.1X-based authentication. Once all method lists are disabled 802.1x-based authentication is disabled globally.

**Syntax** `aaa authentication dot1x {default|<list-name>} group  
{<group-name>|radius}`  
`no aaa authentication dot1x {default|<list-name>}`

| Parameter    | Description                                      |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| default      | Configure the default authentication method list |
| <list-name>  | Configure a named authentication method list     |
| group        | Use a server group                               |
| <group-name> | Server group name.                               |
| radius       | Use all RADIUS servers.                          |

**Default** 802.1X-based Port Authentication is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command can be used to configure either the default authentication method list or a named authentication method list:

- **default:** the default authentication method list which is automatically applied to all interfaces with 802.1X-based authentication enabled.
- **<list-name>:** a user named list which can be applied to an interface using the [aaa authentication dot1x](#) command.

There are two ways to define servers where RADIUS accounting messages are sent:

- **group radius:** use all RADIUS servers configured by [radius-server host](#) command
- **group <group-name>:** use the specified RADIUS server group configured with the [aaa group server](#) command

**Examples** To enable 802.1X-based authentication globally with all RADIUS servers, and use all available RADIUS servers, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication dot1x default group radius
```

To disable 802.1X-based authentication, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication dot1x default
```

To enable 802.1X-based authentication for named list 'vlan10\_auth', with RADIUS server group 'rad\_group\_vlan10, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication dot1x vlan10_auth group
rad_group_vlan10
```

To disable 802.1X-based authentication for named list 'vlan10\_auth use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication dot1x vlan10_acct
```

**Related  
Commands**

[aaa accounting dot1x](#)  
[aaa group server](#)  
[dot1x authentication](#)  
[dot1x port-control](#)  
[radius-server host](#)  
[show aaa server group](#)

# aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+

**Overview** This command enables AAA authentication to determine the privilege level a user can access for passwords authenticated against the TACACS+ server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable privilege level authentication.

**Syntax** `aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+ [local] [none]`  
`no aaa authentication enable default`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                      |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| local     | Use the locally configured enable password ( <b>enable password</b> command) for authentication. |
| none      | No authentication.                                                                               |

**Default** Local privilege level authentication is enabled by default ([aaa authentication enable default local](#) command).

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** A user is configured on a TACACS+ server with a maximum privilege level. When they enter the [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#) command they are prompted for an enable password which is authenticated against the TACACS+ server. If the password is correct and the specified privilege level is equal to or less than the users maximum privilege level, then they are granted access to that level. If the user attempts to access a privilege level that is higher than their maximum configured privilege level, then the authentication session will fail and they will remain at their current privilege level.

**NOTE:** If both **local** and **none** are specified, you must always specify **local** first.

If the TACACS+ server goes offline, or is not reachable during enable password authentication, and command level authentication is configured as:

- **aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+**  
then the user is never granted access to Privileged Exec mode.
- **aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+ local**  
then the user is authenticated using the locally configured enable password, which if entered correctly grants the user access to Privileged Exec mode. If no enable password is locally configured (**enable password** command), then the enable authentication will fail until the TACACS+ server becomes available again.

- **aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+ none**

then the user is granted access to Privileged Exec mode with no authentication. This is true even if a locally configured enable password is configured.

- **aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+ local none**

then the user is authenticated using the locally configured enable password. If no enable password is locally configured, then the enable authentication will grant access to Privileged Exec mode with no authentication.

If the password for the user is not successfully authenticated by the server, then the user is again prompted for an enable password when they enter **enable** via the CLI.

**Examples** To enable a privilege level authentication method that will not allow the user to access Privileged Exec mode if the TACACS+ server goes offline, or is not reachable during enable password authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+
```

To enable a privilege level authentication method that will allow the user to access Privileged Exec mode if the TACACS+ server goes offline, or is not reachable during enable password authentication, and a locally configured enable password is configured, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+
local
```

To disable privilege level authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication enable default
```

**Related Commands**

- [aaa authentication login](#)
- [aaa authentication enable default local](#)
- [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)
- [enable password](#)
- [enable secret](#)
- [tacacs-server host](#)

# aaa authentication enable default local

**Overview** This command enables AAA authentication to determine the privilege level a user can access for passwords authenticated locally.

**Syntax** `aaa authentication enable default local`

**Default** Local privilege level authentication is enabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** The privilege level configured for a particular user in the local user database is the privilege threshold above which the user is prompted for an [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#) command.

**Examples** To enable local privilege level authentication command, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication enable default local
```

To disable privilege level authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication enable default
```

**Related Commands**

- [aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+](#)
- [aaa authentication login](#)
- [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)
- [enable password](#)
- [enable secret](#)
- [tacacs-server host](#)



# aaa authentication login

**Overview** Use this command to create an ordered list of methods to use to authenticate user login, or to replace an existing method list with the same name. Specify one or more of the options **local** or **group**, in the order you want them to be applied. If the **default** method list name is specified, it is applied to every console and VTY line immediately unless another method list is applied to that line by the [login authentication](#) command. To apply a non-default method list, you must also use the [login authentication](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an authentication method list for user login. The specified method list name is deleted from the configuration. If the method list name has been applied to any console or VTY line, user login authentication on that line will fail.

Note that the **no aaa authentication login default** command does not remove the default method list. This will return the default method list to its default state (**local** is the default).

**Syntax** `aaa authentication login {default|<list-name>} {[local] [group  
{radius|tacacs+|<group-name>}]}`  
`no aaa authentication login {default|<list-name>}`

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                           |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| default      | Set the default authentication server for user login.                                                 |
| <list-name>  | Name of authentication server.                                                                        |
| local        | Use the local username database.                                                                      |
| group        | Use server group.                                                                                     |
| radius       | Use all RADIUS servers configured by the <a href="#">radius-server host</a> command.                  |
| tacacs+      | Use all TACACS+ servers configured by the <a href="#">tacacs-server host</a> command.                 |
| <group-name> | Use the specified RADIUS server group, as configured by the <a href="#">aaa group server</a> command. |

**Default** If the default server is not configured using this command, user login authentication uses the local user database only.

If the **default** method list name is specified, it is applied to every console and VTY line immediately unless a named method list server is applied to that line by the **login authentication** command.

**local** is the default state for the default method list unless a named method list is applied to that line by the **login authentication** command. Reset to the default method list using the **no aaa authentication login default** command.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** When a user attempts to log in, the switch sends an authentication request to the first authentication server in the method list. If the first server in the list is reachable and it contains a username and password matching the authentication request, the user is authenticated and the login succeeds. If the authentication server denies the authentication request because of an incorrect username or password, the user login fails. If the first server in the method list is unreachable, the switch sends the request to the next server in the list, and so on.

For example, if the method list specifies **group tacacs+ local**, and a user attempts to log in with a password that does not match a user entry in the first TACACS+ server, if this TACACS+ server denies the authentication request, then the switch does not try any other TACACS+ servers not the local user database; the user login fails.

**Examples** To configure the default authentication method list for user login to first use all available RADIUS servers for user login authentication, and then use the local user database, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication login default group radius
local
```

To configure a user login authentication method list called **USERS** to first use the RADIUS server group RAD\_GROUP1 for user login authentication, and then use the local user database, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication login USERS group RAD_GROUP1
local
```

To configure a user login authentication method list called **USERS** to first use the TACACS+ servers for user login authentication, and then use the local user database, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication login USERS group tacacs+
local
```

To return to the default method list (**local** is the default server), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication login default
```

To delete an existing authentication method list **USERS** created for user login authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication login USERS
```

**Related Commands** [aaa accounting commands](#)  
[aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+ login authentication](#)

# aaa authorization commands

**Overview** This command configures a method list for commands authorization that can be applied to console or VTY lines. When command authorization is enabled for a privilege level, only authorized users can executed commands in that privilege level.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a named method list or disable the default method list for a privilege level.

**Syntax**

```
aaa authorization commands <privilege-level>
{default|<list-name>} group tacac+ [none]

no aaa authorization commands <privilege-level>
{default|<list-name>}
```

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <privilege-level> | The privilege level of the set of commands the method list will be applied to.<br>AlliedWare Plus defines three sets of commands, that are indexed by a level value:<br><b>Level = 1:</b> All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level between 1 and 6 inclusive<br><b>Level = 7:</b> All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level between 7 and 14 inclusive<br><b>Level = 15:</b> All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level 15 |
| group             | Specify the server group where authorization messages are sent. Only the <code>tacacs+</code> group is available for this command.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| tacac+            | Use all TACACS+ servers configured by the <code>tacacs-server host</code> command.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| default           | Configure the default authorization commands method list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <list-name>       | Configure a named authorization commands method list                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| none              | If specified, this provides a local fallback to command authorization so that if authorization servers become unavailable then the device will accept all commands normally allowed for the privilege level of the user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** TACACS+ command authorization provides centralized control of the commands available to a user of an AlliedWare Plus device. Once enabled:

- The command string and username are encrypted and sent to the first available configured TACACS+ server (the first server configured) for authorization.

- The TACACS+ server decides if the user is authorized to execute the command and returns the decision to the AlliedWare Plus device.
- Depending on this decision the device will then either execute the command or notify the user that authorization has failed.

If multiple TACACS+ servers are configured, and the first server is unreachable or does not respond, the other servers will be queried, in turn, for an authorization decision. If all servers are unreachable and a local fallback has been configured, with the **none** parameter, then commands are authorized based on the user's privilege level; the same behavior as if command authorization had not been configured. If, however, the local fallback is not configured and all servers become unreachable then all commands except **logout**, **exit**, and **quit** will be denied.

The **default** method list is defined with a local fallback unless configured differently using this command.

**Example** To configure a commands authorization method list, named TAC15, using all TACACS+ servers to authorize commands for privilege level 15, with a local fallback, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authorization commands 15 TAC15 group
tacacs+ none
```

To configure the default method list to authorize commands for privilege level 7, with no local fallback, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authorization commands 7 default group
tacacs+
```

To remove the authorization method list TAC15, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authorization commands 15 TAC15
```

**Related Commands** [aaa authorization config-commands](#)  
[authorization commands](#)  
[tacacs-server host](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

# aaa authorization config-commands

**Overview** Use this command to enable command authorization on configuration mode commands. By default, command authorization applies to commands in exec mode only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable command authorization on configuration mode commands.

**Syntax** `aaa authorization config-commands`  
`no aaa authorization config-commands`

**Default** By default, command authorization is disabled on configuration mode commands.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** If authorization of configuration mode commands is not enabled then all configuration commands are accepted by default, including command authorization commands.

**NOTE:** *Authorization of configuration commands is required for a secure TACACS+ command authorization configuration as it prevents the feature from being disabled to gain access to unauthorized exec mode commands.*

**Example** To enable command authorization for configuration mode commands, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authorization config-commands
```

To disable command authorization for configuration mode commands, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authorization config-commands
```

**Related Commands** [aaa authorization commands](#)  
[authorization commands](#)  
[tacacs-server host](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

## aaa group server

**Overview** This command configures a RADIUS server group. A server group can be used to specify a subset of RADIUS servers in **aaa** commands. The group name **radius** is predefined, which includes all RADIUS servers configured by the **radius-server host** command.

RADIUS servers are added to a server group using the **server** command. Each RADIUS server should be configured using the **radius-server host** command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an existing RADIUS server group.

**Syntax** `aaa group server radius <group-name>`  
`no aaa group server radius <group-name>`

| Parameter                       | Description        |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| <code>&lt;group-name&gt;</code> | Server group name. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Use this command to create an AAA group of RADIUS servers, and to enter Server Group Configuration mode, in which you can add servers to the group. Use a server group to specify a subset of RADIUS servers in AAA commands. Each RADIUS server must be configured by the **radius-server host** command. To add RADIUS servers to a server group, use the **server** command.

**Examples** To create a RADIUS server group named GROUP1 with hosts 192.168.1.1, 192.168.2.1 and 192.168.3.1, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# aaa group server radius GROUP1
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.1.1 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.2.1 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.3.1 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
```

To remove a RADIUS server group named GROUP1 from the configuration, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# no aaa group server radius GROUP1
```

**Related  
Commands**

aaa accounting auth-mac  
aaa accounting auth-web  
aaa accounting dot1x  
aaa accounting login  
aaa authentication auth-mac  
aaa authentication auth-web  
aaa authentication dot1x  
aaa authentication login  
radius-server host  
server (server group)  
show radius server group

# aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time

**Overview** This command configures the duration of the user lockout period.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the duration of the user lockout period to its default of 300 seconds (5 minutes).

**Syntax** `aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time <lockout-time>`  
`no aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time`

| Parameter                         | Description                                                         |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;lockout-time&gt;</code> | <code>&lt;0-10000&gt;</code> . Time in seconds to lockout the user. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Default** The default for the lockout-time is 300 seconds (5 minutes).

**Usage** While locked out all attempts to login with the locked account will fail. The lockout can be manually cleared by another privileged account using the [clear aaa local user lockout](#) command.

**Examples** To configure the lockout period to 10 minutes (600 seconds), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time
600
```

To restore the default lockout period of 5 minutes (300 seconds), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa local authentication attempts
lockout-time
```

**Related Commands** [aaa local authentication attempts max-fail](#)



# aaa local authentication attempts max-fail

**Overview** This command configures the maximum number of failed login attempts before a user account is locked out. Every time a login attempt fails the failed login counter is incremented.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the maximum number of failed login attempts to the default setting (five failed login attempts).

**Syntax** `aaa local authentication attempts max-fail <failed-logins>`  
`no aaa local authentication attempts max-fail`

| Parameter                          | Description                                                                             |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;failed-logins&gt;</code> | <code>&lt;1-32&gt;</code> . Number of login failures allowed before locking out a user. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Default** The default for the maximum number of failed login attempts is five failed login attempts.

**Usage** When the failed login counter reaches the limit configured by this command that user account is locked out for a specified duration configured by the [aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time](#) command.

When a successful login occurs the failed login counter is reset to 0. When a user account is locked out all attempts to login using that user account will fail.

**Examples** To configure the number of login failures that will lock out a user account to two login attempts, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa local authentication attempts max-fail 2
```

To restore the number of login failures that will lock out a user account to the default number of login attempts (five login attempts), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa local authentication attempts max-fail
```

**Related Commands** [aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time](#)  
[clear aaa local user logout](#)

# aaa login fail-delay

**Overview** Use this command to configure the minimum time period between failed login attempts. This setting applies to login attempts via the console, SSH and Telnet.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the minimum time period to its default value.

**Syntax** `aaa login fail-delay [<1-10>]`  
`no aaa login fail-delay [<1-10>]`

| Parameter | Description                                                   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-10>    | The minimum number of seconds required between login attempts |

**Default** 1 second

**Mode** Global configuration

**Example** To apply a delay of at least 5 seconds between login attempts, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa login fail-delay 5
```

**Related Commands** [aaa authentication login](#)

# accounting login

**Overview** This command applies a login accounting method list to console or VTY lines for user login. When login accounting is enabled using this command, logging events generate an accounting record to the accounting server.

The accounting method list must be configured first using this command. If an accounting method list is specified that has not been created by this command then accounting will be disabled on the specified lines.

The **no** variant of this command resets AAA Accounting applied to console or VTY lines for local or remote login. **default** login accounting is applied after issuing the **no accounting login** command. Accounting is disabled with **default**.

**Syntax** `accounting login {default|<list-name>}`  
`no accounting login`

| Parameter   | Description                     |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| default     | Default accounting method list. |
| <list-name> | Named accounting method list.   |

**Default** By default login accounting is disabled in the **default** accounting server. No accounting will be performed until accounting is enabled using this command.

**Mode** Line Configuration

**Examples** To apply the accounting server `USERS` to all VTY lines, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 32
awplus(config-line)# accounting login USERS
```

**Related Commands** [aaa accounting commands](#)  
[aaa accounting login](#)

# authorization commands

**Overview** This command applies a command authorization method list, defined using the [aaa authorization commands](#) command, to console and VTY lines.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the command authorization configuration on the console and VTY lines.

**Syntax** `authorization commands <privilege-level> {default|<list-name>}`  
`no authorization commands <privilege-level>`

| Parameter                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;privilege-level&gt;</code> | The privilege level of the set of commands the method list will be applied to.<br>AlliedWare Plus defines three sets of commands, that are indexed by a level value:<br><b>Level = 1:</b> All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level between 1 and 6 inclusive<br><b>Level = 7:</b> All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level between 7 and 14 inclusive<br><b>Level = 15:</b> All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level 15 |
| <code>default</code>                 | Configure the default authorization commands method list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>&lt;list-name&gt;</code>       | Configure a named authorization commands method list                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

**Default** The **default** method list is applied to each console and VTY line by default.

**Mode** Line Configuration

**Usage** If the specified method list does not exist users will not be enable to execute any commands in the specified method list on the specified VTY lines.

**Example** To apply the TAC15 command authorization method list with privilege level 15 to VTY lines 0 to 5, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 5
awplus(config-line)# authorization commands 15 TAC15
```

To reset the command authorization configuration with privilege level 15 on VTY lines 0 to 5, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 5
awplus(config-line)# no authorization commands 15
```

**Related Commands** [aaa authorization commands](#)

aaa authorization config-commands

tacacs-server host

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

# clear aaa local user lockout

**Overview** Use this command to clear the lockout on a specific user account or all user accounts.

**Syntax** `clear aaa local user lockout {username <username>|all}`

| Parameter  | Description                           |
|------------|---------------------------------------|
| username   | Clear lockout for the specified user. |
| <username> | Specifies the user account.           |
| all        | Clear lockout for all user accounts.  |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To unlock the user account 'bob' use the following command:

```
awplus# clear aaa local user lockout username bob
```

To unlock all user accounts use the following command:

```
awplus# clear aaa local user lockout all
```

**Related Commands** [aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time](#)

# debug aaa

**Overview** This command enables AAA debugging.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable AAA debugging.

**Syntax** `debug aaa [accounting|all|authentication|authorization]`  
`no debug aaa [accounting|all|authentication|authorization]`

| Parameter      | Description                        |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| accounting     | Accounting debugging.              |
| all            | All debugging options are enabled. |
| authentication | Authentication debugging.          |
| authorization  | Authorization debugging.           |

**Default** AAA debugging is disabled by default.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To enable authentication debugging for AAA, use the command:

```
awplus# debug aaa authentication
```

To disable authentication debugging for AAA, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug aaa authentication
```

**Related Commands** [show debugging aaa](#)  
[undebug aaa](#)

# login authentication

**Overview** Use this command to apply an AAA server for authenticating user login attempts from a console or remote logins on these console or VTY lines. The authentication method list must be specified by the **aaa authentication login** command. If the method list has not been configured by the **aaa authentication login** command, login authentication will fail on these lines.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset AAA Authentication configuration to use the default method list for login authentication on these console or VTY lines.

**Command Syntax** login authentication {default|<list-name>}  
no login authentication

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| default     | The default authentication method list. If the default method list has not been configured by the <a href="#">aaa authentication login</a> command, the local user database is used for user login authentication. |
| <list-name> | Named authentication server.                                                                                                                                                                                       |

**Default** The default login authentication method list, as specified by the [aaa authentication login](#) command, is used to authenticate user login. If this has not been specified, the default is to use the local user database.

**Mode** Line Configuration

**Examples** To reset user authentication configuration on all VTY lines, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 32
awplus(config-line)# no login authentication
```

**Related Commands** [aaa authentication login](#)  
[line](#)



# proxy-port

**Overview** Use this command to change the local UDP port used for communication between local RADIUS client applications and the RadSecProxy AAA application. Any unused UDP port may be selected. The default port is 1645.

Use the **no** variant of this command to change the UDP port back to the default of 1645.

**Syntax** `proxy-port <port>`  
`no proxy-port`

| Parameter                 | Description               |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| <code>&lt;port&gt;</code> | UDP Port Number, 1-65536. |

**Default** The default port is 1645.

**Mode** RadSecProxy AAA Configuration Mode

**Usage** It is not necessary to change the value from the default unless UDP port 1645 is required for another purpose. RADIUS requests received on this port from external devices will be ignored. The port is only used for local (intra-device) communication.

**Example** To configure change the UDP port to 7001, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-secure-proxy aaa
awplus(config-radsecproxy-aaa)# proxy-port 7001
```

**Related Commands** [radius-secure-proxy aaa](#)  
[server \(radsecproxy-aaa\)](#)  
[server name-check](#)  
[server trustpoint](#)

# radius-secure-proxy aaa

**Overview** Use this command to enter the RadSecProxy AAA (authentication, authorization, and accounting) application configuration mode. This application allows local RADIUS-based clients on system to communicate with remote RadSec servers via a secure (TLS) proxy.

**Syntax** `radius-secure-proxy aaa`

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

**Example** To change mode from User Exec mode to the RadSecProxy AAA configuration mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-secure-proxy aaa
awplus(config-radsecproxy-aaa)#
```

**Related Commands**

- [proxy-port](#)
- [server \(radsecproxy-aaa\)](#)
- [server name-check](#)
- [server trustpoint](#)

## server (radsecproxy-aaa)

**Overview** Use this command to add a server to the RadSecProxy AAA application. Local RADIUS client applications will attempt, via the proxy, to communicate with any RadSec servers that are operational (in addition to any non-TLS RADIUS servers that are configured).

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a previously-configured server from the RadSecProxy AAA application.

**Syntax** `server {<hostname>|<ip-addr>} [timeout <1-1000>] [name-check {on|off}]`  
`no server {<hostname>|<ip-addr>}`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <hostname> | Hostname of RadSec server                                                                                                                                                       |
| <ip-addr>  | Specify the client IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation (A.B.C.D).                                                                                                          |
| timeout    | Specify the amount of time that the RadSecProxy AAA application should wait before receiving replies from this server. RADIUS server timeout (which defaults to 5 seconds).     |
| <1-1000>   | Time in seconds to wait for a server reply.                                                                                                                                     |
| name-check | Specify whether or not to enforce certificate name checking for this client. If the parameter is not specified then the global behavior, which defaults to <b>on</b> , is used. |
| on         | Enable name checking for this client.                                                                                                                                           |
| off        | Disable name checking for this client.                                                                                                                                          |

**Mode** RadSecProxy AAA Configuration Mode

**Usage** The server may be specified by its domain name or by its IPv4 address. If a domain name is used, it must be resolvable using a configured DNS name server.

Each server may be configured with a timeout; if not specified, the global timeout value for RADIUS servers will be used. The global timeout may be changed using the **radius-server timeout** command. The default global timeout is 5 seconds.

Each server may be configured to use certificate name-checking; if not specified, the global behavior defined by **server name-check** or **no server name-check** will be used. If name checking is enabled, the Common Name portion of the subject field of the server's X.509 certificate must match the domain name or IP address specified in this command.

**Example** To add a server which waits 3 seconds before receiving replies, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-secure-proxy aaa
awplus(config-radsecproxy-aaa)# client mynas.local name-check
off
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [proxy-port](#)
- [radius-secure-proxy aaa](#)
- [server name-check](#)
- [server trustpoint](#)

# server mutual-authentication

**Overview** This command enables or disables mutual certificate authentication for all RadSecProxy servers. When enabled, the RadSecProxy AAA application will send a local X.509 certificate to the server when establishing a TLS connection.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable mutual certificate validation causing the RadSecProxy AAA application to not transmit a certificate to the server.

**NOTE:** *If mutual authentication is disabled on the client (AAA) application but enabled on the server, a connection will not be established.*

**Syntax** `server mutual-authentication`  
`no server mutual-authentication`

**Default** Mutual authentication is enabled by default.

**Mode** RadSecProxy AAA Configuration Mode

**Example** Disable mutual certificate validation with the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-secure-proxy aaa
awplus(config-radsecproxy-aaa)# no server
mutual-authentication
```

**Related  
Commands** [radius-secure-proxy aaa](#)  
[server name-check](#)  
[server \(radsecproxy-aaa\)](#)

**Command  
changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

# server name-check

**Overview** This command sets the global behavior for certificate name-checking for the RadSecProxy AAA application to **on**. This behavior will be used for all servers associated with the application that do not specify a behavior on a per-server basis. If name-checking is enabled, the Common Name portion of the subject field of the client's X.509 certificate must match the domain name or IP address specified in the **server (radsecproxy-aaa)** command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the global behavior for certificate name checking to **off**

**Syntax** `server name-check`  
`no server name-check`

**Default** Certificate name checking is on by default.

**Mode** RadSecProxy AAA Configuration Mode

**Example** Disable certificate name checking globally with the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-secure-proxy aaa
awplus(config-radsecproxy-aaa)# no server name-check
```

**Related Commands** [proxy-port](#)  
[radius-secure-proxy aaa](#)  
[server \(radsecproxy-aaa\)](#)  
[server trustpoint](#)

# server trustpoint

**Overview** This command adds one or more trustpoints to be used with the RadSecProxy AAA application. Multiple trustpoints may be specified, or the command may be executed more than once, to add multiple trustpoints to the application.

The **no** version of this command removes one or more trustpoints from the list of trustpoints associated with the application.

**Syntax** `server trustpoint [<trustpoint-list>]`  
`no server trustpoint [<trustpoint-list>]`

| Parameter         | Description                                             |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <trustpoint-list> | Specify one or more trustpoints to be added or deleted. |

**Default** By default, no trustpoints are associated with the application.

**Mode** RadSecProxy AAA Configuration Mode

**Usage** The device certificate associated with first trustpoint added to the application will be transmitted to remote servers. The certificate received from the remote server must have an issuer chain that terminates with the root CA certificate for any of the trustpoints that are associated with the application.

If no trustpoints are specified in the command, the trustpoint list will be unchanged.

If **no server trustpoint** is issued without specifying any trustpoints, then all trustpoints will be disassociated from the application.

**Example** You can add multiple trustpoints to the RadSecProxy AAA application by executing the command multiple times:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-secure-proxy aaa
awplus(config-radius-secure-proxy-aaa)# server trustpoint example_1
awplus(config-radius-secure-proxy-aaa)# server trustpoint example_2
```

Alternatively, add multiple trustpoints with a single command:

```
awplus(config-radius-secure-proxy-aaa)# server trustpoint example_3
example_4
```

Disassociate all trustpoints from the RadSecProxy AAA application using the command:

```
awplus(config-radius-secure-proxy-aaa)# no server trustpoint
```

**Related Commands** [proxy-port](#)  
[radius-secure-proxy aaa](#)

server (radsecproxy-aaa)  
server name-check



# show aaa local user locked

**Overview** This command displays the current number of failed attempts, last failure time and location against each user account attempting to log into the device.

Note that once the lockout count has been manually cleared by another privileged account using the [clear aaa local user lockout](#) command or a locked account successfully logs into the system after waiting for the lockout time, this command will display nothing for that particular account.

**Syntax** `show aaa local user locked`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the current failed attempts for local users, use the command:

```
awplus# show aaa local user locked
```

**Output** Figure 34-1: Example output from the **show aaa local user locked** command

|                                    |          |                |          |               |
|------------------------------------|----------|----------------|----------|---------------|
| awplus# show aaa local user locked |          |                |          |               |
| Login                              | Failures | Latest failure |          | From          |
| bob                                | 3        | 05/23/14       | 16:21:37 | ttyS0         |
| manager                            | 5        | 05/23/14       | 16:31:44 | 192.168.1.200 |

**Related Commands**

- [aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time](#)
- [aaa local authentication attempts max-fail](#)
- [clear aaa local user lockout](#)

# show aaa server group

**Overview** Use this command to list AAA users and any method lists applied to them.

**Syntax** show aaa server group

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To show the AAA configuration on a device, use the command:

```
awplus# aaa server group
```

**Output** Figure 34-2: Example output from **aaa server group**

|                              |       |             |                  |       |            |
|------------------------------|-------|-------------|------------------|-------|------------|
| awplus#show aaa server group |       |             |                  |       |            |
| User                         |       | List Name   | Method           |       | Acct-Event |
| =====                        | ===== | =====       | =====            | ===== | =====      |
| login                        | auth  | default     | -                | local | -          |
| -----                        | ----- | -----       | -----            | ----- | -----      |
| login                        | acct  | -           | -                | -     | -          |
| -----                        | ----- | -----       | -----            | ----- | -----      |
| dot1x                        | auth  | default     | radius           | group | -          |
| dot1x                        | auth  | vlan30_auth | rad_group_1      | group | -          |
| dot1x                        | auth  | vlan40_auth | rad_group_2      | group | -          |
| -----                        | ----- | -----       | -----            | ----- | -----      |
| dot1x                        | acct  | vlan30_acct | rad_group_4      | group | start-stop |
| dot1x                        | acct  | vlan40_acct | rad_group_5      | group | start-stop |
| -----                        | ----- | -----       | -----            | ----- | -----      |
| auth-mac                     | auth  | default     | radius           | group | -          |
| auth-mac                     | auth  | vlan10_auth | rad_group_vlan10 | group | -          |
| auth-mac                     | auth  | vlan20_auth | rad_group_vlan20 | group | -          |
| -----                        | ----- | -----       | -----            | ----- | -----      |
| auth-mac                     | acct  | vlan10_acct | rad_group_vlan10 | group | start-stop |
| auth-mac                     | acct  | vlan20_acct | rad_group_vlan20 | group | start-stop |
| -----                        | ----- | -----       | -----            | ----- | -----      |
| auth-web                     | auth  | default     | radius           | group | -          |
| -----                        | ----- | -----       | -----            | ----- | -----      |
| auth-web                     | acct  | default     | rad_group_3      | group | start-stop |
| -----                        | ----- | -----       | -----            | ----- | -----      |

**Related Commands**

- [aaa accounting auth-mac](#)
- [aaa accounting auth-web](#)
- [aaa accounting dot1x](#)
- [aaa accounting auth-mac](#)
- [aaa authentication auth-web](#)
- [aaa authentication dot1x](#)

# show debugging aaa

**Overview** This command displays the current debugging status for AAA (Authentication, Authorization, Accounting).

**Syntax** `show debugging aaa`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the current debugging status of AAA, use the command:

```
awplus# show debug aaa
```

**Output** Figure 34-3: Example output from the **show debug aaa** command

```
AAA debugging status:
Authentication debugging is on
Accounting debugging is off
```

# show radius server group

**Overview** Use this command to show the RADIUS server group configuration.

**Syntax** `show radius server group [<group-name>]`

| Parameter                       | Description               |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <code>&lt;group-name&gt;</code> | RADIUS server group name. |

**Default** Command name is set to something by default.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** Use this command with the `<group-name>` parameter to display information for a specific RADIUS server group, or without the parameter to display information for all RADIUS server groups.

**Example** To display information for all RADIUS server groups, use the command:

```
awplus# show radius server group
```

To display a information for a RADIUS server group named 'rad\_group\_list1', use the command:

```
awplus# show radius server group rad_group_list1
```

**Output** Figure 34-4: Example output from **show radius server group**

```
awplus#show radius server group
RADIUS Group Configuration
 Group Name : radius?
 Server Host/ Auth Acct Auth Acct
 IP Address Port Port Status Status

 192.168.1.101 1812 1813 Active Active
 192.168.1.102 1812 1813 Active Active

 Group Name : rad_group_list1
 Server Host/ Auth Acct Auth Acct
 IP Address Port Port Status Status

 192.168.1.101 1812 1813 Active Active

 Group Name : rad_group_list2
 Server Host/ Auth Acct Auth Acct
 IP Address Port Port Status Status

 192.168.1.102 1812 1813 Active Active
```

Figure 34-5: Example output from **show radius server group rad\_group\_list1**

```
awplus#show radius server group rad_group_list1
RADIUS Group Configuration
 Group Name : rad_group_list1
 Server Host/ Auth Acct Auth Acct
 IP Address Port Port Status Status

 192.168.1.101 1812 1813 Active Active
```

**Related  
Commands**

[aaa group server](#)

# undebbug aaa

**Overview** This command applies the functionality of the **no debug aaa** command.

# 35

# RADIUS Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure the device to use RADIUS servers. For more information, see the [RADIUS Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- ["auth radius send nas-identifier"](#) on page 1429
  - ["auth radius send service-type"](#) on page 1430
  - ["deadtime \(RADIUS server group\)"](#) on page 1431
  - ["debug radius"](#) on page 1432
  - ["group \(radproxy\)"](#) on page 1433
  - ["help radius-attribute"](#) on page 1434
  - ["ip radius source-interface"](#) on page 1435
  - ["nas \(radproxy\)"](#) on page 1436
  - ["proxy enable"](#) on page 1437
  - ["radius-server deadtime"](#) on page 1439
  - ["radius-server host"](#) on page 1440
  - ["radius-server key"](#) on page 1443
  - ["radius-server proxy-server"](#) on page 1444
  - ["radius-server retransmit"](#) on page 1445
  - ["radius-server timeout"](#) on page 1447
  - ["rule attribute \(radproxy\)"](#) on page 1449
  - ["rule realm \(radproxy\)"](#) on page 1452
  - ["server \(radproxy-group\)"](#) on page 1454
  - ["server \(radproxy\)"](#) on page 1456

- [“server deadtime \(radproxy\)”](#) on page 1458
- [“server \(server group\)”](#) on page 1459
- [“server timeout \(radproxy\)”](#) on page 1461
- [“show debugging radius”](#) on page 1462
- [“show radius”](#) on page 1463
- [“show radius proxy-server”](#) on page 1466
- [“show radius proxy-server group”](#) on page 1467
- [“show radius proxy-server statistics”](#) on page 1468
- [“show radius statistics”](#) on page 1470
- [“source-interface \(radproxy\)”](#) on page 1471
- [“undebbug radius”](#) on page 1472



# auth radius send nas-identifier

**Overview** Use this command to enable the device to include the NAS-Identifier(32) attribute in RADIUS authentication requests.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop including the NAS-Identifier attribute.

**Syntax** `auth radius send nas-identifier [<name>|vlan-id]`  
`no auth radius send nas-identifier`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <name>    | Send this user-defined text as the NAS-Identifier. You can specify up to 253 characters.                                                     |
| vlan-id   | Send the VLAN ID of the authentication port as the NAS-Identifier. This is the configured VLAN ID, not the dynamic VLAN ID or guest VLAN ID. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To use a user-defined identifier of NASID100 as the NAS-Identifier attribute, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth radius send nas-identifier NASID100
```

To use the VLAN ID as the NAS-Identifier attribute, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth radius send nas-identifier vlan-id
```

To stop sending the NAS-Identifier attribute, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth radius send nas-identifier
```

**Related Commands** [auth radius send service-type](#)

# auth radius send service-type

**Overview** Use this command to enable the device to include the Service-Type(6) attribute in RADIUS authentication requests. The Service-Type attribute has a value of:

- Framed(2) for 802.1x
- Call-Check(10) for MAC authentication
- Unbound(5) for Web authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop including the Service-Type attribute.

**Syntax** `auth radius send service-type`  
`no auth radius send service-type`

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To send the Service-Type attribute, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth radius send service-type
```

**Related Commands** [auth radius send nas-identifier](#)

# deadtime (RADIUS server group)

**Overview** Use this command to configure the **deadtime** parameter for the RADIUS server group. This command overrides the global dead-time configured by the [radius-server deadtime](#) command. The configured deadtime is the time period in minutes to skip a RADIUS server for authentication or accounting requests if the server is “dead”. Note that a RADIUS server is considered “dead” if there is no response from the server within a defined time period.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the deadtime configured for the RADIUS server group. If the global deadtime for RADIUS server is configured the value will be used for the servers in the group. The global deadtime for the RADIUS server is set to 0 minutes by default.

**Syntax** `deadtime <0-1440>`  
`no deadtime`

| Parameter                   | Description                |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| <code>&lt;0-1440&gt;</code> | Amount of time in minutes. |

**Default** The deadtime is set to 0 minutes by default.

**Mode** Server Group Configuration

**Usage** If the RADIUS server does not respond to a request packet, the packet is retransmitted the number of times configured for the **retransmit** parameter (after waiting for a **timeout** period to expire). The server is then marked “dead”, and the time is recorded. The **deadtime** parameter configures the amount of time to skip a dead server; if a server is dead, no request message is sent to the server for the **deadtime** period.

**Examples** To configure the deadtime for 5 minutes for the RADIUS server group “GROUP1”, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# aaa group server radius GROUP1
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.1.1
awplus(config-sg)# deadtime 5
```

To remove the deadtime configured for the RADIUS server group “GROUP1”, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# aaa group server radius GROUP1
awplus(config-sg)# no deadtime
```

**Related Commands** [aaa group server](#)  
[radius-server deadtime](#)

# debug radius

**Overview** This command enables RADIUS debugging. If no option is specified, all debugging options are enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable RADIUS debugging. If no option is specified, all debugging options are disabled.

**Syntax** debug radius [packet|event|all]  
no debug radius [packet|event|all]

| Parameter | Description                                          |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------|
| packet    | Debugging for RADIUS packets is enabled or disabled. |
| event     | Debugging for RADIUS events is enabled or disabled.  |
| all       | Enable or disable all debugging options.             |

**Default** RADIUS debugging is disabled by default.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To enable debugging for RADIUS packets, use the command:

```
awplus# debug radius packet
```

To enable debugging for RADIUS events, use the command:

```
awplus# debug radius event
```

To disable debugging for RADIUS packets, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug radius packet
```

To disable debugging for RADIUS events, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug radius event
```

**Related Commands** [show debugging radius](#)  
[undebug radius](#)

# group (radproxy)

**Overview** Use this command create a RADIUS proxy server group. This command also takes you to the RADIUS proxy server group configuration mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a RADIUS proxy server group.

**Syntax** `group <groupname>`  
`no group <groupname>`

| Parameter                      | Description                                          |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;groupname&gt;</code> | The name of the group to either create or configure. |

**Mode** RADIUS Proxy Server Configuration

**Example** To create a RADIUS proxy server group named 'group1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# group group1
awplus(config-radproxy-group)#
```

To remove a RADIUS proxy server group named 'group1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# no group group1
```

**Related Commands** [proxy enable](#)  
[radius-server proxy-server](#)  
[rule attribute \(radproxy\)](#)  
[rule realm \(radproxy\)](#)  
[show radius proxy-server group](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added

# help radius-attribute

**Overview** Use this command to list all the available RADIUS attributes. Any of these attributes can be used to create a RADIUS proxy rule.

**Syntax** `help radius-attribute [<attribute-name>]`

| Parameter                           | Description                           |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;attribute-name&gt;</code> | Display help for a specific attribute |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To list all available RADIUS attributes, use the following command:

```
awplus# help radius-attribute
```

```
awplus#awplus#help radius-attribute
Standard Attributes:
 1 User-Name
 2 User-Password
 3 CHAP-Password
 4 NAS-IP-Address
 5 NAS-Port
 6 Service-Type
 7 Framed-Protocol
...
```

To see information for the RADIUS attribute 'Frag-Status', use the following command:

```
awplus# help radius-attribute frag-status
```

```
awplus#awplus#help radius-attribute frag-status
Frag-Status : integer (Integer number)

Pre-defined values :
 Fragmentation-Supported (1)
 More-Data-Pending (2)
 More-Data-Request (3)
 Reserved (0)
```

**Related Commands**

- [proxy enable](#)
- [radius-server proxy-server](#)
- [rule attribute \(radproxy\)](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added

# ip radius source-interface

**Overview** This command configures the source IP address of every outgoing RADIUS packet to use a specific IP address or the IP address of a specific interface. If the specified interface is down or there is no IP address on the interface, then the source IP address of outgoing RADIUS packets depends on the interface the packets leave.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the source interface configuration. The source IP address in outgoing RADIUS packets will be the IP address of the interface from which the packets are sent.

**Syntax** `ip radius source-interface {<interface>|<ip-address>}`  
`no ip radius source-interface`

| Parameter    | Description                                      |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <interface>  | Interface name.                                  |
| <ip-address> | IP address in the dotted decimal format A.B.C.D. |

**Default** Source IP address of outgoing RADIUS packets depends on the interface the packets leave.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To configure all outgoing RADIUS packets to use the IP address of the interface "vlan1" for the source IP address, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip radius source-interface vlan1
```

To configure the source IP address of all outgoing RADIUS packets to use 192.168.1.10, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip radius source-interface 192.168.1.10
```

To reset the source interface configuration for all outgoing RADIUS packets, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip radius source-interface
```

**Related Commands** [radius-server host](#)  
[show radius statistics](#)

## nas (radproxy)

**Overview** Use this command to add a NAS (Network Access Server) client to the list of devices able to send authentication requests to a RADIUS proxy server.

The NAS is identified by its IP address. In addition, a shared secret (also referred to as a shared key) must be defined. The NAS will use this key to establish its identity.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a NAS client from the list of devices that are allowed to send authentication requests to the RADIUS proxy server.

**Syntax** `nas <ip-address> key <nas-keystring>`  
`no nas <ip-address>`

| Parameter       | Description           |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| <ip-address>    | NAS IP address        |
| key             | Specify a shared key  |
| <nas-keystring> | NAS shared key string |

**Mode** RADIUS Proxy Server Configuration

**Example** To add a NAS with IP address '192.168.1.2' and the shared key 'nas\_password', use the following commands.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# nas 192.168.1.2 key nas_password
```

To remove the NAS with IP address '192.168.1.2', use the following commands.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# no nas 192.168.1.2
```

**Related Commands** [proxy enable](#)  
[radius-server proxy-server](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added



# proxy enable

**Overview** Use this command to enable the RADIUS proxy server.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the RADIUS proxy server

**Syntax** proxy enable  
no proxy enable

**Default** RADIUS proxy is disabled by default.

**Usage** You configure a RADIUS proxy server so that remote RADIUS servers hold the RADIUS user database and validate NAS RADIUS requests.

- The NAS sends a RADIUS request to the RADIUS proxy server.
- The proxy server forwards the request to the first available RADIUS server.
- The RADIUS server processes the request and sends the response back to the proxy server.
- The proxy server then forwards the response to the NAS with an accept or reject.

There are a variety of situations where a RADIUS proxy is useful. For example, multiple RADIUS servers could be configured to each hold a different user database for a specific purpose e.g. one for authenticating switch management sessions, one for authenticating VPN connections, and one for authenticating 802.1X sessions. In this situation it is convenient to use a single IP address on all the NASs to point to the RADIUS proxy server. This server then forwards the request to the correct RADIUS server holding the relevant user database.

For more information on configuring RADIUS proxy server, see the [RADIUS Feature Overview and Configuration Guide..](#)

**Mode** RADIUS Proxy Server Configuration

**Example** To enable RADIUS proxy server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# proxy enable
```

To disable RADIUS proxy server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# no proxy enable
```

**Related Commands** [group \(radproxy\)](#)  
[nas \(radproxy\)](#)  
[radius-server proxy-server](#)

rule attribute (radproxy)  
rule realm (radproxy)  
server (radproxy)  
show radius proxy-server

**Command changes**    Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added

# radius-server deadtime

**Overview** Use this command to specify the global **deadtime** for all RADIUS servers. If a RADIUS server is considered dead, it is skipped for the specified deadtime. This command specifies for how many minutes a RADIUS server that is not responding to authentication requests is passed over by requests for RADIUS authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the global deadtime to the default of 0 seconds, so that RADIUS servers are not skipped even if they are dead.

**Syntax** `radius-server deadtime <minutes>`  
`no radius-server deadtime`

| Parameter | Description                                                          |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <minutes> | RADIUS server deadtime in minutes in the range 0 to 1440 (24 hours). |

**Default** The default RADIUS deadtime configured on the system is 0 seconds.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** The RADIUS client considers a RADIUS server to be dead if it fails to respond to a request after it has been retransmitted as often as specified globally by the [radius-server retransmit](#) command or for the server by the [radius-server host](#) command. To improve RADIUS response times when some servers may be unavailable, set a **deadtime** to skip dead servers.

**Examples** To set the dead time of the RADIUS server to 60 minutes, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server deadtime 60
```

To disable the dead time of the RADIUS server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server deadtime
```

**Related Commands** [deadtime \(RADIUS server group\)](#)  
[radius-server host](#)  
[radius-server retransmit](#)  
[show radius statistics](#)

# radius-server host

**Overview** Use this command to specify a remote RADIUS server host for authentication or accounting, and to set server-specific parameters. The parameters specified with this command override the corresponding global parameters for RADIUS servers. This command specifies the IP address or host name of the remote RADIUS server host and assigns authentication and accounting destination UDP port numbers.

This command adds the RADIUS server address and sets parameters to the RADIUS server. The RADIUS server is added to the running configuration after you issue this command. If parameters are not set using this command then common system settings are applied.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified server host as a RADIUS authentication and/or accounting server and set the destination port to the default RADIUS server port number (1812).

**Syntax** `radius-server host {<host-name>|<ip-address>} [acct-port <0-65535>] [auth-port <0-65535>] [key <key-string>] [retransmit <0-100>] [timeout <1-1000>]`  
`no radius-server host {<host-name>|<ip-address>} [acct-port <0-65535>] [auth-port <0-65535>]`

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <host-name>  | Server host name. The DNS name of the RADIUS server host.                                                                                                                                                       |
| <ip-address> | The IP address of the RADIUS server host.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| acct-port    | Accounting port. Specifies the UDP destination port for RADIUS accounting requests. If 0 is specified, the server is not used for accounting. The default UDP port for accounting is 1813.                      |
| <0-65535>    | UDP port number<br>(Accounting port number is set to 1813 by default)<br>Specifies the UDP destination port for RADIUS accounting requests. If 0 is specified, the host is not used for accounting.             |
| auth-port    | Authentication port. Specifies the UDP destination port for RADIUS authentication requests. If 0 is specified, the server is not used for authentication. The default UDP port for authentication is 1812.      |
| <0-65535>    | UDP port number<br>(Authentication port number is set to 1812 by default)<br>Specifies the UDP destination port for RADIUS authentication requests. If 0 is specified, the host is not used for authentication. |
| timeout      | Specifies the amount of time to wait for a response from the server. If this parameter is not specified the global value configured by the <b>radius-server timeout</b> command is used.                        |

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-1000>     | Time in seconds to wait for a server reply (timeout is set to 5 seconds by default)<br>The time interval (in seconds) to wait for the RADIUS server to reply before retransmitting a request or considering the server dead. This setting overrides the global value set by the <b>radius-server timeout</b> command.<br>If no timeout value is specified for this server, the global value is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| retransmit   | Specifies the number of retries before skip to the next server. If this parameter is not specified the global value configured by the <b>radius-server retransmit</b> command is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <0-100>      | Maximum number of retries (maximum number of retries is set to 3 by default)<br>The maximum number of times to resend a RADIUS request to the server, if it does not respond within the timeout interval, before considering it dead and skipping to the next RADIUS server. This setting overrides the global setting of the <b>radius-server retransmit</b> command.<br>If no retransmit value is specified, the global value is used.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| key          | Set shared secret key with RADIUS servers                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <key-string> | Shared key string applied<br>Specifies the shared secret authentication or encryption key for all RADIUS communications between this device and the RADIUS server. This key must match the encryption used on the RADIUS daemon. All leading spaces are ignored, but spaces within and at the end of the string are used. If spaces are used in the string, do not enclose the string in quotation marks unless the quotation marks themselves are part of the key. This setting overrides the global setting of the <b>radius-server key c</b> command. If no key value is specified, the global value is used. |

**Default** The RADIUS client address is not configured (null) by default. No RADIUS server is configured.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Multiple **radius-server host** commands can be used to specify multiple hosts. The software searches for hosts in the order they are specified. If no host-specific timeout, retransmit, or key values are specified, the global values apply to that host. If there are multiple RADIUS servers for this client, use this command multiple times—once to specify each server.

If you specify a host without specifying the auth port or the acct port, it will by default be configured for both authentication and accounting, using the default UDP ports. To set a host to be a RADIUS server for authentication requests only, set the **acct-port** parameter to 0; to set the host to be a RADIUS server for accounting requests only, set the **auth-port** parameter to 0.

A RADIUS server is identified by IP address, authentication port and accounting port. A single host can be configured multiple times with different authentication or accounting ports. All the RADIUS servers configured with this command are

included in the predefined RADIUS server group radius, which may be used by AAA authentication, authorization and accounting commands. The client transmits (and retransmits, according to the **retransmit** and **timeout** parameters) RADIUS authentication or accounting requests to the servers in the order you specify them, until it gets a response.

**Examples** To add the RADIUS server 10.0.0.20, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server host 10.0.0.20
```

To set the secret key to **allied** on the RADIUS server 10.0.0.20, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server host 10.0.0.20 key allied
```

To delete the RADIUS server 10.0.0.20, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server host 10.0.0.20
```

To configure rad1.company.com for authentication only, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server host rad1.company.com acct-port 0
```

To remove the RADIUS server rad1.company.com configured for authentication only, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server host rad1.company.com
acct-port 0
```

To configure rad2.company.com for accounting only, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server host rad2.company.com auth-port 0
```

To configure 192.168.1.1 with authentication port 1000, accounting port 1001 and retransmit count 5, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server host 192.168.1.1 auth-port 1000
acct-port 1001 retransmit 5
```

**Related  
Commands**

[aaa group server](#)  
[radius-server key](#)  
[radius-server retransmit](#)  
[radius-server timeout](#)  
[show radius statistics](#)

# radius-server key

**Overview** This command sets a global secret key for RADIUS authentication on the device. The shared secret text string is used for RADIUS authentication between the device and a RADIUS server.

Note that if no secret key is explicitly specified for a RADIUS server, the global secret key will be used for the shared secret for the server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the secret key to the default (null).

**Syntax** `radius-server key <key>`  
`no radius-server key`

| Parameter                | Description                                          |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;key&gt;</code> | Shared secret among radius server and 802.1X client. |

**Default** The RADIUS server secret key on the system is not set by default (null).

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Use this command to set the global secret key shared between this client and its RADIUS servers. If no secret key is specified for a particular RADIUS server using the **radius-server host c** command, this global key is used.

After enabling AAA authentication with the **aaa authentication login** command, set the authentication and encryption key using the **radius-server key** command so the key entered matches the key used on the RADIUS server.

**Examples** To set the global secret key to **allied** for RADIUS server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server key allied
```

To set the global secret key to **secret** for RADIUS server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server key secret
```

To delete the global secret key for RADIUS server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server key
```

**Related Commands** [radius-server host](#)  
[show radius statistics](#)

# radius-server proxy-server

**Overview** Use this command to enter RADIUS proxy server configuration mode.

**Syntax** `radius-server proxy-server`

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** You configure a RADIUS proxy server so that remote RADIUS servers hold the RADIUS user database and validate NAS RADIUS requests.

- The NAS sends a RADIUS request to the RADIUS proxy server.
- The proxy server forwards the request to the first available RADIUS server.
- The RADIUS server processes the request and sends the response back to the proxy server.
- The proxy server then forwards the response to the NAS with an accept or reject.

There are a variety of situations where a RADIUS proxy is useful. For example, multiple RADIUS servers could be configured to each hold a different user database for a specific purpose e.g. one for authenticating switch management sessions, one for authenticating VPN connections, and one for authenticating 802.1X sessions. In this situation it is convenient to use a single IP address on all the NASs to point to the RADIUS proxy server. This server then forwards the request to the correct RADIUS server holding the relevant user database.

For more information on configuring RADIUS proxy server, see the [RADIUS Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#)..

**Example** To enter RADIUS proxy server configuration mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)#
```

**Related Commands** [proxy enable](#)  
[source-interface \(radproxy\)](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added



# radius-server retransmit

**Overview** This command sets the retransmit counter to use RADIUS authentication on the device. This command specifies how many times the device transmits each RADIUS request to the RADIUS server before giving up.

This command configures the **retransmit** parameter for RADIUS servers globally. If the **retransmit** parameter is not specified for a RADIUS server by the **radius-server host** command then the global configuration set by this command is used for the server instead.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the re-transmit counter to the default (3).

**Syntax** `radius-server retransmit <retries>`  
`no radius-server retransmit`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <retries> | RADIUS server retries in the range <0-100>. The number of times a request is resent to a RADIUS server that does not respond, before the server is considered dead and the next server is tried. If no retransmit value is specified for a particular RADIUS server using the <b>radius-server host</b> command, this global value is used. |

**Default** The default RADIUS retransmit count on the device is 3.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the RADIUS **retransmit** count to 1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server retransmit 1
```

To set the RADIUS **retransmit** count to the default (3), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server retransmit
```

To configure the RADIUS **retransmit** count globally with 5, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server retransmit 5
```

To disable retransmission of requests to a RADIUS server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server retransmit 0
```

**Related  
Commands**

- radius-server deadtime
- radius-server host
- show radius statistics

# radius-server timeout

**Overview** Use this command to specify the RADIUS global timeout value. This is how long the device waits for a reply to a RADIUS request before retransmitting the request, or considering the server to be dead. If no timeout is specified for the particular RADIUS server by the **radius-server host** command, it uses this global timeout value.

Note that this command configures the **timeout** parameter for RADIUS servers globally.

The **no** variant of this command resets the transmit timeout to the default (5 seconds).

**Syntax** `radius-server timeout <seconds>`  
`no radius-server timeout`

| Parameter                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;seconds&gt;</code> | RADIUS server timeout in seconds in the range 1 to 1000. The global time in seconds to wait for a RADIUS server to reply to a request before retransmitting the request, or considering the server to be dead (depending on the <b>radius-server retransmit</b> command). |

**Default** The default RADIUS transmit timeout on the system is 5 seconds.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To globally set the device to wait 20 seconds before retransmitting a RADIUS request to unresponsive RADIUS servers, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server timeout 20
```

To set the RADIUS **timeout** parameter to 1 second, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server timeout 1
```

To set the RADIUS **timeout** parameter to the default (5 seconds), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server timeout
```

To configure the RADIUS server **timeout** period globally with 3 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server timeout 3
```

To reset the global **timeout** period for RADIUS servers to the default, use the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server timeout
```

**Related  
Commands**

[radius-server deadtime](#)  
[radius-server host](#)  
[radius-server retransmit](#)  
[show radius statistics](#)

# rule attribute (radproxy)

**Overview** Use this command to configure a rule to match a RADIUS request based on a RADIUS packet attribute. If a match is found then the request will be sent to the server or group defined in the rule.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a rule.

**Syntax**

```
rule <rule-id> attribute <attribute-name> <match-pattern>
server <ip-address> [auth-port <port-number>] [acct-port
<port-number>]

rule <rule-id> attribute <attribute-name> <match-pattern> group
<group-name>

no rule <rule-id>
```

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <rule-id>        | Unique rule id.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <attribute-name> | Attribute name to match. Commonly used names are:                                                                                                                 |
|                  | called-station-id Match for called-station-id: the phone number that the user called, uses Dialed Number Identification (DNIS) or similar technology.             |
|                  | calling-station-id Match for calling-station-id: the phone number that the call came from, uses Automatic Number Identification (ANI) or similar technology.      |
|                  | nas-identifier Match for NAS-Identifier: this attribute contains a string identifying the NAS originating the Access-Request                                      |
|                  | nas-ip-address NAS IP address to match for.                                                                                                                       |
|                  | user-name Match for user-name: the name of the user to be authenticated.                                                                                          |
|                  | Use the <a href="#">help radius-attribute</a> command to get a list of all RADIUS attributes.                                                                     |
| <match-pattern>  | Attribute pattern to match .                                                                                                                                      |
| server           | Specify the upstream server to send the request to.                                                                                                               |
| <ip-address>     | IP address of the upstream RADIUS server.                                                                                                                         |
| auth-port        | Set the authentication port used by the upstream server.This only needs to be set if the upstream server is not using the standard port (1812)for authentication. |

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <port-number> | 1-65535:<br>Authentication port number.                                                                                                                     |
| acct-port     | Set the accounting port used by the upstream server. This only needs to be set if the upstream server is not using the standard port (1813) for accounting. |
| <port-number> | 1-65535:<br>Accounting port number.                                                                                                                         |
| group         | Specify a group of RADIUS servers to send the request to.                                                                                                   |
| <group-name>  | Name of the RADIUS server group.                                                                                                                            |

**Default** By default a RADIUS request is sent to the first available server.

**Mode** RADIUS Proxy Server Configuration

**Usage** An asterisk acts as a wildcard character in the **match-pattern**. It matches any string of characters. For example using 'test\*' as a match pattern for the user-name attribute will match all user-names beginning with 'test'.

If you wish to include an asterisk in the match pattern then escape it with the backslash character. For example using 'SSID: AP\\*\\*X' as a match pattern for the Called-Station-Id attribute will match the call station with SSID 'SSID:AP\*\*X'.

**Example** To configure a rule with id 20, that uses the RADIUS attribute user-name to send all requests from user 'myuser' to the upstream server 192.168.2.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# rule 20 attribute user-name myuser
server 192.168.2.2
```

To configure a rule with id 30, that uses the RADIUS attribute user-name to send all traffic from user-names that start with 'test' to the group of upstream servers 'group1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# rule 30 attribute user-name test*
group group1
```

To remove a rule with id 20, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# no rule 20
```

**Related  
Commands** [group \(radproxy\)](#)  
[help radius-attribute](#)

nas (radproxy)  
proxy enable  
radius-server proxy-server  
rule realm (radproxy)  
server (radproxy)  
show radius proxy-server  
show radius proxy-server statistics

**Command changes**    Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added

## rule realm (radproxy)

**Overview** Use this command to configure a rule to match a RADIUS request based on a realm. If a match is found then the request will be sent to the server or group defined in the rule.

A realm can be any of the following formats:

- username@domain.com
- username%domain.com
- domain/username
- domain\username

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a rule.

**Syntax**

```
rule <rule-id> realm <match-pattern> [nostrip] server
<ip-address> [auth-port <port-number>] [acct-port
<port-number>]

rule <rule-id> realm <match-pattern> [nostrip] group
<group-name>

no rule <rule-id>
```

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <rule-id>       | Unique rule id.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <match-pattern> | Attribute pattern to match.                                                                                                                                         |
| server          | Specify the upstream server to send the request to.                                                                                                                 |
| nostrip         | Do not strip the realm name when the request is sent to the upstream server. By default the realm name is stripped from the request.                                |
| <ip-address>    | IP address of the upstream RADIUS server.                                                                                                                           |
| auth-port       | Set the authentication port used by the upstream server. This only needs to be set if the upstream server is not using the standard port (1812) for authentication. |
| <port-number>   | 1-65535:<br>Authentication port number.                                                                                                                             |
| acct-port       | Set the accounting port used by the upstream server. This only needs to be set if the upstream server is not using the standard port (1813) for accounting.         |
| <port-number>   | 1-65535:<br>Accounting port number.                                                                                                                                 |
| group           | Specify a group of RADIUS servers to send the request to.                                                                                                           |
| <group-name>    | Name of the RADIUS server group.                                                                                                                                    |



**Default** By default a RADIUS request is sent to the first available server.

**Mode** RADIUS Proxy Server Configuration

**Usage** An asterisk acts as a wildcard character in the **match-pattern**. It matches any string of characters. For example using 'myuser@\*' as a match pattern will match the realms myuser@abcd.com, myuser@xyz.com, myuser@xyz.ac.nz, etc.

If you wish to include an asterisk in the match pattern then escape it with the backslash character.

**Example** To configure a rule with id 10, that matches a realm myuser@abcd.com, myuser@xyz.com, myuser@xyz.ac.nz to use the upstream server 192.168.1.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# rule 10 realm myuser@* server
192.168.1.1
```

To configure the same rule as in the previous example, where the upstream server is listening on ports 2044 and 2055, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# rule 10 realm myuser@* server
192.168.1.1 auth-port 2044 acct-port 2055
```

To remove a rule with id 10, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# no rule 10
```

**Related Commands**

- [group \(radproxy\)](#)
- [nas \(radproxy\)](#)
- [proxy enable](#)
- [radius-server proxy-server](#)
- [rule attribute \(radproxy\)](#)
- [server \(radproxy\)](#)
- [show radius proxy-server](#)
- [show radius proxy-server statistics](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added

## server (radproxy-group)

**Overview** Use this command to add and configure an upstream RADIUS proxy server in a RADIUS proxy group.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an upstream RADIUS proxy server from a group.

**Syntax** `server <ip-address> [auth-port <port-number>] [acct-port <port-number>]`  
`no server <ip-address> [auth-port <port-number>] [acct-port <port-number>]`

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ip-address>  | IP address of the upstream RADIUS server.                                                                                                                           |
| auth-port     | Set the authentication port used by the upstream server. This only needs to be set if the upstream server is not using the standard port (1812) for authentication. |
| <port-number> | 1-65535:<br>Authentication port number.                                                                                                                             |
| acct-port     | Set the accounting port used by the upstream server. This only needs to be set if the upstream server is not using the standard port (1813) for accounting.         |
| <port-number> | 1-65535:<br>Accounting port number.                                                                                                                                 |

**Mode** RADIUS Proxy Group Configuration

**Usage** You can configure more than one RADIUS server on the same IP address as long as each server has unique authentication and accounting ports.

**Example** To configure an upstream RADIUS server, '192.168.1.1', with authentication port '4050' and accounting port '4051', for the group 'group1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# group group1
awplus(config-radproxy-group)# server 192.168.1.1 auth-port
4050 acct-port 4051
```

To remove the RADIUS server, '192.168.1.1', with authentication port '4050' and accounting port '4051', from the group 'group1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# group group1
awplus(config-radproxy-group)# no server 192.168.1.1 auth-port
4050 acct-port 4051
```

If the RADIUS server uses the default authentication and accounting ports then to configure an upstream RADIUS server, '192.168.1.1' for the group 'group1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# group group1
awplus(config-radproxy-group)# server 192.168.1.1
```

If the RADIUS server uses the default authentication and accounting ports then to remove an upstream RADIUS server, '192.168.1.1' from the group 'group1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# group group1
awplus(config-radproxy-group)# no server 192.168.1.1
```

**Related  
Commands**

[group \(radproxy\)](#)  
[proxy enable](#)  
[radius-server proxy-server](#)  
[source-interface \(radproxy\)](#)

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added

# server (radproxy)

**Overview** Use this command to add and configure a RADIUS proxy upstream server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a RADIUS proxy upstream server.

**Syntax**

```
server <ip-address> [auth-port <port-number>] [acct-port
<port-number>] key <key-string> [status-check]

no server <ip-address> [auth-port <port-number>] [acct-port
<port-number>]
```

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ip-address>  | IP address of the upstream RADIUS server.                                                                                                                           |
| auth-port     | Set the authentication port used by the upstream server. This only needs to be set if the upstream server is not using the standard port (1812) for authentication. |
| <port-number> | 1-65535:<br>Authentication port number.                                                                                                                             |
| acct-port     | Set the accounting port used by the upstream server. This only needs to be set if the upstream server is not using the standard port (1813) for accounting.         |
| <port-number> | 1-65535:<br>Accounting port number.                                                                                                                                 |
| key           | Set the secret key for the upstream RADIUS server.                                                                                                                  |
| <key-string>  | Secret key string.                                                                                                                                                  |
| status-check  | Send a status check to a dead upstream server.                                                                                                                      |

**Mode** RADIUS Proxy Server Configuration

**Usage** You can configure more than one upstream server. RADIUS requests will be sent to the first available server. If the first one is not available, the request will be sent to the second one.

The authentication and accounting port parameters only need to be used if the upstream RADIUS server is not using the default authentication (1812) and/or accounting (1813) ports.

The status-check parameter is only valid if the upstream server supports status check.

- If status check is set then a dead server's status will change to 'Alive' if it responds favorably to a status check.
- If status check is not set, a dead server's status changes to 'Alive' after the specified deadtime, irrespective of the actual state of the server.

**Example** To configure an upstream RADIUS server, '192.168.2.1', with authentication port '4050', accounting port '4051', and secret key 'secret', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# server 192.168.2.1 auth-port 4050
acct-port 4051 key secret
```

To remove an upstream RADIUS server, '192.168.2.1', with authentication port '4050' and accounting port '4051', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# no server 192.168.2.1 auth-port 4050
acct-port 4051
```

**Related Commands**

- [group \(radproxy\)](#)
- [proxy enable](#)
- [radius-server proxy-server](#)
- [rule attribute \(radproxy\)](#)
- [rule realm \(radproxy\)](#)
- [source-interface \(radproxy\)](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added

# server deadtime (radproxy)

**Overview** Use this command to configure RADIUS proxy upstream server deadtime. An upstream RADIUS server is considered "dead" if it does not respond to a RADIUS request within a specified timeout period.

The deadtime period is the amount of time a server is considered "dead" before:

- its status is changed to "alive" if status-check is disabled or
- a check status is initiated if status-check is enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the deadtime period.

**Syntax** `server deadtime <seconds>`  
`no server deadtime`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| deadtime  | Specify the amount of time to consider an unavailable RADIUS server 'dead'.                                |
| <seconds> | The time, in seconds, before a 'dead' RADIUS server is considered 'alive', or a check status is initiated. |

**Default** The deadtime is set to 300 seconds by default.

**Mode** RADIUS Proxy Server Configuration

**Example** To configure the RADIUS server deadtime to 100 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config)# server deadtime 100
```

To reset to the default deadtime, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config)# no server deadtime
```

**Related Commands** [radius-server proxy-server](#)  
[server \(radproxy\)](#)  
[server timeout \(radproxy\)](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added

## server (server group)

**Overview** This command adds a RADIUS server to a server group in Server-Group Configuration mode. The RADIUS server should be configured by the [radius-server host](#) command.

The server is appended to the server list of the group and the order of configuration determines the precedence of servers. If the server exists in the server group already, it will be removed before added as a new server.

The server is identified by IP address and authentication and accounting UDP port numbers. So a RADIUS server can have multiple entries in a group with different authentication and/or accounting UDP ports. The **auth-port** specifies the UDP destination port for authentication requests to the server. To disable authentication for the server, set **auth-port** to 0. If the authentication port is missing, the default port number is 1812. The **acct-port** specifies the UDP destination port for accounting requests to the server. To disable accounting for the server, set **acct-port** to 0. If the accounting port is missing, the default port number is 1812.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a RADIUS server from the server group.

**Syntax** `server {<hostname>|<ip-address>} [auth-port <0-65535>] [acct-port <0-65535>]`  
`no server {<hostname>|<ip-address>} [auth-port <0-65535>] [acct-port <0-65535>]`

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <hostname>   | Server host name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <ip-address> | Server IP address<br>The server is identified by IP address, authentication and accounting UDP port numbers. So a RADIUS server can have multiple entries in a group with different authentication and/or accounting UDP ports.                                        |
| auth-port    | Authentication port<br>The <b>auth-port</b> specifies the UDP destination port for authentication requests to the server. To disable authentication for the server, set <b>auth-port</b> to 0. If the authentication port is missing, the default port number is 1812. |
| <0-65535>    | UDP port number (default: 1812)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| acct-port    | Accounting port<br>The <b>acct-port</b> specifies the UDP destination port for accounting requests to the server. To disable accounting for the server, set <b>acct-port</b> to 0. If the accounting port is missing, the default port number is 1813.                 |
| <0-65535>    | UDP port number (default: 1813)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

**Default** The default Authentication port number is 1812 and the default Accounting port number is 1813.

**Mode** Server Group Configuration

**Usage** The RADIUS server to be added must be configured by the **radius-server host** command. In order to add or remove a server, the **auth-port** and **acct-port** parameters in this command must be the same as the corresponding parameters in the **radius-server host** command.

**Examples** To create a RADIUS server group RAD\_AUTH1 for authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa group server radius RAD_AUTH1
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.1.1 acct-port 0
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.2.1 auth-port 1000 acct-port 0
```

To create a RADIUS server group RAD\_ACCT1 for accounting, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa group server radius RAD_ACCT1
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.2.1 auth-port 0 acct-port 1001
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.3.1 auth-port 0
```

To remove server 192.168.3.1 from the existing server group **GROUP1**, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa group server radius GROUP1
awplus(config-sg)# no server 192.168.3.1
```

**Related Commands**

- [aaa accounting auth-mac](#)
- [aaa accounting auth-web](#)
- [aaa accounting dot1x](#)
- [aaa accounting login](#)
- [aaa authentication auth-mac](#)
- [aaa authentication auth-web](#)
- [aaa authentication login](#)
- [aaa group server](#)
- [radius-server host](#)



# server timeout (radproxy)

**Overview** Use this command to configure RADIUS proxy upstream server timeout. An upstream RADIUS server is considered “dead” if it does not respond to a RADIUS request within a specified timeout period.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the timeout period.

**Syntax** `server timeout <seconds>`  
`no server timeout`

| Parameter                    | Description                                                                  |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>timeout</code>         | Specify the time to wait for an upstream RADIUS server to respond.           |
| <code>&lt;seconds&gt;</code> | The time, in seconds, to wait for the server to respond to a RADIUS request. |

**Default** The timeout is set to 30 seconds by default.

**Mode** RADIUS Proxy Server Configuration

**Example** To configure the RADIUS server timeout to 10 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config)# server timeout 10
```

To reset to the default timeout, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config)# no server timeout
```

**Related Commands** [radius-server proxy-server](#)  
[server \(radproxy\)](#)  
[server deadtime \(radproxy\)](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added

# show debugging radius

**Overview** This command displays the current debugging status for the RADIUS servers.

**Syntax** `show debugging radius`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the current debugging status of RADIUS servers, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging radius
```

**Output** Figure 35-1: Example output from the **show debugging radius** command

```
RADIUS debugging status:
RADIUS event debugging is off
RADIUS packet debugging is off
```

# show radius

**Overview** This command displays the current RADIUS server configuration and status.

**Syntax** show radius

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the current status of RADIUS servers, use the command:

```
awplus# show radius
```

**Output** Figure 35-2: Example output from the **show radius** command showing RADIUS servers

```
RADIUS Global Configuration
Source Interface : not configured
Secret Key : secret
Timeout : 5 sec
Retransmit Count : 3
Deadtime : 20 min
Server Host : 192.168.1.10
Authentication Port : 1812
Accounting Port : 1813
Secret Key : secret
Timeout : 3 sec
Retransmit Count : 2
Server Host : 192.168.1.11
Authentication Port : 1812
Accounting Port : not configured

Server Name/ Auth Acct Auth Acct
IP Address Port Port Status Status

192.168.1.10 1812 1813 Alive Alive
192.168.1.11 1812 N/A Alive N/A
```

**Example** See the sample output below showing RADIUS client status and RADIUS configuration:

```
awplus# show radius
```

**Output** Figure 35-3: Example output from the **show radius** command showing RADIUS client status

```
RADIUS global interface name: awplus
 Secret key:
 Timeout: 5
 Retransmit count: 3
 Deadtime: 0

Server Address: 150.87.18.89
 Auth destination port: 1812
 Accounting port: 1813
 Secret key: swg
 Timeout: 5
 Retransmit count: 3
 Deadtime: 0
show radius local-server group
```

| Output Parameter    | Meaning                                                                                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Source Interface    | The interface name or IP address to be used for the source address of all outgoing RADIUS packets. |
| Secret Key          | A shared secret key to a radius server.                                                            |
| Timeout             | A time interval in seconds.                                                                        |
| Retransmit Count    | The number of retry count if a RADIUS server does not response.                                    |
| Deadtime            | A time interval in minutes to mark a RADIUS server as "dead".                                      |
| Interim-Update      | A time interval in minutes to send Interim-Update Accounting report.                               |
| Group Deadtime      | The deadtime configured for RADIUS servers within a server group.                                  |
| Server Host         | The RADIUS server hostname or IP address.                                                          |
| Authentication Port | The destination UDP port for RADIUS authentication requests.                                       |
| Accounting Port     | The destination UDP port for RADIUS accounting requests.                                           |

| Output Parameter | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Auth Status      | The status of the authentication port.<br>The status ("dead", "error", or "alive") of the RADIUS authentication server and, if dead, how long it has been dead for.                |
|                  | Alive      The server is alive.                                                                                                                                                    |
|                  | Error      The server is not responding.                                                                                                                                           |
|                  | Dead      The server is detected as dead and it will not be used for deadtime period. The time displayed in the output shows the server is in dead status for that amount of time. |
|                  | Unknown   The server is never used or the status is unknown.                                                                                                                       |
| Acct Status      | The status of the accounting port.<br>The status ("dead", "error", or "alive") of the RADIUS accounting server and, if dead, how long it has been dead for.                        |

# show radius proxy-server

**Overview** Use this command to see the status of the upstream RADIUS servers.

**Syntax** `show radius proxy-server`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To see the status of the upstream RADIUS servers, use the following command:

```
awplus# show radius proxy-server
```

**Output** Figure 35-4: Example output from **show radius proxy-server**

```
awplus#show radius proxy-server
```

| Server Host/IP Address | Auth Port | Acct Port | Auth Status | Acct Status |
|------------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| 192.168.1.1            | 1812      | 1813      | Alive       | Unknown     |
| 192.168.2.1            | 1812      | 1813      | Unknown     | Unknown     |
| 192.168.1.2            | 1812      | 1813      | Unknown     | Unknown     |
| 192.168.10.1           | 1812      | 1813      | Unknown     | Unknown     |
| 192.168.11.1           | 1812      | 1813      | Unknown     | Unknown     |
| 192.168.12.1           | 1812      | 1813      | Unknown     | Unknown     |

Each upstream RADIUS server will be in one of the following states:

- Unknown - each server starts out as 'unknown' until an attempt is made to contact it.
- Alive - the server responded to a RADIUS request.
- Unreachable - the server did not respond to a RADIUS request.

**Related Commands**

- [proxy enable](#)
- [rule attribute \(radproxy\)](#)
- [rule realm \(radproxy\)](#)
- [show radius proxy-server group](#)
- [show radius proxy-server statistics](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added

# show radius proxy-server group

**Overview** Use this command to see a list of all configured RADIUS proxy groups and their members.

**Syntax** `show radius proxy-server group [<group-name>]`

| Parameter                       | Description                                       |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;group-name&gt;</code> | Display information for the specified group only. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To see a list of all configured RADIUS proxy groups and their members, use the command:

```
awplus# show radius proxy-server group
```

**Output** Figure 35-5: Example output from **show radius proxy-server group**

|                                       |           |           |             |             |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| awplus#show radius proxy-server group |           |           |             |             |
| [Proxy Server Group atlnz]            |           |           |             |             |
| Server Host/IP Address                | Auth Port | Acct Port | Auth Status | Acct Status |
| -----                                 |           |           |             |             |
| 192.168.1.1                           | 1812      | 1813      | Alive       | Unknown     |
| 192.168.2.2                           | 1812      | 1813      | Unknown     | Unknown     |
| [Proxy Server Group mygroup]          |           |           |             |             |
| Server Host/IP Address                | Auth Port | Acct Port | Auth Status | Acct Status |
| -----                                 |           |           |             |             |
| 192.168.10.20                         | 1812      | 1813      | Unknown     | Unknown     |

**Related Commands** [show radius proxy-server](#)  
[show radius proxy-server statistics](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added

# show radius proxy-server statistics

**Overview** Use this command to show RADIUS proxy server statistics for the upstream servers.

**Syntax** show radius proxy-server statistics

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** Use the following command to see the status of the upstream RADIUS servers.

```
awplus# show radius proxy-server statistics
```

**Output** Figure 35-6: Example output from **show radius proxy-server statistics**

```
awplus#show radius proxy-server statistics
```

| RADIUS Proxy Statistics for Server 192.168.1.1:1812,1813: |      |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------|------|
|                                                           | Auth | Acct |
| Requests                                                  | 5    | -    |
| Responses                                                 | 5    | -    |
| Accepts                                                   | 4    | -    |
| Rejects                                                   | 1    | -    |
| Challenges                                                | -    | -    |
| Dup                                                       | -    | -    |
| Invalid                                                   | -    | -    |
| Malformed                                                 | -    | -    |
| Bad_Authenticator                                         | -    | -    |
| Dropped                                                   | -    | -    |
| Unknown_Types                                             | -    | -    |
| Timeouts                                                  | -    | -    |
| Last_Packet                                               | -    | -    |

| RADIUS Proxy Statistics for Server 192.168.2.1:1812,1813: |      |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------|------|
|                                                           | Auth | Acct |
| Requests                                                  | 2    | -    |
| Responses                                                 | 2    | -    |
| Accepts                                                   | 2    | -    |
| Rejects                                                   | 0    | -    |
| Challenges                                                | -    | -    |
| Dup                                                       | -    | -    |
| Invalid                                                   | -    | -    |
| Malformed                                                 | -    | -    |
| Bad_Authenticator                                         | -    | -    |
| Dropped                                                   | -    | -    |
| Unknown_Types                                             | -    | -    |
| Timeouts                                                  | -    | -    |
| Last_Packet                                               | -    | -    |



Table 35-1: Parameters in the output from **show radius proxy-server statistics**

| Parameter         | Description                                                               |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Requests          | Number of request packets sent to the server.                             |
| Responses         | Number of response packets received from the server.                      |
| Accepts           | (auth-only): Number of Access-Accept packets received from the server.    |
| Rejects           | (auth-only): Number of Access-Reject packets received from the server.    |
| Challenges        | (auth-only): Number of Access-Challenge packets received from the server. |
| Dup               | Duplicated requests.                                                      |
| Invalid           | Invalid requests (e.g. requests from an unknown NAS).                     |
| Malformed         | Malformed requests (e.g. requests packets with an invalid length).        |
| Bad_Authenticator | Bad authenticators (wrong secret key).                                    |
| Dropped           | Packets dropped for other reasons.                                        |
| Unknown_Types     | Packets types not allowed on this proxy.                                  |
| Timeouts          | No response from the server.                                              |
| Last_Packet       | Last time a packet was sent to the server.                                |

- Related Commands**
- [rule attribute \(radproxy\)](#)
  - [rule realm \(radproxy\)](#)
  - [show radius proxy-server](#)
  - [show radius proxy-server group](#)
- Command changes**
- Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added

# show radius statistics

**Overview** This command shows the RADIUS client statistics for the device.

**Syntax** show radius statistics

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** See the sample output below showing RADIUS client statistics and RADIUS configuration:

```
awplus# show radius statistics
```

**Output** Figure 35-7: Example output from the **show radius statistics** command:

```
RADIUS statistics for Server: 150.87.18.89
Access-Request Tx : 5 - Retransmit : 0
Access-Accept Rx : 1 - Access-Reject Rx : 2
Access-Challenge Rx : 2
Unknown Type : 0 - Bad Authenticator : 0
Malformed Access-Resp : 0 - Wrong Identifier : 0
Bad Attribute : 0 - Packet Dropped : 0
TimeOut : 0 - Dead count : 0
Pending Request : 0
```

# source-interface (radproxy)

**Overview** Use this command to configure the source IP address of each outgoing RADIUS packet. The RADIUS packets will use the specified IP address or the IP address of the specified interface. If the interface is down, or there is no IP address on the interface, then the source IP address will be the IP address of the interface the packets leave on.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the source interface configuration. The source IP address in outgoing proxy RADIUS packets will then be the IP address of the interface from which the packets are sent.

**Syntax** `source-interface [<ip-address>|<interface-name>]`  
`no source-interface`

| Parameter                           | Description                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ip-address&gt;</code>     | The IP address to be used as the source IP address.                                |
| <code>&lt;interface-name&gt;</code> | The name of the interface whose IP address is to be used as the source IP address. |

**Default** The source IP in outgoing proxy RADIUS packets is the IP address of the interface from which the packets are sent.

**Mode** RADIUS Proxy Server Configuration

**Example** To set the source IP address to '192.168.1.1' for all outgoing RADIUS packets from the proxy server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# source-interface 192.168.1.1
```

To remove the source interface configuration., use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server proxy-server
awplus(config-radproxy)# no source-interface
```

**Related Commands** [proxy enable](#)  
[radius-server proxy-server](#)  
[server \(radproxy\)](#)  
[server \(radproxy-group\)](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added

# undebbug radius

**Overview** This command applies the functionality of the **no debug radius** command.

# 36

# Local RADIUS Server Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure the local RADIUS server on the device. For more information, see the [Local RADIUS Server Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“attribute”](#) on page 1475
  - [“authentication”](#) on page 1478
  - [“client \(radsecproxy-srv\)”](#) on page 1479
  - [“client mutual-authentication”](#) on page 1481
  - [“client name-check”](#) on page 1482
  - [“client trustpoint”](#) on page 1483
  - [“clear radius local-server statistics”](#) on page 1484
  - [“copy fdb-radius-users \(to file\)”](#) on page 1485
  - [“copy local-radius-user-db \(from file\)”](#) on page 1487
  - [“copy local-radius-user-db \(to file\)”](#) on page 1488
  - [“crypto pki enroll local \(deleted\)”](#) on page 1489
  - [“crypto pki enroll local local-radius-all-users \(deleted\)”](#) on page 1490
  - [“crypto pki enroll local user \(deleted\)”](#) on page 1491
  - [“crypto pki export local pem \(deleted\)”](#) on page 1492
  - [“crypto pki export local pkcs12 \(deleted\)”](#) on page 1493
  - [“crypto pki trustpoint local \(deleted\)”](#) on page 1494
  - [“debug crypto pki \(deleted\)”](#) on page 1495
  - [“domain-style”](#) on page 1496
  - [“egress-vlan-id”](#) on page 1497

- [“egress-vlan-name”](#) on page 1499
- [“group”](#) on page 1501
- [“nas”](#) on page 1502
- [“radius-secure-proxy local-server”](#) on page 1503
- [“radius-server local”](#) on page 1504
- [“server auth-port”](#) on page 1505
- [“server enable”](#) on page 1506
- [“show radius local-server group”](#) on page 1507
- [“show radius local-server nas”](#) on page 1508
- [“show radius local-server statistics”](#) on page 1509
- [“show radius local-server user”](#) on page 1510
- [“user \(RADIUS server\)”](#) on page 1512
- [“vlan \(RADIUS server\)”](#) on page 1514

# attribute

**Overview** Use this command to define a RADIUS attribute for the local RADIUS server user group.

For a complete list of defined RADIUS attributes and values, see the [Local RADIUS Server Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

When used with the **help** parameter the **attribute** command displays a list of standard and vendor specific valid RADIUS attributes that are supported by the local RADIUS server.

If an attribute name is specified with the **help** parameter, then the **attribute** command displays a list of predefined attribute names. Note that you can only use the defined RADIUS attribute names and not define your own.

When used with the **value** parameter the **attribute** command configures RADIUS attributes to the user group. If the specified attribute is already defined then it is replaced with the new value.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete an attribute from the local RADIUS server user group.

**Syntax**

```
attribute [<attribute-name>|<attribute-id>] help
attribute {<attribute-name>|<attribute-id>} <value>
no attribute {<attribute-name>|<attribute-id>}
```

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <attribute-name> | RADIUS attribute name for standard attributes or Vendor-Specific attributes (see the <a href="#">Local RADIUS Server Feature Overview and Configuration Guide</a> for tables of attributes). |
| <attribute-id>   | RADIUS attribute numeric identifier for standard attributes.                                                                                                                                 |
| <value>          | RADIUS attribute value.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| help             | Display a list of available attribute types.                                                                                                                                                 |

**Default** By default, no attributes are configured.

**Mode** RADIUS Server Group Configuration

**Usage** For the Standard attributes, the attribute may be specified using either the attribute name, or its numeric identifier. For example, the command:

```
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# attribute acct-terminate-cause
help
```

will produce the same results as the command:

```
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# attribute 49 help
```

In the same way, where the specific attribute has a pre-defined value, the parameter *<value>* may be substituted with the Value Name or with its numeric value, for example the command:

```
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# attribute acct-terminate-cause
user-request
```

will produce the same results as the command:

```
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# attribute 49 1
```

or the command:

```
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# attribute acct-terminate-cause 1
```

**Examples** To check a list of all available defined RADIUS attribute names, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group Admin
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# attribute help
```

A list of Vendor-specific Attributes displays after the list of defined Standard Attributes.

To get help for valid RADIUS attribute values for the attribute Service-Type, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group Admin
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# attribute Service-Type help
```

This results in the following output:

```
Service-Type : integer (Integer number)

Pre-defined values :
 Administrative-User (6)
 Authenticate-Only (8)
 Authorize-Only (17)
 Callback-Administrative (11)
 Callback-Framed-User (4)
 Callback-Login-User (3)
 Callback-NAS-Prompt (9)
 Call-Check (10)
 Framed-User (2)
 Login-User (1)
 NAS-Prompt-User (7)
 Outbound-User (5)
```



To define the attribute name 'Service-Type' with Administrative User (6) to the RADIUS User Group 'Admin', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group Admin
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# attribute Service-Type 6
```

To delete the attribute 'Service-Type' from the RADIUS User Group 'Admin', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group Admin
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# no attribute Service-Type
```

**Related  
Commands**   [egress-vlan-id](#)  
[egress-vlan-name](#)

# authentication

**Overview** Use this command to enable the specified authentication methods on the local RADIUS server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable specified authentication methods on the local RADIUS server.

**Syntax** `authentication {mac|eapmd5|eaptls|peap}`  
`no authentication {mac|eapmd5|eaptls|peap}`

| Parameter | Description                            |
|-----------|----------------------------------------|
| mac       | Enable MAC authentication method.      |
| eapmd5    | Enable EAP-MD5 authentication method.  |
| eaptls    | Enable EAP-TLS authentication method.  |
| peap      | Enable EAP-PEAP authentication method. |

**Default** All authentication methods are enabled by default.

**Mode** RADIUS Server Configuration

**Examples** The following commands enable EAP-MD5 authentication methods on the local RADIUS server.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# authentication eapmd5
```

The following commands disable EAP-MD5 authentication methods on Local RADIUS server.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# no authentication eapmd5
```

**Related Commands** [server enable](#)  
[show radius local-server statistics](#)

# client (radsecproxy-srv)

**Overview** Use this command to add a RadSec client (for example, a NAS device) to the RadSecProxy local-server application. The application will accept RADIUS requests from all configured clients.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a previously-configured client from the RadSecProxy local-server application.

**Syntax** `client {<hostname>|<ip-addr>} [name-check {on|off}]`  
`no client {<hostname>|<ip-addr>}`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <hostname> | Hostname of client.                                                                                                                                                             |
| <ip-addr>  | Specify the client IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation (A.B.C.D).                                                                                                          |
| name-check | Specify whether or not to enforce certificate name checking for this client. If the parameter is not specified then the global behavior, which defaults to <b>on</b> , is used. |
| on         | Enable name checking for this client.                                                                                                                                           |
| off        | Disable name checking for this client.                                                                                                                                          |

**Mode** RadSecProxy Local Server Configuration

**Usage** The client may be specified by its domain name or by its IPv4 address. If a domain name is used, it must be resolvable using a configured DNS name server.

Each client may be configured to use certificate name-checking; if not specified, the global behavior defined by **client name-check** or **no client name-check** will be used. If name checking is enabled, the Common Name portion of the subject field of the client's X.509 certificate must match the domain name or IP address specified in this command.

**NOTE:** If mutual authentication is disabled then this parameter has no effect, see the [client mutual-authentication](#) command.

**Example** To add a client called 'mynas.local' with certificate name checking **off**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-secure-proxy local-server
awplus(config-radsecproxy-srv)# client mynas.local name-check
off
```

**Related Commands** [client mutual-authentication](#)  
[client name-check](#)

client trustpoint  
radius-secure-proxy local-server

# client mutual-authentication

**Overview** This command enables or disables mutual certificate authentication for all RadSecProxy clients. When enabled, the RadSecProxy local-server application will request and validate an X.509 certificate from the client when establishing a connection.

The **no** variant of this command disables mutual certificate validation. The local-server application will still transmit the local server certificate to the client, but will not expect or validate a certificate from the client.

**Syntax** `client mutual-authentication`  
`no client mutual-authentication`

**Default** Mutual authentication is enabled by default.

**Mode** RadSecProxy Local Server Configuration

**Example** Disable mutual certificate validation with the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-secure-proxy local-server
awplus(config-radius-secure-proxy)# no client
mutual-authentication
```

**Related Commands** [client \(radsecproxy-srv\)](#)  
[client name-check](#)  
[radius-secure-proxy local-server](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

# client name-check

**Overview** This command sets the global behavior for certificate name-checking for the RadSecProxy localserver application to **on**. This behavior will be used for all clients associated with the application that do not specify a behavior on a per-client basis. If name-checking is enabled, the Common Name portion of the subject field of the client's X.509 certificate must match the domain name or IP address specified in the **client (radsecproxy-aaa)** command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the global behavior for certificate name checking to **off**

**Syntax** `client name-check`  
`no client name-check`

**Default** Certificate name checking is on by default.

**Mode** RadSecProxy Local Server Configuration

**Example** Disable certificate name checking globally with the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-secure-proxy local-server
awplus(config-radsecproxy-srv)# no client name-check
```

**Related Commands** [client \(radsecproxy-srv\)](#)  
[client trustpoint](#)  
[radius-secure-proxy local-server](#)

# client trustpoint

**Overview** This command adds one or more trustpoints to be used with the RadSecProxy local-server application. Multiple trustpoints may be specified, or the command may be executed more than once, to add multiple trustpoints to the application.

The **no** version of this command removes one or more trustpoints from the list of trustpoints associated with the application.

**Syntax** `client trustpoint [<trustpoint-list>]`  
`no client trustpoint [<trustpoint-list>]`

| Parameter         | Description                                             |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <trustpoint-list> | Specify one or more trustpoints to be added or deleted. |

**Mode** RadSecProxy Local Server Configuration

**Usage** The device certificate associated with first trustpoint added to the application will be transmitted to remote servers. The certificate received from the remote server must have an issuer chain that terminates with the root CA certificate for any of the trustpoints that are associated with the application.

If no trustpoints are specified in the command, the trustpoint list will be unchanged.

If **no client trustpoint** is issued without specifying any trustpoints, then all trustpoints will be disassociated from the application.

**Example** You can add multiple trustpoints to the RadSecProxy local-server by executing the command multiple times:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-secure-proxy local-server
awplus(config-radsecproxy-srv)# client trustpoint example_1
awplus(config-radsecproxy-srv)# client trustpoint example_2
```

Alternatively, add multiple trustpoints with a single command:

```
awplus(config-radsecproxy-srv)# client trustpoint example_3
example_4
```

Disassociate all trustpoints from the RadSecProxy local-server application using the command:

```
awplus(config-radsecproxy-srv)# no client trustpoint
```

**Related Commands** [client \(radsecproxy-srv\)](#)  
[client name-check](#)  
[radius-secure-proxy local-server](#)

# clear radius local-server statistics

**Overview** Use this command to clear the statistics stored on the device for the local RADIUS server.

Use this command without any parameters to clear all types of local RADIUS server statistics.

**Syntax** `clear radius local-server statistics [nas|server|user]`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| nas       | Clear the NAS (Network Access Server) statistics on the device. For example, clearing statistics stored for NAS server invalid passwords.    |
| server    | Clear the Local RADIUS Server statistics on the device. For example, clearing Local RADIUS Servers statistics for all failed login attempts. |
| user      | Clear the Local RADIUS Server user statistics. For example, clearing statistics stored for the number of successful user logins.             |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** Refer to the sample output for the [show radius local-server statistics](#) for further information about the type of statistics each parameter option for this command clears. Both the **nas** and **server** parameters clear unknown username and invalid passwords statistics, while the **user** parameter clears the number of successful and failed logins for each local RADIUS server user.

**Examples** To clear the NAS (Network Access Server) statistics stored on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# clear radius local-server statistics nas
```

To clear the local RADIUS server statistics stored on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# clear radius local-server statistics server
```

To clear the local RADIUS server user statistics stored on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# clear radius local-server statistics user
```

**Related Commands** [show radius local-server statistics](#)



## copy fdb-radius-users (to file)

**Overview** Use this command to create a set of local RADIUS server users from MAC addresses in the local FDB. A local RADIUS server user created using this command can be used for MAC authentication.

**Syntax** `copy fdb-radius-users  
{local-radius-user-db|nvs|flash|usb|debug|tftp|scp|  
fserver|<url>} [interface <port>] [vlan <vid>] [group <name>]  
[export-vlan [<radius-group-name>]]`

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| local-radius-user-db | Copy the local RADIUS server users created to the local RADIUS server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| nvs                  | Copy the local RADIUS server users created to NVS memory.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| flash                | Copy the local RADIUS server users created to Flash memory.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| usb                  | Copy the local RADIUS server users created to USB storage device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| debug                | Copy the local RADIUS server users created to debug.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| tftp                 | Copy the local RADIUS server users created to the TFTP destination.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| scp                  | Copy the local RADIUS server users created to the SCP destination.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| fserver              | Copy the local RADIUS server users created to the remote file server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <url>                | Copy the local RADIUS server users created to the specified URL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| interface <port>     | Copy only MAC addresses learned on a specified device port. Wildcards may be used when specifying an interface name. For example, if you specify interface port2.* in a stacked environment, then this command generates RADIUS server users for MAC addresses learned on stack member 2. |
| vlan <vid>           | Copy only MAC addresses learned on a specified VLAN.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| group <name>         | Assign a group name to the local RADIUS server users created.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| export-vlan          | Export VLAN ID assigned to exported FDB entry.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <radius-group-name>  | Prefix for Radius group name storing VLAN ID                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** The local RADIUS server users created are written to a specified destination file in local RADIUS user CSV (Comma Separated Values) format. The local RADIUS server

users can then be imported to a local RADIUS server using the [copy local-radius-user-db \(from file\)](#) command.

The name and password of the local RADIUS server users created use a MAC address, which can be used for MAC authentication.

This command does not copy a MAC address learned by the CPU or the management port.

This command can filter FDB entries by the interface name and the VLAN ID. When the interface name and the VLAN ID are specified, this command generates local RADIUS server users from only the MAC address learned on the specified interface and on the specified VLAN.

**Examples** To register the local RADIUS server users from the local FDB directly to the local RADIUS server, use the command:

```
awplus# copy fdb-radius-users local-radius-user-db
```

To register the local RADIUS server users from the interface port1.0.1 to the local RADIUS server, use the command:

```
awplus# copy fdb-radius-users local-radius-user-db interface
port1.0.1
```

To copy output generated as local RADIUS server user data from MAC addresses learned on vlan10 on interface port1.0.1 to the file radius-user.csv, use the command:

```
awplus# copy fdb-radius-users radius-user.csv interface
port1.0.1 vlan10
```

To copy output generated as local RADIUS server user data from MAC addresses learned on vlan10 on interface port1.0.1 to a file on the remote file server, use the command:

```
awplus# copy fdb-radius-users fserver interface port1.0.1
vlan10
```

**Related Commands** [copy local-radius-user-db \(to file\)](#)  
[copy local-radius-user-db \(from file\)](#)

# copy local-radius-user-db (from file)

**Overview** Use this command to copy the Local RADIUS server user data from a file. The file, including the RADIUS user data in the file, must be in the CSV (Comma Separated Values) format.

You can select **add** or **replace** as the copy method. The **add** parameter option copies the contents of specified file to the local RADIUS server user database. If the same user exists then the old user is removed before adding a new user. The **replace** parameter option deletes all contents of the local RADIUS server user database before copying the contents of specified file.

**Syntax** `copy <source-url> local-radius-user-db [add|replace]`

| Parameter    | Description                                                           |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <source-url> | URL of the source file.                                               |
| add          | Add file contents to local RADIUS server user database.               |
| replace      | Replace current local RADIUS server user database with file contents. |

**Default** When no copy method is specified with this command the **replace** option is applied.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To replace the current local RADIUS server user data to the contents of `http://datahost/ user.csv`, use the following command:

```
awplus# copy http://datahost/user.csv local-radius-user-db
```

To add the contents of `http://datahost/user.csv` to the current local RADIUS server user database, use the following command:

```
awplus# copy http://datahost/user.csv local-radius-user-db add
```

**Related commands** [copy fdb-radius-users \(to file\)](#)  
[copy local-radius-user-db \(to file\)](#)

## copy local-radius-user-db (to file)

**Overview** Use this command to copy the local RADIUS server user data to a file. The output file produced is CSV (Comma Separated Values) format.

**Syntax** `copy local-radius-user-db  
{nvs|flash|usb|tftp|scp|<destination-url>}`

| Parameter         | Description                  |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| nvs               | Copy to NVS memory.          |
| flash             | Copy to Flash memory.        |
| usb               | Copy to USB storage device.  |
| tftp              | Copy to TFTP destination.    |
| scp               | Copy to SCP destination.     |
| <destination-url> | URL of the Destination file. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** Copy the current local RADIUS server user data to `http://datahost/user.csv`.

```
awplus# copy local-radius-user-db http://datahost/user.csv
```

**Related Commands** [copy fdb-radius-users \(to file\)](#)  
[copy local-radius-user-db \(from file\)](#)

# crypto pki enroll local (deleted)

**Overview** This command is no longer available. Please use the following command instead:

```
crypto pki enroll <trustpoint>
```

Note that “local” is a valid name for a trustpoint, so you do not need to modify existing configurations or scripts.

# crypto pki enroll local local-radius-all-users (deleted)

**Overview** This command is no longer available. Please use the following command instead:

```
crypto pki enroll <trustpoint> local-radius-all-users
```

Note that “local” is a valid name for a trustpoint, so you do not need to modify existing configurations or scripts.

# crypto pki enroll local user (deleted)

**Overview** This command is no longer available. Please use the following command instead:

```
crypto pki enroll <trustpoint> user <username>
```

Note that “local” is a valid name for a trustpoint, so you do not need to modify existing configurations or scripts.

# crypto pki export local pem (deleted)

**Overview** This command is no longer available. Please use the [crypto pki export pem](#) command instead:

```
crypto pki export <trustpoint> pem [terminal|<url>]
```

Note that “local” is a valid name for a trustpoint, so you do not need to modify existing configurations or scripts.



# crypto pki export local pkcs12 (deleted)

**Overview** This command is no longer available. Please use the [crypto pki export pkcs12](#) command instead:

```
crypto pki export <trustpoint> pkcs12 {ca|server|<username>}
<url>
```

Note that “local” is a valid name for a trustpoint, so you do not need to modify existing configurations or scripts.

# crypto pki trustpoint local (deleted)

**Overview** This command is no longer available. Please use the following command instead:

```
crypto pki trustpoint <trustpoint>
```

Note that “local” is a valid name for a trustpoint, so you do not need to modify existing configurations or scripts.

# debug crypto pki (deleted)

**Overview** This command is no longer available.

# domain-style

**Overview** Use this command to enable a specified domain style on the local RADIUS server. The local RADIUS server decodes the domain portion of a username login string when this command is enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the specified domain style on the local RADIUS server.

**Syntax** `domain-style {suffix-atsign|ntdomain}`  
`no domain-style {suffix-atsign|ntdomain}`

| Parameter                  | Description                                                    |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>suffix-atsign</code> | Enable at sign "@" delimited suffix style, i.e. "user@domain". |
| <code>ntdomain</code>      | Enable NT domain style, i.e. "domain\user".                    |

**Default** This feature is disabled by default.

**Mode** RADIUS Server Configuration

**Usage** When both domain styles are enabled, the first domain style configured has the highest priority. A username login string is matched against the first domain style enabled. Then, if the username login string is not decoded, it is matched against the second domain style enabled.

**Examples** To enable NT domain style on the local RADIUS server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# domain-style ntdomain
```

To disable NT domain style on the local RADIUS server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# no domain-style ntdomain
```

**Related  
Commands** [server enable](#)

## egress-vlan-id

**Overview** Use this command to configure the standard RADIUS attribute “Egress-VLANID (56)” for the local RADIUS Server user group.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the Egress-VLANID attribute from the local RADIUS server user group.

**Syntax** `egress-vlan-id <vid> [tagged|untagged]`  
`no egress-vlan-id`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                       |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <vid>     | The VLAN identifier to be used for the Egress VLANID attribute, in the range 1 to 4094.                                           |
| tagged    | Set frames on the VLAN as tagged. This sets the tag indication field to indicate that all frames on this VLAN are tagged.         |
| untagged  | Set all frames on the VLAN as untagged. This sets the tag indication field to indicate that all frames on this VLAN are untagged. |

**Default** By default, no Egress-VLANID attributes are configured.

**Mode** RADIUS Server Group Configuration

**Usage** When a Voice VLAN is configured for dynamic VLAN allocation ([switchport voice vlan](#) command), the RADIUS server must be configured to send the VLAN information when an IP phone is successfully authenticated. Use either the [egress-vlan-id](#) command or the [egress-vlan-name](#) command, and specify the **tagged** parameter.

**Examples** To set the “Egress-VLANID” attribute for the *NormalUsers* local RADIUS server user group to VLAN identifier 200, with tagged frames, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group NormalUsers
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# egress-vlan-id 200 tagged
```

To remove the “Egress-VLANID” attribute for the *NormalUsers* local RADIUS server user group, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group NormalUsers
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# no egress-vlan-id
```

**Related  
Commands**    [attribute](#)  
                  [egress-vlan-name](#)  
                  [switchport voice vlan](#)

# egress-vlan-name

**Overview** Use this command to configure the standard RADIUS attribute "Egress-VLAN-Name (58)" for the local RADIUS server user group.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the Egress-VLAN-Name attribute from the local RADIUS server user group.

**Syntax** `egress-vlan-name <vlan-name> [tagged|untagged]`  
`no egress-vlan-name`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                       |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <vlan-name> | The VLAN name to be configured as the Egress-VLAN-Name attribute.                                                                 |
| tagged      | Set frames on the VLAN as tagged. This sets the tag indication field to indicate that all frames on this VLAN are tagged.         |
| untagged    | Set all frames on the VLAN as untagged. This sets the tag indication field to indicate that all frames on this VLAN are untagged. |

**Default** By default, no Egress-VLAN-Name attributes are configured.

**Mode** RADIUS Server Group Configuration

**Usage** When a Voice VLAN is configured for dynamic VLAN allocation ([switchport voice vlan](#) command), the RADIUS server must be configured to send the VLAN information when an IP phone is successfully authenticated. Use either the [egress-vlan-id](#) command or the [egress-vlan-name](#) command, and specify the **tagged** parameter.

**Examples** To configure the "Egress-VLAN-Name" attribute for the RADIUS server user group *NormalUsers* with the VLAN name *vlan2* and all frames on this VLAN tagged, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group NormalUsers
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# egress-vlan-name vlan2 tagged
```

To delete the "Egress-VLAN-Name" attribute for the *NormalUsers* group, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group NormalUsers
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# no egress-vlan-name
```

**Related  
Commands**    [attribute](#)  
                  [egress-vlan-id](#)  
                  [switchport voice vlan](#)



# group

**Overview** Use this command to create a local RADIUS server user group, and enter local RADIUS Server User Group Configuration mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the local RADIUS server user group.

**Syntax** `group <user-group-name>`  
`no group <user-group-name>`

| Parameter                            | Description             |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <code>&lt;user-group-name&gt;</code> | User group name string. |

**Mode** RADIUS Server Configuration

**Examples** The following command creates the user group NormalUsers.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group NormalUsers
```

The following command deletes user group NormalUsers.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# no group NormalUsers
```

**Related Commands** [user \(RADIUS server\)](#)  
[show radius local-server user](#)  
[vlan \(RADIUS server\)](#)

# nas

**Overview** This command adds a client device (the Network Access Server or the NAS) to the list of devices that are able to send authentication requests to the local RADIUS server. The NAS is identified by its IP address and a shared secret (also referred to as a shared key) must be defined that the NAS will use to establish its identity.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a NAS client from the list of devices that are allowed to send authentication requests to the local RADIUS server.

**Syntax** `nas <ip-address> key <nas-keystring>`  
`no nas <ip-address>`

| Parameter                          | Description            |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ip-address&gt;</code>    | RADIUS NAS IP address. |
| <code>&lt;nas-keystring&gt;</code> | NAS shared keystring.  |

**Mode** RADIUS Server Configuration

**Examples** The following commands add the NAS with an IP address of 192.168.1.2 to the list of clients that may send authentication requests to the local RADIUS server. Note the shared key that this NAS will use to establish its identify is NAS\_PASSWORD.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# nas 192.168.1.2 key NAS_PASSWORD
```

The following commands remove the NAS with an IP address of 192.168.1.2 from the list of clients that are allowed to send authentication requests to the local RADIUS server:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# no nas 192.168.1.2
```

**Related Commands** [show radius local-server nas](#)

# radius-secure-proxy local-server

**Overview** Use this command to enter the RadSecProxy local-server application configuration mode. This application allows remote RadSec clients to communicate with the local RADIUS server process via a secure (TLS) proxy.

**Syntax** `radius-secure-proxy local-server`

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

**Example** To change mode from User Exec mode to the RadSecProxy local-server configuration mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-secure-proxy local-server
awplus(config-radsecproxy-srv)#
```

**Related Commands**

- `client (radsecproxy-srv)`
- `client name-check`
- `client trustpoint`

# radius-server local

**Overview** Use this command to navigate to the Local RADIUS server configuration mode (`config-radsrv`) from the Global Configuration mode (`config`).

**Syntax** `radius-server local`

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** Local RADIUS Server commands are available from `config-radsrv` configuration mode. To change mode from User Exec mode to the Local RADIUS Server mode (`config-radsrv`), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)#
```

## Output

```
awplus(config)#radius-server local
Creating Local CA repository.....OK
Enrolling Local System to local trustpoint..OK
awplus(config-radsrv)#
```

**Related Commands**

- `server enable`
- `show radius local-server group`
- `show radius local-server nas`
- `show radius local-server statistics`
- `show radius local-server user`

# server auth-port

**Overview** Use this command to change the UDP port number for local RADIUS server authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the RADIUS server authentication port back to the default.

**Syntax** `server auth-port <1-65535>`  
`no server auth-port`

| Parameter | Description      |
|-----------|------------------|
| <1-65535> | UDP port number. |

**Default** The default local RADIUS server UDP authentication port number is 1812.

**Mode** RADIUS Server Configuration

**Examples** The following commands set the RADIUS server authentication port to 10000.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# server auth-port 10000
```

The following commands reset the RADIUS server authentication port back to the default UDP port of 1812.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# no server auth-port
```

**Related Commands** [server enable](#)  
[show radius local-server statistics](#)

# server enable

**Overview** This command enables the local RADIUS server. The local RADIUS server feature is started immediately when this command is issued.

The **no** variant of this command disables local RADIUS server. When this command is issued, the local RADIUS server stops operating.

**Syntax** `server enable`  
`no server enable`

**Default** The local RADIUS server is disabled by default and must be enabled for use with this command.

**Mode** RADIUS Server Configuration

**Examples** To enable the local RADIUS server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# server enable
```

To disable the local RADIUS server, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# no server enable
```

**Related Commands** [server auth-port](#)  
[show radius local-server statistics](#)

# show radius local-server group

**Overview** Use this command to display information about the local RADIUS server user group.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show radius local-server group [<user-group-name>]`

| Parameter                            | Description             |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <code>&lt;user-group-name&gt;</code> | User group name string. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** The following command displays Local RADIUS server user group information.

```
awplus# show radius local-server group
```

## Output

**Table 1:** Example output from the **show radius local-server group** command

|                  |               |
|------------------|---------------|
| Group-Name       | Vlan          |
| -----            |               |
| NetworkOperators | ManagementNet |
| NormalUsers      | CommonNet     |

**Table 2:** Parameters in the output of the **show radius local-server group** command

| Parameter  | Description                      |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| Group-Name | Group name.                      |
| Vlan       | VLAN name assigned to the group. |

**Related Commands** [group](#)

# show radius local-server nas

**Overview** Use this command to display information about NAS (Network Access Servers) registered to the local RADIUS server.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show radius local-server nas [<ip-address>]`

| Parameter    | Description                             |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <ip-address> | Specify NAS IP address for show output. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** The following command displays NAS information.

```
awplus# show radius local-server nas
```

## Output

**Table 3:** Example output from the **show radius local-server nas** command

|             |                            |
|-------------|----------------------------|
| NAS-Address | Shared-Key                 |
| -----       |                            |
| 127.0.0.1   | awplus-local-radius-server |

**Table 4:** Parameters in the output of the **show radius local-server nas** command

| Parameter   | Description                            |
|-------------|----------------------------------------|
| NAS-Address | IP address of NAS.                     |
| Shared-Key  | Shared key used for RADIUS connection. |

**Related Commands** [nas](#)



# show radius local-server statistics

**Overview** Use this command to display statistics about the local RADIUS server.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show radius local-server statistics`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Usage** Both unknown usernames and invalid passwords will display as failed logins in the show output.

**Example** The following command displays Local RADIUS server statistics.

```
awplus# show radius local-server statistics
```

## Output

**Table 5:** Example output from the **show radius local-server statistics** command

```
Server status : Run (administrative status is enable)
Enabled methods: MAC EAP-MD5 EAP-TLS EAP-PEAP

Successes :1 Unknown NAS :0
Failed Logins :0 Invalid packet from NAS :0
Internal Error :0 Unknown Error :0

NAS : 127.0.0.1
Successes :0 Shared key mismatch :0
Failed Logins :0 Unknown RADIUS message :0
Unknown EAP message :0 Unknown EAP auth type :0
Corrupted packet :0

NAS : 192.168.1.61
Successes :0 Shared key mismatch :0
Failed Logins :0 Unknown RADIUS message :0
Unknown EAP message :0 Unknown EAP auth type :0
Corrupted packet :0

Username Successes Failures
a 1 0
admin 0 0
```

**Related Commands**

- [clear radius local-server statistics](#)
- [radius-server local](#)
- [server enable](#)
- [server auth-port](#)

# show radius local-server user

**Overview** Use this command to display information about the local RADIUS server user.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show radius local-server user [<user-name>]`  
`show radius local-server user <user-name> format csv`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <user-name> | RADIUS user name. If no user name is specified, information for all users is displayed. |
| format      | File format.                                                                            |
| csv         | Comma separated value format.                                                           |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** The following command displays Local RADIUS server user information for user Tom.

```
awplus# show radius local-server user Tom
```

**Table 6:** Example output from the **show radius local-server user** command

| User-Name | Password | Group            | Vlan          |
|-----------|----------|------------------|---------------|
| Tom       | abcd     | NetworkOperators | ManagementNet |

The following command displays all Local RADIUS server information for all users.

```
awplus# show radius local-server user
```

The following command displays Local RADIUS server user information for Tom in CSV format.

```
awplus# show radius local-server user Tom format csv
```

**Table 7:** Example output from the **show radius local-server user csv** command

|                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| true,"NetworkOperators","Tom",<br>"abcd",0,2099/01/<br>01,1,"","","ManagementNet",false,3600,false,0,"",false," |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Table 8:** Parameters in the output from the **show radius local-server user** command

| Parameter | Description                      |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| User-Name | User name.                       |
| Password  | User password.                   |
| Group     | Group name assigned to the user. |
| Vlan      | VLAN name assigned to the user.  |

**Related  
Commands**    [group](#)  
                  [user \(RADIUS server\)](#)

## user (RADIUS server)

**Overview** Use this command to register a user to the local RADIUS server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a user from the local RADIUS server.

**Syntax** `user <radius-user-name> [encrypted] password <user-password>  
[group <user-group>]`

`no user <radius-user-name>`

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <radius-user-name> | RADIUS user name. This can also be a MAC address in the IEEE standard format of HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH if you are configuring MAC authentication to use local RADIUS server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| encrypted          | Specifies that the password is being entered in its encrypted form, so that it is not further encrypted. When creating a new user, enter the password in plaintext, and do not use the <b>encrypted</b> parameter. Use the <b>encrypted</b> parameter only when referring to a user that has previously been created. For instance, when adding an existing user from another RADIUS server, use the <b>encrypted</b> parameter, and enter the encrypted version of the password that appears in the output of <b>show</b> commands for the user. |
| <user-password>    | User password. This can also be a MAC address in the IEEE standard format of HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH if you are configuring MAC authentication to use local RADIUS server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| group              | Specify the group for the user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <user-group>       | User group name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

**Mode** RADIUS Server Configuration

**Usage** RADIUS user names cannot contain question mark (?), space ( ), or quote (" ") characters. RADIUS user names containing the below characters cannot use certificate authentication:

/ \ '\$ & ( ) \* ; < > ` |

Certificates cannot be created and exported for RADIUS user names that contain the above characters. We advise you to avoid using these characters in RADIUS user names if you need to use certificate authentication, because you will not be able to create and export certificates.

You also can use the IEEE standard format hexadecimal notation (HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH) to specify a supplicant MAC address to configure the user name and user password parameters to use local RADIUS server for MAC Authentication. See the [AAA and Port\\_Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration\\_Guide](#) for a sample MAC configuration. See also the command **user**

**00-db-59-ab-70-37 password 00-db-59-ab-70-37** as shown in the command examples.

**Examples** The following commands add user “Tom” to the local RADIUS server and sets his password to “QwerSD”.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# user Tom password QwerSD
```

The following commands add user “Tom” to the local RADIUS server user group “NormalUsers” and sets his password “QwerSD”.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# user Tom password QwerSD group
NormalUsers
```

The following commands remove user “Tom” from the local RADIUS server:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# no user Tom
```

The following commands add the supplicant MAC address 00-d0-59-ab-70-37 to the local RADIUS server:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# user 00-db-59-ab-70-37 password
00-db-59-ab-70-37
```

The following commands remove the supplicant MAC address 00-d0-59-ab-70-37 from the local RADIUS server:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# no user 00-db-59-ab-70-37
```

**Related  
Commands** [group](#)  
[show radius local-server user](#)

## vlan (RADIUS server)

**Overview** Use this command to set the VLAN ID or name for the local RADIUS server user group. The VLAN information is used for authentication with the dynamic VLAN feature.

Use the **no** variant of this command to clear the VLAN ID or VLAN name for the local RADIUS server user group.

**Syntax** `vlan {<vid>|<vlan-name>}`  
`no vlan`

| Parameter                      | Description |
|--------------------------------|-------------|
| <code>&lt;vid&gt;</code>       | VLAN ID.    |
| <code>&lt;vlan-name&gt;</code> | VLAN name.  |

**Default** VLAN information is not set by default.

**Mode** RADIUS Server Group Configuration

**Examples** The following commands set VLAN ID 200 to the group named *NormalUsers*:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group NormalUsers
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# vlan 200
```

The following commands remove VLAN ID 200 from the group named *NormalUsers*:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group NormalUsers
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# no vlan
```

**Related Commands** [group](#)  
[show radius local-server user](#)

# 37

# Public Key Infrastructure Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure the Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) capabilities on an AlliedWare Plus device. For more information about PKI, see the [Public Key Infrastructure \(PKI\) Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“crypto key generate rsa”](#) on page 1516
  - [“crypto key zeroize”](#) on page 1517
  - [“crypto pki authenticate”](#) on page 1518
  - [“crypto pki enroll”](#) on page 1519
  - [“crypto pki enroll user”](#) on page 1520
  - [“crypto pki export pem”](#) on page 1522
  - [“crypto pki export pkcs12”](#) on page 1523
  - [“crypto pki import pem”](#) on page 1525
  - [“crypto pki import pkcs12”](#) on page 1527
  - [“crypto pki trustpoint”](#) on page 1528
  - [“enrollment \(trustpoint configuration mode\)”](#) on page 1529
  - [“fingerprint \(trustpoint configuration mode\)”](#) on page 1530
  - [“no crypto pki certificate”](#) on page 1532
  - [“rsakeypair \(trustpoint configuration mode\)”](#) on page 1533
  - [“show crypto key mypubkey rsa”](#) on page 1534
  - [“show crypto pki certificates”](#) on page 1535
  - [“show crypto pki enrollment user”](#) on page 1537
  - [“show crypto pki trustpoint”](#) on page 1538
  - [“subject-name \(trustpoint configuration\)”](#) on page 1539

# crypto key generate rsa

**Overview** Use this command to generate a cryptographic public/private key pair for the Rivest-Shamir-Adleman (RSA) encryption algorithm.

**Syntax** `crypto key generate rsa [label <keylabel>] [<1024-4096>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <keylabel>  | The name of the key to be created. The name must start with an alphanumeric character, and may only contain alphanumeric characters, underscores, dashes, or periods. The maximum length of the name is 63 characters. If no label is specified the default value "server-default" is used. |
| <1024-4096> | The bit length for the key. If no bit length is specified the default of 2048 is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** The generated key may be used for multiple server certificates in the system. A key is referenced by its label. A bit length between 1024 and 4096 bits may be specified. Larger bit lengths are more secure, but require more computation time.  
The specified key must not already exist.

**Example** To create a key with the label "example-server-key" and a bit length of 2048, use the commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# crypto key generate rsa label example-server-key 2048
```

**Related Commands** [crypto key zeroize](#)  
[rsakeypair \(trustpoint configuration mode\)](#)  
[show crypto key mypubkey rsa](#)



# crypto key zeroize

**Overview** Use this command to delete one or all cryptographic public/private key pairs.

**Syntax** `crypto key zeroize rsa <keylabel>`  
`crypto key zeroize all`

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>rsa &lt;keylabel&gt;</code> | Delete a single key pair for the Rivest-Shamir-Adleman (RSA) encryption algorithm. |
| <code>all</code>                  | Delete all keys.                                                                   |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** Note that this command has the same effect as using the **delete** command (it deletes the file from Flash memory but does not overwrite it with zeros).  
The specified key must exist but must not be in use for any existing server certificates.  
A key may not be deleted if it is associated with the server certificate or server certificate signing request for an existing trustpoint. To remove a server certificate so that the key may be deleted, use the **no crypto pki enroll** command to de-enroll the server.

**Example** To delete an RSA key named "example-server-key", use the following command:

```
awplus# crypto key zeroize rsa example-server-key
```

**Related Commands** [crypto key generate rsa](#)  
[show crypto key mypubkey rsa](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-1.1: zeroize functionality added to x930 Series  
Version 5.4.8-1.2: zeroize functionality added to x220, XS900MX, x550 Series  
Version 5.4.8-2.1: zeroize functionality added to SBx908 GEN2, x950 Series

# crypto pki authenticate

**Overview** Use this command to authenticate a trustpoint by generating or importing the root CA certificate. This must be done before the server can be enrolled to the trustpoint.

**Syntax** `crypto pki authenticate <trustpoint>`

| Parameter    | Description                                     |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <trustpoint> | The name of the trustpoint to be authenticated. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** If the trustpoint's **enrollment** setting is "selfsigned", then this command causes a private key to be generated for the root CA, and a self-signed certificate to be generated based on that key.

If the trustpoint's **enrollment** setting is "terminal", then this command prompts the user to paste a certificate Privacy Enhanced Mail (PEM) file at the CLI terminal. If the certificate is a valid selfsigned CA certificate, then it will be stored as the trustpoint's root CA certificate.

The specified trustpoint must already exist, and its enrollment mode must have been defined.

**Example** To show the **enrollment** setting of a trustpoint named "example" and then generate a certificate from it, use the commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki trustpoint example
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# enrollment selfsigned
awplus(config)# exit
awplus# exit
awplus# crypto pki authenticate example
```

**Related Commands**

- [crypto pki import pem](#)
- [crypto pki trustpoint](#)
- [enrollment \(trustpoint configuration mode\)](#)

# crypto pki enroll

**Overview** Use this command to enroll the local server to the specified trustpoint.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to de-enroll the server by removing its certificate

**Syntax** `crypto pki enroll <trustpoint>`  
`no crypto pki enroll <trustpoint>`

| Parameter    | Description                               |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <trustpoint> | The name of the trustpoint to be enrolled |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** For the local server, “enrollment” is the process of creating of a certificate for the server that has been signed by a CA associated with the trustpoint. The public portion of the RSA key pair specified using the `rsakeypair` parameter for the trustpoint will be included in the server certificate.

If the trustpoint represents a locally self-signed certificate authority, then this command results in the direct generation of the server certificate, signed by the root CA for the trustpoint.

If the trustpoint represents an external certificate authority, then this command results in the generation of a Certificate Signing Request (CSR) file, which is displayed at the terminal in Privacy-Enhanced Mail (PEM) format, suitable for copying and pasting into a file or message. The CSR must be sent to the external CA for processing. When the CA replies with the signed certificate, that certificate should be imported using the `crypto pki import pem` command, to complete the enrollment process.

The specified trustpoint must already exist, and it must already be authenticated.

**Example** To enroll the local server with the trustpoint “example”, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# crypto pki enroll example
```

**Related Commands** [crypto pki enroll user](#)  
[crypto pki import pem](#)  
[crypto pki trustpoint](#)  
[enrollment \(trustpoint configuration mode\)](#)

# crypto pki enroll user

**Overview** Use this command to enroll a single RADIUS user or all RADIUS users to the specified trustpoint.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the PKCS#12 file from the system. Note that the PKCS#12 files are generated in a temporary (volatile) file system, so a system restart also results in removal of all of the files.

**Syntax**

```
crypto pki enroll <trustpoint>
{user <username>|local-radius-all-users}

no crypto pki enroll <trustpoint>
{user <username>|local-radius-all-users}
```

| Parameter    | Description                                                   |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <trustpoint> | The name of the trustpoint to which users are to be enrolled. |
| <username>   | The name of the user to enroll to the trustpoint.             |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** For RADIUS users, “enrollment” is the process of generating a private key and a corresponding client certificate for each user, with the certificate signed by the root CA for the trustpoint. The resulting certificates may be exported to client devices, for use with PEAP or EAP-TLS authentication with the local RADIUS server.

The specified trustpoint must represent a locally self-signed certificate authority.

The private key and certificate are packaged into a PKCS#12-formatted file, suitable for export using the **crypto pki export pkcs12** command. The private key is encrypted for security, with a passphrase that is entered at the command line. The passphrase is required when the PKCS#12 file is imported on the client system. The passphrase is not stored anywhere on the device, so users are responsible for remembering it until the export-import process is complete.

If **local-radius-all-users** is specified instead of an individual user, then keys and certificates for all RADIUS users will be generated at once. All the keys will be encrypted using the same passphrase.

The specified trustpoint must already exist, it must represent a locally self-signed CA, and it must already have been authenticated.

**Example** To enroll the user “example-user” with the trustpoint “example”, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# crypto pki enroll example user example-user
```

To enroll all local RADIUS users with the trustpoint “example”, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
```

```
awplus# crypto pki enroll example local-radius-all-users
```

**Related  
Commands**

[crypto pki export pkcs12](#)

[crypto pki trustpoint](#)

# crypto pki export pem

**Overview** Use this command to export the root CA certificate for the given trustpoint to a file in Privacy-Enhanced Mail (PEM) format. The file may be transferred to the specified destination URL, or displayed at the terminal.

**Syntax** `crypto pki export <trustpoint> pem [terminal|<url>]`

| Parameter    | Description                                                                     |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <trustpoint> | The name of the trustpoint for which the root CA certificate is to be exported. |
| terminal     | Display the PEM file to the terminal.                                           |
| <url>        | Transfer the PEM file to the specified URL.                                     |

**Default** The PEM will be displayed to the terminal by default.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** The specified trustpoint must already exist, and it must already be authenticated.

**Example** To display the PEM file for the trustpoint "example" to the terminal, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# crypto pki export example pem terminal
```

To export the PEM file "example.pem" for the trustpoint "example" to the URL "tftp://server\_a/", use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# crypto pki export example pem
tftp://server_a/example.pem
```

**Related Commands**

- [crypto pki authenticate](#)
- [crypto pki import pem](#)
- [crypto pki trustpoint](#)

# crypto pki export pkcs12

**Overview** Use this command to export a certificate and private key for an entity in a trustpoint to a file in PKCS#12 format at the specified URL. The private key is encrypted with a passphrase for security.

**Syntax** `crypto pki export <trustpoint> pkcs12 {ca|server|<username>} <url>`

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <trustpoint> | The name of the trustpoint for which the certificate and key are to be exported.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ca           | If this option is specified, the command exports the root CA certificate and corresponding key.                                                                                                                                                    |
| server       | If this option is specified, the command exports the server certificate and corresponding key.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <username>   | If a RADIUS username is specified, the command exports the PKCS#12 file that was previously generated using the <code>crypto pki enroll user</code> command. To avoid ambiguity with keywords, the username may be prefixed by the string "user:". |
| <url>        | The destination URL for the PKCS#12 file. The format of the URL is the same as any valid destination for a file copy command.                                                                                                                      |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** If the **ca** option is specified, this command exports the root CA certificate and the corresponding private key, if the trustpoint has been authenticated as a locally selfsigned CA. (If the trustpoint represents an external CA, then there is no private key on the system corresponding to the root CA certificate. Use the **crypto pki export pem** file to export the certificate by itself.) The command prompts for a passphrase to encrypt the private key.

If the **server** option is specified, this command exports the server certificate and the corresponding private key, if the server has been enrolled to the trustpoint. The command prompts for a passphrase to encrypt the private key.

If a RADIUS username is specified, this command exports the PKCS#12 file that was generated using the **crypto pki enroll user** command. (The key within the file was already encrypted as part of the user enrollment process.)

In the event that there is a RADIUS user named "ca" or "server", enter "user:ca" or "user:server" as the username.

The key and certificate must already exist.

**Example** To export the PKCS#12 file "example.pk12" for the trustpoint "example" to the URL "tftp://backup/", use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable

awplus# crypto pki export example pkcs12 ca
tftp://backup/example.pk12
```

**Related  
Commands**

- crypto pki enroll user
- crypto pki export pem
- crypto pki import pkcs12



# crypto pki import pem

**Overview** This command imports a certificate for the given trustpoint from a file in Privacy-Enhanced Mail (PEM) format. The file may be transferred from the specified destination URL, or entered at the terminal.

**Syntax** `crypto pki import <trustpoint> pem [terminal|<url>]`

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <trustpoint> | The name of the trustpoint for which the root CA certificate is to be imported.                                                                                            |
| terminal     | Optional parameter, If specified, the command prompts the user to enter (or paste) the PEM file at the terminal. If parameter is specified terminal is assumed by default. |
| <url>        | Optional parameter, If specified, the PEM file is transferred from the specified URL                                                                                       |

**Default** The PEM will be imported from the terminal by default.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** The command is generally used for trustpoints representing external certificate authorities. It accepts root CA certificates, intermediate CA certificates, and server certificates. The system automatically detects the certificate type upon import.

Using this command to import root CA certificates at the terminal is identical to the functionality provided by the `crypto pki authenticate` command, for external certificate authorities. The imported certificate is validated to ensure it is a proper CA certificate.

Intermediate CA certificates are validated to ensure they are proper CA certificates, and that the issuer chain ends in a root CA certificate already installed for the trustpoint. If there is no root CA certificate for the trustpoint (i.e., if the trustpoint is unauthenticated) then intermediate CA certificates may not be imported.

Server certificates are validated to ensure that the issuer chain ends in a root CA certificate already installed for the trustpoint. If there is no root CA certificate for the trustpoint (i.e., if the trustpoint is unauthenticated) then server certificates may not be imported.

The specified trustpoint must already exist. If the imported certificate is self-signed, then no certificates may exist for the trustpoint. Otherwise, the issuer's certificate must already be present for the trustpoint.

**Example** To import the PEM file for the trustpoint "example" from the terminal, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# crypto pki import example pem
```

To import the PEM file for the trustpoint “example” from the URL “tftp://server\_a/”, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable

awplus# crypto pki import example pem
tftp://server_a/example.pem
```

**Related  
Commands**

[crypto pki authenticate](#)  
[crypto pki export pem](#)  
[crypto pki trustpoint](#)

# crypto pki import pkcs12

**Overview** This command imports a certificate and private key for an entity in a trustpoint from a file in PKCS#12 format at the specified URL. The command prompts for a passphrase to decrypt the private key within the file.

**Syntax** `crypto pki import <trustpoint> pkcs12 {ca|server} <url>`

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                              |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <trustpoint> | The name of the trustpoint for which the certificate and key are to be imported.                                         |
| ca           | If this option is specified, the command imports the root CA certificate and corresponding key.                          |
| server       | If this option is specified, the command imports the server certificate and corresponding key.                           |
| <url>        | The source URL for the PKCS#12 file. The format of the URL is the same as any valid destination for a file copy command. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** If the **ca** option is specified, this command imports the root CA certificate and the corresponding private key. This is only valid if the root CA certificate does not already exist for the trustpoint (i.e., if the trustpoint is unauthenticated).

If the **server** option is specified, this command imports the server certificate and the corresponding private key. The imported private key is given a new unique label of the form "localN", where N is a non-negative integer. This operation is only valid if the server certificate does not already exist for the trustpoint (i.e., if the server is not enrolled to the trustpoint).

PKCS#12 files for RADIUS users may not be imported with this command. (There is no value in doing so, as the files are not needed on the local system.)

The specified trustpoint must already exist. The key and certificate must not already exist.

**Example** To import the PKCS#12 file "example.pk12" for the trustpoint "example" to the URL "tftp://backup/", use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# crypto pki import example pkcs12 ca
tftp://backup/example.pk12
```

**Related Commands** [crypto pki export pkcs12](#)  
[crypto pki import pem](#)

# crypto pki trustpoint

**Overview** Use this command to declare the named trustpoint and enter trustpoint configuration mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to destroy the trustpoint.

**Syntax** `crypto pki trustpoint <trustpoint>`  
`no crypto pki trustpoint <trustpoint>`

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <trustpoint> | The name of the trustpoint. The name must start with an alphanumeric character, and may only contain alphanumeric characters, underscores, dashes, or periods. The maximum length of the name is 63 characters. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** If the trustpoint did not previously exist, it is created as a new trustpoint. The trustpoint will be empty (unauthenticated) unless the name “local” is selected, in which case the system will automatically authenticate the trustpoint as a local self-signed certificate authority.

The **no** variant of this command destroys the trustpoint by removing all CA and server certificates associated with the trustpoint, as well as the private key associated with the root certificate (if the root certificate was locally self-signed). This is a destructive and irreversible operation, so this command should be used with caution.

**Example** To configure a trustpoint named “example”, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki trustpoint example
```

**Related Commands** [show crypto pki certificates](#)  
[show crypto pki trustpoint](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-1.1: command added to x930 Series  
Version 5.4.8-1: command added to x220, XS900MX, x550 Series  
Version 5.4.8-2.1: command added to SBx908 GEN2, x950 Series

# enrollment (trustpoint configuration mode)

**Overview** Use this command to declare how certificates will be added to the system for the current trustpoint.

**Syntax** `enrollment {selfsigned|terminal}`

| Parameter               | Description                                                        |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>selfsigned</code> | Sets the enrollment mode for the current trustpoint to selfsigned. |
| <code>terminal</code>   | Sets the enrollment mode for the current trustpoint to terminal.   |

**Mode** Trustpoint Configuration

**Usage** If the enrollment is set to **selfsigned**, then the system will generate a root CA certificate and its associated key when the **crypto pki authenticate** command is issued. It will generate a server certificate (signed by the root CA certificate) when the **crypto pki enroll** command is issued.

If the enrollment is set to **terminal**, then the system will prompt the user to paste the root CA certificate Privacy Enhanced Mail (PEM) file at the terminal, when the **crypto pki authenticate** command is issued. It will create a Certificate Signing Request (CSR) file for the local server when the **crypto pki enroll** command is issued. The server certificate received from the external CA should be imported using the **crypto pki import pem** command.

The trustpoint named "local" may only use the **selfsigned** enrollment setting.

If no enrollment mode is specified, the **crypto pki authenticate** command will fail for the trustpoint.

**Example** To configure the trustpoint named "example" and set its enrollment to **selfsigned**, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki trustpoint example
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# enrollment selfsigned
```

**Related Commands** [crypto pki enroll](#)

# fingerprint (trustpoint configuration mode)

**Overview** Use this command to declare that certificates with the specified fingerprint should be automatically accepted, when importing certificates from an external certificate authority. This can affect the behavior of the **crypto pki authenticate** and **crypto pki import pem** commands.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified fingerprint from the pre-accepted list.

**Syntax** fingerprint <word>  
no fingerprint <word>

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                     |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <word>    | The fingerprint as a series of 40 hexadecimal characters, optionally separated into multiple character strings. |

**Default** By default, no fingerprints are pre-accepted for the trustpoint.

**Mode** Trustpoint Configuration

**Usage** Specifying a fingerprint adds it to a list of pre-accepted fingerprints for the trustpoint. When a certificate is imported, if it matches any of the pre-accepted values, then it will be saved in the system automatically. If the imported certificate's fingerprint does not match any pre-accepted value, then the user will be prompted to verify the certificate contents and fingerprint visually.

This command is useful when certificates from an external certificate authority are being transmitted over an insecure channel. If the certificate fingerprint is delivered via a separate messaging channel, then pre-entering the fingerprint value via cut-and-paste may be less errorprone than attempting to verify the fingerprint value visually.

The fingerprint is a series of 40 hexadecimal characters. It may be entered as a continuous string, or as a series of up to multiple strings separated by spaces. The input format is flexible because different certificate authorities may provide the fingerprint string in different formats.

**Example** To configure a fingerprint "5A81D34C 759CC4DA CFCA9F65 0303AD83 410B03AF" for the trustpoint named "example", use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki trustpoint example
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# fingerprint 5A81D34C 759CC4DA CFCA9F65
0303AD83 410B03AF
```

**Related Commands** [crypto pki authenticate](#)

`crypto pki import pem`

# no crypto pki certificate

**Overview** Use this command to delete a certificate with the specified fingerprint from the specified trustpoint.

**Syntax** no crypto pki certificate *<trustpoint>* *<word>*

| Parameter                 | Description                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&lt;trustpoint&gt;</i> | The name of the trustpoint.                                                                                     |
| <i>&lt;word&gt;</i>       | The fingerprint as a series of 40 hexadecimal characters, optionally separated into multiple character strings. |

**Default** By default, no fingerprints are pre-accepted for the trustpoint.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** The fingerprint can be found in the output of the **show crypto pki certificates** command. If there are dependent certificates in the trustpoint (i.e., if other certificates were signed by the specified certificate), the command will be rejected.

If the specified certificate is the root CA certificate and the trustpoint represents a locally selfsigned CA, then the corresponding private key is also deleted from the system. Deleting the root CA certificate effectively resets the trustpoint to an unauthenticated state.

**Example** To delete a certificate with the fingerprint "594EDEF9 C7C4308C 36D408E0 77E784F0 A59E8792" from the trustpoint "example", use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# no crypto pki certificate example
594EDEF9 C7C4308C 36D408E0 77E784F0 A59E8792
```

**Related Commands** [no crypto pki trustpoint](#)  
[show crypto pki certificates](#)



# rsakeypair (trustpoint configuration mode)

**Overview** Use this command to declare which RSA key pair should be used to enroll the local server with the trustpoint. Note that this defines the key pair used with the server certificate, not the key pair used with the root CA certificate.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default value, "server-default".

**Syntax** `rsakeypair <keylabel> [<1024-4096>]`  
`no rsakeypair`

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;keylabel&gt;</code>  | The key to be used with the server certificate for this trustpoint. The name must start with an alphanumeric character, and may only contain alphanumeric characters, underscores, dashes, or periods. The maximum length of the name is 63 characters. |
| <code>&lt;1024-4096&gt;</code> | The bit length for the key, to be used if the key is implicitly generated during server enrollment.                                                                                                                                                     |

**Default** The default value for **keylabel** is "server-default".  
The default value for the key bit length is 2048.

**Mode** Trustpoint Configuration

**Usage** If the label specified does not refer to an existing key created by the **crypto key generate rsa** command, the key will be implicitly generated when the **crypto pki enroll** command is issued to generate the server certificate or the server certificate signing request. The optional numeric parameter defines the bit length for the key, and is only applicable for keys that are implicitly created during enrollment.

This command does not affect server certificates or server certificate signing requests that have already been generated. The trustpoint's server certificate is set to use whatever key pair was specified for the trustpoint at the time the **crypto pki enroll** command is issued.

The default key pair is "server-default". The default bit length is 2048 bits.

**Example** To configure trustpoint "example" to use the key pair "example-server-key" with a bit length of 2048, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki trustpoint example
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# rsakeypair example-server-key 2048
```

**Related Commands** [crypto key generate rsa](#)

# show crypto key mypubkey rsa

**Overview** Use this command to display information about the specified Rivest-Shamir-Adleman encryption key.

**Syntax** `show crypto key mypubkey rsa [<keylabel>]`

| Parameter  | Description                                    |
|------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <keylabel> | The name of the key to be shown, if specified. |

**Default** By default, all keys will be shown.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** If no key label is specified, information about all keys is shown. The command displays the bit length of the key, a key fingerprint (a hash of the key contents to help uniquely identify a key), and a list of trustpoints in which the server certificate is using the key.

The specified keys must exist.

**Example** To show all keys, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# show crypto key mypubkey rsa
```

**Output** Figure 37-1: Example output from **show crypto key mypubkey rsa**

```
awplus#show crypto key mypubkey rsa

RSA Key Pair "example-server-key":
 Key size : 2048 bits
 Fingerprint : 1A605D73 C2274CB7 853886B3 1C802FC6 7CDE45FB
 Trustpoints : example

RSA Key Pair "server-default":
 Key size : 2048 bits
 Fingerprint : 34AC4D2D 5249A168 29D426A3 434FFC59 C4A19901
 Trustpoints : local
```

**Related Commands** [crypto key generate rsa](#)

# show crypto pki certificates

**Overview** Use this command to display information about existing certificates for the specified trustpoint.

**Syntax** `show crypto pki certificates [<trustpoint>]`

| Parameter                       | Description                                                |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;trustpoint&gt;</code> | The trustpoint for which the certificates are to be shown. |

**Default** By default, the certificates for all trustpoints are shown.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** If no trustpoint is specified, certificates for all trustpoints are shown. The command displays the certificates organized into certificate chains. It starts with the server certificate and then displays its issuer, and continues up the issuer chain until the root CA certificate is reached.

For each certificate, the command displays the certificate type, the subject's distinguished name (the entity identified by the certificate), the issuer's distinguished name (the entity that signed the certificate), the validity dates for the certificate, and the fingerprint of the certificate. The fingerprint is a cryptographic hash of the certificate contents that uniquely identifies the certificate.

The specified trustpoints must already exist.

**Example** To show the certificates for the trustpoint "example", use the following command:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# show crypto pki certificates example
```

**Output** Figure 37-2: Example output from **show crypto pki certificates**

```
awplus>enable
awplus#show crypto pki certificates example

Trustpoint "example" Certificate Chain

Server certificate
 Subject : /O=local/CN=local.loc.lc
 Issuer : /C=NZ/CN=local_Signing_CA
 Valid From : Nov 11 15:35:21 2015 GMT
 Valid To : Aug 31 15:35:21 2018 GMT
 Fingerprint : 5A81D34C 759CC4DA CFCA9F65 0303AD83 410B03AF
Intermediate CA certificate
 Subject : /C=NZ/CN=example_Signing_CA
 Issuer : /C=NZ/CN=example_Root_CA
 Valid From : Sep 3 18:45:01 2015 GMT
 Valid To : Oct 10 18:45:01 2020 GMT
 Fingerprint : AE2D5850 9867D258 ABBEE95E 2E0E3D81 60714920
Imported root certificate
 Subject : /C=NZ/CN=example_Root_CA
 Issuer : /C=NZ/CN=example_Root_CA
 Valid From : Jul 23 18:12:10 2015 GMT
 Valid To : May 12 18:12:10 2025 GMT
 Fingerprint : 594EDEF9 C7C4308C 36D408E0 77E784F0 A59E8792
```

**Related Commands** [crypto pki trustpoint](#)

# show crypto pki enrollment user

**Overview** Use this command to display a list of trustpoints for which RADIUS user enrollments have been performed, using the **crypto pki enroll user** command. This indicates that PKCS#12 files for the user are available for export for the given trustpoints, using the **crypto pki export pkcs12** command.

**Syntax** `crypto pki enrollment user <username>`

| Parameter                     | Description                                     |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;username&gt;</code> | The user for which enrollments are to be shown. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To show the list of trustpoints to which user "exampleuser1" is enrolled, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus(config)# show crypto pki enrollment user exampleuser1
```

**Output** Figure 37-3: Example output from **show crypto pki enrollment user**

```
awplus> enable
awplus# show crypto pki enrollment user exampleuser1
User "exampleuser1" is enrolled to the following trustpoints:
local,example
```

**Related Commands** [crypto pki enroll user](#)  
[crypto pki export pkcs12](#)

# show crypto pki trustpoint

**Overview** Use this command to display information about the specified trustpoint.

**Syntax** `show crypto pki trustpoint [<trustpoint>]`

| Parameter                       | Description                            |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;trustpoint&gt;</code> | The name of the trustpoint to be shown |

**Default** By default, all trustpoints are shown.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** If no trustpoint is specified, information about all trustpoints is shown. The command displays the authentication status of the trustpoint, the fingerprint of the root CA certificate (if it exists), the enrollment status of the local server with the trustpoint, a list of any applications that are configured to use the trustpoint, and the trustpoint parameters that were configured from trustpoint-configuration mode.

The specified trustpoints must already exist.

**Example** To show the details of the trustpoint "example", use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# show crypto pki trustpoint example
```

**Output** Figure 37-4: Example output from **show crypto pki trustpoint**

```
awplus> enable
awplus# show crypto pki trustpoint example

Trustpoint "example"
 Type : Self-signed certificate authority
 Root Certificate: 50C1856B EEC7555A 0F3A61F6 690D9463 67DF74D1
 Local Server : The server is enrolled to this trustpoint.
 Server Key : example-server-key
 Applications : RADIUS

Authentication and Enrollment Parameters:
 Enrollment : selfsigned
 RSA Key Pair : example-server-key (2048 bits)

```

**Related Commands** [crypto pki trustpoint](#)  
[show crypto pki certificates](#)

# subject-name (trustpoint configuration)

**Overview** Use this command to specify the distinguished name string that should be used for the subject field in the server certificate, when enrolling the server (generating the server certificate or server certificate signing request).

**Syntax** `subject-name <word>`

| Parameter                 | Description                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;word&gt;</code> | Specify the subject name as a distinguished name string. Complex strings (e.g., strings containing spaces) should be surrounded with double-quote characters. |

**Default** If no subject name is specified for the trustpoint, then the system automatically builds a name of the form `/O=AlliedWare Plus/CN=xxxx.yyyy.zzz`, where `xxxx` is the hostname of the system and `yyy.zzz` is the default search domain for the system.

**Mode** Trustpoint Configuration

**Usage** The subject name is specified as a variable number of fields, where each field begins with a forward-slash character (`/`). Each field is of the form `XX=value`, where `XX` is the abbreviation of the node type in the tree.

Common values include:

- `"C"` (country),
- `"ST"` (state),
- `"L"` (locality),
- `"O"` (organization),
- `"OU"` (organizational unit), and
- `"CN"` (common name).

Of these fields, `"CN"` is usually the most important.

**NOTE:** For a server certificate, many applications require that the network name of the server matches the common name in the server's certificate.

**Example** To configure the trustpoint named "example" and set its subject name, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki trustpoint example
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# subject-name "/O=My
Company/CN=192.168.1.1"
```

**Related  
Commands** `crypto pki enroll`



# 38

# TACACS+ Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure the device to use TACACS+ servers. For more information about TACACS+, see the [TACACS+ Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“authorization commands”](#) on page 1542
  - [“aaa authorization commands”](#) on page 1544
  - [“aaa authorization config-commands”](#) on page 1546
  - [“ip tacacs source-interface”](#) on page 1547
  - [“show tacacs+”](#) on page 1548
  - [“tacacs-server host”](#) on page 1550
  - [“tacacs-server key”](#) on page 1552
  - [“tacacs-server timeout”](#) on page 1553

# authorization commands

**Overview** This command applies a command authorization method list, defined using the [aaa authorization commands](#) command, to console and VTY lines.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the command authorization configuration on the console and VTY lines.

**Syntax** `authorization commands <privilege-level> {default|<list-name>}`  
`no authorization commands <privilege-level>`

| Parameter                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;privilege-level&gt;</code> | The privilege level of the set of commands the method list will be applied to.<br>AlliedWare Plus defines three sets of commands, that are indexed by a level value:<br><b>Level = 1:</b> All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level between 1 and 6 inclusive<br><b>Level = 7:</b> All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level between 7 and 14 inclusive<br><b>Level = 15:</b> All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level 15 |
| <code>default</code>                 | Configure the default authorization commands method list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>&lt;list-name&gt;</code>       | Configure a named authorization commands method list                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

**Default** The **default** method list is applied to each console and VTY line by default.

**Mode** Line Configuration

**Usage** If the specified method list does not exist users will not be enable to execute any commands in the specified method list on the specified VTY lines.

**Example** To apply the TAC15 command authorization method list with privilege level 15 to VTY lines 0 to 5, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 5
awplus(config-line)# authorization commands 15 TAC15
```

To reset the command authorization configuration with privilege level 15 on VTY lines 0 to 5, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 5
awplus(config-line)# no authorization commands 15
```

**Related Commands** [aaa authorization commands](#)

aaa authorization config-commands

tacacs-server host

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

# aaa authorization commands

**Overview** This command configures a method list for commands authorization that can be applied to console or VTY lines. When command authorization is enabled for a privilege level, only authorized users can executed commands in that privilege level.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a named method list or disable the default method list for a privilege level.

**Syntax** `aaa authorization commands <privilege-level>  
{default|<list-name>} group tacac+ [none]`  
`no aaa authorization commands <privilege-level>  
{default|<list-name>}`

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <privilege-level> | The privilege level of the set of commands the method list will be applied to.<br>AlliedWare Plus defines three sets of commands, that are indexed by a level value:<br><b>Level = 1:</b> All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level between 1 and 6 inclusive<br><b>Level = 7:</b> All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level between 7 and 14 inclusive<br><b>Level = 15:</b> All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level 15 |
| group             | Specify the server group where authorization messages are sent. Only the <code>tacacs+</code> group is available for this command.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| tacac+            | Use all TACACS+ servers configured by the <code>tacacs-server host</code> command.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| default           | Configure the default authorization commands method list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <list-name>       | Configure a named authorization commands method list                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| none              | If specified, this provides a local fallback to command authorization so that if authorization servers become unavailable then the device will accept all commands normally allowed for the privilege level of the user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** TACACS+ command authorization provides centralized control of the commands available to a user of an AlliedWare Plus device. Once enabled:

- The command string and username are encrypted and sent to the first available configured TACACS+ server (the first server configured) for authorization.

- The TACACS+ server decides if the user is authorized to execute the command and returns the decision to the AlliedWare Plus device.
- Depending on this decision the device will then either execute the command or notify the user that authorization has failed.

If multiple TACACS+ servers are configured, and the first server is unreachable or does not respond, the other servers will be queried, in turn, for an authorization decision. If all servers are unreachable and a local fallback has been configured, with the **none** parameter, then commands are authorized based on the user's privilege level; the same behavior as if command authorization had not been configured. If, however, the local fallback is not configured and all servers become unreachable then all commands except **logout**, **exit**, and **quit** will be denied.

The **default** method list is defined with a local fallback unless configured differently using this command.

**Example** To configure a commands authorization method list, named TAC15, using all TACACS+ servers to authorize commands for privilege level 15, with a local fallback, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authorization commands 15 TAC15 group
tacacs+ none
```

To configure the default method list to authorize commands for privilege level 7, with no local fallback, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authorization commands 7 default group
tacacs+
```

To remove the authorization method list TAC15, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authorization commands 15 TAC15
```

**Related Commands** [aaa authorization config-commands](#)  
[authorization commands](#)  
[tacacs-server host](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

# aaa authorization config-commands

**Overview** Use this command to enable command authorization on configuration mode commands. By default, command authorization applies to commands in exec mode only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable command authorization on configuration mode commands.

**Syntax** `aaa authorization config-commands`  
`no aaa authorization config-commands`

**Default** By default, command authorization is disabled on configuration mode commands.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** If authorization of configuration mode commands is not enabled then all configuration commands are accepted by default, including command authorization commands.

**NOTE:** *Authorization of configuration commands is required for a secure TACACS+ command authorization configuration as it prevents the feature from being disabled to gain access to unauthorized exec mode commands.*

**Example** To enable command authorization for configuration mode commands, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authorization config-commands
```

To disable command authorization for configuration mode commands, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authorization config-commands
```

**Related Commands** [aaa authorization commands](#)  
[authorization commands](#)  
[tacacs-server host](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

# ip tacacs source-interface

**Overview** This command sets the source interface, or IP address, to use for all TACACS+ packets sent from the device. By default, TACACS+ packets use the source IP address of the egress interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the source interface configuration and use the source IP address of the egress interface.

**Syntax** `ip tacacs source-interface {<interface>|<ip-address>}`  
`no ip tacacs source-interface`

| Parameter                       | Description                                      |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;interface&gt;</code>  | Interface name.                                  |
| <code>&lt;ip-address&gt;</code> | IP address in the dotted decimal format A.B.C.D. |

**Default** The source IP address of outgoing TACACS+ packets default to the IP address of the egress interface.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Setting the source interface ensures that all TACACS+ packets sent from the device will have the same source IP address. Once configured this affects all TACACS+ packets, namely accounting, authentication, and authorization.

If the specified interface is down or there is no IP address on the interface, then the source IP address of outgoing TACACS+ packets will default to the IP address of the egress interface.

**Example** To configure all outgoing TACACS+ packets to use the IP address of the loop-back "lo" interface as the source IP address, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip tacacs source-interface lo
```

To reset the source interface configuration for all TACACS+ packets, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip tacacs source-interface
```

**Related Commands** [tacacs-server host](#)  
[show tacacs+](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

# show tacacs+

**Overview** This command displays the current TACACS+ server configuration and status.

**Syntax** show tacacs+

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the current status of TACACS+ servers, use the command:

```
awplus# show tacacs+
```

**Output** Figure 38-1: Example output from the **show tacacs+** command

```
TACACS+ Global Configuration
 Source Interface : not configured
 Timeout : 5 sec

Server Host/ Server
IP Address Status

192.168.1.10 Alive
192.168.1.11 Unknown
```

**Table 1:** Parameters in the output of the **show tacacs+** command

| Output Parameter       | Meaning                                                                                      |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Source Interface       | IP address of source interface if set with <code>ip tacacs source-interface</code> .         |
| Timeout                | A time interval in seconds.                                                                  |
| Server Host/IP Address | TACACS+ server hostname or IP address.                                                       |
| Server Status          | The status of the authentication port.                                                       |
|                        | Alive            The server is alive.                                                        |
|                        | Dead            The server has timed out.                                                    |
|                        | Error           The server is not responding or there is an error in the key string entered. |
|                        | Unknown        The server is never used or the status is unknown.                            |
|                        | Unreachable    The server is unreachable.                                                    |
|                        | Unresolved     The server name can not be resolved.                                          |



**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: **Source Interface** parameter added

# tacacs-server host

**Overview** Use this command to specify a remote TACACS+ server host for authentication, authorization and accounting, and to set the shared secret key to use with the TACACS+ server. The parameters specified with this command override the corresponding global parameters for TACACS+ servers.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified server host as a TACACS+ authentication and authorization server.

**Syntax** `tacacs-server host {<host-name>|<ip-address>} [key  
[8]<key-string>]`  
`no tacacs-server host {<host-name>|<ip-address>}`

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <host-name>  | Server host name. The DNS name of the TACACS+ server host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <ip-address> | The IP address of the TACACS+ server host, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| key          | Set shared secret key with TACACS+ servers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 8            | Specifies that you are entering a password as a string that has already been encrypted instead of entering a plain text password. The running config displays the new password as an encrypted string even if password encryption is turned off.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <key-string> | Shared key string applied, a value in the range 1 to 64 characters. Specifies the shared secret authentication or encryption key for all TACACS+ communications between this device and the TACACS+ server. This key must match the encryption used on the TACACS+ server. This setting overrides the global setting of the <a href="#">tacacs-server key</a> command. If no key value is specified, the global value is used. |

**Default** No TACACS+ server is configured by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** A TACACS+ server host cannot be configured multiple times like a RADIUS server.

As many as four TACACS+ servers can be configured and consulted for login authentication, enable password authentication and accounting. The first server configured is regarded as the primary server and if the primary server fails then the backup servers are consulted in turn. A backup server is consulted if the primary server fails, not if a login authentication attempt is rejected. The reasons a server would fail are:

- it is not network reachable
- it is not currently TACACS+ capable

- it cannot communicate with the switch properly due to the switch and the server having different secret keys

**Examples** To add the server `tac1.company.com` as the TACACS+ server host, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# tacacs-server host tac1.company.com
```

To set the secret key to `secret` on the TACACS+ server `192.168.1.1`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# tacacs-server host 192.168.1.1 key secret
```

To remove the TACACS+ server `tac1.company.com`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no tacacs-server host tac1.company.com
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [aaa accounting commands](#)
- [aaa authentication login](#)
- [tacacs-server key](#)
- [tacacs-server timeout](#)
- [show tacacs+](#)

# tacacs-server key

**Overview** This command sets a global secret key for TACACS+ authentication, authorization and accounting. The shared secret text string is used for TACACS+ communications between the switch and all TACACS+ servers.

Note that if no secret key is explicitly specified for a TACACS+ server with the [tacacs-server host](#) command, the global secret key will be used for the shared secret for the server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the global secret key.

**Syntax** `tacacs-server key [8] <key-string>`  
`no tacacs-server key`

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 8            | Specifies a string in an encrypted format instead of plain text. The running config will display the new password as an encrypted string even if password encryption is turned off.                                                                                         |
| <key-string> | Shared key string applied, a value in the range 1 to 64 characters. Specifies the shared secret authentication or encryption key for all TACACS+ communications between this device and all TACACS+ servers. This key must match the encryption used on the TACACS+ server. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Use this command to set the global secret key shared between this client and its TACACS+ servers. If no secret key is specified for a particular TACACS+ server using the [tacacs-server host](#) command, this global key is used.

**Examples** To set the global secret key to `secret` for TACACS+ server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# tacacs-server key secret
```

To delete the global secret key for TACACS+ server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no tacacs-server key
```

**Related Commands** [tacacs-server host](#)  
[show tacacs+](#)

# tacacs-server timeout

**Overview** Use this command to specify the TACACS+ global timeout value. The timeout value is how long the device waits for a reply to a TACACS+ request before considering the server to be dead.

Note that this command configures the **timeout** parameter for TACACS+ servers globally.

The **no** variant of this command resets the transmit timeout to the default (5 seconds).

**Syntax** `tacacs-server timeout <seconds>`  
`no tacacs-server timeout`

| Parameter | Description                                                |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <seconds> | TACACS+ server timeout in seconds, in the range 1 to 1000. |

**Default** The default timeout value is 5 seconds.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the timeout value to 3 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# tacacs-server timeout 3
```

To reset the timeout period for TACACS+ servers to the default, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no tacacs-server timeout
```

**Related Commands** [tacacs-server host](#)  
[show tacacs+](#)

# 39

# DHCP Snooping Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter gives detailed information about the commands used to configure DHCP snooping. For detailed descriptions of related ACL commands, see [IPv4 Hardware Access Control List \(ACL\) Commands](#). For more information about DHCP snooping, see the [DHCP Snooping Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

DHCP snooping can operate on static link aggregators (e.g. sa2) and dynamic link aggregators (e.g. po2), as well as on switch ports (e.g. port1.0.2).

- Command List**
- [“arp security”](#) on page 1556
  - [“arp security violation”](#) on page 1557
  - [“clear arp security statistics”](#) on page 1559
  - [“clear ip dhcp snooping binding”](#) on page 1560
  - [“clear ip dhcp snooping statistics”](#) on page 1561
  - [“debug arp security”](#) on page 1562
  - [“debug ip dhcp snooping”](#) on page 1563
  - [“ip dhcp snooping”](#) on page 1564
  - [“ip dhcp snooping agent-option”](#) on page 1565
  - [“ip dhcp snooping agent-option allow-untrusted”](#) on page 1566
  - [“ip dhcp snooping agent-option circuit-id vlantriplet”](#) on page 1567
  - [“ip dhcp snooping agent-option remote-id”](#) on page 1568
  - [“ip dhcp snooping binding”](#) on page 1569
  - [“ip dhcp snooping database”](#) on page 1570
  - [“ip dhcp snooping delete-by-client”](#) on page 1571
  - [“ip dhcp snooping delete-by-linkdown”](#) on page 1572
  - [“ip dhcp snooping max-bindings”](#) on page 1573

- ["ip dhcp snooping subscriber-id"](#) on page 1574
- ["ip dhcp snooping trust"](#) on page 1575
- ["ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address"](#) on page 1576
- ["ip dhcp snooping violation"](#) on page 1577
- ["ip source binding"](#) on page 1578
- ["service dhcp-snooping"](#) on page 1580
- ["show arp security"](#) on page 1582
- ["show arp security interface"](#) on page 1583
- ["show arp security statistics"](#) on page 1585
- ["show debugging arp security"](#) on page 1587
- ["show debugging ip dhcp snooping"](#) on page 1588
- ["show ip dhcp snooping"](#) on page 1589
- ["show ip dhcp snooping acl"](#) on page 1590
- ["show ip dhcp snooping agent-option"](#) on page 1593
- ["show ip dhcp snooping binding"](#) on page 1595
- ["show ip dhcp snooping interface"](#) on page 1597
- ["show ip dhcp snooping statistics"](#) on page 1599
- ["show ip source binding"](#) on page 1602

# arp security

**Overview** Use this command to enable ARP security on untrusted ports in the VLANs, so that the switch only responds to/forwards ARP packets if they have recognized IP and MAC source addresses.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable ARP security on the VLANs.

**Syntax** `arp security`  
`no arp security`

**Default** Disabled

**Mode** Interface Configuration (VLANs)

**Usage** Enable ARP security to provide protection against ARP spoofing. DHCP snooping must also be enabled on the switch ([service dhcp-snooping](#) command), and on the VLANs ([ip dhcp snooping](#) command).

**Example** To enable ARP security on VLANs 2 to 4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# arp security
```

**Related Commands** [arp security violation](#)  
[show arp security](#)  
[show arp security interface](#)  
[show arp security statistics](#)



# arp security violation

**Overview** Use this command to specify an additional action to perform if an ARP security violation is detected on the ports. ARP security must also be enabled ([arp security](#) command).

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified action, or all actions. Traffic violating ARP security will be dropped, but no other action will be taken.

**Syntax** `arp security violation {log|trap|link-down} ...`  
`no arp security violation [log|trap|link-down] ...`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| log       | Generate a log message. To display these messages, use the <a href="#">show log</a> command.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| trap      | Generate an SNMP notification (trap). To send SNMP notifications, SNMP must also be configured, and DHCP snooping notifications must be enabled using the <a href="#">snmp-server enable trap</a> command. Notifications are limited to one per second and to one per source MAC and violation reason. Additional violations within a second of a notification being sent will not result in further notifications. Default: disabled. |
| link-down | Shut down the port that received the packet. Default: disabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

**Default** When the switch detects an ARP security violation, it drops the packet. By default, it does not perform any other violation actions.

**Mode** Interface Configuration (switch ports, static or dynamic aggregated links)

**Usage** When the switch detects an ARP security violation on an untrusted port in a VLAN that has ARP security enabled, it drops the packet. This command sets the switch to perform additional actions in response to ARP violations.

If a port has been shut down in response to a violation, to bring it back up again after any issues have been resolved, use the [shutdown](#) command.

**Example** To send SNMP notifications for ARP security violations on ports 1.0.1 to 1.0.6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server enable trap dhcpsnooping
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# arp security violation trap
```

**Related  
Commands**

- arp security
- show arp security interface
- show arp security statistics
- show log
- snmp-server enable trap

# clear arp security statistics

**Overview** Use this command to clear ARP security statistics for the specified ports, or for all ports.

**Syntax** `clear arp security statistics [interface <port-list>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <port-list> | The ports to clear statistics for. If no ports are specified, statistics are cleared for all ports. The ports may be switch ports, or static or dynamic link aggregators. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To clear statistics for ARP security on interface port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# clear arp security statistics interface port1.0.1
```

**Related Commands**

- [arp security violation](#)
- [show arp security](#)
- [show arp security statistics](#)

# clear ip dhcp snooping binding

**Overview** Use this command to remove one or more DHCP Snooping dynamic entries from the DHCP Snooping binding database. If no options are specified, all entries are removed from the database.

**CAUTION:** *If you remove entries from the database for current clients, they will lose IP connectivity until they request and receive a new DHCP lease. If you clear all entries, all clients connected to untrusted ports will lose connectivity.*

**Syntax** `clear ip dhcp snooping binding [<ipaddr>] [interface <port-list>] [vlan <vid-list>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ipaddr>    | Remove the entry for this client IP address.                                                                                         |
| <port-list> | Remove all entries for these ports. The port list may contain switch ports, and static or dynamic link aggregators (channel groups). |
| <vid-list>  | Remove all entries associated with these VLANs.                                                                                      |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** This command removes dynamic entries from the database. Note that dynamic entries can also be deleted by using the **no** variant of the [ip dhcp snooping binding](#) command.

Dynamic entries can individually restored by using the [ip dhcp snooping binding](#) command.

To remove static entries, use the **no** variant of the [ip source binding](#) command.

**Example** To remove a dynamic lease entry from the DHCP snooping database for a client with the IP address 192.168.1.2, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ip dhcp snooping binding 192.168.1.2
```

**Related Commands**

- [ip dhcp snooping binding](#)
- [ip source binding](#)
- [show ip dhcp snooping binding](#)

# clear ip dhcp snooping statistics

**Overview** Use this command to clear DHCP snooping statistics for the specified ports, or for all ports.

**Syntax** `clear ip dhcp snooping statistics [interface <port-list>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <port-list> | The ports to clear statistics for. If no ports are specified, statistics are cleared for all ports. The port list can contain switch ports, or static or dynamic link aggregators. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To clear statistics for the DHCP snooping on interface port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ip dhcp snooping statistics interface port1.0.1
```

**Related Commands**

- [clear arp security statistics](#)
- [show ip dhcp snooping](#)
- [show ip dhcp snooping statistics](#)

# debug arp security

**Overview** Use this command to enable ARP security debugging.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable debugging for ARP security.

**Syntax** `debug arp security`  
`no debug arp security`

**Default** Disabled

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To enable ARP security debugging, use the commands:

```
awplus# debug arp security
```

**Related Commands** [show debugging arp security](#)  
[show log](#)  
[terminal monitor](#)

# debug ip dhcp snooping

**Overview** Use this command to enable the specified types of debugging for DHCP snooping. Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the specified types of debugging.

**Syntax** `debug ip dhcp snooping {all|acl|db|packet [detail]}`  
`no debug ip dhcp snooping {all|acl|db|packet [detail]}`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| all       | All DHCP snooping debug.                                                                                                                   |
| acl       | DHCP snooping access list debug.                                                                                                           |
| db        | DHCP snooping binding database debug.                                                                                                      |
| packet    | DHCP snooping packet debug. For the <b>no</b> variant of this command, this option also disables detailed packet debug, if it was enabled. |
| detail    | Detailed packet debug.                                                                                                                     |

**Default** Disabled

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To enable access list debugging for DHCP snooping, use the commands:

```
awplus# debug ip dhcp snooping acl
```

**Related Commands** [debug arp security](#)  
[show debugging ip dhcp snooping](#)  
[show log](#)  
[terminal monitor](#)

# ip dhcp snooping

**Overview** Use this command to enable DHCP snooping on one or more VLANs.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable DHCP snooping on the VLANs.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp snooping`  
`no ip dhcp snooping`

**Default** DHCP snooping is disabled on VLANs by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration (VLANs)

**Usage** For DHCP snooping to operate on a VLAN, it must:

- be enabled on the particular VLAN by using this command
- be enabled globally on the switch by using the [service dhcp-snooping](#) command
- have at least one port connected to a DHCP server configured as a trusted port by using the [ip dhcp snooping trust](#) command

Any ACLs on a port that permit traffic matching DHCP snooping entries and block other traffic, will block all traffic if DHCP snooping is disabled on the port. If you disable DHCP snooping on particular VLANs using this command, you must also remove any DHCP snooping ACLs from the ports to maintain connectivity (no [access-group](#) command).

**Examples** To enable DHCP snooping on VLANs 2 to 4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping
```

To disable DHCP snooping on the switch, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp snooping
```

**Related Commands** [ip dhcp snooping trust](#)  
[service dhcp-snooping](#)  
[show ip dhcp snooping](#)



# ip dhcp snooping agent-option

**Overview** Use this command to enable DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information insertion on the switch. When this is enabled, the switch:

- inserts DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information into DHCP packets that it receives on untrusted ports
- removes DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information from DHCP packets that it sends to untrusted ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 insertion.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp snooping agent-option`  
`no ip dhcp snooping agent-option`

**Default** DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 insertion is enabled by default when DHCP snooping is enabled.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** DHCP snooping must also be enabled on the switch ([service dhcp-snooping](#) command), and on the VLANs ([ip dhcp snooping](#) command).

If a subscriber ID is configured for the port ([ip dhcp snooping subscriber-id](#) command), the switch includes this in the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information it inserts into DHCP packets received on the port.

**Example** To disable DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 on the switch, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp snooping agent-option
```

**Related Commands** [ip dhcp snooping](#)  
[ip dhcp snooping agent-option allow-untrusted](#)  
[ip dhcp snooping subscriber-id](#)  
[service dhcp-snooping](#)  
[show ip dhcp snooping](#)

# ip dhcp snooping agent-option allow-untrusted

**Overview** Use this command to enable DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information reception on untrusted ports. When this is enabled, the switch accepts incoming DHCP packets that contain DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information on untrusted ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information reception on untrusted ports.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp snooping agent-option allow-untrusted`  
`no ip dhcp snooping agent-option allow-untrusted`

**Default** Disabled

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** If the switch is connected via untrusted ports to edge switches that insert DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information into DHCP packets, you may need to allow these DHCP packets through the untrusted ports, by using this command.

When this is disabled (default), the switch treats incoming DHCP packets on untrusted ports that contain DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information as DHCP snooping violations: it drops them and applies any violation action specified by the [ip dhcp snooping violation](#) command. The switch stores statistics for packets dropped; to display these statistics, use the [show ip dhcp snooping statistics](#) command.

**Example** To enable DHCP snooping Option 82 information reception on untrusted ports, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp snooping agent-option allow-untrusted
```

**Related Commands** [ip dhcp snooping agent-option](#)  
[ip dhcp snooping violation](#)  
[show ip dhcp snooping](#)  
[show ip dhcp snooping statistics](#)

# ip dhcp snooping agent-option circuit-id vlantriplet

**Overview** Use this command to specify the Circuit ID sub-option of the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field as the VLAN ID and port number. The Circuit ID specifies the switch port and VLAN ID that the client-originated DHCP packet was received on.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the Circuit ID to the default, the VLAN ID and Ifindex (interface number).

**Syntax** `ip dhcp snooping agent-option circuit-id vlantriplet`  
`no ip dhcp snooping agent-option circuit-id`

**Default** By default, the Circuit ID is the VLAN ID and Ifindex (interface number).

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** The Circuit ID sub-option is included in the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field of forwarded client DHCP packets:

- DHCP snooping Option 82 information insertion is enabled ([ip dhcp snooping agent-option](#) command; enabled by default), and
- DHCP snooping is enabled on the switch ([service dhcp-snooping](#)) and on the VLAN to which the port belongs ([ip dhcp snooping](#))

**Examples** To set the Circuit ID to `vlantriplet` for client DHCP packets received on `vlan1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping agent-option circuit-id
vlantriplet
```

To return the Circuit ID format to the default for `vlan1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp snooping agent-option circuit-id
```

**Related Commands** [ip dhcp snooping agent-option](#)  
[ip dhcp snooping agent-option remote-id](#)  
[show ip dhcp snooping](#)  
[show ip dhcp snooping agent-option](#)

# ip dhcp snooping agent-option remote-id

**Overview** Use this command to specify the Remote ID sub-option of the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field. The Remote ID identifies the device that inserted the Option 82 information. If a Remote ID is not specified, the Remote ID sub-option is set to the switch's MAC address.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the Remote ID to the default, the switch's MAC address.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp snooping agent-option remote-id <remote-id>`  
`no ip dhcp snooping agent-option remote-id`

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;remote-id&gt;</code> | An alphanumeric (ASCII) string, 1 to 63 characters in length. If the Remote ID contains spaces, it must be enclosed in double quotes. Wildcards are not allowed. |

**Default** The Remote ID is set to the switch's MAC address by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** The Remote ID sub-option is included in the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field of forwarded client DHCP packets:

- DHCP snooping Option 82 information insertion is enabled ([ip dhcp snooping agent-option](#) command; enabled by default), and
- DHCP snooping is enabled on the switch ([service dhcp-snooping](#)) and on the VLAN to which the port belongs ([ip dhcp snooping](#))

**Examples** To set the Remote ID to `myid` for client DHCP packets received on `vlan1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping agent-option remote-id myid
```

To return the Remote ID format to the default for `vlan1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp snooping agent-option remote-id
```

**Related Commands** [ip dhcp snooping agent-option](#)  
[ip dhcp snooping agent-option circuit-id vlantriplet](#)  
[show ip dhcp snooping](#)  
[show ip dhcp snooping agent-option](#)

# ip dhcp snooping binding

**Overview** Use this command to manually add a dynamic-like entry (with an expiry time) to the DHCP snooping database. Once added to the database, this entry is treated as a dynamic entry, and is stored in the DHCP snooping database backup file. This command is not stored in the switch's running configuration.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a dynamic entry for an IP address from the DHCP snooping database, or to delete all dynamic entries from the database.

**CAUTION:** *If you remove entries from the database for current clients, they will lose IP connectivity until they request and receive a new DHCP lease. If you clear all entries, all clients connected to untrusted ports will lose connectivity.*

**Syntax** `ip dhcp snooping binding <ipaddr> [<macaddr>] vlan <vid>  
interface <port> expiry <expiry-time>  
no ip dhcp snooping binding [<ipaddr>]`

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                  |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ipaddr>      | Client's IP address.                                                                                                         |
| <macaddr>     | Client's MAC address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.                                                                               |
| <vid>         | The VLAN ID for the entry, in the range 1 to 4094.                                                                           |
| <port>        | The port the client is connected to. The port can be a switch port, or a static or dynamic link aggregation (channel group). |
| <expiry-time> | The expiry time for the entry, in the range 5 to 2147483647 seconds.                                                         |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** Note that dynamic entries can also be deleted from the DHCP snooping database by using the [clear ip dhcp snooping binding](#) command.

To add or remove static entries from the database, use the [ip source binding](#) command.

**Example** To restore an entry in the DHCP snooping database for a DHCP client with the IP address 192.168.1.2, MAC address 0001.0002.0003, on port1.0.6 of vlan6, and with an expiry time of 1 hour, use the commands:

```
awplus# ip dhcp snooping binding 192.168.1.2 0001.0002.0003
vlan 6 interface port1.0.6 expiry 3600
```

**Related Commands** [clear ip dhcp snooping binding](#)  
[ip source binding](#)  
[show ip dhcp snooping binding](#)

# ip dhcp snooping database

**Overview** Use this command to set the location of the file to which the dynamic entries in the DHCP snooping database are written. This file provides a backup for the DHCP snooping database.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the database location back to the default, **nvs**.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp snooping database {nvs|flash|usb}`  
`no ip dhcp snooping database`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| nvs       | The switch checks the database and writes the file to non-volatile storage (NVS) on the switch at 2 second intervals if it has changed.     |
| flash     | The switch checks the database and writes the file to Flash memory on the switch at 60 second intervals if it has changed.                  |
| usb       | The switch checks the database and writes the file to a USB storage device installed in the switch at 2 second intervals if it has changed. |

**Default** nvs

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** In a stack, the backup file is automatically synchronized across all stack members to the location configured. If the backup file is stored on a USB storage device on the stack master, it is only synchronized across stack members that also have USB storage devices installed.

If the location of the backup file is changed by using this command, a new file is created in the new location, and the old version of the file remains in the old location. This can be removed if necessary (hidden file: **.dhcp.dsn.gz**).

**Example** To set the location of the DHCP snooping database to Flash memory, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp snooping database flash
```

**Related Commands** [show ip dhcp snooping](#)

# ip dhcp snooping delete-by-client

**Overview** Use this command to set the switch to remove a dynamic entry from the DHCP snooping database when it receives a valid DHCP release message with matching IP address, VLAN ID, and client hardware address on an untrusted port, and to discard release messages that do not match an entry in the database.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the switch to forward DHCP release messages received on untrusted ports without removing any entries from the database.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp snooping delete-by-client`  
`no ip dhcp snooping delete-by-client`

**Default** Enabled: by default, DHCP lease entries are deleted from the DHCP snooping database when matching DHCP release messages are received.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** DHCP clients send a release message when they no longer wish to use the IP address they have been allocated by a DHCP server. Use this command to enable DHCP snooping to use the information in these messages to remove entries from its database immediately. Use the **no** variant of this command to ignore these release messages. Lease entries corresponding to ignored DHCP release messages eventually time out when the lease expires.

**Examples** To set the switch to delete DHCP snooping lease entries from the DHCP snooping database when a matching release message is received, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp snooping delete-by-client
```

To set the switch to forward and ignore the content of any DHCP release messages it receives, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp snooping delete-by-client
```

**Related Commands** [show ip dhcp snooping](#)

# ip dhcp snooping delete-by-linkdown

**Overview** Use this command to set the switch to remove a dynamic entry from the DHCP snooping database when its port goes down. If the port is part of an aggregated link, the entries in the database are only deleted if all the ports in the aggregated link are down.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the switch not to delete entries when ports go down.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp snooping delete-by-linkdown`  
`no ip dhcp snooping delete-by-linkdown`

**Default** Disabled: by default DHCP Snooping bindings are not deleted when an interface goes down.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** If this command is enabled in a stack, and the master goes down and is replaced by a new master, entries in the DHCP snooping database for ports on the master are removed, unless they are part of link aggregators that are still up.

**Examples** To set the switch to delete DHCP snooping lease entries from the DHCP snooping database when links go down, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp snooping delete-by-linkdown
```

To set the switch not to delete DHCP snooping lease entries from the DHCP snooping database when links go down, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp snooping delete-by-linkdown
```

**Related Commands** [show ip dhcp snooping](#)



# ip dhcp snooping max-bindings

**Overview** Use this command to set the maximum number of DHCP lease entries that can be stored in the DHCP snooping database for each of the ports. Once this limit has been reached, no further DHCP lease allocations made to devices on the port are stored in the database.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the maximum to the default, 1.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp snooping max-bindings <0-520>`  
`no ip dhcp snooping max-bindings`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <0-520>   | The maximum number of bindings that will be stored for the port in the DHCP snooping binding database. If 0 is specified, no entries will be stored in the database for the port. |

**Default** The default for maximum bindings is 1.

**Mode** Interface Configuration (port)

**Usage** The maximum number of leases cannot be changed for a port while there are DHCP snooping Access Control Lists (ACL) associated with the port. Before using this command, remove any DHCP snooping ACLs associated with the ports. To display ACLs used for DHCP snooping, use the [show ip dhcp snooping acl](#) command.

In general, the default (1) will work well on an edge port with a single directly connected DHCP client. If the port is on an aggregation switch that is connected to an edge switch with multiple DHCP clients connected through it, then use this command to increase the number of lease entries for the port.

If there are multiple VLANs configured on the port, the limit is shared between all the VLANs on this port. For example, the default only allows one lease to be stored for one VLAN. To allow connectivity for the other VLANs, use this command to increase the number of lease entries for the port.

**Example** To set the maximum number of bindings to be stored in the DHCP snooping database to 10 per port for ports 1.0.1 to 1.0.6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping max-bindings 10
```

**Related Commands** [access-group](#)  
[show ip dhcp snooping acl](#)  
[show ip dhcp snooping interface](#)

# ip dhcp snooping subscriber-id

**Overview** Use this command to set a Subscriber ID for the ports.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove Subscriber IDs from the ports.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp snooping subscriber-id [<sub-id>]`  
`no ip dhcp snooping subscriber-id`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <sub-id>  | The Subscriber ID; an alphanumeric (ASCII) string 1 to 50 characters in length. If the Subscriber ID contains spaces, it must be enclosed in double quotes. Wildcards are not allowed. |

**Default** No Subscriber ID.

**Mode** Interface Configuration (port)

**Usage** The Subscriber ID sub-option is included in the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field of client DHCP packets forwarded from a port if:

- a Subscriber ID is specified for the port using this command, and
- DHCP snooping Option 82 information insertion is enabled ([ip dhcp snooping agent-option](#) command; enabled by default), and
- DHCP snooping is enabled on the switch ([service dhcp-snooping](#)) and on the VLAN to which the port belongs ([ip dhcp snooping](#))

**Examples** To set the Subscriber ID for port 1.0.3 to **room\_534**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping subscriber-id room_534
```

To remove the Subscriber ID from port 1.0.3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp snooping subscriber-id
```

**Related Commands** [ip dhcp snooping agent-option](#)  
[show ip dhcp snooping interface](#)

# ip dhcp snooping trust

**Overview** Use this command to set the ports to be DHCP snooping trusted ports.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to return the ports to their default as untrusted ports.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp snooping trust`  
`no ip dhcp snooping trust`

**Default** All ports are untrusted by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration (port)

**Usage** Typically, ports connecting the switch to trusted elements in the network (towards the core) are set as trusted ports, while ports connecting untrusted network elements are set as untrusted. Configure ports connected to DHCP servers as trusted ports.

**Example** To set switch ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.2 to be trusted ports, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping trust
```

**Related Commands** [show ip dhcp snooping interface](#)

# ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address

**Overview** Use this command to verify that the source MAC address and client hardware address match in DHCP packets received on untrusted ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable MAC address verification.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address`  
`no ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address`

**Default** Enabled—source MAC addresses are verified by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** When MAC address verification is enabled, the switch treats DHCP packets with source MAC address and client hardware address that do not match as DHCP snooping violations: it drops them and applies any other violation action specified by the [ip dhcp snooping violation](#) command. To bring the port back up again after any issues have been resolved, use the [shutdown](#) command.

**Example** To disable MAC address verification on the switch, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address
```

**Related Commands** [ip dhcp snooping violation](#)  
[show ip dhcp snooping](#)  
[show ip dhcp snooping statistics](#)

# ip dhcp snooping violation

**Overview** Use this command to specify the action the switch will take when it detects a DHCP snooping violation by a DHCP packet on the ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the specified violation actions, or all violation actions.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp snooping violation {log|trap|link-down} ...`  
`no ip dhcp snooping violation [{log|trap|link-down} ...]`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| log       | Generate a log message. To display these messages, use the <a href="#">show log</a> command.<br>Default: disabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| trap      | Generate an SNMP notification (trap). To send SNMP notifications, SNMP must also be configured, and DHCP snooping notifications must be enabled using the <a href="#">snmp-server enable trap</a> command. Notifications are limited to one per second and to one per source MAC and violation reason.<br>Default: disabled. |
| link-down | Set the port status to link-down.<br>Default: disabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

**Default** By default, DHCP packets that violate DHCP snooping are dropped, but no other violation action is taken.

**Mode** Interface Configuration (port)

**Usage** If a port has been shut down in response to a violation, to bring it back up again after any issues have been resolved, use the [shutdown](#) command.

IP packets dropped by DHCP snooping filters do not result in other DHCP snooping violation actions.

**Example** To set the switch to send an SNMP notification and set the link status to link-down if it detects a DHCP snooping violation on switch ports 1.0.1 to 1.0.4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server enable trap dhcpsnooping
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping violation trap link-down
```

**Related Commands** [show ip dhcp snooping interface](#)  
[show log](#)  
[snmp-server enable trap](#)

# ip source binding

**Overview** Use this command to add or replace a static entry in the DHCP snooping database. Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the specified static entry or all static entries from the database.

**Syntax** `ip source binding <ipaddr> [<macaddr>] vlan <vid> interface <port>`  
`no ip source binding [<ipaddr>]`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ipaddr>  | Client's IP address. If there is already an entry in the DHCP snooping database for this IP address, then this command replaces it with the new entry. |
| <macaddr> | Client's MAC address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.                                                                                                         |
| <vid>     | The VLAN ID associated with the entry.                                                                                                                 |
| <port>    | The port the client is connected to.                                                                                                                   |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command removes static entries from the database. To remove dynamic entries, use the [clear ip dhcp snooping binding](#) command or the **no** variant of the [ip dhcp snooping binding](#) command.

**Examples** To add a static entry to the DHCP snooping database for a client with the IP address 192.168.1.2, MAC address 0001.0002.0003, on port1.0.6 of vlan6, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip source binding 192.168.1.2 0001.0002.0003
vlan 6 interface port1.0.6
```

To remove the static entry for IP address 192.168.1.2 from the database, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip source binding 192.168.1.2
```

To remove all static entries from the database, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip source binding
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [clear ip dhcp snooping binding](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping binding](#)
- [show ip dhcp snooping binding](#)
- [show ip source binding](#)

# service dhcp-snooping

**Overview** Use this command to enable the DHCP snooping service globally on the switch. This must be enabled before other DHCP snooping configuration commands can be entered.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the DHCP snooping service on the switch. This removes all DHCP snooping configuration from the running configuration, except for any DHCP snooping maximum bindings settings ([ip dhcp snooping max-bindings](#) command), and any DHCP snooping-based Access Control Lists (ACLs), which are retained when the service is disabled.

**Syntax** `service dhcp-snooping`  
`no service dhcp-snooping`

**Default** DHCP snooping is disabled on the switch by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** For DHCP snooping to operate on a VLAN, it must be enabled on the switch by using this command, and also enabled on the particular VLAN by using the [ip dhcp snooping](#) command.

For DHCP snooping to operate on a VLAN, it must:

- be enabled globally on the switch by using this command
- be enabled on the particular VLAN by using the [ip dhcp snooping](#) command
- have at least one port connected to a DHCP server configured as a trusted port by using the [ip dhcp snooping trust](#) command

If you disable the DHCP snooping service by using the **no** variant of this command, all DHCP snooping configuration (including ARP security, but excluding maximum bindings and ACLs) is removed from the running configuration, and the DHCP snooping database is deleted from active memory. If you re-enable the service, the switch repopulates the DHCP snooping database from the dynamic lease entries in the database backup file (see the [ip dhcp snooping database](#) command). The lease expiry times are updated.

The DHCP snooping service cannot be enabled on a switch that is configured with any of the following features, or vice versa:

- web authentication ([auth-web enable](#) command)
- roaming authentication ([auth roaming enable](#) command, [auth roaming disconnected](#) command)
- guest VLAN authentication ([auth guest-vlan](#) command).
- DHCP relay agent option ([ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#) command)

Any ACLs on a port that permit traffic matching DHCP snooping entries and block other traffic, will block all traffic if DHCP snooping is disabled on the port. If you disable DHCP snooping on the switch using this command, you must also remove



any DHCP snooping ACLs from the ports to maintain connectivity (no [access-group](#) command).

**Examples** To enable DHCP snooping on the switch, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service dhcp-snooping
```

To disable DHCP snooping on the switch, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service dhcp-snooping
```

**Related  
Commands**

[ip dhcp snooping](#)  
[ip dhcp snooping database](#)  
[ip dhcp snooping max-bindings](#)  
[show ip dhcp snooping](#)

# show arp security

**Overview** Use this command to display ARP security configuration.

**Syntax** show arp security

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display ARP security configuration on the switch use the command:

```
awplus# show arp security
```

**Table 1:** Example output from the **show arp security** command

```
awplus# show arp security

ARP Security Information:
 Total VLANs enabled 2
 Total VLANs disabled 11
 vlan1 Disabled
 vlan2 Disabled
 vlan3 Disabled
 vlan4 Disabled
 vlan5 Disabled
 vlan100 Disabled
 vlan101 Disabled
 vlan102 Disabled
 vlan103 Disabled
 vlan104 Disabled
 vlan105 Enabled
 vlan1000 Disabled
 vlan1001 Enabled
```

**Table 2:** Parameters in the output from the **show arp security** command

| Parameter            | Description                                          |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Total VLANs enabled  | The number of VLANs that have ARP security enabled.  |
| Total VLANs disabled | The number of VLANs that have ARP security disabled. |

**Related Commands**

- [arp security](#)
- [show arp security interface](#)
- [show arp security statistics](#)

# show arp security interface

**Overview** Use this command to display ARP security configuration for the specified ports or all ports.

**Syntax** `show arp security interface [<port-list>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <port-list> | The ports to display ARP security information about. The port list can include switch ports, and static or dynamic aggregated links. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display ARP security configuration for ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show arp security interface
```

**Table 3:** Example output from the **show arp security interface** command

```
awplus#show arp security interface

Arp Security Port Status and Configuration:

 Port: Provisioned ports marked with brackets, e.g. (portx.y.z)
 KEY: LG = Log
 TR = Trap
 LD = Link down

Port Action

port1.0.1 -- -- --
port1.0.2 -- -- --
port1.0.3 LG TR LD
port1.0.4 LG -- --
port1.0.5 LG -- --
port1.0.6 LG TR --
port1.0.7 LG -- LD
...
```

**Table 4:** Parameters in the output from the **show arp security interface** command

| Parameter     | Description                                                                        |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Action        | The action the switch takes when it detects an ARP security violation on the port. |
| Port          | The port. Parentheses indicate that ports are configured for provisioning.         |
| LG, Log       | Generate a log message                                                             |
| TR, Trap      | Generate an SNMP notification (trap).                                              |
| LD, Link down | Shut down the link.                                                                |

**Related  
Commands**

[arp security violation](#)  
[show arp security](#)  
[show arp security statistics](#)  
[show log](#)  
[snmp-server enable trap](#)

# show arp security statistics

**Overview** Use this command to display ARP security statistics for the specified ports or all ports.

**Syntax** `show arp security statistics [detail] [interface <port-list>]`

| Parameter             | Description                                 |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| detail                | Display detailed statistics.                |
| interface <port-list> | Display statistics for the specified ports. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the brief statistics for the ARP security, use the command:

```
awplus# show arp security statistics
```

**Table 5:** Example output from the **show arp security statistics** command

|                                        |               |                |
|----------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| awplus# show arp security statistics   |               |                |
| DHCP Snooping ARP Security Statistics: |               |                |
| Interface                              | In<br>Packets | In<br>Discards |
| -----                                  |               |                |
| port1.0.3                              | 20            | 20             |
| port1.0.4                              | 30            | 30             |
| port1.0.12                             | 120           | 0              |

**Table 6:** Parameters in the output from the **show arp security statistics** command

| Parameter   | Description                                                                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Interface   | A port name. Parentheses indicate that ports are configured for provisioning.             |
| In Packets  | The total number of incoming ARP packets that are processed by DHCP Snooping ARP Security |
| In Discards | The total number of ARP packets that are dropped by DHCP Snooping ARP Security.           |

**Table 7:** Example output from the **show arp security statistics detail** command

```
awplus#show arp security statistics detail

DHCP Snooping ARP Security Statistics:
Interface port1.0.3
 In Packets 20
 In Discards 20
 No Lease 20
 Bad Vlan 0
 Bad Port 0
 Source Ip Not Allocated 0
Interface port1.0.4
 In Packets 30
 In Discards 30
 No Lease 30
 Bad Vlan 0
 Bad Port 0
 Source Ip Not Allocated 0
Interface port1.0.12
 In Packets 120
 In Discards 0
 No Lease 0
 Bad Vlan 0
 Bad Port 0
 Source Ip Not Allocated 0
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [arp security](#)
- [arp security violation](#)
- [clear arp security statistics](#)
- [show arp security](#)
- [show arp security interface](#)
- [show log](#)

# show debugging arp security

**Overview** Use this command to display the ARP security debugging configuration.

**Syntax** show debugging arp security

**Mode** User and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the debugging settings for ARP security on the switch, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging arp security
```

**Table 8:** Example output from the **show debugging arp security** command

```
awplus# show debugging arp security

ARP Security debugging status:
 ARP Security debugging is off
```

**Related  
Commands** [arp security violation](#)  
[debug arp security](#)

# show debugging ip dhcp snooping

**Overview** Use this command to display the DHCP snooping debugging configuration.

**Syntax** show debugging ip dhcp snooping

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the DHCP snooping debugging configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging ip dhcp snooping
```

**Table 9:** Example output from the **show debugging ip dhcp snooping** command

```
awplus# show debugging ip dhcp snooping

DHCP snooping debugging status:
 DHCP snooping debugging is off
 DHCP snooping all debugging is off
 DHCP snooping acl debugging is off
 DHCP snooping binding DB debugging is off
 DHCP snooping packet debugging is off
 DHCP snooping detailed packet debugging is off
```

**Related Commands** [debug ip dhcp snooping](#)  
[show log](#)



# show ip dhcp snooping

**Overview** Use this command to display DHCP snooping global configuration on the switch.

**Syntax** show ip dhcp snooping

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display global DHCP snooping configuration on the switch, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping
```

Table 39-1: Example output from **show ip dhcp snooping**

```
DHCP Snooping Information:
 DHCP Snooping service Enabled

Option 82 insertion Enabled

Option 82 on untrusted ports Not allowed
 Binding delete by client Disabled
 Binding delete by link down Disabled
 Verify MAC address Disabled
 SNMP DHCP Snooping trap Disabled

DHCP Snooping database:
 Database location nvs Number of entries in
 database 2

DHCP Snooping VLANs:
 Total VLANs enabled 1
 Total VLANs disabled 9
 vlan1 Enabled
 vlan2 Disabled
 vlan3 Disabled
 vlan4 Disabled
 vlan5 Disabled
 vlan100 Disabled
 vlan101 Disabled
 vlan105 Disabled
 vlan1000 Disabled
 vlan1001 Disabled
```

**Related Commands**

- [service dhcp-snooping](#)
- [show arp security](#)
- [show ip dhcp snooping acl](#)
- [show ip dhcp snooping agent-option](#)
- [show ip dhcp snooping binding](#)
- [show ip dhcp snooping interface](#)

# show ip dhcp snooping acl

**Overview** Use this command to display information about the Access Control Lists (ACL) that are using the DHCP snooping database.

**Syntax** `show ip dhcp snooping acl`  
`show ip dhcp snooping acl [detail|hardware] [interface`  
`<interface-list>]`

| Parameter        | Description                                  |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| detail           | Detailed DHCP Snooping ACL information.      |
| hardware         | DHCP Snooping hardware ACL information.      |
| interface        | ACL Interface information.                   |
| <interface-list> | The interfaces to display information about. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display DHCP snooping ACL information, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping acl
```

**Table 40:** Example output from the **show ip dhcp snooping acl** command

| awplus#show ip dhcp snooping acl     |          |                  |                  |                           |
|--------------------------------------|----------|------------------|------------------|---------------------------|
| DHCP Snooping Based Filters Summary: |          |                  |                  |                           |
| Interface                            | Bindings | Maximum Bindings | Template Filters | Attached Hardware Filters |
| port1.0.1                            | 1        | 520              | 0                | 0                         |
| port1.0.2                            | 1        | 3                | 2                | 6                         |
| port1.0.3                            | 1        | 2                | 4                | 8                         |
| port1.0.4                            | 1        | 2                | 7                | 14                        |
| port1.0.5                            | 0        | 2                | 6                | 12                        |
| port1.0.6                            | 0        | 1                | 0                | 0                         |
| port1.0.7                            | 0        | 1                | 0                | 0                         |
| port1.0.8                            | 0        | 1                | 0                | 0                         |
| port1.0.9                            | 0        | 1                | 0                | 0                         |
| port1.0.10                           | 0        | 1                | 0                | 0                         |
| port1.0.11                           | 0        | 1                | 0                | 0                         |
| port1.0.12                           | 0        | 1                | 0                | 0                         |
| (port2.0.1 )                         | 0        | 520              | 0                | 0                         |
| (port2.0.2 )                         | 0        | 1                | 0                | 0                         |

To display DHCP snooping hardware ACL information, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping acl hardware
```

**Table 41:** Example output from the **show ip dhcp snooping acl hardware** command

```
awplus#show ip dhcp snooping acl hardware
```

DHCP Snooping Based Filters in Hardware:

| Interface | Access-list(/ClassMap) | Source IP   | Source MAC     |
|-----------|------------------------|-------------|----------------|
| port1.0.2 | dhcpsn1                | 10.10.10.10 | aaaa.bbbb.cccc |
| port1.0.2 | dhcpsn1                | 20.20.20.20 | 0000.aaaa.bbbb |
| port1.0.2 | dhcpsn1                | 0.0.0.0     | 0000.0000.0000 |
| port1.0.2 | dhcpsn1                | 0.0.0.0     | 0000.0000.0000 |
| port1.0.2 | dhcpsn1                | 0.0.0.0     | 0000.0000.0000 |
| port1.0.2 | dhcpsn1                | 0.0.0.0     | 0000.0000.0000 |
| port1.0.3 | dhcpsn2/cmap1          | 30.30.30.30 | aaaa.bbbb.dddd |
| port1.0.3 | dhcpsn2/cmap1          | 40.40.40.40 | 0000.aaaa.cccc |
| port1.0.3 | dhcpsn2/cmap1          | 50.50.50.50 | 0000.aaaa.dddd |
| port1.0.3 | dhcpsn2/cmap1          | 60.60.60.60 | 0000.aaaa.eeee |
| port1.0.3 | dhcpsn2/cmap1          | 0.0.0.0     | 0000.0000.0000 |
| port1.0.3 | dhcpsn2/cmap1          | 0.0.0.0     | 0000.0000.0000 |
| port1.0.3 | dhcpsn2/cmap1          | 0.0.0.0     | 0000.0000.0000 |
| port1.0.3 | dhcpsn2/cmap1          | 0.0.0.0     | 0000.0000.0000 |
| port1.0.4 | dhcpsn3/cmap2          | 70.70.70.70 |                |
| port1.0.4 | dhcpsn3/cmap2          | 80.80.80.80 |                |
| port1.0.4 | dhcpsn2/cmap1          | 70.70.70.70 |                |
| port1.0.4 | dhcpsn2/cmap1          | 80.80.80.80 |                |
| port1.0.4 | dhcpsn1                | 70.70.70.70 |                |
| port1.0.4 | dhcpsn1                | 80.80.80.80 |                |

To display detailed DHCP snooping ACL information for port 1.0.4, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping acl detail interface port1.0.4
```

**Table 42:** Example output from the **show ip dhcp snooping acl detail interface** command

```
awplus#show ip dhcp snooping acl detail interface port1.0.4

DHCP Snooping Based Filters Information:

port1.0.4 : Maximum Bindings 2
port1.0.4 : Template filters 7
port1.0.4 : Attached hardware filters .. 14
port1.0.4 : Current bindings 1, 1 free
port1.0.4 Client 1 120.120.120.120
port1.0.4 : Templates: cheese (via class-map: cmap2)
port1.0.4 : 10 permit ip dhcpsnooping 100.0.0.0/8
port1.0.4 : Template: dhcpsn2 (via class-map: cmap1)
port1.0.4 : 10 permit ip dhcpsnooping any
port1.0.4 : 20 permit ip dhcpsnooping 10.0.0.0/8
port1.0.4 : 30 permit ip dhcpsnooping 20.0.0.0/8
port1.0.4 : 40 permit ip dhcpsnooping 30.0.0.0/8
port1.0.4 : Template: dhcpsn1 (via access-group)
port1.0.4 : 10 permit ip dhcpsnooping any mac dhcpsnooping abcd.0000.0000 00
00.ffff.ffff
port1.0.4 : 20 permit ip dhcpsnooping any
```

**Related Commands**    [access-list hardware \(named hardware ACL\)](#)  
                          [show access-list \(IPv4 Hardware ACLs\)](#)

# show ip dhcp snooping agent-option

**Overview** Use this command to display DHCP snooping Option 82 information for all interfaces, a specific interface or a range of interfaces.

**Syntax** `show ip dhcp snooping agent-option [interface <interface-list>]`

| Parameter        | Description                              |
|------------------|------------------------------------------|
| interface        | Specify the interface.                   |
| <interface-list> | The name of the interface or interfaces. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** To display DHCP snooping Option 82 information for all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping agent-option
```

To display DHCP snooping Option 82 information for vlan1, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping agent-option interface vlan1
```

To display DHCP snooping Option 82 information for port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping agent-option interface port1.0.1
```

**Output** Figure 39-1: Example output from the **show ip dhcp snooping agent-option** command

```
awplus#show ip dhcp snooping agent-option

DHCP Snooping Option 82 Configuration:

Key: C Id = Circuit Id Format
 R Id = Remote Id
 S Id = Subscriber Id

Option 82 insertion Enabled
Option 82 on untrusted ports Not allowed

vlan1 C Id = vlanifindex
 R Id = Access-Island-01-M1
vlan2 C Id = vlantriplet
 R Id = Access-Island-01-M1
vlan3 C Id = vlantriplet
 R Id = Access-Island-01-M3
vlan4 C Id = vlantriplet
 R Id = 0000.cd28.074c
vlan5 C Id = vlantriplet
 R Id = 0000.cd28.074c
vlan6 C Id = vlantriplet
 R Id = 0000.cd28.074c
port1.0.1 S Id =
port1.0.2 S Id =
port1.0.3 S Id = phone_1
port1.0.4 S Id =
port1.0.5 S Id = PC_1
port1.0.6 S Id = phone_2
```

**Related Commands**

- [ip dhcp snooping agent-option](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping agent-option circuit-id vlantriplet](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping agent-option remote-id](#)
- [show ip dhcp snooping](#)
- [show ip dhcp snooping interface](#)

# show ip dhcp snooping binding

**Overview** Use this command to display all dynamic and static entries in the DHCP snooping binding database.

**Syntax** `show ip dhcp snooping binding`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display entries in the DHCP snooping database, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping binding
```

**Table 43:** Example output from the **show ip dhcp snooping binding** command

| awplus# show ip dhcp snooping binding   |                |                      |      |       |                  |      |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|------|-------|------------------|------|
| DHCP Snooping Bindings:                 |                |                      |      |       |                  |      |
| Client<br>IP Address                    | MAC<br>Address | Server<br>IP Address | VLAN | Port  | Expires<br>(sec) | Type |
| 1.2.3.4                                 | aaaa.bbbb.cccc | --                   | 7    | 1.0.6 | Infinite         | Stat |
| 1.2.3.6                                 | any            | --                   | 4077 | 1.0.6 | Infinite         | Stat |
| 1.3.4.5                                 | any            | --                   | 1    | sa1   | Infinite         | Stat |
| 111.111.100.101                         | 0000.0000.0001 | 111.112.1.1          | 1    | 1.0.6 | 4076             | Dyna |
| 111.111.101.108                         | 0000.0000.0108 | 111.112.1.1          | 1    | 1.0.6 | 4084             | Dyna |
| 111.111.101.109                         | 0000.0000.0109 | 111.112.1.1          | 1    | 1.0.6 | 4085             | Dyna |
| 111.211.100.101                         | --             | --                   | 1    | 1.0.2 | 2147483325       | Dyna |
| 111.211.100.109                         | 00b0.0000.0009 | 111.112.111.111      | 1    | 1.0.2 | 21               | Dyna |
| 111.211.101.101                         | 00b0.0000.0101 | 111.112.111.111      | 1    | 1.0.2 | 214              | Dyna |
| Total number of bindings in database: 9 |                |                      |      |       |                  |      |

**Table 44:** Parameters in the output from the **show ip dhcp snooping binding** command

| Parameter        | Description                                  |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Client IPAddress | The IP address of the DHCP client.           |
| MAC Address      | The MAC address of the DHCP client.          |
| Server IP        | The IP address of the DHCP server.           |
| VLAN             | The VLAN associated with this entry.         |
| Port             | The port the client is connected to.         |
| Expires (sec)    | The time in seconds until the lease expires. |

**Table 44:** Parameters in the output from the **show ip dhcp snooping binding** command (cont.)

| Parameter                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type                                 | The source of the entry: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Dyna: dynamically entered by snooping DHCP traffic, configured by the <a href="#">ip dhcp snooping binding</a> command, or loaded from the database backup file.</li><li>• Stat: added statically by the <a href="#">ip source binding</a> command</li></ul> |
| Total number of bindings in database | The total number of dynamic and static lease entries in the DHCP snooping database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Related Commands**

- [ip dhcp snooping binding](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping max-bindings](#)
- [show ip source binding](#)



# show ip dhcp snooping interface

**Overview** Use this command to display information about DHCP snooping configuration and leases for the specified ports, or all ports.

**Syntax** `show ip dhcp snooping interface [<port-list>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <port-list> | The ports to display DHCP snooping configuration information for. If no ports are specified, information for all ports is displayed. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display DHCP snooping information for all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping interface
```

**Table 45:** Example output from the **show ip dhcp snooping interface** command

| awplus#show ip dhcp snooping interface                         |           |             |            |          |                    |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|------------|----------|--------------------|--|
| DHCP Snooping Port Status and Configuration:                   |           |             |            |          |                    |  |
| Port: Provisioned ports marked with brackets, e.g. (portx.y.z) |           |             |            |          |                    |  |
| Action: LG = Log                                               |           |             |            |          |                    |  |
| TR = Trap                                                      |           |             |            |          |                    |  |
| LD = Link down                                                 |           |             |            |          |                    |  |
| Port                                                           | Status    | Full Leases | Max Leases | Action   | Subscriber-ID      |  |
| port1.0.1                                                      | Untrusted | 1           | 1          | LG -- -- |                    |  |
| port1.0.2                                                      | Untrusted | 0           | 50         | LG TR LD | Building 1 Level 1 |  |
| port1.0.3                                                      | Untrusted | 0           | 50         | LG -- -- |                    |  |
| port1.0.4                                                      | Untrusted | 0           | 50         | LG -- -- | Building 1 Level 2 |  |
| port1.0.5                                                      | Untrusted | 0           | 50         | LG -- LD | Building 2 Level 1 |  |
| port1.0.6                                                      | Untrusted | 0           | 1          | LG -- -- |                    |  |
| port1.0.7                                                      | Untrusted | 0           | 1          | LG -- -- |                    |  |
| port1.0.8                                                      | Untrusted | 0           | 1          | LG -- -- |                    |  |
| port1.0.9                                                      | Untrusted | 0           | 1          | -- TR -- |                    |  |
| port1.0.10                                                     | Untrusted | 0           | 1          | -- -- LD |                    |  |
| port1.0.11                                                     | Trusted   | 0           | 1          | -- -- -- |                    |  |
| port1.0.12                                                     | Trusted   | 0           | 1          | -- -- -- |                    |  |

**Table 46:** Parameters in the output from the **show ip dhcp snooping interface** command

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Port          | The port interface name.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Status        | The port status: untrusted (default) or trusted.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Full Leases   | The number of entries in the DHCP snooping database for the port.                                                                                                                                                    |
| Max Leases    | The maximum number of entries that can be stored in the database for the port.                                                                                                                                       |
| Action        | The DHCP snooping violation actions for the port.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Subscriber ID | The subscriber ID for the port. If the subscriber ID is longer than 34 characters, only the first 34 characters are displayed. To display the whole subscriber ID, use the command <b>show running-config dhcp</b> . |

**Related Commands**

- [show ip dhcp snooping](#)
- [show ip dhcp snooping statistics](#)
- [show running-config dhcp](#)

# show ip dhcp snooping statistics

**Overview** Use this command to display DHCP snooping statistics.

**Syntax** `show ip dhcp snooping statistics [detail] [interface <interface-list>]`

| Parameter                     | Description                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| detail                        | Display detailed statistics.                                                                                                                                 |
| interface<br><interface-list> | Display statistics for the specified interfaces. The interface list can contain switch ports, static or dynamic link aggregators (channel groups), or VLANs. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show the current DHCP snooping statistics for all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping statistics
```

**Table 47:** Example output from the **show ip dhcp snooping statistics** command

|                                          |                     |                      |               |                |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------|----------------|
| awplus# show ip dhcp snooping statistics |                     |                      |               |                |
| DHCP Snooping Statistics:                |                     |                      |               |                |
| Interface                                | In BOOTP<br>Packets | In BOOTP<br>Requests | In<br>Replies | In<br>Discards |
| -----                                    |                     |                      |               |                |
| vlan1                                    | 444                 | 386                  | 58            | 223            |
| port1.0.1                                | 386                 | 386                  | 0             | 223            |
| port1.0.2                                | 0                   | 0                    | 0             | 0              |
| port1.0.3                                | 0                   | 0                    | 0             | 0              |
| port1.0.4                                | 0                   | 0                    | 0             | 0              |
| port1.0.5                                | 0                   | 0                    | 0             | 0              |
| port1.0.6                                | 58                  | 0                    | 58            | 0              |

**Table 48:** Example output from the **show ip dhcp snooping statistics detail** command

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping statistics detail

DHCP Snooping Statistics:
Interface port1.0.1, All counters 0
Interface port1.0.2, All counters 0
Interface port1.0.3, All counters 0
Interface port1.0.4
 In Packets 50
 In BOOTP Requests 25
 In BOOTP Replies 25
 In Discards 1
 Invalid BOOTP Information 0
 Invalid DHCP ACK 0
 Invalid DHCP Release or Decline 0
 Invalid IP/UDP Header 0
 Max Bindings Exceeded 1

 Option 82 Insert Error 0

 Option 82 Received Invalid 0

 Option 82 Received On Untrusted Port 0

 Option 82 Transmit On Untrusted Port 0
 Reply Received On Untrusted Port 0
 Source MAC/CHADDR Mismatch 0
 Static Entry Already Exists 0
Interface port1.0.5, All counters 0
Interface port1.0.6, All counters 0
```

**Table 49:** Parameters in the output from the **show ip dhcp snooping statistics** command

| Parameter                 | Description                                                                                  |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Interface                 | The interface name.                                                                          |
| In Packets                | The total number of incoming packets that are processed by DHCP Snooping.                    |
| In BOOTP Requests         | The total number of incoming BOOTP Requests.                                                 |
| In BOOTP Replies          | The total number of incoming BOOTP Replies.                                                  |
| In Discards               | The total number of incoming packets that have been discarded.                               |
| Invalid BOOTP Information | Packet contained invalid BOOTP information, such as an invalid BOOTP.OPCode.                 |
| Invalid DHCP ACK          | A DHCP ACK message was discarded, for reasons such as missing Server Option or Lease Option. |

**Table 49:** Parameters in the output from the **show ip dhcp snooping statistics** command (cont.)

| Parameter                            | Description                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Invalid DHCP Release or Decline      | A DHCP Release or Decline message was discarded, for reasons such as mismatch between received interface and current binding information. |
| Invalid IP/UDP Header                | A problem was detected in the IP or UDP header of the packet.                                                                             |
| Max Bindings Exceeded                | Accepting the packet would cause the maximum number of bindings on a port to be exceeded.                                                 |
| Option 82 Insert Error               | An error occurred while trying to insert DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information.                                                          |
| Option 82 Received Invalid           | The DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information received did not match the information inserted by DHCP Snooping.                              |
| Option 82 Received On Untrusted Port | A packet containing DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information was received on an untrusted port.                                             |
| Option 82 Transmit On Untrusted Port | A packet containing DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information was to be sent on an untrusted port.                                           |
| Reply Received On Untrusted Port     | A BOOTP reply was received on an untrusted port.                                                                                          |
| Source MAC/CHADDR Mismatch           | The L2 Source MAC address of the packet did not match the client hardware address field (BOOTP.CHADDR).                                   |
| Static Entry Already Exists          | An entry could not be added as a static entry already exists.                                                                             |

**Related Commands**

- [clear ip dhcp snooping statistics](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping violation](#)

# show ip source binding

**Overview** Use this command to display static entries in the DHCP snooping database. These are the entries that have been added by using the [ip source binding](#) command.

**Syntax** `show ip source binding`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display static entries in the DHCP snooping database information, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip source binding
```

**Table 50:** Example output from the **show ip source binding** command

|                                |                |      |           |          |        |  |
|--------------------------------|----------------|------|-----------|----------|--------|--|
| awplus# show ip source binding |                |      |           |          |        |  |
| IP Source Bindings:            |                |      |           |          |        |  |
| Client                         | MAC            |      |           | Expires  |        |  |
| IP Address                     | Address        | VLAN | Port      | (sec)    | Type   |  |
| -----                          |                |      |           |          |        |  |
| 1.1.1.1                        | 0000.1111.2222 | 1    | port1.0.1 | Infinite | Static |  |

**Table 51:** Parameters in the output from the **show ip source binding** command

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Client IP Address | The IP address of the DHCP client.                                                                         |
| MAC Address       | The MAC address of the DHCP client.                                                                        |
| VLAN              | The VLAN ID the packet is received on.                                                                     |
| Port              | The Layer 2 port name the packet is received on.                                                           |
| Expires (sec)     | Always infinite for static bindings, or when the leave time in the DHCP message was 0xffffffff (infinite). |
| Type              | DHCP Snooping binding type: Static                                                                         |

**Related Commands** [ip source binding](#)  
[show ip dhcp snooping binding](#)

# Part 6: Network Availability

# 40

# Virtual Chassis Stacking (VCStack™) Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for Virtual Chassis Stacking (VCStack™) commands.

For information on stacking, see [VCStack Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Also note the following stacking trigger commands that are documented in the Triggers chapter:

- `type stack disabled-master`
- `type stack master-fail`
- `type stack member`
- `type stack link`

In addition to the stacking commands shown in this chapter, stacking content also exists in the following commands:

- `hostname`
- `reboot`
- `reload`
- `show cpu`
- `show cpu history`
- `show exception log`
- `show file systems`
- `show memory`
- `show memory history`
- `show process`
- `show system`



**CAUTION:** Stack operation is only supported if **stack virtual-mac** is enabled. For more information refer to [stack virtual-mac](#).

- Command List**
- ["clear counter stack"](#) on page 1606
  - ["debug stack"](#) on page 1607
  - ["delete stack-wide force"](#) on page 1608
  - ["dir stack-wide"](#) on page 1609
  - ["mac address-table vcs-sync-mode"](#) on page 1611
  - ["reboot rolling"](#) on page 1612
  - ["reload rolling"](#) on page 1613
  - ["remote-command \(deleted\)"](#) on page 1614
  - ["remote-login"](#) on page 1615
  - ["show counter stack"](#) on page 1616
  - ["show debugging stack"](#) on page 1620
  - ["show running-config stack"](#) on page 1621
  - ["show provisioning \(stack\)"](#) on page 1622
  - ["show stack"](#) on page 1623
  - ["show stack detail"](#) on page 1625
  - ["show stack resiliencylink"](#) on page 1629
  - ["stack disabled-master-monitoring"](#) on page 1631
  - ["stack enable"](#) on page 1632
  - ["stack management subnet"](#) on page 1634
  - ["stack management vlan"](#) on page 1635
  - ["stack priority"](#) on page 1636
  - ["stack renumber"](#) on page 1637
  - ["stack renumber cascade"](#) on page 1638
  - ["stack resiliencylink"](#) on page 1640
  - ["stack software-auto-synchronize"](#) on page 1642
  - ["stack virtual-chassis-id"](#) on page 1643
  - ["stack virtual-mac"](#) on page 1644
  - ["switch provision \(stack\)"](#) on page 1645
  - ["switchport resiliencylink"](#) on page 1647
  - ["vlan mode stack-local-vlan"](#) on page 1648
  - ["undebg stack"](#) on page 1650

# clear counter stack

**Overview** This command clears all stack counters for all stack members.

**Syntax** `clear counter stack`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To clear all stack counters:

```
awplus# clear counter stack
```

**Related  
Commands** [show counter stack](#)

# debug stack

**Overview** This command enables the stacking debugging facilities.

**Syntax** `debug stack [link|topology|trace]`  
`no debug stack [link|topology|trace]`

| Parameter | Description                                        |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------|
| link      | Stacking neighbor discovery events on stack links. |
| topology  | Stacking topology discovery messages.              |
| trace     | Notable stacking events.                           |

**Default** Stack trace debugging is enabled.

**Mode** Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Usage** The command displays debug information about the stacked devices. If no parameter is specified, all the stack debugging information will be displayed, including link events, topology discovery messages and all notable stacking events. If link parameter is specified, only the link events debugging information will be displayed.

**Examples** To enable debugging, enter the following command on the stack master:

```
awplus# debug stack
```

To enable link debugging, enter the following command on the stack master:

```
awplus# debug stack link
```

To enable topology discovery debugging, enter the following command on the stack master:

```
awplus# debug stack topology
```

To enable stack trace debugging, enter the following command on the stack master:

```
awplus# debug stack trace
```

**Related Commands** [undebug stack](#)

# delete stack-wide force

**Overview** Use this command to delete files from all members of a stack.

**Syntax** `delete stack-wide force [recursive] <name>`

| Parameter                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>recursive</code>    | Delete directories that match the name, including their contents.                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>&lt;name&gt;</code> | The name of the files or directories to delete.<br>The filename can include the wildcard *. Use the wildcard with caution, because this command does not ask for confirmation before deleting files. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec.

**Usage** This is a non-interactive command, so if the specified file or files exist, they are deleted without question or warning. This is indicated by the mandatory **force** parameter.

You can use this command within an AMF working set.

**Examples** To delete a file "test.scp" that is located in flash memory on all stack members, use the following command:

```
awplus# delete stack-wide force test.scp
```

To remove directories "output1" and "output2" from an external USB memory device on all stack members, use the following command:

```
awplus# delete stack-wide force recursive usb:output*
```

**Related Commands** [cd](#)  
[dir stack-wide](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added.

# dir stack-wide

**Overview** This command lists the files on all stack members at once. If you don't specify a directory or file, then this command lists the files in the current directory.

**Syntax** `dir stack-wide [all] [recursive] [sort [reverse]  
[name|size|time]] [<filename>|debug|flash|nvs|usb]`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                                                              |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| all        | List all files.                                                                                                                          |
| recursive  | List the contents of directories recursively.                                                                                            |
| sort       | Sort directory listing.                                                                                                                  |
| reverse    | Sort using reverse order.                                                                                                                |
| name       | Sort by name.                                                                                                                            |
| size       | Sort by size.                                                                                                                            |
| time       | Sort by modification time (default).                                                                                                     |
| <filename> | The name of the directory or file. If you don't specify a directory or file, then this command lists the files in the current directory. |
| debug      | Debug root directory                                                                                                                     |
| flash      | Flash memory root directory                                                                                                              |
| nvs        | NVS memory root directory                                                                                                                |
| usb        | USB storage device root directory                                                                                                        |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** The **dir stack-wide** command behaves the same as the **dir** command, except for running on all stack members.

**Examples** To list the files in the current directory across all stack members, use the command:

```
awplus# dir stack-wide
```

To list files in the root flash directory across all stack members, use the command:

```
awplus# dir stack-wide flash
```

To list all files recursively in the root flash directory across all stack members, use the command:

```
awplus# dir stack-wide all recursive flash
```

To list the files in alphabetical order, use the command:

```
awplus# dir stack-wide sort name
```

To list the files by size, smallest to largest, use the command:

```
awplus# dir stack-wide sort reverse size
```

To sort the files by modification time, oldest to newest, use the command:

```
awplus# dir stack-wide sort reverse time
```

**Output** Figure 40-1: Example output from using the **dir stack-wide** command to list files that start with atmf

```
awplus#dir stack-wide atmf*

Stack member 1:
263 rw Nov 15 2017 15:22:52 flash:/atmfStableNodes.sh
3117 rw Nov 14 2017 13:26:31 flash:/atmf-find.sh
2346 rw Nov 14 2017 13:26:19 flash:/atmf-rec.sh

Stack member 2:
263 rw Nov 15 2017 15:22:52 flash:/atmfStableNodes.sh
3117 rw Nov 14 2017 13:26:31 flash:/atmf-find.sh
2346 rw Nov 14 2017 13:26:19 flash:/atmf-rec.sh
```

**Related Commands** [cd](#)  
[delete stack-wide force](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added.

# mac address-table vcs-sync-mode

**Overview** Use this command to allow a MAC address learnt on one stack member to be used on any other stack member. Note that this command is only necessary in unusual circumstances, as described in the Usage section below.

**Syntax** `mac address-table vcs-sync-mode`  
`no mac address-table vcs-sync-mode`

**Default** Disabled

**Mode** Global configuration

**Usage** MAC addresses are automatically learnt by stack members when a packet is seen by that stack member. Normally this is sufficient to make sure that all stack members that need the MAC address learn it.

If aggregators are used, it is possible for the path taken by packets travelling from host A to B to traverse different stack members than packets travelling from host B to A. In this case, the MAC addresses may not be learnt and traffic could be flooded. Even in this case, a broadcast packet from each unit, such as an ARP packet, would be enough to cause all stack members to learn these MAC addresses.

However, in very unusual cases, the automatic learning can still lead to some flooding. This command resolves such situations by synchronising MAC address entries between stack members. This will prevent the flooding that would otherwise occur in these unusual cases.

Note that enabling this feature has a small impact on CPU performance, because it slightly increases the numbers of packets sent to the CPU.

**Example** To make a MAC address learned by one stack member available to all members in the stack, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mac address-table vcs-sync-mode
```

**Related Commands** [show mac address-table](#)

# reboot rolling

**Overview** This command reboots a stack in a rolling sequence to minimize downtime.

The stack master is rebooted, causing the remaining stack members to failover and elect a new master. The rebooted unit remains separate from the remaining stack and boots up as a stand-alone unit. Once the rebooted unit has finished running its configuration and has brought its ports up, it reboots all the remaining stack members at once.

**Syntax** `reboot rolling`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** If you are upgrading to a new software version, the new version must also support rolling reboot.

**NOTE:** When stacking is used with EPSR, the EPSR **failovertime** must be set to at least 5 seconds to avoid any broadcast storms during failover. Broadcast storms may occur if the switch cannot failover quickly enough before the EPSR **failovertime** expires. For further information about EPSR **failovertime**, see the [epsr](#) command.

**Examples** To rolling reboot the stack, use the following commands:

```
awplus# reboot rolling
```

```
Continue the rolling reboot of the stack? (y/n):
```

After running this command, the stack master will reboot immediately with the configuration file settings. The remaining stack members will then reboot once the master has finished re-configuring.

```
Continue the rolling reboot of the stack? (y/n):
```

```
awplus# y
```

**Related  
Commands** [boot system](#)  
[epsr](#)



# reload rolling

**Overview** This command performs the same function as the [reboot rolling](#) command.

# remote-command (deleted)

**Overview** This command has been deleted in Software Version 5.4.4-1.1 and later. Instead, please use the [remote-login](#) command and then run the command you need to run remotely.

# remote-login

**Overview** This command is used only on the master in order to log onto the CLI of another stack member. In most respects the result of this is similar to being logged into the stack master. Configuration commands are still applied to all stack members, but show commands and commands that access the file system are executed locally.

The specific output obtained will vary greatly depending on the show command chosen.

**Syntax** `remote-login <stack-ID>`

| Parameter                     | Description                       |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;stack-ID&gt;</code> | Stack member number, from 1 to 8. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** Note that some commands such as **ping** or **telnet** are not available when the remote-login is used.

**Example** To log onto stack member 2, use the following command:

```
awplus# remote-login 2
```

To return to the command prompt on the master stack member, type **exit**.

# show counter stack

**Overview** Use this command to display stack related counter information.

**Syntax** show counter stack

**Default** All counters are reset when the stack member is rebooted.

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Usage** This displays the stacking counter information for every stack member.

**Examples** To display the stacking counter information about the whole stack, use the following command:

```
awplus# show counter stack
```

Figure 40-2: Example output from the **show counter stack** command

```
Virtual Chassis Stacking counters

Stack member 1:

Topology Event counters
Units joined 1
Units left 0
Links up 1
Links down 0
ID conflict 0
Master conflict 0
Master failover 0
Master elected 1
Master discovered 0
SW autoupgrades 0

Stack Port 1 Topology Event counters
Link up 3
Link down 2
Nbr re-init 0
Nbr incompatible 0
Nbr 2way comms 1
Nbr full comms 1

Stack Port 2 Topology Event counters
Link up 0
Link down 0
Nbr re-init 0
Nbr incompatible 0
Nbr 2way comms 0
Nbr full comms 0
```

```

Topology Message counters
Tx Total 4
Tx Hellos 4
Tx Topo DB 0
Tx Topo update 0
Tx Link event 0
Tx Reinitialise 0
Tx Port 1 4
Tx Port 2 0
Tx 1-hop transport 4
Tx Layer-2 transport 0
Rx Total 1
Rx Hellos 1
Rx Topo DB 0
Rx Topo update 0
Rx Link event 0
Rx Reinitialise 0
Rx Port 1 1
Rx Port 2 0
Rx 1-hop transport 1
Rx Layer-2 transport 0

Topology Error counters
Version unsupported 0
Product unsupported 0
XEM unsupported 0
Too many units 0
Invalid messages 0

Resiliency Link counters
Health status good 1
Health status bad 0
Tx 0
Tx Error 0
Rx 3600
Rx Error 0

Stack member 2:

-- Output repeated for other stack members - details not shown --

```

**Table 1:** Parameters in the output of the **show counter stack** command

| Parameters              | Description                                             |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Topology Event Counters |                                                         |
| Units joined            | Number of times that the stack acquires a member.       |
| Units left              | Number of times that the stack loses a member.          |
| Links up                | Number of times that a stack link is up in the stack.   |
| Links down              | Number of times that a stack link is down in the stack. |

**Table 1:** Parameters in the output of the **show counter stack** command (cont.)

| Parameters                | Description                                                               |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID conflict               | Number of times that stack-ID conflicts.                                  |
| Master conflict           | Number of times that stack master conflict occurs.                        |
| Master failover           | Number of times that stack master fails.                                  |
| Master elected            | Number of times that stack master is elected.                             |
| Master discovered         | Number of times that stack master is discovered.                          |
| SW autoupgrades           | Number of times that the software in the stack members are auto upgraded. |
| Stack port                |                                                                           |
| Link up                   | Number of times that this unit's physical stack link has come up.         |
| Link down                 | Number of times that this unit's physical stack link has come down.       |
| Nbr re-init               | Number of times that the neighbor is detected as having reinitialized.    |
| Nbr incompatible          | Number of times that the neighbor is detected as incompatible.            |
| Nbr 2way comms            | Number of times that the neighbor is in two way communication status.     |
| Nbr full comms            | Number of times that the neighbor is in full communication status.        |
| Topology message counters |                                                                           |
| Total                     | Total number of topology messages.                                        |
| Hellos                    | Number of hello messages.                                                 |
| Topology DB               | Number of topology database messages.                                     |
| Topology update           | Number of topology database update messages.                              |
| Link event                | Number of link event messages.                                            |
| Reinitialise              | Number of reinitialize messages.                                          |
| 1-hop transport           | Number of 1-hop transport messages.                                       |
| Layer-2 transport         | Number of layer 2 transport messages.                                     |

**Table 1:** Parameters in the output of the **show counter stack** command (cont.)

| Parameters              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Link event              | Number of link event messages.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Reinitialise            | Number of reinitialize messages.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 1-hop transport         | Number of 1-hop transport messages.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Layer-2 transport       | Number of Layer 2 transport messages.                                                                                                                                                               |
| Topology error counters | Reasons why a neighboring unit could not join the stack.                                                                                                                                            |
| Version unsupported     | Number of stack software version unsupported errors.                                                                                                                                                |
| Product unsupported     | Number of product unsupported errors.                                                                                                                                                               |
| XEM unsupported         | Number of XEM unsupported errors.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Too many units          | Number of too many units errors.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Invalid messages        | Number of invalid messages.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Health status good      | The number of times that the resiliency link has successfully carried healthchecks following a failure at startup.                                                                                  |
| Health status bad       | The number of times that the resiliency link healthcheck has timed out. A timeout occurs when a backup stack member detects a delay greater than two seconds between healthcheck messages received. |
| Rx                      | The total number of healthcheck messages that a stack member has received from the stack master.                                                                                                    |
| Rx Error                | The total number of invalid healthcheck messages that have been received from the master. This message is not applicable to the stack master.                                                       |

**Related Commands** [show stack](#)  
[switch provision \(stack\)](#)

# show debugging stack

**Overview** This command shows which debugging modes are currently enabled for stacking.

**Syntax** `show debugging stack`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the stack debugging mode status, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging stack
```

Figure 40-3: Example output from the **show debugging stack** command

```
Virtual Chassis Stacking debugging status:
VCS link debugging is on
VCS topology debugging is on
VCS trace debugging is on
```

**Related  
Commands** [debug stack](#)



# show running-config stack

**Overview** Use this command to display the running system information specific to the stack.

```
show running-config stack
```

**Mode** Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Example** To display the stacking running configuration information, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config stack
```

**Output** Figure 40-4: Example output from the **show running-config stack** command

```
awplus#show running-config stack

stack virtual-mac
stack virtual-chassis-id 1982
stack management vlan 4000
stack management subnet 192.168.254.0
stack resiliencylink port1.0.1
stack enable
stack 2 priority 20
```

**Related  
Commands** [show running-config](#)

# show provisioning (stack)

**Overview** Use this command to display the provisioning status of all installed or provisioned hardware. Provisioning is the preconfiguration necessary to accommodate future connection of hardware items such as a switch.

**Syntax** `show provisioning`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show provisioning, use the following command:

```
awplus# show provisioning
```

**Output** Figure 40-5: Example output from **show provisioning**

```
Switch provisioning summary information

ID Board class Status
1.0 x510-28 Hardware present
```

**Table 2:** Parameters in the output of the **show provisioning** command

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID          | The unit bay-location of the hardware provision.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Board class | The hardware type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Status      | The provisioned state: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Hardware Present means that the hardware is currently installed in the stack.</li><li>Provisioned means that although the hardware is not currently installed, the stack is preconfigured ready to accept the hardware installation.</li></ul> |

**Related Commands** [show stack](#)  
[switch provision \(stack\)](#)

# show stack

**Overview** Use this command to display summary information about current stack members.

**Syntax** show stack

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Usage** This command displays summary information about current stack members. See [show stack detail](#) to display detailed stack information.

**Example** To display summary information about the stack, use the command:

```
awplus# show stack
```

**Output** Figure 40-6: Example output from the **show stack** command

| Virtual Chassis Stacking summary information |            |                |                  |         |               |
|----------------------------------------------|------------|----------------|------------------|---------|---------------|
| ID                                           | Pending ID | MAC address    | Priority         | Status  | Role          |
| 1                                            | -          | 0000.cd28.07e1 | 128              | Ready   | Active Master |
| 2                                            | -          | 0015.77c2.4d44 | 128              | Ready   | Backup Member |
| 3                                            | -          | 0015.77c9.7464 | 128              | Syncing | Backup Member |
| 4                                            | -          | -              | -                | -       | Provisioned   |
| Operational Status                           |            |                | Normal operation |         |               |
| Stack MAC address                            |            |                | 0000.cd28.07e1   |         |               |

**Table 3:** Parameters in the output from the **show stack** command

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID          | Stack-ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| MAC address | Stack member MAC address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Priority    | Stack member master election priority (between 0 and 255). Note that the lowest number has the highest priority.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Role        | Stack member's role in the stack, this can be one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Active Master</b></li><li>• <b>Disabled Master</b>— this is the temporary master when there is a communication break within the stack, but communication still exists across the resiliency link. In this state all switch ports within the stack are disabled by default, but a different configuration can be run by a "type stack disabled-master" trigger.</li><li>• <b>Backup Member</b>— a device other than the stack master.</li><li>• <b>Provisioned</b>— indicates that the stack position is provisionally configured, i.e. ready to accept a particular switch type into the stack.</li></ul> |

**Related  
Commands**

- [show stack detail](#)
- [show counter stack](#)
- [show stack resiliencylink](#)
- [stack disabled-master-monitoring](#)
- [stack resiliencylink](#)
- [stack software-auto-synchronize](#)

# show stack detail

**Overview** Use this command to display detailed information about current stack members.

**Syntax** show stack detail

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Usage** This command displays detailed information about current stack members. See the command [show stack](#) to display summary stack information only.

**Example** To display the detailed stacking information about the stack's overall status:

```
awplus# show stack detail
```

Figure 40-7: Example output from **show stack detail**

```
Virtual Chassis Stacking detailed information

Stack Status:

Operational Status Normal operation
Management VLAN ID 4094
Management VLAN subnet address 192.168.255.0
Virtual Chassis ID 388 (0x184)
Virtual MAC address 0000.cd37.0184
Mixed mode Disabled
Disabled Master Monitoring Enabled

Stack member 1:

ID 1
Pending ID -
MAC address 0000.cd28.070d
Last role change Wed May 7 22:31:58 2013
Product type IX5-28GPX
Role Active Master
Priority 1
Host name awplus
S/W version auto synchronizaion On
Resiliency link status Configured
Stack port 1.0.27 status learned neighbor 2
Stack port 1.0.28 status learned neighbor 3
```

```

Stack member 2:

ID 2
Pending ID -
MAC address 0000.cd29.716d
Last role change Wed May 7 23:47:21 2013
Product type IX5-28GPX
Role Backup Member
Status Ready
Priority 2
Host name awplus-2
S/W version auto synchronization On
Resiliency link status Successful
Stack port 2.0.27 status learned neighbor 3
Stack port 2.0.28 status learned neighbor 1

Stack member 3:

ID 3
Pending ID -
MAC address 0015.77c2.4d9d
Last role change Wed May 7 22:31:58 2013
Product type IX5-28GPX
Role Backup Member
Priority 3
Host name awplus-3
S/W version auto synchronizaion On
Resiliency link status Successful
Stack port 3.0.27 status learned neighbor 1
Stack port 3.0.28 status learned neighbor 2

```

**Table 4:** Parameters in the output from the **show stack detail** command

| Parameter                        | Description                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| S/W version auto synchronization | Whether the software-auto-synchronization feature is turned on or off.                        |
| Host name                        | The host name of the stack member.                                                            |
| ID                               | Stack-ID .                                                                                    |
| Last Role Change                 | The date and time the stack member last changed its role in the stack.                        |
| MAC address                      | Stack member MAC address.                                                                     |
| Management VLAN ID               | The VLAN ID currently used for stack management: the default is 4094.                         |
| Management VLAN subnet address   | The current stacking management VLAN subnet address.                                          |
| Virtual Chassis ID               | The Virtual Chassis ID determines the last 12 bits of the Virtual MAC address: 0000.cd37.0xxx |

**Table 4:** Parameters in the output from the **show stack detail** command (cont.)

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Virtual MAC Address        | The Virtual MAC address of the stack.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Disabled Master Monitoring | The current Disabled Master Monitoring status. This can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled</b></li> <li>• <b>Disabled</b></li> <li>• <b>Inactive</b></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Operational Status         | The status of the stack. This can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Normal operation:</b><br/>If any other status is displayed, it may warrant further investigation.</li> <li>• <b>Stacking hardware disabled:</b><br/>Use the <b>stack enable</b> command to activate the stacking feature.</li> <li>• <b>Operating in failover mode:</b><br/>This stack member has become separated from the rest of the stack, or it failed to join the stack correctly.</li> <li>• <b>Standalone unit:</b><br/>Stacking is enabled, but no other stack members are present.</li> <li>• <b>Not all stack ports are up:</b><br/>One or more stacking ports may be down, or stacking discovery may not have detected the neighbor successfully.</li> </ul> |
| Stack Status               | The stack's overall status. Note that a warning is issued if the stack is not connected in a standard ring topology.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Pending ID                 | The pending stack member ID. This can be changed by the . If there is no pending ID, the "-" symbol will display.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Stack port status          | The status of the stack port. This can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Down</b></li> <li>• <b>Neighbor incompatible</b></li> <li>• <b>Discovering neighbor</b></li> <li>• <b>Learned neighbor</b></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Priority                   | Stack member master election priority (between 1 and 255)<br>Note that the lowest number has the highest priority.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Product Type               | The switch series that the stack member belongs to.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Provisioned                | Indicates that the stack position is provisionally configured, i.e. ready to accept a particular switch type into the stack.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

**Table 4:** Parameters in the output from the **show stack detail** command (cont.)

| Parameter              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Resiliency link status | <p>The current status of the resiliency link. The status can be one of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Not configured</b> (Master or Member).</li> <li>• <b>Configured</b> (Master only).</li> <li>• <b>Successful:</b><br/>Successfully receiving healthchecks from the Active Master.</li> <li>• <b>Failed</b> (Member only):<br/>Not receiving any healthchecks from the Active Master.</li> <li>• <b>Stopped:</b><br/>The resiliency link is configured, but is inactive. This may occur in a Disabled Master stack, for example if the Disabled Master Monitoring feature is not used.</li> </ul> |
| Role                   | <p>Stack member's role in the stack, this can be one of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Active Master.</b></li> <li>• <b>Disabled Master</b>— The temporary master when there is a communication break within the stack, but communication still exists across the resiliency link. In this state all switch ports within the stack are disabled by default, but a different configuration can be run by a "" trigger command.</li> <li>• <b>Backup Member</b>— a device other than the stack master.</li> <li>• <b>Discovering</b>— joining the stack.</li> </ul>                                     |
| Status                 | <p>Indicates how readily a stack member can take over as master if the current stack master were to fail.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Init</b> — the stack member is completing the startup initialization.</li> <li>• <b>Syncing</b>— the stack member is synchronizing state information with the stack master following startup.</li> <li>• <b>Ready</b>— the stack member is fully synchronized with the current master and is ready to take over immediately.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                       |

**Related  
Commands**

[show stack](#)  
[show counter stack](#)  
[show stack resiliencylink](#)  
[stack disabled-master-monitoring](#)  
[stack resiliencylink](#)  
[stack software-auto-synchronize](#)



# show stack resiliencylink

**Overview** Use this command to display information about the current status of the resiliency-link across the members of the stack.

**Syntax** `show stack resiliencylink`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display information about the current status of the resiliency-link across the stack members, use the command:

```
awplus# show stack resiliencylink
```

**Output** Figure 40-8: Example output from the **show stack resiliencylink** command

```
awplus(config)# show stack resiliencylink
Stack member 1:

Status Configured
Interface vlan4093
Interface state UP
Resiliency-link port(s) port1.0.11

Stack member 2:

Status Successful
Interface vlan4093
Interface state UP
Resiliency-link port(s) port2.0.11
```

**Table 5:** Parameters in the output of the **show stack resiliencylink** command

| Parameter               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Status                  | <p>The current status of the stack member's resiliency link. Can be one of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Not configured</b> (Master or Member).</li><li>• <b>Configured</b> (Master only).</li><li>• <b>Successful:</b><br/>Successfully receiving healthchecks from the Active Master.</li><li>• <b>Failed</b> (Member only):<br/>Not receiving any healthchecks from the Active Master.</li><li>• <b>Stopped:</b><br/>The resiliency link is configured, but is inactive. This may occur in a Disabled Master stack, for example if the Disabled Master Monitoring feature is not used.</li></ul> |
| Interface               | The name of the VLAN interface that is connected to the resiliency link.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Interface state         | The current status of the interface. Can be either up or down.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Resiliency-link port(s) | The switch port(s) the resiliency link is connected to.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

**Related Commands**

- [switch provision \(stack\)](#)
- [show stack](#)
- [stack resiliencylink](#)
- [switchport resiliencylink](#)

# stack disabled-master-monitoring

**Overview** This command enables the Disabled Master Monitoring (DMM) feature. If a stack member becomes a disabled master, the DMM feature will use the stack resiliency link to continue monitoring the health of the separated stack master.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the DMM feature.

**Syntax** `stack disabled-master-monitoring`  
`no stack disabled-master-monitoring`

**Default** By default, Disabled Master Monitoring is enabled. However, it only operates if there is a resiliency link.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command enables additional stack resiliency link functionality, which is used if a stack separation occurs. For DMM to operate, a resiliency link must also be configured (see the [stack resiliencylink](#) command). A stack separation could result in a stack member becoming a disabled master, which has the configuration as a normal stack master except that all its switchports are shutdown.

For more information about the disabled master state, see the [VCStack Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

When the DMM feature is enabled, the disabled master will continue to monitor the health of the original stack master over the stack resiliency link connection. If the original stack master were to fail, when the DMM feature is enabled, then the disabled master will detect this and will automatically re-enable its switchports. This ensures that the stack will continue to pass network traffic, even if a catastrophic stack failure occurs.

For more information about the DMM feature when the stack member is a disabled master, see the [VCStack Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Examples** To enable the DMM feature, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# stack disabled-master-monitoring
```

To disable the DMM feature, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no stack disabled-master-monitoring
```

**Related Commands**

- [switch provision \(stack\)](#)
- [show stack](#)
- [stack resiliencylink](#)
- [type stack disabled-master](#)
- [type stack master-fail](#)

# stack enable

**Overview** This command is used on a stackable stand-alone switch to manually turn on the VStack feature.

This command can also be used to return a switch to stacking operation, if the switch has previously been removed from a stack (by using the **no** variant of this command).

The **no** variant of this command removes a specified stack member switch from the virtual chassis stack. We recommend you uncable the stack member from the stack before issuing the **no** command.

**Syntax** `stack enable`  
`no stack <stack-ID> enable`

| Parameter  | Description                       |
|------------|-----------------------------------|
| <stack-ID> | Stack member number, from 1 to 8. |

**Default** The VStack feature is enabled by default. The feature automatically starts when hardware is present.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** For step-by-step instructions in how to set up a stack, see [Virtual Chassis Stacking \(VStack\) Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

When **stack enable** is entered, the **stack virtual-mac** command is automatically enabled. Using virtual MAC is required in order to minimize disruption on failover.

## Disabling stacking on a switch

Running the **no** variant of this command will remove the selected stack member from the stack. At this point the removed member will act as a stand-alone master and will disable all of its ports. The switch can then only be accessed via its console port. If the command is run on the master then all current members of the stack will be disabled. We recommend you uncable the stack member from the stack before disabling stacking on it.

Note the following when using the **no** variant of this command:

- If the specified stack-ID is not used by any current stack member, the command will be rejected.

**CAUTION:** *Disabling a stack member can significantly degrade the throughput capability of the stack.*

## Returning a switch to a stack

To return the switch to stack membership, first connect to the switch via its console port, then run the **stack enable** command. Then save the configuration and run

the [reboot](#) command. This will reboot the switch and it will re-join the stack as an ordinary member.

If the switch was previously the stack master, you might want to return it to its original stack master status. To do this you must run the [reboot](#) command again. This time—because the switch is now a stack member—the command will reboot the whole stack, which will result in a new master election.

For more information, see [Virtual Chassis Stacking \(VCStack\) Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Example** To turn on stacking on a stackable stand-alone unit, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# stack enable
```

**Related  
Commands** [license](#)  
[reboot](#)

# stack management subnet

**Overview** This command configures the subnet address used by the stack management VLAN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the stack's VLAN subnet management address back to the default address and mask (192.168.255.0/27).

**Syntax** `stack management subnet <ip-address>`  
`no stack management subnet`

| Parameter                       | Description                                           |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ip-address&gt;</code> | The new subnet address for the stack management VLAN. |

**Default** The default stacking management VLAN subnet address is 192.168.255.0 with a subnet mask 255.255.255.224 or /27.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command configures the stack management VLAN subnet address.

The management VLAN will be used for high speed communication between stacked units via the stacking ports. Although this command enables you to change the IP address command, the subnet mask must always remain as shown.

The stack management IP subnet is solely used internally to the stacked devices, and cannot be reached external to the stack. You should only change the stack management VLAN subnet address if it causes a conflict within your network.

Note that several separate stacks can use the same default management VLAN subnet address even though their user ports may share the same external network. If the stack subnet address is changed, then the configuration for any new units must also be updated before they are inserted into the stack.

If the management VLAN subnet address is changed by this command, you can use the **no** variant of this command to reset it to its default.

**Example** To set the management VLAN subnet address to 192.168.255.144:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# stack management subnet 192.168.255.144
```

**Related Commands** [stack management vlan](#)

# stack management vlan

**Overview** Use this command to configure the stack management VLAN ID.

Use the **no** variant of this command to change the stack management VLAN ID back to the default (VLAN ID 4094).

**Syntax** `stack management vlan <2-4094>`  
`no stack management vlan`

| Parameter                   | Description               |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| <code>&lt;2-4094&gt;</code> | Stack management VLAN ID. |

**Default** VLAN ID 4094

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** The management VLAN is used for high speed communication between stacked units. This command enables you to change the ID of this VLAN.

The default stacking management VLAN ID is 4094, which is the last configurable VLAN ID in the switch.

The stack management VLAN is created and configured automatically so that the stack VLAN cannot be used in the stack's VLAN configuration commands. This means you cannot enter commands such as:

```
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan <stack-management-VLAN-ID>
```

You should only change the management VLAN if the VLAN ID 4094 needs to be used in the stack's VLAN configuration.

If necessary, you can use the **no** variant of this command to change the management VLAN back to its default value.

Changes to the stacking management VLAN configuration will take effect once the stack is restarted.

**Examples** To set the management VLAN to 4000, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# stack management vlan 4000
```

To reset the management VLAN back to the default (4094), enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no stack management vlan
```

**Related Commands** [stack management subnet](#)

# stack priority

**Overview** When creating a stack, use this command to set the priority of the switch you want to be master for the stack.

**Syntax** `stack <stack-ID> priority <0-255>`  
`no stack <stack-ID> priority`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                                   |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <stack-ID> | Stack member number, from 1 to 8.                                                                             |
| priority   | The stack member's election priority value.                                                                   |
| <0-255>    | The stack member's new priority value. The lowest value is assigned the highest priority. The default is 128. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command is used to change the value of a specific stack member's master-election priority. If the specified stack-ID is not used by any current stack member, the command will be rejected.

The election criteria selects the stack member with the lowest priority value to become the stack master. Where two stack members both have the same lowest priority value, then the stack member with the lowest MAC address will be elected as master.

**NOTE:** Assigning a new priority value will not immediately change the current stack master. In order to force a master re-election after the new priority value is assigned, use `reboot stack-member <master's ID>` to reboot the current stack master, a new stack master will then be elected based on the new priority values.

**Example** To change the priority of stack member 2 to be 3, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# stack 2 priority 3
```

**Validation Command** `show stack`



# stack renumber

**Overview** Use this command to renumber a specific stack member.

**Syntax** `stack <existing stack-ID> renumber <new stack-ID>`

| Parameter                              | Description                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;existing stack-ID&gt;</code> | We recommend that you use only numbers 1 to 2 for a 2 unit stack, or 1 to 4 for a four unit stack. |
| <code>renumber</code>                  | Change the existing <code>stack-ID</code> .                                                        |
| <code>&lt;new stack-ID&gt;</code>      | We recommend that you use only numbers 1 to 2 for a 2 unit stack, or 1 to 4 for a four unit stack. |

**Default** Every stack unit will initially try to use a `stack-ID` of 1.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command is used to change the ID of a specific stack member - primarily when exchanging stack members. The changes made by this command will not take effect until the switch is rebooted.

**NOTE:** *This command does not alter any of the stacks's existing configuration, apart from the `stack-ID` specified. For example, if stack member 2 were removed from the stack and a new stack unit is assigned the member 2 `stack-ID`, then the interface configuration that existed for the removed stack member 2 will be applied to the new stack member 2.*

The existing `stack-ID` must already be assigned to an existing stack member. To avoid duplicating IDs, a warning message will appear if you assign a new `stack-ID` that is currently assigned to another stack member. However, you can continue to renumber the `stack-IDs` and remove ID duplications. If you do not remove the duplications, then one of the devices will be forced to automatically renumber to an unused ID. Once you have removed any duplicate IDs, you can reboot the switch to implement your changes.

Note that the configured `stack-ID` is saved immediately on the renumbered member, and so is not reliant on using the `copy running-config` command for it to take effect.

**Example** To renumber stack 1 to stack 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# stack 1 renumber 2
```

**Validation Command** `show stack`

# stack renumber cascade

**Overview** This command is used to renumber the members of a stack so that their IDs are ordered sequentially, relative to the member's physical position within the stack.

**CAUTION:** *Changing the stack numbering will upset the existing stack member configurations such as port settings. This command is intended for use when the stack is either initially commissioned, or has undergone a major reconfiguration. In this situation you run the stack renumber command (which will automatically reboot the switch), then configure the stack members to meet the new requirements.*

**Syntax** `stack <stack-ID> renumber cascade [<new-stack-ID>]`

| Parameter      | Description                                                        |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <stack-ID>     | The ID of the stack member to start renumbering from, from 1 to 8. |
| renumber       | Change the existing stack-ID.                                      |
| cascade        | Renumber the existing stack-ID in cascade order.                   |
| <new-stack-ID> | The new ID for the first member renumbered, from 1 to 8.           |

**Default** If no new-stack-ID is specified, the member will take the default ID of 1.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command is used to renumber the members of a stack so that their stack-IDs are ordered sequentially. This would normally be done either when the stack is initially configured or following a major reconfiguration.

The renumber will start on the specified stack member. If that stack-ID is not used by any of the existing stack members, the command will be rejected.

The starting stack member will be renumbered with the new stack-ID specified, or the default of member ID of 1. The stack-ID of the next physically will be the starting member's ID + 1, for example member ID 2. This renumbering will continue in cascading order around the stack members.

The changes will take place immediately and reboot all stack members. For this reason a confirmation prompt follows this command entry, asking whether you are sure you want to renumber and reboot the entire stack.

**Example** `awplus(config)# stack 1 renumber cascade`

Any existing interface configuration  
may no longer be valid.

Are you sure you want to renumber and reboot the entire  
stack?(y/n): y

**Related  
Commands**    [show stack](#)  
                  [switch provision \(stack\)](#)  
                  [stack renumber](#)

# stack resiliencylink

**Overview** This command configures the resiliency link used by the stack.

The interface used is a dedicated VLAN (resiliencylink VLAN) to which switch ports may become members. This VLAN is dedicated to the resiliency link function and must not be the stack management VLAN.

**Syntax** `stack resiliencylink <interface>`  
`no stack resiliencylink`

| Parameters                     | Description                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;interface&gt;</code> | The name of the interface that is connected to the resiliency link.<br>This is the resiliencylink VLAN. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** The resiliency-link is only used when a backup member loses connectivity with the master via the stacking cables. Such a communication loss would occur if:

- a stacking link is removed or fails
- two or more stacking link cables are unplugged or fail
- the stack master itself fails due to a reboot or power failure

The resiliency-link allows the backup member to determine if the master is still present in the network by the reception of healthcheck messages sent by the master over the resiliency-link interface.

Reply healthcheck messages are received if the master is still online, but the stack will now split into two different “stubs”. The stub containing the existing master will continue operating as normal. The members in the masterless stub will now use a “type stack disabled-master” trigger to run a configuration to form a second temporary stack. This utilizes the remaining stack members' resources without conflicting directly with the master's configuration. If no “type stack disabled-master” trigger was configured on the switches, then the masterless stub members will disable their switch ports.

If no healthcheck messages are received, then the master is assumed to be completely offline, and so the other stack members can safely take over the master's configuration.

**CAUTION:** *The purpose of the resiliency link is to enable the stack members (particularly the backup master) to check the status of the master under fault conditions. If the resiliency link is not configured, and the master loses communication with its other stack members, then the stack will assume the master is NOT present in the network, which could cause network conflicts if the master is still online. Note that this is a change to the behavior of stacking in releases prior to version 5.3.1.*

**Example** To set the resiliency link to be VLAN 4093, first create VLAN 4093 as the resiliencylink VLAN. You do not have to use **vlan database** to create the VLAN, because the **stack resiliencylink** command creates it:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# stack resiliencylink vlan4093
```

Next assign VLAN 4093 to the interface port, in this case port1.0.1:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# switchport resiliencylink
```

**Related  
Commands**

[show stack](#)  
[switch provision \(stack\)](#)  
[show stack resiliencylink](#)  
[stack disabled-master-monitoring](#)  
[switchport resiliencylink](#)

# stack software-auto-synchronize

**Overview** This command re-enables the software version auto-synchronization feature either on a specified stack member or all stack members.

Use the **no** variant of this command to turn the software version auto synchronization feature off.

**Syntax** `stack {all|<stack-ID>} software-auto-synchronize`  
`no stack {all|<stack-ID>} software-auto-synchronize`

| Parameter  | Description                       |
|------------|-----------------------------------|
| all        | All stack members.                |
| <stack-ID> | Stack member number, from 1 to 8. |

**Default** All the stack members have the stack software-auto-synchronize feature enabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command is used to enable the software version auto-synchronization feature for either a specific stack member or all stack members and candidates.

Note that if a device attempts to join a stack but is running a software release that is different to the other stack members, the software version auto-synchronization feature will copy the master's software release onto the new member. If the software version auto-synchronization feature is not enabled, then the device will be unable to join the stack.

Note that the software version auto-synchronization feature may also result in the stack member downgrading its software release if the master is running an older software version.

**Examples** To turn on the software-auto-synchronize feature on stack member 2, which was previously turned off, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config# stack 2 software-auto-synchronize
```

To turn on the software-auto-synchronize feature for all stack members, which were previously turned off, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# stack all software-auto-synchronize
```

**Related Commands** [show stack](#)

# stack virtual-chassis-id

**Overview** This command specifies the stack virtual chassis ID. The ID selected will determine which virtual MAC address the stack will use. The MAC address assigned to a stack must be unique within its network.

**NOTE:** *The command will not take effect until the switch has been rebooted.*

**Syntax** `stack virtual-chassis-id <id>`

| Parameter | Description                                                          |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <id>      | The value of the ID - enter a decimal number in the range 0 to 4095. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** The virtual-chassis-id entered will form the last 12 bits of a pre-selected MAC prefix component; that is, 0000.cd37.0xxx. If you enable the stack virtual MAC address feature (by using the [stack virtual-mac](#) command) without using the stack virtual-chassis-id command to select the virtual-chassis-id, then the stack will select a virtual-chassis-id from a number within the assigned range.

**Example** To set the stack virtual-chassis-id to 63 use the commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# stack virtual-chassis-id 63
```

This will result in a virtual MAC address of 0000.cd37.003f.

**Related Commands**

- [show running-config](#)
- [show stack](#)
- [switch provision \(stack\)](#)
- [stack virtual-mac](#)

## stack virtual-mac

**Overview** This command enables the stack virtual MAC address feature. For more information on this topic, see the [VCStack Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#). With this command set, the value used as the virtual MAC address is determined by the setting of the command [stack virtual-chassis-id](#).

You must enable **stack virtual-mac**, in order to minimize data loss if a new stack member is required to become the VCStack master.

Before enabling the virtual MAC address feature, you should check that the stack's virtual-chassis-id is not already used by another stack in the network. Otherwise the duplicate MAC addresses will cause problems for the network traffic.

**Syntax** `stack virtual-mac`  
`no stack virtual-mac`

**Default** The stack virtual MAC address feature is disabled by default. However, if you manually turn on stacking (by entering the **stack enable** command), then that enables the stack virtual MAC address feature as well.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Note that this command will not take effect until the switch has been rebooted.

**Example** `awplus# configure terminal`  
`awplus(config)# stack virtual-mac`

**Related Commands** [show running-config](#)  
[show stack](#)  
[switch provision \(stack\)](#)  
[stack virtual-chassis-id](#)



# switch provision (stack)

**Overview** This command enables you to provide the configuration for a new stack member switch prior to physically connecting it to the stack. To run this command, the stack position must be vacant. The selected hardware type must be compatible with existing stack hardware.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an existing switch provision.

**Syntax** `switch <stack-ID> provision x510-28`  
`no switch <stack-ID> provision`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                                 |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <stack-ID> | Stack member number, from 1 to 8.                                                                           |
| provision  | Provides settings within the stack configuration ready for a specific switch type to become a stack member. |
| x510-28    | Provision a 28-port IX5 switch.                                                                             |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Note that although the syntax appears to allow provisioning on up to 8 stackable switches, in practice a maximum of 4 are configurable. Normally the stack members would be numbered 1 to 4, and so the command could be run to provision any stack member within this range; and we advise this procedure. In effect, the syntax then becomes:

```
switch <1-4> provision x510-28
```

However, you can number the stack units with any numbers between 1 and 8. For example you could number your four stack members 1, 2, 7 and 8, if you wish. In this case you could provision any of the stack members within this range. We advise against numbering your stacks in this way.

**Examples** To provision an IX5-28GPX switch as stack member 3, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# switch 3 provision x510-28
```

To remove the provision of the IX5-28GPX switch as stack member 3, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no switch 3 provision
```

**Related Commands** [show provisioning \(stack\)](#)  
[show stack](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-1.1: SBx908 GEN2 syntax changed

# switchport resiliencylink

**Overview** This command configures the switch port to be a member of the stack resiliency link VLAN. Note that this switchport will only be used for stack resiliency-link traffic and will not perform any other function, or carry any other traffic.

The **no** variant of this command removes the switchport from the resiliency link VLAN.

**Syntax** `switchport resiliencylink`  
`no switchport resiliencylink`

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Usage** Note that a resiliency link cannot be part of a static or dynamic aggregator group.

**Examples** To set the resiliency link to be VLAN 4093:

First, use the **stack resiliencylink** command to create the resiliency-link vlan  
vlan4093

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# stack resiliencylink vlan4093
```

Next, use the **switchport resiliencylink** command to assign the resiliency-link  
vlan to the port, in this case port1.0.1.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# switchport resiliencylink
```

**Related  
Commands** [stack resiliencylink](#)  
[show stack resiliencylink](#)

## vlan mode stack-local-vlan

**Overview** This command enables you to create stack-local-VLANs and use ICMP to monitor and diagnose issues within specific members of the stack. When a VLAN is added using this method, all its traffic will be trapped to and processed by the CPU of the specific local stack member, rather than the CPU of the stack master.

The **no** variant of this command destroys the specified VLAN.

**Syntax** `vlan <vid> mode stack-local-vlan <member-id>`  
`no vlan <vid>`

| Parameter             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <vid>                 | The VID of the VLAN to be created in the range 2-4094. We recommend that the first stack-local-vlan be assigned the number 4001 for the first stack member, then incremented by one for each stack member. For example, a stack of four members would be assigned the following VID numbers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• stack member one: VID 4001</li><li>• stack member two: VID 4002</li><li>• stack member three: VID 4003</li><li>• stack member four: VID 4004</li></ul> |
| mode stack-local-vlan | Specifies that the new VLAN will function as a stack-local-VLAN.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <member-id>           | Specifies the stack member ID. Enter a decimal number in the range 1-8.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

**Default** By default, VLANs are automatically enabled as they are added.

**Mode** VLAN Configuration

**Usage** If IGMP snooping is operating on a stack-local-VLAN, the device will try to process some multicast traffic via that VLAN, if it is connected to a Microsoft Windows PC. To avoid this, we recommend disabling IGMP snooping on stack-local-VLANs, by using the command **no ip igmp snooping**.

**Examples** To add a stack-local-VLAN with the VID of 4002 and assign it to stack member 2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 4002 mode stack-local-vlan 2
awplus(config-vlan)# exit
awplus(config)# interface vlan4002
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp snooping
```

To remove VLAN 4002, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# no vlan 4002
```

**Related  
Commands**

[ip igmp snooping](#)  
[mtu](#)  
[vlan database](#)

# undebbug stack

**Overview** This command applies the functionality of the **no debug stack** command.

# 41

# VRRP Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP). For more information, see the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“advertisement-interval”](#) on page 1653
  - [“alternate-checksum-mode”](#) on page 1655
  - [“circuit-failover”](#) on page 1656
  - [“debug vrrp”](#) on page 1658
  - [“debug vrrp events”](#) on page 1659
  - [“debug vrrp packet”](#) on page 1660
  - [“disable \(VRRP\)”](#) on page 1661
  - [“enable \(VRRP\)”](#) on page 1662
  - [“preempt-mode”](#) on page 1663
  - [“priority”](#) on page 1665
  - [“router ipv6 vrrp \(interface\)”](#) on page 1667
  - [“router vrrp \(interface\)”](#) on page 1669
  - [“show debugging vrrp”](#) on page 1671
  - [“show running-config router ipv6 vrrp”](#) on page 1672
  - [“show running-config router vrrp”](#) on page 1673
  - [“show vrrp”](#) on page 1674
  - [“show vrrp counters”](#) on page 1676
  - [“show vrrp ipv6”](#) on page 1679

- [“show vrrp \(session\)”](#) on page 1680
- [“transition-mode”](#) on page 1682
- [“undebug vrrp”](#) on page 1684
- [“undebug vrrp events”](#) on page 1685
- [“undebug vrrp packet”](#) on page 1686
- [“virtual-ip”](#) on page 1687
- [“virtual-ipv6”](#) on page 1689
- [“vrrp vmac”](#) on page 1691



# advertisement-interval

**Overview** Use this command to configure the advertisement interval of the virtual router. This is the length of time, in seconds, between each advertisement sent from the master to its backup(s).

IPv6 VRRP advertisements are sent to the multicast address assigned to the VRRP group (ff02:0:0:0:0) and a backup virtual router has to join all multicast groups within this range. VRRP advertisements are sent to a multicast address (ff02::12) every second by default.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an advertisement interval of the virtual router, which has been set using the **advertisement-interval** command, and revert to the default advertisement interval of 1 second.

**Syntax** advertisement-interval [**<1-255>**|csec **<1-4095>**]  
no advertisement-interval

| Parameter             | Description                                                         |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;1-255&gt;</b>  | Specifies the advertisement interval in seconds.                    |
| csec                  | Use centiseconds instead of seconds for the advertisement interval. |
| <b>&lt;1-4095&gt;</b> | Specifies the advertisement interval in centiseconds.               |

**Default** The default advertisement interval is 1 second.

**Mode** Router Configuration

**Usage** Note when using VRRP with VCStacking, ensure the VRRP advertisement-interval is larger than the VCStacking failover time to avoid VCStacking failovers causing VRRP failovers.

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about:

- setting the advertisement-interval when configuring VRRP
- using seconds for VRRPv2 host compatibility whenever you use [transition-mode](#) to upgrade or transition from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3
- VRRPv3 IPv4 configuration details
- VRRPv3 IPv6 configuration details

**NOTE:** When using VRRPv3 with VCStacking, ensure that the VRRPv3 advertisement-interval is configured to a longer time than the VCStacking failover time.

If the VRRPv3 advertisement-interval is shorter than the VCStacking failover time, then a VRRPv3 failover will also occur whenever a VCStacking failover occurs. Use seconds not centiseconds to ensure interoperability with VRRPv2.

**Examples** The example below shows you how to configure the advertisement interval to 6 seconds for the VRRP IPv4 session with VR ID 5 on interface vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# advertisement-interval 6
```

The example below shows you how to reset the advertisement interval to the default of 1 second for the VRRP IPv4 session with VR ID 5 on interface vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# no advertisement-interval
```

The example below shows you how to configure the advertisement interval to 6 seconds for the VRRPv3 IPv6 session with VR ID 5 on interface vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# advertisement-interval 6
```

**Related  
Commands** [router vrrp \(interface\)](#)  
[router ipv6 vrrp \(interface\)](#)

# alternate-checksum-mode

**Overview** Use this command to enable an alternate checksum mode for VRRPv3 to allow inter-operability with some other vendors' products. The IPv4 checksum for VRRPv3 advertisements will then use a pseudo header in the calculation.

This mode may be required if the other product indicates checksum errors on VRRP packets sent by AlliedWare Plus devices.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the alternate checksum mode.

**Syntax** `alternate-checksum-mode`  
`no alternate-checksum-mode`

**Default** Disabled

**Mode** Router Configuration

**Example** To turn on the alternate checksum mode for VRRP instance 1 on VLAN1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 1 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# alternate-checksum-mode
```

To turn off the alternate checksum mode for VRRP instance 1 on VLAN1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 1 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# no alternate-checksum-mode
```

**Related Commands** [show running-config](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

# circuit-failover

**Overview** Use this command to enable the VRRP circuit failover feature.

Circuit failover enables the device to take action if the uplink interface goes down, so that the VRRP backup, whose uplink interface is still active, takes over as VRRP master. See the Usage section below and the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

**Syntax** `circuit-failover <interface> <1-253>`  
`no circuit-failover [<interface> <1-253>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <interface> | The interface of the router that is monitored. The interface must exist on the router, and is usually an upstream interface. Should the interface go down, then another router that is configured as a backup router in the group takes over as the master. You should configure the circuit failover on an interface other than the active VRRP interface - generally the uplink interface. |
| <1-253>     | Delta value. The value by which virtual routers decrement their priority value during a circuit failover event. Configure this value to be greater than the difference of priorities on the master and backup routers. In the case of failover, this priority delta value is subtracted from the current VR Master Router priority value.                                                    |

**Mode** Router Configuration

**Usage** You can use Circuit Failover to monitor up to 32 interfaces per VRRP instance. If a VRRP instance is configured to monitor multiple interfaces, the VRRP priority will be cumulatively decremented by the configured delta for each interface as it goes down.

For example, if VRRP is configured to monitor VLAN2 and VLAN3 with the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ip address 192.168.1.1/24
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)# router vrrp 1 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# virtual-ip 192.168.1.10 backup
awplus(config-router)# priority 100
awplus(config-router)# circuit-failover vlan2 10
awplus(config-router)# circuit-failover vlan3 20
```

then the following examples explain the effect of each VLAN going down:

- If only VLAN2 fails, then the VRRP priority will be decremented by 10. VRRP priority would be adjusted to become 90, because  $100 - 10 = 90$ .
- If only VLAN3 fails, then the VRRP priority will be decremented by 20. VRRP priority would be adjusted to become 80, because  $100 - 20 = 80$ .
- If both VLAN2 and VLAN3 fail, then the VRRP priority will be decremented by the cumulative delta values of all monitored interfaces. VRRP priority would therefore be adjusted to become 70, because  $100 - 10 - 20 = 70$ .

As each monitored interface recovers, the VRRP priority is incremented by the same delta value.

When you configure the delta values of the monitored interfaces, make sure their sum is high enough to ensure that the VRRP priority stays above zero if all the interfaces go down.

**Examples** To configure circuit failover on an IPv4 VRRP instance, so that if interface VLAN3 goes down, then the priority of VRRP instance 1 is reduced by 30, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 1 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# circuit-failover vlan3 30
```

To remove all configured circuit failovers for the VRRP IPv4 session with VR ID 1 on interface vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 1 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# no circuit-failover
```

To configure circuit failover on a VRRPv3 IPv6 session with VR ID 1, so that when interface VLAN3 goes down, the priority of VRRP instance 1 is reduced by 30, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 1 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# circuit-failover vlan3 30
```

To remove all configured circuit failovers for the VRRPv3 IPv6 session with VR ID 1 on interface vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 1 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# no circuit-failover
```

**Related  
Commands** [router vrrp \(interface\)](#)  
[router ipv6 vrrp \(interface\)](#)

# debug vrrp

**Overview** Use this command to specify debugging options for VRRP. The **all** parameter turns on all the debugging options.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

**Syntax** `debug vrrp [all]`  
`no debug vrrp [all]`

**Mode** Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Usage** See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 debugging details.

**Examples** The example below shows you how to enable all debugging for VRRP:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug vrrp all
```

The example below shows you how to disable all debugging for VRRP:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no debug vrrp all
```

**Related Commands** [show debugging vrrp](#)  
[undebug vrrp](#)

# debug vrrp events

**Overview** Use this command to specify debugging options for VRRP event troubleshooting.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

**Syntax** `debug vrrp events`  
`no debug vrrp events`

**Mode** Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Usage** The **debug vrrp events** command enables the display of debug information related to VRRP internal events.  
See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 debugging details.

**Examples** The example below shows you how to enable events debugging for VRRP:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug vrrp events
```

The example below shows you how to disable events debugging for VRRP:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no debug vrrp events
```

**Related Commands** [show debugging vrrp](#)  
[undebg vrrp events](#)

# debug vrrp packet

**Overview** Use this command to specify debugging options for VRRP packets.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

**Syntax** `debug vrrp packet [send|recv]`  
`no debug vrrp packet [send|recv]`

| Parameter | Description                                          |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------|
| send      | Specifies the debug option set for sent packets.     |
| recv      | Specifies the debug option set for received packets. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Usage** The **debug vrrp packet** command enables the display of debug information related to the sending and receiving of packets.  
See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 debugging details.

**Examples** The example below shows you how to enable received and sent packet debugging for VRRP:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug vrrp packet
```

The example below shows you how to enable only received packet debugging for VRRP:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug vrrp packet recv
```

The example below shows you how to enable only sent packet debugging for VRRP:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug vrrp packet send
```

The example below shows you how to disable packet debugging for VRRP:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no debug vrrp packet
```

**Related Commands** [show debugging vrrp](#)  
[undebug vrrp packet](#)



# disable (VRRP)

**Overview** Use this command to disable a VRRP IPv4 session or a VRRPv3 IPv6 session on the router to stop it participating in virtual routing. Note that when this command is configured then a backup router assumes the role of master router depending on its priority. See the [enable \(VRRP\)](#) command to enable a VRRP IPv4 session or a VRRPv3 IPv6 session on the router.

**Syntax** `disable`

**Mode** Router Configuration

**Usage** See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv4 and IPv6 configuration details.

**Examples** The example below shows you how to disable the VRRP session for VRRP VR ID 5 on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# disable
```

The example below shows you how to disable the VRRPv3 session for VRRPv3 VR ID 3 on vlan1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# disable
```

**Related Commands**

- [enable \(VRRP\)](#)
- [router vrrp \(interface\)](#)
- [router ipv6 vrrp \(interface\)](#)
- [show vrrp](#)

# enable (VRRP)

**Overview** Use this command to enable the VRRP session on the router to make it participate in virtual routing. To make changes to the VRRP configuration, first disable the router from participating in virtual routing using the [disable \(VRRP\)](#) command.

**Syntax** enable

**Mode** Router Configuration

**Usage** You must configure the virtual IP address and define the interface for the VRRP session (using the [virtual-ip](#) or [virtual-ipv6](#) and the [router vrrp \(interface\)](#) or [router ipv6 vrrp \(interface\)](#) commands) before using this command.

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv4 and IPv6 configuration details.

**Examples** To enable the VRRP session for VRRP VR ID 5 on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# enable
```

To enable the VRRPv3 session for VRRPv3 VR ID 3 on vlan1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# enable
```

**Related Commands**

- [disable \(VRRP\)](#)
- [router vrrp \(interface\)](#)
- [router ipv6 vrrp \(interface\)](#)
- [show vrrp](#)
- [virtual-ip](#)
- [virtual-ipv6](#)

# preempt-mode

**Overview** Use this command to configure preempt mode. If preempt-mode is set to **true**, then the highest priority backup will always be the master when the default master is unavailable.

If preempt-mode is set to **false**, then a higher priority backup will not preempt a lower priority backup who is acting as master.

If preempt-mode is set to **true**, an extra parameter is available called **delay-time**. If the delay-time parameter is used, a VRRP router with a higher priority will wait the configured length of time before it preempts the lower priority VRRP router to take over as master.

**Syntax** `preempt-mode {true|false}[delay-time <0-3600>]`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| true       | Preemption is enabled.                                                                                                                                            |
| false      | Preemption is disabled.                                                                                                                                           |
| delay-time | Enable preempting but delay the preempt by the amount of seconds specified by the delay-time value. Note, a delay-time of 0 means delayed preempting is disabled. |

**Default** The default is **true**.

**Mode** Router Configuration

**Usage** When the master router fails, the backup routers come online in priority order—highest to lowest. Preempt mode means that a higher priority back up router will take over the master role from a lower priority back up. Preempt mode set to **true** allows a higher priority backup router to relieve a lower priority backup router.

By default, a preemptive scheme is enabled whereby a higher priority backup virtual router that becomes available takes over from the backup virtual router that was previously elected to become the master virtual router.

This preemptive scheme can be disabled using the **preempt-mode false** command. If preemption is disabled on a backup virtual router that is starting up, and this router has a higher priority than the current master, the higher priority backup will not preempt the current master, and the lower priority master will stay in the master role.

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about:

- VRRPv3 IPv4 configuration details
- VRRPv3 IPv6 configuration details
- preempt mode and preempt delay-time

**Examples** The example below shows you how to configure preempt-mode as true for VRRP VR ID 5 on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# preempt-mode true
```

The example below shows you how to configure preempt-mode as false for VRRP VR ID 5 on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# preempt-mode false
```

The example below shows you how to configure preempt-mode as true for VRRPv3 VR ID 3 on vlan1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# preempt-mode true
```

The example below shows you how to configure preempt-mode as false for VRRPv3 VR ID 3 on vlan1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# preempt-mode false
```

The example below shows you how to configure delay-time as 20 seconds for VRRPv3 VR ID 5 on vlan5:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 5 vlan5
awplus(config-router)# preempt-mode true delay-time 20
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [circuit-failover](#)
- [priority](#)
- [router vrrp \(interface\)](#)
- [router ipv6 vrrp \(interface\)](#)

# priority

**Overview** Use this command to configure the VRRP router priority within the virtual router. The highest priority router is Master (unless [preempt-mode](#) is false).

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the VRRP router priority within the virtual router, which has been set using the **priority** command.

**Syntax** `priority <1-255>`  
`no priority`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                       |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-255>   | The priority. For the master router, use 255 for this parameter; otherwise use any number from the range <1-254>. |

**Default** Defaults for priority are: **master router**= 255; **backup**= 100.

**Mode** Router Configuration

**Usage** Priority determines the role that each VRRP router plays and what happens if the master virtual router fails. If a VRRP router owns the IP address of the virtual router and the IP address of the interface, then this VRRP router functions as the master virtual router.

Priority also determines whether a VRRP router functions as a backup virtual router and the order of ascendancy to becoming a master virtual router if the master virtual router fails. Configure the priority of each backup virtual router with a value of 1 through 254.

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv4 and IPv6 configuration details.

**Examples** The example below shows you how to configure 101 as the priority for VRRP VR ID 5 on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# priority 101
```

The example below shows you how to remove the priority configured for VRRP VR ID 5 on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# no priority
```

The example below shows you how to configure 101 as the priority for VRRPv3 VR ID 3 on vlan1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# priority 101
```

The example below shows you how to remove the configured priority for VRRPv3 VR ID 3 on vlan1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# no priority
```

**Related  
Commands**   [circuit-failover](#)  
[preempt-mode](#)

# router ipv6 vrrp (interface)

**Overview** Use this command to configure VRRPv3 for IPv6 and define the interface that will participate in virtual routing to send and receive advertisement messages. This command allows you to enter the Router Configuration mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the VRRPv3 for IPv6 configuration. Disable the VRRP session before using the **no** variant of this command.

**Syntax** `router ipv6 vrrp <vrid> <interface>`  
`no router ipv6 vrrp <vrid> <interface>`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <vrid>      | <1-255> The ID of the virtual router VRRPv3 IPv6 session to create.                                                                                                                                    |
| <interface> | Specify the name of the interface that will participate in the virtual routing. The interface must exist on the router. The interface specified sends and receives VRRPv3 IPv6 advertisement messages. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Use the required <interface> placeholder to define the interface that will participate in virtual routing. This interface is used for two purposes - to send/receive advertisement messages and to forward on behalf of the virtual router when in master state.

**NOTE:** *Configuring a high number of instances may adversely affect the device's performance, depending on the device CPU, the other protocols it is running, and whether you set the advertisement interval to less than 1 second.*

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv6 configuration details.

**Examples** The example below shows you how to enable a VRRPv3 session with VR ID 3 on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# enable
awplus(config-router)#
```

The example below shows you how to disable a VRRPv3 session with VR ID 3 on vlan2:

```
awplus(config-router)# disable
awplus(config-router)# exit
awplus(config)# no router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan2
awplus(config)#
```

**Related  
Commands**   advertisement-interval  
                  circuit-failover



# router vrrp (interface)

**Overview** Use this command to configure VRRP IPv4 and define the interface that will participate in virtual routing to send and receive advertisement messages. This command allows you to enter the Router Configuration mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the VRRP IPv4 configuration. Disable the VRRP session before using the **no** variant of this command.

**Syntax** `router vrrp <vrid> <interface>`  
`no router vrrp <vrid> <interface>`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <vrid>      | <1-255> The ID of the virtual router VRRP IPv4 session to create.                                                                                                                                    |
| <interface> | Specify the name of the interface that will participate in the virtual routing. The interface must exist on the router. The interface specified sends and receives VRRP IPv4 advertisement messages. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Use the required <interface> placeholder to define the interface that will participate in virtual routing. This interface is used for two purposes - to send/receive advertisement messages and to forward on behalf of the virtual router when in master state.

**NOTE:** *Configuring a high number of instances may adversely affect the device's performance, depending on the device CPU, the other protocols it is running, and whether you set the advertisement interval to less than 1 second.*

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv4 configuration details.

**Examples** To enable a VRRP session with VR ID 5 on vlan1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# enable
```

To disable a VRRP session with VR ID 5 on vlan1, use the commands:

```
awplus(config-router)# disable
awplus(config-router)# exit
awplus(config)# no router vrrp 5 vlan1
```

**Related  
Commands**

- advertisement-interval
- circuit-failover
- disable (VRRP)
- enable (VRRP)

# show debugging vrrp

**Overview** Use this command to display the set VRRP debugging option. Use the terminal monitor command to display output on the console otherwise debug output is in the log file.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 debugging details.

**Syntax** `show debugging vrrp`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** The example below shows you how to display VRRP debugging:

```
awplus# show debugging vrrp
```

**Related Commands**

- [debug vrrp](#)
- [debug vrrp events](#)
- [debug vrrp packet](#)

# show running-config router ipv6 vrrp

**Overview** Use this command to show the running configuration for VRRPv3 IPv6.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv6 configuration details.

**Syntax** `show running-config router vrrp`

**Mode** Privileged Exec, Global Configuration, Line Configuration, and Interface Configuration.

**Example** The example below shows you how to display the running configuration for VRRPv3 IPv6:

```
awplus# show running-config router ipv6 vrrp
```

**Output** Figure 41-1: Example output from the **show running-config router ipv6 vrrp** command

```
!
router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan3
 virtual-ip fe80::202:b3ff:fed5:983e master
 circuit-failover vlan3 3
 advertisement-interval 6
 preempt-mode false
!
```

# show running-config router vrrp

**Overview** Use this command to show the running configuration for VRRP IPv4.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv4 configuration details.

**Syntax** `show running-config router vrrp`

**Mode** Privileged Exec, Global Configuration, Line Configuration, and Interface Configuration.

**Example** The example below shows you how to display the running configuration for VRRP IPv4:

```
awplus# show running-config router vrrp
```

**Output** Figure 41-2: Example output from the **show running-config router vrrp** command

```
!
router vrrp 2 vlan2
 circuit-failover vlan2 2
 advertisement-interval 4
 preempt-mode true
!
```

# show vrrp

**Overview** Use this command to display information about all VRRP IPv4 sessions. This command shows a summary when the optional **brief** parameter is used.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv4 configuration details.

**Syntax** `show vrrp [brief]`

| Parameter | Description                     |
|-----------|---------------------------------|
| brief     | Brief summary of VRRP sessions. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display information about all VRRP IPv4 sessions, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vrrp
```

To display brief summary output about VRRP IPv4 sessions, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vrrp brief
```

**Output** Figure 41-3: Example output from the **show vrrp** command

```
awplus#show vrrp
VMAC enabled
Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan2
State: AdminUp - Master
Virtual IP address: 192.168.1.2 (Not-owner)
Priority is 100
Advertisement interval: 100 centiseconds
Preempt mode: TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface vlan2: JOINED
Transition mode: FALSE
Accept mode: FALSE
Master address: 192.168.1.3
```

Figure 41-4: Example output from the **show vrrp brief** command

```
awplus#show vrrp brief
Interface Grp Prio Own Pre State Master addr Group addr
vlan10 1 200 N P Master 192.168.10.4 192.168.10.253
vlan10 2 150 N P Backup 192.168.10.4 192.168.10.254
vlan11 3 200 N P Master 192.168.11.4 192.168.11.253
vlan11 4 150 N P Backup 192.168.11.4 192.168.11.254
```

**Related  
Commands**    [enable \(VRRP\)](#)  
                  [disable \(VRRP\)](#)

# show vrrp counters

**Overview** This command displays VRRP SNMP counters on the console, as described in the VRRP MIB and RFC2787, for debugging use while you configure VRRP with commands in this chapter.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show vrrp counters`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Usage** The output has a section for global counters and a section of counters for each VRRP instance configured. See the descriptions of the counters below the sample output as per RFC2787.

**NOTE:** Note that the counters displayed with this commands are the same counters as described in RFC 2787 (Copyright (C) The Internet Society (2000). All Rights Reserved) except for the “Monitored Circuit Up” and “Monitored Circuit Down” counters, which are additions beyond the MIB.

**Example** To display information about VRRP SNMP counters on the console, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vrrp counters
```

Figure 41-5: Example output from the **show vrrp counters** command

```
awplus#show vrrp counters
VRRP Global Counters:
 Checksum Errors 230
 Version Errors 0
 VRID Errors 230

VRRP IPv4 counters for VR 10/vlan10:
 Master Transitions 0
 Received Advertisements ... 0
 Internal Errors 0
 TTL Errors 0
 Received Priority 0 Pkt ... 0
 Sent Priority 0 Pkt 0
 Received Invalid Type 0
 Address List Errors 0
 Packet Length Errors 0
 Monitored Circuit Up 0
 Monitored Circuit Down..... 0
```



```
VRRP IPv4 counters for VR 100/vlan100:
Master Transitions 1
Received Advertisements ... 1614
Internal Errors 0
TTL Errors 0
Received Priority 0 Pkt ... 0
Sent Priority 0 Pkt 0
Received Invalid Type 0
Address List Errors 0
Packet Length Errors 0
Monitored Circuit Up 0
Monitored Circuit Down..... 2
```

**Table 1:** Global counters with descriptions for the **show vrrp counters** command:

| Counter         | Description                                                                              |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Checksum Errors | The total number of VRRP packets received with an invalid VRRP checksum value.           |
| Version Errors  | The total number of VRRP packets received with an unknown or unsupported version number. |
| VRID Errors     | The total number of VRRP packets received with an invalid VRID for this virtual router.  |

**Table 2:** Per VR counters with descriptions for the **show vrrp counters** command:

| Counter                 | Description                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Master Transitions      | The total number of times that this virtual router's state has transitioned to MASTER.                                                                          |
| Received Advertisements | The total number of VRRP advertisements received by this virtual router.                                                                                        |
| Internal Errors         | The total number of VRRP advertisement packets received for which the advertisement interval is different than the one configured for the local virtual router. |
| TTL Errors              | The total number of VRRP packets received by the virtual router with IP TTL (Time-To-Live) not equal to 255.                                                    |
| Received Priority 0 Pkt | The total number of VRRP packets received by the virtual router with a priority of '0'.                                                                         |
| Sent Priority 0 Pkt     | The total number of VRRP packets sent by the virtual router with a priority of '0'.                                                                             |
| Received Invalid Type   | The number of VRRP packets received by the virtual router with an invalid value in the 'type' field.                                                            |
| Address List Errors     | The total number of packets received for which the address list does not match the locally configured list for the virtual router.                              |

**Table 2:** Per VR counters with descriptions for the **show vrrp counters** command: (cont.)

| Counter                | Description                                                                                        |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Packet Length Errors   | The total number of packets received with a packet length less than the length of the VRRP header. |
| Monitored Circuit Up   | The total number of times the monitored circuit has generated the UP event.                        |
| Monitored Circuit Down | The total number of times the monitored circuit has generated the down event.                      |

# show vrrp ipv6

**Overview** Use this command to display information about all configured VRRPv3 IPv6 sessions for all interfaces, or all VRRPv3 IPv6 sessions for a given interface with the optional parameter.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv6 configuration details.

**Syntax** `show vrrp ipv6 [<interface>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <interface> | Specify the name of the interface that will participate in the virtual routing. The interface must exist on the router. The interface specified sends and receives VRRPv3 IPv6 advertisement messages. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display information about all VRRPv3 IPv6 sessions, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vrrp ipv6
```

**Output** Figure 41-6: Example output from the **show vrrp ipv6 vlan2** command

```
awplus#show vrrp ipv6 vlan2
VrId <1>
 State is Master
 Virtual IP is fe80::202:b3ff:fed5:983e (Owner)
 Interface is vlan2
 Priority is 255
 Advertisement interval is 4 sec
 Preempt mode is FALSE
```

**Related Commands** [enable \(VRRP\)](#)  
[disable \(VRRP\)](#)

# show vrrp (session)

**Overview** Use this command to display information for a particular VRRP session.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv4 configuration details.

**Syntax** `show vrrp <vrid> <interface>`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <vrid>      | <1-255> The virtual router ID for which to display information. Session must already exist. |
| <interface> | The interface to display information about, for instance, <code>vlan2</code> .              |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Usage** See the below sample output from the **show vrrp** command displaying information about VRRP session 1 configured on **vlan2**. Output shows that a Virtual IP address has been set.

```
awplus# show vrrp 1 vlan2
```

```
awplus#show vrrp 1 vlan2
Address family IPv4
VrId <1>
 Interface is vlan2
 State is Initialize
 Virtual IP address is 10.10.11.250 (Not IP owner)
 Priority is 100
 Advertisement interval is 1 sec
```

See the below sample output from the **show vrrp** command displaying information about VRRP session 1 configured on **vlan3**. Output shows a Virtual IP address has not been set.

```
awplus# show vrrp 1 vlan3
```

```
awplus#show vrrp 1 vlan3
Address family IPv4
VrId <1>
 Interface is vlan3
 State is Initialize
 Virtual IP address is unset
 Priority is 100
 Advertisement interval is 1 sec
 Preempt mode is TRUE
```

**Example** The following command shows information about VRRP session 5 for interface **vlan2**.

```
awplus# show vrrp 5 vlan2
```

# transition-mode

**Overview** Use this command to configure the IPv4 transition mode. Transition mode allows you to upgrade from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3 and gives interoperability between VRRPv2 and VRRPv3.

If transition-mode is set to **true**, then the IPv4 transition mode is enabled and VRRPv2 and VRRPv3 advertisements are sent allowing VRRPv2 and VRRPv3 interoperability. Received VRRPv2 advertisement packets are accepted and processed when transition-mode is true.

If transition-mode is set to **false**, then the IPv4 transition mode is disabled and only VRRPv3 advertisements are sent. Received VRRPv2 advertisement packets are dropped.

Note the [advertisement-interval](#) should not be configured to less than 1 second when using transition-mode. VRRPv2 can only use advertisements in whole second intervals.

**Syntax** `transition-mode {true|false}`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| true      | Transition mode is enabled. This results in VRRPv2 and VRRPv3 IPv4 advertisements being sent. Transition mode is only available on VRRPv3 for interoperability with VRRPv2 while upgrading to VRRPv3. |
| false     | Transition mode is disabled. This stops VRRPv2 IPv4 advertisements being sent. Only VRRPv3 advertisements are sent when disabled. Disable transition-mode after upgrading from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3.      |

**Default** The default is **false**.

**Mode** Router Configuration

**Usage** See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information:

- VRRPv3 IPv4 configuration details
- VRRPv3 IPv6 configuration details
- further information about configuring transition mode to upgrade from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3

**Examples** The example below shows you how to configure IPv4 transition-mode as true for VRRP VR ID 5 on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# transition-mode true
```

The example below shows you how to configure IPv4 transition-mode as false for VRRP VR ID 5 on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# transition-mode false
```

**Related  
Commands** [router vrrp \(interface\)](#)

# undebug vrrp

**Overview** Use this command to disable all VRRP debugging.

**Syntax** undebug vrrp all

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** The example below shows you how to disable all VRRP debugging:

```
awplus# undebug vrrp all
```

**Related  
Commands** [debug vrrp](#)



# undebug vrrp events

**Overview** Use this command to disable debugging options for VRRP event troubleshooting.

**Syntax** undebug vrrp events

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** The example below shows you how to disable VRRP event debugging:

```
awplus# undebug vrrp events
```

**Related  
Commands** [debug vrrp events](#)

# undebbug vrrp packet

**Overview** Use this command to disable debugging options for VRRP packets.

**Syntax** `undebbug vrrp packet [send|recv]`

| Parameter | Description                                        |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------|
| send      | Disable the debug option set for sent packets.     |
| recv      | Disable the debug option set for received packets. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** The example below shows you how to disable VRRP sent packet debugging:

```
awplus# undebbug vrrp packet send
```

The example below shows you how to disable VRRP received packet debugging:

```
awplus# undebbug vrrp packet recv
```

The example below shows you how to disable all VRRP packet debugging:

```
awplus# undebbug vrrp packet
```

**Related  
Commands** [debug vrrp packet](#)

# virtual-ip

**Overview** Use this command to set the virtual IP address for the VRRP session. This is the IP address of the virtual router that end hosts set as their default gateway.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

**Syntax** `virtual-ip <ip-address> [master|backup|owner]`  
`no virtual-ip`

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ip-address> | The virtual IPv4 address of the virtual router, entered in dotted decimal format A.B.C.D.                                                                                                                         |
| master       | Sets the default state of the VRRP router within the Virtual Router as <b>master</b> . For master, the router must own the Virtual IP address. Specify the <b>owner</b> option before using <b>master</b> option. |
| backup       | Sets the default state of the VRRP router within the Virtual Router as <b>backup</b> .                                                                                                                            |
| owner        | Sets the IPv6 address of the VRRP router within the Virtual Router as the <b>owner</b> . Specify this before using the <b>master</b> option.                                                                      |

**Mode** Router Configuration

**Usage** The VRRP master and owner of the virtual IPv4 address for the VRRP session only responds to the packets destined to the virtual IPv4 address. The VRRP master that is not an owner of the virtual IPv4 address for the VRRP session does not respond to the packets destined to the virtual IPv4 address, but forwards packets with a VMAC as the destination address. See the [vrrp vmac](#) command to enable and disable this feature.

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv4 configuration details.

**Examples** The example below shows you how to set the virtual IP address for VRRP VR ID 5 and the router as the VRRP master:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# virtual-ip 192.0.2.30 master
```

The example below shows you how to set the virtual IPv4 address for VRRP VR ID 5 and the router as the VRRP backup:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# virtual-ip 192.0.2.30 backup
```

The example below shows you how to set the virtual IPv4 address for VRRP VR ID 5 and the router as owner of the virtual IPv4 address:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# virtual-ip 192.0.2.30 owner
```

The example below shows you how to disable the virtual IPv4 address for VRRP VR ID 5

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# no virtual-ip
```

**Related  
Commands**

[router vrrp \(interface\)](#)  
[enable \(VRRP\)](#)  
[vrrp vmac](#)

# virtual-ipv6

**Overview** Use this command to set the virtual IPv6 address for the VRRPv3 session. This is the IPv6 address of the virtual router that end hosts set as their default gateway.

Note that the primary IPv6 address specified is an IPv6 link-local address. See the Usage note below for further information.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

**Syntax** `virtual-ipv6 <ipv6-address> [master|backup]  
[primary|secondary]  
no virtual-ipv6`

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ipv6-address&gt;</code> | The IPv6 address of the virtual router, entered in hexadecimal, in the format X:X::X:X.                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>master</code>               | Sets <b>master</b> to be the default state of the VRRPv3 router within the Virtual Router. For <b>master</b> , we recommend using a Virtual IP address that is not owned by any of the VRRP routers in the same grouping (that share the same VRID). |
| <code>backup</code>               | Sets <b>backup</b> to be the default state of the VRRPv3 router within the Virtual Router.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>primary</code>              | Sets the specified address as the primary IPv6 address. The primary address must be a link-local IPv6 address.                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>secondary</code>            | Sets the specified address as the secondary IPv6 address. Normally this would be a globally-routable IPv6 address. This enables you to specify a globally-routable address as the default gateway address for all the hosts on a VLAN.               |

**Mode** Router Configuration

**Usage** The virtual router will reply to ping, telnet, and SSH requests to the virtual IP address. The virtual router will reply even if it does not own the virtual IP address.

The AlliedWare Plus VRRPv3 implementation supports one IPv6 virtual link local address per virtual router ID. Note that in the command examples fe80::1 is an IPv6 link-local address. An IPv6 link-local address is used because IPv6 link-local addresses are used by IPv6 ND (Neighbor Discovery). A host's default route to a router points to the IPv6 link-local address, not a specific global IPv6 address for the router. For the host's traffic to switch over to a backup router, the IPv6 link-local address of the router is used by VRRPv3.

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv6 configuration details.

**Examples** The example below shows you how to set the virtual IPv6 address for VRRPv3 VR ID 3 and the router as the VRRPv3 master:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# virtual-ipv6 fe80::1 master
```

The example below shows you how to set the virtual IPv6 address for VRRPv3 VR ID 3 and the router as the VRRPv3 backup:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# virtual-ipv6 fe80::1 backup
```

The example below shows you disable the virtual IPv6 address for VRRPv3 VR ID 3:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# no virtual-ipv6
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [router ipv6 vrrp \(interface\)](#)
- [enable \(VRRP\)](#)
- [vrrp vmac](#)

## vrrp vmac

**Overview** Use this command to enable or disable the VRRP Virtual MAC feature. This feature is used by VRRP to make the hosts use the virtual MAC address as the physical hardware address of their gateway.

A VRRP router master will use the virtual MAC address for any ARP responses associated with the virtual IP address, or any gratuitous ARPs sent on behalf of the virtual IP address.

All VRRP advertisements are sent using this virtual MAC address as the source MAC address.

The virtual MAC address has the form 00:00:5e:00:01:<VRID>, where VRID is the ID of the Virtual Router.

**Syntax** `vrrp vmac {enable|disable}`

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To enable Virtual MAC enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vrrp vmac enable
```

To disable Virtual MAC enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vrrp vmac disable
```

**Related  
Commands** [virtual-ip](#)  
[virtual-ipv6](#)

# 42

# Ethernet Protection Switched Ring (EPSRing™) Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure Ethernet Protection Switched Ring (EPSRing™). For more information, see the [EPSR Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“debug epsr”](#) on page 1694
  - [“epsr”](#) on page 1695
  - [“epsr configuration”](#) on page 1697
  - [“epsr datavlan”](#) on page 1698
  - [“epsr enhancedrecovery enable”](#) on page 1699
  - [“epsr mode master controlvlan primary port”](#) on page 1700
  - [“epsr mode transit controlvlan”](#) on page 1701
  - [“epsr priority”](#) on page 1702
  - [“epsr state”](#) on page 1703
  - [“epsr topology-change”](#) on page 1704
  - [“epsr trap”](#) on page 1705
  - [“show debugging epsr”](#) on page 1706
  - [“show epsr”](#) on page 1707
  - [“show epsr common segments”](#) on page 1712
  - [“show epsr config-check”](#) on page 1713
  - [“show epsr <epsr-instance>”](#) on page 1714
  - [“show epsr <epsr-instance> counters”](#) on page 1715
  - [“show epsr counters”](#) on page 1716



- [“show epsr summary”](#) on page 1717
- [“undebug epsr”](#) on page 1718

# debug epsr

**Overview** This command enables EPSR debugging.

The **no** variant of this command disables EPSR debugging.

**Syntax** `debug epsr {info|msg|pkt|state|timer|all}`  
`no debug epsr {info|msg|pkt|state|timer|all}`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| info      | Send general EPSR information to the console.<br>Using this parameter with the <b>no debug epsr</b> command will explicitly exclude the above information from being sent to the console.                                |
| msg       | Send the decoded received and transmitted EPSR packets to the console.<br>Using this parameter with the <b>no debug epsr</b> command will explicitly exclude the above packets from being sent to the console.           |
| pkt       | Send the received and transmitted EPSR packets as raw ASCII text to the console.<br>Using this parameter with the <b>no debug epsr</b> command will explicitly exclude the above packets from being sent to the console. |
| state     | Send EPSR state transitions to the console.<br>Using this parameter with the <b>no debug epsr</b> command will explicitly exclude state transitions from being sent to the console.                                      |
| timer     | Send EPSR timer information to the console.<br>Using this parameter with the <b>no debug epsr</b> command will explicitly exclude timer information from being sent to the console.                                      |
| all       | Send all EPSR debugging information to the console.<br>Using this parameter with the <b>no debug epsr</b> command will explicitly exclude any debugging information from being sent to the console.                      |

**Mode** Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Examples** To enable state transition debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# debug epsr state
```

To disable EPSR packet debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug epsr pkt
```

**Related Commands** [undebug epsr](#)

## epsr

**Overview** This command sets the timer values for an EPSR instance. These are only valid for master nodes.

**NOTE:** Running your switch as an EPSR master node requires a feature license.

**Syntax** `epsr <epsr-instance> {hellotime <1-32767>|failovertime <2-65535> ringflaptime <0-65535>}`  
`no epsr <epsr-instance>`

**CAUTION:** Using the “no” variant of this command will remove the specified EPSR instance.

| Parameter              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <epsr-instance>        | Name of the EPSR instance.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| hellotime <1-32767>    | The number of seconds between the transmission of health check messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| failovertime <2-65535> | The number of seconds that a master waits for a returning health check message before entering the failed state. <b>The failover time should be greater than twice the hellotime.</b> This is to force the master node to wait until it detects the absence of two sequential healthcheck messages before entering the failed state. |
| ringflaptime <0-65535> | The minimum number of seconds that a master must remain in the failed state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

**Mode** EPSR Configuration

**Examples** To set the hellotimer to 5 seconds for the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr blue hellotime 5
```

**NOTE:** When stacking is used with EPSR, the EPSR **failovertime** should be at least 5 seconds.

To delete the EPSR instance called “blue”, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)#
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [epsr mode master controlvlan primary port](#)
- [epsr mode transit controlvlan](#)
- [epsr configuration](#)
- [epsr datavlan](#)
- [epsr state](#)
- [epsr trap](#)
- [reboot rolling](#)
- [show epsr](#)

# epsr configuration

**Overview** Use this command to enter EPSR Configuration mode so that EPSR can be configured.

**Syntax** `epsr configuration`

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To change to EPSR mode, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# epsr configuration
```

**Related Commands** [epsr mode master controlvlan primary port](#)  
[epsr](#)  
[show epsr](#)

# epsr datavlan

**Overview** This command adds a data VLAN or a range of VLAN identifiers to a specified EPSR instance.

The **no** variant of this command removes a data VLAN or data VLAN range from an EPSR instance.

**Syntax** `epsr <epsr-instance> datavlan {<vlanid>|<vlanid-range>}`  
`no epsr <epsr-instance> datavlan {<vlanid>|<vlanid-range>}`

| Parameter                          | Description                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;epsr-instance&gt;</code> | Name of the EPSR instance.                                                                       |
| <code>datavlan</code>              | Adds a data VLAN to be protected by the EPSR instance.                                           |
| <code>&lt;vlanid&gt;</code>        | The VLAN's VID - a number between 1 and 4094 excluding the number selected for the control VLAN. |
| <code>&lt;vlanid-range&gt;</code>  | Specify a range of VLAN identifiers using a hyphen to separate identifiers.                      |

**Mode** EPSR Configuration

**Usage** We recommend you

- set the EPSR control VLAN to `vlan2`, using the [epsr mode master controlvlan primary port](#) and [epsr mode transit controlvlan](#) commands, then
- set the EPSR data VLAN between to be a value between 3 and 4094, using the [epsr datavlan](#) command.

**Examples** To add `vlan3` to the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr blue datavlan vlan3
```

To add `vlan2` and `vlan3` to the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr blue datavlan vlan2-vlan3
```

To remove `vlan3` from the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# no epsr blue datavlan vlan3
```

To remove `vlan2` and `vlan3` from the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# no epsr blue datavlan vlan2-vlan3
```

**Related Commands** [epsr mode master controlvlan primary port](#)  
[epsr mode transit controlvlan](#)  
[show epsr](#)

# epsr enhancedrecovery enable

**Overview** This command enables EPSR's enhanced recovery mode. Enhanced recovery mode enables a ring to apply additional recovery procedures when a ring with more than one break partially mends. For more information, see the [EPSR Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

The **no** variant of this command disables the enhanced recovery mode.

**Syntax** `epsr <epsr-instance> enhancedrecovery enable`  
`no epsr <epsr-instance> enhancedrecovery enable`

| Parameter                          | Description                |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <code>&lt;epsr-instance&gt;</code> | Name of the EPSR instance. |

**Default** Default is that enhanced recovery mode disabled.

**Mode** EPSR Configuration

**Example** To apply enhanced recovery on the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:  
`awplus(config-epsr)# epsr blue enhancedrecovery enable`

**Related Commands** [show epsr](#)

# epsr mode master controlvlan primary port

**Overview** This command creates a master EPSR instance.

**NOTE:** Running your switch as an EPSR master node requires a feature license.

**Syntax** `epsr <epsr-instance> mode master controlvlan <2-4094>  
primaryport <port>`

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <epsr-instance> | Name of the EPSR instance.                                                                                                                          |
| mode            | Determines the node is acting as a master.                                                                                                          |
| master          | Sets switch to be the master node for the named EPSR ring.                                                                                          |
| controlvlan     | The VLAN that will transmit EPSR control frames.                                                                                                    |
| <2-4094>        | VLAN id.                                                                                                                                            |
| primaryport     | Primary port for the EPSR instance.                                                                                                                 |
| <port>          | The primary port. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.4) or a static channel group (e.g. sa2). It cannot be a dynamic (LACP) channel group. |

**NOTE:**

The software allows you to configure more than two ports or static channel groups to the control VLAN within a single switch or stacked node. However, we advise against this because in certain situations it can produce unpredictable results.

**Mode** EPSR Configuration

**Example** To create a master EPSR instance called `blue` with `vlan2` as the control VLAN and `port1.0.1` as the primary port, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr blue mode master controlvlan vlan2
primaryport port1.0.1
```

**Related Commands** [epsr mode transit controlvlan](#)  
[show epsr](#)



# epsr mode transit controlvlan

**Overview** This command creates a transit EPSR instance.

**Syntax** `epsr <epsr-instance> mode transit controlvlan <2-4094>`

| Parameter       | Description                                                 |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <epsr-instance> | Name of the EPSR instance.                                  |
| mode            | Determines the node is acting as a transit node.            |
| transit         | Sets switch to be the transit node for the named EPSR ring. |
| controlvlan     | The VLAN that will transmit EPSR control frames.            |
| <2-4094>        | VLAN id.                                                    |

**NOTE:** The software allows you to configure more than two ports or static channel groups to the control VLAN within a single switch or stacked node. However, we advise against this because in certain situations it can produce unpredictable results.

If the control VLAN contains more than two ports (or static channels) an algorithm selects the two ports or channels with the lowest number to be the ring ports. However if the switch has only one channel group is defined to the control vlan, EPSR will not operate on the secondary port.

EPSR does not support Dynamic link aggregation (LACP).

**Mode** EPSR Configuration

**Example** To create a transit EPSR instance called `blue` with `vlan2` as the control VLAN, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr blue mode transit controlvlan vlan2
```

**Related Commands**

- [epsr mode master controlvlan primary port](#)
- [epsr mode transit controlvlan](#)
- [show epsr](#)

## epsr priority

**Overview** This command sets the priority of an EPSR instance on an EPSR node. Priority is used to prevent “superloops” forming under fault conditions with particular ring configurations. Setting a node to have a priority greater than one, also has the effect of turning on **superloop protection**.

The **no** variant of this command returns the priority of the EPSR instance back to its default value of 0, which also disables EPSR Superloop prevention.

**Syntax** `epsr <epsr-instance> priority <0-127>`  
`no <epsr-instance> priority`

| Parameter                          | Description                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;epsr-instance&gt;</code> | Name of the EPSR instance.                                                                    |
| <code>priority</code>              | The priority of the ring instance selected by the <code>epsr-name</code> parameter.           |
| <code>&lt;0-127&gt;</code>         | The priority to be applied (0 is the lowest priority and represents no superloop protection). |

**Default** The default priority of an EPSR instance on an EPSR node is 0. The negated form of this command resets the priority of an EPSR instance on an EPSR node to the default value.

**Mode** EPSR Configuration

**Example** To set the priority of the EPSR instance called `blue` to the highest priority (127), use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr blue priority 127
```

To reset the priority of the EPSR instance called `blue` to the default (0), use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# no epsr blue priority
```

**Related Commands** [epsr configuration](#)

## epsr state

**Overview** This command enables or disables an EPSR instance.

**Syntax** `epsr <epsr-instance> state {enabled|disabled}`

| Parameter                          | Description                        |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;epsr-instance&gt;</code> | The name of the EPSR instance.     |
| <code>state</code>                 | The operational state of the ring. |
| <code>enabled</code>               | EPSR instance is enabled.          |
| <code>disabled</code>              | EPSR instance is disabled.         |

**Mode** EPSR Configuration

**Example** To enable the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr blue state enabled
```

**Related Commands** [epsr mode master controlvlan primary port](#)  
[epsr mode transit controlvlan](#)

# epsr topology-change

**Overview** Use this command to allow the given EPSR instance to accept notifications from other topology protocols, namely G.8032, for Topology Change Notifications (TCN).

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the EPSR instance to where it does not accept TCNs from the other specified protocol, and as a result does not send out a “flush FDB” message.

**Syntax** `epsr <epsr-name> topology-change g8032`  
`no epsr <epsr-name> topology-change g8032`

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <epsr-name>     | The name of the EPSR instance for which the topology-change applies to.                                                                                                                 |
| topology-change | The topology-change value to be set for the instance.                                                                                                                                   |
| g8032           | Specify that G.8032 is the other protocol that the topology-change notifications are allowed to be accepted from in order to send “flush FDB” messages to other EPSR nodes in the ring. |

**Default** The default value is no notifications are accepted and in turn no “flush FDB” messages are sent.

**Mode** EPSR Configuration

**Usage** The purpose of this command is to allow EPSR to accept notifications from other topology protocols, namely G.8032, about Topology Change Notifications (TCN). Once EPSR accepts the TCN, it will in turn notify the other nodes on the EPSR ring to perform an FDB flush.

**Example** To configure an EPSR instance named “red” to accept G.8032 TCNs, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr red topology-change g8032
```

To configure an EPSR instance named “red” to no longer accept G.8032 TCNs, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# no epsr red topology-change g8032
```

**Related Commands** [show epsr](#)  
[show g8032 erp-instance](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

## epsr trap

**Overview** This command enables SNMP traps for an EPSR instance. The traps will be sent when the EPSR instance changes state.

The **no** variant of this command disables SNMP traps for an EPSR instance. The traps will no longer be sent when the EPSR instance changes state.

**Syntax** `epsr <epsr-instance> trap`  
`no epsr <epsr-instance> trap`

| Parameter                          | Description                      |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;epsr-instance&gt;</code> | Name of the EPSR instance.       |
| <code>trap</code>                  | SNMP trap for the EPSR instance. |

**Mode** EPSR Configuration

**Example** To enable traps for the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr blue trap
```

To disable traps for the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# no epsr blue trap
```

**Related Commands** [epsr mode master controlvlan primary port](#)  
[epsr mode transit controlvlan](#)  
[show epsr](#)

# show debugging epsr

**Overview** This command shows the debugging modes enabled for EPSR.

**Syntax** `show debugging epsr`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show the enabled debugging modes, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging epsr
```

**Related  
Commands** [debug epsr](#)

# show epsr

**Overview** This command displays information about all EPSR instances.

**Syntax** show epsr

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show the current settings of all EPSR instances, use the command:

```
awplus# show epsr
```

**Output:** The following examples show the output display for a non-superloop topology network.  
**non-superloop topology**

**Table 1:** Example output from the **show epsr** command run on a transit node

| EPSR Information            |            |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Name .....                  | test2      |
| Mode .....                  | Transit    |
| Status .....                | Enabled    |
| State .....                 | Links-Up   |
| Control Vlan .....          | 2          |
| Data VLAN(s) .....          | 10         |
| Interface Mode .....        | Ports Only |
| First Port .....            | port1.0.1  |
| First Port Status .....     | Down       |
| First Port Direction .....  | Unknown    |
| Second Port .....           | port1.0.2  |
| Second Port Status .....    | Down       |
| Second Port Direction ..... | Unknown    |
| Trap .....                  | Enabled    |
| Master Node .....           | Unknown    |
| Enhanced Recovery .....     | Disabled   |

**Table 2:** Example output from the **show epsr** command run on a master node

| EPSR Information            |            |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Name .....                  | test4      |
| Mode .....                  | Master     |
| Status .....                | Enabled    |
| State .....                 | Complete   |
| Control Vlan .....          | 4          |
| Data VLAN(s) .....          | 20         |
| Interface Mode .....        | Ports Only |
| Primary Port .....          | port1.0.3  |
| Primary Port Status .....   | Forwarding |
| Secondary Port .....        | port1.0.4  |
| Secondary Port Status ..... | Forwarding |
| Hello Time .....            | 1 s        |
| Failover Time .....         | 2 s        |
| Ring Flap Time .....        | 0 s        |
| Trap .....                  | Enabled    |
| Enhanced Recovery .....     | Disabled   |

**NOTE:** Running your switch as an EPSR master node requires a feature license.

**Output:  
superloop  
topology**

The following examples show the output display for superloop topology network.

**Table 3:** Example output from the **show epsr** command run on a Master Node

| EPSR Information           |                                 |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Name .....                 | test4                           |
| Mode .....                 | Master                          |
| Status .....               | Enabled                         |
| State .....                | Complete                        |
| Control Vlan .....         | 4                               |
| Data VLAN(s) .....         | 20                              |
| Interface Mode .....       | Ports Only                      |
| Primary Port .....         | port1.0.3                       |
| Status .....               | Forwarding (logically blocking) |
| Is On Common Segment ..... | No                              |
| Blocking Control .....     | Physical                        |
| Secondary Port .....       | port1.0.4                       |
| Status .....               | Blocked                         |
| Is On Common Segment ..... | No                              |
| Blocking Control .....     | Physical                        |
| Hello Time .....           | 1 s                             |
| Failover Time .....        | 2 s                             |
| Ring Flap Time .....       | 0 s                             |
| Trap .....                 | Enabled                         |
| Enhanced Recovery .....    | Disabled                        |
| SLP Priority .....         | 12                              |

**NOTE:** Running your switch as an EPSR master node requires a feature license.



**Table 4:** Example output from the **show epsr** command run on a Transit Node

```

EPSR Information

Name test4
Mode Transit
Status Enabled
State Complete
Control Vlan 4
Data VLAN(s) 20
Interface Mode Ports Only
Primary Port port1.0.3
 Status Forwarding (logically blocking)
 Is On Common Segment No
 Blocking Control Physical
Secondary Port port1.0.4
 Status Blocked
 Is On Common Segment No
 Blocking Control Physical
Hello Time 1 s
Failover Time 2 s
Ring Flap Time 0 s
Trap Enabled
Enhanced Recovery Disabled
SLP Priority 12

```

**Table 5:** Parameters displayed in the output of the **show epsr** command

| Parameter on Master Node | Parameter on Transit Node | Description                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name                     | Name                      | The name of the EPSR instance.                                                                                                                                    |
| Mode                     | Mode                      | The mode in which the EPSR instance is configured - either Master or Transit                                                                                      |
| Status                   | Status                    | Indicates whether the EPSR instance is enabled or disabled                                                                                                        |
| State                    | State                     | Indicates state of the EPSR instance's state machine. Master states are: Idle, Complete, and Failed. Transit states are Links-Up, Links-Down, and Pre-Forwarding. |
| Control Vlan             | Control Vlan              | Displays the VID of the EPSR instance's control VLAN.                                                                                                             |
| Data VLAN(s)             | Data VLAN(s)              | The VID(s) of the instance's data VLANs.                                                                                                                          |
| Interface Mode           | Interface Mode            | Whether the EPSR instance's ring ports are both physical ports (Ports Only) or are both static aggregators (Channel Groups Only).                                 |
| Primary Port             | First Port                | The EPSR instance's primary ring port.                                                                                                                            |

**Table 5:** Parameters displayed in the output of the **show epsr** command (cont.)

| Parameter on Master Node | Parameter on Transit Node | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - Status                 | - Status                  | Whether the ring port is forwarding (Forwarding) or blocking (Blocked), or has link down (Down), and if forwarding or blocking, "(logical)" indicates the instance has only logically set the blocking state of the port because it does not have physical control of it.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                          | - Direction               | The ring port on which the last EPSR control packet was received is indicated by "Upstream". The other ring port is then "Downstream"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| - Is On Common Segment   | - Is On Common Segment    | Whether the ring port is on a shared common segment link to another node, and if so, "(highest rank)" indicates it is the highest priority instance on that common segment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| - Blocking Control       | - Blocking Control        | Whether the instance has "physical" or "logical" control of the ring port's blocking in the instance's data VLANs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Secondary Port           | Second Port               | The EPSR instance's secondary port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| - Status                 | - Status                  | Whether the ring port is forwarding (Forwarding) or blocking (Blocked), or has link down (Down), and if forwarding or blocking, "(logical)" indicates the instance has only logically set the blocking state of the port, because it does not have physical control of it. Note that on a master configured for SuperLoop Prevention (non-zero priority) its secondary ring port can be physically forwarding, but logically blocking. This situation arises when it is not the highest priority node in the topology (and so does not receive LINKS-DOWN messages upon common segment breaks) and a break on a common segment in its ring is preventing reception of its own health messages. |
|                          | - Direction               | The ring port on which the last EPSR control packet was received is indicated by "Upstream". The other ring port is then "Downstream"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| - Is On Common Segment   | - Is On Common Segment    | Whether the ring port is on a shared common segment link to another node, and if so, "(highest rank)" indicates it is the highest priority instance on that common segment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| - Blocking Control       | - Blocking Control        | Whether the instance has "physical" or "logical" control of the ring port's blocking in the instance's data VLANs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Hello Time               |                           | The EPSR instance's setting for the interval between transmissions of health check messages (in seconds)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Failover Time            |                           | The time (in seconds) the EPSR instance waits to receive a health check message before it decides the ring is down                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Ring Flap Time           |                           | The minimum time the EPSR instance must remain in the failed state                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Trap                     | Trap                      | Whether the EPSR instance has EPSR SNMP traps enabled                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

**Table 5:** Parameters displayed in the output of the **show epsr** command (cont.)

| Parameter on Master Node | Parameter on Transit Node | Description                                                  |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Enhanced Recovery        | Enhanced Recovery         | Whether the EPSR instance has enhanced recovery mode enabled |
| SLP Priority             | SLP Priority              | The EPSR instance's priority (for SuperLoop Prevention)      |

**Related Commands**

- [epsr mode master controlvlan primary port](#)
- [epsr mode transit controlvlan](#)
- [show epsr counters](#)

# show epsr common segments

**Overview** This command displays information about all the superloop common segment ports on the switch.

**Syntax** `show epsr common segments`

**Example** To display information about all the superloop common segment ports on the switch, use the command:

```
awplus# show epsr common segments
```

**Table 6:** Example output from the **show epsr common segments** command

| EPSR Common Segments    |                  |         |      |              |                       |                     |
|-------------------------|------------------|---------|------|--------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Common Seg<br>Ring Port | EPSR<br>Instance | Mode    | Prio | Port<br>Type | Phys Ctrl<br>of Port? | Ring<br>Port Status |
| port1.0.4               | test_inst_Red    | Transit | 127  | Second       | Yes                   | Fwding              |
|                         | test_inst_Blue   | Transit | 126  | Second       | No                    | Fwding (logical)    |
|                         | test_inst_Green  | Transit | 125  | First        | No                    | Fwding (logical)    |
| sa4                     | testA            | Master  | 15   | Primary      | Yes                   | Blocking            |
|                         | testB            | Transit | 14   | Second       | No                    | Fwding (logical)    |
| sa5                     | test_55          | Transit | 8    | First        | Yes                   | Down                |
|                         | test_77          | Transit | 7    | First        | No                    | Down                |

**Related  
Commands** [show epsr](#)  
[show epsr summary](#)  
[show epsr counters](#)

# show epsr config-check

**Overview** This command checks the configuration of a specified EPSR instance, or all EPSR instances.

If an instance is enabled, this command will check for the following errors or warnings:

- The control VLAN has the wrong number of ports.
- There are no data VLANs.
- Some of the data VLANs are not assigned to the ring ports.
- The failover time is less than 5 seconds for a stacked device.
- The instance is a master with its secondary port on a common segment.

**Syntax** `show epsr [<instance>] config-check`

| Parameter  | Description                            |
|------------|----------------------------------------|
| <instance> | Name of the EPSR instance to check on. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To check the configuration of all EPSR instances and display the results, use the command:

```
awplus# show epsr config-check
```

Table 42-1: Example output from **show epsr config-check**

| EPSR Instance                                                                                        | Status  | Description                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| red                                                                                                  | Warning | Failover time is 2s but should be 5s because device is stacked. |
| white                                                                                                | OK.     |                                                                 |
| blue                                                                                                 | Warning | Primary port is not in data VLANs 29-99.                        |
| orange                                                                                               | OK.     |                                                                 |
| Don't forget to check that this node's configuration is consistent with all other nodes in the ring. |         |                                                                 |

**Related Commands** [show epsr](#)

# show epsr <epsr-instance>

**Overview** This command displays information about the specified EPSR instance.

**Syntax** `show epsr <epsr-instance>`

| Parameter                          | Description                |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <code>&lt;epsr-instance&gt;</code> | Name of the EPSR instance. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show the current settings of the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:

```
awplus# show epsr blue
```

**Related Commands**

- [epsr mode master controlvlan primary port](#)
- [epsr mode transit controlvlan](#)
- [show epsr counters](#)

# show epsr <epsr-instance> counters

**Overview** This command displays counter information about the specified EPSR instance.

**Syntax** `show epsr <epsr-instance> counters`

| Parameter                          | Description                |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <code>&lt;epsr-instance&gt;</code> | Name of the EPSR instance. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show the counters of the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:

```
awplus# show epsr blue counters
```

**Related Commands**

- [epsr mode master controlvlan primary port](#)
- [epsr mode transit controlvlan](#)
- [show epsr](#)

# show epsr counters

**Overview** This command displays counter information about all EPSR instances.

**Syntax** `show epsr counters`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show the counters of all EPSR instances, use the command:

```
awplus# show epsr counters
```

**Related Commands**

- [epsr mode master controlvlan primary port](#)
- [epsr mode transit controlvlan](#)
- [show epsr](#)



# show epsr summary

**Overview** This command displays summary information about all EPSR instances on the switch

**Syntax** show epsr summary

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display EPSR summary information, use the command:

```
awplus# show epsr summary
```

**Table 43:** Example output from the **show epsr summary** command

| EPSR Summary Information                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |          |            |       |           |                              |                           |               |  |      |        |       |           |                              |                           |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |            |   |         |            |  |       |                |                |       |   |         |          |  |      |        |             |       |   |         |            |  |       |            |              |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----------|------------|-------|-----------|------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|--|------|--------|-------|-----------|------------------------------|---------------------------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|------------|---|---------|------------|--|-------|----------------|----------------|-------|---|---------|----------|--|------|--------|-------------|-------|---|---------|------------|--|-------|------------|--------------|--------|---|----------|------|--|------|---------|---------|--------|---|----------|------|--|------|---------|---------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Abbreviations:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |          |            |       |           |                              |                           |               |  |      |        |       |           |                              |                           |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |            |   |         |            |  |       |                |                |       |   |         |          |  |      |        |             |       |   |         |            |  |       |            |              |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| M = Master node                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |          |            |       |           |                              |                           |               |  |      |        |       |           |                              |                           |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |            |   |         |            |  |       |                |                |       |   |         |          |  |      |        |             |       |   |         |            |  |       |            |              |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T = Transit node                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |          |            |       |           |                              |                           |               |  |      |        |       |           |                              |                           |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |            |   |         |            |  |       |                |                |       |   |         |          |  |      |        |             |       |   |         |            |  |       |            |              |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| C = is on a common segment with other instances                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |          |            |       |           |                              |                           |               |  |      |        |       |           |                              |                           |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |            |   |         |            |  |       |                |                |       |   |         |          |  |      |        |             |       |   |         |            |  |       |            |              |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P = instance on a common segment has physical control of the shared port's data VLAN blocking                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |   |          |            |       |           |                              |                           |               |  |      |        |       |           |                              |                           |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |            |   |         |            |  |       |                |                |       |   |         |          |  |      |        |             |       |   |         |            |  |       |            |              |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LB = ring port is Logically Blocking - applicable to master only                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |          |            |       |           |                              |                           |               |  |      |        |       |           |                              |                           |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |            |   |         |            |  |       |                |                |       |   |         |          |  |      |        |             |       |   |         |            |  |       |            |              |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <table><tr><th colspan="2">EPSR Instance</th><th>Mode</th><th>Status</th><th>State</th><th>Ctrl VLAN</th><th>Primary/1st Prio Port Status</th><th>Secondary/2nd Port Status</th></tr><tr><td colspan="8">-----</td></tr><tr><td>test-12345</td><td>T</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Links-Down</td><td></td><td>6 127</td><td>Blocking (C,P)</td><td>Blocking (C,P)</td></tr><tr><td>test1</td><td>M</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Complete</td><td></td><td>5 12</td><td>Fwding</td><td>Fwding (LB)</td></tr><tr><td>test2</td><td>T</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Pre-Fwding</td><td></td><td>4 126</td><td>Fwding (C)</td><td>Blocking (C)</td></tr><tr><td>localB</td><td>T</td><td>Disabled</td><td>Idle</td><td></td><td>40 0</td><td>Unknown</td><td>Unknown</td></tr><tr><td>localC</td><td>T</td><td>Disabled</td><td>Idle</td><td></td><td>41 0</td><td>Unknown</td><td>Unknown</td></tr><tr><td colspan="8">-----</td></tr></table> |   |          |            |       |           |                              |                           | EPSR Instance |  | Mode | Status | State | Ctrl VLAN | Primary/1st Prio Port Status | Secondary/2nd Port Status | ----- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | test-12345 | T | Enabled | Links-Down |  | 6 127 | Blocking (C,P) | Blocking (C,P) | test1 | M | Enabled | Complete |  | 5 12 | Fwding | Fwding (LB) | test2 | T | Enabled | Pre-Fwding |  | 4 126 | Fwding (C) | Blocking (C) | localB | T | Disabled | Idle |  | 40 0 | Unknown | Unknown | localC | T | Disabled | Idle |  | 41 0 | Unknown | Unknown | ----- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| EPSR Instance                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |   | Mode     | Status     | State | Ctrl VLAN | Primary/1st Prio Port Status | Secondary/2nd Port Status |               |  |      |        |       |           |                              |                           |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |            |   |         |            |  |       |                |                |       |   |         |          |  |      |        |             |       |   |         |            |  |       |            |              |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| -----                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |          |            |       |           |                              |                           |               |  |      |        |       |           |                              |                           |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |            |   |         |            |  |       |                |                |       |   |         |          |  |      |        |             |       |   |         |            |  |       |            |              |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| test-12345                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | T | Enabled  | Links-Down |       | 6 127     | Blocking (C,P)               | Blocking (C,P)            |               |  |      |        |       |           |                              |                           |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |            |   |         |            |  |       |                |                |       |   |         |          |  |      |        |             |       |   |         |            |  |       |            |              |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| test1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | M | Enabled  | Complete   |       | 5 12      | Fwding                       | Fwding (LB)               |               |  |      |        |       |           |                              |                           |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |            |   |         |            |  |       |                |                |       |   |         |          |  |      |        |             |       |   |         |            |  |       |            |              |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| test2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | T | Enabled  | Pre-Fwding |       | 4 126     | Fwding (C)                   | Blocking (C)              |               |  |      |        |       |           |                              |                           |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |            |   |         |            |  |       |                |                |       |   |         |          |  |      |        |             |       |   |         |            |  |       |            |              |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| localB                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | T | Disabled | Idle       |       | 40 0      | Unknown                      | Unknown                   |               |  |      |        |       |           |                              |                           |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |            |   |         |            |  |       |                |                |       |   |         |          |  |      |        |             |       |   |         |            |  |       |            |              |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| localC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | T | Disabled | Idle       |       | 41 0      | Unknown                      | Unknown                   |               |  |      |        |       |           |                              |                           |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |            |   |         |            |  |       |                |                |       |   |         |          |  |      |        |             |       |   |         |            |  |       |            |              |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| -----                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |          |            |       |           |                              |                           |               |  |      |        |       |           |                              |                           |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |            |   |         |            |  |       |                |                |       |   |         |          |  |      |        |             |       |   |         |            |  |       |            |              |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |        |   |          |      |  |      |         |         |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

# undebbug epsr

**Overview** This command applies the functionality of the **no** variant of the [debug epsr](#) command.

# 43

# G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection Switching Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection Switching.

For more information, see the [G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection Switching Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “[cfm-sf-notify](#)” on page 1721
  - “[clear g8032 erp-instance](#)” on page 1723
  - “[clear g8032 erp-instance statistics](#)” on page 1725
  - “[data-traffic](#)” on page 1726
  - “[debug g8032](#)” on page 1728
  - “[enable \(G.8032\)](#)” on page 1729
  - “[epsr topology-change](#)” on page 1730
  - “[erp-instance](#)” on page 1731
  - “[g8032 erp-instance](#)” on page 1732
  - “[g8032 forced-switch erp-instance](#)” on page 1734
  - “[g8032 manual-switch erp-instance](#)” on page 1736
  - “[g8032 physical-ring](#)” on page 1737
  - “[g8032 profile](#)” on page 1739
  - “[level \(G.8032\)](#)” on page 1740
  - “[physical-ring](#)” on page 1741
  - “[profile name](#)” on page 1742
  - “[raps-channel](#)” on page 1743
  - “[rpl role](#)” on page 1744

- [“show debugging g8032”](#) on page 1746
- [“show g8032 erp-instance”](#) on page 1747
- [“show g8032 erp-instance statistics”](#) on page 1752
- [“show g8032 physical-ring”](#) on page 1754
- [“show g8032 profile”](#) on page 1756
- [“sub-ring”](#) on page 1758
- [“timer \(G.8032\)”](#) on page 1759
- [“topology-change”](#) on page 1761
- [“trap \(G.8032\)”](#) on page 1763
- [“undebg g8032”](#) on page 1764

## cfm-sf-notify

**Overview** Use this command to configure this ERP instance to receive signal fail notifications from a Local MEP(s). This command can be used multiple times to allow multiple Local MEPs to be specified.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a Local MEP from sending notifications to this G.8032 ERP instance.

**Syntax** `cfm-sf-notify mep mpid <mep-id> domain <domain-name> service <ma-name>`  
`no cfm-sf-notify mep mpid <mep-id> domain <domain-name> service <ma-name>`

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                              |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| mep           | Specify that a Local Maintenance End Point (MEP) is to provide the Signal Fail notification to this G.8032 ERP instance. |
| mpid          | Specify that the Local MEP is to be identified by MEP-id.                                                                |
| <mep-id>      | 1-8191. Specify the Local MEP's ID.                                                                                      |
| domain        | Specify the Maintenance Domain that the Local MEP is associated with.                                                    |
| <domain-name> | Specify the Maintenance Domain's CLI instance name.                                                                      |
| service       | Specify the Maintenance Association that the Local MEP is associated with.                                               |
| <ma-name>     | Specify the Maintenance Association's CLI instance name.                                                                 |

**Mode** G8032 Configure Switch

**Usage** CFM and Continuity Check Messaging (CCM) can be configured to detect link faults on the East or West interface ports as a whole, or faults on the R-APS VLAN on the East or West interface. In this situation CFM Local MEPs can notify G.8032 of defects it detects. G.8032 will treat these notifications as a Signal Fail (SF) for that East or West ring port. Similarly, CFM Local MEPs can notify G.8032 that the fault has cleared. When this command is used, this G.8032 ERP instance will ensure that the specified Local MEP is a Down MEP for the East or West interface used by this instance or for the R-APS VLAN on the East or West interface used by this instance.

**Example** To configure an ERP instance to receive signal fail notifications from a local MEP with an MEP ID of "12", an MD named "MD-INST1", and an MA named "MA-INST1-1", use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# g8032 erp-instance ring2
awplus(g8032-config-switch)# cfm-sf-notify mep mpid 12 domain
MD-INST1 service MA-INST1-1
```

**Related  
Commands**    ethernet cfm domain-name  
                 ethernet cfm mep  
                 g8032 erp-instance  
                 service ma-name  
                 show g8032 erp-instance

**Command  
changes**    Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
                 Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products  
                 Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products  
                 Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products  
                 Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# clear g8032 erp-instance

**Overview** Use this command to:

- trigger a reversion immediately, without waiting for timers to expire, or
- clear a forced-switch or manual-switch command that was previously successfully entered on a G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) instance.

**Syntax** `clear g8032 erp-instance <erp-instance-name>`

| Parameter                              | Description                         |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;erp-instance-name&gt;</code> | The name of the G.8032 ERP instance |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** This command can be used after a protection switch has occurred and the failure has cleared. If reversion is enabled, this command will trigger a reversion immediately, without having to wait for certain timers to expire (such as WTB or WTR). If reversion has been disabled, this command will trigger a reversion.

Alternatively, this command can be used on an ERP instance where a forced-switch or manual-switch command has been successfully entered to clear that action. The command will be ignored if a force-switch or manual-switch command had not been previously entered successfully, even if such node is in the FORCED\_SWITCH or MANUAL\_SWITCH state.

**Examples** To trigger a reversion immediately without waiting for a timer to expire on an ERP instance named "blue", use the following command:

```
awplus# clear g8032 erp-instance blue
```

Alternatively, to clear a previously applied forced-switch from an ERP instance named "blue", use the following command:

```
awplus# clear g8032 erp-instance blue
```

The forced-switch would be created using a command like this one, which forces a protection switch on the East interface of an ERP instance named "blue":

```
awplus# g8032 forced-switch erp-instance blue east-interface
```

**Related Commands**

- [g8032 erp-instance](#)
- [g8032 forced-switch erp-instance](#)
- [g8032 manual-switch erp-instance](#)

**Command changes**

- Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added
- Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products
- Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products

Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products

Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products



# clear g8032 erp-instance statistics

**Overview** Use this command to clear the statistics data being collected by a G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) instance.

**Syntax** `clear g8032 erp-instance <erp-instance-name> statistics`

| Parameter                              | Description                                |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;erp-instance-name&gt;</code> | The name of a specific G.8032 ERP instance |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** A G.8032 ERP instance keeps statistical data as counts on a variety of data such as the number of certain types of Ring-Automatic Protection Switching (R-APS) messages sent and received over its ring port(s) and error conditions detected. Use this command to clear the statistics data.

**Example** To clear the statistics for an ERP instance named "blue", use the following command:

```
awplus# clear g8032 erp-instance blue statistics
```

**Related Commands** [g8032 erp-instance](#)  
[show g8032 erp-instance statistics](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products  
Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products  
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# data-traffic

**Overview** Use this command to add a data traffic VLAN or a range of VLANs to be protected by this G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) instance.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a data traffic VLAN or a range of VLANs.

**Syntax** `data-traffic <vid-list>`  
`no data-traffic <vid-list>`

| Parameter                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;vid-list&gt;</code> | The data traffic VLAN ID(s). This can be a single VLAN ID, or can be a range of VLAN IDs separated by hyphen, or a comma separated list of VLAN IDs and ranges. Each VLAN ID can take on the range of 1 to 4094 |

**Mode** G8032 Configure Switch

- Usage**
- A G.8032 ERP instance can protect 0, 1 or more VLANs carrying data traffic.
  - This ERP instance must be associated with a physical ring instance.
  - Other ERP instances using the same physical ring instance are not allowed to have the same data traffic VLAN(s) as this ERP instance.
  - The data VLAN(s) must already exist.
  - The data VLAN(s)' port members should be members of the ring interface(s), but it is not enforced.
  - When a data traffic VLAN(s) is removed, any blocks that were in place on the ring ports for this VLAN(s) are removed. The user should make sure when removing the VLAN(s) from the ERP instance that a loop is not formed.
  - Data traffic VLAN(s) can be added or removed while the ERP instance is enabled or disabled.

**Example** To add a data traffic VLAN with a VLAN ID of "103" to an ERP instance named "blue", use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# g8032 erp-instance blue
awplus(g8032-config-switch)# data-traffic 103
```

**Related Commands** [g8032 erp-instance](#)  
[show g8032 erp-instance](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products  
Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products

Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products

Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# debug g8032

**Overview** Use this command to enable G.8032 debugging.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable G.8032 debugging.

**Syntax** debug g8032 {all|event|rx|tx}  
no debug g8032 {all|event|rx|tx}

| Parameter | Description                       |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| all       | Turn on all G.8032 debugging      |
| event     | Turn on G.8032 Event debugging    |
| rx        | Turn on G.8032 Receive debugging  |
| tx        | Turn on G.8032 Transmit debugging |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To enable all G.8032 debugging, use the following command:  
awplus# debug g8032 all

**Related Commands** [show debugging](#)  
[show debugging g8032](#)  
[undebug g8032](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products  
Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products  
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# enable (G.8032)

**Overview** Use this command to change the revertive or non-revertive operation of the associated G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) instance.

**Syntax** `enable {revertive|non-revertive}`

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| revertive     | This allows the ERP instance associated with this profile to operate in revertive mode.     |
| non-revertive | This allows the ERP instance associated with this profile to operate in non-revertive mode. |

**Default** By default, the mode of operation is revertive.

**Mode** G8032 Profile Configuration

**Usage** An ERP instance uses a profile which contains timer configurations and configurations for revertive modes of operation. Once a ring failure has abated, a G.8032 ring instance will check its mode of operation, and if the mode is revertive, it will attempt to revert back to where the RPL-Owner controls the blocking of the ring. Otherwise, it operates in non-revertive mode.

**Example** To enable revertive mode for a profile named "prof\_1", use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# g8032 profile prof_1
awplus(g8032-profile-config)# enable revertive
```

**Related Commands** [g8032 profile](#)  
[show g8032 profile](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products  
Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products  
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# epsr topology-change

**Overview** Use this command to allow the given EPSR instance to accept notifications from other topology protocols, namely G.8032, for Topology Change Notifications (TCN).

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the EPSR instance to where it does not accept TCNs from the other specified protocol, and as a result does not send out a "flush FDB" message.

**Syntax** `epsr <epsr-name> topology-change g8032`  
`no epsr <epsr-name> topology-change g8032`

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <epsr-name>     | The name of the EPSR instance for which the topology-change applies to.                                                                                                                 |
| topology-change | The topology-change value to be set for the instance.                                                                                                                                   |
| g8032           | Specify that G.8032 is the other protocol that the topology-change notifications are allowed to be accepted from in order to send "flush FDB" messages to other EPSR nodes in the ring. |

**Default** The default value is no notifications are accepted and in turn no "flush FDB" messages are sent.

**Mode** EPSR Configuration

**Usage** The purpose of this command is to allow EPSR to accept notifications from other topology protocols, namely G.8032, about Topology Change Notifications (TCN). Once EPSR accepts the TCN, it will in turn notify the other nodes on the EPSR ring to perform an FDB flush.

**Example** To configure an EPSR instance named "red" to accept G.8032 TCNs, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr red topology-change g8032
```

To configure an EPSR instance named "red" to no longer accept G.8032 TCNs, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# no epsr red topology-change g8032
```

**Related Commands** [show epsr](#)  
[show g8032 erp-instance](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

# erp-instance

**Overview** Use this command to enable or disable a G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) instance.

**Syntax** `erp-instance {enabled|disabled}`

| Parameter | Description                         |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| enabled   | The G.8032 ERP instance is enabled  |
| disabled  | The G.8032 ERP instance is disabled |

**Default** The ERP instance is disabled.

**Mode** G8032 Configure Switch

**Usage** Once a G.8032 ERP instance has been configured with the correct parameter settings or defaults, it can be enabled to run the G.8032 protocol. To change certain ERP instance parameters, the instance may need to be disabled.

When enabled, the instance is restarted back to the G8032\_ST\_INIT state. In this state, if the node has an RPL-Owner or RPL-Neighbor port, it will be blocked. Otherwise the node will block one of its ring ports. All the nodes will send Ring-Automatic Protection Switching (R-APS) messages initially. The G.8032 protocol and state machines will transition the ring into another more appropriate state.

When disabled, the ERP instance will no longer process incoming R-APS messages for that instance, nor send any R-APS messages. The raps-channel VLAN and any data-traffic VLANs used by this instance will be put in the forwarding state for its physical ring ports. Caution should be taken to avoid loops when disabling an ERP instance.

**Example** To enable an ERP instance named "blue", use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# g8032 erp-instance blue
awplus(g8032-config-switch)# erp-instance enabled
```

**Related Commands** [g8032 erp-instance](#)  
[show g8032 erp-instance](#)  
[trap \(G.8032\)](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products  
Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products  
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# g8032 erp-instance

**Overview** Use this command to create a G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) instance, or to enter an existing instance's context.

Use the **no** variant of this command to destroy the specified instance.

**Syntax** `g8032 erp-instance <erp-instance-name>`  
`no g8032 erp-instance <erp-instance-name>`

| Parameter                              | Description                                                           |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;erp-instance-name&gt;</code> | The name of the G.8032 ERP instance. This can be up to 32 characters. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** The ERP protocol in AlliedWare Plus™ can run one or more instances. A G.8032 ERP instance is made up of:

- two ERP ring ports,
- a Control VLAN that carries Ring-Automatic Protection Switching (R-APS) messages, and
- zero, one, or more Protected traffic data VLANs that the instance protects when the ring fails.

An ERP instance must be associated with a G.8032 physical ring and a G.8032 profile.

**Example** To enter the context of an instance named "blue", use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# g8032 erp-instance blue
awplus(g8032-config-switch)#
```

**Related Commands**

- [clear g8032 erp-instance](#)
- [clear g8032 erp-instance statistics](#)
- [data-traffic](#)
- [erp-instance](#)
- [g8032 forced-switch erp-instance](#)
- [g8032 manual-switch erp-instance](#)
- [level \(G.8032\)](#)
- [physical-ring](#)
- [profile name](#)
- [raps-channel](#)



rpl role  
show g8032 erp-instance  
show g8032 erp-instance statistics  
sub-ring  
topology-change

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products  
Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products  
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# g8032 forced-switch erp-instance

**Overview** Use this command to force a protection switch on a G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) instance ring port.

**Syntax** `g8032 forced-switch erp-instance <erp-instance-name>  
{east-interface|west-interface|terminating-interface}`

| Parameter             | Description                                     |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <erp-instance-name>   | The name of the G.8032 ERP instance             |
| east-interface        | The G.8032 ERP instance's East ring port        |
| west-interface        | The G.8032 ERP instance's West ring port        |
| terminating-interface | The G.8032 ERP instance's Terminating ring port |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** G.8032 supports a Forced Protection Switch action initiated by the operator. A Forced Protection Switch command is to be issued at a given G.8032 node and given port in the ring. This results in a block being applied at that ring port (and an unblock on the opposite ring port), and a R-APS designated Forced Switch message to flow around the ring causing the RPL to become unblocked.

Multiple Forced Switch actions can take place along a G.8032 ring. Care must be taken when using the Force Switch command as it can only be undone by issuing a Clear command and not by a failure nor the clearing of a failure. If a node that was issued a Force Switch command later fails, then it becomes difficult to remove the Force Switch condition from the ring. In this situation, the operator has to go to the nodes that are adjacent to the failed node, and for each one, issue a Forced Switch command on the ring link facing the failed node followed by a Clear command.

If the G.8032 Physical Ring instance associated with the specified ERP instance is set to terminating-interface, then only one ring port is available and terminating-interface must be used in this command, otherwise specify the east-interface or the west-interface.

To clear this action command, use the [clear g8032 erp-instance](#) command.

**Example** To issue a Forced Protection Switch on the East interface of an ERP instance named "blue", use the following command:

```
awplus# g8032 forced-switch erp-instance blue east-interface
```

**Related Commands** [clear g8032 erp-instance](#)  
[g8032 erp-instance](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products

Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products

Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products

Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# g8032 manual-switch erp-instance

**Overview** Use this command to manually cause a protection switch on a G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) instance ring port.

**Syntax** `g8032 manual-switch erp-instance <erp-instance-name>  
{east-interface|west-interface|terminating-interface}`

| Parameter             | Description                                     |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <erp-instance-name>   | The name of the G.8032 ERP instance             |
| east-interface        | The G.8032 ERP instance's East ring port        |
| west-interface        | The G.8032 ERP instance's West ring port        |
| terminating-interface | The G.8032 ERP instance's Terminating ring port |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** G.8032 supports a Manual Protection Switch action initiated by the operator. A Manual Protection Switch command is to be issued at a given G.8032 node and given port in the ring. This results in a block being applied at that ring port (and an unblock on the opposite ring port), and a R-APS designated Manual Switch message to flow around the ring causing the RPL to become unblocked.

The difference between a Manual switch and a Forced switch is that the Manual Switch will be ignored under various conditions. In particular, only one Manual Switch is allowed on a G.8032 ring at a time.

If the G.8032 Physical Ring instance associated with the specified ERP instance is set to terminating-interface, then only one ring port is available and terminating-interface must be used in this command, otherwise specify the east-interface or the west-interface.

To clear this action command, use the [clear g8032 erp-instance](#) command.

**Example** To issue a Manual Protection Switch on the East interface of an ERP instance named "blue", use the following command:

```
awplus# g8032 manual-switch erp-instance blue east-interface
```

**Related Commands** [clear g8032 erp-instance](#)  
[g8032 erp-instance](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products  
Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products  
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# g8032 physical-ring

**Overview** Use this command to create a G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) physical ring profile which specifies the Ethernet ports that will be used as G.8032 ring ports.

**Syntax** `g8032 physical-ring <physical-ring-name> {east-interface <interface-name1> west-interface <interface-name2>| terminating-interface <interface-name>}`  
`no g8032 physical-ring <physical-ring-name>`

| Parameter                               | Description                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;physical-ring-name&gt;</code> | The name of the profile (up to 37 characters)                                                                                   |
| <code>east-interface</code>             | The East G.8032 ring port                                                                                                       |
| <code>&lt;interface-name1&gt;</code>    | The name of the switch interface, either port or channel group, for the East ring port. It must differ from the West ring port. |
| <code>west-interface</code>             | The West G.8032 ring port                                                                                                       |
| <code>&lt;interface-name2&gt;</code>    | The name of the switch interface, either port or channel group, for the West ring port. It must differ from the East ring port. |
| <code>terminating-interface</code>      | The Terminating ring port. This should only be used for G.8032 ERP instance that is at the end of a sub-ring.                   |
| <code>&lt;interface-name&gt;</code>     | The name of the switch interface, either port or channel group, for the Terminating ring port.                                  |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Each ERP instance will be associated with a physical ring profile. A physical ring profile is made up of two physical Ethernet ports or aggregated interfaces, unless it is the terminating point of a sub-ring in which case only one port is needed. When two ports are used, they are referred to as East and West ports. When only a single port is used, it is referred to as a Terminating port.

**Example** To create a physical ring profile named "red" where the East interface port is "port1.0.5" and the West interface port is "port1.0.6", use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# g8032 physical-ring red east-interface
port1.0.5 west-interface port1.0.6
```

**Related Commands** [physical-ring](#)  
[rpl role](#)

[show g8032 physical-ring](#)

## sub-ring

### **Command changes**

Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added

Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products

Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products

Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products

Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# g8032 profile

**Overview** Use this command to create a G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) instance profile, or to enter that instance's profile context.

Use the **no** variant of this command to destroy the specified instance.

**Syntax** `g8032 profile {<erp-profile-name>|default-profile}`  
`no g8032 profile <erp-profile-name>`

| Parameter                             | Description                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;erp-profile-name&gt;</code> | The name of the G.8032 profile. This can be up to 32 characters.                                                                   |
| <code>default-profile</code>          | The name of the system's default profile for G.8032. This profile is created by the system automatically and can not be destroyed. |

**Default** A profile with the name "default-profile" will exist in the system and is used by default by an ERP instance. All the parameters in the default profile take on the default values.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To enter the context of a profile named "prof\_1", use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# g8032 profile prof_1
awplus(g8032-profile-config)#
```

**Related Commands** [enable \(G.8032\)](#)  
[profile name](#)  
[show g8032 profile](#)  
[timer \(G.8032\)](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products  
Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products  
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

## level (G.8032)

**Overview** Use this command to configure the level for Ring-Automatic Protection Switching (R-APS) messages.

**Syntax** `level <0-7>`

| Parameter                | Description                                |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;0-7&gt;</code> | The level used by the G.8032 ERP instance. |

**Default** The default level is 0.

**Mode** G8032 Configure Switch

**Usage** Inside the R-APS messages is the Level field. The G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) instance will use the configured level for sending R-APS messages, and is the level that the instance expects to receive. If the node receives an R-APS message with the improper level then the message will not be processed.

The ERP instance must be disabled to change the level, otherwise the setting is denied.

**Example** To set the R-APS message level field for an ERP instance named "blue" to 3, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# g8032 erp-instance blue
awplus(g8032-config-switch)# level 3
```

**Related Commands** [g8032 erp-instance](#)  
[show g8032 erp-instance](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products  
Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products  
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products



# physical-ring

**Overview** Use this command to specify which G.8032 physical ring instance is to be used by this G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) instance.

**Syntax** `physical-ring <physical-ring-name>`

| Parameter                               | Description                             |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;physical-ring-name&gt;</code> | The name of the physical ring instance. |

**Mode** G8032 Configure Switch

**Usage** A G.8032 ERP instance in general has two ring ports, unless it is at the end of a sub-ring in which case it has only one ring port. Ring port(s) are specified using a G.8032 physical ring instance.

This command can only be accepted when the ERP instance is disabled.

**Example** To configure an ERP instance named "blue" to use a physical ring instance named "red", use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# g8032 erp-instance blue
awplus(g8032-config-switch)# physical-ring red
```

**Related Commands** [g8032 erp-instance](#)  
[g8032 physical-ring](#)  
[show g8032 erp-instance](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products  
Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products  
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# profile name

**Overview** Use this command to associate a G.8032 profile instance with this G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) instance.

**Syntax** `profile name <erp-profile-name>`

| Parameter                             | Description                    |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;erp-profile-name&gt;</code> | The name of the G.8032 profile |

**Default** If this command is not used, a profile with the name “default-profile” will be used for this G.8032 ERP instance.

**Mode** G8032 Configure Switch Mode

**Usage** A G.8032 ERP instance uses a profile which contains timer configurations and configurations for revertive modes of operation. This configuration can be accepted regardless of the ERP instance being disabled or enabled. Any parameters from a changed profile will take effect the next time the G.8032 state machine uses the parameters in the updated profile.

**Example** To associate a G.8032 profile named “prof\_1” with a G.8032 ERP instance named “blue”, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# g8032 erp-instance blue
awplus(g8032-config-switch)# profile name prof_1
```

**Related Commands**

- [g8032 erp-instance](#)
- [g8032 profile](#)
- [show g8032 erp-instance](#)

**Command changes**

- Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added
- Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products
- Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products
- Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products
- Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# raps-channel

**Overview** Use this command to specify which VLAN to use as a channel for G.8032 Ring-Automatic Protection Switching (R-APS) messages sent and received by this G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) instance.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the VLAN from being used as the R-APS channel VLAN.

**Syntax** `raps-channel <vid>`  
`no raps-channel`

| Parameter                | Description                              |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;vid&gt;</code> | A single VLAN-id in the range 2 to 4094. |

**Mode** G8032 Configure Switch

**Usage** For a G.8032 ERP instance, a VLAN is used as a channel for carrying an R-APS message. This VLAN is also used to identify the proper ring instance to all the other nodes in the ring.

The VLAN must be tagged members of the G.8032 physical ring instance associated with this ERP instance. A G.8032 physical ring instance must be associated with this ERP instance. The ERP instance can not be enabled until this raps-channel VLAN has been configured properly.

The ERP instance must be disabled when using the **no** variant.

**Example** To configure a VLAN with a VLAN-id of "103" as a R-APS channel for an ERP instance named "blue", use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# g8032 erp-instance blue
awplus(g8032-config-switch)# raps-channel 103
```

**Related Commands** [g8032 erp-instance](#)

**Command changes**

- Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added
- Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products
- Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products
- Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products
- Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

## rpl role

**Overview** Use this command to specify the role of each G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) ring port (also known as a link). The role can be specified as to whether it is a Ring Protection Link (RPL) or not, and if it is an RPL, whether it is the Owner or Neighbor end of an RPL.

Use the **none** variant of this command to set all the ERP instance's ring ports' RPL role to **none**.

**Syntax** `rpl role {owner|neighbor}{east-interface|west-interface|terminating-interface}`  
`rpl role none`

| Parameter             | Description                                                    |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| owner                 | This sets the specified ring port to be an RPL Owner           |
| neighbor              | This sets the specified ring port to be an RPL Neighbor        |
| east-interface        | The ring port's east-interface.                                |
| west-interface        | The ring port's west-interface.                                |
| terminating-interface | The ring port's terminating-interface                          |
| none                  | This sets all the ERP instance's ring ports' RPL role to none. |

**Default** A RPL role of “none” is the default.

**Mode** G8032 Configure Switch

**Usage** If a node has one of its ring ports set to Owner or Neighbor, then **none** is automatically set on any other ring port as **none** is the only possible setting for the other ring port.

When using this command to set the RPL role to **none**, an interface need not be specified, as this command will set all the ring ports RPL role to **none**.

The command can only be accepted when the G.8032 ERP Instance is disabled, and the ERP instance must also have an association to a ERP Physical Ring instance.

As in the case of a sub-ring with only one physical ring port, use **terminating-interface** when specifying the RPL role as Owner or Neighbor.

**Example** To configure the east-interface of a ring port named “blue” to be an RPL Owner, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# g8032 erp-instance blue
awplus(g8032-config-switch)# rpl role owner east-interface
```

**Related Commands** [g8032 erp-instance](#)

g8032 physical-ring

show g8032 erp-instance

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added

Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products

Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products

Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products

Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# show debugging g8032

**Overview** Use this command to show the debugging modes enabled for G.8032.

**Syntax** show debugging g8032

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show the debugging modes enabled for G.8032, use the following command:

```
awplus# show debugging g8032
```

**Output** Figure 43-1: Example output from the **show debugging g8032** command.

```
awplus#show debugging g8032
G.8032 event debugging is off
G.8032 receive debugging is off
G.8032 transmit debugging is off
```

**Related Commands** [debug g8032](#)  
[undebug g8032](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products  
Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products  
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# show g8032 erp-instance

**Overview** Use this command to show one or all G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) instance(s) configuration and dynamic state data.

**Syntax** `show g8032 erp-instance {<erp-instance-name>|all}`

| Parameter           | Description                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <erp-instance-name> | The name of a specific G.8032 ERP instance. |
| all                 | Use this to show all instances.             |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show the configuration and dynamic state data for an ERP instance named "blue", use the following command:

```
awplus# show g8032 erp-instance blue
```

**Output** Figure 43-2: Example output from the **show g8032 erp-instance** command.

```
awplus#show g8032 erp-instance blue

Instance Name : blue
Admin State : enabled
G.8032 State : IDLE
Failure of Proto-TO : false
Phy Ring : R1 - East (port2.0.25) : West (sa1)
East Link : Link_Unblocked
West Link : Link_blocked
RPL Role East Link : NONE
RPL Role West Link : OWNER
CFM MEP East : -
CFM MEP West : -
ERP Profile : default-profile
Level : 0
Ring-ID : 1
RAPS-Channel VLAN : 900
Sub-ring : disabled
Virtual Channel : disabled
Data Traffic VLANs : 910,920,930,940
TCN To Inst : -
TCN Flush Event : G8032
Wait-To-Restore : -
Wait-To-Block : -
NodeID : 0000.cd37.0c25
SNMP Traps : enabled
```

| East Receiving      |                |  | West Receiving      |                |
|---------------------|----------------|--|---------------------|----------------|
| Hold Off Timer      | -              |  | Hold Off Timer      | -              |
| Signal Fail         | -              |  | Signal Fail         | -              |
| Failure of Proto-PM | false          |  | Failure of Proto-PM | false          |
| Version             | -              |  | Version             | -              |
| Request             | -              |  | Request             | -              |
| RPL-Block           | -              |  | RPL-Block           | -              |
| DNF                 | -              |  | DNF                 | -              |
| Block Port Ref      | -              |  | Block Port Ref      | -              |
| NodeID              | -              |  | NodeID              | -              |
| East Sending        |                |  | West Sending        |                |
| Version             | 1              |  | Version             | 1              |
| Request             | NR             |  | Request             | NR             |
| RPL-Block           | RB             |  | RPL-Block           | RB             |
| DNF                 | 1              |  | DNF                 | 1              |
| Block Port Ref      | 1              |  | Block Port Ref      | 1              |
| NodeID              | 0000.cd37.0c25 |  | NodeID              | 0000.cd37.0c25 |

**Table 1:** Parameters in the output from the **show g8032 erp-instance** command.

| Parameter                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Instance name                   | The configured <erp-instance-name> for this instance.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Admin State                     | The configured administrative state of this instance, either enabled or disabled. When the ERP instance is disabled, all dynamic data for other parameters in this table will be shown as "-", except for the East Link or West Link which will show the last known block or unblocked state. |
| G.8032 State                    | A dynamic parameter showing the current state of the instance per the G.8032 state machine. If the ERP Instance is disabled, it will be in the INIT state.                                                                                                                                    |
| Phy Ring                        | Shows the Physical Ring Instance name that this ERP Instance is associated with along with the East/West or Terminating Interface used by the Physical Ring Instance.                                                                                                                         |
| East Link or West Link          | A dynamic variable showing whether the instance's ring port and its VLANs are blocked or not. In the special case of an interconnection node where a sub-ring terminates, both the East Link and the West Link are the same.                                                                  |
| RPL Role East Link or West Link | Shows the configuration of the link's role.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |



**Table 1:** Parameters in the output from the **show g8032 erp-instance** command. (cont.)

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CFM MEP East or West | Identifies the configured MEP, if any, that is being used to provide a CFM based Signal Fail indication to this instance. The MEP is identified by its direction (Up or Down), its MEP-id, and the Maintenance Domain (MD) and Maintenance Association (MA) it is associated with by name.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ERP Profile          | Identifies the ERP Profile instance that was configured for use by this ERP Ring instance.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Level                | The Level that was configured for R-APS messages that are used by this ERP Ring instance.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Ring-ID              | The Ring-ID that is to be used by this ERP instance.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| RAPS-Channel VLAN    | The VLAN-id that is configured used for sending and receiving R-APS messages for this ERP instance.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Sub-ring             | Specifies whether the ring is operating as a Sub-ring or otherwise as a Major ring.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Virtual Channel      | Specifies whether the sub-ring is operating with a virtual channel or not.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Data Traffic VLANs   | A comma-separated list of configured VLAN-ids (individually, or range) that are used for data-traffic and protected by this ERP instance.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| TCN To Inst          | A comma-separated list of protocols and their instances that are to be notified when a Topology Change Notification occurs for this ERP instance. This only applies to a sub-ring with a Terminating interface and in which case "-" will be displayed if no target instances have been identified. Otherwise a "-" is displayed anyway. Identifies the protocol to notify. Only "G8032" will be supported initially. <instance-name> - Identifies the instance to notify for the given protocol. |
| TCN Flush Event      | Specifies if this instance as a target instance is to send out Flush FDB messages upon TCN notifications by a detecting instance. Identifies the notifying protocol allowed. Only "G8032" will be supported initially. If no protocols have been configured then display "-".                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| SNMP Traps           | Indicates whether SNMP traps have been enabled or disabled for this ERP instance.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

**Table 1:** Parameters in the output from the **show g8032 erp-instance** command. (cont.)

| Parameter           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Signal Fail         | Indicates whether a Signal Fail condition is being received over the East or West ring interface. <signal-fail> consists of:<br>"-" no Signal Fail is being indicated<br>"Link" - indicates the interface port or LAG has gone operationally down.<br>"CFM MEP <mep-id>" - indicates that a local CFM MEP has indicated a Signal Fail, and which MEP by mep-id.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Failure of Protocol | Indicates that there are defects in the receipt of an R-APS message. There are the following types:<br>FOP-PM (Provisioning Mismatch) - "true" indicates per G.8032, that the RPL-Owner is receiving R-APS(NR,RB) messages with a node-id not of itself. In addition, since the initial implementation does not support version 1, any R-APS messages with version 1 will also indicate a FOP-PM error. The FOP-PM error can occur on an East or a West Port.<br>FOP-TO (Time Out) - "true" indicates that a node has not received an R-APS message on any of its ring ports for 3.5 times the R-APS message interval even though one or both ring ports are capable of receiving R-APS messages (no SF, Admin Up). |
| Version             | The version of the R-APS message that is being received or sent over the East or West ring interface. An R-APS message version of "1" corresponds to G.8032 version 2.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Request             | Indicates the protection switch request being sent or received in the R-APS message. Consists of one of: NR - No Request for protection switching SF - Signal Fail MS - Manual Switch request FS - Force Switch request Event - Request a Flush to be performed. Note this is a transient condition.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| RPL Block           | Indicates whether the RPL is being blocked or not. consists of one of the following: "RB" - RPL Block is being applied by the RPL-Owner. "-" - No RPL Block is being applied by the RPL-Owner, or the R-APS message originated from a non-RPL-Owner.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| DNF                 | Indicates the value of the Do Not Flush bit in the R-APS message. The value is either "0" or "1".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Block Port Ref      | Block Port Reference refers to the node's East or West port that is being blocked and shows as "0" or "1" in accordance to G.8032.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Node-ID             | The MAC address of this Node or the MAC address used in sending/receiving R-APS messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Table 1:** Parameters in the output from the **show g8032 erp-instance** command. (cont.)

| Parameter                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| East Sending or<br>West Sending | If this local node is not sending R-APS, then all the fields are shown as "-"                                                                                                                                                        |
| Timers                          | Wait-to-Restore - "Running" indicates this timer is active, otherwise is "-".Wait-to-Block - "Running" indicates this timer is active, otherwise is "-".Hold Off Timer - "Running" indicates this timer is active, otherwise is "-". |

**Related  
Commands**

[data-traffic](#)  
[erp-instance](#)  
[g8032 erp-instance](#)  
[level \(G.8032\)](#)  
[physical-ring](#)  
[profile name](#)  
[rpl role](#)  
[sub-ring](#)  
[topology-change](#)  
[trap \(G.8032\)](#)

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products  
Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products  
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# show g8032 erp-instance statistics

**Overview** Use this command to show the G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) instance statistics.

**Syntax** `show g8032 erp-instance <erp-instance-name> statistics`

| Parameter           | Description                                |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <erp-instance-name> | The name of a specific G.8032 ERP instance |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show the statistics for an ERP instance named “blue”, use the following command:

```
awplus# show g8032 erp-instance blue statistics
```

**Output** Figure 43-3: Example output from the **show g8032 erp-instance statistics** command.

```
awplus#show g8032 erp-instance blue statistics

Instance Name : blue
Local Clear : 0
FOP-TO : 0

East Receiving | West Receiving

RAPS NR 15 | RAPS NR 11
RAPS NR-RB 2 | RAPS NR-RB 0
RAPS SF 0 | RAPS SF 0
RAPS FS 0 | RAPS FS 0
RAPS MS 0 | RAPS MS 0
RAPS Event 0 | RAPS Event 0
Drop Guard 0 | Drop Guard 0
Drop Error 0 | Drop Error 0
Local SF 1 | Local SF 1
FOP-PM 0 | FOP-PM 0

East Sending | West Sending

RAPS NR 17 | RAPS NR 17
RAPS NR-RB 20067 | RAPS NR-RB 20067
RAPS SF 10 | RAPS SF 10
RAPS FS 0 | RAPS FS 0
RAPS MS 0 | RAPS MS 0
RAPS Event 0 | RAPS Event 0

```

**Table 2:** Parameters in the output from the **show g8032 erp-instance statistics** command

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Instance Name | The configured <erp-instance-name> for this instance.                                                                                                                                         |
| Local clear   | The number of Clear commands invoked locally.                                                                                                                                                 |
| FOP-TO        | The number of Failure of Protocol Time Out events seen locally.                                                                                                                               |
| RAPS NR       | The number of R-APS messages with a No Request (NR) being received or sent.                                                                                                                   |
| RAPS NR-RB    | The number of R-APS messages with a No Request, RPL Blocked (NR,RB) being received or sent.                                                                                                   |
| RAPS SF       | The number of R-APS messages with Signal Fail (SF) being received or sent.                                                                                                                    |
| RAPS FS       | The number of R-APS messages with Forced Switch (FS) being received or sent.                                                                                                                  |
| RAPS MS       | The number of R-APS messages with Manual Switch (MS) being received or sent.                                                                                                                  |
| RAPS Event    | The number of R-APS messages with Event (Flush) being received or sent.                                                                                                                       |
| Drop Guard    | The number of R-APS messages discarded due to Guard Timer.                                                                                                                                    |
| Drop Error    | The number of R-APS messages discarded due to incorrect MAC Address (unmatched Ring-ID), incorrect version, unusable Request/State, or other invalid code point in one of the message fields. |
| Local SF      | The number of Signal Fail events seen locally.                                                                                                                                                |
| FOP-PM        | The number of Failure of Protocol events seen locally.                                                                                                                                        |

**Related Commands** [clear g8032 erp-instance statistics](#)  
[g8032 erp-instance](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products  
Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products  
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# show g8032 physical-ring

**Overview** Use this command to show the G.8032 physical ring instance information.

**Syntax** show g8032 physical-ring {<physical-ring-name>|all}

| Parameter            | Description                                                      |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <physical-ring-name> | The name of the physical ring                                    |
| all                  | This shows all physical ring instances that have been configured |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show the details of a physical ring instance named "red", use the following command:

```
awplus# show g8032 physical-ring red
```

**Output** Figure 43-4: Example output from the **show g8032 physical-ring** command.

```
awplus#show g8032 physical-ring red
Ring : red
=====
East : port1.0.5
West : port1.0.6
ERP Inst : blue
```

**Table 3:** Parameters in the output from the **show g8032 physical-ring** command.

| Parameter               | Description                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ring                    | The name of the physical ring that was configured for this physical ring instance.                                                                       |
| East, West, Terminating | The physical interface port or LAG of the East or West Ring interface, or the Terminating interface that was configured for this physical ring instance. |
| ERP Inst                | A comma-separated list of ERP instances by name that have been configured to use this physical ring instance, or "-" if none.                            |

**Related Commands** [g8032 physical-ring](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added

Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products

Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products

Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products

Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# show g8032 profile

**Overview** Use this command to show one specific G.8032 profile or all G.8032 profiles, and the configured information within each profile.

**Syntax** `show g8032 profile {<erp-profile-name>|default-profile|all}`

| Parameter                             | Description                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;erp-profile-name&gt;</code> | The name of the G.8032 profile that was created by the user.                         |
| <code>default-profile</code>          | The default name of the G.8032 profile that was created automatically by the system. |
| <code>all</code>                      | Using this will show all G.8032 profiles.                                            |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show the profile details for a profile named "prof1", use the following command:

```
awplus# show g8032 profile prof1
```

**Output** Figure 43-5: Example output from the **show g8032 profile** command.

```
awplus#show g8032 profile prof1
Profile : prof1
=====
Wait-To-Restore : 5 mins
Hold Off Timer : 0 ms
Guard Timer : 500 ms
Wait-To-Block : 5500 ms
Protection Type : Revertive
ERP Inst : blue
```

**Table 4:** Parameters in the output from **show g8032 profile** command.

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                      |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Wait-To-Restore | The configured value in <1-12> minutes.                                                                          |
| Hold Off Timer  | The configured value but shown instead in milliseconds which ranges from 0 to 10,000 (10s) in 100 ms increments. |
| Guard Timer     | The configured value which ranges from 10 to 2000 in 10 ms increments.                                           |



**Table 4:** Parameters in the output from **show g8032 profile** command. (cont.)

| Parameter     | Description                                                                         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Wait-To-Block | 5 seconds more than the configured Guard Time. The range is 5010 to 5200.           |
| ERP Inst      | Comma separated list of ERP instances using this profile, or "-" if there are none. |

**Related  
Commands**

- [enable \(G.8032\)](#)
- [g8032 profile](#)
- [timer \(G.8032\)](#)

**Command  
changes**

- Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added
- Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products
- Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products
- Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products
- Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# sub-ring

**Overview** Use this command to configure the mode of operation for the G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) instance as a sub-ring.

Use the **no** variant of this command to change the mode of operation to that of a normal fully enclosed ring.

**Syntax** `sub-ring`  
`no sub-ring`

**Default** By default the mode is **no sub-ring**.

**Mode** G8032 Configure Switch

**Usage** An ERP instance can operate normally as a fully enclosed ring, commonly called a major ring, or as a partially enclosed ring, called a sub-ring. Sub-rings must be attached to either a major ring (one that is fully closed) or to other sub-rings where one of the other sub-rings itself is attached to a major ring.

Setting the mode to sub-ring should also be set for all nodes in the sub-ring, as the G.8032 state machine is different from that of a major ring.

This configuration can only be accepted when the ERP instance is disabled.

When the physical ring instance used by this ERP instance is configured for terminating interface, then this ERP instance will automatically be configured to be in the sub-ring mode and can not be changed.

**Example** To configure an ERP instance named "blue" as a sub-ring, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# g8032 erp-instance blue
awplus(g8032-config-switch)# sub-ring
```

**Related Commands** [g8032 erp-instance](#)  
[g8032 physical-ring](#)  
[show g8032 erp-instance](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products  
Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products  
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

## timer (G.8032)

**Overview** Use this command to configure a timer for a specified G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) instance profile.

**Syntax**

```
timer wait-to-restore {<1-12>|default}
timer hold-off {<0-100>|default}
timer guard-timer {<1-200>|default}
```

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| wait-to-restore | This timer is used to soak signal failure abatement to ensure the signal failure abatement is not intermittent. This timer is only used by the RPL Owner when in the revertive operation, and thus is attempting to restore the ring. It is configurable in steps of 1 to 12 minutes (default is 5 minutes).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| hold-off        | This timer allows any other underlying protection schemes to recover before G.8032 reacts to its defect as this gives time for the G.8032 defect to clear. A classic example is when the ERP Physical ring port is carried over a SONET/SDH transmission system that itself has 50ms recovery times. If G.8032 detects a failure, then increasing this timer to some value greater than 50ms would allow the SONET/SDH system to recover and have the defect that G.8032 detected disappear thus preventing the need for G.8032 to try and recover. The Hold Off timer is configurable in 0 to 10 seconds in steps of 100ms (default is 0 ms).                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| guard-timer     | This is the amount of time that an ERP instance discards most R-APS messages before being allowed to process them. It is used when a clearing condition occurs yet at the same time older messages are still propagating around the ring with failure indications. For example two nodes that just noticed a link failure abatement condition could start clearing and almost immediately one of them could receive an old Signal Fail indication message from the other node (that was still in flight) which in turn causes the receiving node to react to the Signal Fail inadvertently. This timer is particularly useful where R-APS propagation time through the ring is large. Refer to ITU-T G.8032 for more information. The Guard timer is configurable in 10ms steps between 10ms and 2 seconds (default is 50 for 500ms). |

**Mode** G8032 Profile Configuration

**Example** To set the wait-to-restore timer of a profile named “prof\_1” to a value of 1 minute, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# g8032 profile prof_1
awplus(g8032-profile-config)# timer wait-to-restore 1
```

**Related  
Commands**    [g8032 profile](#)  
                  [show g8032 profile](#)

**Command  
changes**    Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
                  Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products  
                  Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products  
                  Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products  
                  Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# topology-change

**Overview** Use this command to enable this G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) instance to send a Flush Event message after notification of a Topology Change Notification (TCN) by a detecting instance.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the sending of the Flush Event.

**Syntax** `topology-change {g8032}`  
`no topology-change {g8032}`

| Parameter | Description                                                           |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| g8032     | Specify that G.8032 is the protocol that is affected by this command. |

**Default** Topology change is enabled by default for G.8032.

**Mode** G8032 Configure Switch

**Usage** If this ERP instance is on an interconnecting node, then the ERP instance may need to be notified of a topology change that occurred in another G.8032 sub-ring attached to this node. The former will be termed the "target" ERP instance, and the latter the "detecting" ERP instance.

The criteria for notification is:

- the detecting ERP instance is configured as a sub-ring with a Terminating interface,
- it is protecting the same data VLANs as the target instance, and
- the target ERP instance must have two ring ports.

When the detecting ERP instance detects a topology change on its sub-ring, AlliedWare Plus™ will automatically determine which target ERP instance(s) needs to be notified. It does this by comparing the same data VLANs in the detecting ERP instance with all the other instances.

If target ERP instances are identified and these instances also have both an East and a West interface configured, then those target instances are notified. Upon notification, the target ERP instance has a couple of actions that it has to perform:

- To flush the FDB on both its East and West interfaces for the protected VLANs.
- To send out an R-APS flush event message over its East and West interfaces. The flush event message is sent around the target ring and each node on the target ring will perform an FDB flush of its protected VLANs. The sending of a R-APS flush event may not be needed in some cases and as such it is configurable.

**Example** To enable sending of R-APS flush event messages on an ERP instance named "blue", use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# g8032 erp-instance blue
awplus(g8032-config-switch)# topology-change g8032
```

**Related  
Commands** [g8032 erp-instance](#)  
[show g8032 erp-instance](#)

**Command  
changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products  
Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products  
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# trap (G.8032)

**Overview** Use this command to enable or disable SNMP traps for a G.8032 Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) instance.

**Syntax** `trap {enabled|disabled}`

| Parameter | Description                                      |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|
| enabled   | Enable this ERP instance to generate traps.      |
| disabled  | Disable this ERP instance from generating traps. |

**Default** The SNMP traps for the ERP instance are enabled.

**Mode** G8032 Configure Switch

**Usage** Globally, ERP traps are disabled by default but can be enabled globally using the [snmp-server enable trap](#) command.

**Example** To disable the SNMP traps for an ERP instance named “blue”, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# g8032 erp-instance blue
awplus(g8032-config-switch)# trap disabled
```

**Related Commands** [erp-instance](#)  
[show g8032 erp-instance](#)  
[snmp-server enable trap](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products  
Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products  
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products

# undebug g8032

**Overview** Use this command to turn off debugging for various G.8032 debug attributes.

**Syntax** undebug g8032 {all|event|rx|tx}

| Parameter | Description                          |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| all       | All G.8032 debugging                 |
| event     | G.8032 debugging events              |
| rx        | G.8032 debugging Receive activities  |
| tx        | G.8032 debugging Transmit activities |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To turn off all G.8032 debugging, use the following command:

```
awplus# undebug g8032 all
```

**Related Commands** [debug g8032](#)  
[show debugging g8032](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added  
Version 5.4.7-1.1: added to x310 series products  
Version 5.4.7-2.1: added to x550 series products  
Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to SBx8100 series products  
Version 5.4.8-1.1: added to SBx908 GEN2 series products



# Part 7: Network Management

# 44

# Allied Telesis Management Framework™ (AMF) Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for Allied Telesis Management Framework™ (AMF) commands.

**AMF master nodes** Every AMF network must have at least one master node, which acts as the core of the AMF network. Not all AlliedWare Plus devices are capable of acting as an AMF master. See the [AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for information about AMF master support.

**AMF edge** CentreCOM® FS980M, GS900MX, GS970M, and XS900MX Series switches can only be used as edge switches in an AMF network. The full management power and convenience of AMF is available on these switches, but they can only link to one other AMF node. They cannot form cross-links or virtual links.

**AMF naming convention** When AMF is enabled on a device, it will automatically be assigned a host name. If a host name has already been assigned, by using the command [hostname](#) on page 230, this will remain. If however, no host name has been assigned, then the name applied will be the prefix, **host\_** followed (without a space) by the MAC address of the device. For example, a device whose MAC address is **0016.76b1.7a5e** will have the name **host\_0016\_76b1\_7a5e** assigned to it.

To efficiently manage your network using AMF, we strongly advise that you devise a naming convention for your network devices, and apply an appropriate hostname to each device in your AMF network.

**AMF and STP** On AR-Series firewalls, you cannot use STP at the same time as AMF.

**Command List**

- [“area-link”](#) on page 1771
- [“atmf area”](#) on page 1773
- [“atmf area password”](#) on page 1775
- [“atmf authorize”](#) on page 1777
- [“atmf authorize provision”](#) on page 1779

- [“atmf backup”](#) on page 1781
- [“atmf backup area-masters delete”](#) on page 1782
- [“atmf backup area-masters enable”](#) on page 1783
- [“atmf backup area-masters now”](#) on page 1784
- [“atmf backup area-masters synchronize”](#) on page 1785
- [“atmf backup bandwidth”](#) on page 1786
- [“atmf backup delete”](#) on page 1787
- [“atmf backup enable”](#) on page 1788
- [“atmf backup guests delete”](#) on page 1789
- [“atmf backup guests enable”](#) on page 1790
- [“atmf backup guests now”](#) on page 1791
- [“atmf backup guests synchronize”](#) on page 1792
- [“atmf backup now”](#) on page 1793
- [“atmf backup redundancy enable”](#) on page 1795
- [“atmf backup server”](#) on page 1796
- [“atmf backup stop”](#) on page 1798
- [“atmf backup synchronize”](#) on page 1799
- [“atmf cleanup”](#) on page 1800
- [“atmf container”](#) on page 1801
- [“atmf container login”](#) on page 1802
- [“atmf controller”](#) on page 1803
- [“atmf distribute firmware”](#) on page 1804
- [“atmf domain vlan”](#) on page 1806
- [“atmf enable”](#) on page 1809
- [“atmf group \(membership\)”](#) on page 1810
- [“atmf guest-class”](#) on page 1812
- [“atmf log-verbose”](#) on page 1814
- [“atmf management subnet”](#) on page 1815
- [“atmf management vlan”](#) on page 1818
- [“atmf master”](#) on page 1820
- [“atmf mtu”](#) on page 1821
- [“atmf network-name”](#) on page 1822
- [“atmf provision”](#) on page 1823
- [“atmf provision node clone”](#) on page 1824
- [“atmf provision node configure boot config”](#) on page 1826

- [“atmf provision node configure boot system”](#) on page 1827
- [“atmf provision node create”](#) on page 1828
- [“atmf provision node delete”](#) on page 1830
- [“atmf provision node identity”](#) on page 1832
- [“atmf provision node license-cert”](#) on page 1834
- [“atmf provision node locate”](#) on page 1836
- [“atmf reboot-rolling”](#) on page 1837
- [“atmf recover”](#) on page 1841
- [“atmf recover guest”](#) on page 1843
- [“atmf recover led-off”](#) on page 1844
- [“atmf recovery-server”](#) on page 1845
- [“atmf remote-login”](#) on page 1847
- [“atmf restricted-login”](#) on page 1849
- [“atmf secure-mode”](#) on page 1851
- [“atmf secure-mode certificate expire”](#) on page 1853
- [“atmf secure-mode certificate expiry”](#) on page 1854
- [“atmf secure-mode certificate renew”](#) on page 1855
- [“atmf secure-mode enable-all”](#) on page 1856
- [“atmf select-area”](#) on page 1858
- [“atmf topology-gui enable”](#) on page 1859
- [“atmf trustpoint”](#) on page 1860
- [“atmf virtual-crosslink”](#) on page 1862
- [“atmf virtual-link”](#) on page 1864
- [“atmf working-set”](#) on page 1866
- [“bridge-group”](#) on page 1868
- [“clear atmf links”](#) on page 1869
- [“clear atmf links virtual”](#) on page 1870
- [“clear atmf links statistics”](#) on page 1871
- [“clear atmf recovery-file”](#) on page 1872
- [“clear atmf secure-mode certificates”](#) on page 1873
- [“clear atmf secure-mode statistics”](#) on page 1874
- [“debug atmf”](#) on page 1875
- [“debug atmf packet”](#) on page 1877
- [“discovery”](#) on page 1880
- [“description \(amf container\)”](#) on page 1882

- [“erase factory-default”](#) on page 1883
- [“http-enable”](#) on page 1884
- [“log event-host”](#) on page 1886
- [“modeltype”](#) on page 1887
- [“show atmf”](#) on page 1888
- [“show atmf area”](#) on page 1892
- [“show atmf area guests”](#) on page 1895
- [“show atmf area guests-detail”](#) on page 1897
- [“show atmf area nodes”](#) on page 1899
- [“show atmf area nodes-detail”](#) on page 1901
- [“show atmf area summary”](#) on page 1903
- [“show atmf authorization”](#) on page 1904
- [“show atmf backup”](#) on page 1907
- [“show atmf backup area”](#) on page 1911
- [“show atmf backup guest”](#) on page 1913
- [“show atmf container”](#) on page 1915
- [“show atmf detail”](#) on page 1918
- [“show atmf group”](#) on page 1920
- [“show atmf group members”](#) on page 1922
- [“show atmf guests”](#) on page 1924
- [“show atmf guests detail”](#) on page 1926
- [“show atmf links”](#) on page 1929
- [“show atmf links detail”](#) on page 1931
- [“show atmf links guest”](#) on page 1940
- [“show atmf links guest detail”](#) on page 1942
- [“show atmf links statistics”](#) on page 1946
- [“show atmf nodes”](#) on page 1949
- [“show atmf provision nodes”](#) on page 1951
- [“show atmf recovery-file”](#) on page 1952
- [“show atmf secure-mode”](#) on page 1953
- [“show atmf secure-mode audit”](#) on page 1955
- [“show atmf secure-mode audit link”](#) on page 1956
- [“show atmf secure-mode certificates”](#) on page 1957
- [“show atmf secure-mode sa”](#) on page 1960
- [“show atmf secure-mode statistics”](#) on page 1963

- ["show atmf tech"](#) on page 1965
- ["show atmf virtual-links"](#) on page 1968
- ["show atmf working-set"](#) on page 1970
- ["show debugging atmf"](#) on page 1971
- ["show debugging atmf packet"](#) on page 1972
- ["show running-config atmf"](#) on page 1973
- ["state"](#) on page 1974
- ["switchport atmf-agentlink"](#) on page 1976
- ["switchport atmf-arealink remote-area"](#) on page 1977
- ["switchport atmf-crosslink"](#) on page 1979
- ["switchport atmf-guestlink"](#) on page 1981
- ["switchport atmf-link"](#) on page 1983
- ["type atmf node"](#) on page 1984
- ["undebbug atmf"](#) on page 1987
- ["username"](#) on page 1988

# area-link

**Overview** Use this command to create an area-link between a Virtual AMF Appliance (VAA) host controller and an AMF container.

An AMF container is an isolated instance of AlliedWare Plus with its own network interfaces, configuration, and file system. The features available inside an AMF container are a sub-set of the features available on the host VAA. These features enable the AMF container to function as a uniquely identifiable AMF master and allows for multiple tenants (up to 60) to run on a single VAA host. See the [AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information on running multiple tenants on a single VAA host.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an area-link from a container.

**Syntax** `area-link <area-name>`  
`no area-link`

| Parameter                      | Description                            |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;area-name&gt;</code> | AMF area name of the container's area. |

**Mode** AMF Container Configuration

**Usage** The AMF area-link connects the AMF controller on a VAA host to the AMF container. Once a container has been created with the [atmf container](#) command and an area-link configured with the **area-link** command, it can be enabled using the [state](#) command.

You can only configure a single area-link on a container. You will see the following message if you try and configure a second one:

```
% AreaLink already configured for this container
```

Each container has two virtual interfaces:

- Interface eth0, used to connect to the AMF controller on the VAA host via an AMF area-link, configured using this area-link command.
- Interface eth1, used to connect to the outside world using a bridged L2 network link, configured using the [bridge-group](#) command.

See the [AMF Feature Overview and Configuration\\_Guide](#) for more information on these virtual interfaces and links.

**Example** To create the area-link to "wlg" on container "vac-wlg-1", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf container vac-wlg-1
awplus(config-atmf-container)# area-link wlg
```

To remove an area-link from container “vac-wlg-1”, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf container vac-wlg-1
awplus(config-atmf-container)# no area-link
```

**Related  
Commands**

[atmf container](#)  
[show atmf container](#)

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added



# atmf area

**Overview** This command creates an AMF area and gives it a name and ID number.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the AMF area.  
This command is only valid on AMF controllers, master nodes and gateway nodes.

**Syntax** `atmf area <area-name> id <1-126> [local]`  
`no atmf area <area-name>`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <area-name> | The AMF area name. The area name can be up to 15 characters long. Valid characters are:<br>a..z<br>A..Z<br>0..9<br>-<br>_<br>Names are case sensitive and must be unique within an AMF network. The name cannot be the word "local" or an abbreviation of the word "local" (such as "l", "lo" etc.). |
| <1-126>     | An ID number that uniquely identifies this area.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| local       | Set the area to be the local area. The local area contains the device you are configuring.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command enables you to divide your AMF network into areas. Each area is managed by at least one AMF master node. Each area can have up to 120 nodes, depending on the license installed on that area's master node.

The whole AMF network is managed by up to 8 AMF controllers. Each AMF controller can communicate with multiple areas. The number of areas supported on a controller depends on the license installed on that controller.

You must give each area in an AMF network a unique name and ID number.

Only one local area can be configured on a device. You must specify a local area on each controller, remote AMF master, and gateway node.

**Example** To create the AMF area named *New-Zealand*, with an ID of 1, and specify that it is the local area, use the command:

```
controller-1(config)# atmf area New-Zealand id 1 local
```

To configure a remote area named *Auckland*, with an ID of 100, use the command:

```
controller-1(config)# atmf area Auckland id 100
```

**Related  
Commands**

- atmf area password
- show atmf area
- show atmf area summary
- show atmf area nodes
- switchport atmf-arealink remote-area

# atmf area password

**Overview** This command sets a password on an AMF area.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the password.

This command is only valid on AMF controllers, master nodes and gateway nodes. The area name must have been configured first.

**Syntax** `atmf area <area-name> password [8] <password>`  
`no atmf area <area-name> password`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <area-name> | The AMF area name.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 8           | This parameter is displayed in <b>show running-config</b> output to indicate that it is displaying the password in encrypted form. You should not enter <b>8</b> on the CLI yourself. |
| <password>  | The password is between 8 and 32 characters long. It can include spaces.                                                                                                              |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** You must configure a password on each area that an AMF controller communicates with, except for the controller's local area. The areas must already have been created using the [atmf area](#) command.

Enter the password identically on both of:

- the area that locally contains the controller, and
- the remote AMF area masters

The command **show running-config atmf** will display the encrypted version of this password. The encryption keys will match between the controller and the remote AMF master.

If multiple controller and masters exist in an area, they must all have the same area configuration.

**Example** To give the AMF area named *Auckland* a password of "secure#1" use the following command on the controller:

```
controller-1(config)# atmf area Auckland password secure#1
```

and also use the following command on the master node for the Auckland area:

```
auck-master(config)# atmf area Auckland password secure#1
```

**Related  
Commands**

- atmf area
- show atmf area
- show atmf area summary
- show atmf area nodes
- switchport atmf-arealink remote-area

# atmf authorize

**Overview** On an AMF network, with secure mode enabled, use this command on an AMF master to authorize an AMF node to join the network. AMF nodes waiting to be authorized appear in the pending authorization queue, which can be examined using the [show atmf authorization](#) command with the **pending** parameter.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revoke authorization for an AMF node on an AMF master.

**Syntax** `atmf authorize {<node-name> [area <area-name>]|all-pending}`  
`no atmf authorize <node-name> [area <area-name>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                              |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <node-name> | The name of the node to be authorized or have its authorization revoked. |
| area        | Specify an AMF area.                                                     |
| <area-name> | This is the name of the area the node belongs to.                        |
| all-pending | Authorize all nodes in the pending queue.                                |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** On an AMF controller, AMF remote-area masters must be authorized by the controller, and the AMF remote-area masters will also need to authorized access from the AMF controller.

**Example** To authorize all AMF nodes in the pending authorization queue on an AMF master, use the command:

```
awplus# atmf authorize all-pending
```

To authorize a node called "node2" in remote AMF area "area3", use the command:

```
awplus# atmf authorize node2 area "area3"
```

To authorize a node called "node4" on an AMF master, use the command:

```
awplus# atmf authorize node4
```

To revoke authorization for a node called "node4" on an AMF master, use the command:

```
awplus# no atmf authorize node4
```

**Related Commands** [atmf secure-mode](#)  
[clear atmf secure-mode certificates](#)  
[show atmf authorization](#)  
[show atmf secure-mode](#)

show atmf secure-mode certificates

show atmf secure-mode statistics

**Command** Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added  
**changes**

# atmf authorize provision

**Overview** Use this command from an AMF controller or AMF master to pre-authorize a node on an AMF network running in secure mode. This allows a node to join the AMF network the moment the [atmf secure-mode](#) command is run on that node.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a provisional authorization from and AMF controller or AMF master.

**Syntax**

```
atmf authorize provision [timeout <minutes>] node <node-name>
interface <interface-name> [area <area-name>]

atmf authorize provision [timeout <minutes>] mac <mac-address>

atmf authorize provision [timeout <minutes>] all

no atmf authorize provision node <node-name> interface
<interface-name> [area <area-name>]

no atmf authorize provision mac <mac-address>

no atmf authorize provision all
```

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                            |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| timeout          | Timeout for provisional authorization. Authorization for provisioned nodes expires after the timeout period specified. |
| <minutes>        | Timeout in minutes. A value between 1 and 6000 is permissible with the default being 60 minutes.                       |
| node             | Specify a node to provision by node name.                                                                              |
| <node-name>      | The name of the node to provisionally authorize.                                                                       |
| interface        | Specify the interface the node will connect on.                                                                        |
| <interface-name> | The name of the interface, this can be a switchport, link aggregator, LACP link, or virtual link.                      |
| area             | Specify the AMF area.                                                                                                  |
| <area-name>      | This is the name of the area the node belongs to.                                                                      |
| mac              | Specify a node to provision by MAC address.                                                                            |
| <mac-address>    | Enter a MAC address to provisionally authorize in the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.                                           |
| all              | Provision authorization for all secure mode capable nodes.                                                             |

**Default** The default timeout is 60 minutes.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To provisionally authorize all non-secure AMF nodes, use the command:

```
awplus# atmf authorize provision all
```

To authorize a node with a MAC address of 0000.cd28.0880 for 2 hours, use the command:

```
awplus# authorize provision timeout 120 mac 0000.cd28.0880
```

To remove all provisional authorization, on an AMF master, use the command:

```
awplus# no atmf authorize provision all
```

**Related  
Commands**   [show atmf authorization](#)  
              [show atmf secure-mode](#)

**Command  
changes**   Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added



# atmf backup

**Overview** This command can only be applied to a master node. It manually schedules an AMF backup to start at a specified time and to execute a specified number of times per day.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the schedule.

**Syntax** `atmf backup {default|<hh:mm> frequency <1-24>}`

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                            |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| default          | Restore the default backup schedule.                                                                                   |
| <hh:mm>          | Sets the time of day to apply the first backup, in hours and minutes. Note that this parameter uses the 24 hour clock. |
| backup           | Enables AMF backup to external media.                                                                                  |
| frequency <1-24> | Sets the number of times within a 24 hour period that backups will be taken.                                           |

**Default** Backups run daily at 03:00 AM, by default

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Running this command only configures the schedule. To enable the schedule, you should then apply the command [atmf backup enable](#).

We recommend using the ext3 or ext4 filesystem on external media that are used for AMF backups.

**Example** To schedule backup requests to begin at 11 am and execute twice per day (11 am and 11 pm), use the following command:

```
node_1# configure terminal
node_1(config)# atmf backup 11:00 frequency 2
```

**CAUTION:** File names that comprise identical text, but with differing case, such as *Test.txt* and *test.txt*, will not be recognized as being different on FAT32 based backup media such as a USB storage device. However, these filenames will be recognized as being different on your Linux based device. Therefore, for good practice, ensure that you apply a consistent case structure for your back-up file names.

**Related Commands** [atmf backup enable](#)  
[atmf backup stop](#)  
[show atmf backup](#)

# atmf backup area-masters delete

**Overview** Use this command to delete from external media, a backup of a specified node in a specified area.

Note that this command can only be run on an AMF controller.

**Syntax** `atmf backup area-masters delete area <area-name> node <node-name>`

| Parameter                      | Description                                                   |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;area-name&gt;</code> | The area that contains the node whose backup will be deleted. |
| <code>&lt;node-name&gt;</code> | The node whose backup will be deleted.                        |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To delete the backup of the remote area-master named “well-gate” in the AMF area named Wellington, use the command:

```
controller-1# atmf backup area-masters delete area Wellington
node well-gate
```

**Related Commands** [show atmf backup area](#)

# atmf backup area-masters enable

**Overview** Use this command to enable backup of remote area-masters from the AMF controller. This command is only valid on AMF controllers.

Use the **no** form of the command to stop backups of remote area-masters.

**Syntax** `atmf backup area-masters enable`  
`no atmf backup area-masters enable`

**Mode** Global configuration

**Default** Remote area backups are disabled by default

**Usage** Use the following commands to configure the remote area-master backups:

- `atmf backup` to configure when the backups begin and how often they run
- `atmf backup server` to configure the backup server.

We recommend using the ext3 or ext4 filesystem on external media that are used for AMF backups.

**Example** To enable scheduled backups of AMF remote area-masters, use the commands:

```
controller-1# configure terminal
controller-1(config)# atmf backup area-masters enable
```

To disable scheduled backups of AMF remote area-masters, use the commands:

```
controller-1# configure terminal
controller-1(config)# no atmf backup area-masters enable
```

**Related Commands** `atmf backup server`  
`atmf backup`  
`show atmf backup area`

# atmf backup area-masters now

**Overview** Use this command to run an AMF backup of one or more remote area-masters from the AMF controller immediately.

This command is only valid on AMF controllers.

**Syntax** `atmf backup area-masters now [area <area-name>|area <area-name>  
node <node-name>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <area-name> | The area whose area-masters will be backed up. |
| <node-name> | The node that will be backed up.               |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To back up all local master nodes in all areas controlled by controller-1, use the command

```
controller-1# atmf backup area-masters now
```

To back up all local masters in the AMF area named Wellington, use the command

```
controller-1# atmf backup area-masters now area Wellington
```

To back up the local master “well-master” in the Wellington area, use the command

```
controller-1# atmf backup area-masters now area Wellington node
well-master
```

**Related Commands** [atmf backup area-masters enable](#)  
[atmf backup area-masters synchronize](#)  
[show atmf backup area](#)

# atmf backup area-masters synchronize

**Overview** Use this command to synchronize backed-up area-master files between the active remote file server and the backup remote file server. Files are copied from the active server to the remote server.

Note that this command is only valid on AMF controllers.

**Syntax** `atmf backup area-masters synchronize`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To synchronize backed-up files between the remote file servers for all area-masters, use the command:

```
controller-1# atmf backup area-masters synchronize
```

**Related Commands** [atmf backup area-masters enable](#)  
[atmf backup area-masters now](#)  
[show atmf backup area](#)

# atmf backup bandwidth

**Overview** This command sets the maximum bandwidth in kilobytes per second (kBps) available to the AMF backup process. This command enables you to restrict the bandwidth that is utilized for downloading file contents during a backup.

**NOTE:** *This command will only run on an AMF master. An error message will be generated if the command is attempted on node that is not a master.*

*Also note that setting the bandwidth value to zero will allow the transmission of as much bandwidth as is available, which can exceed the maximum configurable speed of 1000 kBps. In effect, zero means unlimited.*

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset (to its default value of zero) the maximum bandwidth in kilobytes per second (kBps) available when initiating an AMF backup. A value of zero tells the backup process to transfer files using unlimited bandwidth.

**Syntax** `atmf backup bandwidth <0-1000>`  
`no atmf backup bandwidth`

| Parameter                   | Description                                       |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;0-1000&gt;</code> | Sets the bandwidth in kilobytes per second (kBps) |

**Default** The default value is zero, allowing unlimited bandwidth when executing an AMF backup.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set an atmf backup bandwidth of 750 kBps, use the commands:

```
node2# configure terminal
node2(config)# atmf backup bandwidth 750
```

To set the AMF backup bandwidth to the default value for unlimited bandwidth, use the commands:

```
node2# configure terminal
node2(config)# no atmf backup bandwidth
```

**Related Commands** [show atmf backup](#)

# atmf backup delete

**Overview** This command removes the backup file from the external media of a specified AMF node.

Note that this command can only be run from an AMF master node.

**Syntax** `atmf backup delete <node-name>`

| Parameter                      | Description                                         |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;node-name&gt;</code> | The AMF node name of the backup file to be deleted. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To delete the backup file from node2, use the following command:

```
Node_1# atmf backup delete node2
```

**Related Commands**

- [show atmf backup](#)
- [atmf backup now](#)
- [atmf backup stop](#)

# atmf backup enable

**Overview** This command enables automatic AMF backups on the AMF master node that you are connected to. By default, automatic backup starts at 3:00 AM. However, this schedule can be changed by the [atmf backup](#) command. Note that backups are initiated and stored only on the master nodes.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable any AMF backups that have been scheduled and previously enabled.

**Syntax** `atmf backup enable`  
`no atmf backup enable`

**Default** Automatic AMF backup functionality is enabled on the AMF master when it is configured and external media, i.e. an SD card or a USB storage device or remote server, is detected.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** A warning message will appear if you run the [atmf backup enable](#) command with either insufficient or marginal memory availability on your external storage device.

You can use the command [show atmf backup](#) on page 1907 to check the amount of space available on your external storage device.

We recommend using the ext3 or ext4 filesystem on external media that are used for AMF backups.

**Example** To turn on automatic AMF backup, use the following command:

```
AMF_Master_1# configure terminal
AMF_Master_1(config)# atmf backup enable
```

**Related Commands** [show atmf](#)  
[show atmf backup](#)  
[atmf backup](#)  
[atmf backup now](#)  
[atmf enable](#)



# atmf backup guests delete

**Overview** This command removes a guest node's backup files from external media such as a USB drive, SD card, or an external file server.

**Syntax** `atmf backup guests delete <node-name> <guest-port>`

| Parameter                       | Description                          |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;node-name&gt;</code>  | The name of the guest's parent node. |
| <code>&lt;guest-port&gt;</code> | The port number on the parent node.  |

**Mode** User Exec/Privileged Exec

**Example** On a parent node named "node1" (which, in this case, the user has a direct console connection to) use the following command to remove the backup files of the guest node that is directly connected to port1.0.3.

```
node1# atmf backup guests delete node1 port1.0.3
```

**Related Command** [atmf backup delete](#)  
[atmf backup area-masters delete](#)  
[show atmf backup guest](#)

# atmf backup guests enable

**Overview** Use this command to enable backups of remote guest nodes from an AMF master.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the ability of the guest nodes to be backed up.

**Syntax** `atmf backup guests enable`  
`no atmf backup guests enable`

**Default** Guest node backups are enabled by default.

**Mode** Global Config

**Usage** We recommend using the ext3 or ext4 filesystem on external media that are used for AMF backups.

**Example** On the AMF master node, enable all scheduled guest node backups:

```
atmf-master# configure terminal
atmf-master(config)# atmf backup guests enable
```

**Related Commands** [atmf backup area-masters enable](#)  
[show atmf backup guest](#)  
[atmf backup guests synchronize](#)

# atmf backup guests now

**Overview** This command manually triggers an AMF backup of guest nodes on a AMF Master.

**Syntax** `atmf backup guests now [<node-name>] [<guest-port>]`

| Parameter                       | Description                                      |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;node-name&gt;</code>  | The name of the guest's parent node.             |
| <code>&lt;guest-port&gt;</code> | The port number that connects to the guest node. |

**Default** n/a

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** Use the following command to manually trigger the backup of all guests in the AMF network

```
awplus# atmf backup guests now
```

**Example** To manually trigger the backup of a guest node connected to port 1.0.23 of node1, use the following command:

```
awplus# atmf backup guests now node1 port1.0.23
```

**Related Commands** [show atmf backup guest](#)

# atmf backup guests synchronize

**Overview** This command initiates a manual synchronization of all guest backup file-sets across remote file servers and various redundancy backup media, such as USB storage devices. This facility ensures that each device contains the same backup image files. Note that this backup synchronization process will occur as part of the regular backups scheduled by the [atmf backup](#) command.

**Syntax** `atmf backup guests synchronize`

**Default** n/a

**Mode** User Exec/Privileged Exec

**Example** To synchronize backups across remote file servers and storage devices, use the command:

```
Node1#atmf backup guests synchronize
```

**Related Commands** [atmf backup redundancy enable](#)  
[show atmf guests](#)  
[atmf backup guests enable](#)

# atmf backup now

**Overview** This command initiates an immediate AMF backup of either all AMF members, or a selected AMF member. Note that this backup information is stored in the external media on the master node of the device on which this command is run, even though the selected AMF member may not be a master node.

Note that this command can only be run on an AMF master node.

**Syntax** `atmf backup now [<nodename>]`

| Parameter                                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;nodename&gt;</code><br>or<br><code>&lt;hostname&gt;</code> | The name of the AMF member to be backed up, as set by the command <code>hostname</code> on page 230. Where no name has been assigned to this device, then you must use the default name, which is the word "host", then an underscore, then (without a space) the MAC address of the device to be backed up. For example <code>host_0016_76b1_7a5e</code> . Note that the node-name appears as the command Prompt when in Privileged Exec mode. |

**Default** A backup is initiated for all nodes on the AMF (but stored on the master nodes).

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** Although this command will select the AMF node to be backed-up, it can only be run from any AMF master node.

**NOTE:** The backup produced will be for the selected node but the backed-up config will reside on the external media of the AMF master node on which the command was run. However, this process will result in the information on one master being more up-to-date. To maintain concurrent backups on both masters, you can apply the `backup now` command to the master working-set. This is shown in Example 4 below.

**Example 1** In this example, an AMF member has not been assigned a host name. The following command is run on the `AMF_Master_2` node to immediately backup the device that is identified by its MAC address of `0016.76b1.7a5e`:

```
AMF_Master_2# atmf backup now host_0016_76b1_7a5e
```

**NOTE:** When a host name is derived from its MAC address, the syntax format entered changes from `XXXX.XXXX.XXXX` to `XXXX_XXXX_XXXX`.

**Example 2** In this example, an AMF member has the host name, **office\_annex**. The following command will immediately backup this device:

```
AMF_Master_2# atmf backup now office_annex
```

This command is initiated on the device's master node named **AMF\_Master\_2** and initiates an immediate backup on the device named **office\_annex**.

**Example 3** To initiate from AMF\_master\_1 an immediate backup of all AMF member nodes, use the following command:

```
AMF_Master_1# amf backup now
```

**Example 4** To initiate an immediate backup of the node with the host-name “office\_annex” and store the configuration on both masters, use the following process:

From the AMF\_master\_1, set the working-set to comprise only of the automatic group, master nodes.

```
AMF_Master_1# atmf working-set group master
```

This command returns the following display:

```
=====
AMF_Master_1, AMF_Master_2
=====

Working set join
```

Backup the AMF member with the host name, **office\_annex** on both the master nodes as defined by the working set.

```
AMF_Master[2]# atmf backup now office_annex
```

Note that the [2] shown in the command prompt indicates a 2 node working-set.

**Related  
Commands**

- [atmf backup](#)
- [atmf backup stop](#)
- [hostname](#)
- [show atmf backup](#)

# atmf backup redundancy enable

**Overview** This command is used to enable or disable AMF backup redundancy.

**Syntax** `atmf backup redundancy enable`  
`no atmf backup redundancy enable`

**Default** Disabled

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** If the AMF Master or Controller supports any removable media (SD card/USB), it uses the removable media as the redundant backup for the AMF data backup.

This feature is valid only if remote file servers are configured on the AMF Master or Controller.

We recommend using the ext3 or ext4 filesystem on external media that are used for AMF backups.

**Example** To enable AMF backup redundancy, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf backup redundancy enable
```

To disable AMF backup redundancy, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no atmf backup redundancy enable
```

**Related Commands** [atmf backup synchronize](#)  
[show atmf backup](#)  
[show atmf backup area](#)

# atmf backup server

**Overview** This command configures remote file servers as the destination for AMF backups.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the destination server(s). When all servers are removed the system will revert to backup from external media.

**Syntax** `atmf backup server id {1|2} <hostlocation> username <username>  
[path <path>|port <1-65535>]  
no atmf backup server id {1|2}`

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| id             | Remote server backup server identifier.                                                                                                                                                          |
| {1 2}          | The backup server identifier number (1 or 2). Note that there can be up to two backup servers, numbered 1 and 2 respectively, and you would need to run this command separately for each server. |
| <hostlocation> | Either the name or the IP address (IPv4 or IPv6) of the selected backup server (1 or 2).                                                                                                         |
| username       | Configure the username to log in with on the selected remote file server.                                                                                                                        |
| <username>     | The selected remote file server's username.                                                                                                                                                      |
| path           | The location of the backup files on the selected remote file server. By default this will be the home directory of the username used to log in with.                                             |
| <path>         | The directory path utilized to store the backup files on the selected remote file server. No spaces are allowed in the path.                                                                     |
| port           | The connection to the selected remote backup file server using SSH. By default SSH connects to a device on TCP port 22 but this can be changed with this command.                                |
| <1-65535>      | A TCP port within the specified range.                                                                                                                                                           |

**Defaults** Remote backup servers are not configured. The default SSH TCP port is 22. The path utilized on the remote file server is the home directory of the username.

**Mode** Global Exec

**Usage** The hostname and username parameters must both be configured.

**Examples** To configure server 1 with an IPv4 address and a username of *backup1*, use the commands:

```
AMF_Master_1# configure terminal
AMF_Master_1(config)# atmf backup server id 1 192.168.1.1
username backup1
```



To configure server 1 with an IPv6 address and a username of *backup1*, use the command:

```
AMF_backup1_1# configure terminal
AMF_Master_1(config)# atmf backup server id 1 FFEE::01 username
backup1
```

To configure server 2 with a hostname and username, use the command:

```
AMF_Master_1# configure terminal
AMF_Master_1(config)# atmf backup server id 2 www.example.com
username backup2
```

To configure server 2 with a hostname and username in addition to the optional path and port parameters, use the command:

```
AMF_Master_1# configure terminal
AMF_Master_1(config)# atmf backup server id 2 www.example.com
username backup2 path tokyo port 1024
```

To unconfigure the AMF remote backup file server 1, use the command:

```
AMF_Master_1# configure terminal
AMF_Master_1(config)# no atmf backup server id 1
```

**Related  
Commands**    [show atmf backup](#)

# atmf backup stop

**Overview** Running this command stops a backup that is currently running on the master node you are logged onto. Note that if you have two masters and want to stop both, then you can either run this command separately on each master node, or add both masters to a working set, and issue this command to the working set.

Note that this command can only be run on a master node.

**Syntax** `atmf backup stop`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** This command is used to halt an AMF backup that is in progress. In this situation the backup process will finish on its current node and then stop.

**Example** To stop a backup that is currently executing on master node node-1, use the following command:

```
AMF_Master_1# amf backup stop
```

**Related Commands**

- [atmf backup](#)
- [atmf backup enable](#)
- [atmf backup now](#)
- [show atmf backup](#)

# atmf backup synchronize

**Overview** For the master node you are connected to, this command initiates a system backup of files from the node's active remote file server to its backup remote file server. Note that this process happens automatically each time the network is backed up.

Note that this command can only be run from a master node.

**Syntax** `atmf backup synchronize`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** When connected to the master node AMF\_Master\_1, the following command will initiate a backup of all system related files from its active remote file server to its backup remote file server.

```
AMF_Master_1# atmf backup synchronize
```

**Related Commands**

- [atmf backup enable](#)
- [atmf backup redundancy enable](#)
- [show atmf](#)
- [show atmf backup](#)

# atmf cleanup

**Overview** This command erases all data from NVS and all data from Flash **excluding** the following:

- the boot release file (a .rel file) and its release setting file
- all license files
- the latest GUI release file

It then reboots to put the device in a clean state ready to be used as a replacement node on a provisioned port.

**Syntax** `atmf cleanup`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** This command is an alias to the [erase factory-default](#) command.

Note that this command can only be used on standalone switches, not stacked switches.

**Example** To erase data, use the command:

```
Node_1# atmf cleanup
```

This command will erase all NVS, all flash contents except for the boot release, a GUI resource file, and any license files, and then reboot the switch. Continue? (y/n):y

**Related Commands** [erase factory-default](#)

# atmf container

**Overview** Use this command to create or update an AMF container on a Virtual AMF Appliance (VAA) virtual machine.

An AMF container is an isolated instance of AlliedWare Plus with its own network interfaces, configuration, and file system. The features available inside an AMF container are a sub-set of the features available on the host VAA. These features enable the AMF container to function as a uniquely identifiable AMF master and allows for multiple tenants (up to 60) to run on a single VAA host. See the [AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information on running multiple tenants on a single VAA host.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an AMF container.

**Syntax** `atmf container <container-name>`  
`no atmf container <container-name>`

| Parameter                           | Description                                                 |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;container-name&gt;</code> | The name of the AMF container to create, update, or remove. |

**Mode** AMF Container Configuration

**Usage** You cannot delete a container while it is still running. First use the **state disable** command to stop the container.

**Examples** To create or update the AMF container "vac-wlg-1", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf container vac-wlg-1
awplus(config-atmf-container)#
```

To remove the AMF container "vac-wlg-1", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no atmf container vac-wlg-1
```

**Related Commands** [area-link](#)  
[atmf container login](#)  
[bridge-group](#)  
[description \(amf container\)](#)  
[show atmf container](#)  
[state](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added

# atmf container login

**Overview** Use this command to login to an AMF container on a Virtual AMF Appliance (VAA).

An AMF container is an isolated instance of AlliedWare Plus with its own network interfaces, configuration, and file system. The features available inside an AMF container are a sub-set of the features available on the host VAA. These features enable the AMF container to function as a uniquely identifiable AMF master and allows for multiple tenants (up to 60) to run on a single VAA host. See the [AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information on running multiple tenants on a single VAA host.

**Syntax** `atmf container login <container-name>`

| Parameter                           | Description                                           |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;container-name&gt;</code> | The name of the AMF container you wish to login into. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** If you try to login to a AMF container that has not been created, or is not running, you will see the following message:

```
% Container does not exist or is not running.
```

To exit from a container and return to the host VAA press `<Ctrl+a q>`.

**Example** To login to container “vac-wlg-1”, use the command:

```
awplus# atmf container login vac-wlg-1
```

You will then be presented with a login screen for that container:

```
Connected to tty 1
Type <Ctrl+a q> to exit the console, <Ctrl+a Ctrl+a> to enter Ctrl+a itself

vac-wlg-1 login: manager
Password: friend

AlliedWare Plus (TM) 5.4.7 02/03/17 08:46:12

vac-wlg-1>
```

**Related Commands** [atmf container](#)  
[show atmf container](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added

# atmf controller

**Overview** Use this command to configure the device as an AMF controller. This enables you to split a large AMF network into multiple areas.

AMF controller is a licensed feature. The number of areas supported on a controller depends on the license installed on that controller.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the AMF controller functionality.

**Syntax** `atmf controller`  
`no atmf controller`

**Mode** Global configuration

**Usage** If a valid AMF controller license is not available on the device, the device will accept this command but will not act as a controller until you install a valid license. The following message will warn you of this:

“An AMF Controller license must be installed before this feature will become active”

**NOTE:** *If the AMF controller functionality is removed from a device using the **no atmf controller** command then the device must be rebooted if it is to function properly as an AMF master.*

**Example** To configure the node named *controller-1* as an AMF controller, use the commands:

```
controller-1# configure terminal
controller-1(config)# atmf controller
```

To stop the node named *controller-1* from being an AMF controller, use the commands:

```
controller-1# configure terminal
controller-1(config)# no atmf controller
```

**Related  
Commands** [atmf area](#)  
[show atmf](#)

# atmf distribute firmware

**Overview** This command can be used to upgrade software one AMF node at a time. A URL can be selected from any media location. The latest compatible release for a node will be selected from this location.

Several procedures are performed to ensure the upgrade will succeed. This includes checking the current node release boots from flash. If there is enough space on flash the software release is copied to flash on the new location.

The new release name is updated using the [boot system](#) command. The old release will become the backup release file. If a release file exists in a remote device (such as TFTP or HTTP, for example) then the URL should specify the exact release filename without using a wild card character.

The command will continue to upgrade software until all nodes are upgraded. At the end of the upgrade cycle the command should be used on the working-set.

**Syntax** `atmf distribute firmware <filename>`

| Parameter                     | Description                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;filename&gt;</code> | The filename and path of the file. See the <a href="#">File Management Feature Overview and Configuration Guide</a> for valid syntax. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To upgrade nodes in a AMF network with a predefined AMF group called “teams”, use the following commands:

```
Team1# atmf working-set group teams
```

```
=====
Team1, Team2, Team3:
=====
Working set join
```

```
ATMF_NETWORK[3]# atmf distribute firmware card:*.rel
```



```
Retrieving data from Team1
Retrieving data from Team2
Retrieving data from Team3
```

ATMF Firmware Upgrade:

| Node Name | New Release File   | Status        |
|-----------|--------------------|---------------|
| Team1     | x510-5.4.7-1.1.rel | Release ready |
| Team2     | x930-5.4.7-1.1.rel | Release ready |
| Team3     | x930-5.4.7-1.1.rel | Release ready |

Continue the rolling reboot ? (y/n):y

```
=====
Copying Release : x510-5.4.7-1.1.rel to Team1
Updating Release : x510-5.4.7-1.1.rel information on Team1
=====
```

```
=====
Copying Release : x930-5.4.7-1.1.rel to Team2
Updating Release : x930-5.4.7-1.1.rel information on Team2
=====
```

```
=====
Copying Release : x930-5.4.7-1.1.rel to Team3
Updating Release : x930-5.4.7-1.1.rel information on Team3
=====
```

```
=====
New firmware will not take effect until nodes are rebooted.
=====
```

ATMF\_NETWORK[3]#

**Related**   [atmf working-set](#)  
**Commands**

# atmf domain vlan

**Overview** The AMF domain VLAN is created when the AMF network is first initiated and is assigned a default VID of 4091. This command enables you to change the VID from this default value on this device.

The AMF domain VLAN is one of AMF's internal VLANs (the management VLAN is the other internal VLAN). AMF uses these internal VLANs to communicate network status information between nodes. These VLANs must be reserved for AMF and not used for other purposes.

An important point conceptually is that although the domain VLAN exists globally across the AMF network, it is assigned separately to each domain. The AMF network therefore can be thought of as comprising a series of domain VLANs each having the same VID and each being applied to a horizontal slice (domain) of the AMF. It follows therefore that the domain VLANs are only applied to ports that form cross-links and not to ports that form uplinks/downlinks.

**CAUTION:** Every member of your AMF network must have the same domain VLAN, management VLAN, and management subnet.

**CAUTION:** If you change the domain VLAN, management VLAN, or management subnet of a node, that change takes effect immediately and the node will immediately leave the AMF network and try to rejoin it. The AMF network will not be complete until you have given all devices the same setting, so they can all rejoin the AMF network.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the VLAN ID to its default value of 4091.

**Syntax** `atmf domain vlan <2-4090>`  
`no atmf domain vlan`

| Parameter                   | Description                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;2-4090&gt;</code> | The VLAN number in the range 2 to 4090. |

**Default** VLAN 4091

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** We recommend you only change the domain VLAN when first creating the AMF network, and only if VLAN 4091 is already being used in your network.

However, if you do need to change the VLAN on an existing AMF network, use the following steps:

- 1) Create a working set of the whole of your AMF network, using the commands:

```
master# atmf working-set group all
```

You must use **working-set group all** if changing the domain VLAN. If you use a different working-set, nodes that are not in that working-set will lose contact with the AMF network.

- 2) The prompt will display the number of nodes in the AMF network. Record this number. In this example, the network is named "test" and has 10 nodes:

```
test[10]#
```

- 3) Enter the new VLAN ID, using the commands:

```
test[10]# configure terminal
```

```
test(config)[10]# atmf domain vlan <2-4090>
```

The nodes will execute the command in parallel, leave the AMF network, and attempt to rejoin through the new VLAN.

- 4) Create the working set again, using the commands:

```
master(config)# exit
```

```
master# atmf working-set group all
```

- 5) Save the configuration, using the command:

```
test[10]# write
```

- 6) The prompt will display the number of nodes in the AMF network. Check that this is the same as the number in step 1. If it is not, you will need to change the VLAN on missing devices by logging into their consoles directly.

**NOTE:** The domain VLAN will automatically be assigned an IP subnet address based on the value configured by the command *atmf management subnet*.

The default VLAN ID lies outside the user-configurable range. If you need to reset the VLAN to the default VLAN ID, use the **no** variant of this command to do so.

**Examples** To change the AMF domain VLAN to 4090 in an existing AMF network, use the following commands:

```
master# atmf working-set group all
```

```
test[10]# configure terminal
```

```
test(config)[10]# atmf domain vlan 4090
```

```
master(config)# exit
```

```
master# atmf working-set group all
```

```
test[10]# write
```

To reset the AMF domain VLAN to its default of 4091 in an existing AMF network, use the following commands:

```
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# configure terminal
test(config)[10]# no atmf domain vlan
master(config)# exit
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# write
```

**Related commands**   [atmf management subnet](#)  
[atmf management vlan](#)

# atmf enable

**Overview** This command manually enables (turns on) the AMF feature for the device being configured.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable (turn off) the AMF feature on the member node.

**Syntax** atmf enable  
no atmf enable

**Default** Once AMF is configured, the AMF feature starts automatically when the device starts up.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** The device does not auto negotiate AMF domain specific settings such as the Network Name. You should therefore, configure your device with any domain specific (non default) settings before enabling AMF.

**Examples** To turn off AMF, use the command:

```
MyNode# config terminal
MyNode(config)# no atmf enable
```

To turn on AMF, use the command:

```
MyNode(config)# atmf enable
```

This command returns the following display:

```
% Warning: The ATMF network config has been set to enable
% Save the config and restart the system for this change to take
effect.
```

# atmf group (membership)

**Overview** This command configures a device to be a member of one or more AMF groups. Groups exist in three forms: Implicit Groups, Automatic Groups, and User-defined Groups.

- Implicit Groups
  - all: All nodes in the AMF
  - current: The current working-set
  - local: The originating node.

Note that the Implicit Groups do not appear in show group output.

- Automatic Groups - These are defined by hardware architecture, e.g. x510, x230, x8100, AR3050S, AR4050S.
- User-defined Groups - These enable you to define arbitrary groups of AMF members based on your own criteria.

Each node in the AMF is automatically assigned membership to the implicit groups, and the automatic groups that are appropriate to its node type, e.g. x230, PoE. Similarly, nodes that are configured as masters are automatically assigned to the master group.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the membership.

**Syntax** `atmf group <group-list>`  
`no atmf group <group-list>`

| Parameter                       | Description                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;group-list&gt;</code> | A list of group names. These should be entered as a comma delimited list without spaces. Names can contain alphanumeric characters, hyphens and underscores. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** You can use this command to define your own arbitrary groups of AMF members based on your own network's configuration requirements. Applying a node to a non existing group will result in the group automatically being created.

Note that the master nodes are automatically assigned to be members of the pre-existing master group.

The following example configures the device to be members of three groups; two are company departments, and one comprises all devices located in building\_2. To avoid having to run this command separately on each device that is to be added to these groups, you can remotely assign all of these devices to a working-set, then use the capabilities of the working-set to apply the [atmf group \(membership\)](#) command to all members of the working set.

**Example 1** To specify the device to become a member of AMF groups named *marketing*, *sales*, and *building\_2*, use the following commands:

```
node-1# configure terminal
node-1(config)# atmf group marketing,sales,building_2
```

**Example 2** To add the nodes *member\_node\_1* and *member\_node\_2* to groups *building1* and *sales*, first add the nodes to the working-set:

```
master_node# atmf working-set member_node_1,member_node_2
```

This command returns the following output confirming that the nodes *member\_node\_1* and *member\_node\_2* are now part of the working-set:

```
=====
member_node_1, member_node_2
=====

Working set join
```

Then add the members of the working set to the groups:

```
atmf-net[2]# configure terminal
atmf-net[2](config)# atmf group building1,sales
atmf-net[2](config)# exit
atmf-net[2]# show atmf group
```

This command returns the following output displaying the groups that are members of the working-set.

```
=====
member_node_1
=====

AMF group information

building1, sales
```

**Related Commands** [show atmf group](#)  
[show atmf group members](#)

# atmf guest-class

**Overview** This modal command creates a guest-class. Guest-classes are modal templates that can be applied to selected guest types. Once you have created a guest-class, you can select it by entering its mode. From here, you can then configure a further set of operational settings specifically for the new guest-class. These settings can then all be applied to a guest link by running the [switchport atmf-guestlink](#) command. The following settings can be configured from each guest class mode:

- discovery method
- model type
- http-enable setting
- guest port, user name, and password

The **no** variant of this command removes the guest-class. Note that you cannot remove a guest-class that is assigned to a port.

**Syntax** `atmf guest-class <guest-class-name>`  
`no atmf guest-class`

| Parameter                             | Description                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;guest-class-name&gt;</code> | The name assigned to the guest-class type. This can be chosen from an arbitrary string of up to 15 characters. |

**Mode** Interface

**Example 1** To create a guest-class named **camera** use the following commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# atmf guest-class camera
node1(config-atmf-guest)# end
```

**Example 2** To remove the guest-class named **phone** use the following commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# no atmf guest-class phone
node1(config-atmf-guest)# end
```

**Related Commands**

- [show atmf area guests](#)
- [discovery](#)
- [http-enable](#)
- [username](#)
- [modeltype](#)
- [switchport atmf-guestlink](#)



show atmf links guest

show atmf guests

# atmf log-verbose

**Overview** This command limits the number of log messages displayed on the console or permanently logged.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset to the default.

**Syntax** `atmf log-verbose <1-3>`  
`no atmf log-verbose`

| Parameter | Description                                         |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <1-3>     | The verbose limitation (3 = noisiest, 1 = quietest) |

**Default** The default log display is 3.

**Usage** This command is intended for use in large networks where verbose output can make the console unusable for periods of time while nodes are joining and leaving.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To set the log-verbose to noise level 2, use the command:

```
node-1# configure terminal
node-1(config)# atmf log-verbose 2
```

**Validation Command** `show atmf`

# atmf management subnet

**Overview** This command is used to assign a subnet that will be allocated to the AMF management and domain management VLANs. From the address space defined by this command, two subnets are created, a management subnet component and a domain component, as explained in the Usage section below.

AMF uses these internal IPv4 subnets to communicate network status information between nodes. These subnet addresses must be reserved for AMF and not used for other purposes.

**CAUTION:** Every member of your AMF network must have the same domain VLAN, management VLAN, and management subnet.

**CAUTION:** If you change the domain VLAN, management VLAN, or management subnet of a node, that change takes effect immediately and the node will immediately leave the AMF network and try to rejoin it. The AMF network will not be complete until you have given all devices the same setting, so they can all rejoin the AMF network.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the assigned subnet.

**Syntax** atmf management subnet <a.b.0.0>  
no atmf management subnet

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a.b.0.0> | The IP address selected for the management subnet. Because a mask of 255.255.0.0 (i.e. /16) will be applied automatically, an IP address in the format a.b.0.0 must be selected. Usually this subnet address is selected from an appropriate range from within the private address space of 172.16.0.0 to 172.31.255.255, or 192.168.0.0, as defined in RFC1918. |

**Default** 172.31.0.0. A subnet mask of 255.255.0.0 will automatically be applied.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Running this command will result in the creation of a further two subnets (within the class B address space assigned) and the mask will extend from /16 to /17.

For example, if the management subnet is assigned the address 172.31.0.0/16, this will result in the automatic creation of the following two subnets:

- 172.31.0.0/17 assigned to the [atmf management vlan](#)
- 172.31.128.0/17 assigned to the [atmf domain vlan](#).

We recommend you only change the management subnet when first creating the AMF network, and only if 172.31.0.0 is already being used in your network.

However, if you do need to change the subnet on an existing AMF network, use the following steps:

- 1) Create a working set of the whole of your AMF network, using the commands:

```
master# atmf working-set group all
```

You must use **working-set group all** if changing the domain VLAN, management VLAN, or management subnet. If you use a different working-set, nodes that are not in that working-set will lose contact with the AMF network.

- 2) The prompt will display the number of nodes in the AMF network. Record this number. In this example, the network is named "test" and has 10 nodes:

```
test[10]#
```

- 3) Enter the new subnet address, using the commands:

```
test[10]# configure terminal
```

```
test(config)[10]# atmf management subnet <a.b.0.0>
```

The nodes will execute the command in parallel, leave the AMF network, and attempt to rejoin through the new subnet.

- 4) Create the working set again, using the commands:

```
master(config)# exit
```

```
master# atmf working-set group all
```

- 5) Save the configuration, using the command:

```
test[10]# write
```

- 6) The prompt will display the number of nodes in the AMF network. Check that this is the same as the number in step 1. If it is not, you will need to change the subnet on missing devices by logging into their consoles directly.

**Examples** To change the AMF management subnet address to 172.25.0.0 in an existing AMF network, use the following commands:

```
master# atmf working-set group all
```

```
test[10]# configure terminal
```

```
test(config)[10]# atmf management subnet 172.25.0.0
```

```
master(config)# exit
```

```
master# atmf working-set group all
```

```
test[10]# write
```

To reset the AMF management subnet address to its default of 172.31.0.0 in an existing AMF network, use the following commands:

```
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# configure terminal
test(config)[10]# no atmf management subnet
master(config)# exit
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# write
```

**Related  
commands**

[atmf domain vlan](#)

[atmf management vlan](#)

# atmf management vlan

**Overview** The AMF management VLAN is created when the AMF network is first initiated and is assigned a default VID of 4092. This command enables you to change the VID from this default value on this device.

The AMF management VLAN is one of AMF's internal VLANs (the domain VLAN is the other internal VLAN). AMF uses these internal VLANs to communicate network status information between nodes. These VLANs must be reserved for AMF and not used for other purposes.

**CAUTION:** Every member of your AMF network must have the same domain VLAN, management VLAN, and management subnet.

**CAUTION:** If you change the domain VLAN, management VLAN, or management subnet of a node, that change takes effect immediately and the node will immediately leave the AMF network and try to rejoin it. The AMF network will not be complete until you have given all devices the same setting, so they can all rejoin the AMF network.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the VID to the default of 4092.

**Syntax** `atmf management vlan <2-4090>`  
`no atmf management vlan`

| Parameter                   | Description                                  |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;2-4090&gt;</code> | The VID assigned to the AMF management VLAN. |

**Default** VLAN 4092

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** We recommend you only change the management VLAN when first creating the AMF network, and only if VLAN 4092 is already being used in your network.

However, if you do need to change the VLAN on an existing AMF network, use the following steps to ensure you change it on all nodes simultaneously:

- 1) Create a working set of the whole of your AMF network, using the commands:

```
master# atmf working-set group all
```

You must use **working-set group all** if changing the management VLAN. If you use a different working-set, nodes that are not in that working-set will lose contact with the AMF network.

- 2) The prompt will display the number of nodes in the AMF network. Record this number. In this example, the network is named "test" and has 10 nodes:

```
test[10] #
```

- 3) Enter the new VLAN ID, using the commands:

```
test[10]# configure terminal
test(config)[10]# atmf management vlan <2-4090>
```

The nodes will execute the command in parallel, leave the AMF network, and attempt to rejoin through the new VLAN.

- 4) Create the working set again, using the commands:

```
master(config)# exit
master# atmf working-set group all
```

- 5) Save the configuration, using the command:

```
test[10]# write
```

- 6) The prompt will display the number of nodes in the AMF network. Check that this is the same as the number in step 1. If it is not, you will need to change the VLAN on missing devices by logging into their consoles directly.

**NOTE:** The management VLAN will automatically be assigned an IP subnet address based on the value configured by the command [atmf management subnet](#).

The default VLAN ID lies outside the user-configurable range. If you need to reset the VLAN to the default VLAN ID, use the **no** variant of this command to do so.

**Examples** To change the AMF management VLAN to 4090 in an existing AMF network, use the following commands:

```
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# configure terminal
test(config)[10]# atmf management vlan 4090
master(config)# exit
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# write
```

To reset the AMF management VLAN to its default of 4092 in an existing AMF network, use the following commands:

```
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# configure terminal
test(config)[10]# no atmf management vlan
master(config)# exit
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# write
```

**Related commands** [atmf domain vlan](#)  
[atmf management subnet](#)

# atmf master

**Overview** This command configures the device to be an AMF master node and automatically creates an AMF master group. The master node is considered to be the core of the AMF network, and must be present for the AMF to form. The AMF master has its node depth set to 0. Note that the node depth vertical distance is determined by the number of uplinks/downlinks that exist between the node and its master.

An AMF master node must be present for an AMF network to form. Up to two AMF master nodes may exist in a network, and they **must** be connected by an AMF crosslink.

**NOTE:** Master nodes are an essential component of an AMF network. In order to run AMF, an AMF License is required for each master node.

If the crosslink between two AMF masters fails, then one of the masters will become isolated from the rest of the AMF network.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the device as an AMF master node. The node will retain its node depth of 0 until the network is rebooted.

**NOTE:** Node depth is the vertical distance (or level) from the master node (whose depth value is 0).

**Syntax** `atmf master`  
`no atmf master`

**Default** The device is not configured to be an AMF master node.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To specify that this node is an AMF master, use the following command:

```
node-1# configure terminal
node-1(config)# atmf master
```

**Related Commands** [show atmf](#)  
[show atmf group](#)



## atmf mtu

**Overview** This command configures the AMF network Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU). The MTU value will be applied to the AMF Management VLAN, the AMF Domain VLAN and AMF Area links.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default MTU.

**Syntax** `atmf mtu <1300-1442>`  
`no atmf mtu`

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;1300-1442&gt;</code> | The value of the maximum transmission unit for the AMF network, which sets the maximum size of all AMF packets generated from the device. |

**Default** 1300

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** The default value of 1300 will work for all AMF networks (including those that involve virtual links over IPsec tunnels). If there are virtual links over IPsec tunnels anywhere in the AMF network, we recommend not changing this default. If there are no virtual links over IPsec tunnels, then this AMF MTU value may be increased for network efficiency.

**Example** To change the ATMF network MTU to 1442, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# atmf mtu 1442
```

**Related Commands** [show atmf detail](#)

# atmf network-name

**Overview** This command applies an AMF network name to a (prospective) AMF node. In order for an AMF network to be valid, its network-name must be configured on at least two nodes, one of which must be configured as a master and have an AMF License applied. These nodes may be connected using either AMF downlinks or crosslinks.

For more information on configuring an AMF master node, see the command [atmf master](#).

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the AMF network name.

**Syntax** `atmf network-name <name>`  
`no atmf network-name`

| Parameter                 | Description                                                                              |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;name&gt;</code> | The AMF network name. Up to 15 printable characters can be entered for the network-name. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This is one of the essential commands when configuring AMF and must be entered on each node that is to be part of the AMF.

A switching node (master or member) may be a member of only one AMF network.

**CAUTION:** *Ensure that you enter the correct network name. Entering an incorrect name will cause the AMF network to fragment (at the next reboot).*

**Example** To set the AMF network name to `amf_net` use the command:

```
Node_1(config)# atmf network-name amf_net
```

# atmf provision

**Overview** This command configures a specified port on an AMF node to accept a provisioned node, via an AMF link, some time in the future.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the provisioning on the node.

**Syntax** `atmf provision [<nodename>]`  
`no atmf provision`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                         |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <nodename> | The name of the provisioned node that will appear on the AMF network in the future. |

**Default** No AMF provisioning.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a switchport, a static aggregator or a dynamic channel group.

**Usage** The port should be configured as an AMF link or cross link and should be “down” to add or remove a provisioned node.

**Example** To provision an AMF node named node1 for port1.0.1, use the command:

```
host1(config)# interface port1.0.1
host1(config-if)# atmf provision node1
```

**Related Commands** [switchport atmf-link](#)  
[switchport atmf-crosslink](#)  
[show atmf links](#)

# atmf provision node clone

**Overview** This command sets up a space on the backup media for use with a provisioned node and copies into it almost all files and directories from a chosen backup or provisioned node.

Alternatively, you can set up a new, unique provisioned node by using the command [atmf provision node create](#).

**Syntax** `atmf provision node <nodename> clone <source-nodename>`

| Parameter                            | Description                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;nodename&gt;</code>        | The name that will be assigned to the clone when connected.                        |
| <code>&lt;source-nodename&gt;</code> | The name of the node whose configuration is to be copied for loading to the clone. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** This command is only available on master nodes in the AMF network.

You must run either this command or [atmf provision node create](#) command, before you can use other **atmf provision node** commands using the specified node name. If a backup or provisioned node already exists for the specified node then you must delete it before using the **atmf provision node clone** command.

When using this command it is important to be aware of the following:

- A copy of `<media>:atmf/<atmf_name>/nodes/<source_node>/flash` will be made for the provisioned node and stored in the backup media.
- The directory `<node_backup_dir>/flash/.config/ssh` is excluded from the copy.
- All contents of `<root_backup_dir>/nodes/<nodename>` will be deleted or overwritten.
- Settings for the expected location of other provisioned nodes are excluded from the copy.

The active and backup configuration files are automatically modified in the following ways:

- The **hostname** command is modified to match the name of the provisioned node.
- The **stack virtual-chassis-id** command is removed, if present.

**Example** To copy from the backup of device2 to create backup files for the new provisioned node device3 use the following command:

```
device1# atmf provision node device3 clone device2
```

Figure 44-1: Sample output from the **atmf provision node clone** command

```
device1#atmf provision node device3 clone device2
Copying...
Successful operation
```

To confirm that a new provisioned node has been cloned, use the command:

```
device1# show atmf backup
```

The output from this command is shown in the following figure, and shows the details of the new provisioned node device3.

Figure 44-2: Sample output from the **show atmf backup** command

```
device1#show atmf backup

Scheduled Backup Enabled
 Schedule 1 per day starting at 03:00
 Next Backup Time 01 Oct 2016 03:00
Backup Bandwidth Unlimited
Backup Media USB (Total 7446.0MB, Free 7297.0MB)
Server Config
 Synchronization Unsynchronized
 Last Run -
 1 Unconfigured
 2 Unconfigured
Current Action Idle
 Started -
 Current Node -
```

| Node Name | Date        | Time     | In ATMF | On Media | Status |
|-----------|-------------|----------|---------|----------|--------|
| device3   | -           | -        | No      | Yes      | Prov   |
| device1   | 30 Sep 2016 | 00:05:49 | No      | Yes      | Good   |
| device2   | 30 Sep 2016 | 00:05:44 | Yes     | Yes      | Good   |

# atmf provision node configure boot config

**Overview** This command sets the configuration file to use during the next boot cycle. This command can also set a backup configuration file to use if the main configuration file cannot be accessed for an AMF provisioned node. To unset the boot configuration or the backup boot configuration use the **no boot** command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set back to the default.

**Syntax** `atmf provision node <nodename> configure boot config [backup]  
[<file-path|URL>]`  
`atmf provision node [<nodename>] configure no boot config  
[backup]`

| Parameter       | Description                                         |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <nodename>      | The name of the provisioned node.                   |
| <file-path URL> | The path or URL and name of the configuration file. |

**Default** No boot configuration files or backup configuration files are specified for the provisioned node.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** When using this command to set a backup configuration file, the specified AMF provisioned node must exist. The specified file must exist in the flash directory created for the provisioned node in the AMF remote backup media.

**Examples** To set the configuration file `branch.cfg` on the AMF provisioned node `node1`, use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1 configure boot config
branch.cfg
```

To set the configuration file `backup.cfg` as the backup to the main configuration file on the AMF provisioned node `node1`, use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1 configure boot config
backup usb:/atmf/amf_net/nodes/node1/config/backup.cfg
```

To unset the boot configuration, use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1 configure no boot
config
```

To unset the backup boot configuration, use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1 configure no boot
config backup
```

**Related Commands** [atmf provision node configure boot system](#)  
[show atmf provision nodes](#)

# atmf provision node configure boot system

**Overview** This command sets the release file that will load onto a specified provisioned node during the next boot cycle. This command can also set the backup release file to be loaded for an AMF provisioned node. To unset the boot system release file or the backup boot release file use the **no boot** command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default.

This command can only be run on AMF master nodes.

**Syntax** `atmf provision node <nodename> configure boot system [backup]  
[<file-path|URL>]`  
`atmf provision node <nodename> configure no boot system [backup]`

| Parameter       | Description                                   |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <nodename>      | The name of the provisioned node.             |
| <file-path URL> | The path or URL and name of the release file. |

**Default** No boot release file or backup release files are specified for the provisioned node.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** When using this command to set a backup release file, the specified AMF provisioned node must exist. The specified file must exist in the flash directory created for the provisioned node in the AMF remote backup media.

**Examples** To set the release file x930-5.4.7-1.1.rel on the AMF provisioned node "node1", use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1 configure boot system
x930-5.4.7-1.1.rel
```

To set the backup release file x930-5.4.7-0.4.rel as the backup to the main release file on the AMF provisioned node "node1", use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1 configure boot system
backup card:/atmf/amf_net/nodes/node1/flash/x930-5.4.7-0.4.rel
```

To unset the boot release, use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1 configure no boot
system
```

To unset the backup boot release, use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1 configure no boot
system backup
```

**Related Commands** [atmf provision node configure boot config](#)  
[show atmf provision nodes](#)

# atmf provision node create

**Overview** This command sets up an empty directory on the backup media for use with a provisioned node. This directory can have configuration and release files copied to it from existing devices. Alternatively, the configuration files can be created by the user.

An alternative way to create a new provisioned node is with the command [atmf provision node clone](#).

This command can only run on AMF master nodes.

**Syntax** `atmf provision node <nodename> create`

| Parameter  | Description                                     |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <nodename> | The name of the node that is being provisioned. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** This command is only available on master nodes in the AMF network.

The [atmf provision node create](#) command (or [atmf provision node clone](#)) must be executed before you can use other **atmf provision node** commands with the specified node name. If a backup or provisioned node already exists for the specified node name then you must delete it before using this command.

A date and time is assigned to the new provisioning directory reflecting when this command was executed. If there is a backup or provisioned node with the same name on another AMF master then the most recent one will be used.

**Example** To create a new provisioned node named "device2" use the command:

```
device1# atmf provision node device2 create
```

Running this command will create the following directories:

- <media>:atmf/<atmf\_name>/nodes/<node>
- <media>:atmf/<atmf\_name>/nodes/<node>/flash

To confirm the new node's settings, use the command:

```
device1# show atmf backup
```

The output for the **show atmf backup** command is shown in the following figure, and shows details for the new provisioned node device2.



Figure 44-3: Sample output from the **show atmf backup** command

```
device1#show atmf backup

Scheduled Backup Enabled
 Schedule 1 per day starting at 03:00
 Next Backup Time 01 Oct 2016 03:00
Backup Bandwidth Unlimited
Backup Media USB (Total 7446.0MB, Free 7315.2MB)
Server Config
 Synchronization Unsynchronized
 Last Run -
 1 Unconfigured
 2 Unconfigured
Current Action Idle
 Started -
 Current Node -

Node Name Date Time In ATMF On Media Status

device2 - - No Yes Prov
device1 30 Sep 2016 00:05:49 No Yes Good
```

For instructions on how to configure on a provisioned node, see the [AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Related commands**   [atmf provision node clone](#)

# atmf provision node delete

**Overview** This command deletes files that have been created for loading onto a provisioned node. It can only be run on master nodes.

**Syntax** `atmf provision node <nodename> delete`

| Parameter  | Description                                     |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <nodename> | The name of the provisioned node to be deleted. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** This command is only available on master nodes in the AMF network. The command will only work if the provisioned node specified in the command has already been set up (although the device itself is still yet to be installed). Otherwise, an error message is shown when the command is run.

You may want to use the **atmf provision node delete** command to delete a provisioned node that was created in error or that is no longer needed.

This command cannot be used to delete backups created by the AMF backup procedure. In this case, use the command [atmf backup delete](#) to delete the files.

**NOTE:** *This command allows provisioned entries to be deleted even if they have been referenced by the [atmf provision](#) command, so take care to only delete unwanted entries.*

**Example** To delete backup files for a provisioned node named device3 use the command:

```
device1# atmf provision node device3 delete
```

To confirm that the backup files for provisioned node device3 have been deleted use the command:

```
device1# show atmf backup
```

The output should show that the provisioned node device3 no longer exists in the backup file, as shown in the figure below:

Figure 44-4: Sample output showing the **show atmf backup** command

```
device1#show atmf backup

Scheduled Backup Enabled
 Schedule 1 per day starting at 03:00
 Next Backup Time 01 Oct 2016 03:00
Backup Bandwidth Unlimited
Backup Media USB (Total 7446.0MB, Free 7297.0MB)
Server Config
 Synchronization Unsynchronized
 Last Run -
 1 Unconfigured
 2 Unconfigured
Current Action Idle
 Started -
 Current Node -

Node Name Date Time In ATMF On Media Status

device1 30 Sep 2016 00:05:49 No Yes Good
device2 30 Sep 2016 00:05:44 Yes Yes Good
```

**Related commands**   [atmf provision node create](#)

# atmf provision node identity

**Overview** Use this command to create an identity token for provisioning an isolated AMF node. An isolated node is an AMF member that is only connected to the rest of the AMF network via a virtual-link.

This command allows these nodes, which have no AMF neighbors, to be identified for provisioning purposes. They are identified using an identity token which is based on either the next-hop MAC address of the provisioned node, or the serial number of the device being provisioned. This identity token is stored on the AMF master.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the identity token for a node.

**Syntax**

```
atmf provision node <node-name> identity mac-address
<mac-address> prefix <ip-address/prefix-length>

atmf provision node <node-name> identity serial-number
<serial-number> prefix <ip-address/prefix-length>

no provision node <node-name> identity
```

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <node-name>                    | The name of the node to provision.                                                                                                                                             |
| identity                       | Specify the identity of the node being provisioned. This can be either the next-hop MAC address of the provisioned node, or the serial number of the device being provisioned. |
| mac-address                    | Specify the next-hop MAC address of the device being provisioned.                                                                                                              |
| <mac-address>                  | MAC address of the port the provisioned node is connected to, in the format xxxx.xxxx.xxxx.                                                                                    |
| serial-number                  | Specify the serial number of the device to be provisioned.                                                                                                                     |
| <serial-number>                | Serial number of the device that is being provisioned.                                                                                                                         |
| prefix                         | IPv4 address, and prefix length, of the virtual-link interface on the isolated node                                                                                            |
| <ip-address/<br>prefix-length> | IPv4 address, and prefix length, in A.B.C.D/M format.                                                                                                                          |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** To provision an isolated node, first create a configuration for the node using the [atmf provision node create](#) and/or the [atmf provision node clone](#) commands.

Then create an identity token for the provisioned node by either specifying its next-hop MAC address or by specifying the serial number of the replacement device. The advantage of using the next-hop MAC address is that any device, regardless of its serial number, can be added to the network but using the serial

number maybe preferred in situations where the next-hop MAC address is not easy to obtain.

The [atmf recovery-server](#) option must be enabled on the AMF master before attempting to provision the device. This option allows the AMF master to process recovery requests from isolated AMF nodes.

See the [AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for information on preparing your network for recovering or provisioning isolated nodes.

**Example** To create a identity token on your AMF master for a device named “my-x930” with serial number “A10064A172100008”, use the command:

```
awplus# atmf provision node my-x930 identity serial-number
A10064A172100008 prefix 192.168.2.25/24
```

To create a identity token on your AMF master for a device named “my-x930” with next-hop MAC address “0000.cd28.0880”, use the command:

```
awplus# atmf provision node my-x930 identity mac-address
0000.cd28.0880 prefix 192.168.2.25/24
```

To delete the identity token from your AMF master for a device named “my-x930”, use the command:

```
awplus# no provision node my-x930 identity
```

**Related  
Commands**

[atmf cleanup](#)  
[atmf provision node clone](#)  
[atmf provision node create](#)  
[atmf recovery-server](#)  
[atmf virtual-link](#)

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.7-2.1: command added

# atmf provision node license-cert

**Overview** This command is used to set up the license certificate for a provisioned node.

The certificate file usually has all the license details for the network, and can be stored anywhere in the network. This command makes a hidden copy of the certificate file and stores it in the space set up for the provisioned node on AMF backup media.

For node provisioning, the new device has not yet been part of the AMF network, so the user is unlikely to know its product ID or its MAC address. When such a device joins the network, assuming that this command has been applied successfully, the copy of the certificate file will be applied automatically to the provisioned node.

Once the new device has been resurrected on the network and the certificate file has been downloaded to the provisioned node, the hidden copy of the certificate file is deleted from AMF backup media.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set it back to the default.

This command can only be run on AMF master nodes.

**Syntax** `atmf provision node <nodename> license-cert <file-path|URL>`  
`no atmf provision node <nodename> license-cert`

| Parameter       | Description                                                                   |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <nodename>      | The name of the provisioned node.                                             |
| <file-path URL> | The name of the certificate file. This can include the file-path of the file. |

**Default** No license certificate file is specified for the provisioned node.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** This command is only available on master nodes in the AMF network. It will only operate if the provisioned node specified in the command has already been set up, and if the license certification is present in the backup file. Otherwise, an error message is shown when the command is run.

**Example 1** To apply the license certificate "cert1.txt" stored on a TFTP server for AMF provisioned node "device2", use the command:

```
device1# atmf provision node device2 license-cert
tftp://192.168.1.1/cert1.txt
```

**Example 2** To apply the license certificate "cert2.txt" stored in the AMF master's flash directory for AMF provisioned node "host2", use the command:

```
device1# atmf provision node host2 license-cert /cert2.txt
```

To confirm that the license certificate has been applied to the provisioned node, use the command [show atmf provision nodes](#). The output from this command is shown below, and displays license certification details in the last line.

Figure 44-5: Sample output from the **show atmf provision nodes** command

```
device1#show atmf provision nodes

ATMF Provisioned Node Information:

Backup Media: SD (Total 3827.0MB, Free 3481.1MB)

Node Name : device2
Date & Time : 06-Oct-2016 & 23:25:44
Provision Path : card:/atmf/nodes

Boot configuration :
Current boot image : x510-5.4.6-1.4.rel (file exists)
Backup boot image : x510-5.4.6-1.3.rel (file exists)
Default boot config : flash:/default.cfg (file exists)
Current boot config : flash:/abc.cfg (file exists)
Backup boot config : flash:/xyz.cfg (file exists)

Software Licenses :
Repository file : ../configs/.sw_v2.lic
 : ../configs/.swfeature.lic
Certificate file : card:/atmf/lok/nodes/awplus1/flash/.atmf-lic-cert
```

**Related commands**   [show atmf provision nodes](#)

# atmf provision node locate

**Overview** This command changes the present working directory to the directory of a provisioned node. This makes it easier to edit files and create a unique provisioned node in the backup.

This command can only be run on AMF master nodes.

**Syntax** `atmf provision node <nodename> locate`

| Parameter  | Description                       |
|------------|-----------------------------------|
| <nodename> | The name of the provisioned node. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** This command is only available on master nodes in the AMF network. The command will only work if the provisioned node specified in the command has already been set up. Otherwise, an error message is shown when the command is run.

**NOTE:** We advise that after running this command, you return to a known working directory, typically flash.

**Example** To change the working directory that happens to be on device1 to the directory of provisioned node device2, use the following command:

```
device1# atmf provision node device2 locate
```

The directory of the node device2 should now be the working directory. You can use the command `pwd` to check this, as shown in the following figure.

Figure 44-6: Sample output from the **pwd** command

```
device2#pwd
card:/atmf/building_2/nodes/device2/flash
```

The output above shows that the working directory is now the flash of device2.

**Related commands** [atmf provision node create](#)  
[atmf provision node clone](#)  
[pwd](#)



# atmf reboot-rolling

**Overview** This command enables you to reboot the nodes in an AMF working-set, one at a time, as a rolling sequence in order to minimize downtime. Once a rebooted node has finished running its configuration and its ports are up, it re-joins the AMF network and the next node is rebooted.

By adding the *url* parameter, you can also upgrade your devices' software one AMF node at a time.

The **force** parameter forces the rolling reboot to continue even if a previous node does not rejoin the AMF network. Without the **force** parameter, the unsuitable node will time-out and the rolling reboot process will stop. However, with the **force** parameter applied, the process will ignore the timeout and move on to reboot the next node in the sequence.

This command can take a significant amount of time to complete.

**Syntax** `atmf reboot-rolling [force] [<url>]`

| Parameter                | Description                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>force</code>       | Ignore a failed node and move on to the next node. Where a node fails to reboot a timeout is applied based on the time taken during the last reboot. |
| <code>&lt;url&gt;</code> | The path to the software upgrade file.                                                                                                               |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** You can load the software from a variety of locations. The latest compatible release for a node will be selected from your selected location, based on the parameters and URL you have entered.

For example `card:/5.4.6/x*-5.4.6-*.rel` will select from the folder `card:/5.4.6` the latest file that matches the selection `x` (wildcard) `-5.4.6-` (wildcard).`rel`. Because `x*` is applied, each device type will be detected and its appropriate release file will be installed.

Other allowable entries are:

| Entry                                 | Used when loading software                              |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>card:*.rel:</code>              | from an SD card                                         |
| <code>tftp:&lt;ip-address&gt;:</code> | from a TFTP server                                      |
| <code>usb:</code>                     | from a USB flash drive                                  |
| <code>flash:</code>                   | from flash memory, e.g. from one x930 switch to another |
| <code>scp:</code>                     | using secure copy                                       |
| <code>http:</code>                    | from an HTTP file server                                |

Several checks are performed to ensure the upgrade will succeed. These include checking the current node release boots from flash. If there is enough space on flash, the software release is copied to flash to a new location on each node as it is processed. The new release name will be updated using the **boot system<release-name>** command, and the old release will become the backup release file.

**NOTE:** *If you are using TFTP or HTTP, for example, to access a file on a remote device then the URL should specify the exact release filename without using wild card characters.*

On bootup the software release is verified. Should an upgrade fail, the upgrading unit will revert back to its previous software version. At the completion of this command, a report is run showing the release upgrade status of each node.

**NOTE:** *Take care when removing external media or rebooting your devices. Removing an external media while files are being written entails a significant risk of causing a file corruption.*

**Example 1** To reboot all x510 nodes in an AMF network, use the following command:

```
Bld2_Floor_1# atmf working-set group x510
```

This command returns the following type of screen output:

```
=====
node1, node2, node3:
=====

Working set join

AMF_NETWORK[3]#
```

```
ATMF_NETWORK[3]# atmf reboot-rolling
```

When the reboot has completed, a number of status screens appear. The selection of these screens will depend on the parameters set.

```
Bld2_Floor_1#atmf working-set group x510

=====
SW_Team1, SW_Team2, SW_Team3:
=====

Working set join

ATMF_NETWORK[3]#atmf reboot-rolling
ATMF Rolling Reboot Nodes:

Node Name Timeout
 (Minutes)

SW_Team1 14
SW_Team2 8
SW_Team3 8
Continue the rolling reboot ? (y/n):y
=====
ATMF Rolling Reboot: Rebooting SW_Team1
=====

% SW_Team1 has left the working-set
Reboot of SW_Team1 has completed
=====
ATMF Rolling Reboot: Rebooting SW_Team2
=====

% SW_Team2 has left the working-set
Reboot of SW_Team2 has completed
=====
ATMF Rolling Reboot: Rebooting SW_Team3
=====

% SW_Team3 has left the working-set
Reboot of SW_Team3 has completed
=====
ATMF Rolling Reboot Complete
Node Name Reboot Status

SW_Team1 Rebooted
SW_Team2 Rebooted
SW_Team3 Rebooted
=====
```

**Example 2** To update firmware releases, use the following command:

```
Node_1# atmf working-set group all

ATMF_NETWORK[9]# atmf reboot-rolling
card:/5.4.6/x*-5.4.6-*.rel
```

| ATMF Rolling Reboot Nodes:           |                      |                    |               |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| Node Name                            | Timeout<br>(Minutes) | New Release File   | Status        |
| -----                                |                      |                    |               |
| SW_Team1                             | 8                    | x510-5.4.6-0.1.rel | Release Ready |
| SW_Team2                             | 10                   | x510-5.4.6-0.1.rel | Release Ready |
| SW_Team3                             | 8                    | ---                | Not Supported |
| HW_Team1                             | 6                    | ---                | Incompatible  |
| Bld1_Floor_2                         | 2                    | x930-5.4.6-0.1.rel | Release Ready |
| Bld1_Floor_1                         | 4                    | ---                | Incompatible  |
| Building_1                           | 2                    | ---                | Incompatible  |
| Building_2                           | 2                    | x908-5.4.6-0.1.rel | Release Ready |
| Continue upgrading releases ? (y/n): |                      |                    |               |

# atmf recover

**Overview** This command is used to manually initiate the recovery (or replication) of an AMF node, usually when a node is being replaced.

**Syntax** `atmf recover [<node-name> master <node-name>]`  
`atmf recover [<node-name> controller <node-name>]`

| Parameter                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&lt;node-name&gt;</i>            | The name of the device whose configuration is to be recovered or replicated.                                                                                                                                                             |
| master<br><i>&lt;node-name&gt;</i>  | The name of the master device that holds the required configuration information.<br>Note that although you can omit both the node name and the master name; you cannot specify a master name unless you also specify the node name.      |
| controller <i>&lt;node-name&gt;</i> | The name of the controller that holds the required configuration information.<br>Note that although you can omit both the node name and the controller name; you cannot specify a controller name unless you also specify the node name. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** The recovery/replication process involves loading the configuration file for a node that is either about to be replaced or has experienced some problem. You can specify the configuration file of the device being replaced by using the *<node-name>* parameter, and you can specify the name of the master node or controller holding the configuration file.

If the *<node-name>* parameter is not entered then the node will attempt to use one that has been previously configured. If the replacement node has no previous configuration (and has no previously used node-name), then the recovery will fail.

If the master or controller name is not specified then the device will poll all known AMF masters and controllers and execute an election process (based on the last successful backup and its timestamp) to determine which to use. If no valid backup master or controller is found, then this command will fail.

No error checking occurs when this command is run. Regardless of the last backup status, the recovering node will attempt to load its configuration from the specified master node or controller.

If the node has previously been configured, we recommend that you suspend any AMF backup before running this command. This is to prevent corruption of the backup files on the AMF master as it attempts to both backup and recover the node at the same time.

**Example** To recover the AMF node named Node\_10 from the AMF master node named Master\_2, use the following command:

```
Master_2# atmf recover Node_10 master Master_2
```

**Related  
Commands**

- atmf backup stop
- show atmf backup
- show atmf

# atmf recover guest

**Overview** Use this command to initiate a guest node recovery or replacement by reloading its backup file-set that is located within the AMF backup system. Note that this command must be run on the edge node device that connects to the guest node.

**Syntax** `atmf recover guest [<guest-port>]`

| Parameter                       | Description                                      |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;guest-port&gt;</code> | The port number that connects to the guest node. |

**Mode** User Exec/Privileged Exec

**Example** To recover a guest on node1 port1.0.1, use the following command

```
node1# atmf recover guest port1.0.1
```

**Related Commands** [show atmf backup guest](#)

# atmf recover led-off

**Overview** This command turns off the recovery failure flashing port LEDs. It reverts the LED's function to their normal operational mode, and in doing so assists with resolving the recovery problem. You can repeat this process until the recovery failure has been resolved. For more information, see the [AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `atmf recover led-off`

**Default** Normal operational mode

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To revert the LEDs on Node1 from recovery mode display to their normal operational mode, use the command:

```
Node1# atmf recover led-off
```

**Related Commands** [atmf recover](#)



# atmf recovery-server

**Overview** Use this command on an AMF master to process recovery requests from isolated AMF nodes. An isolated node is an AMF member that is only connected to the rest of the AMF network via a virtual-link.

This option allows these nodes, which have no AMF neighbors, to be identified for recovery or provisioning purposes. They are identified using an identity token which is stored on the AMF master.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable processing of recovery requests from isolated AMF nodes.

**Syntax** `atmf recovery-server`  
`no atmf recovery-server`

**Default** Recovery-server is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Once **recovery-server** is enabled on an AMF network, the next time an isolated node is backed up its identity token will be stored in the AMF master's database. Should the device fail it can then be replaced and auto-recovery will occur as long as:

- the AMF master is accessible to the isolated node, and
- either, a DHCP server is configured to send the Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) of the AMF master to the recovering node, or
- a DNS server is configured to resolve the default recovery URI (`https://amfrecovery.alliedtelesis.com`) to the IP address of the AMF master.

Provisioning of isolated nodes is achieved by creating an identity token for the new node using the [atmf provision node identity](#) command.

See the [AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for information on preparing your network for recovering or provisioning isolated nodes.

**Example** To enable recovery-server on an AMF master, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf recovery-server
```

To disable recovery-server on an AMF master, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no atmf recovery-server
```

**Related Commands** [atmf backup](#)  
[atmf cleanup](#)  
[atmf provision node identity](#)  
[atmf virtual-link](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-2.1: command added

# atmf remote-login

**Overview** Use this command to remotely login to other AMF nodes in order to run commands as if you were a local user of that node.

**Syntax** `atmf remote-login [user <name>] <nodename>`

| Parameter  | Description                                            |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <name>     | The name of a user on the remote node.                 |
| <nodename> | The name of the remote AMF node you are connecting to. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec (This command will only run at privilege level 15)

**Usage** You do not need a valid login on the local device in order to run this command. The session will take you to the enable prompt on the new device. If the remote login session exits for any reason (e.g. device reboot) you will be returned to the originating node.

You can create additional user accounts on nodes. AMF's goal is to provide a uniform management plane across the whole network, so we recommend you use the same user accounts on all the nodes in the network.

In reality, though, it is not essential to have the same accounts on all the nodes. Users can remote login from one node to a second node even if they are logged into the first node with a user account that does not exist on the second node (provided that [atmf restricted-login](#) is disabled and the user account on the first node has privilege level 15).

Moreover, it is possible to use a RADIUS or TACACS+ server to manage user authentication, so users can log into AMF nodes using user accounts that are present on the RADIUS or TACACS+ server, and not present in the local user databases of the AMF nodes.

The software will not allow you to run multiple remote login sessions. You must exit an existing session before starting a new one.

If you disconnect from the VTY session without first exiting from the AMF remote session, the device will keep the AMF remote session open until the [exec-timeout](#) time expires (10 minutes by default). If the exec-timeout time is set to infinity (**exec-timeout 0 0**), then the device is unable to ever close the remote session. To avoid this, we recommend you use the **exit** command to close AMF remote sessions, instead of closing the associated VTY sessions. We also recommend you avoid setting the exec-timeout to infinity.

**Example** To remotely login from node Node10 to Node20, use the following command:

```
Node10# atmf remote-login node20
Node20>
```

To close the session on Node20 and return to Node10's command line, use the following command:

```
Node20# exit
```

```
Node10#
```

In this example, user User1 is a valid user of node5. They can remotely login from node5 to node3 by using the following commands:

```
node5# atmf remote-login user User1 node3
```

```
node3> enable
```

**Related  
Commands** [atmf restricted-login](#)

**Command  
changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: changes to AMF user account requirements

# atmf restricted-login

**Overview** By default, users who are logged into any node on an AMF network are able to manage any other node by using either working-sets or an AMF remote login. If the access provided by this feature is too wide, or contravenes network security restrictions, it can be limited by running this command, which changes the access so that:

- users who are logged into non-master nodes cannot execute any commands that involve working-sets, and
- from non-master nodes, users can use remote-login, but only to login to a user account that is valid on the remote device (via a statically configured account or RADIUS/TACACS+). Users are also required to enter the password for that user account.

Once entered on any AMF master node, this command will propagate across the network.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable restricted login on the AMF network. This allows access to the **atmf working-set** command from any node in the AMF network.

**Syntax** `atmf restricted-login`  
`no atmf restricted-login`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Default** Master nodes operate with **atmf restricted-login** disabled.  
Member nodes operate with **atmf restricted-login** enabled.

**NOTE:** The default conditions of this command vary from those applied by its “no” variant. This is because the restricted-login action is only applied by **master** nodes, and in the absence of a master node, the default is to apply the restricted action to all **member** nodes with AMF configured.

**Usage** In the presence of a **master** node, its default of **atmf restricted-login disabled** will propagate to all its member nodes. Similarly, any change in this command’s status that is made on a master node, will also propagate to all its member nodes

Note that once you have run this command, certain other commands that utilize the AMF working-set command, such as the **include**, **atmf reboot-rolling** and **show atmf group members** commands, will operate only on master nodes.

Restricted-login must be enabled on AMF areas with more than 120 nodes.

**Example** To enable restricted login, use the command

```
Node_20(config)# atmf restricted-login node20
```

**Related Commands** [atmf remote-login](#)  
[show atmf](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.6-2.1: changes to AMF user account requirements

# atmf secure-mode

**Overview** Use this command to enable AMF secure mode on an AMF node. AMF secure mode makes an AMF network more secure by:

- Adding an authorization mechanism before and AMF member is allowed to join an AMF network.
- The encryption of all AMF packets sent between AMF nodes.
- Adding support for user login authentication by RADIUS or TACACS+, and removing the requirement to have the same privileged user account in the local user database on all devices in the AMF network.
- Adding additional logging which enables network administrators to monitor attempts to gain unauthorized access to the AMF network.

Once the secure mode command is run on all nodes on an AMF network, the AMF masters and AMF controllers manage the addition of AMF nodes and AMF areas to the AMF network.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable AMF secure mode on an AMF node.

**Syntax** `atmf secure-mode`  
`no atmf secure-mode`

**Default** Secure mode is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** When an AMF network is running in AMF secure mode the [atmf restricted-login](#) feature is automatically enabled. This restricts the [atmf working-set](#) command to users that are logged on to an AMF master. This feature cannot be disabled independently of secure mode.

When AMF secure mode is enabled the AMF controllers and masters in the AMF network form a group of certificate authorities. A node may only join a secure AMF network once it has been authorized by a master or controller. When enabled, all devices in the AMF network must be running in secure mode. Unsecured devices will not be able to join a secure AMF network.

**Example** To enable AMF secure mode on an AMF node, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf secure-mode
```

To disable AMF secure mode on an AMF node, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no atmf secure-mode
```

**Related Commands** [atmf authorize](#)  
[atmf secure-mode certificate expiry](#)

clear atmf secure-mode certificates  
clear atmf secure-mode statistics  
show atmf  
show atmf authorization  
show atmf secure-mode  
show atmf secure-mode certificates  
show atmf secure-mode sa  
show atmf secure-mode statistics

**Command changes**    Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added



# atmf secure-mode certificate expire

**Overview** Use this command on an AMF master to expire a secure mode certificate. Running this command will force the removal of the AMF node from the network.

**Syntax** `atmf secure-mode certificate expire <node-name> [area <area-name>]`

| Parameter                      | Description                                                            |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;node-name&gt;</code> | Name of the AMF node you want to expire the certificate for.           |
| <code>area</code>              | Specify an AMF area.                                                   |
| <code>&lt;area-name&gt;</code> | Name of the AMF area you want to expire the AMF nodes certificate for. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To remove an AMF node named “node3” from an AMF network, use the following command on the AMF master:

```
awplus# atmf secure-mode certificate expire node3
```

To remove an AMF node named “node2” in an area named “area2”, use the following command on the AMF master:

```
awplus# atmf secure-mode certificate expire node2 area area2
```

**Related Commands**

- [atmf secure-mode](#)
- [show atmf secure-mode](#)
- [show atmf secure-mode certificates](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

# atmf secure-mode certificate expiry

**Overview** Use this command to set the expiry time of AMF secure mode certificates. Once an AMF node's certificate expires it must re-authorize and obtain a new certificate from the AMF master.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the expiry time to 180 days.

**Syntax** `atmf secure-mode certificate expiry {<days>|infinite}`  
`no atmf secure-mode certificate expiry`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                            |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <days>    | Length of time, in days, that an AMF secure mode certificate remains valid. A value between 1 and 365. |
| infinite  | The authorization certificate does not expire, in other words AMF nodes stay authorized indefinitely.  |

**Default** The default expiry time is 180 days.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To set AMF secure mode certificate expiry to 7 days, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# atmf secure-mode certificate expiry 7
```

To set AMF secure mode certificates to never expire, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# atmf secure-mode certificate expiry infinite
```

To reset the certificate expiry to 180 days, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# no atmf secure-mode certificate expiry
```

**Related Commands** [atmf secure-mode](#)  
[show atmf secure-mode](#)  
[show atmf secure-mode certificates](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

# atmf secure-mode certificate renew

**Overview** Use this command to force all local certificates to expire and be renewed on an AMF secure mode network.

Secure mode certificates renew automatically but this command could be used to renew a certificate in a situation where the automatic renewal may happen while the device is not attached to the AMF network.

**Syntax** `atmf secure-mode certificate renew`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To renew a local certificate on a AMF member or AMF master, use the command:

```
awplus# atmf secure-mode certificate renew
```

**Related Commands** [show atmf secure-mode certificates](#)  
[show atmf secure-mode statistics](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

# atmf secure-mode enable-all

**Overview** Use this command to enable AMF secure mode on an entire network. AMF secure mode makes an AMF network more secure by:

- Adding an authorization mechanism before an AMF member is allowed to join an AMF network.
- The encryption of all AMF packets sent between AMF nodes.
- Adding support for user login authentication by RADIUS or TACACS+, and removing the requirement to have the same privileged user account in the local user database on all devices in the AMF network.
- Adding additional logging which enables network administrators to monitor attempts to gain unauthorized access to the AMF network.

Once this command is run on an AMF network, the AMF masters and AMF controllers manage the addition of AMF nodes and AMF areas to the AMF network.

This command can only be run on an AMF master.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable AMF secure mode on an entire network.

**Syntax** `atmf secure-mode enable-all`  
`no atmf secure-mode enable-all`

**Default** Secure mode is disabled by default.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** When an AMF network is running in AMF secure mode the [atmf restricted-login](#) feature is automatically enabled. This restricts the [atmf working-set](#) command to users that are logged on to an AMF master. This feature cannot be disabled independently of secure mode.

When AMF secure mode is enabled the AMF controllers and masters in the AMF network form a group of certificate authorities. A node may only join a secure AMF network once it has been authorized by a master or controller. When enabled, all devices in the AMF network must be running in secure mode. Unsecured devices will not be able to join a secure AMF network.

Running **atmf secure-mode enable-all**:

- Groups all AMF members in a working set.
- Executes [clear atmf secure-mode certificates](#) on the working set of members, which removes existing secure mode certificates from all the nodes.
- Groups all the AMF masters in a working set.
- Executes [atmf authorize provision all](#) on the working set of masters, so all masters provision all nodes.
- Groups all AMF nodes in a working set.

- Runs a script which executes `atmf secure-mode` and then writes the configuration file on each node.
- Starts a timer that ticks every 10 seconds, for a maximum of 10 times, and checks if all the secure mode capable nodes rejoin the AMF network.

Running **no atmf secure-mode enable-all**:

- Groups all AMF nodes in a working set.
- Runs a script which executes **no atmf secure-mode** and then writes the configuration file on each node.
- Starts a timer that ticks every 10 seconds, for a maximum of 10 times, and checks if all the secure mode capable nodes rejoin the AMF network.

**NOTE:** Enabling or disabling secure mode on the network saves the running-config on every device.

**Example** To enable AMF secure mode on the entire network, use the command:

```
awplus# atmf secure-mode enable-all
```

You will be prompted to confirm the action:

```
Total number of nodes 21
21 nodes support secure-mode

Enable secure-mode across the AMF network ? (y/n): y
```

To disable AMF secure mode on the entire network, use the command:

```
awplus# no atmf secure-mode enable-all
```

You will be prompted to confirm the action:

```
% Warning: All security certificates will be deleted.
Disable secure-mode across the AMF network ? (y/n): y
```

**Related Commands** `aaa authentication auth-web`  
`show atmf`

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

# atmf select-area

**Overview** Use this command to access devices in an area outside the core area on the controller network. This command will connect you to the remote area-master of the specified area.

This command is only valid on AMF controllers.

The **no** variant of this command disconnects you from the remote area-master.

**Syntax** `atmf select-area {<area-name>|local}`  
`no atmf select-area`

| Parameter                      | Description                                                   |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;area-name&gt;</code> | Connect to the remote area-master of the area with this name. |
| <code>local</code>             | Return to managing the local controller area.                 |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** After running this command, use the [atmf working-set](#) command to select the set of nodes you want to access in the remote area.

**Example** To access nodes in the area Canterbury, use the command

```
controller-1# atmf select-area Canterbury
```

This displays the following output:

```
Test_network[3]#atmf select-area Canterbury
=====
Connected to area Canterbury via host Avensis:
=====
```

To return to the local area for controller-1, use the command

```
controller-1# atmf select-area local
```

Alternatively, to return to the local area for controller-1, use the command

```
controller-1# no atmf select-area
```

**Related Commands** [atmf working-set](#)

# atmf topology-gui enable

**Overview** Use this command to enable the operation of Vista Manager EX on the Master device.

Vista Manager EX delivers state-of-the-art monitoring and management for your Autonomous Management Framework™ (AMF) network, by automatically creating a complete topology map of switches, firewalls and wireless access points (APs). An expanded view includes third-party devices such as security cameras.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable operation of Vista Manager EX.

**Syntax** atmf topology-gui enable  
no atmf topology-gui enable

**Default** Disabled by default on AMF Master and member nodes. Enabled by default on Controllers.

**Mode** Global Configuration mode

**Usage** To use Vista Manager EX, you must also enable the HTTP service on all AMF nodes, including all AMF masters and controllers. The HTTP service is enabled by default on AlliedWare Plus switches and disabled by default on AR-Series firewalls. To enable it, use the commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# service http
```

On one master in each AMF area in your network, you also need to configure the master to send event notifications to Vista Manager EX. To do this, use the commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# log event-host <ip-address> atmf-topology-event
```

**Example** To enable Vista Manager EX on Node1, use the following commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# atmf topology-gui enable
```

To disable Vista Manager EX on Node1, use the following commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# no atmf topology-gui enable
```

**Related  
Commands** [atmf enable](#)  
[gui-timeout](#)  
[log event-host](#)  
[service http](#)

# atmf trustpoint

- Overview** Use this command to set a PKI trustpoint for an AMF network. This command needs to be run on an AMF master or controller.
- The self-signed certificate authority (CA) certificate is distributed to every node on the AMF network. It is used to verify client certificates signed by the trustpoint.
- Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an AMF trustpoint.

**Syntax** `atmf trustpoint <trustpoint-name>`  
`no atmf trustpoint <trustpoint-name>`

| Parameter                            | Description             |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <code>&lt;trustpoint-name&gt;</code> | Name of the trustpoint. |

**Default** No trustpoint is configured by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Before using the **atmf trustpoint** command you will need to establish a trustpoint. For example, you can create a local self-signed trustpoint using the procedure outlined below.

Create a self-signed trustpoint called 'our\_trustpoint' with keypair 'our\_key':

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki trustpoint our_trustpoint
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# enrollment selfsigned
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# rsakeypair our_key
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# exit
awplus(config)# exit
```

Create the root and server certificates for this trustpoint:

```
awplus# crypto pki authenticate our_trustpoint
awplus# crypto pki enroll our_trustpoint
```

For more information about the AlliedWare Plus implementation of Public Key Infrastructure (PKI), see the [Public Key Infrastructure \(PKI\) Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#)

**Example** To configure an AMF trustpoint for the trustpoint 'our\_trustpoint', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf trustpoint our_trustpoint
```



To remove an AMF trustpoint for the trustpoint 'our\_trustpoint', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# no atmf trustpoint our_trustpoint
```

**Related  
Commands**

[crypto pki trustpoint](#)

[show atmf](#)

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.7-2.1: command added

# atmf virtual-crosslink

**Overview** Use this command to create a virtual crosslink. A virtual crosslink connects an AMF master or controller on a physical device to a Virtual AMF Appliance (VAA) master or controller.

All AMF master nodes must reside in the same AMF domain and are required to be directly connected using AMF crosslinks. In order to be able to meet this requirement for AMF masters running on VAAs, a virtual crosslink connects the AMF master or controller on the physical device to the master or controller on the VAA.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a virtual crosslink.

**Syntax** `atmf virtual-crosslink id <local-id> ip <local-ip> remote-id <remote-id> remote-ip <remote-ip>`  
`no atmf virtual-crosslink id <local-id>`

| Parameter   | Description                                               |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <local-id>  | ID of the local tunnel port, a value between 1 and 4094.  |
| <local-ip>  | IPv4 address of the local tunnel port in a.b.c.d format.  |
| <remote-id> | ID of the remote tunnel port, a value between 1 and 4094. |
| <remote-ip> | IPv4 address of the remote tunnel port in a.b.c.d format. |

**Default** No AMF virtual crosslinks are created by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command allows a virtual tunnel to be created between two remote sites over a layer 3 link. The tunnel encapsulates AMF packets and allows them to be sent transparently across a Wide Area Network (WAN) such as the Internet.

Configuration involves creating a local tunnel ID, a local IP address, a remote tunnel ID and a remote IP address. Each side of the tunnel must be configured with the same, but mirrored parameters.

**NOTE:** *Virtual crosslinks are not supported on AMF container masters, therefore if multiple tenants on a single VAA host are configured for secure mode, only a single AMF master is supported per area.*

**Example** To setup a virtual link from a local site, "siteA", to a remote site, "siteB", (assuming there is already IP connectivity between the sites), run the following commands at the local site:

```
siteA# configure terminal
siteA(config)# atmf virtual-crosslink id 5 ip 192.168.100.1
remote-id 10 remote-ip 192.168.200.1
```

At the remote site, run the commands:

```
siteB# configure terminal
siteB(config)# atmf virtual-crosslink id 10 ip 192.168.200.1
remote-id 5 remote-ip 192.168.100.1
```

To remove this virtual crosslink, run the following commands on the local site:

```
siteA# configure terminal
siteA(config)# no atmf virtual-crosslink id 5
```

On the remote site, run the commands:

```
siteB# configure terminal
siteB(config)# no atmf virtual-crosslink id 10
```

**Related  
Commands**

[atmf virtual-crosslink](#)  
[show atmf links](#)  
[switchport atmf-crosslink](#)

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

# atmf virtual-link

**Overview** This command creates one or more Layer 2 tunnels that enable AMF nodes to transparently communicate across a wide area network using Layer 2 connectivity protocols.

Once connected through the tunnel, the remote member will have the same AMF capabilities as a directly connected AMF member.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified virtual link.

**Syntax** `atmf virtual-link id <1-4094> ip <a.b.c.d> remote-id <1-4094>  
remote-ip <a.b.c.d> [remote-area <area-name>]  
no atmf virtual-link id <1-4094>`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ip          | The Internet Protocol (IP).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <a.b.c.d>   | The IP address, of the local amf node (at its interface to the tunnel) entered in a.b.c.d format.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| remote-id   | The ID of the (same) tunnel that will be applied by the remote node. Note that this must match the local-id that is defined on the remote node. This means that (for the same tunnel) the local and remote tunnel IDs are reversed on the local and remote nodes. |
| <1-4094>    | The ID range 1-4094.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| remote-ip   | The IP address of the remote node                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <a.b.c.d>   | The IP address, of the remote node (at its interface to the tunnel) entered in a.b.c.d format.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| remote-area | The remote area connected to this area virtual link                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <area-name> | The name of the remote area connected to this virtual link.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** The Layer 2 tunnel that this command creates enables a local AMF session to appear to pass transparently across a Wide Area Network (WAN) such as the Internet. The addresses configured as the local and remote tunnel IP addresses must have IP connectivity to each other. If the tunnel is configured to connect a head office and branch office over the Internet, typically this would involve using some type of managed WAN service such as a site-to-site VPN. Tunnels are only supported using IPv4.

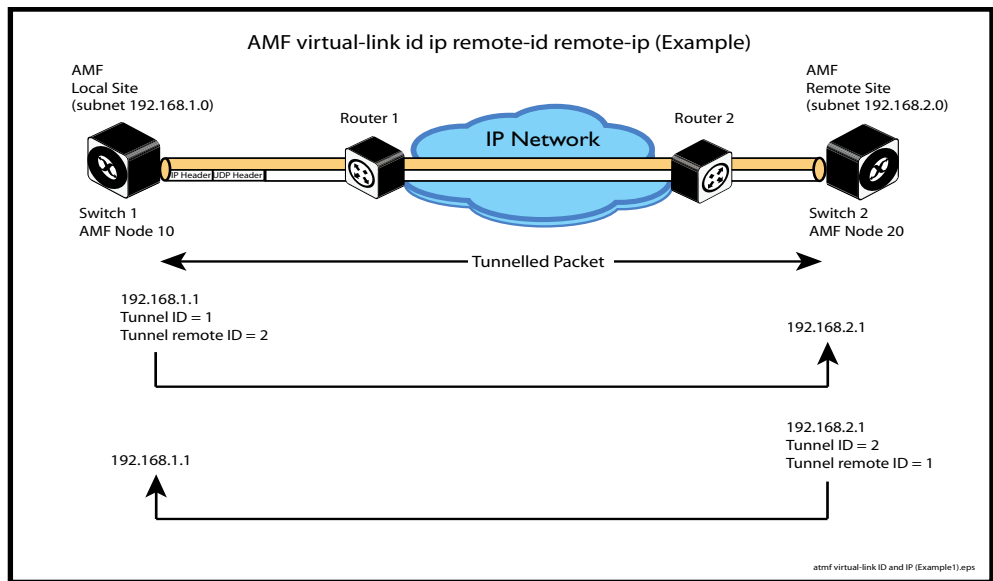
Configuration involves creating a local tunnel ID, a local IP address, a remote tunnel ID and a remote IP address. A reciprocal configuration is also required on the corresponding remote device. The local tunnel ID must be unique to the device on which it is configured.

The tunneled link may operate via external (non AlliedWare Plus) routers in order to provide wide area network connectivity. However in this configuration, the routers perform a conventional router to router connection. The protocol tunneling function is accomplished by the AMF nodes.

**NOTE:** AMF cannot achieve zero touch replacement of the remote device that terminates the tunnel connection, because you must pre-configure the local IP address and tunnel ID on that remote device.

**Example 1** Use the following commands to create the tunnel shown in the figure below.

Figure 44-7: AMF virtual link example



```
Node_10(config)# atmf virtual-link id 1 ip 192.168.1.1
remote-id 2 remote-ip 192.168.2.1

Node_20(config)# atmf virtual-link id 2 ip 192.168.2.1
remote-id 1 remote-ip 192.168.1.1
```

**Example 2** To set up an area virtual link to a remote site (assuming IP connectivity between the sites already), one site must run the following commands:

```
SiteA# configure terminal

SiteA(config)# atmf virtual-link id 5 ip 192.168.100.1
remote-id 10 remote-ip 192.168.200.1 remote-area SiteB-AREA
```

The second site must run the following commands:

```
SiteB# configure terminal

SiteB(config)# atmf virtual-link id 10 ip 192.168.200.1
remote-id 5 remote-ip 192.168.100.1 remote-area SiteA-AREA
```

Before you can apply the above **atmf virtual-link** command, you must configure the area names *SiteB-AREA* and *SiteA-AREA*.

**Validation Command** `show atmf`  
`show atmf links`

# atmf working-set

**Overview** Use this command to execute commands across an individually listed set of AMF nodes or across a named group of nodes.

Note that this command can only be run on a master node.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove members or groups from the current working-set.

**Syntax** `atmf working-set {[<node-list>]|group  
{<group-list>|all|local|current}}}`  
`no atmf working-set {[<node-list>]|group <group-list>]}`

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <node-list>  | A comma delimited list (without spaces) of nodes to be included in the working-set.                                                                                                                                              |
| group        | The AMF group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <group-list> | A comma delimited list (without spaces) of groups to be included in the working-set. Note that this can include either defined groups, or any of the Automatic, or Implicit Groups shown earlier in the bulleted list of groups. |
| all          | All nodes in the AMF.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| local        | Local node<br>Running this command with the parameters <b>group local</b> will return you to the local prompt and local node connectivity.                                                                                       |
| current      | Nodes in current list.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** You can put AMF nodes into groups by using the [atmf group \(membership\)](#) command.

This command opens a session on multiple network devices. When you change the working set to anything other than the local device, the prompt will change to the AMF network name, followed by the size of the working set, shown in square brackets. This command has to be run at privilege level 15.

In addition to the user defined groups, the following system assigned groups are automatically created:

- Implicit Groups
  - local: The originating node.
  - current: All nodes that comprise the current working-set.
  - all: All nodes in the AMF.

- Automatic Groups - These can be defined by hardware architecture, e.g. x510, x610, x8100, AR3050S or AR4050S, or by certain AMF nodal designations such as master.

Note that the Implicit Groups do not appear in [show atmf group](#) command output.

If a node is an AMF master it will be automatically added to the master group.

**Example 1** To add all nodes in the AMF to the working-set, use the command:

```
node1# atmf working-set group all
```

**NOTE:** This command adds the implicit group “all” to the working set, where “all” comprises all nodes in the AMF.

This command displays an output screen similar to the one shown below:

```
=====
node1, node2, node3, node4, node5, node6:
=====

Working set join

ATMF_NETWORK_Name[6]#
```

**Example 2** To return to the local prompt, and connect to only the local node, use the command:

```
ATMF_Network_Name[6]# atmf working-set group local
node1#
```

The following table describes the meaning of the prompts in this example.

| Parameter         | Description                                                                           |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ATMF_Network_Name | The name of the AMF network, as set by the <a href="#">atmf network-name</a> command. |
| [ 6 ]             | The number of nodes in the working-set.                                               |
| node1             | The name of the local node, as set by the <a href="#">hostname</a> command.           |

# bridge-group

**Overview** Use this command to connect an AMF container to a bridge created on a Virtual AMF Appliance (VAA) virtual machine. This allows the AMF container to connect to a physical network.

An AMF container is an isolated instance of AlliedWare Plus with its own network interfaces, configuration, and file system. The features available inside an AMF container are a sub-set of the features available on the host VAA. These features enable the AMF container to function as a uniquely identifiable AMF master and allows for multiple tenants (up to 60) to run on a single VAA host. See the [AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information on running multiple tenants on a single VAA host.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a bridge-group from an AMF container.

**Syntax** bridge-group <bridge-id>  
no bridge-group

| Parameter   | Description                                                    |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <bridge-id> | The ID of the bridge group to join, a number between 1 and 64. |

**Mode** AMF Container Configuration

**Usage** Each container has two virtual interfaces:

- 1) Interface eth0, used to connect to the AMF controller on the VAA host via an AMF area-link, and configured using this [area-link](#) command.
- 2) Interface eth1, used to connect to the outside world using a bridged L2 network link, and configured using the **bridge-group** command.

Before using this command, a bridge must be created with the same bridge-id on the VAA host using the **bridge <bridge-id>** command.

See the [AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information on configuring the bridge.

**Example** To create a bridge group for AMF container "vac-wlg-1" and , use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf container vac-wlg-1
awplus(config-atmf-container)# bridge-group 1
```

**Related Commands** [atmf container](#)  
[show atmf container](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added



# clear atmf links

**Overview** Use this command with no parameters to manually reset all the AMF links on a device. You can optionally specify an interface or range of interfaces to reset the links on.

Certain events or topology changes can cause AMF links to be incorrect or outdated. Clearing the links forces AMF to relearn the information from neighboring nodes and create a fresh, correct, view of the network.

**Syntax** `clear atmf links [<interface-list>]`

| Parameter                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;interface-list&gt;</code> | <p>The interfaces or ports to perform the reset on. An interface-list can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• a switch port (e.g. port1.0.1), a static channel group (e.g. sa3), a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po4), a local port (e.g. of0)</li><li>• a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen! e.g. vlan2-8, or port1.0.1-port1.0.4, or sa2-4, or po1-3</li><li>• a comma-separated list of the above. e.g. port1.0.1, port1.0.4-port1.0.18.</li></ul> <p>The specified interfaces must exist.<br/>If this parameter is left out then all links of the specified type will be reset on the device.</p> |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To clear all AMF links on a device, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear atmf links
```

To clear all AMF links on port1.0.1 to port1.0.4 and static aggregator sa1, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear atmf links port1.0.1-port1.0.4,sa1
```

**Related Commands** [clear atmf links virtual](#)  
[show atmf links](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-2.1: command added

# clear atmf links virtual

**Overview** Use this command with no parameters to manually reset all the AMF virtual links on a device. You can, optionally, specify a comma separated list of virtual links to reset.

Certain events or topology changes can cause AMF links to be incorrect or outdated. Clearing the links forces AMF to relearn the information from neighboring nodes and create a fresh, correct view of the network.

**Syntax** `clear atmf links virtual [<virtuallink-list>]`

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <virtuallink-list> | A single, or list, of AMF virtual link identifiers to reset. This must be a comma separated list of links e.g. <i>vlink1, vlink2, vlink3</i> . Specifying a link range e.g <i>vlink1-vlink3</i> is not supported. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To clear all AMF virtual links on a device, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear atmf links virtual
```

To clear AMF virtual links vlink11 and vlink21, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear atmf links virtual vlink11,vlink22
```

**Related Commands** [clear atmf links](#)  
[show atmf links](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-2.1: command added

# clear atmf links statistics

**Overview** This command resets the values of all AMF link, port, and global statistics to zero.

**Syntax** `clear atmf links statistics`

**Mode** Privilege Exec

**Example** To reset the AMF link statistics values, use the command:

```
node_1# clear atmf links statistics
```

**Related  
Commands** [show atmf links statistics](#)

# clear atmf recovery-file

**Overview** Use this command to delete all of a node's recovery files. It deletes the recovery files stored on:

- the local node,
- neighbor nodes, and
- external media (USB or SD card).

**Syntax** `clear atmf recovery-file`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** AMF recovery files are created for nodes with special links. Special links include:

- virtual links,
- area links terminating on an AMF master, and
- area virtual links terminating on an AMF master.

An AMF node with one of these special links pushes its startup configuration to its neighbors and to any attached external media. It then fetches and applies this configuration at recovery time. This configuration enables it to contact the AMF master and initiate a recovery.

Recovery files can become out of date if:

- a node's neighbor is off line when changes are made to its configuration, or
- when a node no longer contains a special link.

**Example** To clear a node's recovery files, use the command:

```
node1# clear atmf recovery-file
```

**Output** Figure 44-8: If AlliedWare Plus detects that a node contains a special link then the following message is displayed

```
node1#clear atmf recovery-file
% Warning: ATMF recovery files have been removed.
ATMF recovery may fail. Please save running-configuration.
```

**Related Commands** [show atmf recovery-file](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added

# clear atmf secure-mode certificates

**Overview** Use this command to remove all certificates from an AMF member or master. AMF nodes will need to be re-authorized once this command has been run.

**Syntax** `clear atmf secure-mode certificates`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To clear all certificates from an AMF node, use the command:

```
awplus# clear atmf secure-mode certificates
```

If this is the only master on the network you will see the following warning:

```
% Warning: This node is the only master in the network!
All the nodes will become isolated and refuse to join any ATMF
network. The certificates on all the isolated nodes must be
cleared before rejoining an ATMF network will be possible.

To clear certificates a reboot of the device is required.
Clear certificates and Reboot ? (y/n):
```

On an AMF member you will see the following message:

```
To clear certificates a reboot of the device is required.
Clear certificates and Reboot ? (y/n):
```

**Related Commands**

- [atmf authorize](#)
- [atmf secure-mode](#)
- [show atmf authorization](#)
- [show atmf secure-mode certificates](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

# clear atmf secure-mode statistics

**Overview** Use this command to reset all secure mode statistics to 0.

**Syntax** `clear atmf secure-mode statistics`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To reset the AMF secure mode statistics information, use the command:

```
awplus# clear atmf secure-mode statistic
```

**Related Commands** [show atmf secure-mode](#)  
[show atmf secure-mode statistics](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

# debug atmf

**Overview** This command enables the AMF debugging facilities, and displays information that is relevant (only) to the current node. The detail of the debugging displayed depends on the parameters specified.

If no additional parameters are specified, then the command output will display all AMF debugging information, including link events, topology discovery messages and all notable AMF events.

The **no** variant of this command disables either all AMF debugging information, or only the particular information as selected by the command's parameters.

**Syntax**

```
debug atmf
[link|crosslink|arealink|database|neighbor|error|all]

no debug atmf
[link|crosslink|arealink|database|neighbor|error|all]
```

| Parameter | Description                                                                       |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| link      | Output displays debugging information relating to uplink or downlink information. |
| crosslink | Output displays all crosslink events.                                             |
| arealink  | Output displays all arealink events.                                              |
| database  | Output displays only notable database events.                                     |
| neighbor  | Output displays only notable AMF neighbor events.                                 |
| error     | Output displays AMF error events.                                                 |
| all       | Output displays all AMF events.                                                   |

**Default** All debugging facilities are disabled.

**Mode** User Exec and Global Configuration

**Usage** If no additional parameters are specified, then the command output will display all AMF debugging information, including link events, topology discovery messages and all notable AMF events.

**NOTE:** An alias to the **no** variant of this command is [undebbug atmf](#) on page 1987.

**Examples** To enable all AMF debugging, use the command:

```
node_1# debug atmf
```

To enable AMF uplink and downlink debugging, use the command:

```
node_1# debug atmf link
```

To enable AMF error debugging, use the command:

```
node_1# debug atmf error
```

**Related** [no debug all](#)  
**Commands**



# debug atmf packet

**Overview** This command configures AMF Packet debugging parameters. The debug only displays information relevant to the current node. The command has following parameters:

**Syntax** debug atmf packet [direction {rx|tx|both}] [level {1|2|3}]  
[timeout <seconds>] [num-pkts <quantity>]  
[filter {node <name>|interface <ifname>}]  
[pkt-type [1][2][3][4][5][6][7][8][9][10][11][12][13]]

## Simplified Syntax

|                   |        |                                                           |
|-------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| debug atmf packet |        | [direction {rx tx both}]                                  |
|                   |        | [level {[1][2 3]}]                                        |
|                   |        | [timeout <seconds>]                                       |
|                   |        | [num-pkts <quantity>]                                     |
| debug atmf packet | filter | [node <name>]                                             |
|                   |        | [interface <ifname>]                                      |
|                   |        | [pkt-type<br>[1][2][3][4][5][6][7][8][9][10][11][12][13]] |

**NOTE:** You can combine the syntax components shown, but when doing so, you must retain their original order.

**Default** Level 1, both Tx and Rx, a timeout of 60 seconds with no filters applied.

**NOTE:** An alias to the **no** variant of this command - [undebug atmf](#) - can be found elsewhere in this chapter.

**Mode** User Exec and Global Configuration

**Usage** If no additional parameters are specified, then the command output will apply a default selection of parameters shown below:

| Parameter | Description                                                                                  |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| direction | Sets debug to packet received, transmitted, or both                                          |
| rx        | packets received by this node                                                                |
| tx        | Packets sent from this node                                                                  |
| 1         | AMF Packet Control header Information, Packet Sequence Number. Enter 1 to select this level. |
| 2         | AMF Detailed Packet Information. Enter 2 to select this level.                               |
| 3         | AMF Packet HEX dump. Enter 3 to select this level.                                           |
| timeout   | Sets the execution timeout for packet logging                                                |

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                       |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <seconds>  | Seconds                                                                                           |
| num-pkts   | Sets the number of packets to be dumped                                                           |
| <quantity> | The actual number of packets                                                                      |
| filter     | Sets debug to filter packets                                                                      |
| node       | Sets the filter on packets for a particular Node                                                  |
| <name>     | The name of the remote node                                                                       |
| interface  | Sets the filter to dump packets from an interface (portx.x.x) on the local node                   |
| <ifname>   | Interface port or virtual-link                                                                    |
| pkt-type   | Sets the filter on packets with a particular AMF packet type                                      |
| 1          | Crosslink Hello BPDU packet with crosslink links information. Enter 1 to select this packet type. |
| 2          | Crosslink Hello BPDU packet with downlink domain information. Enter 2 to select this packet type. |
| 3          | Crosslink Hello BPDU packet with uplink information. Enter 3 to select this packet type.          |
| 4          | Downlink and uplink hello BPDU packets. Enter 4 to select this packet type.                       |
| 5          | Non broadcast hello unicast packets. Enter 5 to select this packet type.                          |
| 6          | Stack hello unicast packets. Enter 6 to select this packet type.                                  |
| 7          | Database description. Enter 7 to select this packet type.                                         |
| 8          | DBE request. Enter 8 to select this packet type.                                                  |
| 9          | DBE update. Enter 9 to select this packet type.                                                   |
| 10         | DBE bitmap update. Enter 10 to select this packet type.                                           |
| 11         | DBE acknowledgment. Enter 11 to select this packet type.                                          |
| 12         | Area Hello Packets. Enter 12 to select this packet type.                                          |
| 13         | Gateway Hello Packets. Enter 13 to select this packet type.                                       |

**Examples** To set a packet debug on node 1 with level 1 and no timeout, use the command:

```
node_1# debug atmf packet direction tx timeout 0
```

To set a packet debug with level 3 and filter packets received from AMF node 1:

```
node_1# debug atmf packet direction tx level 3 filter node_1
```

To enable send and receive 500 packets only on vlink1 for packet types 1, 7, and 11, use the command:

```
node_1# debug atmf packet num-pkts 500 filter interface vlink1
pkt-type 1 7 11
```

This example applies the **debug atmf packet** command and combines many of its options:

```
node_1# debug atmf packet direction rx level 1 num-pkts 60
filter node x930 interface port1.0.1 pkt-type 4 7 10
```

# discovery

**Overview** Use this command to specify how AMF learns about guest nodes.

AMF nodes gather information about guest nodes by using one of two internally defined discovery methods: static or dynamic.

With dynamic learning (the default method), AMF learns IP address and MAC addresses of guest nodes from LLDP or DHCP snooping. Dynamic learning is only supported when using IPv4. For IPv6, use static learning.

With dynamic learning, ensure that the command [ip dhcp snooping delete-by-linkdown](#) is set.

With static learning, you use the [switchport atmf-guestlink](#) command to specify the guest class name and IP address of the guest node attached to each individual switch port. AMF then learns the MAC addresses of each of the guests of that class from ARP or Neighbor discovery tables.

If you are using the static method, ensure that you have configured the appropriate class type for each of your statically discovered guest nodes.

The **no** variant of this command returns the discovery method to **dynamic**.

**Syntax** `discovery [static|dynamic]`  
`no discovery`

| Parameter | Description                          |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| static    | Statically assigned.                 |
| dynamic   | Learned from DCHCP Snooping or LLDP. |

**Default** Dynamic.

**Mode** ATMF Guest Configuration Mode.

**Usage** This command is one of several modal commands that are configured and applied for a specific guest-class (mode). Its settings are automatically applied to a guest-node link by the [switchport atmf-guestlink](#) command.

**NOTE:** AMF guest nodes are not supported on ports using the OpenFlow protocol.

**Example 1** To configure the discovery of the guest-class camera to operate statically, use the following commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# atmf guest-class camera
Node1(config-guest)# discovery static
```

**Example 2** To return the discovery method for the guest class TQ4600-1 to its default of **dynamic**, use the following commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# atmf guest-class TQ4600-1
Node1(config-guest)# no discovery
```

**Related Commands**

- atmf guest-class
- switchport atmf-guestlink
- show atmf links guest
- show atmf nodes

## description (amf container)

**Overview** Use this command to set the description on an AMF container on a Virtual AMF Appliance (VAA).

An AMF container is an isolated instance of AlliedWare Plus with its own network interfaces, configuration, and file system. The features available inside an AMF container are a sub-set of the features available on the host VAA. These features enable the AMF container to function as a uniquely identifiable AMF master and allows for multiple tenants (up to 60) to run on a single VAA host. See the [AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information on running multiple tenants on a single VAA host.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the description from an AMF container.

**Syntax** `description <description>`  
`no description`

| Parameter                        | Description                                                      |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;description&gt;</code> | Enter up to 128 characters of text describing the AMF container. |

**Mode** AMF Container Configuration

**Example** To set the description for AMF container “vac-wlg-1” to “Wellington area”, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf container vac-wlg-1
awplus(config-atmf-container)# description Wellington area
```

To remove the description for AMF container “vac-wlg-1”, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf container vac-wlg-1
awplus(config-atmf-container)# no description
```

**Related Commands** [atmf container](#)  
[show atmf container](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added

# erase factory-default

**Overview** This command erases all data from NVS and all data from Flash **except** the following:

- the boot release file (a .rel file) and its release setting file
- all license files
- the latest GUI release file

The device is then rebooted and returned to its factory default condition. The device can then be used for AMF automatic node recovery.

**Syntax** `erase factory-default`

**Mode** Privileged Exec.

**Usage** This command is an alias to the [atmf cleanup](#) command.

Note that this command can only be used on standalone switches, not stacked switches.

**Example** To erase data, use the command:

```
Node_1# erase factory-default
```

This command will erase all NVS, all flash contents except for the boot release, a GUI resource file, and any license files, and then reboot the switch. Continue? (y/n):y

**Related Commands** [atmf cleanup](#)

# http-enable

**Overview** This command is used to enable GUI access to a guest node. When http-enable is configured the port number is set to its default of 80. If the guest node is using a different port for HTTP, you can configure this using the port *<PORTNO>* attribute.

This command is used to inform the GUI that this device has an HTTP interface at the specified port number so that a suitable URL can be provided to the user.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable HTTP.

**Syntax** `http-enable [port <port-number>]`  
`no http-enable`

| Parameter                  | Description                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| port                       | TCP port number.                  |
| <i>&lt;port-number&gt;</i> | The port number to be configured. |

**Default** http-enable is off.  
If http-enable is selected without a port parameter the port number will default to 80.

**Mode** ATMF Guest Configuration Mode

**Example 1** To enable HTTP access to a guest node on port 80 (the default), use the following commands:

```
node1# conf t
node1(config)#atmf guest-class Camera
node1(config-atmf-guest)#http-enable
node1(config-atmf-guest)#
```

**Example 2** To enable HTTP access to a guest node on port 400, use the following commands:

```
node1# conf t
node1(config)#atmf guest-class Camera
node1(config-atmf-guest)#http-enable port 400
node1(config-atmf-guest)#
```

**Example 3** To disable HTTP access to a guest node, use the following commands:

```
node1# conf t
node1(config)#atmf guest-class Camera
node1(config-atmf-guest)#no http-enable
node1(config-atmf-guest)#
```



**Related  
Commands**

- atmf guest-class
- switchport atmf-guestlink
- show atmf links guest
- show atmf nodes

# log event-host

**Overview** Use this command to set up an external host to log AMF topology events through Vista Manager. This command is run on the Master device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable log events through Vista Manager.

**Syntax** `log event-host [<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>] atmf-topology-event`  
`no log event-host [<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>] atmf-topology-event`

| Parameter   | Description                    |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <ipv4-addr> | ipv4 address of the event host |
| <ipv6-addr> | ipv6 address of the event host |

**Default** Log events are disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Event hosts are set so syslog sends the messages out as they come.  
Note that there is a difference between log event and log host messages:

- Log event messages are sent out as they come by syslog
- Log host messages are set to wait for a number of messages (20) to send them out together for traffic optimization.

**Example** To enable Node 1 to log event messages from host IP address 192.0.2.31, use the following commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
```

```
Node1(config)# log event-host 192.0.2.31 atmf-topology-event
```

To disable Node 1 to log event messages from host IP address 192.0.2.31, use the following commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
```

```
Node1(config)# no log event-host 192.0.2.31 atmf-topology-event
```

**Related Commands** [atmf topology-gui enable](#)

# modeltype

**Overview** This command sets the expected model type of the guest node. Guest nodes can be one of various types: alliedware, aw+, tq or other. The model type will default to **other** if nothing is set.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the model type to **other**.

**Syntax** `modeltype [alliedware|aw+|tq|other]`

| Parameter  | Description                                                 |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| alliedware | A legacy Allied Telesis operating system.                   |
| aw+        | The Allied Telesis AlliedWare Plus operating system.        |
| tq         | An Allied Telesis TQ Series wireless access point.          |
| other      | Used where the model type is outside the above definitions. |

**Default** Will default to **other**

**Mode** ATMF Guest Configuration Mode

**Example 1** To assign the model type **tq** to the guest-class called **tq\_device**, use the following commands:

```
node1# conf t
node1(config)# atmf guest-class tq_device
node1(config-atmf-guest)# modeltype tq
node1(config-atmf-guest)# end
```

**Example 2** To remove the model type **tq** from the guest-class called **tq\_device**, and reset it to the default of **other**, use the following commands:

```
node1# conf t
node1(config)# atmf guest-class tq_device
node1(config-atmf-guest)# no modeltype
node1(config-atmf-guest)# end
```

**Related Commands**

- [atmf guest-class](#)
- [switchport atmf-guestlink](#)
- [show atmf links guest](#)

# show atmf

**Overview** Displays information about the current AMF node.

**Syntax** `show atmf [summary|tech|nodes|session]`

| Parameter | Description                                               |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| summary   | Displays summary information about the current AMF node.  |
| tech      | Displays global AMF information.                          |
| nodes     | Displays a list of AMF nodes together with brief details. |
| session   | Displays information on an AMF session.                   |

**Default** Only summary information is displayed.

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Usage** AMF uses internal VLANs to communicate between nodes about the state of the AMF network. Two VLANs have been selected specifically for this purpose. Once these have been assigned, they are reserved for AMF and cannot be used for other purposes

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Example 1** To show summary information on AMF node\_1 use the following command:

```
node_1# show atmf summary
```

**Table 1:** Output from the **show atmf summary** command

|                           |                |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| node_1#show atmf summary  |                |
| ATMF Summary Information: |                |
| ATMF Status               | : Enabled      |
| Network Name              | : Test_network |
| Node Name                 | : node_1       |
| Role                      | : Master       |
| Restricted login          | : Disabled     |
| Current ATMF Nodes        | : 3            |

**Example 2** To show information specific to AMF nodes use the following command:

```
node_1# show atmf nodes
```

**Example 3** The **show amf session** command displays all CLI (Command Line Interface) sessions for users that are currently logged in and running a CLI session.

To display AMF active sessions, use the following command:

```
node_1# show atmf session
```

For example, in the output below, node\_1 and node\_5 have active users logged in.

**Table 2:** Output from the **show atmf session** command

```
node_1#show atmf session
```

| CLI Session Neighbors                |                  |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|
| Session ID                           | : 73518          |
| Node Name                            | : node_1         |
| PID                                  | : 7982           |
| Link type                            | : Broadcast-cli  |
| MAC Address                          | : 0000.0000.0000 |
| Options                              | : 0              |
| Our bits                             | : 0              |
| Link State                           | : Full           |
| Domain Controller                    | : 0              |
| Backup Domain Controller             | : 0              |
| Database Description Sequence Number | : 00000000       |
| First Adjacency                      | : 1              |
| Number Events                        | : 0              |
| DBE Retransmit Queue Length          | : 0              |
| DBE Request List Length              | : 0              |
| Session ID                           | : 410804         |
| Node Name                            | : node_5         |
| PID                                  | : 17588          |
| Link type                            | : Broadcast-cli  |
| MAC Address                          | : 001a.eb56.9020 |
| Options                              | : 0              |
| Our bits                             | : 0              |
| Link State                           | : Full           |
| Domain Controller                    | : 0              |
| Backup Domain Controller             | : 0              |
| Database Description Sequence Number | : 00000000       |
| First Adjacency                      | : 1              |
| Number Events                        | : 0              |
| DBE Retransmit Queue Length          | : 0              |
| DBE Request List Length              | : 0              |

**Example 4** The AMF tech command collects all the AMF commands, and displays them. You can use this command when you want to see an overview of the AMF network.

To display AMF technical information, use the following command:

```
node_1# show atmf tech
```

**Table 3:** Output from the **show atmf tech** command

```
node_1#show atmf tech
ATMF Summary Information:

ATMF Status : Enabled
Network Name : ATMF_NET
Node Name : node_1
Role : Master
Current ATMF Nodes : 8

ATMF Technical information:

Network Name : ATMF_NET
Domain : node_1's domain
Node Depth : 0
Domain Flags : 0
Authentication Type : 0
MAC Address : 0014.2299.137d
Board ID : 287
Domain State : DomainController
Domain Controller : node_1
Backup Domain Controller : node2
Domain controller MAC : 0014.2299.137d
Parent Domain : -
Parent Domain Controller : -
Parent Domain Controller MAC : 0000.0000.0000
Number of Domain Events : 0
Crosslink Ports Blocking : 0
Uplink Ports Waiting on Sync : 0
Crosslink Sequence Number : 7
Domains Sequence Number : 28
Uplink Sequence Number : 2
Number of Crosslink Ports : 1
Number of Domain Nodes : 2
Number of Neighbors : 5
Number of Non Broadcast Neighbors : 3
Number of Link State Entries : 1
Number of Up Uplinks : 0
Number of Up Uplinks on This Node : 0
DBE Checksum : 84fc6
Number of DBE Entries : 0
Management Domain Ifindex : 4391
Management Domain VLAN : 4091
Management ifindex : 4392
Management VLAN : 4092
```

**Table 4:** Parameter definitions from the **show atmf tech** command

| Parameter    | Definition                                         |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| ATMF Status  | The Node's AMF status, either Enabled or Disabled. |
| Network Name | The AMF network that a particular node belongs to. |

**Table 4:** Parameter definitions from the **show atmf tech** command (cont.)

| Parameter          | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Node Name          | The name assigned to a particular node.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Role               | The role configured for this AMF device, either Master or Member.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Current ATMF Nodes | The count of AMF nodes in an AMF Network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Node Address       | An address used to access a remotely located node (.atmf).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Node ID            | A unique identifier assigned to a Node on an AMF network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Node Depth         | The number of nodes in path from this node to level of the AMF root node. It can be thought of as the vertical depth of the AMF network from a particular node to the zero level of the AMF root node.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Domain State       | The state of Node in a Domain in AMF network as Controller/Backup.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Recovery State     | The AMF node recovery status. Indicates whether a node recovery is in progress on this device - Auto, Manual, or None.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Management VLAN    | The VLAN created for traffic between Nodes of different domain (up/down links). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>VLAN ID - In this example VLAN 4092 is configured as the Management VLAN.</li> <li>Management Subnet - Network prefix for the subnet.</li> <li>Management IP Address - The IP address allocated for this traffic.</li> <li>Management Mask - The subnet mask used to create a subnet for this traffic (255.255.128.0).</li> </ul> |
| Domain VLAN        | The VLAN assigned for traffic between Nodes of same domain (crosslink). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>VLAN ID - In this example VLAN 4091 is configured as the domain VLAN.</li> <li>Domain Subnet. The subnet address used for this traffic.</li> <li>Domain IP Address. The IP address allocated for this traffic.</li> <li>Domain Mask. The subnet mask used to create a subnet for this traffic (255.255.128.0).</li> </ul>                 |
| Device Type        | The Product Series name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ATMF Master        | Whether the node is an AMF master node for its area ('Y' if it is and 'N' if it is not).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| SC                 | The device configuration, one of C - Chassis (SBx8100 Series), S - Stackable (VCS) or N - Standalone.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Parent             | The node to which the current node has an active uplink.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Node Depth         | The number of nodes in the path from this node to the master node.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

**Related Commands** [show atmf detail](#)

# show atmf area

**Overview** Use this command to display information about an AMF area. On AMF controllers, this command displays all areas that the controller is aware of. On remote AMF masters, this command displays the controller area and the remote local area. On gateways, this command displays the controller area and remote master area.

**Syntax** `show atmf area [detail] [<area-name>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                     |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| detail      | Displays detailed information                                                   |
| <area-name> | Displays information about master and gateway nodes in the specified area only. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example 1** To show information about all areas, use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf area
```

The following figure shows example output from running this command on a controller.

**Table 5:** Example output from the **show atmf area** command on a Controller.

| controller-1#show atmf area |         |                  |                |               |            |
|-----------------------------|---------|------------------|----------------|---------------|------------|
| ATMF Area Information:      |         |                  |                |               |            |
| * = Local area              |         |                  |                |               |            |
| Area Name                   | Area ID | Local Gateway    | Remote Gateway | Remote Master | Node Count |
| * NZ                        | 1       | Reachable        | N/A            | N/A           | 3          |
| Wellington                  | 2       | Reachable        | Reachable      | Auth OK       | 120        |
| Canterbury                  | 3       | Reachable        | Reachable      | Auth Error    | -          |
| SiteA-AREA                  | 14      | Unreachable      | Unreachable    | Unreachable   | -          |
| Auckland                    | 100     | Reachable        | Reachable      | Auth Start    | -          |
| Southland                   | 120     | Reachable        | Reachable      | Auth OK       | 54         |
| Area count:                 | 6       | Area node count: |                |               | 177        |

The following figure shows example output from running this command on a remote master.



**Table 6:** Example output from the **show atmf area** command on a remote master.

```
Canterbury#show atmf area
```

ATMF Area Information:

\* = Local area

| Area Name    | Area ID | Local Gateway | Remote Gateway         | Remote Master | Node Count |
|--------------|---------|---------------|------------------------|---------------|------------|
| NZ           | 1       | Reachable     | N/A                    | N/A           | -          |
| * Canterbury | 3       | Reachable     | N/A                    | N/A           | 40         |
| Area count:  | 2       |               | Local area node count: |               | 40         |

**Table 7:** Parameter definitions from the **show atmf area** command

| Parameter       | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *               | Indicates the area of the device on which the command is being run.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Area Name       | The name of each area.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Area ID         | The ID of the area.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Local Gateway   | Whether the local gateway node is reachable or not.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Remote Gateway  | Whether the remote gateway node is reachable or not. This is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reachable, if the link has been established.</li> <li>Unreachable, if a link to the remote area has not been established. This could mean that a port or vlan is down, or that inconsistent VLANs have been configured using the <a href="#">switchport atmf-area link remote-area</a> command.</li> <li>N/A for the area of the controller or remote master on which the command is being run, because the gateway node on that device is local.</li> <li>Auth Start, which may indicate that the area names match on the controller and remote master, but the IDs do not match.</li> <li>Auth Error, which indicates that the areas tried to authenticate but there is a problem. For example, the passwords configured on the controller and remote master may not match, or a password may be missing on the remote master.?</li> <li>Auth OK, which indicates that area authentication was successful and you can now use the <a href="#">atmf select-area</a> command.</li> </ul> |
| Remote Master   | Whether the remote master node is reachable or not. This is N/A for the area of the controller or remote master on which the command is being run, because the master node on that device is local.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Node Count      | The number of nodes in the area.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Area Count      | The number of areas controlled by the controller.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Area Node Count | The total number of nodes in the area.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

**Example 2** To show detailed information about the areas, use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf area detail
```

The following figure shows example output from running this command.

**Table 8:** Output from the **show atmf area detail** command

|                                    |                      |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|
| controller-1#show atmf area detail |                      |
| ATMF Area Detail Information:      |                      |
| Controller distance                | : 0                  |
| Controller Id                      | : 21                 |
| Backup Available                   | : FALSE              |
| Area Id                            | : 2                  |
| Gateway Node Name                  | : controller-1       |
| Gateway Node Id                    | : 342                |
| Gateway Ifindex                    | : 6013               |
| Masters Count                      | : 1                  |
| Master Node Name                   | : well-master (329)  |
| Node Count                         | : 2                  |
| Area Id                            | : 3                  |
| Gateway Node Name                  | : controller-1       |
| Gateway Node Id                    | : 342                |
| Gateway Ifindex                    | : 4511               |
| Masters Count                      | : 2                  |
| Master Node Name                   | : cant1-master (15)  |
| Master Node Name                   | : cant2-master (454) |
| Node Count                         | : 2                  |

**Related Commands**

- [show atmf area summary](#)
- [show atmf area nodes](#)
- [show atmf area nodes-detail](#)

# show atmf area guests

**Overview** This command will display details of all guests that the controller is aware of.

**Syntax** show atmf area guests [<area-name> [<node-name>]]

| Parameter   | Description                                       |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <area-name> | The area name for guest information               |
| <node-name> | The name of the node that connects to the guests. |

**Default** n/a

**Mode** User Exec/Privileged Exec

**Example 1** To display atmf area guest nodes on a controller, use the command,

```
GuestNode[1]#show atmf area guests
```

**Output** Figure 44-9: Example output from the **show atmf area guests** command

|                                            |                |                |       |              |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|-------|--------------|
| main-building Area Guest Node Information: |                |                |       |              |
| Device                                     | MAC            |                |       | IP/IPv6      |
| Type                                       | Address        | Parent         | Port  | Address      |
| -----                                      |                |                |       |              |
| -                                          | 0008.5d10.7635 | x230           | 1.0.3 | 192.168.5.4  |
| AT-TQ4600                                  | eccd.6df2.da60 | wireless-node1 | 1.0.4 | 192.168.5.3  |
| -                                          | 0800.239e.f1fe | x230           | 1.0.4 | 192.168.4.8  |
| AT-TQ4600                                  | 001a.eb3b.dc80 | wireless-node2 | 1.0.7 | 192.168.4.12 |
| main-building guest node count 4           |                |                |       |              |
| GuestNode[1]#                              |                |                |       |              |

**Table 9:** Parameters in the output from **show atmf area guests** command

| Parameter   | Description                                                         |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Device Type | The device type as read from the guest node.                        |
| MAC Address | The MAC address of the guest-node                                   |
| Parent      | The device that directly connects to the guest-node                 |
| Port        | The port number on the parent node that connects to the guest node. |
| IP/IPv6     | The IP or IPv6 address of the guest node.                           |

**Related  
Commands**

- [show atmf area](#)
- [show atmf area nodes](#)
- [show atmf backup guest](#)
- [show atmf area guests-detail](#)

# show atmf area guests-detail

**Overview** This command displays the local and remote guest information from an AMF controller.

**Syntax** show atmf area guests-detail [<area-name> [<node-name>]]

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                  |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <area-name> | The name assigned to the AMF area. An area is an AMF network that is under the control of an AMF Controller. |
| <node-name> | The name assigned to the network node.                                                                       |

**Default** n/a.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display detailed information for all guest nodes attached to “node1”, which is located within the area named “northern”, use the following command:

```
AMF_controller#show atmf area guests-detail northern node1
```

**Output** Figure 44-10: Example output from the **show atmf guest detail** command.

|                         |                  |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| #show atmf guest detail |                  |
| Node Name               | : Node1          |
| Port Name               | : port1.0.5      |
| Ifindex                 | : 5005           |
| Guest Description       | : tq4600         |
| Device Type             | : AT-TQ4600      |
| Configuration Mismatch  | : No             |
| Backup Supported        | : Yes            |
| MAC Address             | : eccd.6df2.da60 |
| IP Address              | : 192.168.4.50   |
| IPv6 Address            | : Not Set        |
| HTTP Port               | : 80             |
| Firmware Version        | :                |
| Node Name               | : poe            |
| Port Name               | : port1.0.6      |
| Ifindex                 | : 5006           |
| Guest Description       | : tq3600         |
| Device Type             | : AT-TQ2450      |
| Configuration Mismatch  | : No             |
| Backup Supported        | : Yes            |
| MAC Address             | : 001a.eb3b.cb80 |
| IP Address              | : 192.168.4.9    |
| IPv6 Address            | : Not Set        |
| HTTP Port               | : 80             |
| Firmware Version        | :                |

**Table 10:** Parameters shown in the output of the **show atmf guest detail** command

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Node Name         | The name of the guest's parent node.                                                                                                                                                      |
| Port Name         | The port on the parent node that connects to the guest.                                                                                                                                   |
| IFindex           | An internal index number that maps to the port number on the parent node.                                                                                                                 |
| Guest Description | A brief description of the guest node as manually entered into the <a href="#">description (interface)</a> command for the guest node port on the parent node.                            |
| Device Type       | The device type as supplied by the guest node itself.                                                                                                                                     |
| Backup Supported  | Indicates whether AMF supports backup of this guest node.                                                                                                                                 |
| MAC Address       | The MAC address of the guest node.                                                                                                                                                        |
| IP Address        | The IP address of the guest node.                                                                                                                                                         |
| IPv6 Address      | The IPv6 address of the guest node.                                                                                                                                                       |
| HTTP Port         | The HTTP port enables you to specify a port when enabling http to allow a URL for the http user interface of a Guest Node. This is determined by the <a href="#">http-enable</a> command. |
| Firmware Version  | The firmware version that the guest node is currently running.                                                                                                                            |

**Related Commands**   [show atmf area nodes-detail](#)  
[show atmf area guests](#)

# show atmf area nodes

**Overview** Use this command to display summarized information about an AMF controller's remote nodes.

Note that this command can only be run from a controller node.

**Syntax** `show atmf area nodes [<area-name> [<node-name>]]`

| Parameter   | Description                                             |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <area-name> | Displays information about nodes in the specified area. |
| <node-name> | Displays information about the specified node.          |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** If you do not limit the output to a single area or node, this command lists all remote nodes that the controller is aware of. This can be a very large number of nodes.

**Example** To show summarized information about all the nodes the controller is aware of, use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf area nodes
```

The following figure shows partial example output from running this command.

**Table 11:** Output from the **show atmf area nodes** command

|                                   |               |             |    |             |            |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|-------------|----|-------------|------------|
| controller-1#show atmf area nodes |               |             |    |             |            |
| Wellington Area Node Information: |               |             |    |             |            |
| Node Name                         | Device Type   | ATMF Master | SC | Parent      | Node Depth |
| -----                             |               |             |    |             |            |
| well-gate                         | x230-18GP     | N           | N  | well-master | 1          |
| well-master                       | AT-x930-28GPX | Y           | N  | none        | 0          |
| Wellington node count 2           |               |             |    |             |            |
| ...                               |               |             |    |             |            |

**Table 12:** Parameter definitions from the **show atmf area nodes** command

| Parameter   | Definition                              |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Node Name   | The name assigned to a particular node. |
| Device Type | The Product series name.                |

**Table 12:** Parameter definitions from the **show atmf area nodes** command (cont.)

| Parameter   | Definition                                                                                            |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ATMF Master | Whether the node is an AMF master node for its area ('Y' if it is and 'N' if it is not).              |
| SC          | The device configuration, one of C - Chassis (SBx8100 series), S - Stackable (VCS) or N - Standalone. |
| Parent      | The node to which the current node has an active uplink.                                              |
| Node Depth  | The number of nodes in the path from this node to the master node.                                    |

**Related  
Commands**    [show atmf area](#)  
                  [show atmf area nodes-detail](#)



# show atmf area nodes-detail

**Overview** Use this command to display detailed information about an AMF controller's remote nodes.

Note that this command can only be run from a controller node.

**Syntax** `show atmf area nodes-detail [<area-name> [<node-name>]]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                      |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <area-name> | Displays detailed information about nodes in the specified area. |
| <node-name> | Displays detailed information about the specified node.          |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** If you do not limit the output to a single area or node, this command displays information about all remote nodes that the controller is aware of. This can be a very large number of nodes.

**Example** To show information about all the nodes the controller is aware of, use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf area nodes-detail
```

The following figure shows partial example output from running this command.

**Table 13:** Output from the **show atmf area nodes-detail** command

|                                          |                        |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| controller-1#show atmf area nodes-detail |                        |
| Wellington Area Node Information:        |                        |
| Node name                                | well-gate              |
| Parent node name                         | : well-master          |
| Domain id                                | : well-gate's domain   |
| Board type                               | : 368                  |
| Distance to core                         | : 1                    |
| Flags                                    | : 50                   |
| Extra flags                              | : 0x00000006           |
| MAC Address                              | : 001a.eb56.9020       |
| Node name well-master                    |                        |
| Parent node name                         | : none                 |
| Domain id                                | : well-master's domain |
| Board type                               | : 333                  |
| Distance to core                         | : 0                    |
| Flags                                    | : 51                   |
| Extra flags                              | : 0x0000000c           |
| MAC Address                              | : eccd.6d3f.fef7       |
| ...                                      |                        |

**Table 14:** Parameter definitions from the **show atmf area nodes-detail** command

| Parameter        | Definition                                                                            |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Node name        | The name assigned to a particular node.                                               |
| Parent node name | The node to which the current node has an active uplink.                              |
| Domain id        |                                                                                       |
| Board type       | The Allied Telesis code number for the device.                                        |
| Distance to core | The number of nodes in the path from the current node to the master node in its area. |
| Flags            | Internal AMF information                                                              |
| Extra flags      | Internal AMF information                                                              |
| MAC Address      | The MAC address of the current node                                                   |

**Related  
Commands**    [show atmf area](#)  
                  [show atmf area nodes](#)

# show atmf area summary

**Overview** Use this command to display a summary of IPv6 addresses used by AMF, for one or all of the areas controlled by an AMF controller.

**Syntax** `show atmf area summary [<area-name>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                       |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <area-name> | Displays information for the specified area only. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example 1** To show a summary of IPv6 addresses used by AMF, for all of the areas controlled by controller-1, use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf area summary
```

The following figure shows example output from running this command.

**Table 15:** Output from the **show atmf area summary** command

|                                     |                         |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| controller-1#show atmf area summary |                         |
| ATMF Area Summary Information:      |                         |
| Management Information              |                         |
| Local IPv6 Address                  | : fd00:4154:4d46:1::15  |
| Area Information                    |                         |
| Area Name                           | : NZ (Local)            |
| Area ID                             | : 1                     |
| Area Master IPv6 Address            | : -                     |
| Area Name                           | : Wellington            |
| Area ID                             | : 2                     |
| Area Master IPv6 Address            | : fd00:4154:4d46:2::149 |
| Area Name                           | : Canterbury            |
| Area ID                             | : 3                     |
| Area Master IPv6 Address            | : fd00:4154:4d46:3::f   |
| Area Name                           | : Auckland              |
| Area ID                             | : 100                   |
| Area Master IPv6 Address            | : fd00:4154:4d46:64::17 |
| Interface                           | : vlink2000             |

**Related Commands**

- [show atmf area](#)
- [show atmf area nodes](#)
- [show atmf area nodes-detail](#)

# show atmf authorization

**Overview** Use this command on an AMF master to display the authorization status of other AMF members and masters on the network.

On an AMF controller this command will show the authorization status of remote area AMF masters.

**Syntax** `show atmf authorization {current|pending|provisional}`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| current     | Show the status of all authorized nodes.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| pending     | Show the status of unauthorized nodes in the pending queue. These are nodes that enabled secure mode with <code>atmf secure-mode</code> but have not yet been authorized with <code>atmf authorize</code> . |
| provisional | Show the status of provisionally authorized nodes. These are nodes that have been provisioned with <code>atmf authorize provision</code> .                                                                  |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display all authorized AMF nodes on an AMF controller or AMF master, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf authorization current
```

To display AMF nodes which are requesting authorization on an AMF controller or AMF master, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf authorization pending
```

To display AMF nodes which have provisional authorization, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf authorization provisional
```

**Output** Figure 44-11: Example output from **show atmf authorization current**

| NZ Authorized Nodes: |          |            |
|----------------------|----------|------------|
| Node Name            | Signer   | Expires    |
| -----                |          |            |
| master_1             | master_1 | 4 Mar 2017 |
| area_1_node_1        | master_1 | 4 Mar 2017 |
| area_1_node_2        | master_1 | 4 Mar 2017 |

Table 44-1: Parameters in the output from **show atmf authorization current**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                    |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Node Name | AMF node name of the authorized node.                                                                                          |
| Signer    | Name of the AMF master that authorized the node.                                                                               |
| Expires   | Expiry date of the authorization. Authorization expiry time is set using <a href="#">atmf secure-mode certificate expiry</a> . |

**Output** Figure 44-12: Example output from **show atmf authorization pending**

|                         |            |             |           |
|-------------------------|------------|-------------|-----------|
| Pending Authorizations: |            |             |           |
| NZ Requests:            |            |             |           |
| Node Name               | Product    | Parent Node | Interface |
| -----                   |            |             |           |
| area_1_node_3           | x230-18GP  | master_1    | port1.2.9 |
| area_1_node_4           | x510-52GTX | master_1    | sa1       |

Table 44-2: Parameters in the output from **show atmf authorization pending**

| Parameter   | Description                                          |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Node Name   | Name of the node that is requesting authorization.   |
| Product     | Product name.                                        |
| Parent Node | Authorization authority of the requesting node.      |
| Interface   | Interface that the authorization request came in on. |

**Output** Figure 44-13: Example output from **show atmf authorization provisional**

| ATMF Provisional Authorization:    |           |                     |                    |
|------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Area - Node Name<br>or MAC Address | Interface | Start<br>Time       | Timeout<br>Minutes |
| 3333.4444.5555                     |           | 5 Sep 2016 02:35:54 | 3                  |
| 1111.2222.3333                     |           | 5 Sep 2016 02:35:24 | 60                 |
| NZ - blue                          | port1.0.3 | 5 Sep 2016 02:35:06 | 60                 |

Table 44-3: Parameters in the output from **show atmf authorization provisional**

| Parameter                          | Description                                                                  |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Area - Node Name<br>or MAC Address | MAC address or node name of the node that has been provisionally authorized. |
| Interface                          | Interface that the node has been provisioned on.                             |
| Start Time                         | Time the node was provisioned.                                               |
| Timeout Minutes                    | Length of time from Start Time until the provisional authorization expires.  |

**Related  
Commands**

[atmf authorize](#)  
[atmf authorize provision](#)  
[atmf secure-mode](#)  
[clear atmf secure-mode certificates](#)  
[show atmf](#)  
[show atmf secure-mode](#)  
[show atmf secure-mode certificates](#)

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

# show atmf backup

**Overview** This command displays information about AMF backup status for all the nodes in an AMF network. It can only be run on AMF master and controller nodes.

**Syntax** `show atmf backup [logs|server-status|synchronize [logs]]`

| Parameter     | Description                                                                           |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| logs          | Displays detailed log information.                                                    |
| server-status | Displays connectivity diagnostics information for each configured remote file server. |
| synchronize   | Display the file server synchronization status                                        |
| logs          | For each remote file server, display the logs for the last synchronization            |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example 1** To display the AMF backup information, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf backup
```

To display log messages to do with backups, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf backup logs
```

Table 44-4: Output from **show atmf backup**

| Node_1# show atmf backup<br>ScheduledBackup .....Enabled<br>Schedule.....1 per day starting at 03:00<br>Next Backup Time....01 Oct 2016 03:00<br>Backup Bandwidth .....Unlimited<br>Backup Media.....SD (Total 1974.0 MB, Free197.6MB)<br>Current Action.....Starting manual backup<br>Started.....30 Sep 2016 10:08<br>CurrentNode.....atmf_testbox1<br>Backup Redundancy ...Enabled<br>Local media .....SD (Total 3788.0MB, Free 3679.5MB)<br>State .....Active |             |          |         |          |             |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------|---------|----------|-------------|--|
| Node Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Date        | Time     | In ATMF | On Media | Status      |  |
| atmf_testbox1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 30 Sep 2016 | 09:58:59 | Yes     | Yes      | In Progress |  |
| atmf_testbox2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 30 Sep 2016 | 10:01:23 | Yes     | Yes      | Good        |  |

Table 44-5: Output from **show atmf backup logs**

```

Node_1#show atmf backup logs

Backup Redundancy Enabled
Local media SD (Total 3788.0MB, Free 1792.8MB)
State Inactive (Remote file server is not available)

Log File Location: card:/atmf/ATMF/logs/rsync_<node name>.log

Node
Name Log Details

atmf_testbox
2016/09/30 18:16:51 [9045] receiving file list
2016/09/30 18:16:51 [9047] .d..t.... flash/
2016/09/30 18:16:52 [9047] >f+++++++ flash/a.rel

```

**Example 2** To display the AMF backup synchronization status, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf backup synchronize
```

To display log messages to do with synchronization of backups, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf backup synchronize logs
```

Table 44-6: Output from **show atmf backup synchronize**

```

Node_1#show atmf backup synchronize

ATMF backup synchronization:

* = Active file server

 Id Date Time Status

 1 30 Sep 2016 22:25:57 Synchronized
* 2 - - Active

```

Table 44-7: Output from **show atmf backup synchronize logs**

```

Node_1#show atmf backup synchronize logs

Id Log Details

1 2016/09/30 22:25:54 [8039] receiving file list
 2016/09/30 22:25:54 [8039] >f..t.... backup_Box1.info
 2016/09/30 22:25:54 [8039] sent 46 bytes received 39 bytes total size 40

```

**Example 3** To display the AMF backup information with the optional parameter **server-status**, use the command:

```
Node_1# show atmf backup server-status
```



```
Node1#sh atmf backup server-status

Id Last Check State

1 186 s File server ready
2 1 s SSH no route to host
```

**Table 45:** Parameter definitions from the **show atmf backup** command

| Parameter         | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Scheduled Backup  | Indicates whether AMF backup scheduling is enabled or disabled.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Schedule          | Displays the configured backup schedule.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Next Backup Time  | Displays the date and time of the next scheduled.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Backup Media      | The current backup medium in use.<br>This will be one of USB, SD, or NONE.<br>Utilized and available memory (MB) will be indicated if backup media memory is present.                                                                       |
| Current Action    | The task that the AMF backup mechanism is currently performing. This will be a combination of either (Idle, Starting, Doing, Stopping), or (manual, scheduled).                                                                             |
| Started           | The date and time that the currently executing task was initiated in the format DD MMM YYYY HH:MM                                                                                                                                           |
| Current Node      | The name of the node that is currently being backed up.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Backup Redundancy | Whether backup redundancy is enabled or disabled.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Local media       | The local media to be used for backup redundancy; SD or USB or NONE, and total and free memory available on the media.                                                                                                                      |
| State             | Whether SD or USB media is installed and available for backup redundancy. May be Active (if backup redundancy is functional—requires both the local redundant backup media and a remote server to be configured and available) or Inactive. |
| Node Name         | The name of the node that is storing backup data - on its backup media.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Date              | The data of the last backup in the format DD MMM YYYY.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Time              | The time of the last backup in the format HH:MM:SS.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| In ATMF           | Whether the node shown is active in the AMF network, (Yes or No).                                                                                                                                                                           |
| On Media          | Whether the node shown has a backup on the backup media (Yes or No).                                                                                                                                                                        |

**Table 45:** Parameter definitions from the **show atmf backup** command (cont.)

| Parameter         | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Status            | The output can contain one of four values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “-” meaning that the status file cannot be found or cannot be read.</li><li>• “Errors” meaning that there are issues - note that the backup may still be deemed successful depending on the errors.</li><li>• “Stopped” meaning that the backup attempt was manually aborted.</li><li>• “Good” meaning that the backup was completed successfully.</li><li>• “In Progress” meaning that the backup is currently running on that node.</li></ul> |
| Log File Location | All backup attempts will generate a result log file in the identified directory based on the node name. In the above example this would be:<br>card:/amf/office/logs/rsync_amf_testbox1.log.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Log Details       | The contents of the backup log file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| server-status     | Displays connectivity diagnostics information for each configured remove file server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Related Commands**    [show atmf](#)  
                              [atmf network-name](#)

# show atmf backup area

**Overview** Use this command to display backup status information for the master nodes in one or more areas.

Note that this command is only available on AMF controllers.

**Syntax** `show atmf backup area [<area-name> [<node-name>]] [logs]`

| Parameter   | Description                                             |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| logs        | Displays the logs for the last backup of each node.     |
| <area-name> | Displays information about nodes in the specified area. |
| <node-name> | Displays information about the specified node.          |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To show information about backups for an area, use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf backup area
```

**Table 46:** Output from the **show atmf backup area** command

```

controller-1#show atmf backup area

Scheduled Backup Enabled
 Schedule 12 per day starting at 14:30
 Next Backup Time 15 Oct 2016 04:30
Backup Bandwidth Unlimited
Backup Media FILE SERVER 1 (Total 128886.5MB, Free 26234.2MB)
Server Config
 * 1 Configured (Mounted, Active)
 Host 10.37.74.1
 Username root
 Path /tftpboot/backups_from_controller-1
 Port -
 2 Configured (Unmounted)
 Host 10.37.142.1
 Username root
 Path -
 Port -
Current Action Idle
 Started -
 Current Node -

Backup Redundancy Enabled
 Local media USB (Total 7604.0MB, Free 7544.0MB)
 State Active

```

| Area Name  | Node Name | Id | Date        | Time     | Status |
|------------|-----------|----|-------------|----------|--------|
| Wellington | camry     | 1  | 14 Oct 2016 | 02:30:22 | Good   |
| Canterbury | corona    | 1  | 14 Oct 2016 | 02:30:23 | Good   |
| Canterbury | Avensis   | 1  | 14 Oct 2016 | 02:30:22 | Good   |
| Auckland   | RAV4      | 1  | 14 Oct 2016 | 02:30:23 | Good   |
| Southland  | MR2       | 1  | 14 Oct 2016 | 02:30:24 | Good   |

**Related Commands**

- [atmf backup area-masters enable](#)
- [show atmf area](#)
- [show atmf area nodes-detail](#)
- [switchport atmf-arealink remote-area](#)

# show atmf backup guest

**Overview** This command displays backup status information of guest nodes in an AMF network. This command can only be run on a device configured as an AMF Master and has an AMF guest license.

**Syntax** `show atmf backup guest [<node-name> [<guest-port>]] [logs]`

| Parameter    | Description                        |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
| <node-name>  | The name of parent guest node      |
| <guest-port> | The port number on the parent node |

**Mode** User Exec/Privileged Exec

**Example** On the switch named x930-master, to display information about the AMF backup guest status, use the command:

```
x930-master# show atmf backup guest
```

**Output** Figure 44-14: Example output from **show atmf backup guest**

```
x930-master#sh atmf backup guest
Guest Backup Enabled
Scheduled Backup Disabled
 Schedule 1 per day starting at 03:00
 Next Backup Time 20 Jan 2016 03:00
Backup Bandwidth Unlimited
Backup Media FILE SERVER 2 (Total 655027.5MB,
 Free 140191.5MB)
Server Config
 1 Configured (Mounted)
 Host 11.0.24.1
 Username bob
 Path guest-project
 Port -
* 2 Configured (Mounted, Active)
 Host 11.0.24.1
 Username bob
 Path guest-project-second
 Port.....-
Current Action Idle
Started -
Current Node -
Backup Redundancy ...Enabled
Local media USB (Total 7376.0MB, Free 7264.1MB)
State Active
```

| Parent Node Name | Port Name | Id  | Date        | Time     | Status |
|------------------|-----------|-----|-------------|----------|--------|
| x230             | port1.0.4 | 2   | 19 Jan 2016 | 22:21:46 | Good   |
|                  |           | 1   | 19 Jan 2016 | 22:21:46 | Good   |
|                  |           | USB | 19 Jan 2016 | 22:21:46 | Good   |

Table 44-1: Parameters in the output from **show atmf backup guest**

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Guest Backup     | The status of the guest node backup process                                                                                                                                |
| Scheduled Backup | The timing configured for guest backups.                                                                                                                                   |
| Schedule         | Displays the configured backup schedule.                                                                                                                                   |
| Next Backup Time | The time the next backup process will be initiated.                                                                                                                        |
| Backup Bandwidth | The bandwidth limit applied to the backup data flow measured in kilo Bytes /second. Note that unlimited means there is no limit set specifically for the backup data flow. |
| Backup Media     | Detail of the memory media used to store the backup files and the current memory capacity available.                                                                       |

**Related Commands**

- [show atmf backup area](#)
- [show atmf backup](#)
- [show atmf links guest](#)
- [show atmf nodes](#)
- [show atmf backup guest](#)
- [atmf backup guests delete](#)
- [atmf backup guests enable](#)

# show atmf container

**Overview** Use this command to display information about the AMF containers created on a Virtual AMF Appliance (VAA).

An AMF container is an isolated instance of AlliedWare Plus with its own network interfaces, configuration, and file system. The features available inside an AMF container are a sub-set of the features available on the host VAA. These features enable the AMF container to function as a uniquely identifiable AMF master and allows for multiple tenants (up to 60) to run on a single VAA host. See the [AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information on running multiple tenants on a single VAA host.

**Syntax** `show atmf container [detail] [<container-name>]`

| Parameter        | Description                                                        |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| detail           | Show detailed information.                                         |
| <container-name> | The name of the AMF container you wish to display information for. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Output** Figure 44-15: Example output from **show atmf container**

```
awplus#show atmf container
```

ATMF Container Information:

| Container | Area | Bridge | State   | Memory  | CPU% |
|-----------|------|--------|---------|---------|------|
| vac-wlg-1 | wlg  | br1    | running | 70.3 MB | 1.2  |
| vac-akl-1 | akl  | br2    | stopped | 0 bytes | 0.0  |
| vac-nsn-1 | nsn  | br3    | running | 53.2 MB | 0.7  |

Current ATMF Container count: 3

Figure 44-16: Example output from **show atmf container vac-wlg-1**

```
awplus#show atmf container vac-wlg-1
```

ATMF Container Information:

| Container | Area | Bridge | State   | Memory  | CPU% |
|-----------|------|--------|---------|---------|------|
| vac-wlg-1 | wlg  | br1    | running | 70.3 MB | 1.2  |

Current ATMF Container count: 1

Table 44-2: Parameters in the output from **show atmf container**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                      |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Container | Name of the AMF container.                                                                                       |
| Area      | Name of the area the container is in.                                                                            |
| Bridge    | Name of the bridge connecting the container to the physical network.                                             |
| State     | Container state, <code>running</code> or <code>stopped</code> . This is set with the <code>state</code> command. |
| Memory    | The amount of memory the container is using on the VAA host.                                                     |
| CPU%      | The percentage of CPU time the container is using on the VAA, at the time the show command is run.               |

Figure 44-17: Example output from **show atmf container detail vac-wlg-1**

```
awplus#show atmf container detail vac-wlg-1

ATMF Container Information:

Name: vac-wlg-1
State: RUNNING
PID: 980
IP: 172.31.0.1
IP: 192.168.0.2
IP: fd00:4154:4d46:3c::1
CPU use: 3.95 seconds
Memory use: 67.07 MiB
Memory use: 0 bytes
Link: vethP31UFA
TX bytes: 166.01 KiB
RX bytes: 141.44 KiB
Total bytes: 307.45 KiB
Link: vethYCT7BB
TX bytes: 674.27 KiB
RX bytes: 698.27 KiB
Total bytes: 1.34 MiB
```

Table 44-3: Parameters in the output from **show atmf container detail**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                      |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name      | Name of the AMF container.                                                                                       |
| State     | Container state, <code>RUNNING</code> or <code>STOPPED</code> . This is set with the <code>state</code> command. |



Table 44-3: Parameters in the output from **show atmf container detail** (cont.)

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PID         | Internal container id.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| IP          | This lists the IP addresses used by the container. These include the eth1 IP address and the AMF management IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| CPU use     | The CPU usage of the container since it was enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Memory use  | Container memory usage.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Link        | Each container has two links:<br><ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1 An AMF area-link, this connects the container to the AMF controller and uses virtual interface eth0 on the AMF container.</li><li>2 A bridged L2 network link, this connects the container to the outside world and uses the virtual interface eth1 on the AMF container.</li></ol> See the <a href="#">AMF Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide</a> for more information on these links. |
| TX/RX bytes | Bytes sent and received on a link.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Total bytes | Total bytes transferred on a link.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

**Related  
Commands**

[area-link](#)  
[atmf area](#)  
[atmf area password](#)  
[atmf container](#)  
[atmf container login](#)  
[bridge-group](#)  
[description \(amf container\)](#)  
[state](#)

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added

# show atmf detail

**Overview** This command displays details about an AMF node. It can only be run on AMF master and controller nodes.

**Syntax** `show atmf detail`

| Parameter | Description                       |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| detail    | Displays output in greater depth. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example 1** To display the AMF node1 information in detail, use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf detail
```

A typical output screen from this command is shown below:

```
atmf-1#show atmf detail
ATMF Detail Information:

Network Name : Test_network
Network Mtu : 1300
Node Name : controller-1
Node Address : controller-1.atmf
Node ID : 342
Node Depth : 0
Domain State : BackupDomainController
Recovery State : None
Log Verbose Setting : Verbose

Management VLAN
VLAN ID : 4000
Management Subnet : 172.31.0.0
Management IP Address : 172.31.1.86
Management Mask : 255.255.128.0
Management IPv6 Address : fd00:4154:4d46:1::156
Management IPv6 Prefix Length : 64

Domain VLAN
VLAN ID : 4091
Domain Subnet : 172.31.128.0
Domain IP Address : 172.31.129.86
Domain Mask : 255.255.128.0
```

**Table 45:** Parameter definitions from the **show atmf detail** command

| Parameter       | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Network MTU     | The network MTU for the ATMF network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Network Name    | The AMF network that a particular node belongs to.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Node Name       | The name assigned to a particular node.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Node Address    | An Address used to access a remotely located node. This is simply the Node Name plus the dotted suffix atmf (.atmf).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Node ID         | A Unique identifier assigned to a Node on an AMF network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Node Depth      | The number of nodes in path from this node to level of the AMF root node. It can be thought of as the vertical depth of the AMF network from a particular node to the zero level of the AMF root node.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Domain State    | The state of Node in a Domain in AMF network as Controller/Backup.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Recovery State  | The AMF node recovery status. Indicates whether a node recovery is in progress on this device - Auto, Manual, or None.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Management VLAN | The VLAN created for traffic between Nodes of different domain (up/down links). <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• VLAN ID - In this example VLAN 4092 is configured as the Management VLAN.</li><li>• Management Subnet - Network prefix for the subnet.</li><li>• Management IP Address - The IP address allocated for this traffic.</li><li>• Management Mask - The subnet mask used to create a subnet for this traffic (255.255.128.0).</li></ul> |
| Domain VLAN     | The VLAN assigned for traffic between Nodes of same domain (crosslink). <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• VLAN ID - In this example VLAN 4091 is configured as the domain VLAN.</li><li>• Domain Subnet. The subnet address used for this traffic.</li><li>• Domain IP Address. The IP address allocated for this traffic.</li><li>• Domain Mask. The subnet mask used to create a subnet for this traffic (255.255.128.0).</li></ul>                 |
| Node Depth      | The number of nodes in the path from this node to the Core domain.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

# show atmf group

**Overview** This command can be used to display the group membership within to a particular AMF node. It can also be used with the working-set command to display group membership within a working set.

Each node in the AMF is automatically added to the group that is appropriate to its hardware architecture, e.g. x510, x230. Nodes that are configured as masters are automatically assigned to the master group.

You can create arbitrary groups of AMF members based on your own selection criteria. You can then assign commands collectively to any of these groups.

**Syntax** `show atmf group [user-defined|automatic]`

| Parameter    | Description                             |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------|
| user-defined | User-defined-group information display. |
| automatic    | Automatic group information display.    |

**Default** All groups are displayed

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example 1** To display group membership of node2, use the following command:

```
node2# show atmf group
```

A typical output screen from this command is shown below:

```
ATMF group information

master, x510

node2#
```

This screen shows that node2 contains the groups **master** and **x510**. Note that although the node also contains the implicit groups, these do not appear in the show output.

**Example 2** The following commands (entered on *node2*) will display all the automatic groups within the working set containing *node1* and all nodes that have been pre-defined to contain the *sysadmin* group:

First define the working-set:

```
node1# #atmf working-set node1 group sysadmin
```

A typical output screen from this command is shown below:

```

ATMF group information

master, poe, x8100

=====
node1, node2, node3, node4, node5, node6:
=====

ATMF group information

sysadmin, x8100

AMF_NETWORK[6]#

```

This confirms that the six nodes (*node1* to *node6*) are now members of the working-set and that these nodes reside within the *AMF-NETWORK*.

Note that to run this command, you must have previously entered the command [atmf working-set](#) on page 1866. This can be seen from the network level prompt, which in this case is *AMF\_NETWORK[6]#*.

**Table 46:** Sample output from the **show atmf group** command for a working set.

```

AMF_NETWORK[6]#show atmf group
=====
node3, node4, node5, node6:
=====

ATMF group information

edge_switches, x510

```

**Table 47:** Parameter definitions from the **show atmf group** command for a working set

| Parameter              | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ATMF group information | <p>Displays a list of nodes and the groups that they belong to, for example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• master - Shows a common group name for Nodes configured as AMF masters.</li> <li>• Hardware Arch - Shows a group for all Nodes sharing a common Hardware architecture, e.g. x8100, x230, for example.</li> <li>• User-defined - Arbitrary groups created by the user for AMF nodes.</li> </ul> |

# show atmf group members

**Overview** This command will display all group memberships within an AMF working-set. Each node in the AMF working set is automatically added to automatic groups which are defined by hardware architecture, e.g. x510, x230. Nodes that are configured as masters are automatically assigned to the master group. Users can define arbitrary groupings of AMF members based on their own criteria, which can be used to select groups of nodes.

**Syntax** `show atmf group members [user-defined|automatic]`

| Parameter    | Description                            |
|--------------|----------------------------------------|
| user-defined | User defined group membership display. |
| automatic    | Automatic group membership display.    |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display group membership of all nodes in a working-set, use the command:

```
ATMF_NETWORK[9]# show atmf group members
```

**Table 48:** Sample output from the **show atmf group members** command

|                       |               |                            |
|-----------------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| ATMF Group membership |               |                            |
| Automatic Groups      | Total Members | Members                    |
| -----                 |               |                            |
| master                | 1             | Building_1                 |
| poe                   | 1             | HW_Team1                   |
| x510                  | 3             | SW_Team1 SW_Team2 SW_Team3 |
| x930                  | 1             | HW_Team1                   |
| x8100                 | 2             | Building_1 Building_2      |
| ATMF Group membership |               |                            |
| User-defined Groups   | Total Members | Members                    |
| -----                 |               |                            |
| marketing             | 1             | Bld1_Floor_1               |
| software              | 3             | SW_Team1 SW_Team2 SW_Team3 |

**Table 49:** Parameter definitions from the **show atmf group members** command

| Parameter           | Definition                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Automatic Groups    | Lists the Automatic Groups and their nodal composition. The sample output shows AMF nodes based on the same Hardware type or belonging to the same Master group. |
| User-defined Groups | Shows the grouping of AMF nodes in user defined groups.                                                                                                          |
| Total Members       | Shows the total number of members in each group.                                                                                                                 |
| Members             | Shows the list of AMF nodes in each group.                                                                                                                       |

**Related  
Commands**

- [show atmf group](#)
- [show atmf](#)
- [atmf group \(membership\)](#)

# show atmf guests

**Overview** This command is available on any AMF master or controller in the network. It displays a summary of the AMF guest nodes that exist in the AMF network, including device type, parent node, and IP address.

**Syntax** `show atmf guests`

**Mode** User Exec/Privileged Exec

**Usage** Use this command to display all guest nodes in a network. If you want to see only the guests attached to a single node, use the [show atmf links guest](#) command, which shows information about the guest nodes and also about their link to their parent node.

**Example** To display the AMF guest output, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf guests
```

**Output** Figure 44-18: Example output from the **show atmf guests** command

```
master#show atmf guests

Guest Information:

Device Device Parent Guest IP/IPv6
Name Type Node Port Address

node1-2.0.1 x600-24Ts node1 2.0.1 192.168.2.10
wireless-zone1 AT-TQ4600 node2 1.0.1 192.168.1.10
wireless-zone2 AT-TQ4600 node2 1.0.2 192.168.1.12

Current ATMF guest node count 3
```

**Table 50:** Parameters shown in the output of the **show atmf guests** command

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Device Name | The name that is discovered from the device, or failing that, a name that is auto-assigned by AMF. The auto-assigned name consists of:<br><parent node name>-<attached port number><br>You can change this by configuring a description on the port. |
| Device Type | The product name of the guest node, which is discovered from the device. If no device type can be discovered, this shows the name of the AMF guest-class that has been assigned to the guest node by the <a href="#">atmf guest-class</a> command.   |



**Table 50:** Parameters shown in the output of the **show atmf guests** command

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                        |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parent Node     | The name of the AMF node that directly connects to the guest node.                                 |
| Guest Port      | The port on the parent node that directly connects to the guest node.                              |
| IP/IPv6 Address | The address discovered from the node, or statically configured on the parent node's attached port. |

**Related  
Commands**

[atmf guest-class](#)  
[switchport atmf-guestlink](#)  
[show atmf backup guest](#)  
[show atmf links guest](#)

# show atmf guests detail

**Overview** This command is available on any AMF master in the network. It displays details about the AMF guest nodes that exist in the AMF network, such as device type, IP address, MAC address etc.

**Syntax** `show atmf guests detail [<node-name>] [<guest-port>]`

| Parameter    | Description                          |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| <node-name>  | The name of the guest node's parent. |
| <guest-port> | The port name on the parent node.    |

**Mode** User Exec/Privileged Exec

**Usage** If you want to see only the guests attached to a single node, you can use either:

- this command and specify the node name, or
- [show atmf links guest detail](#), which shows information about the guest nodes and also about their link to their parent node.

Note that the parameters that are displayed depend on the guest node's model.

**Example** To display the AMF guest output, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf guests detail
```

**Output** Figure 44-19: Example output from **show atmf guests detail**

```
master#show atmf guests detail

ATMF Guest Node Information:

Node Name : master
Port Name : port1.0.9
Ifindex : 5009
Guest Description : red-1.0.9
Device Type : x600-24Ts
Backup Supported : No
MAC Address : 0000.cd38.0c4d
IP Address : 192.168.1.5
IPv6 Address : Not Set
HTTP Port : 0
Firmware Version : 5.4.2-0.1
```

|                   |                  |
|-------------------|------------------|
| Node Name         | : node1          |
| Port Name         | : port1.0.13     |
| Ifindex           | : 5013           |
| Guest Description | : node1-1.0.13   |
| Device Type       | : AT-TQ4600      |
| Backup Supported  | : Yes            |
| MAC Address       | : eccd.6df2.daa0 |
| IP Address        | : 192.168.5.6    |
| IPv6 Address      | : Not Set        |
| HTTP Port         | : 80             |
| Firmware Version  | : 3.1.0 B01      |

**Table 51:** Parameters in the output from **show atmf guests detail**.

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Node Name         | The name of the parent node, which is the AMF node that directly connects to the guest node.                                                                                                                                                       |
| Port Name         | The port on the parent node that connects to the guest.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| IfIndex           | An internal index number that maps to the port number on the parent node.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Guest Description | A description that is discovered from the device, or failing that, auto-assigned by AMF. The auto-assigned name consists of:<br><parent node name>-<attached port number>.<br>You can change this by configuring a description on the port.        |
| Device Type       | The product name of the guest node, which is discovered from the device. If no device type can be discovered, this shows the name of the AMF guest-class that has been assigned to the guest node by the <a href="#">atmf guest-class</a> command. |
| Username          | The user name configured on the guest node.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Backup Supported  | Whether the guest node supports AMF backup functionality.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| MAC Address       | The MAC address of the guest node.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| IP Address        | The IP address of the guest node.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| IPv6 Address      | The IPv6 address of the guest node.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Firmware Version  | The version of the firmware operating on the guest node.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| HTTP port         | The HTTP port as specified with the <a href="#">http-enable</a> command when defining a guest class. You can set this if the guest node provides an HTTP user interface on a non-standard port (any port other than port 80).                      |

**Related  
Commands**    `atmf guest-class`  
                  `switchport atmf-guestlink`  
                  `show atmf backup guest`

# show atmf links

**Overview** This command displays information about AMF links on a switch. The display output contains link status state information.

**Syntax** `show atmf links [brief]`

| Parameter | Description                                                   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| brief     | A brief summary of AMF links, their configuration and status. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Usage** The **show atmf links** and **show atmf links brief** commands both produce a table of summarized link information. For a more detailed view use the [show atmf links detail](#) command.

This command does not show links that are configured on provisioned ports.

**Example** To display a brief summary of the AMF links, use the following command:

```
node-1# show atmf links brief
```

Figure 44-20: Example output from **show atmf links brief**

| Example-core# show atmf links |           |             |            |               |                  |            |
|-------------------------------|-----------|-------------|------------|---------------|------------------|------------|
| ATMF Link Brief Information:  |           |             |            |               |                  |            |
| Local Port                    | Link Type | Link Status | ATMF State | Adjacent Node | Adjacent Ifindex | Link State |
| 1.0.10                        | Crosslink | Down        | Init       | *crosslink1   | -                | Blocking   |
| 1.0.14                        | Crosslink | Down        | Init       | *crosslink2   | -                | Blocking   |
| 1.0.1                         | Downlink  | Down        | Init       | -             | -                | Blocking   |
| 1.0.2                         | Downlink  | Up          | Full       | Node2         | 5001             | Forwarding |
| 1.0.8                         | Downlink  | Up          | Full       | downlink1     | 5001             | Forwarding |
| * = Provisioned.              |           |             |            |               |                  |            |

Table 44-1: Parameter in the output from **show atmf links brief**

| Parameter   | Definition                                                                                     |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Local Port  | Shows the local port on the selected node.                                                     |
| Link Type   | Shows link type as Uplink or Downlink (parent and child) or Cross-link (nodes in same domain). |
| Link Status | Shows the link status of the local port on the node as either Up or Down.                      |

Table 44-1: Parameter in the output from **show atmf links brief** (cont.)

| Parameter         | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ATMF State        | Shows AMF state of the local port: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Init - Link is down.</li><li>• Hold - Link transitioned to up state, but waiting for hold period to ensure link is stable.</li><li>• Incompatible - Neighbor rejected the link because of inconsistency in AMF configurations.</li><li>• OneWay - Link is up and has waited the hold down period and now attempting to link to another unit in another domain.</li><li>• OneWaySim - Device is running in secure mode and link is up but waiting for authorization from an AMF master.</li><li>• Full - Link hello packets are sent and received from its neighbor with its own node id.</li><li>• Shutdown - Link has been shut down by user configuration.</li></ul> |
| Adjacent Node     | Shows the Adjacent AMF Node to the one being configured.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Adjacent IF Index | Shows the IF index for the Adjacent AMF Node connected to the node being configured.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Link State        | Shows the state of the AMF link. Valid states are either Forwarding or Blocking.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare\\_Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Related  
Commands**

no debug all  
clear atmf links statistics  
show atmf  
show atmf links detail  
show atmf links guest  
show atmf links guest detail  
show atmf links statistics  
show atmf nodes

# show atmf links detail

**Overview** This command displays detailed information on all the links configured in the AMF network. It can only be run on AMF master and controller nodes.

**Syntax** `show atmf links detail`

| Parameter | Description                     |
|-----------|---------------------------------|
| detail    | Detailed AMF links information. |

**Mode** User Exec

**Usage** For summarized link information see the [show atmf links](#) command.  
This command does not show links that are configured on provisioned ports.

**Example** To display the AMF link details use this command:

```
device1# show atmf links detail
```

The output from this command will display all the internal data held for AMF links. The following example gives details of the links that are summarized in the example in [show atmf links](#).

**Table 45:** Sample output from the **show atmf links detail** command

|                                 |                     |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| device1# show atmf links detail |                     |
| -----                           |                     |
| Crosslink Ports Information     |                     |
| -----                           |                     |
| Port                            | : sa1               |
| Ifindex                         | : 4501              |
| Port Status                     | : Down              |
| Port State                      | : Init              |
| Last event                      | :                   |
| Port BPDU Receive Count         | : 0                 |
| Port                            | : po10              |
| Ifindex                         | : 4610              |
| Port Status                     | : Up                |
| Port State                      | : Full              |
| Last event                      | : AdjNodeLSEPresent |
| Port BPDU Receive Count         | : 140               |
| Adjacent Node Name              | : Building-B        |
| Adjacent Ifindex                | : 4610              |
| Adjacent MAC                    | : eccd.6ddl.64d0    |
| Port Last Message Response      | : 0                 |

**Table 45:** Sample output from the **show atmf links detail** command (cont.)

|                                |                                       |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Port                           | : po30                                |
| Ifindex                        | : 4630                                |
| Port Status                    | : Up                                  |
| Port State                     | : Full                                |
| Last event                     | : AdjNodeLSEPresent                   |
| Port BPDU Receive Count        | : 132                                 |
| Adjacent Node Name             | : Building-A                          |
| Adjacent Ifindex               | : 4630                                |
| Adjacent MAC                   | : eccd.6daa.c861                      |
| Port Last Message Response     | : 0                                   |
| Link State Entries:            |                                       |
| Crosslink Ports Blocking       | : False                               |
| Node.Ifindex                   | : Building-A.4630 - Example-core.4630 |
| Transaction ID                 | : 2 - 2                               |
| MAC Address                    | : eccd.6daa.c861 - 0000.cd37.054b     |
| Link State                     | : Full - Full                         |
| Node.Ifindex                   | : Building-B.4610 - Example-core.4610 |
| Transaction ID                 | : 2 - 2                               |
| MAC Address                    | : eccd.6ddl.64d0 - 0000.cd37.054b     |
| Link State                     | : Full - Full                         |
| Domain Nodes Tree:             |                                       |
| Node                           | : Building-A                          |
| Links on Node                  | : 1                                   |
| Link 0                         | : Building-A.4630 - Example-core.4630 |
| Forwarding State               | : Forwarding                          |
| Node                           | : Building-B                          |
| Links on Node                  | : 1                                   |
| Link 0                         | : Building-B.4610 - Example-core.4610 |
| Forwarding State               | : Forwarding                          |
| Node                           | : Example-core                        |
| Links on Node                  | : 2                                   |
| Link 0                         | : Building-A.4630 - Example-core.4630 |
| Forwarding State               | : Forwarding                          |
| Link 1                         | : Building-B.4610 - Example-core.4610 |
| Forwarding State               | : Forwarding                          |
| Crosslink Transaction Entries: |                                       |
| Node                           | : Building-B                          |
| Transaction ID                 | : 2                                   |
| Uplink Transaction ID          | : 6                                   |
| Node                           | : Building-A                          |
| Transaction ID                 | : 2                                   |
| Uplink Transaction ID          | : 6                                   |
| Uplink Information:            |                                       |
| Waiting for Sync               | : 0                                   |
| Transaction ID                 | : 6                                   |
| Number of Links                | : 0                                   |
| Number of Local Uplinks        | : 0                                   |



**Table 45:** Sample output from the **show atmf links detail** command (cont.)

|                              |                   |
|------------------------------|-------------------|
| Originating Node             | : Building-A      |
| Domain                       | : -'s domain      |
| Node                         | : Building-A      |
| Ifindex                      | : 0               |
| Node Depth                   | : 0               |
| Transaction ID               | : 6               |
| Flags                        | : 32              |
| Domain Controller            | : -               |
| Domain Controller MAC        | : 0000.0000.0000  |
| Originating Node             | : Building-B      |
| Domain                       | : -'s domain      |
| Node                         | : Building-B      |
| Ifindex                      | : 0               |
| Node Depth                   | : 0               |
| Transaction ID               | : 6               |
| Flags                        | : 32              |
| Domain Controller            | : -               |
| Domain Controller MAC        | : 0000.0000.0000  |
| Downlink Domain Information: |                   |
| Domain                       | : Dept-A's domain |
| Domain Controller            | : Dept-A          |
| Domain Controller MAC        | : eccd.6d20.c1d9  |
| Number of Links              | : 2               |
| Number of Links Up           | : 2               |
| Number of Links on This Node | : 2               |
| Links are Blocked            | : 0               |
| Node Transaction List        |                   |
| Node                         | : Building-B      |
| Transaction ID               | : 8               |
| Node                         | : Building-A      |
| Transaction ID               | : 8               |
| Domain List                  |                   |
| Domain                       | : Dept-A's domain |
| Node                         | : Example-core    |
| Ifindex                      | : 4621            |
| Transaction ID               | : 8               |
| Flags                        | : 1               |
| Domain                       | : Dept-A's domain |
| Node                         | : Example-core    |
| Ifindex                      | : 4622            |
| Transaction ID               | : 8               |
| Flags                        | : 1               |

**Table 45:** Sample output from the **show atmf links detail** command (cont.)

|                              |                         |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Domain                       | : Dorm-D's domain       |
| Domain Controller            | : Dorm-D                |
| Domain Controller MAC        | : 0000.cd37.082c        |
| Number of Links              | : 2                     |
| Number of Links Up           | : 2                     |
| Number of Links on This Node | : 2                     |
| Links are Blocked            | : 0                     |
| Node Transaction List        |                         |
| Node                         | : Building-B            |
| Transaction ID               | : 20                    |
| Node                         | : Building-A            |
| Transaction ID               | : 20                    |
| Domain List                  |                         |
| Domain                       | : Dorm-D's domain       |
| Node                         | : Building-A            |
| Ifindex                      | : 0                     |
| Transaction ID               | : 20                    |
| Flags                        | : 32                    |
| Domain                       | : Dorm-D's domain       |
| Node                         | : Building-B            |
| Ifindex                      | : 0                     |
| Transaction ID               | : 20                    |
| Flags                        | : 32                    |
| Domain                       | : Dorm-D's domain       |
| Node                         | : Example-core          |
| Ifindex                      | : 4510                  |
| Transaction ID               | : 20                    |
| Flags                        | : 1                     |
| Domain                       | : Dorm-D's domain       |
| Node                         | : Example-core          |
| Ifindex                      | : 4520                  |
| Transaction ID               | : 20                    |
| Flags                        | : 1                     |
| Domain                       | : Example-edge's domain |
| Domain Controller            | : Example-edge          |
| Domain Controller MAC        | : 001a.eb93.7aa6        |
| Number of Links              | : 1                     |
| Number of Links Up           | : 1                     |
| Number of Links on This Node | : 0                     |
| Links are Blocked            | : 0                     |
| Node Transaction List        |                         |
| Node                         | : Building-B            |
| Transaction ID               | : 9                     |
| Node                         | : Building-A            |
| Transaction ID               | : 9                     |

**Table 45:** Sample output from the **show atmf links detail** command (cont.)

|                                |                         |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Domain List                    |                         |
| Domain                         | : Example-edge's domain |
| Node                           | : Building-A            |
| Ifindex                        | : 0                     |
| Transaction ID                 | : 9                     |
| Flags                          | : 32                    |
| Domain                         | : Example-edge's domain |
| Node                           | : Building-B            |
| Ifindex                        | : 5027                  |
| Transaction ID                 | : 9                     |
| Flags                          | : 1                     |
| -----                          |                         |
| Up/Downlink Ports Information  |                         |
| -----                          |                         |
| Port                           | : sa10                  |
| Ifindex                        | : 4510                  |
| Port Status                    | : Up                    |
| Port State                     | : Full                  |
| Last event                     | : LinkComplete          |
| Adjacent Node                  | : Dorm-A                |
| Adjacent Internal ID           | : 211                   |
| Adjacent Ifindex               | : 4510                  |
| Adjacent Board ID              | : 387                   |
| Adjacent MAC                   | : eccd.6ddf.6cdf        |
| Adjacent Domain Controller     | : Dorm-D                |
| Adjacent Domain Controller MAC | : 0000.cd37.082c        |
| Port Forwarding State          | : Forwarding            |
| Port BPDU Receive Count        | : 95                    |
| Port Sequence Number           | : 11                    |
| Port Adjacent Sequence Number  | : 7                     |
| Port Last Message Response     | : 0                     |
| Port                           | : po21                  |
| Ifindex                        | : 4621                  |
| Port Status                    | : Up                    |
| Port State                     | : Full                  |
| Last event                     | : LinkComplete          |
| Adjacent Node                  | : Dept-A                |
| Adjacent Internal ID           | : 29                    |
| Adjacent Ifindex               | : 4621                  |
| Adjacent Board ID              | : 340                   |
| Adjacent MAC                   | : eccd.6d20.c1d9        |
| Adjacent Domain Controller     | : Dept-A                |
| Adjacent Domain Controller MAC | : eccd.6d20.c1d9        |
| Port Forwarding State          | : Forwarding            |
| Port BPDU Receive Count        | : 96                    |
| Port Sequence Number           | : 8                     |
| Port Adjacent Sequence Number  | : 9                     |
| Port Last Message Response     | : 0                     |
| Special Link Present           | : FALSE                 |

**Table 46:** Parameter definitions from the **show atmf links detail** command output

| Parameter                     | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Crosslink Ports Information   | <p>Show details of all Crosslink ports on this Node:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Port - Name of the Port or static aggregation (sa&lt;*&gt;).</li> <li>Ifindex - Interface index for the crosslink port.</li> <li>VR ID - Virtual router id for the crosslink port.</li> <li>Port Status - Status of the local port on the Node as UP or DOWN.</li> <li>Port State - AMF State of the local port. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Init - Link is down.</li> <li>Hold - Link transitioned to up state, but waiting for hold period to ensure link is stable.</li> <li>Incompatible - Neighbor rejected the link because of inconsistency in AMF configurations.</li> <li>OneWay - Link is up and has waited the hold down period and now attempting to link to another unit in another domain</li> <li>Full - Link hello packets are sent and received from its neighbor with its own node id.</li> <li>Shutdown - Link has been shut down by user configuration.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Port BPDU Receive Count - The number of AMF protocol PDU's received.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adjacent Node Name - The name of the adjacent node connected to this node.</li> <li>Adjacent Ifindex - Adjacent AMF Node connected to this Node.</li> <li>Adjacent VR ID - Virtual router id of the adjacent node in the domain.</li> <li>Adjacent MAC - MAC address of the adjacent node in the domain.</li> <li>Port Last Message Response - Response from the remote neighbor to our AMF last hello packet.</li> </ul> |
| Link State Entries            | <p>Shows all the link state database entries:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Node.Ifindex - Shows adjacent Node names and Interface index.</li> <li>Transaction ID - Shows transaction id of the current crosslink transaction.</li> <li>MAC Address - Shows adjacent Node MAC addresses.</li> <li>Link State - Shows AMF states of adjacent nodes on the link.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Domain Nodes Tree             | <p>Shows all the nodes in the domain:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Node - Name of the node in the domain.</li> <li>Links on Node - Number of crosslinks on a vertex/node.</li> <li>Link no - Shows adjacent Node names and Interface index.</li> <li>Forwarding State - Shows state of AMF link Forwarding/Blocking.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Crosslink Transaction Entries | <p>Shows all the transaction entries:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Node - Name of the AMF node.</li> <li>Transaction ID - transaction id of the node.</li> <li>Uplink Transaction ID - transaction id of the remote node.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

**Table 46:** Parameter definitions from the **show atmf links detail** command output (cont.)

| Parameter                   | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Uplink Information          | <p>Show all uplink entries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiting for Sync - Flag if uplinks are currently waiting for synchronization.</li> <li>• Transaction ID - Shows transaction id of the local node.</li> <li>• Number of Links - Number of up downlinks in the domain.</li> <li>• Number of Local Uplinks - Number of uplinks on this node to the parent domain.</li> <li>• Originating Node - Node originating the uplink information.</li> <li>• Domain - Name of the parent uplink domain.</li> <li>• Node - Name of the node in the parent domain, that is connected to the current domain.</li> <li>• Ifindex - Interface index of the parent node's link to the current domain.</li> <li>• VR ID - Virtual router id of the parent node's link to the current domain.</li> <li>• Transaction ID - Transaction identifier for the neighbor in crosslink.</li> <li>• Flags - Used in domain messages to exchange the state:<br/> ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_DOWN = 0<br/> ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_UP = 1<br/> ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_BLOCK = 2<br/> ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_NOT_PRESENT = 4<br/> ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_NO_NODE = 8<br/> ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_NOT_ACTIVE_PARENT = 16<br/> ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_NOT_LINKS = 32<br/> ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_NO_CONFIG = 64</li> <li>• Domain Controller - Domain Controller in the uplink domain</li> <li>• Domain Controller MAC - MAC address of Domain Controller in uplink domain</li> </ul> |
| Downlink Domain Information | <p>Shows all the downlink entries:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Domain - Name of the downlink domain.</li> <li>• Domain Controller - Controller of the downlink domain.</li> <li>• Domain Controller MAC - MAC address of the domain controller.</li> <li>• Number of Links - Total number of links to this domain from the Node.</li> <li>• Number of Links Up - Total number of links that are in UP state.</li> <li>• Number of Links on This Node - Number of links terminating on this node.</li> <li>• Links are Blocked - 0 links are not blocked to the domain. 1 All links are blocked to the domain.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

**Table 46:** Parameter definitions from the **show atmf links detail** command output (cont.)

| Parameter                     | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Node Transaction List         | <p>List of transactions from this downlink domain node.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Node - 0 links are not blocked to the domain. 1 All links are blocked to the domain.</li> <li>Transaction ID - Transaction id for this node.</li> <li>Domain List: Shows list of nodes in the current domain and their links to the downlink domain.:</li> <li>Domain - Domain name of the downlink node.</li> <li>Node - Name of the node in the current domain.</li> <li>Ifindex - Interface index for the link from the node to the downlink domain.</li> <li>Transaction ID - Transaction id of the node in the current domain.</li> <li>Flags - As mentioned above.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Up/Downlink Ports Information | <p>Shows all the configured up and down link ports on this node:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Port - Name of the local port.</li> <li>Ifindex - Interface index of the local port.</li> <li>VR ID - Virtual router id for the local port.</li> <li>Port Status - Shows status of the local port on the Node as UP/DOWN.</li> <li>Port State - AMF state of the local port.</li> <li>Adjacent Node - nodename of the adjacent node.</li> <li>Adjacent Internal ID - Unique node identifier of the remote node.</li> <li>Adjacent Ifindex - Interface index for the port of adjacent AMF node.</li> <li>Adjacent Board ID - Product identifier for the adjacent node.</li> <li>Adjacent VR ID - Virtual router id for the port on adjacent AMF node.</li> <li>Adjacent MAC - MAC address for the port on adjacent AMF node.</li> <li>Adjacent Domain Controller - nodename of the Domain controller for Adjacent AMF node.</li> <li>Adjacent Domain Controller MAC - MAC address of the Domain controller for Adjacent AMF node.</li> <li>Port Forwarding State - Local port forwarding state Forwarding or Blocking.</li> <li>Port BPDU Receive Count - count of AMF protocol PDU's received.</li> <li>Port Sequence Number - hello sequence number, incremented every time the data in the hello packet changes.</li> <li>Port Adjacent Sequence Number - remote ends sequence number used to check if we need to process this packet or just note it arrived.</li> <li>Port Last Message Response - response from the remote neighbor to our last hello packet.</li> </ul> |

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Related  
Commands**    no debug all  
                  clear atmf links statistics  
                  show atmf

# show atmf links guest

**Overview** This command displays information about guest nodes visible to an AMF device.

**Syntax** `show atmf links guest [interface <interface-range>]`

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| interface<br><interface-range> | Select a specific range of ports to display information about guest nodes. |

**Default** With no parameters specified this command will display its standard output for all ports with guest nodes connected.

**Mode** User Exec/Privileged Exec

**Usage** Use this command to display the guest nodes connected to a single parent node. If you want to see a list of all the guests in the AMF network, use [show atmf guests](#).

**Example 1** To display information about AMF guests that are connectible from node1, use the command:

```
node1# show atmf links guest
```

**Output** Figure 44-21: Example output from **show atmf links guest**

| node1#sh atmf links guest    |              |            |        |                |                   |
|------------------------------|--------------|------------|--------|----------------|-------------------|
| Guest Link Information:      |              |            |        |                |                   |
| DC = Discovery configuration |              |            |        |                |                   |
| S = static D = dynamic       |              |            |        |                |                   |
| Local Port                   | Guest Class  | Model Type | MAC DC | Address        | IP / IPv6 Address |
| 1.0.1                        | -            | other      | D      | 0013.1a1e.4589 | 192.168.1.2       |
| 1.0.2                        | astra-phone  | other      | D      | 0008.5d10.7635 | 192.168.1.3       |
| 1.0.3                        | cisco-phone2 | other      | S      | -              | 192.168.2.1       |
| 1.0.4                        | panasonic... | other      | D      | 0800.239e.f1fe | 192.168.1.5       |

Table 44-1: Parameters in the output from **show atmf links guest**

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Local Port  | The port on the parent node that connects to the guest.                                                                    |
| Guest Class | The name of the ATMF guest-class that has been assigned to the guest node by the <a href="#">atmf guest-class</a> command. |



Table 44-1: Parameters in the output from **show atmf links guest** (cont.)

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Model Type        | The model type of the guest node, as entered by the <a href="#">modeltype</a> command. Can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• alliedware</li><li>• aw+</li><li>• tq</li><li>• other</li></ul> |
| DC                | The discovery method as applied by the <a href="#">discovery</a> command. This can be either dynamic (D) or static (S).                                                                                                     |
| MAC Address       | The MAC address of the guest node.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| IP / IPv6 Address | The IP address of the guest node.                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Related Commands**

- [atmf guest-class](#)
- [discovery](#)
- [http-enable](#)
- [username](#)
- [modeltype](#)
- [switchport atmf-guestlink](#)
- [show atmf backup guest](#)

# show atmf links guest detail

**Overview** This command displays detailed information about guest nodes visible to an AMF device.

**Syntax** `show atmf links guest detail [interface <interface-range>]`

| Parameter                                                      | Description                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>interface</code><br><code>&lt;interface-range&gt;</code> | Select a specific range of ports to display information about guest nodes. |

**Default** Display details for all ports with guest nodes connected.

**Mode** User Exec/Privileged Exec

**Usage** Use this command to display the guest nodes connected to a single parent node. If you want to see a list of all the guests in the AMF network, use [show atmf guests detail](#).

Note that the parameters that are displayed depend on the guest node's model and state.

**Example** To display detailed information about AMF guests, use the command:

```
node1# show atmf links guest detail
```

**Output** Figure 44-22: Example output from **show atmf links guest detail**

```
node1#show atmf links guest detail

Detailed Guest Link Information:

Interface : port1.0.13
Link State : Down
Class Name : test
Model Type : Other
Discovery Method : Static
IP Address : 192.168.1.13
Node State : Down

Interface : port1.0.17
Link State : Full
Class Name : access
Model Type : TQ
Discovery Method : Dynamic
IP Address : 192.168.5.8
Username : manager
Node State : Full
Backup Supported : Yes
MAC address : 001a.ebad.ce60
Device Type : AT-TQ3400
Description : node1-1.0.17
Firmware Version : 3.2.1 A02
```

Table 44-2: Parameters in the output from **show atmf links guest detail**

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Interface  | The port on the parent node that connects to the guest.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Link State | The state of the link to the guest node; one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Down: The physical link is down.</li><li>• Up: The physical link has come up, but it is still during a timeout period that is enforced to allow other links to come up.</li><li>• Learn: The timeout period described above has elapsed, and the link is now learning information from the AMF guest node. You can see what information it is learning from the “Node State” field below.</li><li>• Full: The node connected by this link has joined the AMF network.</li><li>• Fail: The port is physically up but something has prevented the guest node from joining the AMF network.</li></ul> |
| Class Name | The name of the ATMF guest-class that has been assigned to the guest node by the <b>atmf guest-class</b> command.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

Table 44-2: Parameters in the output from **show atmf links guest detail** (cont.)

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Model Type       | The model type of the guest node, as entered by the <a href="#">modeltype</a> command. Can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>alliedware</li> <li>aw+</li> <li>tq</li> <li>other</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Discovery Method | The discovery method as applied by the <a href="#">discovery</a> command. This can be either dynamic or static.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| IP Address       | The IP address of the guest node.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Username         | The user name configured on the guest node.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Node state       | The state of the guest node; one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Down: The initial state when a link to a guest node is first configured. This is also the state if the physical link goes down.</li> <li>Getting IP: The AMF device is in the process of retrieving the IP address of the guest node.</li> <li>Getting Mac: The AMF device is in the process of retrieving the MAC address of the guest node.</li> <li>Getting Info: The AMF device is in the process of retrieving any other available information from the guest (firmware version etc). The information available depends on what device the guest node is.</li> <li>Full: The AMF device has retrieved all necessary information and the guest node has joined the AMF network. Once this state is reached, the Link State also changes to "Full".</li> <li>Failure: The physical link is up but the AMF member has failed to retrieve enough information to allow the guest node to join the AMF network.</li> </ul> |
| Backup Supported | Whether the guest node supports AMF backup functionality.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| MAC Address      | The MAC address of the guest node.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Device Type      | Model information for the guest node. This field shows the model information that AMF retrieved from the guest node. In contrast, the Model Type shows what a user entered as the type of device they intended this guest node to be.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Description      | By default, this is a concatenation of the guest node's parent node and the port to which it is attached. You can change it by configuring a description on the port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

Table 44-2: Parameters in the output from **show atmf links guest detail** (cont.)

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Serial Number    | The serial number of the guest node.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Firmware Name    | The name of the firmware operating on the guest node.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Firmware Version | The version of the firmware operating on the guest node.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| HTTP port        | The HTTP port as specified with the <a href="#">http-enable</a> command when defining a guest class. You can set this if the guest node provides an HTTP user interface on a non-standard port (any port other than port 80). |

**Related  
Commands**

[atmf guest-class](#)  
[discovery](#)  
[http-enable](#)  
[username](#)  
[modeltype](#)  
[switchport atmf-guestlink](#)  
[show atmf backup guest](#)

# show atmf links statistics

**Overview** This command displays details of the AMF links configured on the device and also displays statistics about the AMF packet exchanges between the devices.

It is also possible to display the AMF link configuration and packet exchange statistics for a specified interface.

This command can only be run on AMF master and controller nodes

**Syntax** `show atmf links statistics [interface [<port_number>]]`

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| interface     | Specifies that the command applies to a specific interface (port) or range of ports. Where both the interface and port number are unspecified, full statistics (not just those relating to ports) will be displayed.     |
| <port_number> | Enter the port number for which statistics are required. A port range, a static channel or LACP link can also be specified. Where no port number is specified, statistics will be displayed for all ports on the device. |

**Mode** User Exec

**Example 1** To display AMF link statistics for the whole device, use the command:

```
device1# show atmf links statistics
```

**Table 45:** Sample output from the **show atmf links statistics** command

|                        |         |          |
|------------------------|---------|----------|
| ATMF Statistics:       |         |          |
|                        | Receive | Transmit |
| -----                  |         |          |
| Arealink Hello         | 318     | 327      |
| Crosslink Hello        | 164     | 167      |
| Crosslink Hello Domain | 89      | 92       |
| Crosslink Hello Uplink | 86      | 88       |
| Hello Link             | 0       | 0        |
| Hello Neighbor         | 628     | 630      |
| Hello Stack            | 0       | 0        |
| Hello Gateway          | 1257    | 1257     |
| Database Description   | 28      | 28       |
| Database Request       | 8       | 6        |
| Database Update        | 66      | 162      |
| Database Update Bitmap | 0       | 29       |
| Database Acknowledge   | 144     | 51       |

**Table 45:** Sample output from the **show atmf links statistics** command (cont.)

| Transmit Fails                | 0       | 1                                                           |          |                  |
|-------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------------------|
| Discards                      | 0       | 0                                                           |          |                  |
| Total ATMF Packets            | 2788    | 2837                                                        |          |                  |
| ATMF Database Statistics:     |         |                                                             |          |                  |
| Database Entries              | 18      |                                                             |          |                  |
| Database Full Ages            | 0       |                                                             |          |                  |
| ATMF Virtual Link Statistics: |         |                                                             |          |                  |
| Virtual link                  | Receive | Receive Dropped                                             | Transmit | Transmit Dropped |
| -----                         |         |                                                             |          |                  |
| vlink2000                     | 393     | 0                                                           | 417      | 0                |
| ATMF Packet Discards:         |         |                                                             |          |                  |
| Type0                         | 0       | : Gateway hello msg received from unexpected neighbor       |          |                  |
| Type1                         | 0       | : Stack hello msg received from unexpected neighbor         |          |                  |
| Type2                         | 0       | : Discard TX update bitmap packet - bad checksum            |          |                  |
| Type3                         | 0       | : Discard TX update packet - neighbor not in correct state  |          |                  |
| Type4                         | 0       | : Discard update packet - bad checksum or type              |          |                  |
| Type5                         | 0       | : Discard update packet - neighbor not in correct state     |          |                  |
| Type6                         | 0       | : Discard update bitmap packet - bad checksum or type       |          |                  |
| Type7                         | 0       | : Incarnation is not possible with the data received        |          |                  |
| Type8                         | 0       | : Discard crosslink hello received - not correct state      |          |                  |
| Type9                         | 0       | : Discard crosslink domain hello received on non crosslink  |          |                  |
| Type10                        | 0       | : Discard crosslink domain hello - not in correct state     |          |                  |
| Type11                        | 0       | : Crosslink uplink hello received on non crosslink port     |          |                  |
| Type12                        | 0       | : Discard crosslink uplink hello - not in correct state     |          |                  |
| Type13                        | 0       | : Wrong network-name for this ATMF                          |          |                  |
| Type14                        | 0       | : Packet received on port is too long                       |          |                  |
| Type15                        | 0       | : Bad protocol version, received on port                    |          |                  |
| Type16                        | 0       | : Bad packet checksum calculation                           |          |                  |
| Type17                        | 0       | : Bad authentication type                                   |          |                  |
| Type18                        | 0       | : Bad simple password                                       |          |                  |
| Type19                        | 0       | : Unsupported authentication type                           |          |                  |
| Type20                        | 0       | : Discard packet - unknown neighbor                         |          |                  |
| Type21                        | 0       | : Discard packet - port is shutdown                         |          |                  |
| Type22                        | 0       | : Non broadcast hello msg received from unexpected neighbor |          |                  |
| Type23                        | 0       | : Arealink hello msg received on non arealink port          |          |                  |
| Type24                        | 0       | : Discard arealink hello packet - not in correct state      |          |                  |
| Type25                        | 0       | : Discard arealink hello packet - failed basic processing   |          |                  |
| Type26                        | 0       | : Discard unicast packet - MAC address does not match node  |          |                  |
| Type27                        | 0       | : AMF Master license node limit exceeded                    |          |                  |

**Example 2** To display the AMF links statistics on interface port1.0.5, use the command:

```
device1# show atmf links statistics interface
port1.0.5
```

Figure 44-23: Sample output from the **show atmf links statistics** command for interface 1.0.5

```
device1# show atmf links statistics interface port1.0.5

ATMF Port Statistics:

Transmit Receive

port1.0.5 Crosslink Hello 231 232
port1.0.5 Crosslink Hello Domain 116 116
port1.0.5 Crosslink Hello Uplink 116 115
port1.0.5 Hello Link 0 0
port1.0.5 Arealink Hello 0 0
```

Figure 44-24: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf links statistics** command output

| Parameter            | Definition                                                             |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Receive              | Shows a count of AMF protocol packets received per message type.       |
| Transmit             | Shows the number of AMF protocol packets transmitted per message type. |
| Database Entries     | Shows the number of AMF elements existing in the distributed database. |
| Database Full Ages   | Shows the number of times the entries aged in the database.            |
| ATMF Packet Discards | Shows the number of discarded packets of each type.                    |

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Related Commands**

- [no debug all](#)
- [clear atmf links statistics](#)
- [show atmf](#)



# show atmf nodes

**Overview** This command displays nodes currently configured within the AMF network.

Note that the output also tells you whether or not node map exchange is active. Node map exchange improves the tracking of nodes joining and leaving an AMF network. This improves the efficiency of AMF networks. Node map exchange is only available if every node in your AMF network is running version 5.4.6-2.1 or later. We recommend running the latest version on all nodes in your network, so you receive the advantages of node map exchange and other improvements.

**Syntax** `show atmf nodes [guest|all]`

| Parameter | Description                                                  |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| guest     | Display only guest nodes in the AMF network.                 |
| all       | Display all nodes in the AMF network, including guest nodes. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** You can use this command to display one of three sets of nodes:

- all nodes except guest nodes, by specifying **show atmf nodes**
- all nodes including guest nodes, by specifying **show atmf nodes all**
- only guest nodes, by specifying **show atmf nodes guest**

**Examples** To display AMF information for all nodes except guest nodes, use the command:

```
node1# show atmf nodes
```

Table 44-1: Sample output from **show atmf nodes**

|                                                |            |        |    |        |  |       |
|------------------------------------------------|------------|--------|----|--------|--|-------|
| node1#show atmf nodes guest                    |            |        |    |        |  |       |
| Node Information:                              |            |        |    |        |  |       |
| * = Local device                               |            |        |    |        |  |       |
| SC = Switch Configuration:                     |            |        |    |        |  |       |
| C = Chassis    S = Stackable    N = Standalone |            |        |    |        |  |       |
| Node                                           | Device     | ATMF   |    | Parent |  | Node  |
| Name                                           | Type       | Master | SC | Domain |  | Depth |
| -----                                          |            |        |    |        |  |       |
| * M1                                           | x510-28GTX | Y      | S  | none   |  | 0     |
| N3                                             | x230-18GP  | N      | N  | M1     |  | 1     |
| N1                                             | AR4050S    | N      | N  | M1     |  | 1     |
| Node map exchange is active                    |            |        |    |        |  |       |
| Current ATMF node count 3                      |            |        |    |        |  |       |

To display AMF information for all nodes, including guest nodes, use the command:

```
node1# show atmf nodes all
```

**Table 45:** Sample output from **show atmf nodes all**. In this example, not all nodes support node map exchange, as shown by the message at the end

```
node1#show atmf nodes all
```

Node and Guest Information:

\* = Local device

SC = Switch Configuration:  
C = Chassis S = Stackable N = Standalone G = Guest

| Node/Guest<br>Name | Device<br>Type | ATMF<br>Master | SC | Parent<br>Domain | Node<br>Depth |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|----|------------------|---------------|
| * M1               | x510-28GTX     | Y              | S  | none             | 0             |
| N3                 | x230-18GP      | N              | N  | M1               | 1             |
| N1                 | AR4050S        | N              | N  | M1               | 1             |
| N3-1.0.24          | AT-TQ4600      | N              | G  | N3               | -             |

Node map exchange is inactive  
Firmware on some nodes does not support node map exchange, eg AR4050S  
Current ATMF node count 4 (guests 1)

To display AMF information for guest nodes only, use the command:

```
node1# show atmf nodes guest
```

**Table 44-1:** Sample output from **show atmf nodes guest**

```
node1#show atmf nodes guest
```

Guest Information:

| Device<br>Name | MAC<br>Address | Parent | Port  | IP/IPv6<br>Address |
|----------------|----------------|--------|-------|--------------------|
| aastra-...     | 0008.5d10.7635 | Node-1 | 1.0.2 | 192.168.4.7        |
| poe-1.0.1      | 0013.1a1e.4589 | Node-1 | 1.0.1 | 192.168.4.6        |
| ip-camera      | 0800.239e.f1fe | Node-1 | 1.0.4 | 192.168.4.8        |
| tq4600         | eccd.6df2.da60 | Node-1 | 1.0.5 | 192.168.4.50       |

**Related  
Commands**

- [show atmf](#)
- [show atmf area nodes](#)
- [discovery](#)
- [http-enable](#)
- [show atmf backup guest](#)

# show atmf provision nodes

**Overview** This command displays information about each provisioned node with details about date and time of creation, boot and configuration files available in the backup, and license files present in the provisioned backup. This includes nodes that have joined the network but are yet to run their first backup.

This command can only be run on AMF master and controller nodes.

**Syntax** `show atmf provision nodes`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** This command will only work if provisioned nodes have already been set up. Otherwise, an error message is shown when the command is run.

**Example** To show the details of all the provisioned nodes in the backup use the command:

```
NodeName# show atmf provision nodes
```

Figure 44-25: Sample output from the **show atmf provision nodes** command

```
device1#show atmf provision nodes

ATMF Provisioned Node Information:

Backup Media: SD (Total 3827.0MB, Free 3481.1MB)

Node Name : device2
Date& Time : 06-Oct-2016 & 23:25:44
Provision Path : card:/atmf/provision_nodes

Boot configuration :
Current boot image : x510-5.4.6-1.4.rel (file exists)
Backup boot image : x510-5.4.6-1.3.rel (file exists)
Default boot config : flash:/default.cfg (file exists)
Current boot config : flash:/abc.cfg (file exists)
Backup boot config : flash:/xyz.cfg (file exists)

Software Licenses :
Repository file : ../configs/.sw_v2.lic
 : ../configs/.swfeature.lic
Certificate file : card:/atmf/nodes/awplus1/flash/.atmf-lic-cert
```

**Related commands**

- [atmf provision node create](#)
- [atmf provision node clone](#)
- [atmf provision node configure boot config](#)
- [atmf provision node configure boot system](#)
- [show atmf backup](#)

# show atmf recovery-file

- Overview** Use this command to display the recovery file information for an AMF node.
- AMF recovery files are created for nodes with special links. Special links include:
- virtual links,
  - area links terminating on an AMF master, and
  - area virtual links terminating on an AMF master.

**Syntax** `show atmf recovery-file`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display recovery file information for an AMF node, use the command:

```
node1# show atmf recovery-file
```

**Output** Figure 44-26: Example output from **show atmf recovery-file**

```
node1#show atmf recovery-file
```

|                                               |             |          |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------|----------|
| ATMF Recovery File Info: Special Link Present |             |          |
| Location                                      | Date        | Time     |
| USB storage device                            | 30 Apr 2018 | 14:50:32 |
| Master                                        | 30 Apr 2018 | 14:56:45 |
| node1                                         | 30 Apr 2018 | 14:56:45 |
| node3                                         | 30 Apr 2018 | 14:56:45 |

**Related Commands** [clear atmf recovery-file](#)  
[show atmf backup](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added

# show atmf secure-mode

**Overview** Use this command to display an overview of the secure mode status of an AMF network.

**Syntax** `show atmf secure-mode`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display an overview of AMF secure mode on an AMF master or member node, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf secure-mode
```

**Output** Figure 44-27: Example output from **show atmf secure-mode** on an AMF master

```
ATMF Secure Mode:

Secure Mode Status : Enabled
Certificate Expiry : 180 Days
Certificates Total : 8
Certificates Revoked : 0
Certificates Rejected : 0
Certificates Active : 8

Provisional Authorization : 0
Pending Requests : 0

Trusted Master : master_1
Trusted Master : master_2

Key Fingerprint:
 48:37:d9:a0:37:32:22:9b:5c:22:da:a2:62:49:a7:e5:a9:bc:12:88
```

Figure 44-28: Example output from **show atmf secure-mode** on an AMF node

```
ATMF Secure Mode:

Secure Mode Status : Enabled
Trusted Master : master_1
Trusted Master : master_2

Key Fingerprint:
 93:f0:52:a9:74:8f:ae:ea:5b:e2:ee:62:cb:6b:21:22:5a:08:db:98
```

Table 44-2: Parameters in the output from **show atmf secure-mode**

| Parameter                 | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Secure Mode Status        | Shows the status of secure mode, Enabled or Disabled.                                                                                              |
| Certificate Expiry        | Certificate expiry time. Set with <a href="#">atmf secure-mode certificate expiry</a>                                                              |
| Certificates Total        | Total number of certificates.                                                                                                                      |
| Certificates Revoked      | Certificates that have been revoked by the AMF master.                                                                                             |
| Certificates Rejected     | Certificates that have been rejected by the AMF master.                                                                                            |
| Certificates Active       | Certificates that are currently active.                                                                                                            |
| Provisional Authorization | Number of nodes with provisional authorization. For more information use the <a href="#">show atmf authorization provisional</a> command.          |
| Pending Requests          | Number of nodes waiting for authorization on the AMF master. For more information use the <a href="#">show atmf authorization pending</a> command. |
| Trusted Master            | List of trusted masters in the AMF area.                                                                                                           |
| Key Fingerprint           | The AMF node's key fingerprint.                                                                                                                    |

**Related Commands**

- [atmf authorize](#)
- [atmf secure-mode](#)
- [atmf secure-mode certificate expiry](#)
- [show atmf authorization](#)
- [show atmf secure-mode audit link](#)

**Command changes**    Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

# show atmf secure-mode audit

**Overview** Use this command to detect security vulnerabilities on a node.

**Syntax** show atmf secure-mode audit

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display AMF secure mode link audits for a node, use the command

```
awplus# show atmf secure-mode audit
```

**Output** Figure 44-29: Example output from **show atmf secure-mode audit**

```
ATMF Secure Mode Audit:

Warning : The default username and password is enabled.
Good : SNMP V1 or V2 is disabled.
Warning : Telnet server is enabled.
Good : ATMF is enabled. Secure-Mode is on.
Good : ATMF Topology-GUI is disabled. No trustpoints configured.

ATMF Secure Mode Log Events:

2017 Feb 2 00:59:25 user.notice node1 ATMF[848]: Sec_Audit - ATMF Secure
Mode is enabled.
2017 Feb 2 01:30:00 user.notice node1 ATMF[848]: Sec_Audit - Established
secure connection to area_1_node_1 on interface vlink1.
```

Table 44-3: Parameters in the output from **show atmf secure-mode audit link**

| Parameter                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ATMF Secure Mode Audit      | A list of security recommendations to secure the AMF network. Items prefaced with <code>Warning</code> need to be fixed. In the sample above the default username and password, and telnet, should be disabled. |
| ATMF Secure Mode Log Events | A list of recorded secure mode log events.                                                                                                                                                                      |

**Related Commands** [show atmf secure-mode](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

# show atmf secure-mode audit link

**Overview** Use this command to detect security vulnerabilities by identifying devices that are connected to a secure mode node that are not in secure mode or are not authorized.

**Syntax** `show atmf secure-mode audit link`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display AMF secure mode link audits for a node, use the command  
`awplus# show atmf secure-mode audit link`

**Output** Figure 44-30: Example output from **show atmf secure-mode audit link**

|                                                                                       |           |                     |                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|----------------|
| ATMF Secure Mode Audit Link:                                                          |           |                     |                |
| * ATMF links connected to devices which are not authorized or are not in secure-mode. |           |                     |                |
| Port                                                                                  | Link Type | Discovered          | Node/Area Name |
| -----                                                                                 |           |                     |                |
| vlink1                                                                                | Downlink  | 16/02/2017 09:28:22 | Member3        |

Table 44-4: Parameters in the output from **show atmf secure-mode audit link**

| Parameter      | Description                         |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| Port           | Port name on local device.          |
| Link Type      | Link type.                          |
| Discovered     | Date discovered                     |
| Node/Area Name | Node or area name of remote device. |

**Related Commands** [show atmf](#)  
[show atmf secure-mode](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added



# show atmf secure-mode certificates

**Overview** Use this command to display the certificate status details when secure mode is enabled on an AMF network.

**Syntax** `show atmf secure-mode certificates [detail] [area <area-name>]  
[node <node-name>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                   |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| detail      | Display detailed certificate information.                     |
| area        | Specify an AMF area.                                          |
| <area-name> | The AMF area you want to see the certificate information for. |
| node        | Specify an AMF node.                                          |
| <node-name> | The AMF node you want to see information for.                 |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display AMF secure mode certificates on a master or member node, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf secure-mode certificates
```

To display detailed information about AMF secure mode certificates for a node named "area\_2\_node\_1" in an area named "area-2", use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf secure-mode certificates detail area area-2
node area_2_node_1
```

**Output** Figure 44-31: Example output from **show atmf secure-mode certificates**

| Area-1 Certificates: |          |             |          |
|----------------------|----------|-------------|----------|
| Node Name            | Signer   | Expires     | Status   |
| -----                |          |             |          |
| area_1_node_1        | master_1 | 11 Mar 2017 | Active   |
|                      | master_2 | 4 Mar 2017  |          |
| area_1_node_2        | master_1 | 11 Mar 2017 | Revoked  |
|                      | master_2 | 4 Mar 2017  |          |
| Area-2 Certificates: |          |             |          |
| Node Name            | Signer   | Expires     | Status   |
| -----                |          |             |          |
| area_2_node_1        | master_1 | 18 Mar 2017 | Active   |
| area_2_node_2        | master_1 | 18 Mar 2017 | Rejected |

Table 44-5: Parameters in the output from **show atmf secure-mode certificates**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Node Name | Name of AMF node the certificate was issued to.                                                                                                                                                 |
| Signer    | Name of AMF master that issued the certificate.                                                                                                                                                 |
| Expires   | Certificate expiry date.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Status    | The status column will display <i>Active</i> before a member node is trusted, and can be accessed using AMF commands. Valid statuses are <i>Active</i> , <i>Revoked</i> , and <i>Rejected</i> . |

**Output** Figure 44-32: Example output from **show atmf secure-mode certificates detail area area-2 node area\_2\_node\_1**

|                             |                                                               |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Certificates Detail:        |                                                               |
| -----                       |                                                               |
| area_2_node_1 (area:area-2) |                                                               |
| MAC Address                 | : 0000.cd37.0003                                              |
| Status                      | : Active                                                      |
| Serial Number               | : A24SC8001                                                   |
| Product                     | : x510-28GTX                                                  |
| Key Fingerprint             | : cd:b4:c9:cd:7b:87:6a:30:98:25:d7:3c:89:8e:cb:74:e8:91:56:9d |
| Flags                       | : 00000011                                                    |
| Signer                      | : master_1                                                    |
| Expiry Date                 | : 18 Mar 2017 21:17:42                                        |

Table 44-6: Parameters in the output from **show atmf secure-mode certificates detail**

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MAC Address     | MAC address of AMF node.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Status          | The device status will show <i>Active</i> if a member node is trusted, and can be accessed using AMF commands. Valid statuses are <i>Active</i> , <i>Revoked</i> , and <i>Rejected</i> . |
| Serial Number   | Device serial number.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Product         | Device product type.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Key Fingerprint | AMF node key fingerprint.                                                                                                                                                                |
| Flags           | Internal AMF information.                                                                                                                                                                |
| Signer          | Name of AMF master that issued the certificate.                                                                                                                                          |
| Expiry Date     | Certificate expiry date.                                                                                                                                                                 |

|                             |                                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Related<br/>Commands</b> | atmf authorize                      |
|                             | atmf secure-mode                    |
|                             | atmf secure-mode certificate expire |
|                             | atmf secure-mode certificate renew  |
|                             | clear atmf secure-mode certificates |
|                             | show atmf secure-mode sa            |
| <b>Command<br/>changes</b>  | Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added    |

# show atmf secure-mode sa

**Overview** Use this command to display the security associations on the network. This is the list of links and neighbors that are trusted.

**Syntax** `show atmf secure-mode sa [detail] [link|neighbor|broadcast]`

| Parameter | Description                                        |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------|
| detail    | Display detailed security association information. |
| link      | Display security associations for type links.      |
| neighbor  | Display security associations for type neighbors.  |
| broadcast | Display security associations for type broadcast.  |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display an overview of AMF secure mode security associations on a master or member node, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf secure-mode sa
```

To display a detailed overview of AMF secure mode neighbor security associations on a master or member node, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf secure-mode sa detail neighbor
```

**Output** Figure 44-33: Example output from **show atmf secure-mode sa**

| ATMF Security Associations: |               |          |            |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------|------------|
| Type                        | State         | ID       | Details    |
| -----                       |               |          |            |
| Neighbor Node               | Complete      | 175      | master_1   |
| Broadcast                   | Complete      | 4095     |            |
| CrossLink                   | Complete      | 4501     | sa1        |
| AreaLink                    | Cert Exchg    | 4511     | sa11       |
| Link                        | Complete      | 6009     | port1.2.9  |
| AreaLink                    | CA Exchg Init | 6013     | port1.2.13 |
| AreaLink                    | Cert Exchg    | 13001    | port1.9.1  |
| Link                        | CA Exchg Init | 16779521 | vlink3     |
| Neighbor Gateway            | Complete      | 83       | master_2   |
| Neighbor Gateway            | Complete      | 175      | master_1   |
| Neighbor Cntl-Master        | Complete      | 83       | master_2   |
| Neighbor Cntl-Master        | Complete      | 175      | master_1   |

Figure 44-34: Example output from **show atm secure-mode sa detail neighbor**

```
Security Associations Detail:

Id : 175 (af)
 Type : Neighbor Node
 State : Complete
 Remote MAC Address : eccd.6d82.6c16
 Flags : 000003c0

Id : 83 (40000053)
 Type : Neighbor Gateway
 State : Complete
 Remote MAC Address : 001a.eb54.e53b
 Flags : 000003c0

Id : 175 (400000af)
 Type : Neighbor Gateway
 State : Complete
 Remote MAC Address : eccd.6d82.6c16
 Flags : 000003c0

Id : 83 (80000053)
 Type : Neighbor Cntl-Master
 State : Complete
 Remote MAC Address : 001a.eb54.e53b
 Flags : 000003c0

Id : 175 (800000af)
 Type : Neighbor Cntl-Master
 State : Complete
 Remote MAC Address : eccd.6d82.6c16
 Flags : 000003c0

Id : 321 (80000141)
 Type : Neighbor Cntl-Master
 State : Complete
 Remote MAC Address : 0000.f427.93da
 Flags : 000003c0
```

Table 44-7: Parameters in the output from **show atmf secure-mode sa**

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type               | Security Association (SA) types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Link - SA for link</li><li>• CrossLink - SA for crosslink</li><li>• AreaLink - SA for area link</li><li>• Neighbor Node - SA for node neighbor relationship</li><li>• Neighbor Gateway - SA for gateway neighbor relationship</li><li>• Neighbor Cntl-Master - SA for controller/master neighbor relationship</li><li>• Broadcast - SA for working-set broadcast requests</li></ul>                                                 |
| State              | Current state of the Security Association. The state must be <code>Complete</code> before a member node is trusted, and can be accessed using AMF commands. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CA Exchg Init - SA is ready to begin the SA exchange process</li><li>• CA Exchg - SA is currently exchanging CAs</li><li>• Cert Exchg - SA is currently exchanging certificates</li><li>• Key Exchg - SA is currently exchanging ephemeral keys</li><li>• Complete - SA exchange has completed</li></ul> |
| ID                 | Security Association ID. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For Neighbor types this is the remote node ID.</li><li>• For Link types this is the local ifindex.</li><li>• For Broadcast type this is always 4095.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Details            | Human readable translation of ID. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For Neighbor types this is the node name</li><li>• For Link types this is the interface name</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Remote MAC Address | MAC address of the remote partner of the security association.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Flags              | Internal AMF information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

**Related Commands** [atmf secure-mode](#)  
[show atmf secure-mode](#)  
[show atmf secure-mode certificates](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

# show atmf secure-mode statistics

**Overview** Use this command to display AMF secure mode statistics. These statistics are from when AMF secure mode was first enabled or the statistics were cleared with the [clear atmf secure-mode statistics](#) command.

**Syntax** show atmf secure-mode statistics

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display AMF secure mode statistics on a master or member node, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf secure-mode statistics
```

**Output** Figure 44-35: Example output from **show atmf secure-mode statistics** on an AMF master.

```
ATMF Secure Mode Statistics:

Certificates:
New 7 Expired 0
Updated 7 Deleted 0
Revoked 1 Renewed 2
Rejected 1 Re-authorized 1
Authorized 0

Local Certificates:
Valid 4 Invalid 0
Certificates Validation:
Request Valid 2
Request Invalid 0
Common Valid 13
Common Invalid 0
Issuer Valid 14
Issuer Invalid 0
Signature Verified 29
Signature Invalid 0
Signature Purpose Invalid 0

Signatures Signed 12
Master Certificates:
Re-issued 3
Downgraded to member 0

Public key change 2
Invalid SA public key 0
```

**Output** Figure 44-36: Example output from **show atmf secure-mode statistics** on an AMF node.

```
ATMF Secure Mode Statistics:

Local Certificates:
Valid 3 Invalid 0

Certificates Validation:
Request Valid 0
Request Invalid 0
Common Valid 0
Common Invalid 0
Issuer Valid 12
Issuer Invalid 0
Signature Verified 12
Signature Invalid 3
Signature Purpose Invalid 0

Signatures Signed 0

Master Certificates:
Re-issued 0
Downgraded to member 0

Public key change 2
Invalid SA public key 0
```

**Related Commands**

- [atmf authorize](#)
- [atmf secure-mode](#)
- [atmf secure-mode certificate renew](#)
- [clear atmf secure-mode statistics](#)
- [show atmf secure-mode](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added



# show atmf tech

**Overview** This command collects and displays all the AMF command output. The command can thus be used to display a complete picture of an AMF network.

**Syntax** show atmf tech

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display output for all AMF commands, use the command:

```
NodeName# show atmf tech
```

**Table 45:** Sample output from the **show atmf tech** command.

|                              |                    |
|------------------------------|--------------------|
| node1#show atmf tech         |                    |
| ATMF Summary Information:    |                    |
| ATMF Status                  | : Enabled          |
| Network Name                 | : ATMF_NET         |
| Node Name                    | : node1            |
| Role                         | : Master           |
| Current ATMF Nodes           | : 8                |
| ATMF Technical information:  |                    |
| Network Name                 | : ATMF_NET         |
| Domain                       | : node1's domain   |
| Node Depth                   | : 0                |
| Domain Flags                 | : 0                |
| Authentication Type          | : 0                |
| MAC Address                  | : 0014.2299.137d   |
| Board ID                     | : 287              |
| Domain State                 | : DomainController |
| Domain Controller            | : node1            |
| Backup Domain Controller     | : node2            |
| Domain controller MAC        | : 0014.2299.137d   |
| Parent Domain                | : -                |
| Parent Domain Controller     | : -                |
| Parent Domain Controller MAC | : 0000.0000.0000   |
| Number of Domain Events      | : 0                |
| Crosslink Ports Blocking     | : 0                |
| Uplink Ports Waiting on Sync | : 0                |

**Table 45:** Sample output from the **show atmf tech** command. (cont.)

|                                   |         |
|-----------------------------------|---------|
| Crosslink Sequence Number         | : 7     |
| Domains Sequence Number           | : 28    |
| Uplink Sequence Number            | : 2     |
| Number of Crosslink Ports         | : 1     |
| Number of Domain Nodes            | : 2     |
| Number of Neighbors               | : 5     |
| Number of Non Broadcast Neighbors | : 3     |
| Number of Link State Entries      | : 1     |
| Number of Up Uplinks              | : 0     |
| Number of Up Uplinks on This Node | : 0     |
| DBE Checksum                      | : 84fc6 |
| Number of DBE Entries             | : 0     |
| ...                               |         |

**Table 46:** Parameter definitions from the **show atmf tech** command

| Parameter          | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ATMF Status        | Shows status of AMF feature on the Node as Enabled/Disabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Network Name       | The name of the AMF network to which this node belongs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Node Name          | The name assigned to the node within the AMF network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Role               | The role configured on the device within the AMF - either master or member.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Current ATMF Nodes | A count of the AMF nodes in the AMF network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Node Address       | The identity of a node (in the format name.atmf) that enables its access it from a remote location.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Node ID            | A unique identifier assigned to an AMF node.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Node Depth         | The number of nodes in the path from this node to the core domain.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Domain State       | A node's state within an AMF Domain - either controller or backup.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Recovery State     | The AMF node recovery status. Indicates whether a node recovery is in progress on this device - either Auto, Manual, or None.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Management VLAN    | The VLAN created for traffic between nodes of different domains (up/down links).<br>VLAN ID - In this example VLAN 4092 is configured as the Management VLAN.<br>Management Subnet - the Network prefix for the subnet.<br>Management IP Address - the IP address allocated for this traffic.<br>Management Mask - the Netmask used to create a subnet for this traffic 255.255.128.0 (= prefix /17) |

**Table 46:** Parameter definitions from the **show atmf tech** command (cont.)

| Parameter   | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Domain VLAN | The VLAN assigned for traffic between Nodes of same domain (crosslink).<br>VLAN ID - In this example VLAN 4091 is configured as the domain VLAN.<br>Domain Subnet - the Subnet address used for this traffic.<br>Domain IP Address - the IP address allocated for this traffic.<br>Domain Mask - the Netmask used to create a subnet for this traffic 255.255.128.0<br>(= prefix /17) |
| Device Type | Shows the Product Series Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ATMF Master | Indicates the node's membership of the core domain (membership is indicated by Y)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| SC          | Shows switch configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• C - Chassis (such as SBx8100 series)</li><li>• S - Stackable (VCS)</li><li>• N - Standalone</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Parent      | A node that is connected to the present node's uplink, i.e. one layer higher in the hierarchy.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Node Depth  | Shows the number of nodes in path from the current node to the Core domain.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**NOTE:** The **show atmf tech** command can produce very large output. For this reason only the most significant terms are defined in this table.

# show atmf virtual-links

**Overview** This command displays a summary of all virtual links (L2TP tunnels) currently in the running configuration.

**Syntax** `show atmf virtual-links [macaddr]`

| Parameter | Description                                   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------|
| macaddr   | Display the virtual AMF links' MAC addresses. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example 1** To display AMF virtual links, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf virtual-links
```

Table 44-1: Example output from **show atmf virtual-links**

| ATMF Link Remote Information: |            |          |             |           |         |       |
|-------------------------------|------------|----------|-------------|-----------|---------|-------|
| Local Port                    | Local Ip   | Local Id | Remote Ip   | Remote Id | Retries | State |
| vlink1                        | 192.0.2.33 | 1        | 192.168.1.1 | 2         | 0       | Down  |
| vlink2                        | 192.0.2.65 | 2        | 192.168.2.0 | 3         | 0       | Up    |

In the above example, a centrally located switch has the IP address space 192.0.2.x/24. It has two VLANs assigned the subnets 192.0.2.33 and 192.0.2.65 using the prefix /27. Each subnet connects to a virtual link. The first link has the IP address 192.168.1.1 and has a Local ID of 1. The second has the IP address 192.168.2.1 and has the Local ID of 2.

**Example 2** To display AMF virtual links' MAC address information, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf virtual-links macaddr
```

Table 44-2: Example output from **show atmf virtual-links macaddr**

| ATMF Link Remote Information:       |    |                   |                             |
|-------------------------------------|----|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| ATMF Management Bridge Information: |    |                   |                             |
| Bridge: br-atmfmgmt                 |    |                   |                             |
| port                                | no | mac addr          | is local?      ageing timer |
| 1                                   |    | 00:00:cd:27:c2:07 | yes            0.00         |
| 2                                   |    | 8e:c7:ae:81:7e:68 | yes            0.00         |
| 2                                   |    | 00:00:cd:28:bf:e7 | no             0.01         |

Table 44-3: Parameters in the output from **show atmf virtual-links**

| Parameter    | Definition                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| vlink1       | The tunnel named vlink1, equivalent to an L2TP tunnel.                                                                                     |
| Local ID     | The local ID of the virtual link. This matches the vlink<number>                                                                           |
| State        | The operational state of the vlink (either Up or Down). This state is always displayed once a vlink has been created.                      |
| mac addr     | AMF virtual links terminate on an internal soft bridge. The “show atmf virtual-links macaddress” command displays MAC Address information. |
| is local?    | Indicates whether the MAC displayed is for a local or a remote device.                                                                     |
| ageing timer | Indicates the current aging state for each MAC address.                                                                                    |

**Related Commands**   [atmf virtual-link](#)

# show atmf working-set

**Overview** This command displays the nodes that form the current AMF working-set.

**Syntax** `show atmf working-set`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To show current members of the working-set, use the command:

```
ATMF_NETWORK[6]# show atmf working-set
```

**Table 45:** Sample output from the **show atmf working-set** command.

```
ATMF Working Set Nodes:

node1, node2, node3, node4, node5, node6

Working set contains 6 nodes
```

**Related  
Commands** [atmf working-set](#)  
[show atmf](#)  
[show atmf group](#)

# show debugging atmf

**Overview** This command shows the debugging modes status for AMF.

**Syntax** `show debugging atmf`

**Mode** User Exec and Global Configuration

**Example** To display the AMF debugging status, use the command:

```
node_1# show debugging atmf
```

Figure 44-37: Sample output from the **show debugging atmf** command.

Table 44-1:

```
node1# show debugging atmf
ATMF debugging status:
ATMF arealink debugging is on
ATMF link debugging is on
ATMF crosslink debugging is on
ATMF database debugging is on
ATMF neighbor debugging is on
ATMF packet debugging is on
ATMF error debugging is on
```

**Related  
Commands** [debug atmf packet](#)

# show debugging atmf packet

**Overview** This command shows details of AMF Packet debug command settings.

**Syntax** show debugging atmf packet

**Mode** User Exec and Global Configuration

**Example** To display the AMF packet debugging status, use the command:

```
node_1# show debug atmf packet
```

Figure 44-38: Sample output from the **show debugging atmf packet** command.

Table 44-2:

```
ATMF packet debugging is on
=== ATMF Packet Debugging Parameters===
Node Name: x908
Port name: port1.1.1
Limit: 500 packets
Direction: TX
Info Level: Level 2
Packet Type Bitmap:
2. Crosslink Hello BPDU pkt with downlink domain info
3. Crosslink Hello BPDU pkt with uplink info
4. Down and up link Hello BPDU pkts
6. Stack hello unicast pkts
8. DBE request
9. DBE update
10. DBE bitmap update
```

**Related  
Commands** [debug atmf](#)  
[debug atmf packet](#)



# show running-config atmf

**Overview** This command displays the running system information that is specific to AMF.

**Syntax** `show running-config atmf`

**Mode** User Exec and Global Configuration

**Example** To display the current configuration of AMF, use the following commands:

```
node_1# show running-config atmf
```

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Related Commands** `show running-config`  
`no debug all`

# state

**Overview** This command sets the running state of an AMF container on a Virtual AMF Appliance (VAA).

An AMF container is an isolated instance of AlliedWare Plus with its own network interfaces, configuration, and file system. The features available inside an AMF container are a sub-set of the features available on the host VAA. These features enable the AMF container to function as a uniquely identifiable AMF master and allows for multiple tenants (up to 60) to run on a single VAA host. See the [AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information on running multiple tenants on a single VAA host.

**Syntax** `state {enable|disable}`

| Parameter | Description                                                        |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| disable   | Stop the AMF container. The container's state changes to stopped.  |
| enable    | Start the AMF container. The container's state changes to running. |

**Default** By default, **state** is disabled.

**Mode** AMF Container Configuration

**Usage** The first time the **state enable** command is executed on a container it assigns the container to an area and configures it as an AMF master. This is achieved by automatically adding the following configuration to the AMF container:

```
atmf network-name <AMF network-name>
atmf master
atmf area <container area-name> <container area-id> local
atmf area <container area-name> password <container area-password>
atmf area <host area-name> <host area-id>

interface eth0
 atmf-arealink remote-area <host area-name> vlan 4094
```

For this reason the **state enable** command should be run after the container has been created with the [atmf container](#) command and an area-link configured with the [area-link](#) command.

Once the start-up configuration has been saved from within the AMF container, all further configuration changes need to be made manually.

**Example** To start the AMF container “vac-wlg-1” use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf container vac-wlg-1
awplus(config-atmf-container)# state enable
```

To stop the AMF container “vac-wlg-1” use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf container vac-wlg-1
awplus(config-atmf-container)# state disable
```

**Related  
Commands** [atmf container](#)  
[show atmf container](#)

**Command  
changes** Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added

# switchport atmf-agentlink

**Overview** Use this command to configure a link between this device and an x600 Series switch, in order to integrate the x600 Series switch into your AMF network. The x600 Series switch is called an “AMF agent”, and the link between the x600 and this device is called an “agent link”.

The x600 Series switch must be running version 5.4.2-3.16 or later.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the agent link. If the x600 Series switch is still connected to the switch port, it will no longer be part of the AMF network.

**Syntax** `switchport atmf-agentlink`  
`no switchport atmf-agentlink`

**Default** By default, no agent links exist and x600 Series switches are not visible to AMF networks.

**Mode** Interface mode for a switch port. Note that the link between the x600 and the AMF network must be a single link, not an aggregated link.

**Usage** The x600 Series switch provides the following information to the AMF node that it is connected to:

- The MAC address
- The IPv4 address
- The IPv6 address
- The name/type of the device (Allied Telesis x600)
- The name of the current firmware
- The version of the current firmware
- The configuration name

AMF guestnode also makes most of this information available from x600 Series switches, but requires configuration with DHCP and/or LLDP. AMF agent is simpler; as soon the x600 is connected to an appropriately configured port of an AMF node, it is immediately integrated into the AMF network.

To see information about the x600 Series switch, use the **show atmf links guest detail** command.

**Example** To configure port1.0.1 as an agent link, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# switchport atmf-agentlink
```

**Related Commands** [show atmf links guest](#)

# switchport atmf-arealink remote-area

**Overview** This command enables you to configure a port or aggregator to be an AMF arealink. AMF arealinks are designed to operate between two nodes in different areas in an AMF network.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove any AMF-arealink that may exist for the selected port or aggregated link.

This command is only available on AMF controllers and master nodes.

**Syntax** `switchport atmf-arealink remote-area <area-name> vlan <2-4094>`  
`no switchport atmf-arealink`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <area-name> | The name of the remote area that the port is connecting to.                                                                          |
| <2-4094>    | The VLAN ID for the link. This VLAN cannot be used for any other purpose, and the same VLAN ID must be used at each end of the link. |

**Default** By default, no arealinks are configured

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a switchport, a static aggregator or a dynamic channel group.

**Usage** Run this command on the port or aggregator at both ends of the link.  
Each area must have the area-name configured, and the same area password must exist on both ends of the link.

Running this command will automatically place the port or static aggregator into trunk mode (i.e. switchport mode trunk) and will synchronize the area information stored on the two nodes.

You can configure multiple arealinks between two area nodes, but only one arealink at any time will be in use. All other arealinks will block information, to prevent network storms.

For AMF links, we recommend not using VCStack ports that are configured as network ports. During AMF recovery, these ports revert to their default state of being VCStack ports, so AMF cannot use them for auto-recovery. We recommend using standard network ports instead of VCStack ports for AMF links, so you can take advantage of AMF recovery.

**Example** To make switchport port1.0.2 an arealink to the *Auckland* area on VLAN 6, use the following commands

```
controller-1# configure terminal
controller-1(config)# interface port1.0.2
controller-1(config-if)# switchport atmf-arealink remote-area
Auckland vlan 6
```

**Related  
Commands**

- atmf area
- atmf area password
- atmf virtual-link
- show atmf links

# switchport atmf-crosslink

**Overview** This command configures the selected port, statically aggregated link or dynamic channel group (LACP) to be an AMF crosslink. Running this command will automatically place the port or aggregator into trunk mode (i.e. **switchport mode trunk**).

The connection between two AMF masters must utilize a crosslink. Crosslinks are used to carry the AMF control information between master nodes. Multiple crosslinks can be configured between two master nodes, but only one crosslink can be active at any particular time. All other crosslinks between masters will be placed in the blocking state, in order to prevent broadcast storms.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove any crosslink that may exist for the selected port or aggregated link.

**Syntax** `switchport atmf-crosslink`  
`no switchport atmf-crosslink`

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a switchport, a static aggregator or a dynamic channel group.

**Usage** Crosslinks can be used anywhere within an AMF network. They have the effect of separating the AMF network into separate domains.

Where this command is used, it is also good practice to use the [switchport trunk native vlan](#) command with the parameter **none** selected. This is to prevent a network storm on a topology of ring connected devices.

For AMF links, we recommend not using VCSStack ports that are configured as network ports. During AMF recovery, these ports revert to their default state of being VCSStack ports, so AMF cannot use them for auto-recovery. We recommend using standard network ports instead of VCSStack ports for AMF links, so you can take advantage of AMF recovery.

**Example 1** To make switchport port1.0.1 an AMF crosslink, use the following commands:

```
Node_1# configure terminal
Node_1(config)# interface port1.0.1
Node_1(config-if)# switchport atmf-crosslink
```

**Example 2** This example is shown twice. Example 2A is the most basic command sequence. Example 2B is a good practice equivalent that avoids problems such as broadcast storms that can otherwise occur.

**Example 2A** To make static aggregator sa1 an AMF crosslink, use the following commands:

```
Node_1# configure terminal
Node_1(config)# interface sa1
Node_1(config-if)# switchport atmf-crosslink
```

**Example 2B** To make static aggregator sa1 an AMF crosslink, use the following commands for good practice:

```
Node_1# configure terminal
Node_1(config)# interface sa1
Node_1(config-if)# switchport atmf-crosslink
Node_1(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
Node_1(config-if)# switchport trunk native vlan none
```

In this example VLAN 2 is assigned to the static aggregator, and the native VLAN (VLAN 1) is explicitly excluded from the aggregated ports and the crosslink assigned to it.

**NOTE:** *The AMF management and domain VLANs are automatically added to the aggregator and the crosslink.*

**Related Commands** [show atmf links statistics](#)



# switchport atmf-guestlink

**Overview** Guest links are used to provide basic AMF functionality to non AMF capable devices. Guest links can be configured for either a selected switch port or a range of switch ports and use generic protocols to collect status and configuration information that the guest devices make available.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the guest node functionality from the selected port or ports.

**NOTE:** AMF guest nodes are not supported on ports using the OpenFlow protocol.

**Syntax** switchport atmf-guestlink [class <guest-class>] [ip <A.B.C.D> |  
ipv6 <X:X::X:X>]  
no switchport atmf-guestlink

| Parameter     | Description                                                   |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| class         | Set a guest class                                             |
| <guest-class> | The name of the guest class.                                  |
| ip            | Specifies that the address following will have an IPv4 format |
| <A.B.C.D>     | The guest node's IP address in IPv4 format.                   |
| ipv6          | Specifies that the address following will have an IPv6 format |
| <X:X::X:X>    | The guest node's IP address in IPv6 format.                   |

**Default** No guest links are configured.

**Mode** Interface

**Example 1** To configure switchport port1.0.1 to be a guest link, that will connect to a guest node having a guest class of **camera** and an IPv4 address of **192.168.3.3**, use the following commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# int port1.0.1
node1(config-if)# switchport atmf-guestlink class camera ip
192.168.3.3
```

**Example 2** To configure switchport port1.0.1 to be a guest link, which will connect to a guest node having a guest class of **phone** and an IPv6 address of **2001:db8:21e:10d::5**, use the following commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# int port1.0.1
node1(config-if)# switchport atmf-guestlink class phone ipv6
2000:db8:21e:10d::5
```

**Example 3** To configure switchport port1.0.1 to be a guest link, using the default model type and learning method address, use the following commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# int port1.0.1
node1(config-if)# switchport atmf-guestlink
```

**Example 4** To configure switchports port1.0.1 to port1.0.3 to be guest links, for the guest class **camera**, use the following commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# int port1.0.1-port1.0.3
node1(config-if)# switchport atmf-guestlink class camera
```

**Example 5** To remove the guest-link functionality from switchport port1.0.1, use the following commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# int port1.0.1
node1(config-if)# no switchport atmf-guestlink
```

**Related  
Commands**

atmf guest-class  
discovery  
http-enable  
username  
modeltype  
show atmf links guest  
show atmf guests

# switchport atmf-link

**Overview** This command enables you to configure a port or aggregator to be an AMF up/down link. Running this command will automatically place the port or aggregator into trunk mode. If the port was previously configured in access mode, the configured access VLAN will be removed.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove any AMF-link that may exist for the selected port or aggregated link.

**Syntax** `switchport atmf-link`  
`no switchport atmf-link`

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a switchport, a static aggregator or a dynamic channel group.

**Usage** Up/down links and virtual links interconnect domains in a vertical hierarchy, with the highest domain being the core domain. In effect, they form a tree of interconnected AMF domains. This tree must be loop-free. Therefore, you must configure your links so that no rings are formed only from up/down links and/or virtual links.

Within each domain, cross-links between AMF nodes define those nodes as siblings within the same domain. You can form rings by combining cross-links with up/down links and/or virtual links, as long as each AMF domain links upwards to only a single parent domain. Each domain may link downwards to multiple child domains.

For AMF links, we recommend not using VCStack ports that are configured as network ports. During AMF recovery, these ports revert to their default state of being VCStack ports, so AMF cannot use them for auto-recovery. We recommend using standard network ports instead of VCStack ports for AMF links, so you can take advantage of AMF recovery.

**Example** To make switchport port1.0.1 an AMF up/down link, use the following commands:

```
Node_1# configure terminal
Node_1(config)# interface port1.0.1
Node_1(config-if)# switchport atmf-link
```

# type atmf node

**Overview** This command configures a trigger to be activated at an AMF node join event or leave event.

**Syntax** type atmf node {join|leave}

| Parameter | Description           |
|-----------|-----------------------|
| join      | AMF node join event.  |
| leave     | AMF node leave event. |

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**CAUTION:** Only configure this trigger on one device because it is a network wide event.

**Example 1** To configure trigger 5 to activate at an AMF node leave event, use the following commands. In this example the command is entered on node-1:

```
node1(config)# trigger 5
node1(config-trigger) type atmf node leave
```

**Example 2** The following commands will configure trigger 5 to activate if an AMF node join event occurs on any node within the working set:

```
node1# atmf working-set group all
```

This command returns the following display:

```
=====
node1, node2, node3:
=====

Working set join
```

Note that the running the above command changes the prompt from the name of the local node, to the name of the AMF-Network followed, in square brackets, by the number of member nodes in the working set.

```
AMF-Net[3]# conf t
AMF-Net[3](config)# trigger 5
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# type atmf node leave
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# description "E-mail on AMF Exit"
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# active
```

Enter the name of the script to run at the trigger event.

```
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# script 1 email_me.scp
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# end
```

## Display the trigger configurations

AMF-Net[3]# show trigger

This command returns the following display:

| =====         |                   |                     |    |    |    |            |      |           |  |
|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|----|----|----|------------|------|-----------|--|
| node1:        |                   |                     |    |    |    |            |      |           |  |
| =====         |                   |                     |    |    |    |            |      |           |  |
| TR#           | Type & Details    | Description         | Ac | Te | Tr | Repeat     | #Scr | Days/Date |  |
| -----         |                   |                     |    |    |    |            |      |           |  |
| 001           | Periodic (2 min)  | Periodic Status Chk | Y  | N  | Y  | Continuous | 1    | smtwtfs   |  |
| 005           | ATMF node (leave) | E-mail on ATMF Exit | Y  | N  | Y  | Continuous | 1    | smtwtfs   |  |
| -----         |                   |                     |    |    |    |            |      |           |  |
| =====         |                   |                     |    |    |    |            |      |           |  |
| Node2, Node3, |                   |                     |    |    |    |            |      |           |  |
| =====         |                   |                     |    |    |    |            |      |           |  |
| TR#           | Type & Details    | Description         | Ac | Te | Tr | Repeat     | #Scr | Days/Date |  |
| -----         |                   |                     |    |    |    |            |      |           |  |
| 005           | ATMF node (leave) | E-mail on ATMF Exit | Y  | N  | Y  | Continuous | 1    | smtwtfs   |  |
| -----         |                   |                     |    |    |    |            |      |           |  |

## Display the triggers configured on each of the nodes in the AMF Network.

AMF-Net[3]# show running-config trigger

This command returns the following display:

```
=====
Node1:
=====

trigger 1
 type periodic 2
 script 1 atmf.scp
trigger 5
 type atmf node leave
description "E-mail on ATMF Exit"
 script 1 email_me.scp
!

=====
Node2, Node3:
=====

trigger 5
 type atmf node leave
description "E-mail on ATMF Exit"
 script 1 email_me.scp
!
```

**Related** [show trigger](#)  
**Commands**

# undebbug atmf

**Overview** This command is an alias for the **no** variant of the [debug atmf](#) command.

# username

**Overview** This command enables you to assign a **username** to a guest class. Guests may require a username and possibly also a password. In its non-encrypted form the password must be between 1 and 32 characters and will allow spaces. In its encrypted form the password must be between 1 to 64 characters and will allow any character

**Syntax** `username <NAME> password [8] <USERPASS>`  
`no username`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| username   | Indicates that a user name is to follow                                                                                                                                                              |
| <NAME>     | User name of the guest node                                                                                                                                                                          |
| password   | Indicates that a password (or specifier) is to follow.                                                                                                                                               |
| 8          | Specifier indicating that the following password is encrypted. It's primary purpose is to differentiate between the configuration input and the CLI input. You should not specify this for CLI input |
| <USERPASS> | The password to be entered for the guest node.                                                                                                                                                       |

**Default** No usernames configured

**Mode** AMF Guest Configuration Mode

**Example 1** To assign the user name **reception** and the password of **secret** to an AMF guest node that has the guest class of **phone1** use the following commands:

```
node1# conf t
node1(config)# amf guest-class phone1
node1(config-atmf-guest)# username reception password secret
node1(config-atmf-guest)# end
```

**Example 2** To remove a guest node username and password for the user guest class **phone1**, use the following commands:

```
node1# conf t
node1(config)# atmf guest-class phone1
node1(config-atmf-guest)# no username
node1(config-atmf-guest)# end
```

**Related Commands** [show atmf links detail](#)  
[atmf guest-class](#)  
[switchport atmf-guestlink](#)



`show atmf links guest`

`show atmf nodes`

# 45

# Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure DHCP.

For more information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#), which is available at the above link on alliedtelesis.com.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#). This guide is available at the above link on alliedtelesis.com.

- Command List**
- [“bootfile”](#) on page 1992
  - [“clear ip dhcp binding”](#) on page 1993
  - [“default-router”](#) on page 1994
  - [“dns-server”](#) on page 1995
  - [“domain-name”](#) on page 1996
  - [“host \(DHCP\)”](#) on page 1997
  - [“ip address dhcp”](#) on page 1998
  - [“ip dhcp bootp ignore”](#) on page 2000
  - [“ip dhcp leasequery enable”](#) on page 2001
  - [“ip dhcp option”](#) on page 2002
  - [“ip dhcp pool”](#) on page 2004
  - [“ip dhcp-client default-route distance”](#) on page 2005
  - [“ip dhcp-client request vendor-identifying-specific”](#) on page 2007
  - [“ip dhcp-client vendor-identifying-class”](#) on page 2008
  - [“ip dhcp-relay agent-option”](#) on page 2009
  - [“ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking”](#) on page 2011

- ["ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id"](#) on page 2012
- ["ip dhcp-relay information policy"](#) on page 2013
- ["ip dhcp-relay maxhops"](#) on page 2015
- ["ip dhcp-relay max-message-length"](#) on page 2016
- ["ip dhcp-relay server-address"](#) on page 2018
- ["lease"](#) on page 2020
- ["network \(DHCP\)"](#) on page 2022
- ["next-server"](#) on page 2023
- ["option"](#) on page 2024
- ["probe enable"](#) on page 2026
- ["probe packets"](#) on page 2027
- ["probe timeout"](#) on page 2028
- ["probe type"](#) on page 2029
- ["range"](#) on page 2030
- ["route"](#) on page 2031
- ["service dhcp-relay"](#) on page 2032
- ["service dhcp-server"](#) on page 2033
- ["short-lease-threshold"](#) on page 2034
- ["show counter dhcp-client"](#) on page 2036
- ["show counter dhcp-relay"](#) on page 2037
- ["show counter dhcp-server"](#) on page 2040
- ["show dhcp lease"](#) on page 2042
- ["show ip dhcp binding"](#) on page 2044
- ["show ip dhcp pool"](#) on page 2046
- ["show ip dhcp-relay"](#) on page 2051
- ["show ip dhcp server statistics"](#) on page 2052
- ["show ip dhcp server summary"](#) on page 2054
- ["subnet-mask"](#) on page 2055

# bootfile

**Overview** This command sets the boot filename for a DHCP server pool. This is the name of the boot file that the client should use in its bootstrap process. It may need to include a path.

The **no** variant of this command removes the boot filename from a DHCP server pool.

**Syntax** bootfile <filename>  
no bootfile

| Parameter  | Description         |
|------------|---------------------|
| <filename> | The boot file name. |

**Mode** DHCP Configuration

**Example** To configure the boot filename for a pool P2, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# bootfile boot/main_boot.bt
```

# clear ip dhcp binding

**Overview** This command clears either a specific lease binding or the lease bindings specified by the command or DHCP server. The command will only take effect on dynamically allocated bindings, not statically configured bindings.

**Syntax** `clear ip dhcp binding {ip <ip-address>|mac <mac-address>|all|pool <pool-name>|range <low-ip-address> <high-ip-address>}`

| Parameter                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>ip &lt;ip-address&gt;</code>                               | IPv4 address of the DHCP client, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D.                                                                                                 |
| <code>mac &lt;mac-address&gt;</code>                             | MAC address of the DHCP client, in hexadecimal notation in the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.                                                                                              |
| <code>all</code>                                                 | All DHCP bindings.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>pool &lt;pool-name&gt;</code>                              | Description used to identify DHCP server address pool. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose these in "quotation marks". |
| <code>range&lt;low-ip-address&gt; &lt;high-ip-address&gt;</code> | IPv4 address range for DHCP clients, in dotted decimal notation. The first IP address is the low end of the range, the second IP address is the high end of the range.             |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Usage** A specific binding may be deleted by **ip** address or **mac** address, or several bindings may be deleted at once using **all**, **pool** or **range**.

Note that if you specify to clear the **ip** or **mac** address of what is actually a static DHCP binding, an error message is displayed. If **all**, **pool** or **range** are specified and one or more static DHCP bindings exist within those addresses, any dynamic entries within those addresses are cleared but any static entries are not cleared.

**Examples** To clear the specific IP address binding 192.168.1.1, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ip dhcp binding ip 192.168.1.1
```

To clear all dynamic DHCP entries, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ip dhcp binding all
```

**Related Commands** [show ip dhcp binding](#)

# default-router

**Overview** This command adds a default router to the DHCP address pool you are configuring. You can use this command multiple times to create a list of default routers on the client's subnet. This sets the router details using the pre-defined option 3. Note that if you add a user-defined option 3 using the **option** command, then you will override any settings created with this command.

The **no** variant of this command removes either the specified default router, or all default routers from the DHCP pool.

**Syntax** `default-router <ip-address>`  
`no default-router [<ip-address>]`

| Parameter                       | Description                                                     |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ip-address&gt;</code> | IPv4 address of the default router, in dotted decimal notation. |

**Mode** DHCP Configuration

**Examples** To add a router with an IP address 192.168.1.2 to the DHCP pool named P2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# default-router 192.168.1.2
```

To remove a router with an IP address 192.168.1.2 to the DHCP pool named P2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no default-router 192.168.1.2
```

To remove all routers from the DHCP pool named P2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no default-router
```

# dns-server

**Overview** This command adds a Domain Name System (DNS) server to the DHCP address pool you are configuring. You can use this command multiple times to create a list of DNS name servers available to the client. This sets the DNS server details using the pre-defined option 6.

Note that if you add a user-defined option 6 using the [option](#) command, then you will override any settings created with this command.

The **no** variant of this command removes either the specified DNS server, or all DNS servers from the DHCP pool.

**Syntax** `dns-server <ip-address>`  
`no dns-server [<ip-address>]`

| Parameter    | Description                                                 |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ip-address> | IPv4 address of the DNS server, in dotted decimal notation. |

**Mode** DHCP Configuration

**Examples** To add the DNS server with the assigned IP address 192.168.1.1 to the DHCP pool named P1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# dns-server 192.168.1.1
```

To remove the DNS server with the assigned IP address 192.168.1.1 from the DHCP pool named P1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no dns-server 192.168.1.1
```

To remove all DNS servers from the DHCP pool named P1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no dns-server
```

**Related Commands**

- [default-router](#)
- [option](#)
- [service dhcp-server](#)
- [show ip dhcp pool](#)
- [subnet-mask](#)

# domain-name

**Overview** This command adds a domain name to the DHCP address pool you are configuring. Use this command to specify the domain name that a client should use when resolving host names using the Domain Name System. This sets the domain name details using the pre-defined option 15.

Note that if you add a user-defined option 15 using the [option](#) command, then you will override any settings created with this command.

The **no** variant of this command removes the domain name from the address pool.

**Syntax** `domain-name <domain-name>`  
`no domain-name`

| Parameter                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;domain-name&gt;</code> | The domain name you wish to assign the DHCP pool. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks". |

**Mode** DHCP Configuration

**Examples** To add the domain name `Nerv_Office` to DHCP pool `P2`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# domain-name Nerv_Office
```

To remove the domain name `Nerv_Office` from DHCP pool `P2`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no domain-name Nerv_Office
```

**Related Commands**

- [default-router](#)
- [dns-server](#)
- [option](#)
- [service dhcp-server](#)
- [show ip dhcp pool](#)
- [subnet-mask](#)



# host (DHCP)

**Overview** This command adds a static host address to the DHCP address pool you are configuring. The client with the matching MAC address is permanently assigned this IP address. No other clients can request it.

The **no** variant of this command removes the specified host address from the DHCP pool. Use the **no host all** command to remove all static host addresses from the DHCP pool.

**Syntax** `host <ip-address> <mac-address>`  
`no host <ip-address>`  
`no host all`

| Parameter                        | Description                                                                          |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ip-address&gt;</code>  | IPv4 address of the DHCP client, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D    |
| <code>&lt;mac-address&gt;</code> | MAC address of the DHCP client, in hexadecimal notation in the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH |

**Mode** DHCP Configuration

**Usage** Note that a network/mask must be configured using a **network** command before issuing a **host** command. Also note that a host address must match a network to add a static host address.

**Examples** To add the host at 192.168.1.5 with the MAC address 000a.451d.6e34 to DHCP pool 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool 1
awplus(dhcp-config)# network 192.168.1.0/24
awplus(dhcp-config)# host 192.168.1.5 000a.451d.6e34
```

To remove the host at 192.168.1.5 with the MAC address 000a.451d.6e34 from DHCP pool 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool 1
awplus(dhcp-config)# no host 192.168.1.5 000a.451d.6e34
```

**Related Commands** [lease](#)  
[range](#)  
[show ip dhcp pool](#)

# ip address dhcp

**Overview** This command activates the DHCP client on the interface you are configuring. This allows the interface to use the DHCP client to obtain its IP configuration details from a DHCP server on its connected network.

The **client-id** and **hostname** parameters are identifiers that you may want to set in order to interoperate with your existing DHCP infrastructure. If neither option is needed, then the DHCP server uses the MAC address field of the request to identify the host.

The DHCP client supports the following IP configuration options:

- Option 1 - the subnet mask for your device.
- Option 3 - a list of default routers.
- Option 6 - a list of DNS servers. This list appends the DNS servers set on your device with the [ip name-server](#) command.
- Option 15 - a domain name used to resolve host names. This option replaces the domain name set with the [ip domain-name](#) command. Your device ignores this domain name if it has a domain list set using the [ip domain-list](#) command.
- Option 51 - lease expiration time.

The **no** variant of this command stops the interface from obtaining IP configuration details from a DHCP server.

**Syntax** `ip address dhcp [client-id <interface>] [hostname <hostname>]`  
`no ip address dhcp`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <interface> | The name of the interface you are activating the DHCP client on. If you specify this, then the MAC address associated with the specified interface is sent to the DHCP server in the optional identifier field.<br>Default: no default |
| <hostname>  | The hostname for the DHCP client on this interface. Typically this name is provided by the ISP.<br>Default: no default                                                                                                                 |

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Examples** To set the interface vlan10 to use DHCP to obtain an IP address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# ip address dhcp
```

To stop the interface vlan10 from using DHCP to obtain its IP address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip address dhcp
```

**Related Commands**

- [ip address \(IP Addressing and Protocol\)](#)
- [show ip interface](#)
- [show running-config](#)

# ip dhcp bootp ignore

**Overview** This command configures the DHCP server to ignore any BOOTP requests it receives. The DHCP server accepts BOOTP requests by default.

The **no** variant of this command configures the DHCP server to accept BOOTP requests. This is the default setting.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp bootp ignore`  
`no ip dhcp bootp ignore`

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To configure the DHCP server to ignore BOOTP requests, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp bootp ignore
```

To configure the DHCP server to respond to BOOTP requests, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp bootp ignore
```

**Related Commands** [show ip dhcp server summary](#)

# ip dhcp leasequery enable

**Overview** Use this command to enable the DHCP server to respond to DHCPLEASEQUERY packets. Enabling the DHCP leasequery feature allows a DHCP Relay Agent to obtain IP address information directly from the DHCP server using DHCPLEASEQUERY messages.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the support of DHCPLEASEQUERY packets.

For more information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `ip dhcp leasequery enable`  
`no ip dhcp leasequery enable`

**Default** DHCP leasequery support is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To enable DHCP leasequery support, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp leasequery enable
```

To disable DHCP leasequery support, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp leasequery enable
```

**Related Commands** [show counter dhcp-server](#)  
[show ip dhcp server statistics](#)  
[show ip dhcp server summary](#)

# ip dhcp option

**Overview** This command creates a user-defined DHCP option. Options with the same number as one of the pre-defined options override the standard option definition. The pre-defined options use the option numbers 1, 3, 6, 15, and 51.

You can use this option when configuring a DHCP pool, by using the [option](#) command.

The **no** variant of this command removes either the specified user-defined option, or removes all user-defined options. This also automatically removes the user-defined options from the associated DHCP address pools.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp option <1-254> [name <option-name>] [<option-type>]`  
`no ip dhcp option [<1-254>|<option-name>]`

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |                      |     |                                                                                                                                                                                             |    |                                                                                                                                                                                               |         |                                |      |                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|----------------------|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-254>       | The option number of the option. Options with the same number as one of the standard options overrides the standard option definition.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |       |                      |     |                                                                                                                                                                                             |    |                                                                                                                                                                                               |         |                                |      |                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <option-name> | Option name used to identify the option. You cannot use a number as the option name. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in “quotation marks”.<br>Default: no default                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |       |                      |     |                                                                                                                                                                                             |    |                                                                                                                                                                                               |         |                                |      |                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <option-type> | The option value. You must specify a value that is appropriate to the option type: <table><tr><td>ascii</td><td>An ASCII text string</td></tr><tr><td>hex</td><td>A hexadecimal string. Valid characters are the numbers 0–9 and letters a–f. Embedded spaces are not valid. The string must be an even number of characters, from 2 and 256 characters long.</td></tr><tr><td>ip</td><td>An IPv4 address or mask that has the dotted decimal A.B.C.D notation. To create a list of IP addresses, you must add each IP address individually by using the option command multiple times.</td></tr><tr><td>integer</td><td>A number from 0 to 4294967295.</td></tr><tr><td>flag</td><td>A value that either sets (to 1) or unsets (to 0) a flag: <b>true</b>, <b>on</b>, or <b>enabled</b> will set the flag. <b>false</b>, <b>off</b> or <b>disabled</b> will unset the flag.</td></tr></table> | ascii | An ASCII text string | hex | A hexadecimal string. Valid characters are the numbers 0–9 and letters a–f. Embedded spaces are not valid. The string must be an even number of characters, from 2 and 256 characters long. | ip | An IPv4 address or mask that has the dotted decimal A.B.C.D notation. To create a list of IP addresses, you must add each IP address individually by using the option command multiple times. | integer | A number from 0 to 4294967295. | flag | A value that either sets (to 1) or unsets (to 0) a flag: <b>true</b> , <b>on</b> , or <b>enabled</b> will set the flag. <b>false</b> , <b>off</b> or <b>disabled</b> will unset the flag. |
| ascii         | An ASCII text string                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |       |                      |     |                                                                                                                                                                                             |    |                                                                                                                                                                                               |         |                                |      |                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| hex           | A hexadecimal string. Valid characters are the numbers 0–9 and letters a–f. Embedded spaces are not valid. The string must be an even number of characters, from 2 and 256 characters long.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |                      |     |                                                                                                                                                                                             |    |                                                                                                                                                                                               |         |                                |      |                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ip            | An IPv4 address or mask that has the dotted decimal A.B.C.D notation. To create a list of IP addresses, you must add each IP address individually by using the option command multiple times.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |       |                      |     |                                                                                                                                                                                             |    |                                                                                                                                                                                               |         |                                |      |                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| integer       | A number from 0 to 4294967295.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |                      |     |                                                                                                                                                                                             |    |                                                                                                                                                                                               |         |                                |      |                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| flag          | A value that either sets (to 1) or unsets (to 0) a flag: <b>true</b> , <b>on</b> , or <b>enabled</b> will set the flag. <b>false</b> , <b>off</b> or <b>disabled</b> will unset the flag.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |       |                      |     |                                                                                                                                                                                             |    |                                                                                                                                                                                               |         |                                |      |                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To define a user-defined ASCII string option as option 66, without a name, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp option 66 ascii
```

To define a user-defined hexadecimal string option as option 46, with the name "tcpip-node-type", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp option 46 name tcpip-node-type hex
```

To define a user-defined IP address option as option 175, with the name special-address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp option 175 name special-address ip
```

To remove the specific user-defined option with the option number 12, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp option 12
```

To remove the specific user-defined option with the option name perform-router-discovery, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp option perform-router-discovery
```

To remove all user-defined option definitions, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp option
```

**Related  
Commands**

[default-router](#)  
[dns-server](#)  
[domain-name](#)  
[option](#)  
[service dhcp-server](#)  
[show ip dhcp server summary](#)  
[subnet-mask](#)

# ip dhcp pool

**Overview** This command will enter the configuration mode for the pool name specified. If the name specified is not associated with an existing pool, the device will create a new pool with this name, then enter the configuration mode for the new pool.

Once you have entered the DHCP configuration mode, all commands executed before the next **exit** command will apply to this pool.

You can create multiple DHCP pools on devices with multiple interfaces. This allows the device to act as a DHCP server on multiple interfaces to distribute different information to clients on the different networks.

The **no** variant of this command deletes the specific DHCP pool.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp pool <pool-name>`  
`no ip dhcp pool <pool-name>`

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;pool-name&gt;</code> | Description used to identify this DHCP pool. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks". |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To create the DHCP pool named P2 and enter DHCP Configuration mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)#
```

To delete the DHCP pool named P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp pool P2
```

**Related Commands** [service dhcp-server](#)



# ip dhcp-client default-route distance

**Overview** Use this command to specify an alternative Administrative Distance (AD) for the current default route (from DHCP) for an interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the AD back to the default of 1.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp-client default-route distance [<1-255>]`  
`no ip dhcp-client default-route distance`

| Parameter | Description                                               |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-255>   | Administrative Distance (AD) from the range 1 though 255. |

**Default** 1

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Usage** DHCP client interfaces can automatically add a default route with an AD of 1 into the IP Routing Information Base (RIB).

Any pre-existing default route(s) via alternative interfaces (configured with a higher AD) will no longer be selected as the preferred forwarding path for traffic when the DHCP based default route is added to the IP routing table.

This can be problematic if the DHCP client is operating via an interface that is only intended to be used for back-up interface redundancy purposes, such as a VLAN containing a single switchport, or a 4G cellular interface on an AR-Series Firewall.

Use this command to set the AD of the default route (via a specific DHCP client interface) to a non-default (higher cost) value, ensuring any pre-existing default route(s) via any other interface(s) continue to be selected as the preferred forwarding path for network traffic.

When the command is used, the static default route is deleted from the RIB, the distance value of the route is modified to the configured distance value, then it is reinstalled into the RIB.

**Examples** To configure vlan10 as a DHCP client and to set the AD for the default route added by DHCP to 150, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# ip address dhcp
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-client default-route distance 150
```

To set the AD for the default route back to the default value of 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-client default-route distance
```

**Related  
Commands**

[show ip route](#)  
[show ip route database](#)

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.7-0.2 Command added.

# ip dhcp-client request vendor-identifying-specific

**Overview** Use this command to add vendor-identifying vendor-specific information (option 125) requests to the DHCP discovery packets sent by an interface. This option, along with option 124, can be used to send vendor specific information back to a DHCP client.

See RFC3925 for more information on Vendor-Identifying Vendor Options for DHCPv4.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the vendor-identifying-specific request from an interface.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp-client request vendor-identifying-specific`  
`no ip dhcp-client request vendor-identifying-specific`

**Default** The vendor-identifying-specific request is not configured by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Usage** The DHCP client must be activated on the interface, using the [ip address dhcp](#) command, so that DHCP discovery packets are sent.

**Example** To add the vendor-identifying-specific request on vlan10, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-client request
vendor-identifying-specific
```

To remove the vendor-identifying-specific request on vlan10, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-client request
vendor-identifying-specific
```

**Related Commands** [ip address dhcp](#)  
[ip dhcp-client vendor-identifying-class](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-2.1: command added

# ip dhcp-client vendor-identifying-class

**Overview** Use this command to add a vendor-identifying vendor class (option 124) to the DHCP discovery packets sent by an interface. This option places the Allied Telesis Enterprise number (207) into the discovery packet. Option 124, along with option 125, can be used to send vendor specific information back to a DHCP client.

See RFC3925 for more information on Vendor-Identifying Vendor Options for DHCPv4.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the vendor-identifying-class from an interface.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp-client vendor-identifying-class`  
`no ip dhcp-client vendor-identifying-class`

**Default** The vendor-identifying-class is not configured by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Usage** The DHCP client must be activated on the interface, using the [ip address dhcp](#) command, so that DHCP discovery packets are sent.

**Example** To remove the vendor-identifying-specific request on vlan10, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-client vendor-identifying-class
```

**Related Commands** [ip address dhcp](#)  
[ip dhcp-client request vendor-identifying-specific](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.7-2.1: command added

# ip dhcp-relay agent-option

**Overview** This command enables the DHCP Relay Agent to insert the DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) into the client-request packets that it relays to its DHCP server. This allows the DHCP Relay Agent to pass on information to the server about the network location of the client device. The DHCP Relay Agent strips the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field out of the DHCP server's response, so that the DHCP client never sees this field.

When the DHCP Relay Agent appends its DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 data into the packet, it first overwrites any pad options present; then if necessary, it increases the packet length to accommodate the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 data.

The **no** variant of this command stops the DHCP Relay Agent from appending the Option 82 field onto DHCP requests before forwarding it to the server.

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**NOTE:** The DHCP-relay service might alter the content of the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field, if the commands [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#) and [ip dhcp-relay information policy](#) have been configured.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp-relay agent-option`  
`no ip dhcp-relay agent-option`

**Default** DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) insertion is disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** Use this command to alter the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 setting when your device is the first hop for the DHCP client. To limit the maximum length of the packet, use the [ip dhcp-relay max-message-length](#) command.

This command cannot be enabled if DHCP snooping is enabled on your device ([service dhcp-snooping](#) command), and vice versa.

**Examples** To make the DHCP Relay Agent listening on `vlan15` append the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan15
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay agent-option
```

To stop the DHCP Relay Agent from appending the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field on `vlan15`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan15
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay agent-option
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay information policy](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay max-message-length](#)
- [service dhcp-relay](#)

# ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking

**Overview** This command enables the DHCP Relay Agent to check DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) information in response packets returned from DHCP servers. If the information does not match the information it has for its own client (downstream) interface then the DHCP Relay Agent drops the packet. Note that [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#) must be configured.

The DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field is included in relayed client DHCP packets if:

- DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 is enabled ([ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)), and
- DHCP Relay Agent is enabled on the device ([service dhcp-relay](#))

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking`  
`no ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking`

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Examples** To make the DHCP Relay Agent listening on vlan10 check the DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) field, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay agent-option
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking
```

To stop the DHCP Relay Agent on vlan10 from checking the DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) field, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking
```

**Related Commands** [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)  
[ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id](#)  
[ip dhcp-relay information policy](#)  
[service dhcp-relay](#)

# ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id

**Overview** Use this command to specify the Remote ID sub-option of the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field the DHCP Relay Agent inserts into clients' request packets. The Remote ID identifies the device that is inserting the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information. If a Remote ID is not specified, the Remote ID sub-option is set to the device's MAC address.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the Remote ID for an interface.

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id <remote-id>`  
`no ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id`

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;remote-id&gt;</code> | An alphanumeric (ASCII) string, 1 to 63 characters in length. Additional characters allowed are hyphen (-), underscore (_) and hash (#). Spaces are not allowed. |

**Default** The Remote ID is set to the device's MAC address by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** The Remote ID sub-option is included in the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field of relayed client DHCP packets if:

- DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 is enabled ([ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)), and
- DHCP Relay Agent is enabled on the device ([service dhcp-relay](#))

**Examples** To set the Remote ID to `myid` for client DHCP packets received on `vlan1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id myid
```

To remove the Remote ID specified for `vlan1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id
```

**Related Commands** [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)  
[ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking](#)  
[show ip dhcp-relay](#)



# ip dhcp-relay information policy

**Overview** This command sets the policy for how the DHCP relay deals with packets arriving from the client that contain DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information.

If the command **ip dhcp-relay agent-option** has not been configured, then this command has no effect at all - no alteration is made to Option 82 information in packets arriving from the client side.

However, if the command **ip dhcp-relay agent-option** has been configured, this command modifies how the DHCP relay service deals with cases where the packet arriving from the client side already contains DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information.

This command sets the action that the DHCP relay should take when a received DHCP client request contains DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information.

By default, the DHCP Relay Agent replaces any existing DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field with its own DHCP Relay Agent field. This is equivalent to the functionality of the **replace** parameter.

The **no** variant of this command returns the policy to the default behavior - i.e. replacing the existing DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field.

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**NOTE:** The DHCP-relay service might alter the content of the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field, if the commands [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#) and [ip dhcp-relay information policy](#) have been configured.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp-relay information policy {append|drop|keep|replace}`  
`no ip dhcp-relay information policy`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| append    | The DHCP Relay Agent appends the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field of the packet with its own DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 details.                               |
| drop      | The DHCP Relay Agent discards the packet.                                                                                                                      |
| keep      | The DHCP Relay Agent forwards the packet without altering the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field.                                                                |
| replace   | The DHCP Relay Agent replaces the existing DHCP Relay Agent details in the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field with its own details before forwarding the packet. |

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Examples** To make the DHCP Relay Agent listening on `vlan15` drop any client requests that already contain DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan15
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay information policy drop
```

To reset the DHCP relay information policy to the default policy for interface `vlan15`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan15
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay information policy
```

**Related Commands**

- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking](#)
- [service dhcp-server](#)

# ip dhcp-relay maxhops

**Overview** This command sets the hop count threshold for discarding BOOTP messages. When the hops field in a BOOTP message exceeds the threshold, the DHCP Relay Agent discards the BOOTP message. The hop count threshold is set to 10 hops by default.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the hop count to the default.

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `ip dhcp-relay maxhops <1-255>`  
`no ip dhcp-relay maxhops`

| Parameter | Description                  |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| <1-255>   | The maximum hop count value. |

**Default** The default hop count threshold is 10 hops.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Example** To set the maximum number of hops to 5 for packets received on interface `vlan15`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan15
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay maxhops 5
```

**Related Commands** [service dhcp-relay](#)

# ip dhcp-relay max-message-length

**Overview** This command applies when the device is acting as a DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 insertion is enabled. It sets the maximum DHCP message length (in bytes) for the DHCP packet with its DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 data inserted. From this value it calculates the maximum packet size that it will accept at its input. Packets that arrive greater than this value will be dropped.

The **no** variant of this command sets the maximum message length to its default of 1400 bytes.

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `ip dhcp-relay max-message-length <548-1472>`  
`no ip dhcp-relay max-message-length`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                                 |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <548-1472> | The maximum DHCP message length (this is the message header plus the inserted DHCP option fields in bytes). |

**Default** The default is 1400 bytes.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** When a DHCP Relay Agent (that has DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 insertion enabled) receives a request packet from a DHCP client, it will append the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 component data, and forward the packet to the DHCP server. The DHCP client will sometimes issue packets containing pad option fields that can be overwritten with Option 82 data.

Where there are insufficient pad option fields to contain all the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 data, the DHCP Relay Agent will increase the packet size to accommodate the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 data. If the new (increased) packet size exceeds that defined by the **maximum-message-length** parameter, then the DHCP Relay Agent will drop the packet.

**NOTE:** Before setting this command, you must first run the [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#) command. This will allow the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 fields to be appended.

**Example** To set the maximum DHCP message length to 1200 bytes for packets arriving in interface `vlan7`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan7
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay max-message-length 1200
```

To reset the maximum DHCP message length to the default of 1400 bytes for packets arriving in interface `vlan7`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan7
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay max-message-length
```

**Related  
Commands**   [service dhcp-relay](#)

# ip dhcp-relay server-address

**Overview** This command adds a DHCP server for the DHCP Relay Agent to forward client DHCP packets to on a particular interface. You can add up to five DHCP servers on each device interface that the DHCP Relay Agent is listening on.

The **no** variant of this command deletes the specified DHCP server from the list of servers available to the DHCP relay agent.

The **no ip dhcp-relay** command removes all DHCP relay settings from the interface.

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax**

```
ip dhcp-relay server-address {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>
<server-interface>}

no ip dhcp-relay server-address {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>
<server-interface>}

no ip dhcp-relay
```

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ipv4-address>     | Specify the IPv4 address of the DHCP server for the DHCP Relay Agent to forward client DHCP packets to, in dotted decimal notation. The IPv4 address uses the format A.B.C.D. |
| <ipv6-address>     | Specify the IPv6 address of the DHCPv6 server for the DHCPv6 Relay Agent to forward client DHCP packets to, in hexadecimal notation.                                          |
| <server-interface> | Specify the interface name of the DHCPv6 server. It is only required for a DHCPv6 server with an IPv6 address.                                                                |

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** For a DHCP server with an IPv6 address you must specify the interface for the DHCP server. See examples below for configuration differences between IPv4 and IPv6 DHCP relay servers.

See also the [service dhcp-relay](#) command to enable the DHCP Relay Agent on your device. The [ip dhcp-relay server-address](#) command defines a relay destination on an interface on the device, needed by the DHCP Relay Agent to relay DHCP client packets to a DHCP server.

**Examples** To enable the DHCP Relay Agent to relay DHCP packets on interface vlan2 to the DHCP server with the IPv4 address 192.0.2.200, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service dhcp-relay
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay server-address 192.0.2.200
```

To remove the DHCP server with the IPv4 address 192.0.2.200 from the list of servers available to the DHCP Relay Agent on interface vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay server-address 192.0.2.200
```

To enable the DHCP Relay Agent on your device to relay DHCP packets on interface vlan10 to the DHCP server with the IPv6 address 2001:0db8:010d::1 on interface vlan20, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service dhcp-relay
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay server-address
2001:0db8:010d::1 vlan20
```

To remove the DHCP server with the IPv6 address 2001:0db8:010d::1 on interface vlan20 from the list of servers available to the DHCP Relay Agent on interface vlan10, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay server-address
2001:0db8:010d::1 vlan20
```

To disable DHCP relay on vlan10, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay
```

**Related  
Commands** [service dhcp-relay](#)

# lease

**Overview** This command sets the expiration time for a leased address for the DHCP address pool you are configuring. The time set by the days, hours, minutes and seconds is cumulative. The minimum total lease time that can be configured is 20 seconds. The maximum total lease time that can be configured is 120 days.

Note that if you add a user-defined option 51 using the [option](#) command, then you will override any settings created with this command. Option 51 specifies a lease time of 1 day.

Use the **infinite** parameter to set the lease expiry time to infinite (leases never expire).

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the lease expiration time back to the default of one day.

**Syntax** `lease <days> <hours> <minutes> [<seconds>]`  
`lease infinite`  
`no lease`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                    |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <days>    | The number of days, from 0 to 120, that the lease expiry time is configured for.<br>Default: 1 |
| <hours>   | The number of hours, from 0 to 24, that the lease expiry time is configured for.<br>Default: 0 |
| <minutes> | The number of minutes, from 0 to 60, the lease expiry time is configured for.<br>Default: 0    |
| <seconds> | The number of seconds, from 0 to 60, the lease expiry time is configured for.                  |
| infinite  | The lease never expires.                                                                       |

**Default** The default lease time is 1 day.

**Mode** DHCP Configuration

**Examples** To set the lease expiration time for address pool P2 to 35 minutes, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# lease 0 0 35
```



To set the lease expiration time for the address pool `Nerv_Office` to 1 day, 5 hours, and 30 minutes, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool Nerv_Office
awplus(dhcp-config)# lease 1 5 30
```

To set the lease expiration time for the address pool `P3` to 20 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P3
awplus(dhcp-config)# lease 0 0 0 20
```

To set the lease expiration time for the pool to never expire, use the command:

```
awplus(dhcp-config)# lease infinite
```

To return the lease expiration time to the default of one day, use the command:

```
awplus(dhcp-config)# no lease
```

**Related  
Commands**

[option](#)  
[service dhcp-server](#)  
[short-lease-threshold](#)

# network (DHCP)

**Overview** This command sets the network (subnet) that the DHCP address pool applies to. The **no** variant of this command removes the network (subnet) from the DHCP address pool.

**Syntax** `network`  
`{<ip-subnet-address/prefix-length>|<ip-subnet-address/mask>}`  
`no network`

| Parameter                                            | Description                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ip-subnet-address/prefix-length&gt;</code> | The IPv4 subnet address in dotted decimal notation followed by the prefix length in slash notation.        |
| <code>&lt;ip-subnet-address/mask&gt;</code>          | The IPv4 subnet address in dotted decimal notation followed by the subnet mask in dotted decimal notation. |

**Mode** DHCP Configuration

**Usage** This command will fail if it would make existing ranges invalid. For example, if they do not lie within the new network you are configuring. The **no** variant of this command will fail if ranges still exist in the pool. You must remove all ranges in the pool before issuing a **no network** command to remove a network from the pool.

**Examples** To configure a network for the address pool P2, where the subnet is 192.0.2.5 and the mask is 255.255.255.0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# network 192.0.2.5/24
```

or you can use dotted decimal notation instead of slash notation for the subnet-mask:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# network 192.0.2.5 255.255.255.0
```

**Related Commands** [service dhcp-server](#)  
[subnet-mask](#)

## next-server

**Overview** This command sets the next server address for a DHCP server pool. It is the address of the next server that the client should use in its bootstrap process.

The **no** variant of this command removes the next server address from the DHCP address pool.

**Syntax** `next-server <ip-address>`  
`no next-server`

| Parameter                       | Description                                                |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ip-address&gt;</code> | The server IP address, entered in dotted decimal notation. |

**Mode** DHCP Configuration

**Example** To set the next-server address for the address pool P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# next-server 192.0.2.2
```

# option

**Overview** This command adds a user-defined option to the DHCP address pool you are configuring. For the **hex**, **integer**, and **flag** option types, if the option already exists, the new option overwrites the existing option's value. Options with an **ip** type can hold a list of IP addresses or masks (i.e. entries that have the A.B.C.D address format), so if the option already exists in the pool, then the new IP address is added to the list of existing IP addresses.

Options with the same number as one of the pre-defined options override the standard option definition. The pre-defined options use the option numbers 1, 3, 6, 15, and 51.

The **no** variant of this command removes the specified user-defined option from the DHCP pool, or all user-defined options from the DHCP pool.

**Syntax** `option [<1-254>|<option-name>] <option-value>`  
`no option [<1-254>|<option-value>]`

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-254>        | The option number of the option. Options with the same number as one of the standard options overrides the standard option definition.                                                                 |
| <option-name>  | Option name associated with the option.                                                                                                                                                                |
| <option-value> | The option value. You must specify a value that is appropriate to the option type:                                                                                                                     |
|                | <b>hex</b> A hexadecimal string. Valid characters are the numbers 0–9 and letters a–f. Embedded spaces are not valid. The string must be an even number of characters, from 2 and 256 characters long. |
|                | <b>ip</b> An IPv4 address or mask that has the dotted decimal A.B.C.D notation. To create a list of IP addresses, you must add each IP address individually using the option command multiple times.   |
|                | <b>integer</b> A number from 0 to 4294967295.                                                                                                                                                          |
|                | <b>flag</b> A value of either true, on, or enabled to set the flag, or false, off or disabled to unset the flag.                                                                                       |

**Mode** DHCP Configuration

**Examples** To add the ASCII-type option named `tftp-server-name` to the pool P2 and give the option the value `server1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# option tftp-server-name server1
```

To add the hex-type option named `tcpip-node-type` to the pool P2 and give the option the value `08af`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# option tcpip-node-type 08af
```

To add multiple IP addresses for the ip-type option 175, use the command:

```
awplus(dhcp-config)# option 175 192.0.2.6
awplus(dhcp-config)# option 175 192.0.2.12
awplus(dhcp-config)# option 175 192.0.2.33
```

To add the option 179 to a pool, and give the option the value 123456, use the command:

```
awplus(dhcp-config)# option 179 123456
```

To add a user-defined flag option with the name `perform-router-discovery`, use the command:

```
awplus(dhcp-config)# option perform-router-discovery yes
```

To clear all user-defined options from a DHCP address pool, use the command:

```
awplus(dhcp-config)# no option
```

To clear a user-defined option, named `tftp-server-name`, use the command:

```
awplus(dhcp-config)# no option tftp-server-name
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [dns-server](#)
- [ip dhcp option](#)
- [lease](#)
- [service dhcp-server](#)
- [show ip dhcp pool](#)

# probe enable

**Overview** Use this command to enable lease probing for a DHCP pool. Probing is used by the DHCP server to check if an IP address it wants to lease to a client is already being used by another host.

The **no** variant of this command disables probing for a DHCP pool.

**Syntax** `probe enable`  
`no probe enable`

**Default** Probing is enabled by default.

**Mode** DHCP Pool Configuration

**Examples** To enable probing for pool P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# probe enable
```

To disable probing for pool P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no probe enable
```

**Related Commands** [ip dhcp pool](#)  
[probe packets](#)  
[probe timeout](#)  
[probe type](#)  
[show ip dhcp pool](#)

# probe packets

**Overview** Use this command to specify the number of packets sent for each lease probe. Lease probing is configured on a per-DHCP pool basis. When set to 0 probing is effectively disabled.

The **no** variant of this command sets the number of probe packets sent to the default of 5.

**Syntax** `probe packets <0-10>`  
`no probe packets`

| Parameter | Description                       |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| <0-10>    | The number of probe packets sent. |

**Default** The default is 5.

**Mode** DHCP Pool Configuration

**Examples** To set the number of probe packets to 2 for pool P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# probe packets 2
```

To set the number of probe packets to the default 5 for pool P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no probe packets
```

**Related Commands** [probe enable](#)  
[probe timeout](#)  
[probe type](#)  
[show ip dhcp pool](#)

# probe timeout

**Overview** Use this command to set the timeout value in milliseconds that the server waits for a response after each probe packet is sent. Lease probing is configured on a per-DHCP pool basis.

The **no** variant of this command sets the probe timeout value to the default setting, 200 milliseconds.

**Syntax** `probe timeout <50-5000>`  
`no probe timeout`

| Parameter                    | Description                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;50-5000&gt;</code> | Timeout interval in milliseconds. |

**Default** The default timeout interval is 200 milliseconds.

**Mode** DHCP Pool Configuration

**Examples** To set the probe timeout value to 500 milliseconds for pool P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# probe timeout 500
```

To set the probe timeout value for pool P2 to the default, 200 milliseconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no probe timeout
```

**Related Commands** [probe enable](#)  
[probe packets](#)  
[probe type](#)  
[show ip dhcp pool](#)



# probe type

**Overview** Use this command to set the probe type for a DHCP pool. The probe type specifies how the DHCP server checks whether an IP address is being used by other hosts, referred to as lease probing. If **arp** is specified, the server sends an ARP request to determine if an address is in use. If **ping** is specified, the server will send an ICMP Echo Request (ping).

The **no** variant of this command sets the probe type to the default setting, ping.

**Syntax** probe type {arp|ping}  
no probe type

| Parameter | Description       |
|-----------|-------------------|
| arp       | Probe using ARP.  |
| ping      | Probe using ping. |

**Default** The default probe type is ping.

**Mode** DHCP Pool Configuration

**Examples** To set the probe type to arp for the pool P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# probe type arp
```

To set the probe type for the pool P2 to the default, ping, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no probe type
```

**Related Commands**

- [ip dhcp pool](#)
- [probe enable](#)
- [probe packets](#)
- [probe timeout](#)
- [show ip dhcp pool](#)

# range

**Overview** This command adds an address range to the DHCP address pool you are configuring. The DHCP server responds to client requests received from the pool's network. It assigns an IP addresses within the specified range. The IP address range must lie within the network. You can add multiple address ranges and individual IP addresses for a DHCP pool by using this command multiple times.

The **no** variant of this command removes an address range from the DHCP pool. Use the **no range all** command to remove all address ranges from the DHCP pool.

**Syntax** `range <ip-address> [<ip-address>]`  
`no range <ip-address> [<ip-address>]`  
`no range all`

| Parameter                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ip-address&gt;</code> | IPv4 address range for DHCP clients, in dotted decimal notation. The first IP address is the low end of the range, the second IP address is the high end. Specify only one IP address to add an individual IP address to the address pool. |

**Mode** DHCP Configuration

**Examples** To add an address range of 192.0.2.5 to 192.0.2.16 to the pool Nerv\_Office, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool Nerv_Office
awplus(dhcp-config)# range 192.0.2.5 192.0.2.16
```

To add the individual IP address 192.0.2.2 to a pool, use the command:

```
awplus(dhcp-config)# range 192.0.2.2
```

To remove all address ranges from a pool, use the command:

```
awplus(dhcp-config)# no range all
```

**Related Commands** [ip dhcp pool](#)  
[service dhcp-server](#)  
[show ip dhcp pool](#)

# route

**Overview** This command allows the DHCP server to provide static routes to clients.

**Syntax** route A.B.C.D/M A.B.C.D {both|opt249|rfc3442}

| Parameter | Description                            |
|-----------|----------------------------------------|
| A.B.C.D/M | Subnet for the route                   |
| A.B.C.D   | Next hop for the route                 |
| both      | opt249 and rft3442                     |
| opt249    | Classless static route option for DHCP |
| rfc3442   | Classless static route option for DHCP |

**Mode** DHCP Configuration

**Examples** To distribute static routes for route 0.0.0.0/0 whose next hop is 192.16.1.1 to clients using both opt249 and rfc3442, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool pubic
awplus(dhcp-config)# route 0.0.0.0/0 192.16.1.1 both
```

**Related Commands** [ip dhcp pool](#)

# service dhcp-relay

**Overview** This command enables the DHCP Relay Agent on the device. However, on a given IP interface, no DHCP forwarding takes place until at least one DHCP server is specified to forward/relay all clients' DHCP packets to.

The **no** variant of this command disables the DHCP Relay Agent on the device for all interfaces.

**Syntax** `service dhcp-relay`  
`no service dhcp-relay`

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** A maximum number of 400 DHCP Relay Agents (one per interface) can be configured on the device. Once this limit has been reached, any further attempts to configure DHCP Relay Agents will not be successful.

**Default** The DHCP-relay service is enabled by default.

**Examples** To enable the DHCP relay global function, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service dhcp-relay
```

To disable the DHCP relay global function, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service dhcp-relay
```

**Related Commands**

- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay information policy](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay maxhops](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay server-address](#)

# service dhcp-server

**Overview** This command enables the DHCP server on your device. The server then listens for DHCP requests on all IP interfaces. It will not run if there are no IP interfaces configured.

The **no** variant of this command disables the DHCP server.

**Syntax** `service dhcp-server`  
`no service dhcp-server`

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To enable the DHCP server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service dhcp-server
```

**Related Commands** [ip dhcp pool](#)  
[show ip dhcp server summary](#)  
[subnet-mask](#)

# short-lease-threshold

**Overview** Use this command to configure a short lease threshold.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the short lease threshold to the default of one minute.

**Syntax** `short-lease-threshold <hours> <minutes>`  
`no short-lease-threshold`

| Parameter                    | Description                          |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;hours&gt;</code>   | The number of hours, from 0 to 24.   |
| <code>&lt;minutes&gt;</code> | The number of minutes, from 0 to 60. |

**Default** 1 minute.

**Mode** DHCP Configuration

**Usage** DHCP leases need to be backed up in NVS so that when the DHCP server reboots or goes through a power cycle it won't lose all the knowledge of these leases.

Some networks have a high number of mobile devices repeatedly requesting DHCP leases every few seconds before their existing lease expires. This can happen for example, when mobile devices move in and out of a Wi-Fi zone or when Wi-Fi signal strength changes. This means the same IP address can have multiple lease entries which can take up unnecessary backup file space.

The **short-lease-threshold** command allows you to configure the threshold for a short lease, from 1 minute to 24 hours. Any lease less than the threshold is deemed to be a short lease and will NOT be backed up to NVS.

This is useful if you have:

- limited backup file space, and
- you don't need to restore leases after a device reboot or power cycle

**Example** To set the short lease threshold for address pool P2 to 40 minutes, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# short-lease-threshold 0 40
```

To set the short lease threshold for address pool Nerv\_Office to 5 hours and 35 minutes, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool Nerv_Office
awplus(dhcp-config)# short-lease-threshold 5 35
```

To return the short lease threshold to the default of one minute, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no short-lease-threshold
```

**Related  
Commands**

[lease](#)

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.8-2.1: command added

# show counter dhcp-client

**Overview** This command shows counters for the DHCP client on your device.  
For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show counter dhcp-client`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the message counters for the DHCP client on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show counter dhcp-client
```

**Output** Figure 45-1: Example output from the **show counter dhcp-client** command

```
show counter dhcp-client

DHCPDISCOVER out 10
DHCPREQUEST out 34
DHCPDECLINE out 4
DHCPRELEASE out 0
DHCPPOFFER in 22
DHCPACK in 18
DHCPNAK in 0
```

**Table 1:** Parameters in the output of the **show counter dhcp-client** command

| Parameter        | Description                                                                  |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DHCPDISCOVER out | The number of DHCP Discover messages sent by the client.                     |
| DHCPREQUEST out  | The number of DHCP Request messages sent by the client.                      |
| DHCPDECLINE out  | The number of DHCP Decline messages sent by the client.                      |
| DHCPRELEASE out  | The number of DHCP Release messages sent by the client.                      |
| DHCPPOFFER in    | The number of DHCP Offer messages received by the client.                    |
| DHCPACK in       | The number of DHCP Acknowledgement messages received by the client.          |
| DHCPNAK in       | The number of DHCP Negative Acknowledgement messages received by the client. |

**Related Commands** [ip address dhcp](#)



# show counter dhcp-relay

**Overview** This command shows counters for the DHCP Relay Agent on your device.  
For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** show counter dhcp-relay

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** To display counters for the DHCP Relay Agent on your device, use the following command:

```
awplus# show counter dhcp-relay
```

**Output** Figure 45-2: Example output from the **show counter dhcp-relay** command

```
awplus#show counter dhcp-relay

DHCP relay counters
Requests In 4
Replies In 4
Relayed To Server 4
Relayed To Client 4
Out To Server Failed 0
Out To Client Failed 0
Invalid hlen 0
Bogus giaddr 0
Corrupt Agent Option 0
Missing Agent Option 0
Bad Circuit ID 0
Missing Circuit ID 0
Bad Remote ID 0
Missing Remote ID 0
Option Insert Failed 0
DHCPv6 Requests In 0
DHCPv6 Replies In 0
DHCPv6 Relayed to Server 0
DHCPv6 Relayed to Client 0
```

| Parameter         | Description                                                |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Requests In       | The number of DHCP Request messages received from clients. |
| Replies In        | The number of DHCP Reply messages received from servers.   |
| Relayed To Server | The number of DHCP Request messages relayed to servers.    |
| Relayed To Client | The number of DHCP Reply messages relayed to clients.      |

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Out To Server Failed | The number of failures when attempting to send request messages to servers. This is an internal debugging counter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Out To Client Failed | The number of failures when attempting to send reply messages to clients. This is an internal debugging counter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Invalid hlen         | The number of incoming messages dropped due to an invalid hlen field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Bogus giaddr         | The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to the bogus giaddr field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Corrupt Agent Option | The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to a corrupt relay agent information option field. Note that Agent Option counters only increment on errors occurring if the <a href="#">ip dhcp-relay agent-option</a> command is configured for an interface. Messages generating the errors are only dropped if the <a href="#">ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking</a> command is configured on the interface as well as the <a href="#">ip dhcp-relay agent-option</a> command. |
| Missing Agent Option | The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to a missing relay agent information option field. Note that Agent Option counters only increment on errors occurring if the <a href="#">ip dhcp-relay agent-option</a> command is configured for an interface. Messages generating the errors are only dropped if the <a href="#">ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking</a> command is configured on the interface as well as the <a href="#">ip dhcp-relay agent-option</a> command. |
| Bad Circuit ID       | The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to a bad circuit ID. Note that Agent Option counters only increment on errors occurring if the <a href="#">ip dhcp-relay agent-option</a> command is configured for an interface. Messages generating the errors are only dropped if the <a href="#">ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking</a> command is configured on the interface as well as the <a href="#">ip dhcp-relay agent-option</a> command.                               |
| Missing Circuit ID   | The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to a missing circuit ID. Note that Agent Option counters only increment on errors occurring if the <a href="#">ip dhcp-relay agent-option</a> command is configured for an interface. Messages generating the errors are only dropped if the <a href="#">ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking</a> command is configured on the interface as well as the <a href="#">ip dhcp-relay agent-option</a> command.                           |

| Parameter                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bad Remote ID            | The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to a bad remote ID.<br>Note that Agent Option counters only increment on errors occurring if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command is configured for an interface. Messages generating the errors are only dropped if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking</code> command is configured on the interface as well as the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command                                                                                                                                                |
| Missing Remote ID        | The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to a missing remote ID.<br>Note that Agent Option counters only increment on errors occurring if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command is configured for an interface. Messages generating the errors are only dropped if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking</code> command is configured on the interface as well as the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command                                                                                                                                            |
| Option Insert Failed     | The number of incoming DHCP Request messages dropped due to an error adding the DHCP Relay Agent information (option-82). This counter increments when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the DHCP Relay Agent is set to drop packets with the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field already filled by another DHCP Relay Agent. This policy is set with the <code>ip dhcp-relay information policy</code> command.</li> <li>there is a packet error that stops the DHCP Relay Agent from being able to append the packet with its DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) field.</li> </ul> |
| DHCPv6 Requests In       | The number of incoming DHCPv6 Request messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| DHCPv6 Replies In        | The number of incoming DHCPv6 Reply messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| DHCPv6 Relayed to Server | The number of DHCPv6 messages relayed to the server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| DHCPv6 Relayed to Client | The number of DHCPv6 messages relayed to the client.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

# show counter dhcp-server

**Overview** This command shows counters for the DHCP server on your device.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show counter dhcp-server`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display counters for the DHCP server on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show counter dhcp-server
```

**Output** Figure 45-3: Example output from the **show counter dhcp-server** command

|                      |       |    |
|----------------------|-------|----|
| DHCP server counters |       |    |
| DHCPDISCOVER in      | ..... | 20 |
| DHCPREQUEST in       | ..... | 12 |
| DHCPDECLINE in       | ..... | 1  |
| DHCPRELEASE in       | ..... | 0  |
| DHCPINFORM in        | ..... | 0  |
| DHCPOFFER out        | ..... | 8  |
| DHCPACK out          | ..... | 4  |
| DHCPNAK out          | ..... | 0  |
| BOOTREQUEST in       | ..... | 0  |
| BOOTREPLY out        | ..... | 0  |

**Table 2:** Parameters in the output of the **show counter dhcp-server** command

| Parameter       | Description                                                     |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| DHCPDISCOVER in | The number of Discover messages received by the DHCP server.    |
| DHCPREQUEST in  | The number of Request messages received by the DHCP server.     |
| DHCPDECLINE in  | The number of Decline messages received by the DHCP server.     |
| DHCPRELEASE in  | The number of Release messages received by the DHCP server.     |
| DHCPINFORM in   | The number of Inform messages received by the DHCP server.      |
| DHCPOFFER out   | The number of Offer messages sent by the DHCP server.           |
| DHCPACK out     | The number of Acknowledgement messages sent by the DHCP server. |

**Table 2:** Parameters in the output of the **show counter dhcp-server** command

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DHCPNAK out    | The number of Negative Acknowledgement messages sent by the DHCP server. The server sends these after receiving a request that it cannot fulfil because either there are no available IP addresses in the related address pool, or the request has come from a client that doesn't fit the network setting for an address pool. |
| BOOTREQUEST in | The number of bootp messages received by the DHCP server from bootp clients.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| BOOTREPLY out  | The number of bootp messages sent by the DHCP server to bootp clients.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

**Related  
Commands**

- [service dhcp-server](#)
- [show ip dhcp binding](#)
- [show ip dhcp server statistics](#)
- [show ip dhcp pool](#)

# show dhcp lease

**Overview** This command shows details about the leases that the DHCP client has acquired from a DHCP server for interfaces on the device.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare\\_Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show dhcp lease [<interface>]`

| Parameter                      | Description                                       |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;interface&gt;</code> | Interface name to display DHCP lease details for. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show the current lease expiry times for all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show dhcp lease
```

To show the current lease for vlan1, use the command:

```
awplus# show dhcp lease vlan1
```

**Output** Figure 45-4: Example output from the **show dhcp lease** command

|                        |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Interface vlan1        |                             |
| -----                  |                             |
| IP Address:            | 192.168.22.4                |
| Expires:               | 13 Mar 2017 20:10:19        |
| Renew:                 | 13 Mar 2017 18:37:06        |
| Rebind:                | 13 Mar 2017 19:49:29        |
| Server:                |                             |
| Options:               |                             |
| subnet-mask            | 255.255.255.0               |
| routers                | 19.18.2.100,12.16.2.17      |
| dhcp-lease-time        | 3600                        |
| dhcp-message-type      | 5                           |
| domain-name-servers    | 192.168.100.50,19.88.200.33 |
| dhcp-server-identifier | 192.168.22.1                |
| domain-name            | alliedtelesis.com           |
| Interface vlan2        |                             |
| -----                  |                             |
| IP Address:            | 100.8.16.4                  |
| Expires:               | 13 Mar 2017 20:15:39        |
| Renew:                 | 13 Mar 2017 18:42:25        |
| Rebind:                | 13 Mar 2017 19:54:46        |
| Server:                |                             |
| Options:               |                             |
| subnet-mask            | 255.255.0.0                 |
| routers                | 10.58.1.51                  |
| dhcp-lease-time        | 1000                        |
| dhcp-message-type      | 5                           |
| dhcp-server-identifier | 100.8.16.1                  |

**Related** [ip address dhcp](#)  
**Commands**

# show ip dhcp binding

**Overview** This command shows the lease bindings that the DHCP server has allocated clients.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ip dhcp binding [<ip-address>|<address-pool>]`

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ip-address&gt;</code>   | IPv4 address of a leased IP address, in dotted decimal notation. This displays the lease information for the specified IP address. |
| <code>&lt;address-pool&gt;</code> | Name of an address pool. This displays the lease information for all clients within the address pool.                              |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** To display all leases for every client in all address pools, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp binding
```

To display the details for the leased IP address 172.16.2.16, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp binding 172.16.2.16
```

To display the leases from the address pool MyPool, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp binding MyPool
```

**Output** Figure 45-5: Example output from the **show ip dhcp binding** command

| Pool 30_2_network Network 172.16.2.0/24 |                |         |                      |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------|---------|----------------------|
| DHCP Client Entries                     |                |         |                      |
| IP Address                              | ClientId       | Type    | Expiry               |
| -----                                   |                |         |                      |
| 172.16.2.100                            | 0050.fc82.9ede | Dynamic | 21 Sep 2007 19:02:58 |
| 172.16.2.101                            | 000e.a6ae.7c14 | Static  | Infinite             |
| 172.16.2.102                            | 000e.a6ae.7c4c | Static  | Infinite             |
| 172.16.2.103                            | 000e.a69a.ac91 | Static  | Infinite             |
| 172.16.2.104                            | 00e0.189d.5e41 | Static  | Infinite             |
| 172.16.2.150                            | 00e0.2b04.5800 | Static  | Infinite             |
| 172.16.2.167                            | 4444.4400.35c3 | Dynamic | 21 Sep 2007 14:58:41 |



**Related  
Commands**

- [clear ip dhcp binding](#)
- [ip dhcp pool](#)
- [lease](#)
- [range](#)
- [service dhcp-server](#)
- [show ip dhcp pool](#)

# show ip dhcp pool

**Overview** This command displays the configuration details and system usage of the DHCP address pools configured on the device.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ip dhcp pool [<address-pool>]`

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                          |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <address-pool> | Name of a specific address pool. This displays the configuration of the specified address pool only. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** `awplus# show ip dhcp pool`

**Output** Figure 45-6: Example output from the **show ip dhcp pool** command

```
Pool p1 :
 network: 192.168.1.0/24
 address ranges:
 addr: 192.168.1.10 to 192.168.1.18
 static host addresses:
 addr: 192.168.1.12 MAC addr: 1111.2222.3333
 lease <days:hours:minutes:seconds> <1:0:0:0>
 subnet mask: 255.255.255.0 (pool's network mask)
 Probe: Default Values
 Status: Enabled [Enabled]
 Type: ARP [Ping]
 Packets: 2 [5]
 Timeout: 200 msec [200]
 Dynamic addresses:
 Total: 8
 Leased: 2
 Utilization: 25.0 %
 Static host addresses:
 Total: 1
 Leased: 1
```

Figure 45-7: Example output from the **show ip dhcp pool** command with IP address 192.168.1.12 assigned to a VLAN interface on the device:

```
Pool p1 :
network: 192.168.1.0/24
address ranges:
 addr: 192.168.1.10 to 192.168.1.18
 (interface addr 192.168.1.12 excluded)
 (static host addr 192.168.1.12 excluded)
static host addresses:
 addr: 192.168.1.12 MAC addr: 1111.2222.3333
 (= interface addr, so excluded)
lease <days:hours:minutes:seconds> <1:0:0:0>
subnet mask: 255.255.255.0 (pool's network mask)
Probe: Default Values
 Status: Enabled [Enabled]
 Type: ARP [Ping]
 Packets: 2 [5]
 Timeout: 200 msec [200]
Dynamic addresses:
 Total: 8
 Leased: 2
 Utilization: 25.0 %
Static host addresses:
 Total: 1
 Leased: 1
```

Figure 45-8: Example output from the **show ip dhcp pool** command with a host with MAC 0000.cd38.05f9 is registered as a static host by DHCP Framed IP Lease feature from AUTHD:

```
Pool p1 :
 network: 10.1.1.0/24
 address ranges:
 addr: 10.1.1.101 to 10.1.1.199
 (static host addr 10.1.1.122 excluded)
 (static host addr 10.1.1.111 excluded)
 static host addresses:
 addr: 10.1.1.122 MAC addr: 0000.1111.2222
 addr: 10.1.1.111 MAC addr: 0000.cd38.05f9
 Netmask : 255.255.255.0
 Gateway : 10.1.1.1
 Lease : 60 seconds
 Added by AUTHD

 lease <1:0:0:0>
 subnet mask: 255.255.255.0 (pool's network mask)
 Probe: Default Values
 Status: Enabled [Enabled]
 Type: Ping [Ping]
 Packets: 5 [5]
 Timeout: 200 msec [200]
 Dynamic addresses:
 Total: 97
 Leased: 1
 Utilization: 1.0 %
 Static host addresses:
 Total: 2
 Leased: 2
```

**Table 3:** Parameters in the output of the **show ip dhcp pool** command

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Pool           | Name of the pool.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| network        | Subnet and mask length of the pool.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| address ranges | Individual IP addresses and address ranges configured for the pool. The DHCP server can offer clients an IP address from within the specified ranges only.<br>Any of these addresses that match an interface address on the device, or a static host address configured in the pool, will be automatically excluded from the range, and a message to this effect will appear beneath the range entry. |

**Table 3:** Parameters in the output of the **show ip dhcp pool** command (cont.)

| Parameter                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| static host addresses           | The static host addresses configured on the pool. Each IP address is permanently assigned to the client with the matching MAC address. Any of these addresses that match an interface address on the device will be automatically excluded, and a message to this effect will appear beneath the static host entry. |
| lease <days:hours:minutes>      | The lease duration for address allocated by this pool.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| domain                          | The domain name sent by the pool to clients. This is the domain name that the client should use when resolving host names using DNS.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| subnet mask                     | The subnet mask sent by the pool to clients.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Probe - Status                  | Whether lease probing is enabled or disabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Probe - Type                    | The lease probe type configured. Either ping or ARP.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Probe - Packets                 | The number of packets sent for each lease probe in the range 0 to 10.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Probe - Timeout                 | The timeout value in milliseconds to wait for a response after each probe packet is sent. In the range 50 to 5000.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| dns servers                     | The DNS server addresses sent to by the pool to clients.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| default-router(s)               | The default router addresses sent by the pool to clients.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| user-defined options            | The list of user-defined options sent by the pool to clients.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Dynamic addresses- Total        | The total number of IP addresses that have been configured in the pool for dynamic allocation to DHCP clients.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Dynamic addresses- Leased       | The number of IP addresses in the pool that have been dynamically allocated (leased) to DHCP clients.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Dynamic addresses - Utilization | The percentage of IP addresses in the pool that are currently dynamically allocated to clients.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Static host addresses- Total    | The number of static IP addresses configured in the pool for specific DHCP client hosts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Static host addresses - Leased  | The number of static IP addresses assigned to specific DHCP client hosts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Related  
Commands**

ip dhcp pool  
probe enable  
probe packets  
probe timeout  
probe type  
range  
service dhcp-server  
subnet-mask

# show ip dhcp-relay

**Overview** This command shows the configuration of the DHCP Relay Agent on each interface.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ip dhcp-relay [interface <interface-name>]`

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                          |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <interface-name> | Name of a specific interface. This displays the DHCP configuration for the specified interface only. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the DHCP Relay Agent’s configuration on the interface `vlan100`, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp-relay interface vlan100
```

**Output** Figure 45-9: Example output from the **show ip dhcp-relay** command

```
DHCP Relay Service is enabled

vlan100 is up, line protocol is up
Maximum hop count is 10
Insertion of Relay Agent Option is disabled
Checking of Relay Agent Option is disabled
The Remote Id string for Relay Agent Option is 0000.cd28.074c
Relay information policy is to append new relay agent
information
List of servers : 192.168.1.200
```

**Related Commands**

- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay information policy](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay maxhops](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay server-address](#)

# show ip dhcp server statistics

**Overview** This command shows statistics related to the DHCP server.

You can display the server counters using the [show counter dhcp-server](#) command as well as with this command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** show ip dhcp server statistics

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the server statistics, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp server statistics
```

**Output** Figure 45-10: Example output from the **show ip dhcp server statistics** command

|                         |       |    |
|-------------------------|-------|----|
| DHCP server counters    |       |    |
| DHCPDISCOVER in         | ..... | 20 |
| DHCPREQUEST in          | ..... | 12 |
| DHCPDECLINE in          | ..... | 1  |
| DHCPRELEASE in          | ..... | 0  |
| DHCPINFORM in           | ..... | 0  |
| DHCPOFFER out           | ..... | 8  |
| DHCPACK out             | ..... | 4  |
| DHCPNAK out             | ..... | 0  |
| BOOTREQUEST in          | ..... | 0  |
| BOOTREPLY out           | ..... | 0  |
| DHCPLEASEQUERY in       | ..... | 0  |
| DHCPLEASEUNKNOWN out    | ..... | 0  |
| DHCPLEASEACTIVE out     | ..... | 0  |
| DHCPLEASEUNASSIGNED out | ..... | 0  |

**Table 4:** Parameters in the output of the **show ip dhcp server statistics** command

| Parameter       | Description                                                  |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| DHCPDISCOVER in | The number of Discover messages received by the DHCP server. |
| DHCPREQUEST in  | The number of Request messages received by the DHCP server.  |
| DHCPDECLINE in  | The number of Decline messages received by the DHCP server.  |



**Table 4:** Parameters in the output of the **show ip dhcp server statistics** command (cont.)

| Parameter               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DHCPRELEASE in          | The number of Release messages received by the DHCP server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| DHCPINFORM in           | The number of Inform messages received by the DHCP server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| DHCPOFFER out           | The number of Offer messages sent by the DHCP server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| DHCPACK out             | The number of Acknowledgement messages sent by the DHCP server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| DHCPNAK out             | The number of Negative Acknowledgement messages sent by the DHCP server. The server sends these after receiving a request that it cannot fulfil because either there are no available IP addresses in the related address pool, or the request has come from a client that doesn't fit the network setting for an address pool. |
| BOOTREQUEST in          | The number of bootp messages received by the DHCP server from bootp clients.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| BOOTREPLY out           | The number of bootp messages sent by the DHCP server to bootp clients.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| DHCPLEASEQUERY in       | The number of Lease Query messages received by the DHCP server from DHCP Relay Agents.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| DHCPLEASEUNKNOWN out    | The number of Lease Unknown messages sent by the DHCP server to DHCP Relay Agents.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| DHCPLEASEACTIVE out     | The number of Lease Active messages sent by the DHCP server to DHCP Relay Agents.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| DHCPLEASEUNASSIGNED out | The number of Lease Unassigned messages sent by the DHCP server to DHCP Relay Agents.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Related Commands**

- [show counter dhcp-server](#)
- [service dhcp-server](#)
- [show ip dhcp binding](#)
- [show ip dhcp pool](#)

# show ip dhcp server summary

**Overview** This command shows the current configuration of the DHCP server. This includes:

- whether the DHCP server is enabled
- whether the DHCP server is configured to ignore BOOTP requests
- whether the DHCP server is configured to support DHCP lease queries
- the details of any user-defined options
- a list of the names of all DHCP address pools currently configured

This show command does not include any configuration details of the address pools. You can display these using the [show ip dhcp pool](#) command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ip dhcp server summary`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the current configuration of the DHCP server, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp server summary
```

**Output** Figure 45-11: Example output from the **show ip dhcp server summary** command

```
DHCP Server service is disabled
BOOTP ignore is disabled
DHCP leasequery support is disabled
Pool list: p2
```

**Related Commands**

- [ip dhcp leasequery enable](#)
- [ip dhcp pool](#)
- [service dhcp-server](#)

# subnet-mask

**Overview** This command sets the subnet mask option for a DHCP address pool you are configuring. Use this command to specify the client's subnet mask as defined in RFC 950. This sets the subnet details using the pre-defined option 1. Note that if you create a user-defined option 1 using the [option](#) command, then you will override any settings created with this command. If you do not specify a subnet mask using this command, then the pool's network mask (specified using the [next-server](#) command) is applied.

The **no** variant of this command removes a subnet mask option from a DHCP pool. The pool reverts to using the pool's network mask.

**Syntax** `subnet-mask <mask>`  
`no subnet-mask`

| Parameter                 | Description                                         |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;mask&gt;</code> | Valid IPv4 subnet mask, in dotted decimal notation. |

**Mode** DHCP Configuration

**Examples** To set the subnet mask option to 255.255.255.0 for DHCP pool P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# subnet-mask 255.255.255.0
```

To remove the subnet mask option from DHCP pool P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no subnet-mask
```

**Related Commands**

- [default-router](#)
- [dns-server](#)
- [domain-name](#)
- [next-server](#)
- [option](#)
- [service dhcp-server](#)
- [show ip dhcp pool](#)

# 46

# DHCP for IPv6 (DHCPv6) Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure DHCPv6. For more information, see the [DHCPv6 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

DHCPv6 is a network protocol used to configure IPv6 hosts with IPv6 addresses and IPv6 prefixes for an IPv6 network. DHCPv6 is used instead of SLAAC (Stateless Address Autoconfiguration) at sites where centralized management of IPv6 hosts is needed. IPv6 routers require automatic configuration of IPv6 addresses and IPv6 prefixes.

DHCPv6 Prefix Delegation provides automatic configuration of IPv6 addresses and IPv6 prefixes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**NOTE:** The IPv6 addresses shown use the address space 2001:0db8::/32, defined in RFC 3849 for documentation purposes. These addresses should not be used for practical networks (other than for testing purposes) nor should they appear on any public network.

- Command List**
- [“address prefix”](#) on page 2058
  - [“address range”](#) on page 2060
  - [“clear counter ipv6 dhcp-client”](#) on page 2062
  - [“clear counter ipv6 dhcp-server”](#) on page 2063
  - [“clear ipv6 dhcp binding”](#) on page 2064
  - [“clear ipv6 dhcp client”](#) on page 2066
  - [“dns-server \(DHCPv6\)”](#) on page 2067
  - [“domain-name \(DHCPv6\)”](#) on page 2069
  - [“ip dhcp-relay agent-option”](#) on page 2070

- ["ip dhcp-relay agent-option subscriber-id-auto-mac"](#) on page 2072
- ["ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking"](#) on page 2073
- ["ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id"](#) on page 2074
- ["ip dhcp-relay information policy"](#) on page 2075
- ["ip dhcp-relay maxhops"](#) on page 2077
- ["ip dhcp-relay max-message-length"](#) on page 2078
- ["ip dhcp-relay server-address"](#) on page 2080
- ["ipv6 address \(DHCPv6 PD\)"](#) on page 2082
- ["ipv6 address dhcp"](#) on page 2084
- ["ipv6 dhcp client pd"](#) on page 2086
- ["ipv6 dhcp option"](#) on page 2088
- ["ipv6 dhcp pool"](#) on page 2090
- ["ipv6 dhcp server"](#) on page 2092
- ["ipv6 local pool"](#) on page 2093
- ["ipv6 nd prefix \(DHCPv6\)"](#) on page 2095
- ["link-address"](#) on page 2097
- ["option \(DHCPv6\)"](#) on page 2099
- ["prefix-delegation pool"](#) on page 2101
- ["service dhcp-relay"](#) on page 2103
- ["show counter dhcp-relay"](#) on page 2104
- ["show counter ipv6 dhcp-client"](#) on page 2107
- ["show counter ipv6 dhcp-server"](#) on page 2109
- ["show ip dhcp-relay"](#) on page 2111
- ["show ipv6 dhcp"](#) on page 2112
- ["show ipv6 dhcp binding"](#) on page 2113
- ["show ipv6 dhcp interface"](#) on page 2116
- ["show ipv6 dhcp pool"](#) on page 2118
- ["sntp-address"](#) on page 2120

# address prefix

**Overview** Use this command in DHCPv6 Configuration mode to specify an address prefix for address assignment with DHCPv6 server pool configuration.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the address prefix from the DHCPv6 server pool.

**Syntax** `address prefix <ipv6-prefix/prefix-length> [lifetime {<valid-time>|infinite} {<preferred-time>|infinite}]`  
`no address prefix <ipv6-prefix/prefix-length>`

| Parameter                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ipv6-prefix/prefix-length&gt;</code> | Specify an IPv6 prefix and prefix length. The prefix length indicates the length of the IPv6 prefix assigned to the pool. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>lifetime</code>                          | Specify a time period for the hosts to remember router advertisements (RAs).<br>If you specify the optional lifetime parameter with this command then you must also specify a <i>valid-time</i> and a <i>preferred-time</i> value.<br>See the Usage notes below this parameter table for a description of preferred and valid lifetimes and how these determine deprecated or invalid IPv6 addresses upon expiry. |
| <code>&lt;valid-time&gt;</code>                | Specify a valid lifetime in seconds in the range <5-315360000>.<br>The default valid lifetime is 2592000 seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>infinite</code>                          | Specify an infinite valid lifetime or an infinite preferred lifetime, or both, when using this keyword.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>&lt;preferred-time&gt;</code>            | Specify a preferred lifetime in seconds in the range <5-315360000>.<br>The default preferred lifetime is 604800 seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

**Mode** DHCPv6 Configuration

**Default** The default valid lifetime is 2592000 seconds and the default preferred lifetime is 604800 seconds.

**Usage** This command creates a pool of prefixes from which addresses are assigned to clients on request, and allocates a network prefix from which the DHCPv6 Server leases addresses. This command is an alternative to using a range set using the [address range](#) command.

The DHCPv6 Server selects an IPv6 address from the range available allocated by the IPv6 prefix, randomly generating the suffix of the IPv6 address, with the specified preferred and valid lifetime leases. Leased IPv6 address are found in the

DHCPv6 Server REPLY packet, which is located within the IANA (Identity Association for Non-temporary Addresses) IA address field in the **REPLY** message.

Preferred IPv6 addresses or prefixes are available to interfaces for unrestricted use and are deprecated when the preferred timer expires.

Deprecated IPv6 addresses and prefixes are available for use and are discouraged but not forbidden. A deprecated address or prefix should not be used as a source address or prefix, but packets sent from deprecated addresses or prefixes are delivered as expected.

An IPv6 address or prefix becomes invalid and is not available to an interface when the valid lifetime timer expires. Invalid addresses or prefixes should not appear as the source or destination for a packet.

**Examples** To add IPv6 address prefix 2001:0db8:1::/48 for DHCPv6 server pool configuration, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool pool1
awplus(config-dhcp6)# address prefix 2001:0db8:1::/48
```

To remove a configured IPv6 address prefix for DHCPv6 server pool configuration, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool pool1
awplus(config-dhcp6)# no address prefix 2001:0db8:1::/48
```

**Related  
Commands** [address range](#)  
[ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

**Validation  
Commands** [show ipv6 dhcp binding](#)  
[show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

# address range

**Overview** Use this command in DHCPv6 Configuration mode to specify an address range for address assignment with DHCPv6 server pool configuration.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an address range from the DHCPv6 server pool.

**Syntax** `address range <first-ipv6-address>  
<last-ipv6-address>[lifetime {<valid-time>|infinite}  
{<preferred-time>|infinite}]`  
`no address range <first-ipv6-address> <last-ipv6-address>`

| Parameter                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;first-ipv6-address&gt;</code> | Specify the first IPv6 address of the IPv6 address range, in hexadecimal notation in the format <code>X:X::X:X</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>&lt;last-ipv6-address&gt;</code>  | Specify the last IPv6 address of the IPv6 address range, in hexadecimal notation in the format <code>X:X::X:X</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>lifetime</code>                   | Optional. Specify a time period for the hosts to remember router advertisements (RAs).<br>If you specify this parameter then you must also specify a <i>valid-time</i> and a <i>preferred-time</i> value.<br>See the Usage notes below this parameter table for a description of preferred and valid lifetimes and how these determine deprecated or invalid IPv6 addresses upon expiry. |
| <code>&lt;valid-time&gt;</code>         | Specify a valid lifetime in seconds in the range <code>&lt;5-31536000&gt;</code> .<br>The default valid lifetime is 2592000 seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>infinite</code>                   | Specify an infinite valid lifetime or an infinite preferred lifetime, or both, when using this keyword.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>&lt;preferred-time&gt;</code>     | Specify a preferred lifetime in seconds in the range <code>&lt;5-31536000&gt;</code> .<br>The default preferred lifetime is 604800 seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

**Default** The default valid lifetime is 2592000 seconds and the default preferred lifetime is 604800 seconds.

**Mode** DHCPv6 Configuration

**Usage** Preferred IPv6 addresses or prefixes are available to interfaces for unrestricted use and are deprecated when the preferred timer expires.

Deprecated IPv6 addresses and prefixes are available for use and are discouraged but not forbidden. A deprecated address or prefix should not be used as a source address or prefix, but packets sent from deprecated addresses or prefixes are delivered as expected.



An IPv6 address or prefix becomes invalid and is not available to an interface when the valid lifetime timer expires. Invalid addresses or prefixes should not appear as the source or destination for a packet.

**Examples** To add the IPv6 address range 2001:0db8:1::1 to 2001:0db8:1fff::1 for DHCPv6 server pool configuration, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool pool1
awplus(config-dhcp6)# address range 2001:0db8:1::1
2001:0db8:1fff::1
```

To remove a configured IPv6 address range for DHCPv6 server pool configuration, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool pool1
awplus(config-dhcp6)# no address range
```

**Related  
Commands** [address prefix](#)  
[ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

**Validation  
Commands** [show ipv6 dhcp binding](#)  
[show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

# clear counter ipv6 dhcp-client

**Overview** Use this command in Privileged Exec mode to clear DHCPv6 client counters.

**Syntax** `clear counter ipv6 dhcp-client`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To clear DHCPv6 client counters, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear counter ipv6 dhcp-client
```

**Related Commands** [show counter ipv6 dhcp-client](#)

# clear counter ipv6 dhcp-server

**Overview** Use this command in Privileged Exec mode to clear DHCPv6 server counters.

**Syntax** `clear counter ipv6 dhcp-server`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To clear DHCPv6 server counters, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear counter ipv6 dhcp-server
```

**Related Commands** [show counter ipv6 dhcp-server](#)

# clear ipv6 dhcp binding

**Overview** Use this command in Privileged Exec mode to clear either a specific lease binding or the lease bindings as specified by the command parameters. The command will only take effect on dynamically allocated bindings, not statically configured bindings. This command clears binding entries on the DHCPv6 server binding table.

**Syntax** `clear ipv6 dhcp binding {ipv6 <prefix>|duid <DUID>|all|pool <name>}`

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ipv6 <prefix> | Optional. Specify the IPv6 prefix of the DHCPv6 client, in hexadecimal notation in the format X:X:X:X.                                                                               |
| duid <DUID>   | Specify the DUID (DHCPv6 unique ID) of the DHCPv6 client.                                                                                                                            |
| all           | All DHCPv6 bindings.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| pool <name>   | Description used to identify DHCPv6 server address pool. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose these in "quotation marks". |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** A specific binding may be deleted by **ipv6** address or **duid** address, or several bindings may be deleted at once using **all** or **pool**.

Note that if you specify to clear the **ipv6** or **duid** address of what is actually a static DHCPv6 binding, an error message is displayed. If **all** or **pool** are specified and one or more static DHCPv6 bindings exist within those addresses, any dynamic entries within those addresses are cleared but any static entries are not cleared.

The clear ipv6 dhcp binding command is used as a server function. A binding table entry on the DHCPv6 server is automatically:

- Created whenever a prefix is delegated to a client from the configuration pool.
- Updated when the client renews, rebinds, or confirms the prefix delegation.
- Deleted when the client releases all the prefixes in the binding, all prefix lifetimes have expired, or when a user runs the clear ipv6 dhcp binding command.

If the **clear ipv6 dhcp binding** command is used with the optional IPv6 address parameter, only the binding for the specified client is deleted. If the **clear ipv6 dhcp binding** command is used without the optional IPv6 address parameter, then all automatic client bindings are deleted from the DHCPv6 bindings table.

**Example** To clear all dynamic DHCPv6 server binding entries, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ipv6 dhcp binding all
```

**Output** Figure 46-1: Example output from the **clear ipv6 dhcp binding all** command

```
awplus#clear ipv6 dhcp binding all
% Deleted 1 entries
```

**Related  
Commands** [show ipv6 dhcp binding](#)

# clear ipv6 dhcp client

**Overview** Use this command in Privileged Exec mode to restart a DHCPv6 client on an interface.

**Syntax** `clear ipv6 dhcp client <interface>`

| Parameter                      | Description                                               |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;interface&gt;</code> | Specify the interface name to restart a DHCPv6 client on. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To restart a DHCPv6 client on interface vlan1, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear ipv6 dhcp client vlan1
```

**Related Commands** [show ipv6 dhcp binding](#)

# dns-server (DHCPv6)

**Overview** Use this command to add a Domain Name System (DNS) server to the DHCPv6 address pool you are configuring. You can use this command multiple times to create a list of DNS name servers available to the client. This sets the DNS server details using the pre-defined option 6. Note that if you add a user-defined option 6 using the [option \(DHCPv6\)](#) command, then you will override any settings created with this command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove either the specified DNS server or all DNS servers from the DHCPv6 pool.

**Syntax** `dns-server <ipv6-address>`  
`no dns-server [<ipv6-address>]`

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ipv6-address&gt;</code> | Specify an IPv6 address of the DNS server, in hexadecimal notation in the format <code>x:x::x:x</code> . This parameter is required when adding a DNS server to the DHCPv6 address pool. All DNS servers are removed from the DHCPv6 pool if you enter the <code>no dns-server</code> command without this parameter. |

**Mode** DHCPv6 Configuration

**Examples** To add the DNS server with the assigned IPv6 address `2001:0db8:3000:3000::32` to the DHCPv6 server pool named `P2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcpv6-config)# dns-server 2001:0db8:3000:3000::32
```

To remove the DNS server with the assigned IPv6 address `2001:0db8:3000:3000::32` from the DHCPv6 server pool named `P2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcpv6-config)# no dns-server 2001:0db8:3000:3000::32
```

To remove all DNS servers from the DHCPv6 server pool named `P2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcpv6-config)# no dns-server
```

**Related  
Commands**    `ipv6 dhcp pool`  
                  `option (DHCPv6)`  
                  `show ipv6 dhcp pool`



# domain-name (DHCPv6)

**Overview** Use this command in DHCPv6 Configuration mode to add a domain name to the DHCPv6 server address pool you are configuring.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a domain name from the address pool.

**Syntax** `domain-name <domain-name>`  
`no domain-name`

| Parameter                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;domain-name&gt;</code> | Specify the domain name you wish to assign the DHCPv6 server address pool. Valid characters are printable characters. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks". |

**Mode** DHCPv6 Configuration

**Usage** This command specifies the domain name that a client should use when resolving host names using the Domain Name System, and sets the domain name details using the pre- defined option 15. Note that if you add a user-defined option 15 using the [option \(DHCPv6\)](#) command, then you will override any settings created with this command.

**Examples** To add the domain name `Engineering` to DHCPv6 server pool `P2`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcpv6-config)# domain-name Engineering
```

To remove the domain name `Engineering` from DHCPv6 server pool `P2`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcpv6-config)# no domain-name Engineering
```

**Related Commands** [dns-server \(DHCPv6\)](#)  
[option \(DHCPv6\)](#)  
[show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

# ip dhcp-relay agent-option

**Overview** This command enables the DHCP Relay Agent to insert the DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) into the client-request packets that it relays to its DHCP server. This allows the DHCP Relay Agent to pass on information to the server about the network location of the client device. The DHCP Relay Agent strips the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field out of the DHCP server's response, so that the DHCP client never sees this field.

When the DHCP Relay Agent appends its DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 data into the packet, it first overwrites any pad options present; then if necessary, it increases the packet length to accommodate the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 data.

The **no** variant of this command stops the DHCP Relay Agent from appending the Option 82 field onto DHCP requests before forwarding it to the server.

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**NOTE:** The DHCP-relay service might alter the content of the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field, if the commands [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#) and [ip dhcp-relay information policy](#) have been configured.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp-relay agent-option`  
`no ip dhcp-relay agent-option`

**Default** DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) insertion is disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** Use this command to alter the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 setting when your device is the first hop for the DHCP client. To limit the maximum length of the packet, use the [ip dhcp-relay max-message-length](#) command.

This command cannot be enabled if DHCP snooping is enabled on your device ([service dhcp-snooping](#) command), and vice versa.

**Examples** To make the DHCP Relay Agent listening on `vlan15` append the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan15
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay agent-option
```

To stop the DHCP Relay Agent from appending the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field on `vlan15`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan15
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay agent-option
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay information policy](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay max-message-length](#)
- [service dhcp-relay](#)

# ip dhcp-relay agent-option subscriber-id-auto-mac

**Overview** This command causes the relay agent to insert the requesting clients' MAC address into a subscriber ID field in the relay header. A suitably-configured server can then use this subscriber ID option to assign the same IPv6 address to that requesting client every time it requires an address.

Use the no form of this command to disable this feature.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp-relay agent-option subscriber-id-auto-mac`  
`no ip dhcp-relay agent-option subscriber-id-auto-mac`

**Default** Disabled

**Usage** By default, DHCPv6 uses a DUID-LLT client identifier instead of a MAC address. This is generated by the operating system when DHCP first starts. If the OS is reinstalled the DUID-LLT can change, and any multiple operating systems on the machine will all have different DUIDs.

Configuring the subscriber-id-auto-mac option causes the relay agent to insert the requesting client's MAC address into a subscriber ID field in the relay header. A suitably-configured server can then use this subscriber ID to assign the same IPv6 address to that requesting client every time it connects.

The client must be in the same L2 network as the relay. If there are multiple relays between the client and the server, only the first relay will add a subscriber ID option.

**Example** To enable this feature on VLAN1, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)#int vlan1
awplus(config-if)#ip dhcp-relay agent-option
subscriber-id-auto-mac
```

For an example of how to configure a relay agent and server, see the document "How to use DHCPv6 to assign specific IPv6 addresses to specific devices", available from [www.alliedtelesis.com](http://www.alliedtelesis.com).

# ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking

**Overview** This command enables the DHCP Relay Agent to check DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) information in response packets returned from DHCP servers. If the information does not match the information it has for its own client (downstream) interface then the DHCP Relay Agent drops the packet. Note that [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#) must be configured.

The DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field is included in relayed client DHCP packets if:

- DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 is enabled ([ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)), and
- DHCP Relay Agent is enabled on the device ([service dhcp-relay](#))

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking`  
`no ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking`

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Examples** To make the DHCP Relay Agent listening on vlan10 check the DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) field, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay agent-option
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking
```

To stop the DHCP Relay Agent on vlan10 from checking the DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) field, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking
```

**Related Commands** [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)  
[ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id](#)  
[ip dhcp-relay information policy](#)  
[service dhcp-relay](#)

# ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id

**Overview** Use this command to specify the Remote ID sub-option of the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field the DHCP Relay Agent inserts into clients' request packets. The Remote ID identifies the device that is inserting the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information. If a Remote ID is not specified, the Remote ID sub-option is set to the device's MAC address.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the Remote ID for an interface.

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id <remote-id>`  
`no ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id`

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;remote-id&gt;</code> | An alphanumeric (ASCII) string, 1 to 63 characters in length. Additional characters allowed are hyphen (-), underscore (_) and hash (#). Spaces are not allowed. |

**Default** The Remote ID is set to the device's MAC address by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** The Remote ID sub-option is included in the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field of relayed client DHCP packets if:

- DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 is enabled ([ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)), and
- DHCP Relay Agent is enabled on the device ([service dhcp-relay](#))

**Examples** To set the Remote ID to `myid` for client DHCP packets received on `vlan1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id myid
```

To remove the Remote ID specified for `vlan1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id
```

**Related Commands** [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)  
[ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking](#)  
[show ip dhcp-relay](#)

# ip dhcp-relay information policy

**Overview** This command sets the policy for how the DHCP relay deals with packets arriving from the client that contain DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information.

If the command **ip dhcp-relay agent-option** has not been configured, then this command has no effect at all - no alteration is made to Option 82 information in packets arriving from the client side.

However, if the command **ip dhcp-relay agent-option** has been configured, this command modifies how the DHCP relay service deals with cases where the packet arriving from the client side already contains DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information.

This command sets the action that the DHCP relay should take when a received DHCP client request contains DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information.

By default, the DHCP Relay Agent replaces any existing DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field with its own DHCP Relay Agent field. This is equivalent to the functionality of the **replace** parameter.

The **no** variant of this command returns the policy to the default behavior - i.e. replacing the existing DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field.

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**NOTE:** The DHCP-relay service might alter the content of the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field, if the commands [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#) and [ip dhcp-relay information policy](#) have been configured.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp-relay information policy {append|drop|keep|replace}`  
`no ip dhcp-relay information policy`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| append    | The DHCP Relay Agent appends the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field of the packet with its own DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 details.                               |
| drop      | The DHCP Relay Agent discards the packet.                                                                                                                      |
| keep      | The DHCP Relay Agent forwards the packet without altering the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field.                                                                |
| replace   | The DHCP Relay Agent replaces the existing DHCP Relay Agent details in the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field with its own details before forwarding the packet. |

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Examples** To make the DHCP Relay Agent listening on `vlan15` drop any client requests that already contain DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan15
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay information policy drop
```

To reset the DHCP relay information policy to the default policy for interface `vlan15`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan15
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay information policy
```

**Related Commands**

- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking](#)
- [service dhcp-server](#)



# ip dhcp-relay maxhops

**Overview** This command sets the hop count threshold for discarding BOOTP messages. When the hops field in a BOOTP message exceeds the threshold, the DHCP Relay Agent discards the BOOTP message. The hop count threshold is set to 10 hops by default.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the hop count to the default.

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `ip dhcp-relay maxhops <1-255>`  
`no ip dhcp-relay maxhops`

| Parameter | Description                  |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| <1-255>   | The maximum hop count value. |

**Default** The default hop count threshold is 10 hops.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Example** To set the maximum number of hops to 5 for packets received on interface `vlan15`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan15
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay maxhops 5
```

**Related Commands** [service dhcp-relay](#)

# ip dhcp-relay max-message-length

**Overview** This command applies when the device is acting as a DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 insertion is enabled. It sets the maximum DHCP message length (in bytes) for the DHCP packet with its DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 data inserted. From this value it calculates the maximum packet size that it will accept at its input. Packets that arrive greater than this value will be dropped.

The **no** variant of this command sets the maximum message length to its default of 1400 bytes.

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `ip dhcp-relay max-message-length <548-1472>`  
`no ip dhcp-relay max-message-length`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                                 |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <548-1472> | The maximum DHCP message length (this is the message header plus the inserted DHCP option fields in bytes). |

**Default** The default is 1400 bytes.

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** When a DHCP Relay Agent (that has DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 insertion enabled) receives a request packet from a DHCP client, it will append the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 component data, and forward the packet to the DHCP server. The DHCP client will sometimes issue packets containing pad option fields that can be overwritten with Option 82 data.

Where there are insufficient pad option fields to contain all the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 data, the DHCP Relay Agent will increase the packet size to accommodate the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 data. If the new (increased) packet size exceeds that defined by the **maximum-message-length** parameter, then the DHCP Relay Agent will drop the packet.

**NOTE:** Before setting this command, you must first run the [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#) command. This will allow the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 fields to be appended.

**Example** To set the maximum DHCP message length to 1200 bytes for packets arriving in interface `vlan7`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan7
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay max-message-length 1200
```

To reset the maximum DHCP message length to the default of 1400 bytes for packets arriving in interface `vlan7`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan7
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay max-message-length
```

**Related  
Commands**   [service dhcp-relay](#)

# ip dhcp-relay server-address

**Overview** This command adds a DHCP server for the DHCP Relay Agent to forward client DHCP packets to on a particular interface. You can add up to five DHCP servers on each device interface that the DHCP Relay Agent is listening on.

The **no** variant of this command deletes the specified DHCP server from the list of servers available to the DHCP relay agent.

The **no ip dhcp-relay** command removes all DHCP relay settings from the interface.

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `ip dhcp-relay server-address {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>  
<server-interface>}`  
`no ip dhcp-relay server-address {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>  
<server-interface>}`  
`no ip dhcp-relay`

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ipv4-address>     | Specify the IPv4 address of the DHCP server for the DHCP Relay Agent to forward client DHCP packets to, in dotted decimal notation. The IPv4 address uses the format A.B.C.D. |
| <ipv6-address>     | Specify the IPv6 address of the DHCPv6 server for the DHCPv6 Relay Agent to forward client DHCP packets to, in hexadecimal notation.                                          |
| <server-interface> | Specify the interface name of the DHCPv6 server. It is only required for a DHCPv6 server with an IPv6 address.                                                                |

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** For a DHCP server with an IPv6 address you must specify the interface for the DHCP server. See examples below for configuration differences between IPv4 and IPv6 DHCP relay servers.

See also the [service dhcp-relay](#) command to enable the DHCP Relay Agent on your device. The [ip dhcp-relay server-address](#) command defines a relay destination on an interface on the device, needed by the DHCP Relay Agent to relay DHCP client packets to a DHCP server.

**Examples** To enable the DHCP Relay Agent to relay DHCP packets on interface vlan2 to the DHCP server with the IPv4 address 192.0.2.200, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service dhcp-relay
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay server-address 192.0.2.200
```

To remove the DHCP server with the IPv4 address 192.0.2.200 from the list of servers available to the DHCP Relay Agent on interface vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay server-address 192.0.2.200
```

To enable the DHCP Relay Agent on your device to relay DHCP packets on interface vlan10 to the DHCP server with the IPv6 address 2001:0db8:010d::1 on interface vlan20, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service dhcp-relay
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay server-address
2001:0db8:010d::1 vlan20
```

To remove the DHCP server with the IPv6 address 2001:0db8:010d::1 on interface vlan20 from the list of servers available to the DHCP Relay Agent on interface vlan10, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay server-address
2001:0db8:010d::1 vlan20
```

To disable DHCP relay on vlan10, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay
```

**Related  
Commands** [service dhcp-relay](#)

## ipv6 address (DHCPv6 PD)

**Overview** Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a VLAN interface to append an IPv6 address suffix to the IPv6 prefix provided by a DHCPv6 Prefix Delegation (PD) server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the IPv6 address assigned and disable IPv6. Note that if no global addresses are left after removing the IPv6 address then IPv6 is disabled.

**Syntax** `ipv6 address [<ipv6-prefix-name>] <ipv6-addr/prefix-length> [eui64]`  
`no ipv6 address [<ipv6-prefix-name>] <ipv6-addr/prefix-length> [eui64]`

| Parameter                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ipv6-prefix-name&gt;</code>        | The IPv6 prefix name advertised on the router advertisement message sent from the device. The IPv6 prefix name is delegated from the DHCPv6 Server configured for DHCPv6 Prefix-Delegation. |
| <code>&lt;ipv6-addr/prefix-length&gt;</code> | Specifies the IPv6 address to be set, for example ::1/64. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X:X:X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.                        |
| <code>[eui64]</code>                         | EUI-64 is a method of automatically deriving the lower 64 bits of an IPv6 address, based on the switch's MAC address.                                                                       |

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** When specifying the **eui64** parameter, the interface identifier of the IPv6 address is derived from the MAC address of the device.

For more information about EUI64, see the [IPv6 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Examples** To configure a PD prefix named prefix1 on interface vlan1 and then add an IPv6 address, use the following commands. In this example, the prefix will be assigned from the pool on the PD client. The host portion or suffix will be ::1 for the last 64 bits:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp client pd prefix1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address prefix1::1/64
```

To configure a PD prefix named prefix1 on interface vlan1 and then add an IPv6 address using EUI-64 identifiers, use the following commands. In this example, the prefix will be assigned from the pool on the PD client. The host portion or suffix is created from the EUI-64 identifier of the interface for the last 64 bits:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp client pd prefix1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address prefix1/64 eui64
```

To assign the IPv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/48 to the VLAN interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/48
```

To remove the IPv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/48 from the VLAN interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/48
```

To assign the **eui64** derived address in the prefix 2001:db8::/64 to VLAN interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:0db8::/64 eui64
```

To remove the **eui64** derived address in the prefix 2001:db8::/32 from VLAN interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 address 2001:0db8::/64 eui64
```

#### Validation Commands

[show running-config](#)  
[show ipv6 dhcp binding](#)  
[show ipv6 interface brief](#)  
[show ipv6 route](#)

#### Related Commands

[ipv6 dhcp client pd](#)  
[ipv6 dhcp pool](#)  
[ipv6 local pool](#)  
[ipv6 nd prefix \(DHCPv6\)](#)  
[prefix-delegation pool](#)

# ipv6 address dhcp

**Overview** Use this command to activate the DHCPv6 client on the interface that you are configuring. This allows the interface to use the DHCPv6 client to obtain its IPv6 configuration details from a DHCPv6 server on its connected network.

The command also enables IPv6 on the interface, which creates an EUI-64 link-local address as well as enabling RA processing and SLAAC.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop the interface from obtaining IPv6 configuration details from a DHCPv6 server.

The DHCPv6 client supports the following IP configuration options:

- Option 1 - the subnet mask for your device.
- Option 3 - a list of default routers.
- Option 6 - a list of DNS servers. This list appends the DNS servers set on your device with the [dns-server \(DHCPv6\)](#) command.
- Option 15 - a domain name used to resolve host names. This option replaces any domain name that you have set with the [domain-name \(DHCPv6\)](#) command.
- Option 51 - lease expiration time.

**Syntax** `ipv6 address dhcp [default-route-to-server]`  
`no ipv6 address dhcp`

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

**Usage** Use the **default-route-to-server** option to allow the automatic configuration of a default route to the DHCPv6 server. Note that this option is not enabled by default when you enable the DHCP client on an interface.

**Examples** To set the interface vlan10 to use DHCPv6 to obtain an IPv6 address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address dhcp
```

To stop the interface vlan10 from using DHCPv6 to obtain its IPv6 address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 address dhcp
```



**Related  
Commands**

- [clear ipv6 dhcp client](#)
- [ipv6 address](#)
- [ipv6 address \(DHCPv6 PD\)](#)
- [show ipv6 dhcp interface](#)
- [show running-config](#)

# ipv6 dhcp client pd

**Overview** Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to enable the DHCPv6 client process and enable requests for prefix delegation through the interface that you are configuring.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable requests for prefix delegation. This is the default setting.

For further information about DHCPv6 Prefix Delegation, which is used to automate the process of assigning prefixes, see the [DHCPv6 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `ipv6 dhcp client pd <prefix-name> <default-route-to-server>`  
`no ipv6 dhcp client pd`

| Parameter                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;prefix-name&gt;</code>             | Specify an IPv6 general prefix name. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks". |
| <code>&lt;default-route-to-server&gt;</code> | Specify the default route to the DHCP server                                                                                                                  |

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Default** Prefix delegation is disabled by default on an interface.

**Usage** Entering the **ipv6 dhcp client pd** command starts the DHCPv6 client process if not already running, and enables requests for prefix delegation through the interface on which the command is configured.

When prefix delegation is enabled and a prefix is acquired, the prefix is stored in the IPv6 prefix pool with an internal name defined by the required `<prefix-name>` placeholder parameter. The [ipv6 address](#) command can then refer to the prefixes stored in the IPv6 prefix pool.

**Examples** To enable prefix delegation with the prefix name `prefix-name` on the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp client pd my-prefix-name
```

To disable prefix delegation on the VLAN interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 dhcp client pd
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [ipv6 enable](#)
- [clear ipv6 dhcp client](#)
- [ipv6 address \(DHCPv6 PD\)](#)
- [ipv6 nd prefix \(DHCPv6\)](#)
- [show ipv6 dhcp binding](#)
- [show ipv6 dhcp interface](#)

# ipv6 dhcp option

**Overview** Use this command in Global Configuration mode to create a user-defined DHCPv6 option. You can then use this option when configuring a DHCPv6 server address pool, by using the [option \(DHCPv6\)](#) command.

Options with the same number as one of the pre-defined options override the standard option definition. The pre-defined options use the option numbers 1, 3, 6, 15, and 51.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove either the specified user-defined option. This also removes user-defined options from the associated DHCPv6 server address pools.

**Syntax** `ipv6 dhcp option <1-254> [name <option-name>] [<option-type>]`  
`no ipv6 dhcp option <1-254>|<option-name>`

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-254>       | The option number of the option. Options with the same number as one of the standard options overrides the standard option definition.                                                                                                       |
| <option-name> | Option name used to identify the option. You cannot use a number as the option name. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks".<br>Default: no default         |
| <option-type> | The option value. You must specify a value that is appropriate to the option type:                                                                                                                                                           |
| ascii         | An ASCII text string                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| hex           | A hexadecimal string. Valid characters are the numbers 0–9 and letters a–f. Embedded spaces are not valid. The string must be an even number of characters, from 2 and 256 characters long.                                                  |
| ipv6          | An IPv6 address or prefix that has hexadecimal notation in the format <code>HHHH : HHHH : : HHHH : HHHH</code> . To create a list of IPv6 addresses, you must add each IPv6 address individually by using the option command multiple times. |
| integer       | A number from 0 to 4294967295.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| flag          | A value that either sets (to 1) or unsets (to 0) a flag: <b>true</b> , <b>on</b> , or <b>enabled</b> will set the flag. <b>false</b> , <b>off</b> or <b>disabled</b> will unset the flag.                                                    |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To define a user-defined ASCII string option as option 66, without a name, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp option 66 ascii
```

To define a user-defined hexadecimal string option as option 46, with the name "tcpip-node-type", use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp option 46 name tcpip-node-type hex
```

To define a user-defined IP address option as option 175, with the name special-address, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp option 175 name special-address ip
```

To remove the specific user-defined option with the option number 12, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 dhcp option 12
```

To remove the specific user-defined option with the option name perform-router-discovery, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 dhcp option perform-router-discovery
```

**Related Commands**

- [dns-server \(DHCPv6\)](#)
- [domain-name \(DHCPv6\)](#)
- [option \(DHCPv6\)](#)
- [show ipv6 dhcp](#)

# ipv6 dhcp pool

**Overview** Use this command in Global Configuration mode to enter the DHCPv6 Configuration mode for the DHCPv6 server pool name as specified in the required command parameter. If the name specified is not associated with an existing pool, the device will create a new pool with this name, then enter the configuration mode for the new pool.

Once you have entered the DHCPv6 configuration mode, all commands executed before the next **exit** command will apply to this pool.

You can create multiple DHCPv6 server pools on devices with multiple interfaces. This allows the device to act as a DHCPv6 server on multiple interfaces to distribute different information to clients on the different networks.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the specific DHCPv6 pool.

**Syntax** `ipv6 dhcp pool <DHCPv6-poolname>`  
`no ipv6 dhcp pool <DHCPv6-poolname>`

| Parameter                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;DHCPv6-poolname&gt;</code> | Description used to identify this DHCPv6 server pool. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks". |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** All DHCPv6 prefix pool names must be unique. IPv6 prefix pools have a similar function to IPv4 address pools. Contrary to IPv4, a block of IPv6 addresses (an IPv6 address prefix) are assigned and not single IPv6 addresses. IPv6 prefix pools are not allowed to overlap.

Once a pool is configured, it cannot be changed. To change the configuration, you must remove then recreate a IPv6 prefix pool. All IPv6 prefixes already allocated are also freed.

**Examples** To create the DHCPv6 pool named P2 and enter DHCPv6 configuration mode, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(config-dhcp6)#
```

To delete the DHCPv6 pool named P2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 dhcp pool P2
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [ipv6 local pool](#)
- [option \(DHCPv6\)](#)
- [prefix-delegation pool](#)
- [show ipv6 dhcp binding](#)
- [show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

# ipv6 dhcp server

**Overview** Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to enable DHCPv6 server for the current IPv6 configured interface to use the specified DHCPv6 server pool name.

The DHCPv6 server service listens for DHCPv6 requests on the IPv6 configured interface. The DHCPv6 server service does not run on interfaces without IPv6 configured on them.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the DHCPv6 server.

**Syntax** `ipv6 dhcp-server [<DHCPv6-poolname>]`  
`no ipv6 dhcp-server`

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <DHCPv6-poolname> | Specify a named DHCPv6 server pool as defined with the <a href="#">ipv6 dhcp pool</a> command. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks". |

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Usage** The **ipv6 dhcp server** command enables the DHCPv6 service on a specified interface using the pool for prefix delegation and configuration through the specified interface.

Note that DHCPv6 client, DHCPv6 server and DHCPv6 relay are mutually exclusive on an interface. When one of the DHCPv6 functions is enabled on an interface then another DHCPv6 function cannot be enabled on the same interface.

**Examples** To enable the DHCPv6 server service and use the DHCPv6 pool named P2 on VLAN interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp server P2
```

To disable the DHCPv6 server on VLAN interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 dhcp server
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 dhcp pool](#)  
[show ipv6 dhcp binding](#)  
[show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)



# ipv6 local pool

**Overview** Use this command in Global Configuration mode to configure a local DHCPv6 server prefix delegation pool specifying a poolname and a prefix/prefix length. You can optionally exclude the locally assigned prefix from the pool with the **exclude-local-prefix** keyword.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a local DHCPv6 server prefix delegation pool specifying the poolname.

**Syntax** `ipv6 local pool <DHCPv6-poolname> <delegated-prefix-name>  
<ipv6-prefix/prefix-length> <assigned-length>  
[exclude-local-prefix]`  
`no ipv6 local pool`

| Parameter                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;DHCPv6-poolname&gt;</code>           | Description used to identify this DHCPv6 server pool. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks".                                                                                                                       |
| <code>&lt;delegated-prefix-name&gt;</code>     | Description used to identify the delegated prefix name from the parent PD (Prefix Delegation) server. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks".                                                                                                                     |
| <code>&lt;ipv6-prefix/prefix-length&gt;</code> | Specify an IPv6 prefix and prefix length. The prefix length indicates the length of the IPv6 prefix assigned to the pool.<br>The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.                                                             |
| <code>&lt;assigned-length&gt;</code>           | Specify an IPv6 prefix length assigned to the user from the pool in the range <1-128>. Note that the value of the <i>assigned-length</i> parameter entered cannot be less than or equal to the <i>prefix-length</i> parameter value entered. An assigned length must be longer than a prefix length. |
| <code>exclude-local-prefix</code>              | Specify this keyword to exclude the locally assigned prefix from the pool.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Default** No DHCPv6 server prefix delegation pool is configured by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** All IPv6 prefix pool names must be unique. IPv6 prefix pools have a similar function to IPv4 address pools. Contrary to IPv4, a block of IPv6 addresses (an IPv6 address prefix) are assigned and not single IPv6 addresses. IPv6 prefix pools are not allowed to overlap.

Once a pool is configured, it cannot be changed. To change the configuration, you must remove then recreate a IPv6 prefix pool. All IPv6 prefixes already allocated are also freed.

**Examples** To create a local DHCPv6 local pool named P2 with the IPv6 prefix and prefix length 2001:0db8::/32 with an assigned length of 64, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 local pool P2 2001:0db8::/32 64
```

To remove a configured DHCPv6 local pool, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 local pool
```

**Related  
Commands** [ipv6 dhcp pool](#)  
[show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

## ipv6 nd prefix (DHCPv6)

**Overview** Use this command to specify IPv6 RA (Router Advertisement) prefix information generated from the DHCPv6 server for DHCPv6 prefix-delegation for a VLAN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove IPv6 RA prefix information from the DHCPv6 Server for DHCPv6 Prefix-Delegation for the interface. Use the **all** parameter with the **no** variant of this command to remove all prefix names and all prefixes for an interface.

**Syntax** `ipv6 nd prefix <ipv6-prefix-name>  
<ipv6-prefix/length>{<valid-lifetime>|infinite}  
{<preferred-lifetime>|infinite} {off-link|no-autoconfig}`  
`no ipv6 nd prefix {<ipv6-prefix-name>|<ipv6-prefix/length>|all}`

| Parameter                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ipv6-prefix-name&gt;</code>   | The IPv6 prefix name advertised on the router advertisement message sent from the device.<br>The IPv6 prefix name is delegated from the DHCPv6 Server configured for DHCPv6 Prefix-Delegation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>&lt;ipv6-prefix/length&gt;</code> | The IPv6 prefix and prefix length advertised on the router advertisement message sent from the device.<br>The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>&lt;valid-lifetime&gt;</code>     | The the period during which the specified IPv6 address prefix is valid. This can be set to a value between 5 and 315360000 seconds. Note that this period should be set to a value greater than that set for the prefix preferred-lifetime. See the Usage notes after this parameter table for a description of valid lifetime and how it determines invalid IPv6 addresses upon expiry.                                               |
| <code>infinite</code>                   | Specifying this keyword instead of entering a value for the <code>&lt;valid-lifetime&gt;</code> parameter applies an infinite valid lifetime.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>&lt;preferred-lifetime&gt;</code> | Specifies the IPv6 prefix preferred lifetime. This is the period during which the IPv6 address prefix is considered current. Set this to a value between 0 and 315360000 seconds. Note that this period should be set to a value less than that set for the prefix valid-lifetime. See the Usage notes after this parameter table for a description of preferred lifetime and how it determines deprecated IPv6 addresses upon expiry. |
| <code>infinite</code>                   | Specifying this keyword instead of entering a value for the <code>&lt;preferred-lifetime&gt;</code> parameter applies an infinite valid lifetime.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>off-link</code>                   | Specify the IPv6 prefix off-link flag.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>no-autoconfig</code>              | Specify the IPv6 prefix no autoconfiguration flag. Setting this flag indicates that the prefix is not to be used for autoconfiguration.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>all</code>                        | Specify all prefix names and all prefixes are removed when used with the no variant of this command.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Mode** Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

**Usage** This command specifies the IPv6 prefix flags that are advertised by the router advertisement message.

Preferred IPv6 addresses or prefixes are available to interfaces for unrestricted use and are deprecated when the preferred timer expires.

Deprecated IPv6 addresses and prefixes are available for use and are discouraged but not forbidden. A deprecated address or prefix should not be used as a source address or prefix, but packets sent from deprecated addresses or prefixes are delivered as expected.

An IPv6 address or prefix becomes invalid and is not available to an interface when the valid lifetime timer expires. Invalid addresses or prefixes should not appear as the source or destination for a packet.

**Examples** The following example configures the device to issue RAs (Router Advertisements) on the VLAN interface vlan4, and advertises the DHCPv6 prefix name prefix1 and the IPv6 address prefix of 2001:0db8::/32.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp client pd prefix1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd prefix prefix1 2001:0db8::/32
```

The following example resets router advertisements on the VLAN interface vlan4, so the address prefix of 2001:0db8::/32 is not advertised from the device.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0db8::/32
```

The following example removes all prefix names and prefixes from VLAN interface vlan4:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd prefix all
```

**Related Commands**

- [ipv6 address \(DHCPv6 PD\)](#)
- [ipv6 dhcp client pd](#)
- [ipv6 dhcp pool](#)
- [ipv6 local pool](#)
- [prefix-delegation pool](#)
- [show ipv6 dhcp binding](#)

# link-address

**Overview** Use this command in DHCPv6 Configuration mode to specify a link-address prefix within a DHCPv6 Server pool.

Note that you can only configure one link address per DHCPv6 pool. Configuring another link address in the same DHCPv6 pool overwrites the previously configured link address.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the link-address prefix from the DHCPv6 Server pool.

**Syntax** `link-address <ipv6-prefix/prefix-length>`  
`no link-address`

| Parameter                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ipv6-prefix/prefix-length&gt;</code> | Specify an IPv6 prefix and prefix length. The prefix length indicates the length of the IPv6 prefix assigned to the pool. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X/X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64. |

**Default** No DHCPv6 Server pool configuration link address prefix is configured by default.

**Mode** DHCPv6 Configuration

**Usage** Link addresses are configured in DHCPv6 Server address pools when there are remote clients that communicate via intermediate relay(s).

RELAY-FORW and RELAY-REPL relay packets contain the requesting link address source.

This command is used to match incoming requests from PD (Prefix Delegation) clients (received via an intermediate relay) to a configured delegation pool.

When an address on the incoming interface of the DHCPv6 server or a link address set in the incoming delegation request packet from the prefix delegation client matches the link-address prefix configured in the delegation pool, the DHCPv6 server is able to match and use the appropriate delegation pool for relayed delegation request messages.

If there is no match between incoming delegation request packets from the prefix delegation client and the link-address prefix configured in the delegation pool, the DHCPv6 Server does not delegate an IPv6 prefix to the requesting device.

The link address should be set to the network prefix where the prefix delegation client resides. The prefix delegation server will also need a forwarding path (IPv6 route) back to the network prefix where the prefix delegation client resides.

For more information, see the [DHCPv6 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Examples** To configure the IPv6 prefix and prefix length 2001:0db8:1::/48 as the link address for pool P2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(config-dhcp6)# address prefix 2001:0db8:2::/48
awplus(config-dhcp6)# link-address 2001:0db8:1::/48
```

To remove the link address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(config-dhcp6)# no link-address
```

**Related  
Commands** [ipv6 dhcp pool](#)  
[show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

# option (DHCPv6)

**Overview** Use this command in DHCPv6 Configuration mode to add a user-defined option to the DHCPv6 prefix pool you are configuring. For the **hex**, **integer**, and **flag** option types, if the option already exists, the new option overwrites the existing option's value.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified user-defined option from the DHCPv6 server pool, or to remove all user-defined options from the DHCPv6 server pool.

**Syntax** `option [<1-254>|<option-name>] <option-value>`  
`no option [<1-254>|<option-value>]`

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-254>        | The option number of the option. Options with the same number as one of the standard options overrides the standard option definition.                                                                 |
| <option-name>  | Option name associated with the option.                                                                                                                                                                |
| <option-value> | The option value. You must specify a value that is appropriate to the option type:                                                                                                                     |
|                | <b>hex</b> A hexadecimal string. Valid characters are the numbers 0–9 and letters a–f. Embedded spaces are not valid. The string must be an even number of characters, from 2 and 256 characters long. |
|                | <b>ipv6</b> An IPv6 prefix that has the hexadecimal X:X::X:X notation. To create a list of IPv6 prefixes, you must add each IPv6 prefix individually using this command multiple times.                |
|                | <b>integer</b> A number from 0 to 4294967295.                                                                                                                                                          |
|                | <b>flag</b> A value of either true, on, or enabled to set the flag, or false, off or disabled to unset the flag.                                                                                       |

**Mode** DHCPv6 Configuration

**Usage** You must define a DHCPv6 option using the `ipv6 dhcp option` command before using the `option (DHCPv6)` command.

Note that options with an **ipv6** type can hold a list of IPv6 prefix (i.e. entries that have the X:X::X:X address format), so if the option already exists in the pool, then the new IP address is added to the list of existing IPv6 prefixes. Also note options with the same number as one of the pre-defined options override the standard option definition. The pre-defined options use the option numbers 1, 3, 6, 15, and 51.

**Examples** To add the IPv6 type option named `sntp-server-addr` to the pool P2 and give the option the value `ipv6`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp option 22 name sntp_server_addr ipv6
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(config-dhcp6)# option sntp_server_addr ipv6
```

To add the ASCII-type option named `tftp-server-name` to the pool P2 and give the option the value `server1`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(config-dhcp6)# option tftp-server-name server1
```

To add the hex-type option named `tcPIP-node-type` to the pool P2 and give the option the value `08af`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(config-dhcp6)# option tcPIP-node-type 08af
```

To add multiple IP addresses for the ip-type option 175, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config-dhcp6)# option 175 2001:0db8:3001::/64
awplus(config-dhcp6)# option 175 2001:0db8:3002::/64
awplus(config-dhcp6)# option 175 2001:0db8:3003::/64
```

To add the option 179 to a pool, and give the option the value 123456, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-dhcp6)# option 179 123456
```

To add a user-defined flag option with the name `perform-router-discovery`, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-dhcp6)# option perform-router-discovery yes
```

To clear all user-defined options from a DHCP address pool, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-dhcp6)# no option
```

To clear a user-defined option, named `tftp-server-name`, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-dhcp6)# no option tftp-server-name
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [dns-server \(DHCPv6\)](#)
- [ipv6 dhcp option](#)
- [ipv6 dhcp pool](#)
- [show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)



# prefix-delegation pool

**Overview** Use this command in DHCPv6 Configuration mode to add a DHCPv6 server prefix-delegation pool entry to the current DHCPv6 pool configuration. You must define a DHCPv6 server prefix-delegation pool using the [ipv6 dhcp pool](#) command before using this command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a DHCPv6 server prefix-delegation pool from the current DHCPv6 pool configuration.

**Syntax** `prefix-delegation pool <DHCPv6-poolname> [lifetime {<valid-time>|infinite} {<preferred-time>|infinite}]`  
`no prefix-delegation pool <DHCPv6-poolname>`

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <DHCPv6-poolname> | Description used to identify this DHCPv6 server pool. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks".                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| lifetime          | Optional. Specify a time period for the hosts to remember router advertisements (RAs). If you specify this parameter then you must also specify a <i>valid-time</i> and a <i>preferred-time</i> value.<br>See the Usage notes below this parameter table for a description of preferred and valid lifetimes and how these determine deprecated or invalid IPv6 addresses upon expiry. |
| <valid-time>      | Specify a valid lifetime in seconds in the range <5-315360000>.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| infinite          | Specify an infinite valid lifetime or an infinite preferred lifetime, or both, when using this keyword.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <preferred-time>  | Specify a valid lifetime in seconds in the range <5-315360000>.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

**Default** No IPv6 local prefix pool is specified by default.

**Mode** DHCPv6 Configuration

**Usage** The DHCPv6 server assigns prefixes dynamically from an IPv6 local prefix pool, which is configured using the [ipv6 local pool](#) command and is associated with a DHCPv6 configuration pool using this command. When the server receives a prefix request from a client, it attempts to obtain unassigned prefixes from the pool. After the client releases the previously assigned prefixes, the server returns the prefixes to the pool for reassignment.

Preferred IPv6 addresses or prefixes are available to interfaces for unrestricted use and are deprecated when the preferred timer expires.

Deprecated IPv6 addresses and prefixes are available for use and are discouraged but not forbidden. A deprecated address or prefix should not be used as a source

address or prefix, but packets sent from deprecated addresses or prefixes are delivered as expected.

An IPv6 address or prefix becomes invalid and is not available to an interface when the valid lifetime timer expires. Invalid addresses or prefixes should not appear as the source or destination for a packet.

**Example** This example adds DHCPv6 Prefix Delegation pool `pd_pool1` to DHCPv6 pool `pool1`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 local pool pd_pool1 2001:0db8::/48 56
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool pool1
awplus(config-dhcp6)# prefix-delegation pool pd_pool1
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [ipv6 dhcp pool](#)
- [ipv6 local pool](#)
- [show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

# service dhcp-relay

**Overview** This command enables the DHCP Relay Agent on the device. However, on a given IP interface, no DHCP forwarding takes place until at least one DHCP server is specified to forward/relay all clients' DHCP packets to.

The **no** variant of this command disables the DHCP Relay Agent on the device for all interfaces.

**Syntax** `service dhcp-relay`  
`no service dhcp-relay`

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** A maximum number of 400 DHCP Relay Agents (one per interface) can be configured on the device. Once this limit has been reached, any further attempts to configure DHCP Relay Agents will not be successful.

**Default** The DHCP-relay service is enabled by default.

**Examples** To enable the DHCP relay global function, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service dhcp-relay
```

To disable the DHCP relay global function, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service dhcp-relay
```

**Related Commands**

- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay information policy](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay maxhops](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay server-address](#)

# show counter dhcp-relay

**Overview** This command shows counters for the DHCP Relay Agent on your device.  
For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** show counter dhcp-relay

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** To display counters for the DHCP Relay Agent on your device, use the following command:

```
awplus# show counter dhcp-relay
```

**Output** Figure 46-2: Example output from the **show counter dhcp-relay** command

```
awplus#show counter dhcp-relay

DHCP relay counters
Requests In 4
Replies In 4
Relayed To Server 4
Relayed To Client 4
Out To Server Failed 0
Out To Client Failed 0
Invalid hlen 0
Bogus giaddr 0
Corrupt Agent Option 0
Missing Agent Option 0
Bad Circuit ID 0
Missing Circuit ID 0
Bad Remote ID 0
Missing Remote ID 0
Option Insert Failed 0
DHCPv6 Requests In 0
DHCPv6 Replies In 0
DHCPv6 Relayed to Server 0
DHCPv6 Relayed to Client 0
```

| Parameter         | Description                                                |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Requests In       | The number of DHCP Request messages received from clients. |
| Replies In        | The number of DHCP Reply messages received from servers.   |
| Relayed To Server | The number of DHCP Request messages relayed to servers.    |
| Relayed To Client | The number of DHCP Reply messages relayed to clients.      |

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Out To Server Failed | The number of failures when attempting to send request messages to servers. This is an internal debugging counter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Out To Client Failed | The number of failures when attempting to send reply messages to clients. This is an internal debugging counter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Invalid hlen         | The number of incoming messages dropped due to an invalid hlen field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Bogus giaddr         | The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to the bogus giaddr field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Corrupt Agent Option | The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to a corrupt relay agent information option field. Note that Agent Option counters only increment on errors occurring if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command is configured for an interface. Messages generating the errors are only dropped if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking</code> command is configured on the interface as well as the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command. |
| Missing Agent Option | The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to a missing relay agent information option field. Note that Agent Option counters only increment on errors occurring if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command is configured for an interface. Messages generating the errors are only dropped if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking</code> command is configured on the interface as well as the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command. |
| Bad Circuit ID       | The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to a bad circuit ID. Note that Agent Option counters only increment on errors occurring if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command is configured for an interface. Messages generating the errors are only dropped if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking</code> command is configured on the interface as well as the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command.                               |
| Missing Circuit ID   | The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to a missing circuit ID. Note that Agent Option counters only increment on errors occurring if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command is configured for an interface. Messages generating the errors are only dropped if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking</code> command is configured on the interface as well as the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command.                           |

| Parameter                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bad Remote ID            | The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to a bad remote ID.<br>Note that Agent Option counters only increment on errors occurring if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command is configured for an interface. Messages generating the errors are only dropped if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking</code> command is configured on the interface as well as the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command                                                                                                                                                |
| Missing Remote ID        | The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to a missing remote ID.<br>Note that Agent Option counters only increment on errors occurring if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command is configured for an interface. Messages generating the errors are only dropped if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking</code> command is configured on the interface as well as the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command                                                                                                                                            |
| Option Insert Failed     | The number of incoming DHCP Request messages dropped due to an error adding the DHCP Relay Agent information (option-82). This counter increments when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the DHCP Relay Agent is set to drop packets with the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field already filled by another DHCP Relay Agent. This policy is set with the <code>ip dhcp-relay information policy</code> command.</li> <li>there is a packet error that stops the DHCP Relay Agent from being able to append the packet with its DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) field.</li> </ul> |
| DHCPv6 Requests In       | The number of incoming DHCPv6 Request messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| DHCPv6 Replies In        | The number of incoming DHCPv6 Reply messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| DHCPv6 Relayed to Server | The number of DHCPv6 messages relayed to the server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| DHCPv6 Relayed to Client | The number of DHCPv6 messages relayed to the client.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

# show counter ipv6 dhcp-client

**Overview** Use this command in User Exec or Privilege Exec mode to show DHCPv6 client counter information. See [show counter ipv6 dhcp-server](#) for DHCPv6 server information.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** show counter ipv6 dhcp-client

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the DHCPv6 client counter information, use the command:

```
awplus# show counter ipv6 dhcp-client
```

**Output** Figure 46-3: Example output from the **show counter ipv6 dhcp-client** command

```
awplus#show counter ipv6 dhcp-client
SOLICIT out 20
ADVERTISE in 12
REQUEST out 1
CONFIRM out 0
RENEW out 0
REBIND out 0
REPLY in 0
RELEASE out 0
DECLINE out 0
INFORMATION-REQUEST out 0
```

**Table 1:** Parameters in the output of the **show counter ipv6 dhcp-client** command

| Parameter    | Description                                                             |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SOLICIT out  | Displays the count of SOLICIT messages sent by the DHCPv6 client.       |
| ADVERTISE in | Displays the count of ADVERTISE messages received by the DHCPv6 client. |
| REQUEST out  | Displays the count of REQUEST messages sent by the DHCPv6 client.       |
| CONFIRM out  | Displays the count of CONFIRM messages sent by the DHCPv6 client.       |
| RENEW out    | Displays the count of RENEW messages sent by the DHCPv6 client.         |

**Table 1:** Parameters in the output of the **show counter ipv6 dhcp-client** command (cont.)

| Parameter               | Description                                                                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| REBIND out              | Displays the count of REBIND messages sent by the DHCPv6 client.              |
| REPLY in                | Displays the count of REPLY messages received by the DHCPv6 client.           |
| RELEASE out             | Displays the count of RELEASE messages sent by the DHCPv6 client.             |
| DECLINE out             | Displays the count of DECLINE messages sent by the DHCPv6 client.             |
| INFORMATION-REQUEST out | Displays the count of INFORMATION-REQUEST messages sent by the DHCPv6 client. |

**Related Commands** [show counter ipv6 dhcp-server](#)



# show counter ipv6 dhcp-server

**Overview** Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec mode to show DHCPv6 server counter information. See [show counter ipv6 dhcp-client](#) for DHCPv6 client information.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** show counter ipv6 dhcp-server

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the DHCPv6 server counter information, use the command:

```
awplus# show counter ipv6 dhcp-server
```

**Output** Figure 46-4: Example output from the **show counter ipv6 dhcp-server** command

```
awplus#show counter ipv6 dhcp-server
SOLICIT in 20
ADVERTISE out 12
REQUEST in 1
CONFIRM in 0
RENEW in 0
REBIND in 0
REPLY out 0
RELEASE in 0
DECLINE in 0
INFORMATION-REQUEST in 0
```

**Table 2:** Parameters in the output of the **show counter ipv6 dhcp-server** command

| Parameter     | Description                                                           |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SOLICIT in    | Displays the count of SOLICIT messages received by the DHCPv6 server. |
| ADVERTISE out | Displays the count of ADVERTISE messages sent by the DHCPv6 server.   |
| REQUEST in    | Displays the count of REQUEST messages received by the DHCPv6 server. |
| CONFIRM in    | Displays the count of CONFIRM messages received by the DHCPv6 server. |
| RENEW in      | Displays the count of RENEW messages received by the DHCPv6 server.   |

**Table 2:** Parameters in the output of the **show counter ipv6 dhcp-server** command (cont.)

| Parameter              | Description                                                                      |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| REBIND in              | Displays the count of REBIND messages received by the DHCPv6 server.             |
| REPLY out              | Displays the count of REPLY messages sent by the DHCPv6 server.                  |
| RELEASE in             | Displays the count of RELEASE messages received by the DHCPv6 server.            |
| DECLINE in             | Displays the count of DECLINE messages received by the DHCPv6 server.            |
| INFORMATION-REQUEST in | Displays the count of INFORMATION-REQUEST messages received by the DHCPv6 server |

**Related Commands** [show counter ipv6 dhcp-client](#)

# show ip dhcp-relay

**Overview** This command shows the configuration of the DHCP Relay Agent on each interface.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ip dhcp-relay [interface <interface-name>]`

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                          |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <interface-name> | Name of a specific interface. This displays the DHCP configuration for the specified interface only. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the DHCP Relay Agent’s configuration on the interface `vlan100`, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp-relay interface vlan100
```

**Output** Figure 46-5: Example output from the **show ip dhcp-relay** command

```
DHCP Relay Service is enabled

vlan100 is up, line protocol is up
Maximum hop count is 10
Insertion of Relay Agent Option is disabled
Checking of Relay Agent Option is disabled
The Remote Id string for Relay Agent Option is 0000.cd28.074c
Relay information policy is to append new relay agent
information
List of servers : 192.168.1.200
```

**Related Commands**

- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay information policy](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay maxhops](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay server-address](#)

# show ipv6 dhcp

**Overview** Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec mode to show the DHCPv6 unique identifier (DUID) configured on your device.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ipv6 dhcp`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Usage** The DUID is based on the link-layer address for both DHCPv6 client and DHCPv6 server identifiers. The device uses the MAC address from the lowest interface number for the DUID.

The DUID is used by a DHCPv6 client to obtain an IPv6 address from a DHCPv6 server. A DHCPv6 server compares the DUID with its database of DUIDs and sends configuration data for an IPv6 address plus the preferred and valid lease time values to a DHCPv6 client.

**Example** To display the DUID configured on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 dhcp
```

**Output** Figure 46-6: Example output from the **show ipv6 dhcp** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 dhcp
DHCPv6 Server DUID: 0001000117ab6876001577f7ba23
```

**Related Commands** [ipv6 address dhcp](#)

# show ipv6 dhcp binding

**Overview** Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec mode to show the IPv6 address entries that the DHCPv6 server leases to DHCPv6 clients. Note that applying this command with the optional *summary* keyword parameter displays the number of addresses per pool, but not the address or prefix entries per pool.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ipv6 dhcp binding [summary]`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| summary   | Optional. Specify the <b>summary</b> keyword to display summarized information for DHCPv6 server leases to client nodes, displaying the number of address entries per pool, not the addresses or prefixes. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example 1** To display the total DHCPv6 leasing address entries for all pools, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 dhcp binding summary
```

**Output** Figure 46-7: Example output from the **show ipv6 dhcp binding summary** command

|                                        |                            |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| awplus# show ipv6 dhcp binding summary |                            |
| Pool Name                              | Number of Leased Addresses |
| -----                                  |                            |
| ia-na1                                 | 3                          |
| ia-pd1                                 | 5                          |
| Total in all Pools:                    | 8                          |

**Table 3:** Parameters in the output of the **show ipv6 dhcp binding summary** command

| Parameter                  | Description                                                        |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Pool Name                  | Displays a list of all the pool names.                             |
| Number of Leased Addresses | Displays the number of leased address entries for the pool.        |
| Total in all Pools         | Displays the total number of leased address entries for all pools. |

**Example 2** To display addresses, prefixes, and lifetimes for all DHCPv6 leasing entries by pool, enter:

```
awplus# show ipv6 dhcp binding
```

**Output** Figure 46-8: Example output from the **show ipv6 dhcp binding** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 dhcp binding
Pool ia-na1
 Address 2002:0:3c0::1
 client IAID 77f7ba23, DUID 0001000117c4bbb4001577f7ba23
 preferred lifetime 604800, valid lifetime 2592000
 starts at 20 Aug 2012 18:38:29
 expires at 19 Sep 2012 18:38:29
Pool ia-pd1
 Prefix 2002:0:3c0::/42
 client IAID 77f7ba23, DUID 0001000117c4bbb4001577f7ba23
 preferred lifetime 604800, valid lifetime 2592000
 starts at 20 Aug 2012 18:38:29
 expires at 19 Sep 2012 18:38:29
```

**Table 4:** Parameters in the output of the **showipv6 dhcp binding** command

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Address            | Address delegated to the indicated IAID and DUID.<br>See the IAID and DUID descriptions below for further information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Prefix             | Prefix delegated to the indicated IAID and DUID.<br>See the IAID and DUID descriptions below for further information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| DUID               | DHCPv6 unique identifier (DUID) (see RFC 3315).<br>Each DHCPv6 client has as DUID. DHCPv6 servers use DUIDs to identify clients for the association of IAs (Identity Associations) with DHCPv6 clients. DHCPv6 clients use DUIDs to identify a DHCPv6 server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| IAID               | Identify Association Identifier (IAID) (see RFC 3315).<br>IAIDs are identifiers for IAs (Identity Associations), where an IA is a collection of IPv6 addresses assigned to a DHCPv6 client. Each IA has an associated IAD. Each DHCPv6 client may have more than one IA assigned to it. Each IA holds one type of address.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| preferred lifetime | The preferred lifetime setting in seconds for the specified IAID and DUID. Preferred IPv6 addresses or prefixes are available to interfaces for unrestricted use and are deprecated when the preferred timer expires. Deprecated IPv6 addresses and prefixes are available for use and are discouraged but not forbidden. A deprecated address or prefix should not be used as a source address or prefix, but packets sent from deprecated addresses or prefixes are delivered as expected. |
| valid lifetime     | The valid lifetime setting in seconds for the specified IAID and DUID. An IPv6 address or prefix becomes invalid and is not available to an interface when the valid lifetime timer expires. Invalid addresses or prefixes should not appear as the source or destination for a packet.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

**Table 4:** Parameters in the output of the **showipv6 dhcp binding** command

| Parameter  | Description                                            |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| starts at  | The date and time at which the valid lifetime expires. |
| expires at | The date and time at which the valid lifetime expires. |

**Related  
Commands**

[clear ipv6 dhcp binding](#)

[ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

[show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

# show ipv6 dhcp interface

**Overview** Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec mode to display DHCPv6 information for a specified interface, or all interfaces when entered without the interface parameter.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ipv6 dhcp interface [<interface-name>]`

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <interface-name> | Optional. Specify the name of the interface to show DHCPv6 information about. Omit this optional parameter to display DHCPv6 information for all interfaces DHCPv6 is configured on. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example1** To display DHCPv6 information for all interfaces DHCPv6 is configured on, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 dhcp interface
```

**Output** Figure 46-9: Example output from the **show ipv6 dhcp interface** command

```
awplus# show ipv6 dhcp interface
vlan1 is in client mode
 Address 1001::3c0:1
 preferred lifetime 9000, valid lifetime 5000
 starts at 20 Jan 2012 09:21:35
 expires at 20 Jan 2012 10:25:32

vlan2
is in client (Prefix-Delegation) mode
 Prefix
 name pd1

 prefix 2002:0:3c0::/42

 preferred lifetime 604800, valid lifetime 2592000

 starts at 20 Aug 2012 09:21:33

 expires at 19 Sep 2012 09:21:33

vlan3
is in server mode
 Using
 pool : pool-1;
 Preference:
 0
```



**Example 2** To display DHCPv6 information for interface vlan2, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 dhcp interface vlan2
```

**Output** Figure 46-10: Example output from the **show ipv6 dhcp interface vlan2** command

```
awplus# show ipv6 dhcp interface vlan2
vlan2 is in client (Prefix-Delegation) mode
Prefix name pd1
 prefix 2002:0:3c0::/42
 preferred lifetime 604800, valid lifetime 2592000
 starts at 20 Aug 2012 09:21:33
 expires at 19 Sep 2012 09:21:33
```

**Table 5:** Parameters in the output of the **show counter dhcp-client** command

| Parameter                                                 | Description                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <interface> is in server/client/ (Prefix-Delegation) mode | Displays whether the specified interface is in server or client mode and whether prefix-delegation is applied to an interface. |
| Address                                                   | Displays the address of the DHCPv6 server on the interface.                                                                    |
| Prefix name                                               | Displays the IPv6 general prefix pool name, where prefixes are stored for the interface.                                       |
| Using pool                                                | Displays the name of the pool used by the interface.                                                                           |
| Preference                                                | Displays the preference value for the DHCPv6 server.                                                                           |

**Related Commands** [ipv6 dhcp client pd](#)

# show ipv6 dhcp pool

**Overview** Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec mode to display the configuration details and system usage of the DHCPv6 address pools configured on the device.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `show ipv6 dhcp pool [<DHCPv6-address-pool-name>]`

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <DHCPv6-address-pool-name> | Name of a specific DHCPv6 address pool. This displays the configuration of the specified DHCPv6 address pool only. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** `awplus# show ipv6 dhcp pool`

**Output** Figure 46-11: Example output from the **show ipv6 dhcp pool** command

|                                              |
|----------------------------------------------|
| awplus# show ipv6 dhcp pool                  |
| DHCPv6 Pool: ia-na                           |
| Address Prefix : 1001::/64                   |
| Lifetime: 2592000(valid), 604800(preferred)  |
| DNS Server: 2001::1                          |
| DNS Server: 2001::2                          |
| Domain Name: example.com                     |
| Domain Name: example.co.jp                   |
| SNTP Server: 2001::5                         |
| SNTP Server: 2001::6                         |
| Option Code : 150                            |
| Value: [ASCII] test-test                     |
| DHCPv6 Pool: ia-pd                           |
| PD Pool Name: pd1                            |
| Prefix : 2002::/38-42                        |
| Lifetime : 2592000(valid), 604800(preferred) |

**Table 6:** Parameters in the output of the **show ipv6dhcp pool** command

| Parameter      | Description                        |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| DHCPv6 Pool    | Name of the DHCPv6 pool.           |
| Address Prefix | Address prefix to the DHCPv6 pool. |

**Table 6:** Parameters in the output of the **show ipv6dhcp pool** command (cont.)

| Parameter           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Address<br>Lifetime | <p>Valid and preferred lifetimes to the DHCPv6 pool.</p> <p>Preferred IPv6 addresses or prefixes are available to interfaces for unrestricted use and are deprecated when the preferred timer expires.</p> <p>Deprecated IPv6 addresses and prefixes are available for use and are discouraged but not forbidden. A deprecated address or prefix should not be used as a source address or prefix, but packets sent from deprecated addresses or prefixes are delivered as expected.</p> <p>An IPv6 address or prefix becomes invalid and is not available to an interface when the valid lifetime timer expires. Invalid addresses or prefixes should not appear as the source or destination for a packet.</p> |
| DNS Server          | IPv6 address of the DNS Server                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Domain name         | URL for the domain name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| SNTP Server         | IPv6 address of the SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) Server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Option Code         | DHCP Option code (see RFC 2132).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Option Value        | DHCP Option value type (see RFC 2132).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Related  
Commands**    [ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

# sntp-address

**Overview** Use this command in DHCPv6 Configuration mode to add an SNTP Server IPv6 address to a DHCPv6 Server pool.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an SNTP Server IPv6 address from a DHCPv6 Server pool.

**Syntax** `sntp-address <ipv6-address>`  
`no sntp-address <ipv6-address>`

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ipv6-address&gt;</code> | Specify an SNTP Server IPv6 address, in hexadecimal notation in the format X:X::X:X. |

**Mode** DHCPv6 Configuration

**Examples** The following example adds an SNTP Server IPv6 address of 2001:0db8::/32 to the DHCPv6 pool named P2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(config-dhcp6)# sntp-address 2001:0db8::/32
```

The following example removes an SNTP Server IPv6 address of 2001:0db8::/32 to the DHCPv6 pool named P2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(config-dhcp6)# no sntp-address 2001:0db8::/32
```

**Related Commands**

- [dns-server \(DHCPv6\)](#)
- [domain-name \(DHCPv6\)](#)
- [option \(DHCPv6\)](#)
- [show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure the Network Time Protocol (NTP). For more information, see the [NTP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

The device can act as an NTP client to receive time from one or more NTP servers, and as an NTP server.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare\\_Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“ntp access-group \(deprecated\)”](#) on page 2123
  - [“ntp authenticate”](#) on page 2124
  - [“ntp authentication-key”](#) on page 2125
  - [“ntp broadcastdelay”](#) on page 2126
  - [“ntp discard”](#) on page 2127
  - [“ntp master”](#) on page 2128
  - [“ntp peer”](#) on page 2129
  - [“ntp rate-limit”](#) on page 2131
  - [“ntp restrict”](#) on page 2132
  - [“ntp server”](#) on page 2134
  - [“ntp source”](#) on page 2136
  - [“ntp trusted-key \(deprecated\)”](#) on page 2138
  - [“show counter ntp \(deprecated\)”](#) on page 2139
  - [“show ntp associations”](#) on page 2140
  - [“show ntp counters”](#) on page 2142
  - [“show ntp counters associations”](#) on page 2143

- [“show ntp status”](#) on page 2144

# ntp access-group (deprecated)

**Overview** This command has been deprecated in Software Version 5.4.6-1.1. Please use the command [ntp restrict](#) instead.

# ntp authenticate

**Overview** This command enables NTP authentication. This allows NTP to authenticate the associations with other systems for security purposes.

The **no** variant of this command disables NTP authentication.

**Syntax** ntp authenticate  
no ntp authenticate

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To enable NTP authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp authenticate
```

To disable NTP authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ntp authenticate
```



# ntp authentication-key

**Overview** This command defines each of the authentication keys. Each key has a key number, a type (MD5 or SHA1), and a value.

The **no** variant of this disables the authentication key.

**Syntax** `ntp authentication-key <keynumber> {md5|sha1} <key> [trusted]`  
`no ntp authentication-key <keynumber>`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <keynumber> | <1-4294967295> An identification number for the key.                                                                                 |
| md5         | Define an MD5 key.                                                                                                                   |
| sha1        | Define an SHA1 key.                                                                                                                  |
| <key>       | The authentication key. For SHA1, this is a 20 hexadecimal character string. For MD5, this is a string of up to 31 ASCII characters. |
| trusted     | Add this key to the list of authentication keys that this server trusts.                                                             |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To define an MD5 authentication key number 134343 and a key value "mystring", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp authentication-key 134343 md5 mystring
```

To disable the authentication key number 134343 with the key value "mystring", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ntp authentication-key 134343 md5 mystring
```

# ntp broadcastdelay

**Overview** Use this command to set the estimated round-trip delay for broadcast packets. Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the round-trip delay for broadcast packets to the default offset of 0 microseconds.

**Syntax** `ntp broadcastdelay <delay>`  
`no ntp broadcastdelay`

| Parameter | Description                                     |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <delay>   | <1-999999> The broadcast delay in microseconds. |

**Default** 0 microsecond offset, which can only be applied with the **no** variant of this command.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the estimated round-trip delay to 23464 microseconds for broadcast packets, use these commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp broadcastdelay 23464
```

To reset the estimated round-trip delay for broadcast packets to the default setting (0 microseconds), use these commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ntp broadcastdelay
```

# ntp discard

**Overview** Use this command to limit the time between NTP packets on the host or hosts specified by the command [ntp restrict](#). Packets that arrive at greater frequency than the limits are dropped or sent a kiss-of-death response.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the limits to their default values.

**Syntax**

```
ntp discard minimum <1-60>
ntp discard average <1-16>
no ntp discard minimum
no ntp discard average
```

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| minimum <1-60> | The minimum time between NTP packets, in seconds.                                                                                                                                                     |
| average <1-16> | A value that determines the minimum average time between NTP packets. The number of seconds is 2 to the power of the specified value (e.g. if you specify 4, the minimum average time is 16 seconds). |

**Default** Minimum: 2  
Average: 3 (8 seconds)

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To drop NTP packets from the 192.168.1.0/16 subnet if they arrive more frequently than every 5 seconds, and also send kiss-of-death messages, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp discard minimum 5
awplus(config)# ntp restrict 192.168.1.0/16 limited kod
```

To silently drop all NTP packets if they arrive more frequently than once every 4 seconds on average (2 to the power of 2), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp discard average 2
awplus(config)# ntp restrict default-v4 limited
awplus(config)# ntp restrict default-v6 limited
```

**Related Commands** [ntp restrict](#)

# ntp master

**Overview** Use this command to make the device to be an authoritative NTP server, even if the system is not synchronized to an outside time source.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop the device being the designated NTP server.

**Syntax** `ntp master [<stratum>]`  
`no ntp master`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <stratum> | <1-15> The stratum number defines the configured level that is set for this master within the NTP hierarchy. The default stratum number is 12. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** The stratum levels define the distance from the reference clock and exist to prevent cycles in the hierarchy. Stratum 1 is used to indicate time servers, which are more accurate than Stratum 2 servers. For more information on the Network Time Protocol go to: [www.ntp.org](http://www.ntp.org)

**Examples** To stop the device from being the designated NTP server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ntp master
```

To make the device the designated NTP server with stratum number 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp master 2
```

# ntp peer

**Overview** Use this command to configure an NTP peer association. An NTP association is a peer association if this system is willing to either synchronize to the other system, or allow the other system to synchronize to it.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured NTP peer association.

**Syntax**

```
ntp peer {<peeraddress>|<peername>}
ntp peer {<peeraddress>|<peername>} [prefer] [key <key>]
[version <version>]
no ntp peer {<peeraddress>|<peername>}
```

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <peeraddress>     | Specify the IP address of the peer, entered in the form A.B.C.D for an IPv4 address, or in the form X:X::X:X for an IPv6 address. |
| <peername>        | Specify the peer hostname. The peer hostname can resolve to an IPv4 and an IPv6 address.                                          |
| prefer            | Prefer this peer when possible.                                                                                                   |
| key <key>         | <1-4294967295><br>Configure the peer authentication key.                                                                          |
| version <version> | <1-4><br>Configure for this NTP version.                                                                                          |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** See the following commands for options to configure NTP peer association, key and NTP version for the peer with an IPv4 address of 192.0.2.23:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp peer 192.0.2.23
awplus(config)# ntp peer 192.0.2.23 prefer
awplus(config)# ntp peer 192.0.2.23 prefer version 4
awplus(config)# ntp peer 192.0.2.23 prefer version 4 key 1234
awplus(config)# ntp peer 192.0.2.23 version 4 key 1234
awplus(config)# ntp peer 192.0.2.23 version 4
awplus(config)# ntp peer 192.0.2.23 key 1234
```

To remove an NTP peer association for this peer with an IPv4 address of 192.0.2.23, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ntp peer 192.0.2.23
```

See the following commands for options to configure NTP peer association, key and NTP version for the peer with an IPv6 address of 2001:0db8:010d::1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp peer 2001:0db8:010d::1
awplus(config)# ntp peer 2001:0db8:010d::1 prefer
awplus(config)# ntp peer 2001:0db8:010d::1 prefer version 4
awplus(config)# ntp peer 2001:0db8:010d::1 prefer version 4 key 1234
awplus(config)# ntp peer 2001:0db8:010d::1 version 4 key 1234
awplus(config)# ntp peer 2001:0db8:010d::1 version 4
awplus(config)# ntp peer 2001:0db8:010d::1 key 1234
```

To remove an NTP peer association for this peer with an IPv6 address of 2001:0db8:010d::1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ntp peer 2001:0db8:010d::1
```

**Related  
Commands**   [ntp server](#)  
                  [ntp source](#)

# ntp rate-limit

**Overview** Use this command to enable NTP server response rate-limiting. Limiting NTP server responses can reduce network traffic when occurrences such as misconfigured or broken NTP clients poll the NTP server too frequently. Excessive polling can lead to network overload.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the rate-limit configuration.

**Syntax** `ntp rate-limit {interval<1-4096>|burst <1-255>|leak <2-16>}`  
`no ntp rate-limit`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| interval  | The minimum interval between responses configured in seconds. The default interval is 8 seconds.                                                                                                           |
| burst     | The maximum number of responses that can be sent in a burst, temporarily exceeding the limit specified by the interval option. The default burst is 8 responses.                                           |
| leak      | The rate at which responses are randomly allowed even if the limits specified by the interval and burst options are exceeded. The default leak is 4, i.e. on average, every fourth request has a response. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Default** Interval - 8 seconds.

Burst - 8 responses.

Leak - 4.

**Example** To configure an NTP rate-limiting interval of 30 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp rate-limit interval 30
```

**Related Commands** [ntp restrict](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-1.1: command added

# ntp restrict

**Overview** Use this command to configure a restriction (allow or deny) on NTP packets or NTP functionality for a specific host/network or all hosts of a given IP family.

This means you can control host access to NTP service and NTP server status queries.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a restriction from one or more hosts.

**Syntax**

```
ntp restrict
{default-v4|default-v6|<host-address>|<host-subnet>}
{allow|deny}

ntp restrict
{default-v4|default-v6|<host-address>|<host-subnet>} query
{allow|deny}

ntp restrict
{default-v4|default-v6|<host-address>|<host-subnet>} serve
{allow|deny}

no ntp restrict
{default-v4|default-v6|<host-address>|<host-subnet>}
```

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| default-v4     | Apply this restriction to all IPv4 hosts.                                                                                                                            |
| default-v6     | Apply this restriction to all IPv6 hosts.                                                                                                                            |
| <host-address> | Apply this restriction to the specified IPv4 or IPv6 host.<br>Enter an IPv4 address in the format A.B.C.D.<br>Enter an IPv6 address in the format X:X::X:X.          |
| <host-subnet>  | Apply this restriction to the specified IPv4 subnet or IPv6 prefix.<br>Enter an IPv4 subnet in the format A.B.C.D/M.<br>Enter an IPv6 prefix in the format X:X::X/X. |
| query          | Control NTP server status queries to matching hosts.                                                                                                                 |
| serve          | Control NTP time service to matching hosts.                                                                                                                          |
| allow          | Allow the configured restriction.                                                                                                                                    |
| deny           | Deny the configured restriction.                                                                                                                                     |

**Default** By default, time service is allowed to all hosts, and NTP server status querying is denied to all hosts.

**Mode** Global Configuration



**Example** To prevent all IPv4 hosts from accessing a device for NTP service, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp restrict default-v4 deny
```

To prevent the host 192.168.1.1 from accessing a device for NTP service, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp restrict 198.168.1.1 deny
```

To allow all hosts in the 10.10.10.0/24 subnet to access a device for NTP server status, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp restrict 10.10.10.0/24 query allow
```

**Related  
Commands** [ntp rate-limit](#)

**Command  
changes** Version 5.4.8-1.1: command added

# ntp server

**Overview** Use this command to configure an NTP server. This means that this system will synchronize to the other system, and not vice versa.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured NTP server.

**Syntax**

```
ntp server {<serveraddress>|<servername>}
ntp server {<serveraddress>|<servername>} [prefer] [key <key>]
[version <version>]
no ntp server {<serveraddress>|<servername>}
```

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <serveraddress>   | Specify the IP address of the peer, entered in the form A.B.C.D for an IPv4 address, or in the form X:X::X.X for an IPv6 address. |
| <servername>      | Specify the server hostname. The server hostname can resolve to an IPv4 and an IPv6 address.                                      |
| prefer            | Prefer this server when possible.                                                                                                 |
| key <key>         | <1-4294967295><br>Configure the server authentication key.                                                                        |
| version <version> | <1-4><br>Configure for this NTP version.                                                                                          |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** See the following commands for options to configure an NTP server association, key and NTP version for the server with an IPv4 address of 192.0.1.23:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp server 192.0.1.23
awplus(config)# ntp server 192.0.1.23 prefer
awplus(config)# ntp server 192.0.1.23 prefer version 4
awplus(config)# ntp server 192.0.1.23 prefer version 4 key 1234
awplus(config)# ntp server 192.0.1.23 version 4 key 1234
awplus(config)# ntp server 192.0.1.23 version 4
awplus(config)# ntp server 192.0.1.23 key 1234
```

To remove an NTP peer association for this peer with an IPv4 address of 192.0.1.23, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ntp server 192.0.1.23
```

See the following commands for options to configure an NTP server association, key and NTP version for the server with an IPv6 address of 2001:0db8:010e::2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp server 2001:0db8:010e::2
awplus(config)# ntp server 2001:0db8:010e::2 prefer
awplus(config)# ntp server 2001:0db8:010e::2 prefer version 4
awplus(config)# ntp server 2001:0db8:010e::2 prefer version 4
key 1234
awplus(config)# ntp server 2001:0db8:010e::2 version 4 key 1234
awplus(config)# ntp server 2001:0db8:010e::2 version 4
awplus(config)# ntp server 2001:0db8:010e::2 key 1234
```

To remove an NTP peer association for this peer with an IPv6 address of 2001:0db8:010e::2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ntp server 2001:0db8:010e::2
```

**Related  
Commands**   [ntp peer](#)  
                  [ntp source](#)

# ntp source

**Overview** Use this command to configure an IPv4 or an IPv6 address for the NTP source interface. This command defines the socket used for NTP messages, and only applies to NTP client behavior.

Note that you cannot use this command when using AMF (Allied Telesis Management Framework) or VCStack.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured IPv4 or IPv6 address from the NTP source interface.

**Syntax** `ntp source <source-address>`  
`no ntp source`

| Parameter                           | Description                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;source-address&gt;</code> | Specify the IP address of the NTP source interface, entered in the form A.B.C.D for an IPv4 address, or in the form X:X::X.X for an IPv6 address. |

**Default** An IP address is selected based on the most appropriate egress interface used to reach the NTP peer if a configured NTP client source IP address is unavailable or invalid.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Adding an IPv4 or an IPv6 address allows you to select which source interface NTP uses for peering. The IPv4 or IPv6 address configured using this command is matched to the interface.

When selecting a source IP address to use for NTP messages to the peer, if the configured NTP client source IP address is unavailable then default behavior will apply, and an alternative source IP address is automatically selected. This IP address is based on the most appropriate egress interface used to reach the NTP peer. The configured NTP client source IP may be unavailable if the interface is down, or an invalid IP address is configured that does not reside on the device.

Note that this command only applies to NTP client behavior. The egress interface that the NTP messages use to reach the NTP server is determined by the [ntp peer](#) and [ntp server](#) commands.

Note that you cannot use this command when using AMF (Allied Telesis Management Framework).

**Examples** To configure the NTP source interface with the IPv4 address 192.0.2.23, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp source 192.0.2.23
```

To configure the NTP source interface with the IPv6 address 2001:0db8:010e::2, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp source 2001:0db8:010e::2
```

To remove a configured address for the NTP source interface, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ntp source
```

**Related  
Commands**    [ntp peer](#)  
                  [ntp server](#)

# ntp trusted-key (deprecated)

**Overview** This command has been deprecated in Software Version 5.4.6-1.1. Please use the **trusted** parameter of the command [ntp authentication-key](#) instead.

# show counter ntp (deprecated)

**Overview** From version 5.4.6-1.x onwards, this command has been replaced by the command [show ntp counters](#).

# show ntp associations

**Overview** Use this command to display the status of NTP associations.

**Syntax** show ntp associations

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** See the sample output of the **show ntp associations** command displaying the status of NTP associations.

Table 47-1: Example output from **show ntp associations**

|                                                                 |             |  |    |   |      |      |       |       |              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--|----|---|------|------|-------|-------|--------------|
| awplus#show ntp associations                                    |             |  |    |   |      |      |       |       |              |
| remote                                                          | refid       |  | st | t | when | poll | reach | delay | offset disp  |
| -----                                                           |             |  |    |   |      |      |       |       |              |
| *server1.example.com                                            |             |  |    |   |      |      |       |       |              |
|                                                                 | 192.0.2.2   |  | 4  | u | 47   | 64   | 377   | 0.177 | 0.021 0.001  |
| +192.168.1.10                                                   | 10.32.16.80 |  | 5  | u | 46   | 64   | 377   | 0.241 | -0.045 0.000 |
| * system peer, # backup, + candidate, - outlier, x false ticker |             |  |    |   |      |      |       |       |              |

Table 47-2: Parameters in the output from **show ntp associations**

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| * system peer  | The peer that NTP uses to calculate variables like the offset and root dispersion of this AlliedWare Plus device. NTP passes these variables to the clients using this AlliedWare Plus device.                                                   |
| # backup       | Peers that are usable, but are not among the first six peers sorted by synchronization distance. These peers may not be used.                                                                                                                    |
| + candidate    | Peers that the NTP algorithm has determined can be used, along with the system peer, to discipline the clock (i.e. to set the time on the AlliedWare Plus device).                                                                               |
| - outlier      | Peers that are not used because their time is significantly different from the other peers.                                                                                                                                                      |
| x false ticker | Peers that are not used because they are not consider trustworthy.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| space          | Peers that are not used because they are, for example, unreachable.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| remote         | The peer IP address                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| refid          | The IP address of the reference clock, or an abbreviation indicating the type of clock (e.g. GPS indicates that the server uses GPS for the reference clock). INIT indicates that the reference clock is initializing, so it is not operational. |



Table 47-2: Parameters in the output from **show ntp associations** (cont.)

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| st        | The stratum, which is the number of hops between the server and the accurate time source such as an atomic clock.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| t         | Type, one of:<br>u: unicast or manycast client<br>b: broadcast or multicast client<br>l: local reference clock<br>s: symmetric peer<br>A: manycast server<br>B: broadcast server<br>M: multicast server                                                                                |
| when      | When last polled (seconds ago, h hours ago, or d days ago).                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| poll      | Time between NTP requests from the device to the server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| reach     | An indication of whether or not the NTP server is responding to requests. 0 indicates there has never been a successful poll; 1 indicates that the last poll was successful; 3 indicates that the last two polls were successful; 377 indicates that the last 8 polls were successful. |
| delay     | The round trip communication delay to the remote peer or server, in milliseconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| offset    | The mean offset (phase) in the times reported between this local host and the remote peer or server (root mean square, milliseconds).                                                                                                                                                  |
| disp      | The amount of clock error (in milliseconds) of the server due to clock resolution, network congestion, etc.                                                                                                                                                                            |

# show ntp counters

**Overview** This command displays packet counters for NTP.

**Syntax** show ntp counters

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display counters for NTP use the command:

```
awplus# show ntp counters
```

Figure 47-1: Example output from **show ntp counters**

```
awplus#show ntp counters
Server Received 4
Server Dropped 0
Client Sent 90
Client Received 76
Client Valid Received 76
```

Table 47-3: Parameters in the output from **show ntp counters**

| Parameter             | Description                                                  |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Server Received       | Number of NTP packets received from NTP clients.             |
| Server Dropped        | Number of NTP packets received from NTP clients but dropped. |
| Client Sent           | Number of NTP packets sent to servers.                       |
| Client Received       | Number of NTP packets received from servers                  |
| Client Valid Received | Number of valid NTP packets received from servers.           |

# show ntp counters associations

**Overview** Use this command to display NTP packet counters for individual servers and peers.

**Syntax** `show ntp counters associations`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To display packet counters for each NTP server and peer that is associated with a device, use the command:

```
awplus# show ntp counters associations
```

**Output** Figure 47-2: Example output from **show ntp counters associations**

```
awplus#show ntp counters associations
Peer 2001::1
 sent: -
 received: -
Peer 10.37.219.100
 sent: 7
 received: 7
```

Table 47-4: Parameters in the output from **show ntp counters associations**

| Parameter | Description                                                        |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Peer      | An NTP peer or server that the device is associated with.          |
| sent      | The number of NTP packets that this device sent to the peer.       |
| received  | The number of NTP packets that this device received from the peer. |

**Related Commands** [ntp discard](#)  
[ntp restrict](#)

# show ntp status

**Overview** Use this command to display the status of the Network Time Protocol (NTP).

**Syntax** show ntp status

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To see information about NTP status, use the command:

```
awplus# show ntp status
```

For information about the output displayed by this command, see [ntp.org](http://ntp.org).

Figure 47-3: Example output from **show ntp status**

```
awplus#show ntp status
Reference ID : C0A8010A (192.168.1.10)
Stratum : 4
Ref time (UTC) : Fri Jun 15 05:32:38 2018
System time : 0.000002004 seconds fast of NTP time
Last offset : -0.002578615 seconds
RMS offset : 0.000928071 seconds
Frequency : 5.099 ppm slow
Residual freq : -9.120 ppm
Skew : 17.486 ppm
Precision : -21 (0.000000477 seconds)
Root delay : 0.031749818 seconds
Root dispersion : 0.133974627 seconds
Update interval : 65.3 seconds
Leap status : Normal
```

# 48

# SNMP Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure SNMP. For more information, see:

- the [Support for Allied Telesis Enterprise\\_MIBs in AlliedWare Plus](#), for information about which MIB objects are supported.
- the [SNMP Feature Overview and Configuration\\_Guide](#).

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“alias \(interface\)”](#) on page 2147
  - [“debug snmp”](#) on page 2148
  - [“show counter snmp-server”](#) on page 2149
  - [“show debugging snmp”](#) on page 2153
  - [“show running-config snmp”](#) on page 2154
  - [“show snmp-server”](#) on page 2155
  - [“show snmp-server community”](#) on page 2156
  - [“show snmp-server group”](#) on page 2157
  - [“show snmp-server user”](#) on page 2158
  - [“show snmp-server view”](#) on page 2159
  - [“snmp trap link-status”](#) on page 2160
  - [“snmp trap link-status suppress”](#) on page 2162
  - [“snmp-server”](#) on page 2164
  - [“snmp-server community”](#) on page 2166
  - [“snmp-server contact”](#) on page 2167
  - [“snmp-server enable trap”](#) on page 2168

- [“snmp-server engineID local”](#) on page 2171
- [“snmp-server engineID local reset”](#) on page 2173
- [“snmp-server group”](#) on page 2174
- [“snmp-server host”](#) on page 2176
- [“snmp-server legacy-ifadminstatus”](#) on page 2178
- [“snmp-server location”](#) on page 2179
- [“snmp-server source-interface”](#) on page 2180
- [“snmp-server startup-trap-delay”](#) on page 2181
- [“snmp-server user”](#) on page 2182
- [“snmp-server view”](#) on page 2185
- [“undebbug snmp”](#) on page 2186

# alias (interface)

**Overview** Use this command to set an alias name for a port, as returned by the SNMP ifMIB in OID 1.3.6.1.2.1.31.1.1.1.18.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an alias name from a port.

**Syntax** `alias <ifAlias>`  
`no alias`

| Parameter                    | Description                                                                                            |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ifAlias&gt;</code> | 64 character name for an interface in a network management system. All printable characters are valid. |

**Default** Not set.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Usage** The interface alias can also be set via SNMP.  
Third-party management systems often use standard MIBs to access device information. Network managers can specify an alias interface name to provide a non-volatile way to access the interface.

**Example** To configure the alias interface name "uplink\_a" for port1.0.1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# alias uplink_a
```

To remove an alias interface name from port1.0.1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no alias
```

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-2.1: command added

# debug snmp

**Overview** This command enables SNMP debugging.

The **no** variant of this command disables SNMP debugging.

**Syntax** debug snmp  
[all|detail|error-string|process|receive|send|xdump]

no debug snmp  
[all|detail|error-string|process|receive|send|xdump]

| Parameter    | Description                                                                               |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| all          | Enable or disable the display of all SNMP debugging information.                          |
| detail       | Enable or disable the display of detailed SNMP debugging information.                     |
| error-string | Enable or disable the display of debugging information for SNMP error strings.            |
| process      | Enable or disable the display of debugging information for processed SNMP packets.        |
| receive      | Enable or disable the display of debugging information for received SNMP packets.         |
| send         | Enable or disable the display of debugging information for sent SNMP packets.             |
| xdump        | Enable or disable the display of hexadecimal dump debugging information for SNMP packets. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Example** To start SNMP debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# debug snmp
```

To start SNMP debugging, showing detailed SNMP debugging information, use the command:

```
awplus# debug snmp detail
```

To start SNMP debugging, showing all SNMP debugging information, use the command:

```
awplus# debug snmp all
```

**Related Commands** [show debugging snmp](#)  
[terminal monitor](#)  
[undebug snmp](#)



# show counter snmp-server

**Overview** This command displays counters for SNMP messages received by the SNMP agent.

**Syntax** `show counter snmp-server`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the counters for the SNMP agent, use the command:

```
awplus# show counter snmp-server
```

**Output** Figure 48-1: Example output from the **show counter snmp-server** command

```
SNMP-SERVER counters
inPkts 11
inBadVersions 0
inBadCommunityNames 0
inBadCommunityUses 0
inASNParseErrs 0
inTooBigs 0
inNoSuchNames 0
inBadValues 0
inReadOnlys 0
inGenErrs 0
inTotalReqVars 9
inTotalSetVars 0
inGetRequests 2
inGetNexts 9
inSetRequests 0
inGetResponses 0
inTraps 0
outPkts 11
outTooBigs 0
outNoSuchNames 2
outBadValues 0
outGenErrs 0
outGetRequests 0
outGetNexts 0
outSetRequests 0
outGetResponses 11
outTraps 0
UnsupportedSecLevels 0
NotInTimeWindows 0
UnknownUserNames 0
UnknownEngineIDs 0
WrongDigest 0
DecryptionErrors 0
UnknownSecModels 0
InvalidMsgs 0
UnknownPDUHandlers 0
```

**Table 1:** Parameters in the output of the **show counter snmp-server** command

| Parameter           | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| inPkts              | The total number of SNMP messages received by the SNMP agent.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| inBadVersions       | The number of messages received by the SNMP agent for an unsupported SNMP version. It drops these messages. The SNMP agent on your device supports versions 1, 2C, and 3.                                                                                                                          |
| inBadCommunityNames | The number of messages received by the SNMP agent with an unrecognized SNMP community name. It drops these messages.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| inBadCommunityUses  | The number of messages received by the SNMP agent where the requested SNMP operation is not permitted from SNMP managers using the SNMP community named in the message.                                                                                                                            |
| inASNParseErrs      | The number of ASN.1 or BER errors that the SNMP agent has encountered when decoding received SNMP Messages.                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| inTooBigs           | The number of SNMP PDUs received by the SNMP agent where the value of the error-status field is 'tooBig'. This is sent by an SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the agent.                                                                         |
| inNoSuchNames       | The number of SNMP PDUs received by the SNMP agent where the value of the error-status field is 'noSuchName'. This is sent by an SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the agent.                                                                     |
| inBadValues         | The number of SNMP PDUs received by the SNMP agent where the value of the error-status field is 'badValue'. This is sent by an SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the agent.                                                                       |
| inReadOnlys         | The number of valid SNMP PDUs received by the SNMP agent where the value of the error-status field is 'readOnly'. The SNMP manager should not generate a PDU which contains the value 'readOnly' in the error-status field. This indicates that there is an incorrect implementations of the SNMP. |
| inGenErrs           | The number of SNMP PDUs received by the SNMP agent where the value of the error-status field is 'genErr'.                                                                                                                                                                                          |

**Table 1:** Parameters in the output of the **show counter snmp-server** command

| Parameter      | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| inTotalReqVars | The number of MIB objects that the SNMP agent has successfully retrieved after receiving valid SNMP Get-Request and Get-Next PDUs.                                                                                                   |
| inTotalSetVars | The number of MIB objects that the SNMP agent has successfully altered after receiving valid SNMP Set-Request PDUs.                                                                                                                  |
| inGetRequests  | The number of SNMP Get-Request PDUs that the SNMP agent has accepted and processed.                                                                                                                                                  |
| inGetNexts     | The number of SNMP Get-Next PDUs that the SNMP agent has accepted and processed.                                                                                                                                                     |
| inSetRequests  | The number of SNMP Set-Request PDUs that the SNMP agent has accepted and processed.                                                                                                                                                  |
| inGetResponses | The number of SNMP Get-Response PDUs that the SNMP agent has accepted and processed.                                                                                                                                                 |
| inTraps        | The number of SNMP Trap PDUs that the SNMP agent has accepted and processed.                                                                                                                                                         |
| outPkts        | The number of SNMP Messages that the SNMP agent has sent.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| outTooBigs     | The number of SNMP PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated with the value 'tooBig' in the error-status field. This is sent to the SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the manager.     |
| outNoSuchNames | The number of SNMP PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated with the value 'noSuchName' in the error-status field. This is sent to the SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the manager. |
| outBadValues   | The number of SNMP PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated with the value 'badValue' in the error-status field. This is sent to the SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the manager.   |
| outGenErrs     | The number of SNMP PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated with the value 'genErr' in the error-status field. This is sent to the SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the manager.     |
| outGetRequests | The number of SNMP Get-Request PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated.                                                                                                                                                               |

**Table 1:** Parameters in the output of the **show counter snmp-server** command

| Parameter            | Meaning                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| outGetNexts          | The number of SNMP Get-Next PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated.                                                                               |
| outSetRequests       | The number of SNMP Set-Request PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated.                                                                            |
| outGetResponses      | The number of SNMP Get-Response PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated.                                                                           |
| outTraps             | The number of SNMP Trap PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated.                                                                                   |
| UnsupportedSecLevels | The number of received packets that the SNMP agent has dropped because they requested a securityLevel unknown or not available to the SNMP agent. |
| NotInTimeWindows     | The number of received packets that the SNMP agent has dropped because they appeared outside of the authoritative SNMP agent's window.            |
| UnknownUserNames     | The number of received packets that the SNMP agent has dropped because they referenced an unknown user.                                           |
| UnknownEngineIDs     | The number of received packets that the SNMP agent has dropped because they referenced an unknown snmpEngineID.                                   |
| WrongDigest          | The number of received packets that the SNMP agent has dropped because they didn't contain the expected digest value.                             |
| DecryptionErrors     | The number of received packets that the SNMP agent has dropped because they could not be decrypted.                                               |
| UnknownSecModels     | The number of messages received that contain a security model that is not supported by the server. Valid for SNMPv3 messages only.                |
| InvalidMsgs          | The number of messages received where the security model is supported but the authentication fails. Valid for SNMPv3 messages only.               |
| UnknownPDUHandlers   | The number of times the SNMP handler has failed to process a PDU. This is a system debugging counter.                                             |

**Related Commands** [show snmp-server](#)

# show debugging snmp

**Overview** This command displays whether SNMP debugging is enabled or disabled.

**Syntax** show debugging snmp

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the status of SNMP debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging snmp
```

**Output** Figure 48-2: Example output from the **show debugging snmp** command

```
Sntp (SMUX) debugging status:
Sntp debugging is on
```

**Related  
Commands** [debug snmp](#)

# show running-config snmp

**Overview** This command displays the current configuration of SNMP on your device.

**Syntax** `show running-config snmp`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the current configuration of SNMP on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config snmp
```

**Output** Figure 48-3: Example output from the **show running-config snmp** command

```
snmp-server contact AlliedTelesis
snmp-server location Philippines
snmp-server group grou1 auth read view1 write view1 notify view1
snmp-server view view1 1 included
snmp-server community public
snmp-server user user1 group1 auth md5 password priv des
password
```

**Related  
Commands** [show snmp-server](#)

# show snmp-server

**Overview** This command displays the status and current configuration of the SNMP server.

**Syntax** `show snmp-server`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the status of the SNMP server, use the command:

```
awplus# show snmp-server
```

**Output** Figure 48-4: Example output from the **show snmp-server** command

```
SNMP Server Enabled
IP Protocol IPv4
SNMPv3 Engine ID (configured name) ... Not set
SNMPv3 Engine ID (actual) 0x80001f888021338e4747b8e607
```

**Related Commands**

- `debug snmp`
- `show counter snmp-server`
- `snmp-server`
- `snmp-server engineID local`
- `snmp-server engineID local reset`

# show snmp-server community

**Overview** This command displays the SNMP server communities configured on the device. SNMP communities are specific to v1 and v2c.

**Syntax** `show snmp-server community`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the SNMP server communities, use the command:

```
awplus# show snmp-server community
```

**Output** Figure 48-5: Example output from the **show snmp-server community** command

```
SNMP community information:
Community Name public
Access Read-only
View none
```

**Related Commands** [show snmp-server](#)  
[snmp-server community](#)



# show snmp-server group

**Overview** This command displays information about SNMP server groups. This command is used with SNMP version 3 only.

**Syntax** `show snmp-server group`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the SNMP groups configured on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show snmp-server group
```

**Output** Figure 48-6: Example output from the **show snmp-server group** command

```
SNMP group information:
Group name guireadgroup
Security Level priv
Read View guiview
Write View none
Notify View none

Group name guiwritegroup
Security Level priv
Read View none
Write View guiview
Notify View none
```

**Related Commands** [show snmp-server](#)  
[snmp-server group](#)

# show snmp-server user

**Overview** This command displays the SNMP server users and is used with SNMP version 3 only.

**Syntax** `show snmp-server user`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the SNMP server users configured on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show snmp-server user
```

**Output** Figure 48-7: Example output from the **show snmp-server user** command

| Name   | Group name   | Auth  | Privacy |
|--------|--------------|-------|---------|
| -----  | -----        | ----- | -----   |
| freddy | guireadgroup | none  | none    |

**Related Commands** [show snmp-server](#)  
[snmp-server user](#)

# show snmp-server view

**Overview** This command displays the SNMP server views and is used with SNMP version 3 only.

**Syntax** `show snmp-server view`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the SNMP server views configured on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show snmp-server view
```

**Output** Figure 48-8: Example output from the **show snmp-server view** command

```
SNMP view information:
View Name view1
OID 1
Type included
```

**Related  
Commands** [show snmp-server](#)  
[snmp-server view](#)

# snmp trap link-status

**Overview** Use this command to enable SNMP to send link status notifications (traps) for the interfaces when an interface goes up (linkUp) or down (linkDown).

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the sending of link status notifications.

**Syntax** `snmp trap link-status [enterprise]`  
`no snmp trap link-status`

| Parameter  | Description                                          |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| enterprise | Send an Allied Telesis enterprise type of link trap. |

**Default** By default, link status notifications are disabled.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Usage** The link status notifications can be enabled for the following interface types:

- switch port (e.g. port 1.0.1)
- VLAN (e.g. vlan2)
- static and dynamic link aggregation (e.g. sa2, po2)

To specify where notifications are sent, use the [snmp-server host](#) command. To configure the device globally to send other notifications, use the [snmp-server enable trap](#) command.

**Examples** To enable SNMP to send link status notifications for ports 1.0.2 to 1.0.6, use following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2-1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# snmp trap link-status
```

To enable SNMP to send an Allied Telesis enterprise type of link status notification for port 1.0.1, use following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface 1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# snmp trap link-status enterprise
```

To disable the sending of link status notifications for port 1.0.2, use following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no snmp trap link-status
```

**Related  
Commands**

- `show interface`
- `snmp trap link-status suppress`
- `snmp-server enable trap`
- `snmp-server host`

# snmp trap link-status suppress

**Overview** Use this command to enable the suppression of link status notifications (traps) for the interfaces beyond the specified threshold, in the specified interval.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the suppression of link status notifications for the ports.

**Syntax** `snmp trap link-status suppress {time {<1-60>|default}|threshold {<1-20>|default}}`

`no snmp trap link-status suppress`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| time      | Set the suppression timer for link status notifications.                                                                                                                                          |
| <1-60>    | The suppress time in seconds.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| default   | The default suppress time in seconds (60).                                                                                                                                                        |
| threshold | Set the suppression threshold for link status notifications. This is the number of link status notifications after which to suppress further notifications within the suppression timer interval. |
| <1-20>    | The number of link status notifications.                                                                                                                                                          |
| default   | The default number of link status notifications (20).                                                                                                                                             |

**Default** By default, if link status notifications are enabled (they are enabled by default), the suppression of link status notifications is enabled: notifications that exceed the notification threshold (default 20) within the notification timer interval (default 60 seconds) are not sent.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Usage** An unstable network can generate many link status notifications. When notification suppression is enabled, a suppression timer is started when the first link status notification of a particular type (linkUp or linkDown) is sent for an interface. If the threshold number of notifications of this type is sent before the timer reaches the suppress time, any further notifications of this type generated for the interface during the interval are not sent. At the end of the interval, the sending of link status notifications resumes, until the threshold is reached in the next interval.

**Examples** To enable the suppression of link status notifications for ports 1.0.2 to 1.0.6 after 10 notifications have been sent in 40 seconds, use following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2-1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# snmp trap link-status suppress time 40
threshold 10
```

To disable the suppression link status notifications for port 1.0.2, use following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no snmp trap link-status suppress
```

**Related  
Commands**    [show interface](#)  
                  [snmp trap link-status](#)

# snmp-server

**Overview** Use this command to enable the SNMP agent (server) on the device. The SNMP agent receives and processes SNMP packets sent to the device, and generates notifications (traps) that have been enabled by the [snmp-server enable trap](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the SNMP agent on the device. When SNMP is disabled, SNMP packets received by the device are discarded, and no notifications are generated. This does not remove any existing SNMP configuration.

**Syntax** `snmp-server [ip|ipv6]`  
`no snmp-server [ip|ipv6]`

| Parameter | Description                                |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------|
| ip        | Enable or disable the SNMP agent for IPv4. |
| ipv6      | Enable or disable the SNMP agent for IPv6. |

**Default** By default, the SNMP agent is enabled for both IPv4 and IPv6. If neither the **ip** parameter nor the **ipv6** parameter is specified for this command, then SNMP is enabled or disabled for both IPv4 and IPv6.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To enable SNMP on the device for both IPv4 and IPv6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server
```

To enable the SNMP agent for IPv4 on the device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server ip
```

To disable the SNMP agent for both IPv4 and IPv6 on the device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server
```

To disable the SNMP agent for IPv4, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# no snmp-server ipv4
```



**Related  
Commands**

show snmp-server  
show snmp-server community  
show snmp-server user  
snmp-server community  
snmp-server contact  
snmp-server enable trap  
snmp-server engineID local  
snmp-server group  
snmp-server host  
snmp-server location  
snmp-server view

# snmp-server community

**Overview** This command creates an SNMP community, optionally setting the access mode for the community. The default access mode is read only. If view is not specified, the community allows access to all the MIB objects. The SNMP communities are only valid for SNMPv1 and v2c and provide very limited security. Communities should not be used when operating SNMPv3.

The **no** variant of this command removes an SNMP community. The specified community must already exist on the device.

**Syntax** `snmp-server community <community-name> {view <view-name>|ro|rw|<access-list>}`  
`no snmp-server community <community-name> [{view <view-name>|<access-list>}]`

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                        |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <community-name> | Community name. The community name is a case sensitive string of up to 20 characters.              |
| view             | Configure SNMP view. If view is not specified, the community allows access to all the MIB objects. |
| <view-name>      | View name. The view name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.               |
| ro               | Read-only community.                                                                               |
| rw               | Read-write community.                                                                              |
| <access-list>    | <1-99> Access list number.                                                                         |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** The following command creates an SNMP community called “public” with read only access to all MIB variables from any management station.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server community public ro
```

The following command removes an SNMP community called “public”

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server community public
```

**Related Commands** [show snmp-server](#)  
[show snmp-server community](#)  
[snmp-server view](#)

# snmp-server contact

**Overview** This command sets the contact information for the system. The contact name is:

- displayed in the output of the [show system](#) command
- stored in the MIB object sysContact

The **no** variant of this command removes the contact information from the system.

**Syntax** `snmp-server contact <contact-info>`  
`no snmp-server contact`

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;contact-info&gt;</code> | The contact information for the system, from 0 to 255 characters long. Valid characters are any printable character and spaces. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To set the system contact information to “support@alliedtelesis.co.nz”, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server contact
support@alliedtelesis.co.nz
```

**Related Commands** [show system](#)  
[snmp-server location](#)  
[snmp-server group](#)

# snmp-server enable trap

**Overview** Use this command to enable the switch to transmit the specified notifications (traps).

Note that the Environmental Monitoring traps defined in the AT-ENVMONv2-MIB are enabled by default.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the transmission of the specified notifications.

**Syntax** `snmp-server enable trap <trap-list>`  
`no snmp-server enable trap <trap-list>`

The traps you can enable are shown in the parameter table below.

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| atmf         | AMF traps.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| atmflink     | AMF Link traps.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| atmfnode     | AMF Node traps.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| atmfrr       | AMF Reboot Rolling traps.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| auth         | Authentication failure.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| dhcpsnooping | DHCP snooping and ARP security traps. These notifications must also be set using the <a href="#">ip dhcp snooping violation</a> command, and/or the <a href="#">arp security violation</a> command.   |
| epsr         | EPSR traps.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| g8032        | G.8032 ERP traps.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| lldp         | Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) traps. These notifications must also be enabled using the <a href="#">lldp notifications</a> command, and/or the <a href="#">lldp med-notifications</a> command. |
| loopprot     | Loop Protection traps.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| mstp         | MSTP traps.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| nsm          | NSM traps.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| ospf         | OSPF traps.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| pim          | PIM traps.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| power-inline | Power-inline traps (Power Ethernet MIB RFC 3621).                                                                                                                                                     |
| qsp          | QoS Storm Protection                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| rmon         | RMON traps.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| thrash-limit | MAC address Thrash Limiting traps.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| vcs          | VCS traps.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| vrrp         | Virtual Router Redundancy (VRRP) traps.                                                                                                                                                               |

**Default** By default, no notifications are generated.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** This command cannot be used to enable link status notifications globally. To enable link status notifications for particular interfaces, use the [snmp trap link-status](#) command.

To specify where notifications are sent, use the [snmp-server host](#) command.

Note that more than one trap can be configured with one command entry, and also note this command applied to notifications send by SNMP version 3.

**Examples** To enable the device to send a notification if an AMF node changes its status, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server enable trap atmfnode
```

To enable the device to send PoE related traps, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server enable trap power-inline
```

To disable PoE traps being sent out by the device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server enable power-inline
```

To enable the device to send MAC address Thrash Limiting traps, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server enable trap thrash-limit
```

To disable the device from sending MAC address Thrash Limiting traps, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server enable trap thrash-limit
```

To enable the device to send OSPF and VRRP-related traps, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server enable trap ospf vrrp
```

To disable OSPF traps being sent out by the device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server enable trap ospf
```

**Related  
Commands**

- show snmp-server
- show ip dhcp snooping
- snmp trap link-status
- snmp-server host
- trap (G.8032)

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.7-2.1: **ufo** parameter added

# snmp-server engineID local

**Overview** Use this command to configure the SNMPv3 engine ID. The SNMPv3 engine ID is used to uniquely identify the SNMPv3 agent on a device when communicating with SNMP management clients. Once an SNMPv3 engine ID is assigned, this engine ID is permanently associated with the device until you change it.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the user defined SNMPv3 engine ID to a system generated pseudo-random value by resetting the SNMPv3 engine. The **no snmp-server engineID local** command has the same effect as the **snmp-server engineID local default** command.

Note that the [snmp-server engineID local reset](#) command is used to force the system to generate a new engine ID when the current engine ID is also system generated.

**Syntax** `snmp-server engineID local {<engine-id>|default}`  
`no snmp-server engineID local`

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;engine-id&gt;</code> | Specify SNMPv3 Engine ID value, a string of up to 27 characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>default</code>           | Set SNMPv3 engine ID to a system generated value by resetting the SNMPv3 engine, provided the current engine ID is user defined. If the current engine ID is system generated, use the <a href="#">snmp-server engineID local reset</a> command to force the system to generate a new engine ID. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** All devices must have a unique engine ID which is permanently set unless it is configured by the user.

In a stacked environment, if the same engine ID was automatically generated for all members of the stack, conflicts would occur if the stack was dismantled. Therefore, each member of the stack will generate its own engine ID and the stack master's ID is used when transmitting SNMPv3 packets. Should a master failover occur, a different engine ID is transmitted. You can modify this behavior by manually assigning all stack members the same engine ID using the [snmp-server engineID local](#) command. However, should you decide to separate the stack and use the devices individually, you must remember to change or remove this configuration to prevent conflicts.

**Example** To set the SNMPv3 engine ID to 800000cf030000cd123456, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server engineID local
800000cf030000cd123456
```

To set a user defined SNMPv3 engine ID back to a system generated value, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server engineID local
```

**Output** The following example shows the engine ID values after configuration:

```
awplus(config)#snmp-server engineid local asdgdfh231234d
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#show snmp-server

SNMP Server Enabled
IP Protocol IPv4
SNMPv3 Engine ID (configured name) ... asdgdfh231234d
SNMPv3 Engine ID (actual) 0x80001f888029af52e149198483

awplus(config)#no snmp-server engineid local
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#show snmp-server

SNMP Server Enabled
IP Protocol IPv4
SNMPv3 Engine ID (configured name) ... Not set
SNMPv3 Engine ID (actual) 0x80001f888029af52e149198483
```

**Related Commands**

- [show snmp-server](#)
- [snmp-server engineID local reset](#)
- [snmp-server group](#)



# snmp-server engineID local reset

**Overview** Use this command to force the device to generate a new pseudo-random SNMPv3 engine ID by resetting the SNMPv3 engine. If the current engine ID is user defined, use the [snmp-server engineID local](#) command to set SNMPv3 engine ID to a system generated value.

**Syntax** `snmp-server engineID local reset`

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To force the SNMPv3 engine ID to be reset to a system generated value, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server engineID local reset
```

**Related Commands** [snmp-server engineID local](#)  
[show snmp-server](#)

## snmp-server group

**Overview** This command is used with SNMP version 3 only, and adds an SNMP group, optionally setting the security level and view access modes for the group. The security and access views defined for the group represent the minimum required of its users in order to gain access.

The **no** variant of this command deletes an SNMP group, and is used with SNMPv3 only. The group with the specified authentication/encryption parameters must already exist.

**Syntax** `snmp-server group <groupname> {auth|noauth|priv} [read <readname>|write <writename>|notify <notifysname>]`  
`no snmp-server group <groupname> {auth|noauth|priv}`

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <groupname>   | Group name. The group name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.      |
| auth          | Authentication.                                                                             |
| noauth        | No authentication and no encryption.                                                        |
| priv          | Authentication and encryption.                                                              |
| read          | Configure read view.                                                                        |
| <readname>    | Read view name.                                                                             |
| write         | Configure write view.                                                                       |
| <writename>   | Write view name. The view name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.  |
| notify        | Configure notify view.                                                                      |
| <notifysname> | Notify view name. The view name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To add SNMP group, for ordinary users, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server group usergroup noauth read
useraccess write useraccess
```

To delete SNMP group `usergroup`, use the following commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server group usergroup noauth
```

**Related  
Commands**

snmp-server  
show snmp-server  
show snmp-server group  
show snmp-server user

# snmp-server host

**Overview** This command specifies an SNMP trap host destination to which Trap or Inform messages generated by the device are sent.

For SNMP version 1 and 2c you must specify the community name parameter. For SNMP version 3, specify the authentication/encryption parameters and the user name. If the version is not specified, the default is SNMP version 1. Inform messages can be sent instead of traps for SNMP version 2c and 3.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an SNMP trap host. The trap host must already exist.

The trap host is uniquely identified by:

- host IP address (IPv4 or IPv6),
- inform or trap messages,
- community name (SNMPv1 or SNMP v2c) or the authentication/encryption parameters and user name (SNMP v3).

**Syntax**

```
snmp-server host {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>} [traps]
[version 1] <community-name>

snmp-server host {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}
[informs|traps] version 2c <community-name>

snmp-server host {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}
[informs|traps] version 3 {auth|noauth|priv} <user-name>

no snmp-server host {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>} [traps]
[version 1] <community-name>

no snmp-server host {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}
[informs|traps] version 2c <community-name>

no snmp-server host {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}
[informs|traps] version 3 {auth|noauth|priv} <user-name>
```

| Parameter      | Description                                                                            |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ipv4-address> | IPv4 trap host address in the format A . B . C . D, for example, 192.0.2.2.            |
| <ipv6-address> | IPv6 trap host address in the format x : x : : x : x for example, 2001:db8::8a2e:7334. |
| informs        | Send Inform messages to this host.                                                     |
| traps          | Send Trap messages to this host (default).                                             |
| version        | SNMP version to use for notification messages. Default: version 1.                     |
| 1              | Use SNMPv1 (default).                                                                  |
| 2c             | Use SNMPv2c.                                                                           |
| 3              | Use SNMPv3.                                                                            |

| Parameter        | Description                           |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| auth             | Authentication.                       |
| noauth           | No authentication.                    |
| priv             | Encryption.                           |
| <community-name> | The SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community name. |
| <user-name>      | SNMPv3 user name.                     |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To configure the device to send generated traps to the IPv4 host destination 192.0.2.5 with the SNMPv2c community name public, use the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server host version 2c public192.0.2.5
```

To configure the device to send generated traps to the IPv6 host destination 2001:db8::8a2e:7334 with the SNMPv2c community name private, use the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server host version 2c
private2001:db8::8a2e:7334
```

To remove a configured trap host of 192.0.2.5 with the SNMPv2c community name public, use the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server host version 2c public192.0.2.5
```

**Related Commands**

- [snmp trap link-status](#)
- [snmp-server enable trap](#)
- [snmp-server view](#)

# snmp-server legacy-ifadminstatus

**Overview** Use this command to set the ifAdminStatus to reflect the operational state of the interface, rather than the administrative state.

The **no** variant of this command sets the ifAdminStatus to reflect the administrative state of the interface.

**Syntax** `snmp-server legacy-ifadminstatus`  
`no snmp-server legacy-ifadminstatus`

**Default** Legacy ifAdminStatus is turned off by default, so by default the SNMP ifAdminStatus reflects the administrative state of the interface.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Note that if you enable Legacy ifAdminStatus, the ifAdminStatus will report a link's status as Down when the link has been blocked by a process such as loop protection.

**Example** To turn on Legacy ifAdminStatus, use the command:

```
awplus#snmp-server legacy-ifadminstatus
```

**Related  
Commands** [show interface](#)

# snmp-server location

**Overview** This command sets the location of the system. The location is:

- displayed in the output of the [show system](#) command
- stored in the MIB object sysLocation

The **no** variant of this command removes the configured location from the system.

**Syntax** `snmp-server location <location-name>`  
`no snmp-server location`

| Parameter                          | Description                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;location-name&gt;</code> | The location of the system, from 0 to 255 characters long. Valid characters are any printable character and spaces. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To set the location to “server room 523”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server location server room 523
```

**Related Commands** [show snmp-server](#)  
[show system](#)  
[snmp-server contact](#)

# snmp-server source-interface

**Overview** Use this command to specify the originating interface for SNMP traps or informs. An interface specified by this command must already have an IP address assigned to it.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the interface to its default value (the originating egress interface).

**Syntax** `snmp-server source-interface {traps|informs} <interface-name>`  
`no snmp-server source-interface {traps|informs}`

| Parameter        | Description                                                |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| traps            | SNMP traps.                                                |
| informs          | SNMP informs.                                              |
| <interface-name> | Interface name (must already have an IP address assigned). |

**Default** By default, the source interface is the originating egress interface of the traps and informs messages.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** An SNMP trap or inform message that is sent from an SNMP server carries the notification IP address of its originating interface. Use this command to assign this interface.

**Example** The following commands set VLAN20 to be the interface whose IP address is used as the originating address in SNMP informs packets.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server source-interface informs vlan20
```

The following commands reset the originating source interface for SNMP trap messages to be the default interface (the originating egress interface):

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server source-interface traps
```

**Validation Commands** [show running-config](#)



# snmp-server startup-trap-delay

**Overview** Use this command to set the time in seconds after following completion of the device startup sequence before the device sends any SNMP traps (or SNMP notifications).

Use the no variant of this command to restore the default startup delay of 30 seconds.

**Syntax** `snmp-server startup-trap-delay <delay-time>`  
`no snmp-server startup-trap-delay`

| Parameter                       | Description                                                                   |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;delay-time&gt;</code> | Specify an SNMP trap delay time in seconds in the range of 30 to 600 seconds. |

**Default** The SNMP server trap delay time is 30 seconds. The no variant restores the default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To delay the device sending SNMP traps until 60 seconds after device startup, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server startup-trap-delay 60
```

To restore the sending of SNMP traps to the default of 30 seconds after device startup, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server startup-trap-delay
```

**Validation  
Commands** `show snmp-server`

## snmp-server user

**Overview** Use this command to create or move users as members of specified groups. This command is used with SNMPv3 only.

The **no** variant of this command removes an SNMPv3 user. The specified user must already exist.

**Syntax** `snmp-server user <username> <groupname> [encrypted] [auth {md5|sha} <auth-password>] [priv {des|aes} <privacy-password>]`  
`no snmp-server user <username>`

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                         |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <username>         | User name. The user name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.                |
| <groupname>        | Group name. The group name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.              |
| encrypted          | Use the encrypted parameter when you want to enter encrypted passwords.                             |
| auth               | Authentication protocol.                                                                            |
| md5                | MD5 Message Digest Algorithms.                                                                      |
| sha                | SHA Secure Hash Algorithm.                                                                          |
| <auth-password>    | Authentication password. The password is a string of 8 to 20 characters long and is case sensitive. |
| priv               | Privacy protocol.                                                                                   |
| des                | DES Data Encryption Standard.                                                                       |
| aes                | AES Advanced Encryption Standards.                                                                  |
| <privacy-password> | Privacy password. The password is a string of 8 to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.        |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Additionally this command provides the option of selecting an authentication protocol and (where appropriate) an associated password. Similarly, options are offered for selecting a privacy protocol and password.

- Note that each SNMP user must be configured on both the manager and agent entities. Where passwords are used, these passwords must be the same for both entities.
- Use the **encrypted** parameter when you want to enter already encrypted passwords in encrypted form as displayed in the running and startup configs stored on the device. For example, you may need to move a user from one group to another group and keep the same passwords for the user instead of removing the user to apply new passwords.

- User passwords are entered using plaintext without the **encrypted** parameter and are encrypted according to the authentication and privacy protocols selected.
- User passwords are viewed as encrypted passwords in running and startup configs shown from **show running-config** and **show startup-config** commands respectively. Copy and paste encrypted passwords from running-configs or startup-configs to avoid entry errors.

**Examples** To add SNMP user `authuser` as a member of group `usergroup`, with authentication protocol `md5`, authentication password `Authpass`, privacy protocol `des` and privacy password `Privpass`, use the following commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# snmp-server user authuser usergroup auth md5
Authpass priv des Privpass
```

Validate the user is assigned to the group using the **show snmp-server user** command:

```
awplus#show snmp-server user
```

| Name     | Group name | Auth | Privacy |
|----------|------------|------|---------|
| authuser | usergroup  | md5  | des     |

To enter existing SNMP user `authuser` with existing passwords as a member of group `newusergroup` with authentication protocol `md5` plus the encrypted authentication password `0x1c74b9c22118291b0ce0cd883f8dab6b74`, privacy protocol `des` plus the encrypted privacy password `0x0e0133db5453ebd03822b004eeacb6608f`, use the following commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# snmp-server user authuser newusergroup
encrypted auth md5 0x1c74b9c22118291b0ce0cd883f8dab6b74 priv
des 0x0e0133db5453ebd03822b004eeacb6608f
```

**NOTE:** Copy and paste the encrypted passwords from the **running-config** or the **startup-config** displayed, using the **show running-config** and **show startup-config** commands respectively, into the command line to avoid key stroke errors issuing this command.

Validate the user has been moved from the first group using the **show snmp-server user** command:

```
awplus#show snmp-server user
```

| Name     | Group name   | Auth | Privacy |
|----------|--------------|------|---------|
| authuser | newusergroup | md5  | des     |

To delete SNMP user `authuser`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# no snmp-server user authuser
```

**Related  
Commands**    `show snmp-server user`  
                  `snmp-server view`

# snmp-server view

**Overview** Use this command to create an SNMP view that specifies a sub-tree of the MIB. Further sub-trees can then be added by specifying a new OID to an existing view. Views can be used in SNMP communities or groups to control the remote manager's access.

**NOTE:** *The object identifier must be specified in a sequence of integers separated by decimal points.*

The **no** variant of this command removes the specified view on the device. The view must already exist.

**Syntax** `snmp-server view <view-name> <mib-name> {included|excluded}`  
`no snmp-server view <view-name>`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                         |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <view-name> | SNMP server view name.<br>The view name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive. |
| <mib-name>  | Object identifier of the MIB.                                                                       |
| included    | Include this OID in the view.                                                                       |
| excluded    | Exclude this OID in the view.                                                                       |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** The following command creates a view called "loc" that includes the system location MIB sub-tree.

```
awplus(config)# snmp-server view loc 1.3.6.1.2.1.1.6.0 included
```

To remove the view "loc" use the following command

```
awplus(config)# no snmp-server view loc
```

**Related Commands** [show snmp-server view](#)  
[snmp-server community](#)

# undebbug snmp

**Overview** This command applies the functionality of the no [debug snmp](#) command.

# 49

# LLDP Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** LLDP and LLDP-MED can be configured using the commands in this chapter, or by using SNMP with the LLDP-MIB and LLDP-EXT-DOT1-MIB (see the [Support for Allied Telesis Enterprise MIBs in AlliedWare Plus](#)).

The Voice VLAN feature can be configured using commands in [VLAN Commands](#) chapter.

For more information about LLDP, see the [LLDP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

LLDP can transmit a lot of data about the network. Typically, the network information gathered using LLDP is transferred to a Network Management System by SNMP. For security reasons, we recommend using SNMPv3 for this purpose (see the [SNMP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#)).

LLDP operates over physical ports only. For example, it can be configured on switch ports that belong to static or dynamic channel groups, but not on the channel groups themselves.

- Command List**
- [“clear lldp statistics”](#) on page 2189
  - [“clear lldp table”](#) on page 2190
  - [“debug lldp”](#) on page 2191
  - [“lldp faststart-count”](#) on page 2193
  - [“lldp holdtime-multiplier”](#) on page 2194
  - [“lldp management-address”](#) on page 2195
  - [“lldp med-notifications”](#) on page 2196
  - [“lldp med-tlv-select”](#) on page 2197
  - [“lldp non-strict-med-tlv-order-check”](#) on page 2200
  - [“lldp notification-interval”](#) on page 2201
  - [“lldp notifications”](#) on page 2202

- ["lldp port-number-type"](#) on page 2203
- ["lldp reinit"](#) on page 2204
- ["lldp run"](#) on page 2205
- ["lldp timer"](#) on page 2206
- ["lldp tlv-select"](#) on page 2207
- ["lldp transmit receive"](#) on page 2209
- ["lldp tx-delay"](#) on page 2210
- ["location civic-location configuration"](#) on page 2211
- ["location civic-location identifier"](#) on page 2215
- ["location civic-location-id"](#) on page 2216
- ["location coord-location configuration"](#) on page 2217
- ["location coord-location identifier"](#) on page 2219
- ["location coord-location-id"](#) on page 2220
- ["location elin-location"](#) on page 2222
- ["location elin-location-id"](#) on page 2223
- ["show debugging lldp"](#) on page 2224
- ["show lldp"](#) on page 2226
- ["show lldp interface"](#) on page 2228
- ["show lldp local-info"](#) on page 2230
- ["show lldp neighbors"](#) on page 2235
- ["show lldp neighbors detail"](#) on page 2237
- ["show lldp statistics"](#) on page 2241
- ["show lldp statistics interface"](#) on page 2243
- ["show location"](#) on page 2245



# clear lldp statistics

**Overview** This command clears all LLDP statistics (packet and event counters) associated with specified ports. If no port list is supplied, LLDP statistics for all ports are cleared.

**Syntax** `clear lldp statistics [interface <port-list>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                           |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <port-list> | The ports for which the statistics are to be cleared. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To clear the LLDP statistics on ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the command:

```
awplus# clear lldp statistics interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
```

To clear all LLDP statistics for all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# clear lldp statistics
```

**Related Commands** [show lldp statistics](#)  
[show lldp statistics interface](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

# clear lldp table

**Overview** This command clears the table of LLDP information received from neighbors through specified ports. If no port list is supplied, neighbor information is cleared for all ports.

**Syntax** `clear lldp table [interface <port-list>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                          |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <port-list> | The ports for which the neighbor information table is to be cleared. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To clear the table of neighbor information received on ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the command:

```
awplus# clear lldp table interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
```

To clear the entire table of neighbor information received through all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# clear lldp table
```

**Related Commands** [show lldp neighbors](#)

# debug lldp

**Overview** This command enables specific LLDP debug for specified ports. When LLDP debugging is enabled, diagnostic messages are entered into the system log. If no port list is supplied, the specified debugging is enabled for all ports.

The **no** variant of this command disables specific LLDP debug for specified ports. If no port list is supplied, the specified debugging is disabled for all ports.

**Syntax** debug lldp {[rx][rxpkt][tx][txpkt]} [interface [<port-list>]]  
debug lldp operation  
no debug lldp {[rx][rxpkt][tx][txpkt]} [interface [<port-list>]]  
no debug lldp operation  
no debug lldp all

| Parameter   | Description                                      |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| rx          | LLDP receive debug.                              |
| rxpkt       | Raw LLDPDUs received in hex format.              |
| tx          | LLDP transmit debug.                             |
| txpkt       | Raw Tx LLDPDUs transmitted in hex format.        |
| <port-list> | The ports for which debug is to be configured.   |
| operation   | Debug for LLDP internal operation on the switch. |
| all         | Disables all LLDP debugging for all ports.       |

**Default** By default no debug is enabled for any ports.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To enable debugging of LLDP receive on ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the command:

```
awplus# debug lldp rx interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
```

To enable debugging of LLDP transmit with packet dump on all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# debug lldp tx txpkt
```

To disable debugging of LLDP receive on ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug lldp rx interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
```

To turn off all LLDP debugging on all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug lldp all
```

**Related  
Commands**    [show debugging lldp](#)  
                  [show running-config lldp](#)  
                  [terminal monitor](#)

# lldp faststart-count

**Overview** Use this command to set the fast start count for LLDP-MED. The fast start count determines how many fast start advertisements LLDP sends from a port when it starts sending LLDP-MED advertisements from the port, for instance, when it detects a new LLDP-MED capable device.

The **no** variant of this command resets the LLDP-MED fast start count to the default (3).

**Syntax** `lldp faststart-count <1-10>`  
`no lldp faststart-count`

| Parameter | Description                                      |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <1-10>    | The number of fast start advertisements to send. |

**Default** The default fast start count is 3.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the fast start count to 5, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp faststart-count 5
```

To reset the fast start count to the default setting (3), use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no lldp faststart-count
```

**Related  
Commands** [show lldp](#)

# lldp holdtime-multiplier

**Overview** This command sets the holdtime multiplier value. The transmit interval is multiplied by the holdtime multiplier to give the Time To Live (TTL) value that is advertised to neighbors.

The **no** variant of this command sets the multiplier back to its default.

**Syntax** `lldp holdtime-multiplier <2-10>`  
`no lldp holdtime-multiplier`

| Parameter | Description            |
|-----------|------------------------|
| <2-10>    | The multiplier factor. |

**Default** The default holdtime multiplier value is 4.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** The Time-To-Live defines the period for which the information advertised to the neighbor is valid. If the Time-To-Live expires before the neighbor receives another update of the information, then the neighbor discards the information from its database.

**Examples** To set the holdtime multiplier to 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp holdtime-multiplier 2
```

To set the holdtime multiplier back to its default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no lldp holdtime-multiplier 2
```

**Related  
Commands** [show lldp](#)

# lldp management-address

**Overview** This command sets the IPv4 address to be advertised to neighbors (in the Management Address TLV) via the specified ports. This address will override the default address for these ports.

The **no** variant of this command clears the user-configured management IP address advertised to neighbors via the specified ports. The advertised address reverts to the default.

**Syntax** `lldp management-address <ipaddr>`  
`no lldp management-address`

| Parameter                   | Description                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</code> | The IPv4 address to be advertised to neighbors, in dotted decimal format. This must be one of the IP addresses already configured on the device. |

**Default** The local loopback interface primary IPv4 address if set, else the primary IPv4 interface address of the lowest numbered VLAN the port belongs to, else the MAC address of the device's baseboard if no VLAN IP addresses are configured for the port.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Usage** To see the management address that will be advertised, use the [show lldp interface](#) command or [show lldp local-info](#) command.

**Examples** To set the management address advertised by port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, to be 192.168.1.6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# lldp management-address 192.168.1.6
```

To clear the user-configured management address advertised by port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, and revert to using the default address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no lldp management-address
```

**Related Commands** [show lldp interface](#)  
[show lldp local-info](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

# lldp med-notifications

**Overview** Use this command to enable LLDP to send LLDP-MED Topology Change Detected SNMP notifications relating to the specified ports. The switch sends an SNMP event notification when a new LLDP-MED compliant IP Telephony device is connected to or disconnected from a port on the switch.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the sending of LLDP-MED Topology Change Detected notifications relating to the specified ports.

**Syntax** `lldp med-notifications`  
`no lldp med-notifications`

**Default** The sending of LLDP-MED notifications is disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Examples** To enable the sending of LLDP-MED Topology Change Detected notifications relating to ports port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# lldp med-notifications
```

To disable the sending of LLDP-MED notifications relating to port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no lldp med-notifications
```

**Related Commands** [lldp notification-interval](#)  
[lldp notifications](#)  
[snmp-server enable trap](#)  
[show lldp interface](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S



# lldp med-tlv-select

**Overview** Use this command to enable LLDP-MED Organizationally Specific TLVs for transmission in LLDP advertisements via the specified ports. The LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV must be enabled before any of the other LLDP-MED Organizationally Specific TLVs are enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the specified LLDP-MED Organizationally Specific TLVs for transmission in LLDP advertisements via these ports. In order to disable the LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV, you must also disable the rest of these TLVs. Disabling all these TLVs disables LLDP-MED advertisements.

**Syntax**

```
lldp med-tlv-select [capabilities] [network-policy] [location]
[power-management-ext] [inventory-management]

lldp med-tlv-select all

no lldp med-tlv-select [capabilities] [network-policy]
[location] [power-management-ext] [inventory-management]

no lldp med-tlv-select all
```

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| capabilities         | LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV. When this is enabled, the MAC/PHY Configuration/Status TLV from IEEE 802.3 Organizationally Specific TLVs is also automatically included in LLDP-MED advertisements, whether or not it has been explicitly enabled by the <a href="#">lldp tlv-select</a> command.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| network-policy       | Network Policy TLV. This TLV is transmitted if Voice VLAN parameters have been configured using the commands: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">switchport voice dscp</a></li> <li><a href="#">switchport voice vlan</a></li> <li><a href="#">switchport voice vlan priority</a></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| location             | Location Identification TLV. This TLV is transmitted if location information has been configured using the commands: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">location elin-location-id</a></li> <li><a href="#">location civic-location identifier</a></li> <li><a href="#">location civic-location configuration</a></li> <li><a href="#">location coord-location identifier</a></li> <li><a href="#">location coord-location configuration</a></li> <li><a href="#">location elin-location</a></li> </ul> |
| power-management-ext | Extended Power-via-MDI TLV. This TLV is transmitted if the port is PoE capable, and PoE is enabled ( <a href="#">power-inline enable</a> command).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| inventory-management | Inventory Management TLV Set, including the following TLVs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hardware Revision</li> <li>• Firmware Revision</li> <li>• Software Revision</li> <li>• Serial Number</li> <li>• Manufacturer Name</li> <li>• Model Name</li> <li>• Asset ID</li> </ul> |
| all                  | All LLDP-MED Organizationally Specific TLVs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

**Default** By default LLDP-MED Capabilities, Network Policy, Location Identification and Extended Power-via-MDI TLVs are enabled. Therefore, if LLDP is enabled using the [lldp run](#) command, by default LLDP-MED advertisements are transmitted on ports that detect LLDP-MED neighbors connected to them.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Usage** LLDP-MED TLVs are only sent in advertisements via a port if there is an LLDP-MED-capable device connected to it. To see whether there are LLDP-MED capable devices connected to the ports, use the [show lldp neighbors](#) command.

**Examples** To enable inclusion of the Inventory TLV Set in advertisements transmitted via port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# lldp med-tlv-select inventory-management
```

To exclude the Inventory TLV Set in advertisements transmitted via port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no lldp med-tlv-select inventory-management
```

To disable LLDP-MED advertisements transmitted via port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, disable all these TLVs using the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no lldp med-tlv-select all
```

**Related  
Commands**

lldp tlv-select  
location elin-location-id  
location civic-location identifier  
location civic-location configuration  
location coord-location identifier  
location coord-location configuration  
location elin-location  
show lldp interface  
switchport voice dscp  
switchport voice vlan  
switchport voice vlan priority

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

# lldp non-strict-med-tlv-order-check

**Overview** Use this command to enable non-strict order checking for LLDP-MED advertisements it receives. That is, use this command to enable LLDP to receive and store TLVs from LLDP-MED advertisements even if they do not use standard TLV order.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable non-strict order checking for LLDP-MED advertisements, that is, to set strict TLV order checking, so that LLDP discards any LLDP-MED TLVs that occur before the LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV in an advertisement.

**Syntax** `lldp non-strict-med-tlv-order-check`  
`no lldp non-strict-med-tlv-order-check`

**Default** By default TLV non-strict order checking for LLDP-MED advertisements is disabled. That is, strict order checking is applied to LLDP-MED advertisements, according to ANSI/TIA-1057, and LLDP-MED TLVs in non-standard order are discarded.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** The ANSI/TIA-1057 specifies standard order for TLVs in LLDP-MED advertisements, and specifies that if LLDP receives LLDP advertisements with non-standard LLDP-MED TLV order, the TLVs in non-standard order should be discarded. This implementation of LLDP-MED follows the standard: it transmits TLVs in the standard order, and by default discards LLDP-MED TLVs that occur before the LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV in an advertisement. However, some implementations of LLDP transmit LLDP-MED advertisements with non-standard TLV order. To receive and store the data from these non-standard advertisements, enable non-strict order checking for LLDP-MED advertisements using this command.

**Examples** To enable strict TLV order checking, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp tlv-order-check
```

To disable strict TLV order checking, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no lldp tlv-order-check
```

**Related Commands** [show running-config lldp](#)

# lldp notification-interval

**Overview** This command sets the notification interval. This is the minimum interval between LLDP SNMP notifications (traps) of each kind (LLDP Remote Tables Change Notification and LLDP-MED Topology Change Notification).

The **no** variant of this command sets the notification interval back to its default.

**Syntax** `lldp notification-interval <5-3600>`  
`no lldp notification-interval`

| Parameter | Description              |
|-----------|--------------------------|
| <5-3600>  | The interval in seconds. |

**Default** The default notification interval is 5 seconds.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the notification interval to 20 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp notification-interval 20
```

To set the notification interval back to its default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no lldp notification-interval
```

**Related  
Commands** [lldp notifications](#)  
[show lldp](#)

# lldp notifications

**Overview** This command enables the sending of LLDP SNMP notifications (traps) relating to specified ports.

The **no** variant of this command disables the sending of LLDP SNMP notifications for specified ports.

**Syntax** `lldp notifications`  
`no lldp notifications`

**Default** The sending of LLDP SNMP notifications is disabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Examples** To enable sending of LLDP SNMP notifications for ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# lldp notifications
```

To disable sending of LLDP SNMP notifications for ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# no lldp notifications
```

**Related Commands** [lldp notification-interval](#)  
[show lldp interface](#)  
[snmp-server enable trap](#)

# lldp port-number-type

**Overview** This command sets the type of port identifier used to enumerate, that is to count, the LLDP MIB local port entries. The LLDP MIB (IEEE Standard 802.1AB-2005, Section 12, LLDP MIB Definitions.) requires the port number value to count LLDP local port entries.

This command also enables you to optionally set an interface index to enumerate the LLDP MIB local port entries, if required by your management system.

The **no** variant of this command resets the type of port identifier back to the default setting (number).

**Syntax** `lldp port-number-type [number|ifindex]`  
`no lldp port-number-type`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                         |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| number    | Set the type of port identifier to a port number to enumerate the LLDP MIB local port entries.      |
| ifindex   | Set the type of port identifier to an interface index to enumerate the LLDP MIB local port entries. |

**Default** The default port identifier type is number. The no variant of this command sets the port identifier type to the default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the type of port identifier used to enumerate LLDP MIB local port entries to port numbers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp port-number-type number
```

To set the type of port identifier used to enumerate LLDP MIB local port entries to interface indexes, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp port-number-type ifindex
```

To reset the type of port identifier used to enumerate LLDP MIB local port entries the default (port numbers), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no lldp port-number-type
```

**Related Commands** [show lldp](#)

# Ildp reinit

**Overview** This command sets the value of the reinitialization delay. This is the minimum time after disabling LLDP on a port before it can reinitialize.

The **no** variant of this command sets the reinitialization delay back to its default setting.

**Syntax** `lldp reinit <1-10>`  
`no lldp reinit`

| Parameter | Description           |
|-----------|-----------------------|
| <1-10>    | The delay in seconds. |

**Default** The default reinitialization delay is 2 seconds.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the reinitialization delay to 3 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp reinit 3
```

To set the reinitialization delay back to its default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no lldp reinit
```

**Related  
Commands** [show lldp](#)



# lldp run

**Overview** This command enables the operation of LLDP on the device.

The **no** variant of this command disables the operation of LLDP on the device. The LLDP configuration remains unchanged.

**Syntax** `lldp run`  
`no lldp run`

**Default** LLDP is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To enable LLDP operation, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp run
```

To disable LLDP operation, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no lldp run
```

**Related  
Commands** [show lldp](#)

# lldp timer

**Overview** This command sets the value of the transmit interval. This is the interval between regular transmissions of LLDP advertisements.

The **no** variant of this command sets the transmit interval back to its default.

**Syntax** `lldp timer <5-32768>`  
`no lldp timer`

| Parameter                    | Description                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;5-32768&gt;</code> | The transmit interval in seconds. The transmit interval must be at least four times the transmission delay timer ( <a href="#">lldp tx-delay</a> command). |

**Default** The default transmit interval is 30 seconds.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the transmit interval to 90 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp timer 90
```

To set the transmit interval back to its default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no lldp timer
```

**Related  
Commands** [lldp tx-delay](#)  
[show lldp](#)

# lldp tlv-select

**Overview** This command enables one or more optional TLVs, or all TLVs, for transmission in LLDP advertisements via the specified ports. The TLVs can be specified in any order; they are placed in LLDP frames in a fixed order (as described in IEEE 802.1AB). The mandatory TLVs (Chassis ID, Port ID, Time To Live, End of LLDPDU) are always included in LLDP advertisements.

In LLDP-MED advertisements the MAC/PHY Configuration/Status TLV will be always be included regardless of whether it is selected by this command.

The **no** variant of this command disables the specified optional TLVs, or all optional TLVs, for transmission in LLDP advertisements via the specified ports.

**Syntax**

```
lldp tlv-select { [<tlv>]... }
lldp tlv-select all
no lldp tlv-select { [<tlv>]... }
no lldp tlv-select all
```

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <tlv>     | <p>The TLV to transmit in LLDP advertisements. One of these keywords:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>port-description (specified by the <a href="#">description (interface)</a> command)</li> <li>system-name (specified by the <a href="#">hostname</a> command)</li> <li>system-description</li> <li>system-capabilities</li> <li>management-address</li> <li>port-vlan</li> <li>port-and-protocol-vlans</li> <li>vlan-names</li> <li>protocol-ids</li> <li>mac-phy-config</li> <li>power-management (Power Via MDI TLV)</li> <li>link-aggregation</li> <li>max-frame-size</li> </ul> |
| all       | All TLVs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Default** By default no optional TLVs are included in LLDP advertisements. The MAC/PHY Configuration/Status TLV ( **mac-phy-config**) is included in LLDP-MED advertisements whether or not it is selected by this command.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Examples** To include the management-address and system-name TLVs in advertisements transmitted via ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# lldp tlv-select management-address
system-name
```

To include all optional TLVs in advertisements transmitted via ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# lldp tlv-select all
```

To exclude the management-address and system-name TLVs from advertisements transmitted via ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# no lldp tlv-select management-address
system-name
```

To exclude all optional TLVs from advertisements transmitted via ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# no lldp tlv-select all
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [description \(interface\)](#)
- [hostname](#)
- [lldp med-tlv-select](#)
- [show lldp interface](#)
- [show lldp local-info](#)

# lldp transmit receive

**Overview** This command enables transmission and/or reception of LLDP advertisements to or from neighbors through the specified ports.

The **no** variant of this command disables transmission and/or reception of LLDP advertisements through specified ports.

**Syntax** `lldp {[transmit] [receive]}`  
`no lldp {[transmit] [receive]}`

| Parameter | Description                                                                   |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| transmit  | Enable or disable transmission of LLDP advertisements via this port or ports. |
| receive   | Enable or disable reception of LLDP advertisements via this port or ports.    |

**Default** LLDP advertisement transmission and reception are enabled on all ports by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Examples** To enable transmission of LLDP advertisements on port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# lldp transmit
```

To enable LLDP advertisement transmission and reception on port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# lldp transmit receive
```

To disable LLDP advertisement transmission and reception on port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no lldp transmit receive
```

**Related Commands** [show lldp interface](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

# lldp tx-delay

**Overview** This command sets the value of the transmission delay timer. This is the minimum time interval between transmitting LLDP advertisements due to a change in LLDP local information.

The **no** variant of this command sets the transmission delay timer back to its default setting.

**Syntax** `lldp tx-delay <1-8192>`  
`no lldp tx-delay`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-8192>  | The transmission delay in seconds. The transmission delay cannot be greater than a quarter of the transmit interval ( <a href="#">lldp timer</a> command). |

**Default** The default transmission delay timer is 2 seconds.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the transmission delay timer to 12 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp tx-delay 12
```

To set the transmission delay timer back to its default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no lldp tx-delay
```

**Related  
Commands** [lldp timer](#)  
[show lldp](#)

# location civic-location configuration

**Overview** Use these commands to configure a civic address location. The country parameter must be specified first, and at least one of the other parameters must be configured before the location can be assigned to a port.

Use the **no** variants of this command to delete civic address parameters from the location.

**Syntax**

```
country <country>
state <state>
no state
county <county>
no county
city <city>
no city
division <division>
no division
neighborhood <neighborhood>
no neighborhood
street-group <street-group>
no street-group
leading-street-direction <leading-street-direction>
no leading-street-direction
trailing-street-suffix <trailing-street-suffix>
no trailing-street-suffix
street-suffix <street-suffix>
no street-suffix
house-number <house-number>
no house-number
house-number-suffix <house-number-suffix>
no house-number-suffix
landmark <landmark>
no landmark
additional-information <additional-information>
no additional-information
```

**Syntax (cont.)**    name <name>  
                      no name  
                      postalcode <postalcode>  
                      no postalcode  
                      building <building>  
                      no building  
                      unit <unit>  
                      no unit  
                      floor <floor>  
                      no floor  
                      room <room>  
                      no room  
                      place-type <place-type>  
                      no place-type  
                      postal-community-name <postal-community-name>  
                      no postal-community-name  
                      post-office-box <post-office-box>  
                      no post-office-box  
                      additional-code <additional-code>  
                      no additional-code  
                      seat <seat>  
                      no seat  
                      primary-road-name <primary-road-name>  
                      no primary-road-name  
                      road-section <road-section>  
                      no road-section  
                      branch-road-name <branch-road-name>  
                      no branch-road-name  
                      sub-branch-road-name <sub-branch-road-name>  
                      no sub-branch-road-name  
                      street-name-pre-modifier <street-name-pre-modifier>  
                      no street-name-pre-modifier  
                      streetname-post-modifier <streetname-post-modifier>  
                      no streetname-post-modifier



| Parameter                  | Description                                                                        |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <country>                  | Upper-case two-letter country code, as specified in ISO 3166.                      |
| <state>                    | State (Civic Address (CA) Type 1): national subdivisions (state, canton, region).  |
| <county>                   | County (CA Type 2): County, parish, gun (JP), district (IN).                       |
| <city>                     | City (CA Type 3): city, township, shi (JP).                                        |
| <division>                 | City division (CA Type 4): City division, borough, city district, ward, chou (JP). |
| <neighborhood>             | Neighborhood (CA Type 5): neighborhood, block.                                     |
| <street-group>             | Street group (CA Type 6): group of streets below the neighborhood level.           |
| <leading-street-direction> | Leading street direction (CA Type 16).                                             |
| <trailing-street-suffix>   | Trailing street suffix (CA Type 17).                                               |
| <street-suffix>            | Street suffix (CA Type 18): street suffix or type.                                 |
| <house-number>             | House number (CA Type 19).                                                         |
| <house-number-suffix>      | House number suffix (CA Type 20).                                                  |
| <landmark>                 | Landmark or vanity address (CA Type 21).                                           |
| <additional-information>   | Additional location information (CA Type 22).                                      |
| <name>                     | Name (CA Type 23): residence and office occupant.                                  |
| <postal-code>              | Postal/zip code (CA Type 24).                                                      |
| <building>                 | Building (CA Type 25): structure.                                                  |
| <unit>                     | Unit (CA Type 26): apartment, suite.                                               |
| <floor>                    | Floor (CA Type 27).                                                                |
| <room>                     | Room (CA Type 28).                                                                 |
| <place-type>               | Type of place (CA Type 29).                                                        |
| <postal-community-name>    | Postal community name (CA Type 30).                                                |
| <post-office-box>          | Post office box (P.O. Box) (CA Type 31).                                           |
| <additional-code>          | Additional code (CA Type 32).                                                      |
| <seat>                     | Seat (CA Type 33): seat (desk, cubicle, workstation).                              |
| <primary-road-name>        | Primary road name (CA Type 34).                                                    |
| <road-section>             | Road section (CA Type 35).                                                         |

| Parameter                   | Description                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <branch-road-name>          | Branch road name (CA Type 36).          |
| <sub-branch-road-name>      | Sub-branch road name (CA Type 37).      |
| <street-name-pre-modifier>  | Street name pre-modifier (CA Type 38).  |
| <street-name-post-modifier> | Street name post-modifier (CA Type 39). |

**Default** By default no civic address location information is configured.

**Mode** Civic Address Location Configuration

**Usage** The **country** parameter must be configured before any other parameters can be configured; this creates the location. The country parameter cannot be deleted. One or more of the other parameters must be configured before the location can be assigned to a port. The country parameter must be entered as an upper-case two-letter country code, as specified in ISO 3166. All other parameters are entered as alpha-numeric strings. Do not configure all the civic address parameters (this would generate TLVs that are too long). Configure a subset of these parameters—enough to consistently and precisely identify the location of the device. If the location is to be used for Emergency Call Service (ECS), the particular ECS application may have guidelines for configuring the civic address location. For more information about civic address format, see the [LLDP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

To specify the civic address location, use the [location civic-location identifier](#) command. To delete the civic address location, use the **no** variant of the **location civic-location identifier** command. To assign the civic address location to particular ports, so that it can be advertised in TLVs from those ports, use the command [location civic-location-id](#) command.

**Examples** To configure civic address location 1 with location "27 Nazareth Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand" in civic-address format, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# location civic-location identifier 1
awplus(config-civic)# country NZ
awplus(config-civic)# city Christchurch
awplus(config-civic)# primary-road-name Nazareth
awplus(config-civic)# street-suffix Avenue
awplus(config-civic)# house-number 27
```

**Related Commands**

- [location civic-location-id](#)
- [location civic-location identifier](#)
- [show lldp local-info](#)
- [show location](#)

# location civic-location identifier

**Overview** Use this command to enter the Civic Address Location Configuration mode to configure the specified location.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a civic address location. This also removes the location from any ports it has been assigned to.

**Syntax** `location civic-location identifier <civic-loc-id>`  
`no location civic-location identifier <civic-loc-id>`

| Parameter                         | Description                                                 |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;civic-loc-id&gt;</code> | A unique civic address location ID, in the range 1 to 4095. |

**Default** By default there are no civic address locations.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** To configure the location information for this civic address location identifier, use the [location civic-location configuration](#) command. To associate this civic location identifier with particular ports, use the [location elin-location-id](#) command.

Up to 400 locations can be configured on the switch for each type of location information, up to a total of 1200 locations.

**Examples** To enter Civic Address Location Configuration mode for the civic address location with ID 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# location civic-location identifier 1
awplus(config-civic)#
```

To delete the civic address location with ID 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no location civic-location identifier 1
```

**Related Commands** [location civic-location-id](#)  
[location civic-location configuration](#)  
[show location](#)  
[show running-config lldp](#)

# location civic-location-id

**Overview** Use this command to assign a civic address location to the ports. The civic address location must already exist. This replaces any previous assignment of civic address location for the ports. Up to one location of each type can be assigned to a port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a location identifier from the ports.

**Syntax** `location civic-location-id <civic-loc-id>`  
`no location civic-location-id [<civic-loc-id>]`

| Parameter      | Description                                        |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <civic-loc-id> | Civic address location ID, in the range 1 to 4095. |

**Default** By default no civic address location is assigned to ports.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Usage** The civic address location associated with a port can be transmitted in Location Identification TLVs via the port.

Before using this command, create the location using the following commands:

- [location civic-location identifier](#) command
- [location civic-location configuration](#) command

If a civic-address location is deleted using the **no** variant of the [location civic-location identifier](#) command, it is automatically removed from all ports.

**Examples** To assign the civic address location 1 to port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# location civic-location-id 1
```

To remove a civic address location from port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no location civic-location-id
```

**Related Commands** [lldp med-tlv-select](#)  
[location civic-location identifier](#)  
[location civic-location configuration](#)  
[show location](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

# location coord-location configuration

**Overview** Use this command to configure a coordinate-based location. All parameters must be configured before assigning this location identifier to a port.

**Syntax**

```
latitude <latitude>
lat-resolution <lat-resolution>
longitude <longitude>
long-resolution <long-resolution>
altitude <altitude> {meters|floor}
alt-resolution <alt-resolution>
datum {wgs84|nad83-navd|nad83-mllw}
```

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <lat-resolution>  | Latitude resolution, as a number of valid bits, in the range 0 to 34.                                                             |
| <latitude>        | Latitude value in degrees in the range -90.0 to 90.0                                                                              |
| <long-resolution> | Longitude resolution, as a number of valid bits, in the range 0 to 34.                                                            |
| <longitude>       | Longitude value in degrees, in the range -180.0 to 180.0.                                                                         |
| <alt-resolution>  | Altitude resolution, as a number of valid bits, in the range 0 to 30. A resolution of 0 can be used to indicate an unknown value. |
| <altitude>        | Altitude value, in meters or floors.                                                                                              |
| meters            | The altitude value is in meters.                                                                                                  |
| floors            | The altitude value is in floors.                                                                                                  |
| datum             | The geodetic system (or datum) that the specified coordinate values are based on.                                                 |
| wgs84             | World Geodetic System 1984.                                                                                                       |
| nad83-navd        | North American Datum 1983 - North American Vertical Datum.                                                                        |
| nad83-mllw        | North American Datum 1983 - Mean Lower Low Water vertical datum.                                                                  |

**Default** By default no coordinate location information is configured.

**Mode** Coordinate Configuration

**Usage** Latitude and longitude values are always stored internally, and advertised in the Location Identification TLV, as 34-bit fixed-point binary numbers, with a 25-bit fractional part, irrespective of the number of digits entered by the user. Likewise

altitude is stored as a 30-bit fixed point binary number, with an 8-bit fractional part. Because the user-entered decimal values are stored as fixed point binary numbers, they cannot always be represented exactly—the stored binary number is converted to a decimal number for display in the output of the [show location](#) command. For example, a user-entered latitude value of “2.77” degrees is displayed as “2.7699999809265136718750000”.

The **lat-resolution**, **long-resolution**, and **alt-resolution** parameters allow the user to specify the resolution of each coordinate element as the number of valid bits in the internally-stored binary representation of the value. These resolution values can be used by emergency services to define a search area.

To specify the coordinate identifier, use the [location coord-location identifier](#) command. To remove coordinate information, delete the coordinate location by using the **no** variant of that command. To associate the coordinate location with particular ports, so that it can be advertised in TLVs from those ports, use the [location elin-location-id](#) command.

**Example** To configure the location for the White House in Washington DC, which has the coordinates based on the WGS84 datum of 38.89868 degrees North (with 22 bit resolution), 77.03723 degrees West (with 22 bit resolution), and 15 meters height (with 9 bit resolution), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# location coord-location identifier 1
awplus(config-coord)# la-resolution 22
awplus(config-coord)# latitude 38.89868
awplus(config-coord)# lo-resolution 22
awplus(config-coord)# longitude -77.03723
awplus(config-coord)# alt-resolution 9
awplus(config-coord)# altitude 15 meters
awplus(config-coord)# datum wgs84
```

**Related Commands**

- [location coord-location-id](#)
- [location coord-location identifier](#)
- [show lldp local-info](#)
- [show location](#)

# location coord-location identifier

**Overview** Use this command to enter Coordinate Location Configuration mode for this coordinate location.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a coordinate location. This also removes the location from any ports it has been assigned to.

**Syntax** `location coord-location identifier <coord-loc-id>`  
`no location coord-location identifier <coord-loc-id>`

| Parameter                         | Description                                                      |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;coord-loc-id&gt;</code> | A unique coordinate location identifier, in the range 1 to 4095. |

**Default** By default there are no coordinate locations.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Up to 400 locations can be configured on the switch for each type of location information, up to a total of 1200 locations.

To configure this coordinate location, use the [location coord-location configuration](#) command. To associate this coordinate location with particular ports, so that it can be advertised in TLVs from those ports, use the [location coord-location-id](#) command.

**Examples** To enter Coordinate Location Configuration mode to configure the coordinate location with ID 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# location coord-location identifier 1
awplus(config-coord)#
```

To delete coordinate location 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no location coord-location identifier 1
```

**Related Commands** [location coord-location-id](#)  
[location coord-location configuration](#)  
[show lldp local-info](#)  
[show location](#)

# location coord-location-id

**Overview** Use this command to assign a coordinate location to the ports. The coordinate location must already exist. This replaces any previous assignment of coordinate location for the ports. Up to one location of each type can be assigned to a port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a location from the ports.

**Syntax** `location coord-location-id <coord-loc-id>`  
`no location coord-location-id [<coord-loc-id>]`

| Parameter                         | Description                                     |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;coord-loc-id&gt;</code> | Coordinate location ID, in the range 1 to 4095. |

**Default** By default no coordinate location is assigned to ports.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Usage** The coordinate location associated with a port can be transmitted in Location Identification TLVs via the port.

Before using this command, configure the location using the following commands:

- [location coord-location identifier](#) command
- [location coord-location configuration](#) command

If a coordinate location is deleted using the **no** variant of the [location coord-location identifier](#) command, it is automatically removed from all ports.

**Examples** To assign coordinate location 1 to port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# location coord-location-id 1
```

To remove a coordinate location from port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no location coord-location-id
```

**Related Commands**

- [lldp med-tlv-select](#)
- [location coord-location identifier](#)
- [location coord-location configuration](#)
- [show location](#)



**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

# location elin-location

**Overview** Use this command to create or modify an ELIN location.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete an ELIN location, and remove it from any ports it has been assigned to.

**Syntax** `location elin-location <elin> identifier <elin-loc-id>`  
`no location elin-location identifier <elin-loc-id>`

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <elin>        | Emergency Location Identification Number (ELIN) for Emergency Call Service (ECS), in the range 10 to 25 digits long. In North America, ELINs are typically 10 digits long. |
| <elin-loc-id> | A unique ELIN location identifier, in the range 1 to 4095.                                                                                                                 |

**Default** By default there are no ELIN location identifiers.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Up to 400 locations can be configured on the switch for each type of location information, up to a total of 1200 locations.

To assign this ELIN location to particular ports, so that it can be advertised in TLVs from those ports, use the [location elin-location-id](#) command.

**Examples** To create a new ELIN location with ID 1, and configure it with ELIN "1234567890", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# location elin-location 1234567890 identifier 1
```

To delete existing ELIN location with ID 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no location elin-location identifier 1
```

**Related Commands** [location elin-location-id](#)  
[show lldp local-info](#)  
[show location](#)

# location elin-location-id

**Overview** Use this command to assign an ELIN location to the ports. The ELIN location must already exist. This replaces any previous assignment of ELIN location for the ports. Up to one location of each type can be assigned to a port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a location identifier from the ports.

**Syntax** `location elin-location-id <elin-loc-id>`  
`no location elin-location-id [<elin-loc-id>]`

| Parameter                        | Description                                       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;elin-loc-id&gt;</code> | ELIN location identifier, in the range 1 to 4095. |

**Default** By default no ELIN location is assigned to ports.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Usage** An ELIN location associated with a port can be transmitted in Location Identification TLVs via the port.  
Before using this command, configure the location using the [location elin-location](#) command.

If an ELIN location is deleted using the **no** variant of one of the [location elin-location](#) command, it is automatically removed from all ports.

**Examples** To assign ELIN location 1 to port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# location elin-location-id 1
```

To remove ELIN location 1 from port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no location elin-location-id 1
```

**Related Commands** [lldp med-tlv-select](#)  
[location elin-location](#)  
[show location](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

# show debugging lldp

**Overview** This command displays LLDP debug settings for specified ports. If no port list is supplied, LLDP debug settings for all ports are displayed.

**Syntax** `show debugging lldp [interface <port-list>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                            |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <port-list> | The ports for which the LLDP debug settings are shown. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** To display LLDP debug settings for all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging lldp
```

To display LLDP debug settings for ports 1.0.1 to 1.0.6, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging lldp interface port1.0.1-1.0.6
```

**Output** Figure 49-1: Example output from the **show debugging lldp** command

|                                                                     |     |       |     |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------|-----|-------|
| LLDP Debug settings:<br>Debugging for LLDP internal operation is on |     |       |     |       |
| Port                                                                | Rx  | RxPkt | Tx  | TxPkt |
| -----                                                               |     |       |     |       |
| 1.0.1                                                               | Yes | Yes   | No  | No    |
| 1.0.2                                                               | Yes | No    | No  | No    |
| 1.0.3                                                               | No  | No    | No  | No    |
| 1.0.4                                                               | Yes | Yes   | Yes | No    |
| 1.0.5                                                               | Yes | No    | Yes | No    |
| 1.0.6                                                               | Yes | Yes   | Yes | Yes   |

**Table 1:** Parameters in the output of the **show debugging lldp** command

| Parameter | Description                                                            |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Port      | Port name.                                                             |
| Rx        | Whether debugging of LLDP receive is enabled on the port.              |
| RxPkt     | Whether debugging of LLDP receive packet dump is enabled on the port.  |
| Rx        | Whether debugging of LLDP transmit is enabled on the port.             |
| RxPkt     | Whether debugging of LLDP transmit packet dump is enabled on the port. |

**Related  
Commands** [debug lldp](#)

# show lldp

**Overview** This command displays LLDP status and global configuration settings.

**Syntax** show lldp

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display LLDP status and global configuration settings, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp
```

## Output

**Table 2:** Example output from the **show lldp** command

```
awplus# show lldp

LLDP Global Configuration: [Default Values]
LLDP Status Enabled [Disabled]
Notification Interval 5 secs [5]
Tx Timer Interval 30 secs [30]
Hold-time Multiplier 4 [4]
(Computed TTL value 120 secs)
Reinitialization Delay 2 secs [2]
Tx Delay 2 secs [2]

Port Number Type..... Ifindex [Port-Number]
Fast Start Count 5 [3]

LLDP Global Status:
Total Neighbor Count 47
Neighbors table last updated 0 hrs 0 mins 43 secs ago
```

**Table 3:** Parameters in the output of the **show lldp** command

| Parameter              | Description                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LLDP Status            | Whether LLDP is enabled. Default is disabled.                                                                                                                 |
| Notification Interval  | Minimum interval between LLDP notifications.                                                                                                                  |
| Tx Timer Interval      | Transmit interval between regular transmissions of LLDP advertisements.                                                                                       |
| Hold-time Multiplier   | The holdtime multiplier. The transmit interval is multiplied by the holdtime multiplier to give the Time To Live (TTL) value that is advertised to neighbors. |
| Reinitialization Delay | The reinitialization delay. This is the minimum time after disabling LLDP transmit on a port before it can reinitialize again.                                |

**Table 3:** Parameters in the output of the **show lldp** command (cont.)

| Parameter                    | Description                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tx Delay                     | The transmission delay. This is the minimum time interval between transmitting advertisements due to a change in LLDP local information. |
| Port Number Type             | The type of port identifier used to enumerate LLDP MIB local port entries, as set by the lldp port-number-type command.                  |
| Fast Start Count             | The number of times fast start advertisements are sent for LLDP-MED.                                                                     |
| Total Neighbor Count         | Number of LLDP neighbors discovered on all ports.                                                                                        |
| Neighbors table last updated | The time since the LLDP neighbor table was last updated.                                                                                 |

**Related Commands**   [show lldp interface](#)  
[show running-config lldp](#)

# show lldp interface

**Overview** This command displays LLDP configuration settings for specified ports. If no port list is specified, LLDP configuration for all ports is displayed.

**Syntax** `show lldp interface [<port-list>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                          |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <port-list> | The ports for which the LLDP configuration settings are to be shown. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** To display LLDP configuration settings for ports 1.0.1 to 1.0.6, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp interface port1.0.1-1.0.6
```

To display LLDP configuration settings for all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp interface
```

**Output** Figure 49-2: Example output from the **show lldp interface** command

```
awplus# show lldp interface port1.0.1-1.0.8
LLDP Port Status and Configuration:
```

\* = LLDP is inactive on this port because it is a mirror analyser port

Notification Abbreviations:

RC = LLDP Remote Tables Change                      TC = LLDP-MED Topology Change

TLV Abbreviations:

Base: Pd = Port Description                      Sn = System Name  
       Sd = System Description                  Sc = System Capabilities  
       Ma = Management Address

802.1: Pv = Port VLAN ID                      Pp = Port And Protocol VLAN ID  
       Vn = VLAN Name                          Pi = Protocol Identity

802.3: Mp = MAC/PHY Config/Status              Po = Power Via MDI (PoE)  
       La = Link Aggregation                  Mf = Maximum Frame Size

MED: Mc = LLDP-MED Capabilities              Np = Network Policy  
       Lo = Location Identification            Pe = Extended PoE      In = Inventory

| Port   | Rx/Tx | Notif | Management Addr | Optional TLVs Enabled for Tx | Base     | 802.1    | 802.3      | MED |
|--------|-------|-------|-----------------|------------------------------|----------|----------|------------|-----|
| 1.0.1  | Rx Tx | RC -- | 192.168.100.123 | PdSnSdScMa                   | -----    | -----    | McNpLoPe-- |     |
| *1.0.2 | -- Tx | RC -- | 192.168.100.123 | PdSnSdScMa                   | -----    | -----    | McNpLoPe-- |     |
| 1.0.3  | Rx Tx | RC -- | 192.168.100.123 | Pd--SdScMa                   | PvPpVnPi | -----    | McNpLoPe-- |     |
| 1.0.4  | -- -- | RC -- | 192.168.100.123 | PdSnSd--Ma                   | -----    | -----    | McNpLoPe-- |     |
| 1.0.5  | Rx Tx | RC TC | 192.168.100.123 | PdSnSdScMa                   | PvPpVnPi | -----    | McNpLoPe-- |     |
| 1.0.6  | Rx Tx | RC TC | 192.168.100.123 | Pd----ScMa                   | -----    | -----    | McNpLoPe-- |     |
| 1.0.7  | Rx Tx | -- TC | 192.168.100.123 | PdSnSdScMa                   | PvPpVnPi | MpPoLaMf | McNpLoPeIn |     |
| 1.0.8  | Rx Tx | -- TC | 192.168.1.1     | PdSn--ScMa                   | PvPpVnPi | -----    | McNp-----  |     |



**Table 4:** Parameters in the output of the **show lldp interface** command

| Parameter                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Port                      | Port name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Rx                        | Whether reception of LLDP advertisements is enabled on the port.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Tx                        | Whether transmission of LLDP advertisements is enabled on the port.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Notif                     | Whether sending SNMP notification for LLDP is enabled on the port: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RM = Remote Tables Change Notification</li> <li>TP = LLDP-MED Topology Change Notification</li> </ul>                                                     |
| Management Addr           | Management address advertised to neighbors.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Base TLVs Enabled for Tx  | List of optional Base TLVs enabled for transmission: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pd = Port Description</li> <li>Sn =System Name</li> <li>Sd = System Description</li> <li>Sc =System Capabilities</li> <li>Ma = Management Address</li> </ul>            |
| 802.1 TLVs Enabled for Tx | List of optional 802.1 TLVs enabled for transmission: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pv = Port VLAN ID</li> <li>Pp = Port And Protocol VLAN ID</li> <li>Vn = VLAN Name</li> <li>Pi =Protocol Identity</li> </ul>                                            |
| 802.3 TLVs Enabled for Tx | List of optional 802.3 TLVs enabled for transmission: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mp = MAC/PHY Configuration/Status</li> <li>Po = Power Via MDI (PoE)</li> <li>La = Link Aggregation</li> <li>Mf = Maximum Frame Size</li> </ul>                         |
| MED TLVs Enabled for Tx   | List of optional LLDP-MED TLVs enabled for transmission: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mc = LLDP-MED Capabilities</li> <li>Np = Network Policy</li> <li>Lo = Location Information,</li> <li>Pe = Extended Power-Via-MDI</li> <li>In = Inventory</li> </ul> |

**Related Commands** [show lldp](#)  
[show running-config lldp](#)

# show lldp local-info

**Overview** This command displays local LLDP information that can be transmitted through specified ports. If no port list is entered, local LLDP information for all ports is displayed.

**Syntax** `show lldp local-info [base] [dot1] [dot3] [med] [interface <port-list>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                               |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| base        | Information for base TLVs.                                |
| dot1        | Information for 802.1 TLVs.                               |
| dot3        | Information for 802.3 TLVs.                               |
| med         | Information for LLDP-MED TLVs.                            |
| <port-list> | The ports for which the local information is to be shown. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Usage** Whether and which local information is transmitted in advertisements via a port depends on:

- whether the port is set to transmit LLDP advertisements ([lldp transmit receive](#) command)
- which TLVs it is configured to send ([lldp tlv-select](#) command, [lldp med-tlv-select](#) command)

**Examples** To display local information transmitted via port 1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp local-info interface port1.0.1
```

To display local information transmitted via all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp local-info
```

**Output** Figure 49-3: Example output from **show lldp local-info**

```
LLDP Local Information:

Local port1.0.1:
 Chassis ID Type MAC address
 Chassis ID 0015.77c9.7453
 Port ID Type Interface alias
 Port ID port1.0.1
 TTL 120
 Port Description [not configured]
```

```

System Name awplus
System Description Allied Telesis router/switch, AW+
 v5.4.6
System Capabilities - Supported .. Bridge, Router
 - Enabled Bridge, Router
Management Address 192.168.1.6
Port VLAN ID (PVID) 1
Port & Protocol VLAN - Supported . Yes
 - Enabled ... No
 - VIDs 0
VLAN Names default
Protocol IDs 9000, 0026424203000000, 888e01, aaaa03,
 88090101, 00540000e302, 0800, 0806, 86dd
MAC/PHY Auto-negotiation Supported, Enabled
 Advertised Capability 1000BaseTFD, 100BaseTXFD, 100BaseTX,
 10BaseTFD, 10BaseT
 Operational MAU Type 1000BaseTFD (30)
Power Via MDI (PoE) Supported, Enabled
 Port Class PSE
 Pair Control Ability Disabled
 Power Class Unknown
Link Aggregation Supported, Disabled
Maximum Frame Size 1522
LLDP-MED Device Type Network Connectivity
LLDP-MED Capabilities LLDP-MED Capabilities, Network Policy,
 Location Identification,
 Extended Power - PSE, Inventory
Network Policy [not configured]
Location Identification Civic Address
 Country Code NZ
 City Christchurch
 Street Suffix Avenue
 House Number 27
 Primary Road Name Nazareth
Location Identification ELIN
 ELIN 123456789012
LLDP-MED Device Type Network Connectivity
LLDP-MED Capabilities LLDP-MED Capabilities, Network Policy,
 Location Identification,
 Extended Power - PSE, Inventory
Extended Power Via MDI (PoE) PSE
 Power Source Primary Power
 Power Priority Low
 Power Value 4.4 Watts
Inventory Management:
 Hardware Revision A-0
 Firmware Revision 1.1.0
 Software Revision v5.4.6
 Serial Number G1Q78900B
 Manufacturer Name Allied Telesis Inc.
 Model Name AT-x930-52GPX
 Asset ID [zero length]

```

Table 49-1: Parameters in the output of **show lldp local-info**

| Parameter                        | Description                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Chassis ID Type                  | Type of the Chassis ID.                                                                                                     |
| Chassis ID                       | Chassis ID that uniquely identifies the local device.                                                                       |
| Port ID Type                     | Type of the Port ID.                                                                                                        |
| Port ID                          | Port ID of the local port through which advertisements are sent.                                                            |
| TTL                              | Number of seconds that the information advertised by the local port remains valid.                                          |
| Port Description                 | Port description of the local port, as specified by the <a href="#">description (interface)</a> command.                    |
| System Name                      | System name, as specified by the <a href="#">hostname</a> command.                                                          |
| System Description               | System description.                                                                                                         |
| System Capabilities (Supported)  | Capabilities that the local port supports.                                                                                  |
| System Capabilities (Enabled)    | Enabled capabilities on the local port.                                                                                     |
| Management Addresses             | Management address associated with the local port. To change this, use the <a href="#">lldp management-address</a> command. |
| Port VLAN ID (PVID)              | VLAN identifier associated with untagged or priority tagged frames received via the local port.                             |
| Port & Protocol VLAN (Supported) | Whether Port & Protocol VLANs (PPV) is supported on the local port.                                                         |
| Port & Protocol VLAN (Enabled)   | Whether the port is in one or more Port & Protocol VLANs.                                                                   |
| Port & Protocol VLAN (VIDs)      | List of identifiers for Port & Protocol VLANs that the port is in.                                                          |
| VLAN Names                       | List of VLAN names for VLANs that the local port is assigned to.                                                            |
| Protocol IDs                     | List of protocols that are accessible through the local port.                                                               |
| MAC/PHY Auto-negotiation         | Auto-negotiation support and current status of the 802.3 LAN on the local port.                                             |

Table 49-1: Parameters in the output of **show lldp local-info** (cont.)

| Parameter                    | Description                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Power Via MDI (PoE)          | PoE-capability and current status on the local port.                                                           |
| Port Class                   | Whether the device is a PSE (Power Sourcing Entity) or a PD (Powered Device)                                   |
| Pair Control Ability         | Whether power pair selection can be controlled                                                                 |
| Power Pairs                  | Which power pairs are selected for power ("Signal Pairs" or "Spare Pairs") if pair selection can be controlled |
| Power Class                  | The power class of the PD device on the port (class 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4)                                           |
| Link Aggregation             | Whether the link is capable of being aggregated and it is currently in an aggregation.                         |
| Aggregated Port-ID           | Aggregated port identifier.                                                                                    |
| Maximum Frame Size           | The maximum frame size capability of the implemented MAC and PHY.                                              |
| LLDP-MED Device Type         | LLDP-MED device type                                                                                           |
| LLDP-MED Capabilities        | Capabilities LLDP-MED capabilities supported on the local port.                                                |
| Network Policy               | List of network policies configured on the local port.                                                         |
| VLAN ID                      | VLAN identifier for the port for the specified application type                                                |
| Tagged Flag                  | Whether the VLAN ID is to be used as tagged or untagged                                                        |
| Layer-2 Priority:            | Layer 2 User Priority (in the range 0 to 7)                                                                    |
| DSCP Value                   | Diffserv codepoint (in the range 0 to 63)                                                                      |
| Location Identification      | Location configured on the local port.                                                                         |
| Extended Power Via MDI (PoE) | PoE-capability and current status of the PoE parameters for Extended Power-Via-MDI TLV on the local port.      |
| Power Source                 | The power source the switch currently uses; either primary power or backup power.                              |
| Power Priority               | The power priority configured on the port; either critical, high or low.                                       |

Table 49-1: Parameters in the output of **show lldp local-info** (cont.)

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Power Value          | The total power the switch can source over a maximum length cable to a PD device on the port. The value shows the power value in Watts from the PD side. |
| Inventory Management | Inventory information for the device.                                                                                                                    |

**Related  
Commands**

- [description \(interface\)](#)
- [hostname](#)
- [lldp transmit receive](#)

# show lldp neighbors

**Overview** This command displays a summary of information received from neighbors via specified ports. If no port list is supplied, neighbor information for all ports is displayed.

**Syntax** `show lldp neighbors [interface <port-list>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                  |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <port-list> | The ports for which the neighbor information is to be shown. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** To display neighbor information received via all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp neighbors
```

To display neighbor information received via ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6 with LLDP-MED configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp neighbors interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
```

**Output** Figure 49-4: Example output from the **show lldp neighbors** command

|                                                                                    |                |             |                         |          |     |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-------------|-------------------------|----------|-----|-----|
| LLDP Neighbor Information:                                                         |                |             |                         |          |     |     |
| Total number of neighbors on these ports .... 4                                    |                |             |                         |          |     |     |
| System Capability Codes:                                                           |                |             |                         |          |     |     |
| O = Other    P = Repeater    B = Bridge                      W = WLAN Access Point |                |             |                         |          |     |     |
| R = Router   T = Telephone   C = DOCSIS Cable Device       S = Station Only        |                |             |                         |          |     |     |
| LLDP-MED Device Type and Power Source Codes:                                       |                |             |                         |          |     |     |
| 1 = Class I    3 = Class III    PSE = PoE    Both = PoE&Local    Prim = Primary    |                |             |                         |          |     |     |
| 2 = Class II   N = Network Con.   Loc1 = Local   Unkn = Unknown   Back = Backup    |                |             |                         |          |     |     |
| Local                                                                              | Neighbor       | Neighbor    | Neighbor                | System   | MED |     |
| Port                                                                               | Chassis ID     | Port ID     | Sys Name                | Cap.     | Ty  | Pwr |
| -----                                                                              |                |             |                         |          |     |     |
| 1.0.1                                                                              | 002d.3044.7ba6 | port1.0.2   | awplus                  | OPBWRCS  |     |     |
| 1.0.1                                                                              | 0011.3109.e5c6 | port1.0.3   | AT-9924 switch/route... | --B-R--- |     |     |
| 1.0.6                                                                              | 0000.10cf.8590 | port3       | AR-442S                 | --B-R--- |     |     |
| 1.0.6                                                                              | 00ee.4352.df51 | 192.168.1.2 | Jim's desk phone        | --B--T-- | 3   | PSE |

**Table 50:** Parameters in the output of the **show lldp neighbors** command

| Parameter           | Description                                                      |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Local Port          | Local port on which the neighbor information was received.       |
| Neighbor Chassis ID | Chassis ID that uniquely identifies the neighbor.                |
| Neighbor Port Name  | Port ID of the neighbor.                                         |
| Neighbor Sys Name   | System name of the LLDP neighbor.                                |
| Neighbor Capability | Capabilities that are supported and enabled on the neighbor.     |
| System Capability   | System Capabilities of the LLDP neighbor.                        |
| MED Device Type     | LLDP-MED Device class (Class I, II, III or Network Connectivity) |
| MED Power Source    | LLDP-MED Power Source                                            |

**Related Commands**   [show lldp neighbors detail](#)



# show lldp neighbors detail

**Overview** This command displays in detail the information received from neighbors via specified ports. If no port list is supplied, detailed neighbor information for all ports is displayed.

**Syntax** `show lldp neighbors detail [base] [dot1] [dot3] [med] [interface <port-list>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                  |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| base        | Information for base TLVs.                                   |
| dot1        | Information for 802.1 TLVs.                                  |
| dot3        | Information for 803.1 TLVs.                                  |
| med         | Information for LLDP-MED TLVs.                               |
| <port-list> | The ports for which the neighbor information is to be shown. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** To display detailed neighbor information received via all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp neighbors detail
```

To display detailed neighbor information received via ports 1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp neighbors detail interface port1.0.1
```

**Output** Figure 49-5: Example output from the **show lldp neighbors detail** command

```
awplus#show lldp neighbors detail interface port1.0.1
LLDP Detailed Neighbor Information:

Local port1.0.1:
 Neighbors table last updated 0 hrs 0 mins 40 secs ago
 Chassis ID Type MAC address
 Chassis ID 0004.cd28.8754
 Port ID Type Interface alias
 Port ID port1.0.6
 TTL 120 (secs)
 Port Description [zero length]
 System Name awplus
 System Description Allied Telesis router/switch, AW+ v5.4.6
 System Capabilities - Supported .. Bridge, Router
 - Enabled Bridge, Router
 Management Addresses 0004.cd28.8754
 Port VLAN ID (PVID) 1
 Port & Protocol VLAN - Supported . Yes
 - Enabled ... Yes
 - VIDs 5
 VLAN Names default, vlan5
 Protocol IDs 9000, 0026424203000000, 888e01, 8100,
 88090101, 00540000e302, 0800, 0806, 86dd
 MAC/PHY Auto-negotiation Supported, Enabled
 Advertised Capability 100BaseTFD, 100BaseTXFD, 100BaseTX,
 10BaseTFD, 10BaseT
 Operational MAU Type 1000BaseTFD (30)
 Power Via MDI (PoE) [not advertised]
 Link Aggregation Supported, Disabled
 Maximum Frame Size 1522 (Octets)
 LLDP-MED Device Type Network Connectivity
 LLDP-MED Capabilities LLDP-MED Capabilities, Network Policy,
 Location Identification,
 Extended Power - PSE, Inventory
 Network Policy [not advertised]
 Location Identification [not advertised]
 Extended Power Via MDI (PoE) PD
 Power Source PSE
 Power Priority High
 Power Value 4.4 Watts
 Inventory Management:
 Hardware Revision X1-0
 Firmware Revision 1.1.0
 Software Revision v5.4.6
 Serial Number M1NB73008
 Manufacturer Name Allied Telesis Inc.
 Model Name x230-28GP
 Asset ID [zero length]
```

**Table 51:** Parameters in the output of the **show lldp neighbors detail** command

| Parameter                        | Description                                                                               |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Chassis ID Type                  | Type of the Chassis ID.                                                                   |
| Chassis ID                       | Chassis ID that uniquely identifies the neighbor.                                         |
| Port ID Type                     | Type of the Port ID.                                                                      |
| Port ID                          | Port ID of the neighbor.                                                                  |
| TTL                              | Number of seconds that the information advertised by the neighbor remains valid.          |
| Port Description                 | Port description of the neighbor's port.                                                  |
| System Name                      | Neighbor's system name.                                                                   |
| System Description               | Neighbor's system description.                                                            |
| System Capabilities (Supported)  | Capabilities that the neighbor supports.                                                  |
| System Capabilities (Enabled)    | Capabilities that are enabled on the neighbor.                                            |
| Management Addresses             | List of neighbor's management addresses.                                                  |
| Port VLAN ID (PVID)              | VLAN identifier associated with untagged or priority tagged frames for the neighbor port. |
| Port & Protocol VLAN (Supported) | Whether Port & Protocol VLAN is supported on the LLDP neighbor.                           |
| Port & Protocol VLAN (Enabled)   | Whether Port & Protocol VLAN is enabled on the LLDP neighbor.                             |
| Port & Protocol VLAN (VIDs)      | List of Port & Protocol VLAN identifiers.                                                 |
| VLAN Names                       | List of names of VLANs that the neighbor's port belongs to.                               |
| Protocol IDs                     | List of protocols that are accessible through the neighbor's port.                        |
| MAC/PHY Auto-negotiation         | Auto-negotiation configuration and status                                                 |
| Power Via MDI (PoE)              | PoE configuration and status of 802.3 Power-Via-MDI TLV                                   |
| Link Aggregation                 | Link aggregation information                                                              |

**Table 51:** Parameters in the output of the **show lldp neighbors detail** command (cont.)

| Parameter                    | Description                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Maximum Frame Size           | The maximum frame size capability |
| LLDP-MED Device Type         | LLDP-MED Device type              |
| LLDP-MED Capabilities        | LLDP-MED capabilities supported   |
| Network Policy               | List of network policies          |
| Location Identification      | Location information              |
| Extended Power Via MDI (PoE) | PoE-capability and current status |
| Inventory Management         | Inventory information             |

**Related Commands** [show lldp neighbors](#)

# show lldp statistics

**Overview** This command displays the global LLDP statistics (packet and event counters).

**Syntax** show lldp statistics

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display global LLDP statistics information, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp statistics
```

## Output

**Table 52:** Example output from the **show lldp statistics** command

```
awplus# show lldp statistics

Global LLDP Packet and Event counters:

Frames: Out 345
 In 423
 In Errored 0
 In Dropped 0
TLVs: Unrecognized 0
 Discarded 0
Neighbors: New Entries 20
 Deleted Entries 20
 Dropped Entries 0
 Entry Age-outs 20
```

**Table 53:** Parameters in the output of the **show lldp statistics** command

| Parameter             | Description                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Frames Out            | Number of LLDPDU frames transmitted.                                                                         |
| Frames In             | Number of LLDPDU frames received.                                                                            |
| Frames In Errored     | Number of invalid LLDPDU frames received.                                                                    |
| Frames In Dropped     | Number of LLDPDU frames received and discarded for any reason.                                               |
| TLVs Unrecognized     | Number of LLDP TLVs received that are not recognized but the TLV type is in the range of reserved TLV types. |
| TLVs Discarded        | Number of LLDP TLVs discarded for any reason.                                                                |
| Neighbors New Entries | Number of times the information advertised by neighbors has been inserted into the neighbor table.           |

**Table 53:** Parameters in the output of the **show lldp statistics** command (cont.)

| Parameter                        | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Neighbors Deleted Entries        | Number of times the information advertised by neighbors has been removed from the neighbor table.                                                  |
| Neighbors Dropped Entries        | Number of times the information advertised by neighbors could not be entered into the neighbor table because of insufficient resources.            |
| Neighbors Entry Age-outs Entries | Number of times the information advertised by neighbors has been removed from the neighbor table because the information TTL interval has expired. |

**Related Commands**    [clear lldp statistics](#)  
[show lldp statistics interface](#)

# show lldp statistics interface

**Overview** This command displays the LLDP statistics (packet and event counters) for specified ports. If no port list is supplied, LLDP statistics for all ports are displayed.

**Syntax** `show lldp statistics interface [<port-list>]`

| Parameter                      | Description                                         |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;port-list&gt;</code> | The ports for which the statistics are to be shown. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** To display LLDP statistics information for all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp statistics interface
```

To display LLDP statistics information for ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp statistics interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
```

## Output

**Table 54:** Example output from the **show lldp statistics interface** command

|                                                            |                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| awplus# show lldp statistics interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6 |                         |
| LLDP Packet and Event Counters:                            |                         |
| port1.0.1                                                  |                         |
| Frames:                                                    | Out ..... 27            |
|                                                            | In ..... 22             |
|                                                            | In Errored ..... 0      |
|                                                            | In Dropped ..... 0      |
| TLVs:                                                      | Unrecognized ..... 0    |
|                                                            | Discarded ..... 0       |
| Neighbors:                                                 | New Entries ..... 3     |
|                                                            | Deleted Entries ..... 0 |
|                                                            | Dropped Entries ..... 0 |
|                                                            | Entry Age-outs ..... 0  |
| port1.0.6                                                  |                         |
| Frames:                                                    | Out ..... 15            |
|                                                            | In ..... 18             |
|                                                            | In Errored ..... 0      |
|                                                            | In Dropped ..... 0      |
| TLVs:                                                      | Unrecognized ..... 0    |
|                                                            | Discarded ..... 0       |
| Neighbors:                                                 | New Entries ..... 1     |
|                                                            | Deleted Entries ..... 0 |
|                                                            | Dropped Entries ..... 0 |
|                                                            | Entry Age-outs ..... 0  |

**Table 55:** Parameters in the output of the **show lldp statistics interface** command

| Parameter                        | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Frames Out                       | Number of LLDPDU frames transmitted.                                                                                                               |
| Frames In                        | Number of LLDPDU frames received.                                                                                                                  |
| Frames In Errored                | Number of invalid LLDPDU frames received.                                                                                                          |
| Frames In Dropped                | Number of LLDPDU frames received and discarded for any reason.                                                                                     |
| TLVs Unrecognized                | Number of LLDP TLVs received that are not recognized but the TLV type is in the range of reserved TLV types.                                       |
| TLVs Discarded                   | Number of LLDP TLVs discarded for any reason.                                                                                                      |
| Neighbors New Entries            | Number of times the information advertised by neighbors has been inserted into the neighbor table.                                                 |
| Neighbors Deleted Entries        | Number of times the information advertised by neighbors has been removed from the neighbor table.                                                  |
| Neighbors Dropped Entries        | Number of times the information advertised by neighbors could not be entered into the neighbor table because of insufficient resources.            |
| Neighbors Entry Age-outs Entries | Number of times the information advertised by neighbors has been removed from the neighbor table because the information TTL interval has expired. |

**Related Commands**   [clear lldp statistics](#)  
[show lldp statistics](#)



# show location

**Overview** Use this command to display selected location information configured on the switch.

**Syntax**

```
show location {civic-location|coord-location|elin-location}
show location {civic-location|coord-location|elin-location}
identifier {<civic-loc-id>|<coord-loc-id>|<elin-loc-id>}
show location {civic-location|coord-location|elin-location}
interface <port-list>
```

| Parameter      | Description                                                      |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| civic-location | Display civic location information.                              |
| coord-location | Display coordinate location information.                         |
| elin-location  | Display ELIN (Emergency Location Identifier Number) information. |
| <civic-loc-id> | Civic address location identifier, in the range 1 to 4095.       |
| <coord-loc-id> | Coordinate location identifier, in the range 1 to 4095.          |
| <elin-loc-id>  | ELIN location identifier, in the range 1 to 4095.                |
| <port-list>    | Ports to display information about.                              |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** To display a civic address location configured on port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show location civic-location interface port1.0.1
```

**Table 56:** Example output from the **show location** command

| awplus# show location civic-location interface port1.0.1 |    |                   |      |               |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----|-------------------|------|---------------|
| Port                                                     | ID | Element           | Type | Element Value |
| -----                                                    |    |                   |      |               |
| 1.0.1                                                    | 1  | Country           |      | NZ            |
|                                                          |    | City              |      | Christchurch  |
|                                                          |    | Street-suffix     |      | Avenue        |
|                                                          |    | House-number      |      | 27            |
|                                                          |    | Primary-road-name |      | Nazareth      |

To display coordinate location information configured on the identifier 1, use the command:

```
awplus# show location coord-location identifier 1
```

**Table 57:** Example output from the **show location** command

| awplus# show location coord-location identifier 1 |           |            |                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------|---------------------------------------|
| ID                                                | Element   | Type       | Element Value                         |
| -----                                             |           |            |                                       |
| 1                                                 | Latitude  | Resolution | 15 bits                               |
|                                                   | Latitude  |            | 38.8986481130123138427734375 degrees  |
|                                                   | Longitude | Resolution | 15 bits                               |
|                                                   | Longitude |            | 130.2323232293128967285156250 degrees |
|                                                   | Altitude  | Resolution | 10 bits                               |
|                                                   | Altitude  |            | 2.50000000 meters                     |
|                                                   | Map       | Datum      | WGS 84                                |

The coordinate location information displayed may differ from the information entered because it is stored in binary format. For more information, see the [location coord-location configuration](#) command.

To display all ELIN location information configured on the switch, use the command:

```
awplus# show location elin-location
```

**Table 58:** Example output from the **show location elin-location** command

| awplus# show location elin-location |            |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| ID                                  | ELIN       |
| -----                               |            |
| 1                                   | 1234567890 |
| 2                                   | 5432154321 |

**Related  
Commands**

[location elin-location-id](#)  
[location civic-location identifier](#)  
[location civic-location configuration](#)  
[location coord-location identifier](#)  
[location coord-location configuration](#)  
[location elin-location](#)

**Command  
changes**

Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure mail. The mail feature uses Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) to transfer mail from an internal email client operating within the AlliedWare Plus device. This feature is typically used to email event notifications to an external email server from the AlliedWare Plus device.

For information on using the mail feature, see the [Mail \(SMTP\) Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “[debug mail](#)” on page 2248
  - “[delete mail](#)” on page 2249
  - “[mail](#)” on page 2250
  - “[mail from](#)” on page 2252
  - “[mail smtpserver](#)” on page 2253
  - “[mail smtpserver authentication](#)” on page 2254
  - “[mail smtpserver port](#)” on page 2256
  - “[show counter mail](#)” on page 2258
  - “[show mail](#)” on page 2259
  - “[undebg mail](#)” on page 2260

# debug mail

**Overview** This command turns on debugging for sending emails.  
The **no** variant of this command turns off debugging for sending emails.

**Syntax** debug mail  
no debug mail

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To turn on debugging for sending emails, use the command:  
awplus# debug mail  
To turn off debugging for sending emails, use the command:  
awplus# no debug mail

**Related Commands** delete mail  
mail  
mail from  
mail smtpserver  
show counter mail  
show mail  
undebug mail

# delete mail

**Overview** This command deletes mail from the queue.

You need the *mail-id* from the **show mail** command output to delete specific emails, or use the **all** parameter to clear all messages in the queue completely.

**Syntax** `delete mail [mail-id <mail-id>|all]`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                       |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| mail-id   | Deletes a single mail from the mail queue.                                                                        |
|           | <mail-id> A unique mail ID number. Use the <a href="#">show mail</a> command to display this for an item of mail. |
| all       | Delete all the mail in the queue.                                                                                 |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To delete the unique mail item “20060912142356.1234” from the queue, use the command:

```
awplus# delete mail 20060912142356.1234
```

To delete all mail from the queue, use the command:

```
awplus# delete mail all
```

**Related Commands**

- [debug mail](#)
- [mail](#)
- [mail from](#)
- [mail smtpserver](#)
- [show mail](#)

# mail

**Overview** This command sends an email using the SMTP protocol. If you specify a file the text inside the file is sent in the message body.

If you do not specify the **to**, **file**, or **subject** parameters, the CLI prompts you for the missing information.

Before you can send mail using this command, you must specify the sending email address using the [mail from](#) command and a mail server using the [mail smtpserver](#) command.

**Syntax** mail [to <to>] [subject <subject>] [file <filename>]

| Parameter | Description                                                                                      |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| to        | The email recipient.                                                                             |
|           | <to> Email address.                                                                              |
| subject   | Description of the subject of this email. Use quote marks when the subject text contains spaces. |
|           | <subject> String.                                                                                |
| file      | File to insert as text into the message body.                                                    |
|           | <filename> String.                                                                               |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** When you use the **mail** command you can use parameter substitutions in the subject field. The following table lists the parameters that can be substituted and their descriptions:

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                            |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <%N>                 | When this parameter is specified, the %N is replaced by the host name of your device.                                  |
| <%S>                 | When this parameter is specified, the %S is replaced by the serial number of your device.                              |
| <%D><br><%L><br><%T> | When any of these parameters is specified, they are replaced by the current date and time (local time) on your device. |
| <%U>                 | When this parameter is specified, the %U is replaced by the current date and time (UTC time) on your device.           |

**NOTE:** If no local time is configured, it will use UTC.

**Examples** To send an email to "admin@example.com" with the subject "test email" and with the message body inserted from the file "test.conf", use the command:

```
awplus# mail to admin@example.com subject "test email" filename
test.conf
```

To send an email using parameter substitutions for the host name, serial number and date, use the commands:

```
awplus# mail to admin@example.com subject "Sending email from
Hostname:%N Serial Number:%S Date:%T"
```

**Related  
Commands**

[debug mail](#)

[delete mail](#)

[mail from](#)

[mail smtpserver](#)

[mail smtpserver authentication](#)

[mail smtpserver port](#)

[show counter mail](#)

[show mail](#)

# mail from

**Overview** This command sets an email address as the sender. You must specify a sending email address with this command before you can send email.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the “mail from” address.

**Syntax** mail from <from>  
no mail from

| Parameter | Description                                                                |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <from>    | The email address that the mail is sent from (also known as the hostname). |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To set up your email address as the sender “kaji@nerv.com”, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# mail from kaji@nerv.com
```

**Related Commands**

- debug mail
- delete mail
- mail
- mail smtpserver
- show counter mail
- show mail
- undebug mail



# mail smtpserver

**Overview** This command specifies the IP address or domain name of the SMTP server that your device sends email to. You must specify a mail server with this command before you can send email.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured mail server.

**Syntax** mail smtpserver {<ip-address>|<name>}  
no mail smtpserver

| Parameter    | Description                                                           |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ip-address> | Internet Protocol (IP) address for the mail server.                   |
| <name>       | Domain name (FQDN) for the mail server (also known as the host name). |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** If you specify the server by specifying its domain name, you must also ensure that the DNS client on your device is enabled. It is enabled by default but if it has been disabled, you can re-enable it by using the [ip domain-lookup](#) command.

**Examples** To specify a mail server at "192.168.0.1", use the command:

```
awplus(config)# mail smtpserver 192.168.0.1
```

To specify a mail server that has a host name of "smtp.example.com", use the command:

```
awplus(config)# mail smtpserver smtp.example.com
```

To remove the configured mail server, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# no mail smtpserver
```

**Related Commands**

- [debug mail](#)
- [delete mail](#)
- [mail](#)
- [mail from](#)
- [show counter mail](#)
- [show mail](#)

# mail smtpserver authentication

**Overview** Use this command to configure SMTP mail server authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured SMTP mail server authentication.

**Syntax** `mail smtpserver authentication {crammd5|login|plain} username <username> password [8] <password>`  
`no mail smtpserver authentication`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| crammd5    | This is a Challenge Request Authentication Mechanism based on the HMAC-MD5 mechanism and is the most secure option.                                                        |
| login      | A BASE64 encryption method                                                                                                                                                 |
| plain      | A BASE64 encryption method                                                                                                                                                 |
| <username> | Registered user name                                                                                                                                                       |
| 8          | The registered user password is presented in an already encrypted format. This is how the running configuration stores the plain text password and is not for general use. |
| <password> | Registered user password                                                                                                                                                   |

**Default** No authentication option is set by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** You cannot change the IP address or Domain Name of the SMTP server if authentication is configured. If you attempt to change it when authentication is configured, the following error message is displayed:

```
% Error: authentication configuration still exists
```

**Examples** To configure the SMTP mail server authentication to crammd5, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mail smtpserver authentication crammd5 username
admin password unguessablePassword
```

To remove SMTP mail server authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no mail smtpserver authentication
```

**Output** Figure 50-1: Example output from **show mail**:

```
awplus#show mail
Mail Settings

State : Alive
SMTP Server : 1.2.3.4
Host Name : admin@example.com
Authentication : crammd5
Username : admin
Debug : Disabled

awplus#show running-config
!
mail smtpserver authentication plain username admin password 8
aF0a9pkjbmXGfl6TlSk/GakeIK5tMYN6LqMYT8Ia2qw=
!
```

**Related Commands**

- [debug mail](#)
- [delete mail](#)
- [mail](#)
- [mail from](#)
- [mail smtpserver](#)
- [mail smtpserver port](#)
- [show counter mail](#)
- [show mail](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-1.1: command added

# mail smtpserver port

**Overview** Use this command to configure the SMTP mail client/server communication port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured port and set it back to the default port 25.

**Syntax** mail smtpserver port <port>  
no mail smtpserver port

| Parameter | Description                           |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| <port>    | Port number from the range 1 to 65535 |

**Default** Port 25 is the default port.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To configure the mail server communication over port 587, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mail smtpserver port 587
```

To remove the configured port and set it back to the default port 25, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no mail smtpserver port
```

**Output** Figure 50-2: Example output from **show mail**:

```
awplus#show mail
Mail Settings

State : Alive
SMTP Server : 10.24.165.4
Host Name : admin@example.com
Authentication : plain
Username : admin
Port : 587
Debug : Disabled

awplus#show running-config
!
mail smtpserver port 587
!
```

**Related  
Commands** [debug mail](#)  
[delete mail](#)  
[mail](#)

mail from  
mail smtpserver  
mail smtpserver authentication  
show counter mail  
show mail

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-1.1: command added

# show counter mail

**Overview** This command displays the mail counters.

**Syntax** show counter mail

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To show the emails in the queue use the command:

```
awplus# show counter mail
```

**Output** Figure 50-3: Example output from the **show counter mail** command

```
Mail Client (SMTP) counters
Mails Sent 2
Mails Sent Fails 1
```

**Table 1:** Parameters in the output of the **show counter mail** command

| Parameter        | Description                                                                   |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Mails Sent       | The number of emails sent successfully since the last device restart.         |
| Mails Sent Fails | The number of emails the device failed to send since the last device restart. |

**Related Commands**

- [debug mail](#)
- [delete mail](#)
- [mail](#)
- [mail from](#)
- [show mail](#)

# show mail

**Overview** This command displays the emails in the queue.

**Syntax** show mail

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the emails in the queue use the command:

```
awplus# show mail
```

**Output** Figure 50-4: Example output from the **show mail** command:

```
awplus#show mail
Mail Settings

State : Alive
SMTP Server : example.net
Host Name : test@example.com
Debug : Enabled

Messages

To : rei@nerv.com
Subject : The WAN is down
Message-ID : 20180615121150.8663

To : rei@nerv.com
Subject : WAN is not connecting in the lab
Message-ID : 20180614142502.19308

To : rei@nerv.com
Subject : The LAN is not functioning
Message-ID : 20180614141911.29709
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [delete mail](#)
- [mail](#)
- [mail from](#)
- [mail smtpserver](#)
- [show counter mail](#)
- [undebug mail](#)

# undebug mail

**Overview** This command applies the functionality of the no [debug mail](#) command.



# 51

# RMON Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure Remote Monitoring (RMON).

For an introduction to RMON and an RMON configuration example, see the [RMON Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

RMON is disabled by default in AlliedWare Plus™. No RMON alarms or events are configured.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“rmon alarm”](#) on page 2262
  - [“rmon collection history”](#) on page 2264
  - [“rmon collection stats”](#) on page 2265
  - [“rmon event”](#) on page 2266
  - [“show rmon alarm”](#) on page 2267
  - [“show rmon event”](#) on page 2268
  - [“show rmon history”](#) on page 2270
  - [“show rmon statistics”](#) on page 2272

# rmon alarm

**Overview** Use this command to configure an RMON alarm to monitor the value of an SNMP object, and to trigger specified events when the monitored object crosses specified thresholds.

To specify the action taken when the alarm is triggered, use the event index of an event defined by the [rmon event](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the alarm configuration.

**NOTE:** Only alarms for switch port interfaces, not for VLAN interfaces, can be configured.

**Syntax**

```
rmon alarm <alarm-index> <oid> interval <1-2147483647>
{delta|absolute} rising-threshold <1-2147483647> event
<rising-event-index> falling-threshold <1-2147483647> event
<falling-event-index> alarmstartup [1|2|3] [owner <owner>]

no rmon alarm <alarm-index>
```

| Parameter                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <alarm-index>                       | <1-65535> Alarm entry index value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <oid>                               | The variable SNMP MIB Object Identifier (OID) name to be monitored, in the format etherStatsEntry.<field>.<stats-index>. For example, etherStatsEntry.5.22 is the OID for the etherStatsPkts field in the etherStatsEntry table for the interface defined by the <stats-index> 22 in the <a href="#">rmon collection stats</a> command. |
| interval<br><1-2147483647>          | Polling interval in seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| delta                               | The RMON MIB alarmSampleType: the change in the monitored MIB object value between the beginning and end of the polling interval.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| absolute                            | The RMON MIB alarmSampleType: the value of the monitored MIB object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| rising-threshold<br><1-2147483647>  | Rising threshold value of the alarm entry in seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <rising-event-index>                | <1-65535> The event to be triggered when the monitored object value reaches the rising threshold value. This is an event index of an event specified by the <a href="#">rmon event</a> command.                                                                                                                                         |
| falling-threshold<br><1-2147483647> | Falling threshold value of the alarm entry in seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <falling-event-index>               | <1-65535> The event to be triggered when the monitored object value reaches the falling threshold value. This is an event index of an event specified by the <a href="#">rmon event</a> command.                                                                                                                                        |

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| alarmstartup {1 2 3} | Whether RMON can trigger a falling alarm (1), a rising alarm (2) or either (3) when you first start monitoring. See the Usage section for more information. The default is setting 3 (either). |
| owner <owner>        | Arbitrary owner name to identify the alarm entry.                                                                                                                                              |

**Default** By default, there are no alarms.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** RMON alarms have a rising and falling threshold. Once the alarm monitoring is operating, you cannot have a falling alarm unless there has been a rising alarm and vice versa.

However, when you start RMON alarm monitoring, an alarm must be generated without the other type of alarm having first been triggered. The **alarmstartup** parameter allows this. It is used to say whether RMON can generate a rising alarm (1), a falling alarm (2) or either alarm (3) as the first alarm.

Note that the SNMP MIB Object Identifier (OID) indicated in the command syntax with <oid> must be specified as a dotted decimal value with the form etherStatsEntry.<field>.<stats-index>, for example, etherStatsEntry.22.5.

**Example** To configure an alarm to monitor the change per minute in the etherStatsPkt value for interface 22 (defined by stats-index 22 in the [rmon collection stats](#) command), to trigger event 2 (defined by the [rmon event](#) command) when it reaches the rising threshold 400, and to trigger event 3 when it reaches the falling threshold 200, and identify this alarm as belonging to Maria, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# rmon alarm 229 etherStatsEntry.22.5 interval 60
delta rising-threshold 400 event 2 falling-threshold 200 event
3 alarmstartup 3 owner maria
```

**Related  
Commands** [rmon collection stats](#)  
[rmon event](#)

# rmon collection history

**Overview** Use this command to create a history statistics control group to store a specified number of snapshots (buckets) of the standard RMON statistics for the switch port, and to collect these statistics at specified intervals. If there is sufficient memory available, then the device will allocate memory for storing the set of buckets that comprise this history control.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified history control configuration.

**NOTE:** Only a history for switch port interfaces, not for VLAN interfaces, can be collected.

**Syntax** `rmon collection history <history-index> [buckets <1-65535>]  
[interval <1-3600>] [owner <owner>]  
no rmon collection history <history-index>`

| Parameter         | Description                                                         |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <history-index>   | <1-65535> A unique RMON history control entry index value.          |
| buckets <1-65535> | Number of requested buckets to store snapshots. Default 50 buckets. |
| interval <1-3600> | Polling interval in seconds. Default 1800 second polling interval.  |
| owner <owner>     | Owner name to identify the entry.                                   |

**Default** The default interval is 1800 seconds and the default buckets is 50 buckets.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Example** To create a history statistics control group with ID 200 to store 500 snapshots with an interval of 600 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# rmon collection history 200 buckets 500
interval 600 owner herbert
```

To disable the history statistics control group, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no rmon collection history 200
```

# rmon collection stats

**Overview** Use this command to enable the collection of RMON statistics on a switch port, and assign an index number by which to access these collected statistics.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop collecting RMON statistics on this switch port.

**NOTE:** Only statistics for switch port interfaces, not for VLAN interfaces, can be collected.

**Syntax** `rmon collection stats <collection-index> [owner <owner>]`  
`no rmon collection stats <collection-index>`

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <collection-index> | <1-65535> Give this collection of statistics an index number to uniquely identify it. This is the index to use to access the statistics collected for this switch port. |
| owner <owner>      | An arbitrary owner name to identify this statistics collection entry.                                                                                                   |

**Default** RMON statistics are not enabled by default.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Example** To enable the collection of RMON statistics with a statistics index of 200, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# rmon collection stats 200 owner myrtle
```

To stop collecting RMON statistics, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no rmon collection stats 200
```

# rmon event

**Overview** Use this command to create an event definition for a log or a trap or both. The event index for this event can then be referred to by the [rmon alarm](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the event definition.

**NOTE:** Only the events for switch port interfaces, not for VLAN interfaces, can be collected.

**Syntax**

```
rmon event <event-index> [description <description>|owner <owner>| trap <trap>]

rmon event <event-index> [log [description <description>|owner <owner>|trap <trap>]]

rmon event <event-index> [log trap [description <description>|owner <owner>]]

no rmon event <event-index>
```

| Parameter                | Description                               |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <event-index>            | <1-65535> Unique event entry index value. |
| log                      | Log event type.                           |
| trap                     | Trap event type.                          |
| log trap                 | Log and trap event type.                  |
| description<description> | Event entry description.                  |
| owner <owner>            | Owner name to identify the entry.         |

**Default** No event is configured by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To create an event definition for a log with an index of 299, use this command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# rmon event 299 log description cond3 owner alfred
```

To to remove the event definition, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no rmon event 299
```

**Related Commands** [rmon alarm](#)

# show rmon alarm

**Overview** Use this command to display the alarms and threshold configured for the RMON probe.

**NOTE:** *Only the alarms for switch port interfaces, not for VLAN interfaces, can be shown.*

**Syntax** `show rmon alarm`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the alarms and threshold, use this command:

```
awplus# show rmon alarm
```

**Related  
Commands** [rmon alarm](#)

# show rmon event

**Overview** Use this command to display the events configured for the RMON probe.

**NOTE:** Only the events for switch port interfaces, not for VLAN interfaces, can be shown.

**Syntax** show rmon event

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Output** Figure 51-1: Example output from the **show rmon event** command

```
awplus#sh rmon event
event Index = 787
 Description TRAP
 Event type log & trap
 Event community name gopher
 Last Time Sent = 0
 Owner RMON_SNMP

event Index = 990
 Description TRAP
 Event type trap
 Event community name teabo
 Last Time Sent = 0
 Owner RMON_SNMP
```

**NOTE:** The following etherStats counters are not currently available for Layer 3 interfaces:

- etherStatsBroadcastPkts
- etherStatsCRCAlignErrors
- etherStatsUndersizePkts
- etherStatsOversizePkts
- etherStatsFragments
- etherStatsJabbers
- etherStatsCollisions
- etherStatsPkts64Octets
- etherStatsPkts65to127Octets
- etherStatsPkts128to255Octets
- etherStatsPkts256to511Octets
- etherStatsPkts512to1023Octets
- etherStatsPkts1024to1518Octets



**Example** To display the events configured for the RMON probe, use this command:

```
awplus# show rmon event
```

**Related  
Commands** [rmon event](#)

# show rmon history

**Overview** Use this command to display the parameters specified on all the currently defined RMON history collections on the device.

**NOTE:** Only the history for switch port interfaces, not for VLAN interfaces, can be shown.

**Syntax** `show rmon history`

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Output** Figure 51-2: Example output from the **show rmon history** command

```
awplus#sh rmon history
 history index = 56
 data source ifindex = 4501
 buckets requested = 34
 buckets granted = 34
 Interval = 2000
 Owner Andrew

 history index = 458
 data source ifindex = 5004
 buckets requested = 400
 buckets granted = 400
 Interval = 1500
 Owner trev
=====
```

**NOTE:** The following etherStats counters are not currently available for Layer 3 interfaces:

- etherStatsBroadcastPkts
- etherStatsCRCAlignErrors
- etherStatsUndersizePkts
- etherStatsOversizePkts
- etherStatsFragments
- etherStatsJabbers
- etherStatsCollisions
- etherStatsPkts64Octets
- etherStatsPkts65to127Octets
- etherStatsPkts128to255Octets
- etherStatsPkts256to511Octets
- etherStatsPkts512to1023Octets

- etherStatsPkts1024to1518Octets

**Example** To display the parameters specified on all the currently defined RMON history collections, use the commands:

```
awplus# show rmon history
```

**Related  
Commands** [rmon collection history](#)

# show rmon statistics

**Overview** Use this command to display the current values of the statistics for all the RMON statistics collections currently defined on the device.

**NOTE:** Only statistics for switch port interfaces, not for VLAN interfaces, can be shown.

**Syntax** show rmon statistics

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the current values of the statistics for all the RMON statistics collections, use the commands:

```
awplus# show rmon statistics
```

**Output** Figure 51-3: Example output from the **show rmon statistics** command

```
awplus#show rmon statistics
rmon collection index 45
stats->ifindex = 4501
input packets 1279340, bytes 85858960, dropped 00, multicast packets 1272100
output packets 7306090, bytes 268724, multicast packets 7305660 broadcast
packets 290
rmon collection index 679
stats->ifindex = 5013
input packets 00, bytes 00, dropped 00, multicast packets 00
output packets 8554550, bytes 26777324, multicast packets 8546690 broadcast
packets 7720
```

**NOTE:** The following etherStats counters are not currently available for Layer 3 interfaces:

- etherStatsBroadcastPkts
- etherStatsCRCAlignErrors
- etherStatsUndersizePkts
- etherStatsOversizePkts
- etherStatsFragments
- etherStatsJabbers
- etherStatsCollisions
- etherStatsPkts64Octets
- etherStatsPkts65to127Octets
- etherStatsPkts128to255Octets
- etherStatsPkts256to511Octets
- etherStatsPkts512to1023Octets

- etherStatsPkts1024to1518Octets

**Related  
Commands** [rmon collection stats](#)

# 52

# Secure Shell (SSH) Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure Secure Shell (SSH). For more information, see the [SSH Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “[banner login \(SSH\)](#)” on page 2276
  - “[clear ssh](#)” on page 2277
  - “[crypto key destroy hostkey](#)” on page 2278
  - “[crypto key destroy userkey](#)” on page 2279
  - “[crypto key generate hostkey](#)” on page 2280
  - “[crypto key generate userkey](#)” on page 2282
  - “[crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts](#)” on page 2283
  - “[crypto key pubkey-chain userkey](#)” on page 2285
  - “[debug ssh client](#)” on page 2287
  - “[debug ssh server](#)” on page 2288
  - “[service ssh](#)” on page 2289
  - “[show banner login](#)” on page 2291
  - “[show crypto key hostkey](#)” on page 2292
  - “[show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts](#)” on page 2294
  - “[show crypto key pubkey-chain userkey](#)” on page 2295
  - “[show crypto key userkey](#)” on page 2296
  - “[show running-config ssh](#)” on page 2297
  - “[show ssh](#)” on page 2299
  - “[show ssh client](#)” on page 2301

- ["show ssh server"](#) on page 2302
- ["show ssh server allow-users"](#) on page 2304
- ["show ssh server deny-users"](#) on page 2305
- ["ssh"](#) on page 2306
- ["ssh client"](#) on page 2308
- ["ssh server"](#) on page 2310
- ["ssh server allow-users"](#) on page 2312
- ["ssh server authentication"](#) on page 2314
- ["ssh server deny-users"](#) on page 2316
- ["ssh server max-auth-tries"](#) on page 2318
- ["ssh server resolve-host"](#) on page 2319
- ["ssh server scp"](#) on page 2320
- ["ssh server sftp"](#) on page 2321
- ["undebg ssh client"](#) on page 2322
- ["undebg ssh server"](#) on page 2323

# banner login (SSH)

**Overview** This command configures a login banner on the SSH server. This displays a message on the remote terminal of the SSH client before the login prompt. SSH client version 1 does not support this banner.

To add a banner, first enter the command **banner login**, and hit [Enter]. Write your message. You can use any character and spaces. Use Ctrl+D at the end of your message to save the text and re-enter the normal command line mode.

The banner message is preserved if the device restarts.

The **no** variant of this command deletes the login banner from the device.

**Syntax** banner login  
no banner login

**Default** No banner is defined by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set a login banner message, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# banner login
```

The screen will prompt you to enter the message:

Type CNTL/D to finish.

... banner message comes here ...

Enter the message. Use Ctrl+D to finish, like this:

```
^D
awplus(config)#
```

To remove the login banner message, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no banner login
```

**Related Commands** [show banner login](#)



# clear ssh

**Overview** This command deletes Secure Shell sessions currently active on the device. This includes both incoming and outgoing sessions. The deleted sessions are closed. You can only delete an SSH session if you are a system manager or the user who initiated the session. If **all** is specified then all active SSH sessions are deleted.

**Syntax** `clear ssh {<1-65535>|all}`

| Parameters | Description                                                                |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-65535>  | Specify a session ID in the range 1 to 65535 to delete a specific session. |
| all        | Delete all SSH sessions.                                                   |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To stop the current SSH session 123, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ssh 123
```

To stop all SSH sessions active on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ssh all
```

**Related  
Commands** [service ssh](#)  
[ssh](#)

# crypto key destroy hostkey

**Overview** This command deletes the existing public and private keys of the SSH server.

When you enable the SSH server, the server automatically generates an SSHv2 host key pair (public and private keys), using RSA with 1024-bit key generation. If you need a key with different parameters than this, you can use the [crypto key generate hostkey](#) command to generate that key before you enable the SSH server.

**Syntax** `crypto key destroy hostkey {dsa|ecdsa|rsa|rsa1}`

| Parameters | Description                                                                                |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| dsa        | Deletes the existing DSA public and private keys.                                          |
| ecdsa      | Deletes the existing ECDSA public and private keys.                                        |
| rsa        | Deletes the existing RSA public and private keys configured for SSH version 2 connections. |
| rsa1       | Deletes the existing RSA public and private keys configured for SSH version 1 connections. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To destroy the RSA host key used for SSH version 2 connections, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key destroy hostkey rsa
```

**Related Commands** [crypto key generate hostkey](#)  
[service ssh](#)

# crypto key destroy userkey

**Overview** This command destroys the existing public and private keys of an SSH user configured on the device.

**Syntax** `crypto key destroy userkey <username> {dsa|rsa|rsa1}`

| Parameters | Description                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <username> | Name of the user whose userkey you are destroying. The username must begin with a letter. Valid characters are all numbers, letters, and the underscore, hyphen and full stop symbols. |
| dsa        | Deletes the existing DSA userkey.                                                                                                                                                      |
| rsa        | Deletes the existing RSA userkey configured for SSH version 2 connections.                                                                                                             |
| rsa1       | Deletes the existing RSA userkey for SSH version 1 connections.                                                                                                                        |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To destroy the RSA user key for the SSH user `remoteuser`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key destroy userkey remoteuser rsa
```

**Related Commands**

- [crypto key generate hostkey](#)
- [show ssh](#)
- [show crypto key hostkey](#)

# crypto key generate hostkey

- Overview** This command generates public and private keys for the SSH server.
- When you enable the SSH server, the server automatically generates an SSHv2 host key pair (public and private keys), using RSA with 1024-bit key generation.
- If you need a key with different parameters than this, you can use this command to generate that key before you enable the SSH server. If a host key exists with the same cryptography algorithm, this command replaces the old host key with the new key.
- This command is not saved in the device configuration. However, the device saves the keys generated by this command in the non-volatile memory.

**Syntax**

```
crypto key generate hostkey {dsa} [<768-1024>]
crypto key generate hostkey {rsa|rsa1} [<768-32768>]
crypto key generate hostkey {ecdsa} [<256|384>]
```

| Parameters  | Description                                                                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| dsa         | Creates a DSA hostkey. Both SSH version 1 and 2 connections can use the DSA hostkey.      |
| rsa         | Creates an RSA hostkey for SSH version 2 connections.                                     |
| rsa1        | Creates an RSA hostkey for SSH version 1 connections.                                     |
| ecdsa       | Creates an ECDSA hostkey. Both SSH version 1 and 2 connections can use the ECDSA hostkey. |
| <768-32768> | The length in bits of the generated key. The default is 1024 bits.                        |
| <256 384>   | The ECDSA key size in bits. The default is 256, but it can be set to 384.                 |

- Default** The default key length for RSA and DSA is 1024 bits.
- The default key size for ECDSA is 256 bits.

**Mode** Global Configuration

- Examples** To generate an RSA host key for SSH version 2 connections that is 2048 bits in length, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key generate hostkey rsa 2048
```

To generate a DSA host key, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key generate dsa
```

To generate an ECDSA host key with an elliptic curve size of 384 bits, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# crypto key generate ecdsa 384
```

**Related  
Commands**

[crypto key destroy hostkey](#)

[service ssh](#)

[show crypto key hostkey](#)

# crypto key generate userkey

**Overview** This command generates public and private keys for an SSH user using either an RSA or DSA cryptography algorithm. To use public key authentication, copy the public key of the user onto the remote SSH server.

This command is not saved in the device configuration. However, the device saves the keys generated by this command in the non-volatile memory.

**Syntax** `crypto key generate userkey <username> {dsa} [<768-1024>]`  
`crypto key generate userkey <username> {rsa|rsal} [<768-32768>]`  
`crypto key generate userkey <username> {ecdsa} [<256|384>]`

| Parameters  | Description                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <username>  | Name of the user that the user key is generated for. The username must begin with a letter. Valid characters are all numbers, letters, and the underscore, hyphen and full stop symbols. |
| dsa         | Creates a DSA userkey. Both SSH version 1 and 2 connections can use a key created with this command.                                                                                     |
| rsa         | Creates an RSA userkey for SSH version 2 connections.                                                                                                                                    |
| rsal        | Creates an RSA userkey for SSH version 1 connections.                                                                                                                                    |
| ecdsa       | Creates an ECDSA hostkey. Both SSH version 1 and 2 connections can use the ECDSA hostkey.                                                                                                |
| <768-32768> | The length in bits of the generated key. The default is 1024 bits.                                                                                                                       |
| <256 384>   | The ECDSA key size in bits. The default is 256, but it can be set to 384.                                                                                                                |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To generate a 2048-bits RSA user key for SSH version 2 connections for the user "bob", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key generate userkey bob rsa 2048
```

To generate a DSA user key for the user "lapo", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key generate userkey lapo dsa
```

**Related Commands** [crypto key pubkey-chain userkey](#)  
[show crypto key userkey](#)

# crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts

**Overview** This command adds a public key of the specified SSH server to the known host database on your device. The SSH client on your device uses this public key to verify the remote SSH server.

The key is retrieved from the server. Before adding a key to this database, check that the key sent to you is correct.

If the server's key changes, or if your SSH client does not have the public key of the remote SSH server, then your SSH client will inform you that the public key of the server is unknown or altered.

The **no** variant of this command deletes the public key of the specified SSH server from the known host database on your device.

**Syntax** `crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts [ip|ipv6] <hostname>  
[rsa|dsa|rsa1]  
no crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts <1-65535>`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                                                                |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ip         | Keyword used prior to specifying an IPv4 address                                                                                           |
| ipv6       | Keyword used prior to specifying an IPv6 address                                                                                           |
| <hostname> | IPv4/IPv6 address or hostname of a remote server in the format a.b.c.d for an IPv4 address, or in the format x:x::x:x for an IPv6 address. |
| rsa        | Specify the RSA public key of the server to be added to the known host database.                                                           |
| dsa        | Specify the DSA public key of the server to be added to the known host database.                                                           |
| rsa1       | Specify the SSHv1 public key of the server to be added to the know host database.                                                          |
| <1-65535>  | Specify a key identifier when removing a key using the <b>no</b> parameter.                                                                |

**Default** If no cryptography algorithm is specified, then **rsa** is used as the default cryptography algorithm.

**Mode** Privilege Exec

**Usage** This command adds a public key of the specified SSH server to the known host database on the device. The key is retrieved from the server. The remote SSH server is verified by using this public key. The user is requested to check the key is correct before adding it to the database.

If the remote server's host key is changed, or if the device does not have the public key of the remote server, then SSH clients will inform the user that the public key of the server is altered or unknown.

**Examples** To add the RSA host key of the remote SSH host IPv4 address 192.0.2.11 to the known host database, use the command:

```
awplus# crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts 192.0.2.11
```

To delete the second entry in the known host database, use the command:

```
awplus# no crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts 2
```

**Validation Commands** `show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts`



# crypto key pubkey-chain userkey

**Overview** This command adds a public key for an SSH user on the SSH server. This allows the SSH server to support public key authentication for the SSH user. When configured, the SSH user can access the SSH server without providing a password from the remote host.

The **no** variant of this command removes a public key for the specified SSH user that has been added to the public key chain. When a SSH user's public key is removed, the SSH user can no longer login using public key authentication.

**Syntax** `crypto key pubkey-chain userkey <username> [<filename>]`  
`no crypto key pubkey-chain userkey <username> <1-65535>`

| Parameters | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <username> | Name of the user that the SSH server associates the key with. The username must begin with a letter. Valid characters are all numbers, letters, and the underscore, hyphen and full stop symbols.<br>Default: no default |
| <filename> | Filename of a key saved in flash. Valid characters are any printable character. You can add a key as a hexadecimal string directly into the terminal if you do not specify a filename.                                   |
| <1-65535>  | The key ID number of the user's key. Specify the key ID to delete a key.                                                                                                                                                 |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** You should import the public key file from the client node. The device can read the data from a file on the flash or user terminal.

Or you can add a key as text into the terminal. To add a key as text into the terminal, first enter the command **crypto key pubkey-chain userkey <username>**, and hit [Enter]. Enter the key as text. Note that the key you enter as text must be a valid SSH RSA key, not random ASCII text. Use [Ctrl]+D after entering it to save the text and re-enter the normal command line mode.

Note you can generate a valid SSH RSA key on the device first using the **crypto key generate host rsa** command. View the SSH RSA key generated on the device using the **show crypto hostkey rsa** command. Copy and paste the displayed SSH RSA key after entering the **crypto key pubkey-chain userkey <username>** command. Use [Ctrl]+D after entering it to save it.

**Examples** To generate a valid SSH RSA key on the device and add the key, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key generate host rsa
awplus(config)# exit

awplus# show crypto key hostkey
rsaAAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAIEAr1s7SokW5aW2fcOw1TStpb9J20bWlunUC768EoWhyPW6FZ2t5360O5M29EpKBmGqlkQaz5V0mU9IQe66+5YyD4UxOKSDtTI+7jtjDcoGWHb2u4sFwRpXwJZcgYrXW16+6NvNbk+h+c/pqGDijj4SvfZZfeITzvvyZW4/I4pbN8=

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key pubkey-chain userkey joeType CNTRL/D
to
finish:AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAIEAr1s7SokW5aW2fcOw1TStpb9J20bWlunUC768EoWhyPW6FZ2t5360O5M29EpKBmGqlkQaz5V0mU9IQe66+5YyD4UxOKSDtTI+7jtjDcoGWHb2u4sFwRpXwJZcgYrXW16+6NvNbk+h+c/pqGDijj4SvfZZfeITzvvyZW4/I4pbN8=control-D

awplus(config)#
```

To add a public key for the user `graydon` from the file `key.pub`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key pubkey-chain userkey graydon key.pub
```

To add a public key for the user `tamara` from the terminal, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key pubkey-chain userkey tamara
```

and enter the key. Use Ctrl+D to finish.

To remove the first key entry from the public key chain of the user `john`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no crypto key pubkey-chain userkey john 1
```

**Related Commands** [show crypto key pubkey-chain userkey](#)

# debug ssh client

**Overview** This command enables the SSH client debugging facility. When enabled, any SSH, SCP and SFTP client sessions send diagnostic messages to the login terminal.

The **no** variant of this command disables the SSH client debugging facility. This stops the SSH client from generating diagnostic debugging message.

**Syntax** `debug ssh client [brief|full]`  
`no debug ssh client`

| Parameter | Description               |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| brief     | Enables brief debug mode. |
| full      | Enables full debug mode.  |

**Default** SSH client debugging is disabled by default.

**Mode** Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Examples** To start SSH client debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ssh client
```

To start SSH client debugging with extended output, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ssh client full
```

To disable SSH client debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ssh client
```

**Related Commands** [debug ssh server](#)  
[show ssh client](#)  
[undebug ssh client](#)

# debug ssh server

**Overview** This command enables the SSH server debugging facility. When enabled, the SSH server sends diagnostic messages to the system log. To display the debugging messages on the terminal, use the **terminal monitor** command.

The **no** variant of this command disables the SSH server debugging facility. This stops the SSH server from generating diagnostic debugging messages.

**Syntax** `debug ssh server [brief|full]`  
`no debug ssh server`

| Parameter | Description               |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| brief     | Enables brief debug mode. |
| full      | Enables full debug mode.  |

**Default** SSH server debugging is disabled by default.

**Mode** Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Examples** To start SSH server debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ssh server
```

To start SSH server debugging with extended output, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ssh server full
```

To disable SSH server debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ssh server
```

**Related Commands** [debug ssh client](#)  
[show ssh server](#)  
[undebug ssh server](#)

# service ssh

**Overview** This command enables the Secure Shell server on the device. Once enabled, connections coming from SSH clients are accepted.

When you enable the SSH server, the server automatically generates an SSHv2 host key pair (public and private keys), using RSA with 1024-bit key generation. If you need a key with different parameters than this, you can use the [crypto key generate hostkey](#) command to generate that key before you enable the SSH server.

The **no** variant of this command disables the Secure Shell server. When the Secure Shell server is disabled, connections from SSH, SCP, and SFTP clients are not accepted. This command does not affect existing SSH sessions. To terminate existing sessions, use the [clear ssh](#) command.

**Syntax** `service ssh [ip|ipv6]`  
`no service ssh [ip|ipv6]`

**Default** The Secure Shell server is disabled by default. Both IPv4 and IPv6 Secure Shell server are enabled when you issue **service ssh** without specifying the optional **ip** or **ipv6** parameters.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To enable both the IPv4 and the IPv6 Secure Shell server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service ssh
```

To enable the IPv4 Secure Shell server only, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service ssh ip
```

To enable the IPv6 Secure Shell server only, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service ssh ipv6
```

To disable both the IPv4 and the IPv6 Secure Shell server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service ssh
```

To disable the IPv4 Secure Shell server only, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service ssh ip
```

To disable the IPv6 Secure Shell server only, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service ssh ipv6
```

**Related  
Commands**

- crypto key generate hostkey
- show running-config ssh
- show ssh server
- ssh server allow-users
- ssh server deny-users

# show banner login

**Overview** This command displays the banner message configured on the device. The banner message is displayed to the remote user before user authentication starts.

**Syntax** `show banner login`

**Mode** User Exec, Privileged Exec, Global Configuration, Interface Configuration, Line Configuration

**Example** To display the current login banner message, use the command:

```
awplus# show banner login
```

**Related Commands** [banner login \(SSH\)](#)

# show crypto key hostkey

**Overview** This command displays the public keys generated on the device for the SSH server.

When you enable the SSH server, the server automatically generates an SSHv2 host key pair (public and private keys), using RSA with 1024-bit key generation. If you need a key with different parameters than this, you can use the [crypto key generate hostkey](#) command to generate that key before you enable the SSH server.

The private key remains on the device secretly. The public key is copied to SSH clients to identify the server. This command displays the public key.

**Syntax** `show crypto key hostkey [dsa|ecdsa|rsa|rsa1]`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                              |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| dsa       | Displays the DSA algorithm public key. Both SSH version 1 and 2 connections can use the DSA hostkey      |
| ecdsa     | Displays the ECDSA algorithm public key. Both SSH version 1 and 2 connections can use the ECDSA hostkey. |
| rsa       | Displays the RSA algorithm public key for SSH version 2 connections.                                     |
| rsa1      | Displays the RSA algorithm public key for SSH version 1 connections.                                     |

**Mode** User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Examples** To show the public keys generated on the device for SSH server, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key hostkey
```

To display the RSA public key of the SSH server, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key hostkey rsa
```

**Output** Figure 52-1: Example output from the **show crypto key hostkey** command

| Type | Bits | Fingerprint                                     |
|------|------|-------------------------------------------------|
| rsa  | 2058 | 4e:7d:1d:00:75:79:c5:cb:c8:58:2e:f9:29:9c:1f:48 |
| dsa  | 1024 | fa:72:3d:78:35:14:cb:9a:1d:ca:1c:83:2c:7d:08:43 |
| rsa1 | 1024 | e2:1c:c8:8b:d8:6e:19:c8:f4:ec:00:a2:71:4e:85:8b |



**Table 1:** Parameters in output of the **show crypto key hostkey** command

| Parameter   | Description                         |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| Type        | Algorithm used to generate the key. |
| Bits        | Length in bits of the key.          |
| Fingerprint | Checksum value for the public key.  |

**Related  
Commands**   [crypto key destroy hostkey](#)  
[crypto key generate hostkey](#)

# show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts

**Overview** This command displays the list of public keys maintained in the known host database on the device.

**Syntax** show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts [<1-65535>]

| Parameter | Description                                                                           |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-65535> | Key identifier for a specific key. Displays the public key of the entry if specified. |

**Default** Display all keys.

**Mode** User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Examples** To display public keys of known SSH servers, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts
```

To display the key data of the first entry in the known host data, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts 1
```

**Output** Figure 52-2: Example output from the **show crypto key public-chain knownhosts** command

| No | Hostname                                 | Type | Fingerprint                                     |
|----|------------------------------------------|------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 1  | 172.16.23.1                              | rsa  | c8:33:b1:fe:6f:d3:8c:81:4e:f7:2a:aa:a5:be:df:18 |
| 2  | 172.16.23.10                             | rsa  | c4:79:86:65:ee:a0:1d:a5:6a:e8:fd:1d:d3:4e:37:bd |
| 3  | 5ffe:1053:ac21:ff00:0101:bcd:f:ffff:0001 | rsa1 | af:4e:b4:a2:26:24:6d:65:20:32:d9:6f:32:06:ba:57 |

**Table 2:** Parameters in the output of the **show crypto key public-chain knownhosts** command

| Parameter   | Description                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------|
| No          | Number ID of the key.                   |
| Hostname    | Host name of the known SSH server.      |
| Type        | The algorithm used to generate the key. |
| Fingerprint | Checksum value for the public key.      |

**Related Commands** [crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts](#)

# show crypto key pubkey-chain userkey

**Overview** This command displays the public keys registered with the SSH server for SSH users. These keys allow remote users to access the device using public key authentication. By using public key authentication, users can access the SSH server without providing password.

**Syntax** `show crypto key pubkey-chain userkey <username> [<1-65535>]`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <username> | User name of the remote SSH user whose keys you wish to display. The username must begin with a letter. Valid characters are all numbers, letters, and the underscore, hyphen and full stop symbols. |
| <1-65535>  | Key identifier for a specific key.                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Default** Display all keys.

**Mode** User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Example** To display the public keys for the user `manager` that are registered with the SSH server, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key pubkey-chain userkey manager
```

**Output** Figure 52-3: Example output from the **show crypto key public-chain userkey** command

| No | Type | Bits | Fingerprint                                     |
|----|------|------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 1  | dsa  | 1024 | 2b:cc:df:a8:f8:2e:8f:a4:a5:4f:32:ea:67:29:78:fd |
| 2  | rsa  | 2048 | 6a:ba:22:84:c1:26:42:57:2c:d7:85:c8:06:32:49:0e |

**Table 3:** Parameters in the output of the **show crypto key userkey** command

| Parameter   | Description                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------|
| No          | Number ID of the key.                   |
| Type        | The algorithm used to generate the key. |
| Bits        | Length in bits of the key.              |
| Fingerprint | Checksum value for the key.             |

**Related Commands** [crypto key pubkey-chain userkey](#)

# show crypto key userkey

**Overview** This command displays the public keys created on this device for the specified SSH user.

**Syntax** `show crypto key userkey <username> [dsa|rsa|rsal]`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <username> | User name of the local SSH user whose keys you wish to display. The username must begin with a letter. Valid characters are all numbers, letters, and the underscore, hyphen and full stop symbols. |
| dsa        | Displays the DSA public key.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| rsa        | Displays the RSA public key used for SSH version 2 connections.                                                                                                                                     |
| rsal       | Displays the RSA key used for SSH version 1 connections.                                                                                                                                            |

**Mode** User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Examples** To show the public key generated for the user, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key userkey manager
```

To store the RSA public key generated for the user manager to the file “user.pub”, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key userkey manager rsa > manager-rsa.pub
```

**Output** Figure 52-4: Example output from the **show crypto key userkey** command

| Type | Bits | Fingerprint                                     |
|------|------|-------------------------------------------------|
| rsa  | 2048 | e8:d6:1b:c0:f4:b6:e6:7d:02:2e:a9:d4:a1:ca:3b:11 |
| rsal | 1024 | 12:25:60:95:64:08:8e:a1:8c:3c:45:1b:44:b9:33:9b |

**Table 4:** Parameters in the output of the **show crypto key userkey** command

| Parameter   | Description                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Type        | The algorithm used to generate the key. |
| Bits        | Length in bits of the key.              |
| Fingerprint | Checksum value for the key.             |

**Related Commands** [crypto key generate userkey](#)

# show running-config ssh

**Overview** This command displays the current running configuration of Secure Shell (SSH).

**Syntax** show running-config ssh

**Mode** Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Example** To display the current configuration of SSH, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config ssh
```

**Output** Figure 52-5: Example output from the **show running-config ssh** command

```
!
ssh server session-timeout 600
ssh server login-timeout 30
ssh server allow-users manager 192.168.1.*
ssh server allow-users john
ssh server deny-user john*.a-company.com
ssh server
```

**Table 5:** Parameters in the output of the **show running-config ssh** command

| Parameter                              | Description                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ssh server                             | SSH server is enabled.                                                      |
| ssh server v2                          | SSH server is enabled and only support SSHv2.                               |
| ssh server<port>                       | SSH server is enabled and listening on the specified TCP port.              |
| no ssh server scp                      | SCP service is disabled.                                                    |
| no ssh server sftp                     | SFTP service is disabled.                                                   |
| ssh server session-timeout             | Configure the server session timeout.                                       |
| ssh server login-timeout               | Configure the server login timeout.                                         |
| ssh server max-startups                | Configure the maximum number of concurrent sessions waiting authentication. |
| no ssh server authentication password  | Password authentication is disabled.                                        |
| no ssh server authentication publickey | Public key authentication is disabled.                                      |

**Table 5:** Parameters in the output of the **show running-config ssh** command

| Parameter              | Description                                    |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| ssh server allow-users | Add the user (and hostname) to the allow list. |
| ssh server deny-users  | Add the user (and hostname) to the deny list.  |

**Related  
Commands**   [service ssh](#)  
[show ssh server](#)

# show ssh

**Overview** This command displays the active SSH sessions on the device, both incoming and outgoing.

**Syntax** show ssh

**Mode** User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Example** To display the current SSH sessions on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show ssh
```

**Output** Figure 52-6: Example output from the **show ssh** command

| Secure Shell Sessions: |      |        |                                         |          |           |             |  |
|------------------------|------|--------|-----------------------------------------|----------|-----------|-------------|--|
| ID                     | Type | Mode   | Peer Host                               | Username | State     | Filename    |  |
| 414                    | ssh  | server | 172.16.23.1                             | root     | open      |             |  |
| 456                    | ssh  | client | 172.16.23.10                            | manager  | user-auth |             |  |
| 459                    | scp  | client | 172.16.23.12                            | root     | download  | 550dev_.awd |  |
| 463                    | ssh  | client | 5ffe:33fe:5632:ffbb:bc35:ddee:0101:ac51 | manager  | user-auth |             |  |

**Table 6:** Parameters in the output of the **show ssh** command

| Parameter | Description                                                                                              |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID        | Unique identifier for each SSH session.                                                                  |
| Type      | Session type; either SSH, SCP, or SFTP.                                                                  |
| Mode      | Whether the device is acting as an SSH client (client) or SSH server (server) for the specified session. |
| Peer Host | The hostname or IP address of the remote server or client.                                               |
| Username  | Login user name of the server.                                                                           |

**Table 6:** Parameters in the output of the **show ssh** command (cont.)

| Parameter | Description                                                           |                                                 |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| State     | The current state of the SSH session. One of:                         |                                                 |
|           | connecting                                                            | The device is looking for a remote server.      |
|           | connected                                                             | The device is connected to the remote server.   |
|           | accepted                                                              | The device has accepted a new session.          |
|           | host-auth                                                             | host-to-host authentication is in progress.     |
|           | user-auth                                                             | User authentication is in progress.             |
|           | authenticated                                                         | User authentication is complete.                |
|           | open                                                                  | The session is in progress.                     |
|           | download                                                              | The user is downloading a file from the device. |
|           | upload                                                                | The user is uploading a file from the device.   |
|           | closing                                                               | The user is terminating the session.            |
|           | closed                                                                | The session is closed.                          |
| Filename  | Local filename of the file that the user is downloading or uploading. |                                                 |

**Related  
Commands**   [clear ssh](#)



# show ssh client

**Overview** This command displays the current configuration of the Secure Shell client.

**Syntax** `show ssh client`

**Mode** User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Example** To display the current configuration for SSH clients on the login shell, use the command:

```
awplus# show ssh client
```

**Output** Figure 52-7: Example output from the **show ssh client** command

```
Secure Shell Client Configuration

Port : 22
Version : 2,1
Connect Timeout : 30 seconds
Session Timeout : 0 (off)
Debug : NONE
```

**Table 7:** Parameters in the output of the **show ssh client** command

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Port            | SSH server TCP port where the SSH client connects to. The default is port 22.                                                                               |
| Version         | SSH server version; either "1", "2" or "2,1".                                                                                                               |
| Connect Timeout | Time in seconds that the SSH client waits for an SSH session to establish. If the value is 0, the connection is terminated when it reaches the TCP timeout. |
| Debug           | Whether debugging is active on the client.                                                                                                                  |

**Related Commands** [show ssh server](#)

# show ssh server

**Overview** This command displays the current configuration of the Secure Shell server.

Note that changes to the SSH configuration affects only new SSH sessions coming from remote hosts, and does not affect existing sessions.

**Syntax** `show ssh server`

**Mode** User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Example** To display the current configuration of the Secure Shell server, use the command:

```
awplus# show ssh server
```

**Output** Figure 52-8: Example output from the **show ssh server** command

```
Secure Shell Server Configuration

SSH Server : Enabled
Port : 22
Version : 2
Services : scp, sftp
User Authentication : publickey, password
Resolve Hosts : Disabled
Session Timeout : 0 (Off)
Login Timeout : 60 seconds
Maximum Authentication Tries : 6
Maximum Startups : 10
Debug : NONE
```

**Table 8:** Parameters in the output of the **show ssh server** command

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SSH Server     | Whether the Secure Shell server is enabled or disabled.                                                                                                        |
| Port           | TCP port where the Secure Shell server listens for connections. The default is port 22.                                                                        |
| Version        | SSH server version; either "1", "2" or "2,1".                                                                                                                  |
| Services       | List of the available Secure Shell service; one or more of SHELL, SCP or SFTP.                                                                                 |
| Authentication | List of available authentication methods.                                                                                                                      |
| Login Timeout  | Time (in seconds) that the SSH server will wait the SSH session to establish. If the value is 0, the client login will be terminated when TCP timeout reaches. |

**Table 8:** Parameters in the output of the **show ssh server** command (cont.)

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Idle Timeout     | Time (in seconds) that the SSH server will wait to receive data from the SSH client. The server disconnects if this timer limit is reached. If set at 0, the idle timer remains off. |
| Maximum Startups | The maximum number of concurrent connections that are waiting authentication. The default is 10.                                                                                     |
| Debug            | Whether debugging is active on the server.                                                                                                                                           |

**Related  
Commands**    [show ssh](#)  
                  [show ssh client](#)

# show ssh server allow-users

**Overview** This command displays the user entries in the allow list of the SSH server.

**Syntax** `show ssh server allow-users`

**Mode** User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Example** To display the user entries in the allow list of the SSH server, use the command:

```
awplus# show ssh server allow-users
```

**Output** Figure 52-9: Example output from the **show ssh server allow-users** command

| Username | Remote Hostname (pattern) |
|----------|---------------------------|
| -----    | -----                     |
| awplus   | 192.168.*                 |
| john     |                           |
| manager  | *.alliedtelesis.com       |

**Table 9:** Parameters in the output of the **show ssh server allow-users** command

| Parameter                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Username                  | User name that is allowed to access the SSH server.                                                                                                                                       |
| Remote Hostname (pattern) | IP address or hostname pattern of the remote client. The user is allowed requests from a host that matches this pattern. If no hostname is specified, the user is allowed from all hosts. |

**Related Commands** [ssh server allow-users](#)  
[ssh server deny-users](#)

# show ssh server deny-users

**Overview** This command displays the user entries in the deny list of the SSH server. The user in the deny list is rejected to access the SSH server. If a user is not included in the access list of the SSH server, the user is also rejected.

**Syntax** `show ssh server deny-users`

**Mode** User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Example** To display the user entries in the deny list of the SSH server, use the command:

```
awplus# show ssh server deny-users
```

**Output** Figure 52-10: Example output from the **show ssh server deny-users** command

| Username | Remote Hostname (pattern) |
|----------|---------------------------|
| john     | *.b-company.com           |
| manager  | 192.168.2.*               |

**Table 10:** Parameters in the output of the **show ssh server deny-user** command

| Parameter                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Username                  | The user that this rule applies to.                                                                                                                                                     |
| Remote Hostname (pattern) | IP address or hostname pattern of the remote client. The user is denied requests from a host that matches this pattern. If no hostname is specified, the user is denied from all hosts. |

**Related Commands** [ssh server allow-users](#)  
[ssh server deny-users](#)

# ssh

**Overview** This command initiates a Secure Shell connection to a remote SSH server.

If the server requests a password to login, you need to type in the correct password at the "Password:" prompt.

An SSH client identifies the remote SSH server by its public key registered on the client device. If the server identification is changed, server verification fails. If the public key of the server has been changed, the public key of the server must be explicitly added to the known host database.

**NOTE:** A hostname specified with SSH cannot begin with a hyphen (-) character.

**Syntax** `ssh [ip|ipv6] [user <username>|port <1-65535>|version {1|2}] <remote-device> [<command>]`

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ip              | Specify IPv4 SSH.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ipv6            | Specify IPv6 SSH.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| user            | Login user. If user is specified, the username is used for login to the remote SSH server when user authentication is required. Otherwise the current user name is used.<br><br><username> User name to login on the remote server.                                                                                       |
| port            | SSH server port. If port is specified, the SSH client connects to the remote SSH server with the specified TCP port. Otherwise, the client port configured by "ssh client" command or the default TCP port (22) is used.<br><br><1-65535> TCP port.                                                                       |
| version         | SSH client version. If version is specified, the SSH client supports only the specified SSH version. By default, SSH client uses SSHv2 first. If the server does not support SSHv2, it will try SSHv1. The default version can be configured by "ssh client" command.<br><br>1 Use SSH version 1.<br>2 Use SSH version 2. |
| <remote-device> | IPv4/IPv6 address or hostname of a remote server. The address is in the format A.B.C.D for an IPv4 address, or in the format X:X::X:X for an IPv6 address. Note that a hostname specified with SSH cannot begin with a hyphen (-) character.                                                                              |
| <command>       | A command to execute on the remote server. If a command is specified, the command is executed on the remote SSH server and the session is disconnected when the remote command finishes.                                                                                                                                  |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Examples** To login to the remote SSH server at 192.0.2.5, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh ip 192.0.2.5
```

To login to the remote SSH server at 192.0.2.5 as user “manager”, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh ip user manager 192.0.2.5
```

To login to the remote SSH server at 192.0.2.5 that is listening TCP port 2000, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh port 2000 192.0.2.5
```

To login to the remote SSH server with example\_host using IPv6 session, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh ipv6 example_host
```

To run the **cmd** command on the remote SSH server at 192.0.2.5, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh ip 192.0.2.5 cmd
```

**Related Commands**

- [crypto key generate userkey](#)
- [crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts](#)
- [debug ssh client](#)
- [ssh client](#)

**Command changes**

- Version 5.4.6-2.1: VRF-lite support added for AR-Series devices.
- Version 5.4.8-1.2: secure mode syntax added for x220, x930, x550, XS900MX.
- Version 5.4.8-2.1: secure mode syntax added for x950, SBx908 GEN2.

# ssh client

**Overview** This command modifies the default configuration parameters of the Secure Shell (SSH) client. The configuration is used for any SSH client on the device to connect to remote SSH servers. Any parameters specified on SSH client explicitly override the default configuration parameters.

The change affects the current user shell only. When the user exits the login session, the configuration does not persist. This command does not affect existing SSH sessions.

The **no** variant of this command resets configuration parameters of the Secure Shell (SSH) client changed by the [ssh client](#) command, and restores the defaults.

This command does not affect the existing SSH sessions.

**Syntax** `ssh client {port <1-65535>|version {1|2}|session-timeout <0-3600>|connect-timeout <1-600>}`  
`no ssh client {port|version|session-timeout|connect-timeout}`

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| port            | The default TCP port of the remote SSH server. If an SSH client specifies an explicit port of the server, it overrides the default TCP port.<br>Default: 22                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                 | <1-65535> TCP port number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| version         | The SSH version used by the client for SSH sessions. The SSH client supports both version 2 and version 1<br>Default: version 2<br>Note: SSH version 2 is the default SSH version. SSH client supports SSH version 1 if SSH version 2 is not configured using a ssh version command.                                                                            |
|                 | 1 SSH clients on the device supports SSH version 1 only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                 | 2 SSH clients on the device supports SSH version 2 only                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| session-timeout | The global session timeout for SSH sessions. If the session timer lapses since the last time an SSH client received data from the remote server, the session is terminated. If the value is 0, then the client does not terminate the session. Instead, the connection is terminated when it reaches the TCP timeout.<br>Default: 0 (session timer remains off) |
|                 | <0-3600> Timeout in seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |



| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| connect-timeout | The maximum time period that an SSH session can take to become established. The SSH client terminates the SSH session if this timeout expires and the session is still not established.<br>Default: 30 |
|                 | <1-600> Timeout in seconds.                                                                                                                                                                            |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To configure the default TCP port for SSH clients to 2200, and the session timer to 10 minutes, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh client port 2200 session-timeout 600
```

To configure the connect timeout of SSH client to 10 seconds, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh client connect-timeout 10
```

To restore the connect timeout to its default, use the command:

```
awplus# no ssh client connect-timeout
```

**Related Commands** [show ssh client](#)  
[ssh](#)

# ssh server

**Overview** This command modifies the configuration of the SSH server. Changing these parameters affects new SSH sessions connecting to the device.

The **no** variant of this command restores the configuration of a specified parameter to its default. The change affects the SSH server immediately if the server is running. Otherwise, the configuration is used when the server starts.

To enable the SSH server, use the [service ssh](#) command.

**Syntax**

```
ssh server {[v1v2|v2only]|<1-65535>}
ssh server {[session-timeout <0-3600>] [login-timeout <1-600>]
[max-startups <1-128>]}
no ssh server {[session-timeout] [login-timeout]
[max-startups]}
```

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| v1v2            | Supports both SSHv2 and SSHv1 client connections.<br>Default: v1v2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| v2only          | Supports SSHv2 client connections only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <1-65535>       | The TCP port number that the server listens to for incoming SSH sessions.<br>Default: 22                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| session-timeout | There is a maximum time period that the server waits before deciding that a session is inactive and should be terminated. The server considers the session inactive when it has not received any data from the client, and when the client does not respond to keep alive messages.<br>Default: 0 (session timer remains off).<br><br><0-3600>      Timeout in seconds. |
| login-timeout   | The maximum time period the server waits before disconnecting an unauthenticated client.<br>Default: 60<br><br><1-600>      Timeout in seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| max-startups    | The maximum number of concurrent unauthenticated connections the server accepts. When the number of SSH connections awaiting authentication reaches the limit, the server drops any additional connections until authentication succeeds or the login timer expires for a connection.<br>Default: 10<br><br><1-128>      Number of sessions.                            |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To configure the session timer of SSH server to 10 minutes (600 seconds), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server login-timeout 600
```

To configure the login timeout of SSH server to 30 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server login-timeout 30
```

To limit the number of SSH client connections waiting authentication from SSH server to 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server max-startups
```

To set max-startups parameters of SSH server to the default configuration, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ssh server max-startups
```

To support the Secure Shell server with TCP port 2200, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server 2200
```

To force the Secure Shell server to support SSHv2 only, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server v2only
```

To support both SSHv2 and SSHv1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server v1v2
```

**Related  
Commands** [show ssh server](#)  
[ssh client](#)

# ssh server allow-users

**Overview** This command adds a username pattern to the allow list of the SSH server. If the user of an incoming SSH session matches the pattern, the session is accepted.

When there are no registered users in the server's database of allowed users, the SSH server does not accept SSH sessions even when enabled.

SSH server also maintains the deny list. The server checks the user in the deny list first. If a user is listed in the deny list, then the user access is denied even if the user is listed in the allow list.

The **no** variant of this command deletes a username pattern from the allow list of the SSH server. To delete an entry from the allow list, the username and hostname pattern should match exactly with the existing entry.

**Syntax** `ssh server allow-users <username-pattern> [<hostname-pattern>]`  
`no ssh server allow-users <username-pattern>`  
`[<hostname-pattern>]`

| Parameter                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;username-pattern&gt;</code> | The username pattern that users can match to. An asterisk acts as a wildcard character that matches any string of characters.                                                                                            |
| <code>&lt;hostname-pattern&gt;</code> | The host name pattern that hosts can match to. If specified, the server allows the user to connect only from hosts matching the pattern. An asterisk acts as a wildcard character that matches any string of characters. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To allow the user `john` to create an SSH session from any host, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server allow-users john
```

To allow the user `john` to create an SSH session from a range of IP address (from 192.168.1.1 to 192.168.1.255), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server allow-users john 192.168.1.*
```

To allow the user `john` to create a SSH session from `a-company.com` domain, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server allow-users john *.a-company.com
```

To delete the existing user entry `john 192.168.1.*` in the allow list, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# no ssh server allow-users john 192.168.1.*
```

**Related  
Commands**

[show running-config ssh](#)

[show ssh server allow-users](#)

[ssh server deny-users](#)

# ssh server authentication

**Overview** This command enables RSA public-key or password user authentication for SSH Server. Apply the **password** keyword with the **ssh server authentication** command to enable password authentication for users. Apply the **publickey** keyword with the **ssh server authentication** command to enable RSA public-key authentication for users.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable RSA public-key or password user authentication for SSH Server. Apply the **password** keyword with the **no ssh authentication** command to disable password authentication for users. Apply the required **publickey** keyword with the **no ssh authentication** command to disable RSA public-key authentication for users.

**Syntax** `ssh server authentication {password|publickey}`  
`no ssh server authentication {password|publickey}`

| Parameter              | Description                                             |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>password</code>  | Specifies user password authentication for SSH server.  |
| <code>publickey</code> | Specifies user publickey authentication for SSH server. |

**Default** Both RSA public-key authentication and password authentication are enabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** For password authentication to authenticate a user, password authentication for a user must be registered in the local user database or on an external RADIUS server, before using the **ssh server authentication password** command.

For RSA public-key authentication to authenticate a user, a public key must be added for the user, before using the **ssh server authentication publickey** command.

**Examples** To enable `password` authentication for users connecting through SSH, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server authentication password
```

To enable `publickey` authentication for users connecting through SSH, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server authentication publickey
```

To disable password authentication for users connecting through SSH, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ssh server authentication password
```

To disable publickey authentication for users connecting through SSH, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ssh server authentication publickey
```

**Related  
Commands**

[crypto key pubkey-chain userkey](#)  
[service ssh](#)  
[show ssh server](#)

# ssh server deny-users

**Overview** This command adds a username pattern to the deny list of the SSH server. If the user of an incoming SSH session matches the pattern, the session is rejected.

SSH server also maintains the allow list. The server checks the user in the deny list first. If a user is listed in the deny list, then the user access is denied even if the user is listed in the allow list.

If a hostname pattern is specified, the user is denied from the hosts matching the pattern.

The **no** variant of this command deletes a username pattern from the deny list of the SSH server. To delete an entry from the deny list, the username and hostname pattern should match exactly with the existing entry.

**Syntax** `ssh server deny-users <username-pattern> [<hostname-pattern>]`  
`no ssh server deny-users <username-pattern>`  
`[<hostname-pattern>]`

| Parameter                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;username-pattern&gt;</code> | The username pattern that users can match to. The username must begin with a letter. Valid characters are all numbers, letters, and the underscore, hyphen, full stop and asterisk symbols. An asterisk acts as a wildcard character that matches any string of characters. |
| <code>&lt;hostname-pattern&gt;</code> | The host name pattern that hosts can match to. If specified, the server denies the user only when they connect from hosts matching the pattern. An asterisk acts as a wildcard character that matches any string of characters.                                             |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To deny the user `john` to access SSH login from any host, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server deny-users john
```

To deny the user `john` to access SSH login from a range of IP address (from 192.168.2.1 to 192.168.2.255), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server deny-users john 192.168.2.*
```

To deny the user `john` to access SSH login from `b-company.com` domain, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server deny-users john*.b-company.com
```



To delete the existing user entry `john 192.168.2.*` in the deny list, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# no ssh server deny-users john 192.168.2.*
```

**Related  
Commands**

[show running-config ssh](#)

[show ssh server deny-users](#)

[ssh server allow-users](#)

# ssh server max-auth-tries

**Overview** Use this command to specify the maximum number of SSH authentication attempts that the device will allow.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the maximum number of attempts to its default value of 6.

**Syntax** `ssh server max-auth-tries <1-32>`  
`no ssh server max-auth-tries`

| Parameter | Description                                                          |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-32>    | Maximum number of SSH authentication attempts the device will allow. |

**Default** 6 attempts

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** By default, users must wait one second after a failed login attempt before trying again. You can increase this gap by using the command [aaa login fail-delay](#).

**Example** To set the maximum number of SSH authentication attempts to 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server max-auth-tries 3
```

**Related Commands** [show ssh server](#)

# ssh server resolve-host

**Overview** This command enables resolving an IP address from a host name using a DNS server for client host authentication.

The **no** variant of this command disables this feature.

**Syntax** `ssh server resolve-hosts`  
`no ssh server resolve-hosts`

**Default** This feature is disabled by default.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Usage** Your device has a DNS Client that is enabled automatically when you add a DNS server to your device. Use the [ip name-server](#) command to add a DNS server to the list of servers that the device queries.

**Example** To resolve a host name using a DNS server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server resolve-hosts
```

**Related  
Commands** [ip name-server](#)  
[show ssh server](#)  
[ssh server allow-users](#)  
[ssh server deny-users](#)

# ssh server scp

**Overview** This command enables the Secure Copy (SCP) service on the SSH server. Once enabled, the server accepts SCP requests from remote clients.

You must enable the SSH server as well as this service before the device accepts SCP connections. The SCP service is enabled by default as soon as the SSH server is enabled.

The **no** variant of this command disables the SCP service on the SSH server. Once disabled, SCP requests from remote clients are rejected.

**Syntax** `ssh server scp`  
`no ssh server scp`

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To enable the SCP service, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server scp
```

To disable the SCP service, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ssh server scp
```

**Related Commands** [show running-config ssh](#)  
[show ssh server](#)

# ssh server sftp

**Overview** This command enables the Secure FTP (SFTP) service on the SSH server. Once enabled, the server accepts SFTP requests from remote clients.

You must enable the SSH server as well as this service before the device accepts SFTP connections. The SFTP service is enabled by default as soon as the SSH server is enabled. If the SSH server is disabled, SFTP service is unavailable.

The **no** variant of this command disables SFTP service on the SSH server. Once disabled, SFTP requests from remote clients are rejected.

**Syntax** `ssh server sftp`  
`no ssh server sftp`

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To enable the SFTP service, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server sftp
```

To disable the SFTP service, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ssh server sftp
```

**Related Commands** [show running-config ssh](#)  
[show ssh server](#)

# undebug ssh client

**Overview** This command applies the functionality of the **no debug ssh client** command.

# undebug ssh server

**Overview** This command applies the functionality of the **no debug ssh server** command.

# 53

# Trigger Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure Triggers. For more information, see the [Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“active \(trigger\)”](#) on page 2326
  - [“day”](#) on page 2327
  - [“debug trigger”](#) on page 2329
  - [“description \(trigger\)”](#) on page 2330
  - [“repeat”](#) on page 2331
  - [“script”](#) on page 2332
  - [“show debugging trigger”](#) on page 2334
  - [“show running-config trigger”](#) on page 2335
  - [“show trigger”](#) on page 2336
  - [“test”](#) on page 2341
  - [“time \(trigger\)”](#) on page 2342
  - [“trap”](#) on page 2344
  - [“trigger”](#) on page 2345
  - [“trigger activate”](#) on page 2346
  - [“type atmf node”](#) on page 2347
  - [“type cpu”](#) on page 2350
  - [“type interface”](#) on page 2351
  - [“type linkmon-probe”](#) on page 2352



- [“type log”](#) on page 2354
- [“type memory”](#) on page 2355
- [“type periodic”](#) on page 2356
- [“type ping-poll”](#) on page 2357
- [“type reboot”](#) on page 2358
- [“type stack disabled-master”](#) on page 2359
- [“type stack link”](#) on page 2360
- [“type stack master-fail”](#) on page 2361
- [“type stack member”](#) on page 2362
- [“type time”](#) on page 2363
- [“type usb”](#) on page 2364
- [“undebg trigger”](#) on page 2365

# active (trigger)

**Overview** This command enables a trigger. This allows the trigger to activate when its trigger conditions are met.

The **no** variant of this command disables a trigger. While in this state the trigger cannot activate when its trigger conditions are met.

**Syntax** active  
no active

**Default** Active, which means that triggers are enabled by default

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Usage** Configure a trigger first before you use this command to activate it.  
For information about configuring a trigger, see the [Triggers\\_Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Examples** To enable trigger 172, so that it can activate when its trigger conditions are met, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 172
awplus(config-trigger)# active
```

To disable trigger 182, preventing it from activating when its trigger conditions are met, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 182
awplus(config-trigger)# no active
```

**Related Commands** [show trigger](#)  
[trigger](#)  
[trigger activate](#)

# day

**Overview** This command specifies the days or date that the trigger can activate on. You can specify one of:

- A specific date
- A specific day of the week
- A list of days of the week
- A day of any month of any year
- A day of a specific month in any year
- Every day

By default, the trigger can activate on any day.

**Syntax** `day every-day`  
`day <1-31>`  
`day <1-31> <month>`  
`day <1-31> <month> <year>`  
`day <weekday>`

| Parameter                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>every-day</code>       | Sets the trigger so that it can activate on any day.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>&lt;1-31&gt;</code>    | Day of the month the trigger is permitted to activate on.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>&lt;month&gt;</code>   | Sets the month that the trigger is permitted to activate on. Valid keywords are: <b>january, february, march, april, may, june, july, august, september, october, november, and december.</b>                               |
| <code>&lt;year&gt;</code>    | Sets the year that the trigger is permitted to activate in, between 2000 and 2035.                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>&lt;weekday&gt;</code> | Sets the days of the week that the trigger can activate on. You can specify one or more week days in a space separated list. Valid keywords are: <b>monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday, and sunday.</b> |

**Default** **every-day**, so by default, the trigger can activate on any day.

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Usage** For example trigger configurations that use the **day** command, see “Restrict Internet Access” and “Turn off Power to Port LEDs” in the [Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Examples** To permit trigger 55 to activate on the 1 June 2019, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 55
awplus(config-trigger)# day 1 jun 2019
```

To permit trigger 12 to activate on Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 12
awplus(config-trigger)# day monday wednesday friday
```

To permit trigger 17 to activate on the 5th day of any month, in any year, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 17
awplus(config-trigger)# day 5
```

To permit trigger 6 to activate on the 20th day of September, in any year, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 6
awplus(config-trigger)# day 20 september
```

To permit trigger 14 to activate on the 1st day of each month, in any year, at 11.00am, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 14
awplus(config-trigger)# day 1
awplus(config-trigger)# type time 11:00
```

**Related  
Commands** [show trigger](#)  
[type time](#)  
[trigger](#)

**Command  
changes** Version 5.4.8-2.1: day of the month functionality added

# debug trigger

**Overview** This command enables trigger debugging. This generates detailed messages about how your device is processing the trigger commands and activating the triggers.

The **no** variant of this command disables trigger debugging.

**Syntax** `debug trigger`  
`no debug trigger`

**Mode** Privilege Exec

**Examples** To start trigger debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# debug trigger
```

To stop trigger debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no trigger
```

**Related Commands** [show debugging trigger](#)  
[show trigger](#)  
[test](#)  
[trigger](#)  
[undebug trigger](#)

# description (trigger)

**Overview** This command adds an optional description to help you identify the trigger. This description is displayed in show command outputs and log messages.

The **no** variant of this command removes a trigger's description. The show command outputs and log messages stop displaying a description for this trigger.

**Syntax** `description <description>`  
`no description`

| Parameter                        | Description                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;description&gt;</code> | A word or phrase that uniquely identifies this trigger or its purpose. Valid characters are any printable character and spaces, up to a maximum of 40 characters. |

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Examples** To give trigger 240 the description `daily status report`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 240
awplus(config-trigger)# description daily status report
```

To remove the description from trigger 36, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 36
awplus(config-trigger)# no description
```

**Related  
Commands** [show trigger](#)  
[test](#)  
[trigger](#)

# repeat

**Overview** This command specifies the number of times that a trigger is permitted to activate. This allows you to specify whether you want the trigger to activate:

- only the first time that the trigger conditions are met
- a limited number of times that the trigger conditions are met
- an unlimited number of times

Once the trigger has reached the limit set with this command, the trigger remains in your configuration but cannot be activated. Use the **repeat** command again to reset the trigger so that it is activated when its trigger conditions are met.

By default, triggers can activate an unlimited number of times. To reset a trigger to this default, specify either **yes** or **forever**.

**Syntax** `repeat {forever|no|once|yes|<1-4294967294>}`

| Parameter      | Description                                          |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| yes forever    | The trigger repeats indefinitely, or until disabled. |
| no once        | The trigger activates only once.                     |
| <1-4292967294> | The trigger repeats the specified number of times.   |

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Examples** To allow trigger 21 to activate only once, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 21
awplus(config-trigger)# repeat no
```

To allow trigger 22 to activate an unlimited number of times whenever its trigger conditions are met, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 22
awplus(config-trigger)# repeat forever
```

To allow trigger 23 to activate only the first 10 times the conditions are met, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 23
awplus(config-trigger)# repeat 10
```

**Related Commands** [show trigger](#)  
[trigger](#)

# script

**Overview** This command specifies one or more scripts that are to be run when the trigger activates. You can add up to five scripts to a single trigger.

The sequence in which the trigger runs the scripts is specified by the number you set before the name of the script file. One script is executed completely before the next script begins.

Scripts may be either ASH shell scripts, indicated by a **.sh** filename extension suffix, or AlliedWare Plus™ scripts, indicated by a **.scp** filename extension suffix. AlliedWare Plus™ scripts only need to be readable.

The **no** variant of this command removes one or more scripts from the trigger's script list. The scripts are identified by either their name, or by specifying their position in the script list. The **all** parameter removes all scripts from the trigger.

**Syntax** `script <1-5> {<filename>}`  
`no script {<1-5>|<filename>|all}`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                          |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-5>      | The position of the script in execution sequence. The trigger runs the lowest numbered script first. |
| <filename> | The path to the script file.                                                                         |

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Examples** To configure trigger 71 to run the script `flash:/cpu_trig.sh` in position 3 when the trigger activates, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 71
awplus(config-trigger)# script 3 flash:/cpu_trig.sh
```

To configure trigger 99 to run the scripts **flash:reconfig.scp**, **flash:cpu\_trig.sh** and **flash:email.scp** in positions 2, 3 and 5 when the trigger activates, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 99
awplus(config-trigger)# script 2 flash:/reconfig.scp 3
flash:/cpu_trig.sh 5 flash:/email.scp
```

To remove the scripts 1, 3 and 4 from trigger 71's script list, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 71
awplus(config-trigger)# no script 1 3 4
```



To remove the script flash:/cpu\_trig.sh from trigger 71's script list, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 71
awplus(config-trigger)# no script flash:/cpu_trig.sh
```

To remove all the scripts from trigger 71's script list, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 71
awplus(config-trigger)# no script all
```

**Related  
Commands**   [show trigger](#)  
[trigger](#)

# show debugging trigger

**Overview** This command displays the current status for trigger utility debugging. Use this command to show when trigger debugging has been turned on or off from the [debug trigger](#) command.

**Syntax** show debugging trigger

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the current configuration of trigger debugging, use the command:  
awplus# show debugging trigger

**Output** Figure 53-1: Example output from the **show debugging trigger** command

```
awplus#debug trigger
awplus#show debugging trigger
Trigger debugging status:
 Trigger debugging is on

awplus#no debug trigger
awplus#show debugging trigger
Trigger debugging status:
 Trigger debugging is off
```

**Related  
Commands** [debug trigger](#)

# show running-config trigger

**Overview** This command displays the current running configuration of the trigger utility.

**Syntax** `show running-config trigger`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display the current configuration of the trigger utility, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config trigger
```

**Output** Figure 53-2: Example output from the **show running-config trigger** command

```
trigger 1
 type card in

type usb in
 trigger 2

type usb out
!
```

**Related  
Commands** [show trigger](#)

# show trigger

**Overview** This command displays configuration and diagnostic information about the triggers configured on the device. Specify the **show trigger** command without any options to display a summary of the configuration of all triggers.

**Syntax** `show trigger [<1-250>|counter|full]`

| Parameter | Description                                                                           |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-250>   | Displays detailed information about a specific trigger, identified by its trigger ID. |
| counter   | Displays statistical information about all triggers.                                  |
| full      | Displays detailed information about all triggers.                                     |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To get summary information about all triggers, use the following command:

```
awplus# show trigger
```

Table 53-1: Example output from **show trigger**

| awplus#show trigger |                     |                      |    |    |            |      |            |
|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----|----|------------|------|------------|
| TR#                 | Type & Details      | Name                 | Ac | Te | Repeat     | #Scr | Days/Date  |
| 001                 | CPU (80% any)       | Busy CPU             | Y  | N  | 5          | 1    | smtwtfs    |
| 005                 | Periodic (30 min)   | Regular status check | Y  | N  | Continuous | 1    | -mtwtf-    |
| 007                 | Memory (85% up)     | High mem usage       | Y  | N  | 8          | 1    | smtwtfs    |
| 011                 | Time (00:01)        | Weekend access       | Y  | N  | Continuous | 1    | -----s     |
| 013                 | Reboot              |                      | Y  | N  | Continuous | 2    | smtwtfs    |
| 017                 | Interface (vlan1 .. | Change config for... | Y  | N  | Once       | 1    | 2-apr-2008 |
| 019                 | Ping-poll (5 up)    | Connection to svr1   | Y  | N  | Continuous | 1    | smtwtfs    |

Table 53-2: Parameters in the output of **show trigger**

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                        |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TR#            | Trigger identifier (ID).                                                                           |
| Type & Details | The trigger type, followed by the trigger details in brackets.                                     |
| Name           | Descriptive name of the trigger configured with the <a href="#">description (trigger)</a> command. |
| Ac             | Whether the trigger is active (Y), or inactive (N).                                                |

Table 53-2: Parameters in the output of **show trigger** (cont.)

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Te        | Whether the trigger is in test mode (Y) or not (N).                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Repeat    | Whether the trigger repeats continuously, and if not, the configured repeat count for the trigger. To see the number of times a trigger has activated, use the <b>show trigger</b> <1-250> command.                 |
| #Scr      | Number of scripts associated with the trigger.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Days/Date | Days or date when the trigger may be activated. For the days options, the days are shown as a seven character string representing Sunday to Saturday. A hyphen indicates days when the trigger cannot be activated. |

To display detailed information about trigger 3, use the command:

```
awplus# show trigger 3
```

Figure 53-3: Example output from **show trigger** for a specific trigger

```
awplus#show trigger 1
Trigger Configuration Details

Trigger 1
Name display cpu usage when pass 80%
Type and details CPU (80% up)
Days smtwtfS
Active Yes
Test No
Trap Yes
Repeat Continuous
Modified Fri Feb 3 17:18:44 2017
Number of activations 0
Last activation not activated
Number of scripts 1
1. shocpu.scp
2.
3.
4.
5.

```

To display detailed information about all triggers, use the command:

```
awplus# show trigger full
```

**Table 53-3: Example output from `show trigger full`**

```

awplus#show trigger full
Trigger Configuration Details

Trigger 1
Name Busy CPU
Type and details CPU (80% up)
Days smtwtfss
Active Yes
Test No
Trap Yes
Repeat Continuous
Modified Fri Feb 3 17:05:16 2017
Number of activations 0
Last activation not activated
Number of scripts 2
 1. flash:/cpu_alert.sh
 2. flash:/reconfig.scp
 3.
 4.
 5.
Trigger 5
Name Regular status check
Type and details Periodic (30 min)
Days smtwtfss
Active Yes
Test No
Trap Yes
Repeat 5 (2)
Modified Fri Feb 3 17:18:44 2017
Number of activations 0
Last activation Fri Feb 10 18:00:00 2017
Number of scripts 1
 1. flash:/stat_check.scp
 2.
 3.
 4.
 5.

```

**Table 54:** Parameters in the output of `show trigger full` and `show trigger` for a specific trigger

| Parameter        | Description                                             |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Trigger          | The ID of the trigger.                                  |
| Name             | Descriptive name of the trigger.                        |
| Type and details | The trigger type and its activation conditions.         |
| Days             | The days on which the trigger is permitted to activate. |

**Table 54:** Parameters in the output of **show trigger full** and **show trigger** for a specific trigger (cont.)

| Parameter             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Date                  | The date on which the trigger is permitted to activate. Only displayed if configured, in which case it replaces “Days”.                                                                                                                       |
| Active                | Whether or not the trigger is permitted to activate.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Test                  | Whether or not the trigger is operating in diagnostic mode.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Trap                  | Whether or not the trigger is enabled to send SNMP traps.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Repeat                | Whether the trigger repeats an unlimited number of times (Continuous) or for a set number of times. When the trigger can repeat only a set number of times, then the number of times the trigger has been activated is displayed in brackets. |
| Modified              | The date and time of the last time that the trigger was modified.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Number of activations | Number of times the trigger has been activated since the last restart of the device.                                                                                                                                                          |
| Last activation       | The date and time of the last time that the trigger was activated.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Number of scripts     | How many scripts are associated with the trigger, followed by the names of the script files in the order in which they run.                                                                                                                   |

To display counter information about all triggers use the command:

```
awplus# show trigger counter
```

**Figure 53-4:** Example output from **show trigger counter**

```
awplus# show trigger counter
Trigger Module Counters

Trigger activations 4
Last trigger activated 55
Time triggers activated today 0
Periodic triggers activated today 0
Interface triggers activated today 1
CPU triggers activated today 2
Memory triggers activated today 1
Reboot triggers activated today 0
Ping-poll triggers activated today 0
USB event triggers activated today 0
Stack master fail triggers activated today 0
Stack member triggers activated today 0
Stack link triggers activated today 0
ATMF node triggers activated today 0
Log triggers activated today 0

```

**Related  
Commands**

- [active \(trigger\)](#)
- [debug trigger](#)
- [script](#)
- [trigger](#)
- [trigger activate](#)



# test

**Overview** This command puts the trigger into a diagnostic mode. In this mode the trigger may activate but when it does it will not run any of the trigger's scripts. A log message will be generated to indicate when the trigger has been activated.

The **no** variant of this command takes the trigger out of diagnostic mode, restoring normal operation. When the trigger activates the scripts associated with the trigger will be run, as normal.

**Syntax** test  
no test

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Usage** Configure a trigger first before you use this command to diagnose it. For information about configuring a trigger, see the [Triggers\\_Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Examples** To put trigger 5 into diagnostic mode, where no scripts will be run when the trigger activates, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 5
awplus(config-trigger)# test
```

To take trigger 205 out of diagnostic mode, restoring normal operation, use the commands:

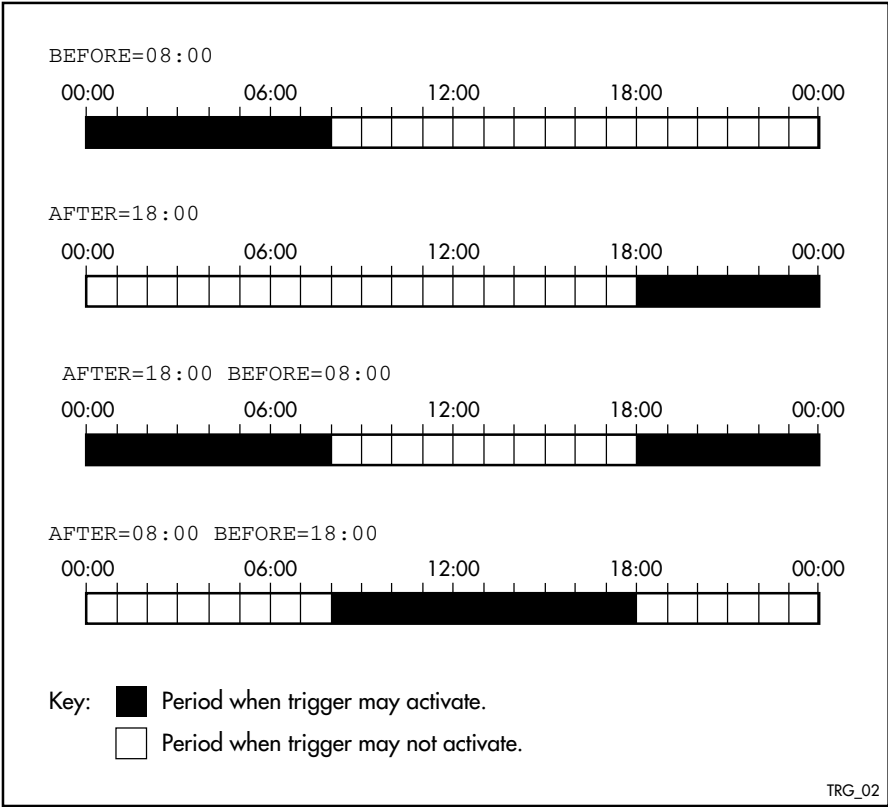
```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 205
awplus(config-trigger)# no test
```

**Related  
Commands** [show trigger](#)  
[trigger](#)

# time (trigger)

**Overview** This command specifies the time of day when the trigger is permitted to activate. The **after** parameter specifies the start of a time period that extends to midnight during which trigger may activate. By default the value of this parameter is 00:00:00 (am); that is, the trigger may activate at any time. The **before** parameter specifies the end of a time period beginning at midnight during which the trigger may activate. By default the value of this parameter is 23:59:59; that is, the trigger may activate at any time. If the value specified for **before** is later than the value specified for **after**, a time period from “after” to “before” is defined, during which the trigger may activate. This command is not applicable to time triggers ( **type time** ).

The following figure illustrates how the **before** and **after** parameters operate.



**Syntax** time {[after <hh:mm:ss>] [before <hh:mm:ss>]}

| Parameter        | Description                                                 |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| after<hh:mm:ss>  | The earliest time of day when the trigger may be activated. |
| before<hh:mm:ss> | The latest time of day when the trigger may be activated.   |

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Usage** For example trigger configurations that use the **time (trigger)** command, see “Restrict Internet Access” and “Turn off Power to Port LEDs” in the [Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Examples** To allow trigger 63 to activate between midnight and 10:30am, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 63
awplus(config-trigger)# time before 10:30:00
```

To allow trigger 64 to activate between 3:45pm and midnight, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 64
awplus(config-trigger)# time after 15:45:00
```

To allow trigger 65 to activate between 10:30am and 8:15pm, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 65
awplus(config-trigger)# time after 10:30:00 before 20:15:00
```

**Related  
Commands** [show trigger](#)  
[trigger](#)

# trap

**Overview** This command enables the specified trigger to send SNMP traps.  
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the sending of SNMP traps from the specified trigger.

**Syntax** trap  
no trap

**Default** SNMP traps are enabled by default for all defined triggers.

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Usage** You must configure SNMP before using traps with triggers. For more information, see:

- [Support for Allied Telesis Enterprise\\_MIBs\\_in\\_AlliedWare Plus](#), for information about which MIB objects are supported.
- the [SNMP Feature Overview and Configuration\\_Guide](#).
- the [SNMP Commands](#) chapter.

Since SNMP traps are enabled by default for all defined triggers, a common usage will be for the **no** variant of this command to disable SNMP traps from a specified trap if the trap is only periodic. Refer in particular to AT-TRIGGER-MIB in the [Support for Allied Telesis Enterprise\\_MIBs\\_in AlliedWare Plus](#) for further information about the relevant SNMP MIB.

**Examples** To enable SNMP traps to be sent from trigger 5, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 5
awplus(config-trigger)# trap
```

To disable SNMP traps being sent from trigger 205, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 205
awplus(config-trigger)# no trap
```

**Related  
Commands** trigger  
show trigger

# trigger

**Overview** This command is used to access the Trigger Configuration mode for the specified trigger. Once Trigger Configuration mode has been entered the trigger type information can be configured and the trigger scripts and other operational parameters can be specified. At a minimum the trigger type information must be specified before the trigger can become active.

The **no** variant of this command removes a specified trigger and all configuration associated with it.

**Syntax** trigger <1-250>  
no trigger <1-250>

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---------------|
| <1-250>   | A trigger ID. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To enter trigger configuration mode for trigger 12, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 12
```

To completely remove all configuration associated with trigger 12, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no trigger 12
```

**Related  
Commands** [show trigger](#)  
[trigger activate](#)

# trigger activate

**Overview** This command is used to manually activate a specified trigger from the Privileged Exec mode, which has been configured with the **trigger** command from the Global Configuration mode.

**Syntax** `trigger activate <1-250>`

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---------------|
| <1-250>   | A trigger ID. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Usage** This command manually activates a trigger without the normal trigger conditions being met.

The trigger is activated even if it has been configured as inactive by using the command **no active**. The scripts associated with the trigger will be executed even if the trigger is in the diagnostic test mode.

Triggers activated manually do not have their repeat counts decremented or their 'last triggered' time updated, and do not result in updates to the '[type] triggers today' counters.

**Example** To manually activate trigger 12 use the command:

```
awplus# trigger activate 12
```

**Related Commands** [active \(trigger\)](#)  
[show trigger](#)  
[trigger](#)

# type atmf node

**Overview** This command configures a trigger to be activated at an AMF node join event or leave event.

**Syntax** `type atmf node {join|leave}`

| Parameter | Description           |
|-----------|-----------------------|
| join      | AMF node join event.  |
| leave     | AMF node leave event. |

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**CAUTION:** *Only configure this trigger on one device because it is a network wide event.*

**Example 1** To configure trigger 5 to activate at an AMF node leave event, use the following commands. In this example the command is entered on node-1:

```
node1(config)# trigger 5
node1(config-trigger) type atmf node leave
```

**Example 2** The following commands will configure trigger 5 to activate if an AMF node join event occurs on any node within the working set:

```
node1# atmf working-set group all
```

This command returns the following display:

```
=====
node1, node2, node3:
=====

Working set join
```

Note that the running the above command changes the prompt from the name of the local node, to the name of the AMF-Network followed, in square brackets, by the number of member nodes in the working set.

```
AMF-Net[3]# conf t
AMF-Net[3](config)# trigger 5
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# type atmf node leave
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# description "E-mail on AMF Exit"
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# active
```

Enter the name of the script to run at the trigger event.

```
AMF-Net[3] (config-trigger)# script 1 email_me.scp
AMF-Net[3] (config-trigger)# end
```

Display the trigger configurations

```
AMF-Net[3]# show trigger
```

This command returns the following display:

```
=====
node1:
=====
```

| TR# | Type & Details    | Description         | Ac | Te | Tr | Repeat     | #Scr | Days/Date |
|-----|-------------------|---------------------|----|----|----|------------|------|-----------|
| 001 | Periodic (2 min)  | Periodic Status Chk | Y  | N  | Y  | Continuous | 1    | smtwtfs   |
| 005 | ATMF node (leave) | E-mail on ATMF Exit | Y  | N  | Y  | Continuous | 1    | smtwtfs   |

```

=====
Node2, Node3,
=====
```

| TR# | Type & Details    | Description         | Ac | Te | Tr | Repeat     | #Scr | Days/Date |
|-----|-------------------|---------------------|----|----|----|------------|------|-----------|
| 005 | ATMF node (leave) | E-mail on ATMF Exit | Y  | N  | Y  | Continuous | 1    | smtwtfs   |

```

```

Display the triggers configured on each of the nodes in the AMF Network.

```
AMF-Net[3]# show running-config trigger
```

This command returns the following display:



```
=====
Node1:
=====

trigger 1
 type periodic 2
 script 1 atmf.scp
trigger 5
 type atmf node leave
description "E-mail on ATMF Exit"
 script 1 email_me.scp
!

=====
Node2, Node3:
=====

trigger 5
 type atmf node leave
description "E-mail on ATMF Exit"
 script 1 email_me.scp
!
```

**Related  
Commands** [show trigger](#)

# type cpu

**Overview** This command configures a trigger to activate based on CPU usage level. Selecting the **up** option causes the trigger to activate when the CPU usage exceeds the specified usage level. Selecting the **down** option causes the trigger to activate when CPU usage drops below the specified usage level. Selecting **any** causes the trigger to activate in both situations. The default is **any**.

**Syntax** `type cpu <1-100> [up|down|any]`

| Parameter | Description                                                            |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-100>   | The percentage of CPU usage at which to trigger.                       |
| up        | Activate when CPU usage exceeds the specified level.                   |
| down      | Activate when CPU usage drops below the specified level                |
| any       | Activate when CPU usage passes the specified level in either direction |

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Usage** For an example trigger configuration that uses the **type cpu** command, see “Capture Unusual CPU and RAM Activity” in the [Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Examples** To configure trigger 28 to be a CPU trigger that activates when CPU usage exceeds 80% use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 28
awplus(config-trigger)# type cpu 80 up
```

To configure trigger 5 to be a CPU trigger that activates when CPU usage either rises above or drops below 65%, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 5
awplus(config-trigger)# type cpu 65

or

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 5
awplus(config-trigger)# type cpu 65 any
```

**Related Commands** [show trigger](#)  
[trigger](#)

# type interface

**Overview** This command configures a trigger to activate based on the link status of an interface. The trigger can be activated when the interface becomes operational by using the **up** option, or when the interface closes by using the **down** option. The trigger can also be configured to activate when either one of these events occurs by using the **any** option.

**Syntax** `type interface <interface> [up|down|any]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <interface> | Interface name. This can be the name of a device port, an eth-management port, or a VLAN. |
| up          | Activate when interface becomes operational.                                              |
| down        | Activate when the interface closes.                                                       |
| any         | Activate when any interface link status event occurs.                                     |

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Example** To configure trigger 19 to be an interface trigger that activates when port1.0.2 becomes operational, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 19
awplus(config-trigger)# type interface port1.0.2 up
```

**Related  
Commands** [show trigger](#)  
[trigger](#)

# type linkmon-probe

**Overview** Use this command to create a trigger that will run a script when a Link Health Monitoring probe reports that a link becomes “good”, “bad”, or “unreachable”.

**Syntax** `type linkmon-probe <probename> <profilename>  
{good|bad|unreachable|any}`

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <probename>   | The name of the Link Health Monitoring probe that will be used for executing the trigger.                                                                    |
| <profilename> | The name of the Link Health Monitoring performance profile that will be used for determine if the Link Health Monitoring probe is good, bad, or unreachable. |
| good          | If the Link Health Monitoring probe becomes 'good' according to the Link Health Monitoring performance profile then the trigger will be executed.            |
| bad           | If the Link Health Monitoring probe goes 'bad' according to the Link Health Monitoring performance profile then the trigger will be executed.                |
| unreachable   | If the Link Health Monitoring probe becomes 'unreachable' according to the Link Health Monitoring performance profile then the trigger will be executed.     |
| any           | If the Link Health Monitoring probe changes state according to the Link Health Monitoring performance profile then the trigger will be executed.             |

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Example** When the Link Health Monitoring probes sent to the “test-probe” destination no longer meet the performance profile “test-profile” the link will be deemed “bad”. To create a trigger that will run a script when a Link Health Monitoring probe is deemed “bad”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# trigger 1
awplus(config)# script 1 link-bad.scp
awplus(config)# type linkmon-probe test-probe test-profile bad
```

To create a trigger that will run a script when the link is deemed “good” again, use the following commands:

```
awplus# trigger 2
awplus(config)# script 1 link-good.scp
awplus(config)# type linkmon-probe test-probe test-profile good
```

**Related  
Commands** [trigger](#)

**Command changes** Version 5.4.8-1.1: command added

# type log

**Overview** Use this command to configure a trigger to activate based on the content of log messages matching a string or regular expression.

**Syntax** `type log <log-message-string>`

| Parameter                               | Description                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;log-message-string&gt;</code> | A string or a regular expression (PCRE) to match a log message or part of a log message. |

**Default** There is no type or log message string set by default.

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Usage** Log type triggers fully support regular expressions using PCRE (Perl-Compatible Regular Expression) syntax.

Only log messages of severity level notice or higher can activate a trigger.

Note that any command executed by the script will generate a log message with level notice, and will include '[SCRIPT]' before the command string. Therefore, if something in the script matches the configured log message trigger string, it will retrigger indefinitely.

**Example** To configure trigger 6 to activate when a log message of level notice or higher indicates that any port has 'failed', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 6
awplus(config-trigger)# type log port.+ failed
```

**Related  
Commands** [show trigger](#)  
[trigger](#)

**Command  
changes** Version 5.4.7-2.1: command added

# type memory

**Overview** This command configures a trigger to activate based on RAM usage level. Selecting the **up** option causes the trigger to activate when memory usage exceeds the specified level. Selecting the **down** option causes the trigger to activate when memory usage drops below the specified level. Selecting **any** causes the trigger to activate in both situations. The default is **any**.

**Syntax** `type memory <1-100> [up|down|any]`

| Parameter | Description                                                                |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-100>   | The percentage of memory usage at which to trigger.                        |
| up        | Activate when memory usage exceeds the specified level.                    |
| down      | Activate when memory usage drops below the specified level.                |
| any       | Activate when memory usage passes the specified level in either direction. |

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Examples** To configure trigger 12 to be a memory trigger that activates when memory usage exceeds 50% use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 12
awplus(config-trigger)# type memory 50 up
```

To configure trigger 40 to be a memory trigger that activates when memory usage either rises above or drops below 65%, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 40
awplus(config-trigger)# type memory 65
```

or

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 40
awplus(config-trigger)# type memory 65 any
```

**Related Commands** [show trigger](#)  
[trigger](#)

# type periodic

**Overview** This command configures a trigger to be activated at regular intervals. The time period between activations is specified in minutes.

**Syntax** type periodic <1-1440>

| Parameter | Description                                |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------|
| <1-1440>  | The number of minutes between activations. |

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Usage** A combined limit of 10 triggers of the type periodic and time can be configured. If you attempt to add more than 10 triggers the following error message is displayed:

```
% Cannot configure more than 10 triggers with the type time or
periodic
```

For an example trigger configuration that uses the **type periodic** command, see “See Daily Statistics” in the [Triggers\\_Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Example** To configure trigger 44 to activate periodically at 10 minute intervals use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 44
awplus(config-trigger)# type periodic 10
```

**Related  
Commands** [show trigger](#)  
[trigger](#)



# type ping-poll

**Overview** This command configures a trigger that activates when Ping Polling identifies that a target device's status has changed. This allows you to run a configuration script when a device becomes reachable or unreachable.

**Syntax** `type ping-poll <1-100> {up|down}`

| Parameter | Description                                                                     |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-100>   | The ping poll ID.                                                               |
| up        | The trigger activates when ping polling detects that the target is reachable.   |
| down      | The trigger activates when ping polling detects that the target is unreachable. |

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Example** To configure trigger 106 to activate when ping poll 12 detects that its target device is now unreachable, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 106
awplus(config-trigger)# type ping-poll 12 down
```

**Related  
Commands** [show trigger](#)  
[trigger](#)

# type reboot

**Overview** This command configures a trigger that activates when your device is rebooted.

**Syntax** `type reboot`

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Example** To configure trigger 32 to activate when your device reboots, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 32
awplus(config-trigger)# type reboot
```

**Related  
Commands** [show trigger](#)  
[trigger](#)

# type stack disabled-master

**Overview** This command (configured to the stack) configures a trigger to activate on a stack member if it becomes the disabled master.

A disabled master has the same configuration as the active master, but has all its links shutdown.

Although this command could activate any trigger script, the intention here is that the script will reactivate the links from their previously shutdown state, to enable the user to manage the device. An appropriate trigger script must already exist that will apply the [shutdown](#) command on the deactivated links.

**CAUTION:** *It is important that any ports that are configured as trunked ports across master and stack members are disabled at their stack member termination when operating in the fallback configuration. Otherwise, the trunked ports will not function correctly on the device that is connected downstream.*

If the [stack virtual-mac](#) command is enabled, the stack uses a virtual MAC address. The stack will always use this MAC address and the new elected master will still retain the originally configured virtual MAC address. If the **stack virtual-mac** command is disabled, the stack will use the MAC address of the current master. If the stack master fails, the stack MAC address changes to reflect the new master's MAC address. For more information about virtual MAC addresses, see the [VCStack Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Syntax** `type stack disabled-master`

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Examples** To configure trigger 82 to activate on a device if it becomes the disabled master, use the following commands. These commands enter the Trigger Configuration mode for trigger 82, specify the trigger type, and then specify the script to run.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 82
awplus(config-trigger)# type stack disabled master
awplus(config-trigger)# script 1 flash:/disabled.scp
awplus(config-trigger)# exit
```

**Related Commands**

- [stack disabled-master-monitoring](#)
- [trigger](#)
- [type stack master-fail](#)
- [type stack member](#)
- [type stack link](#)

# type stack link

**Overview** This command (configured to the stack) initiates the action of a pre-configured trigger to occur when a stacking link is either activated or deactivated.

**Syntax** `type stack link {up|down}`

| Parameter | Description           |
|-----------|-----------------------|
| up        | Stack link up event   |
| down      | Stack link down event |

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Example** To configure trigger 86 to activate when the stack link down event occurs, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 86
awplus(config-trigger)# type stack link down
```

**Related Commands**

- [show trigger](#)
- [trigger](#)
- [type stack master-fail](#)

# type stack master-fail

**Overview** This command (configured to the stack) initiates the action of a pre-configured trigger to occur when the stack enters the fail-over state.

**Syntax** `type stack master-fail`

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Example** To configure trigger 86 to activate when stack master fail-over event occurs, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 86
awplus(config-trigger)# type stack master-fail
```

**Related Commands**

- [stack disabled-master-monitoring](#)
- [trigger](#)
- [type stack disabled-master](#)
- [type stack member](#)
- [type stack link](#)

# type stack member

**Overview** This command (configured to the stack) initiates the action of a pre-configured trigger to occur when a device either joins or leaves the stack.

**Syntax** `type stack member {join|leave}`

| Parameter | Description          |
|-----------|----------------------|
| join      | Neighbor join event  |
| leave     | Neighbor leave event |

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Example** To configure a pre-configured trigger number 86 to activate when a new device joins the stack.

Note that the number 86 has no particular significance: you can assign any (previously created) numbered trigger.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 86
awplus(config-trigger)# type stack member join
```

**Related Commands** [trigger](#)  
[type stack master-fail](#)  
[type stack link](#)

# type time

**Overview** This command configures a trigger that activates at a specified time of day.

**Syntax** `type time <hh:mm>`

| Parameter                  | Description                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;hh:mm&gt;</code> | The time to activate the trigger. |

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Usage** A combined limit of 10 triggers of the type time and type periodic can be configured. If you attempt to add more than 10 triggers the following error message is displayed:

```
% Cannot configure more than 10 triggers with the type time or
periodic
```

**Example** To configure trigger 86 to activate at 15:53, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 86
awplus(config-trigger)# type time 15:53
```

**Related  
Commands** [show trigger](#)  
[trigger](#)

# type usb

**Overview** Use this command to configure a trigger that activates on either the removal or the insertion of a USB storage device.

**Syntax** `type usb {in|out}`

| Parameter | Description                                             |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| in        | Trigger activates on insertion of a USB storage device. |
| out       | Trigger activates on removal of a USB storage device.   |

**Mode** Trigger Configuration

**Usage** USB triggers cannot execute script files from a USB storage device.

**Examples** To configure trigger 1 to activate on the insertion of a USB storage device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 1
awplus(config-trigger)# type usb in
```

**Related Commands** [trigger](#)  
[show running-config trigger](#)  
[show trigger](#)



# undebbug trigger

**Overview** This command applies the functionality of the **no debug trigger** command.

# 54

## Ping-Polling Commands

### Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure Ping Polling. For more information, see the [Ping Polling Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Table 54-1: The following table lists the default values when configuring a ping poll

| Default           | Value                                                                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Critical-interval | 1 second                                                                    |
| Description       | No description                                                              |
| Fail-count        | 5                                                                           |
| Length            | 32 bytes                                                                    |
| Normal-interval   | 30 seconds                                                                  |
| Sample-size       | 5                                                                           |
| Source-ip         | The IP address of the interface from which the ping packets are transmitted |
| Time-out          | 1 second                                                                    |
| Up-count          | 30                                                                          |

- Command List**
- [“active \(ping-polling\)”](#) on page 2368
  - [“clear ping-poll”](#) on page 2369
  - [“critical-interval”](#) on page 2370
  - [“debug ping-poll”](#) on page 2371

- [“description \(ping-polling\)”](#) on page 2372
- [“fail-count”](#) on page 2373
- [“ip \(ping-polling\)”](#) on page 2374
- [“length \(ping-poll data\)”](#) on page 2375
- [“normal-interval”](#) on page 2376
- [“ping-poll”](#) on page 2377
- [“sample-size”](#) on page 2378
- [“show counter ping-poll”](#) on page 2380
- [“show ping-poll”](#) on page 2382
- [“source-ip”](#) on page 2386
- [“timeout \(ping polling\)”](#) on page 2388
- [“up-count”](#) on page 2389
- [“undebg ping-poll”](#) on page 2390

# active (ping-polling)

**Overview** This command enables a ping-poll instance. The polling instance sends ICMP echo requests to the device with the IP address specified by the [ip \(ping-polling\)](#) command.

By default, polling instances are disabled. When a polling instance is enabled, it assumes that the device it is polling is unreachable.

The **no** variant of this command disables a ping-poll instance. The polling instance no longer sends ICMP echo requests to the polled device. This also resets all counters for this polling instance.

**Syntax** `active`  
`no active`

**Mode** Ping-Polling Configuration

**Examples** To activate the ping-poll instance 43, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# active
```

To disable the ping-poll instance 43 and reset its counters, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no active
```

**Related  
Commands** [debug ping-poll](#)  
[ip \(ping-polling\)](#)  
[ping-poll](#)  
[show ping-poll](#)

# clear ping-poll

**Overview** This command resets the specified ping poll, or all ping poll instances. This clears the ping counters, and changes the status of polled devices to unreachable. The polling instance changes to the polling frequency specified with the [critical-interval](#) command. The device status changes to reachable once the device responses have reached the [up-count](#).

**Syntax** `clear ping-poll {<1-100>|all}`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-100>   | A ping poll ID number. The specified ping poll instance has its counters cleared, and the status of the device it polls is changed to unreachable. |
| all       | Clears the counters and changes the device status of all polling instances.                                                                        |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To reset the ping poll instance 12, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ping-poll 12
```

To reset all ping poll instances, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ping-poll all
```

**Related Commands** [active \(ping-polling\)](#)  
[ping-poll](#)  
[show ping-poll](#)

# critical-interval

**Overview** This command specifies the time period in seconds between pings when the polling instance has not received a reply to at least one ping, and when the device is unreachable.

This command enables the device to quickly observe changes in state, and should be set to a much lower value than the [normal-interval](#) command.

The **no** variant of this command sets the critical interval to the default of one second.

**Syntax** `critical-interval <1-65536>`  
`no critical-interval`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                        |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-65536> | Time in seconds between pings, when the device has failed to a ping, or the device is unreachable. |

**Default** The default is 1 second.

**Mode** Ping-Polling Configuration

**Examples** To set the critical interval to 2 seconds for the ping-polling instance 99, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 99
awplus(config-ping-poll)# critical-interval 2
```

To reset the critical interval to the default of one second for the ping-polling instance 99, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 99
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no critical-interval
```

**Related Commands**

- [fail-count](#)
- [normal-interval](#)
- [sample-size](#)
- [show ping-poll](#)
- [timeout \(ping polling\)](#)
- [up-count](#)

# debug ping-poll

**Overview** This command enables ping poll debugging for the specified ping-poll instance. This generates detailed messages about ping execution.

The **no** variant of this command disables ping-poll debugging for the specified ping-poll.

**Syntax** `debug ping-poll <1-100>`  
`no debug ping-poll {<1-100>|all}`

| Parameter | Description                       |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| <1-100>   | A unique ping poll ID number.     |
| all       | Turn off all ping-poll debugging. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To enable debugging for ping-poll instance 88, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ping-poll 88
```

To disable all ping poll debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ping-poll all
```

To disable debugging for ping-poll instance 88, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ping-poll 88
```

**Related Commands** [active \(ping-polling\)](#)  
[clear ping-poll](#)  
[ping-poll](#)  
[show ping-poll](#)  
[undebug ping-poll](#)

## description (ping-polling)

**Overview** This command specifies a string to describe the ping-polling instance. This allows the ping-polling instance to be recognized easily in show commands. Setting this command is optional.

By default ping-poll instances do not have a description.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the description set.

**Syntax** `description <description>`  
`no description`

| Parameter                        | Description                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;description&gt;</code> | The description of the target. Valid characters are any printable character and spaces. There is no maximum character length. |

**Mode** Ping-Polling Configuration

**Examples** To add the text "Primary Gateway" to describe the ping-poll instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# description Primary Gateway
```

To delete the description set for the ping-poll instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no description
```

**Related  
Commands** [ping-poll](#)  
[show ping-poll](#)



# fail-count

**Overview** This command specifies the number of pings that must be unanswered, within the total number of pings specified by the [sample-size](#) command, for the ping-polling instance to consider the device unreachable.

If the number set by the [sample-size](#) command and the **fail-count** commands are the same, then the unanswered pings must be consecutive. If the number set by the [sample-size](#) command is greater than the number set by the **fail-count** command, then a device that does not always reply to pings may be declared unreachable.

The **no** variant of this command resets the fail count to the default.

**Syntax** `fail-count <1-100>`  
`no fail-count`

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;1-100&gt;</code> | The number of pings within the sample size that a reachable device must fail to respond to before it is classified as unreachable. |

**Default** The default is 5.

**Mode** Ping-Polling Configuration

**Examples** To specify the number of pings that must fail within the sample size to determine that a device is unreachable for ping-polling instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# fail-count 5
```

To reset the fail-count to its default of 5 for ping-polling instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no fail-count
```

**Related  
Commands**

[critical-interval](#)  
[normal-interval](#)  
[ping-poll](#)  
[sample-size](#)  
[show ping-poll](#)  
[timeout \(ping polling\)](#)  
[up-count](#)

# ip (ping-polling)

**Overview** This command specifies the IPv4 address of the device you are polling.

**Syntax** `ip {<ip-address>|<ipv6-address>}`

| Parameter                         | Description                                        |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ip-address&gt;</code>   | An IPv4 address in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D |
| <code>&lt;ipv6-address&gt;</code> | An IPv6 address in hexadecimal notation X:X::X:X   |

**Mode** Ping-Polling Configuration

**Examples** To set ping-poll instance 5 to poll the device with the IP address 192.168.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 5
awplus(config-ping-poll)# ip 192.168.0.1
```

To set ping-poll instance 10 to poll the device with the IPv6 address 2001:db8::, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 10
awplus(config-ping-poll)# ip 2001:db8::
```

**Related Commands**

- [ping-poll](#)
- [source-ip](#)
- [show ping-poll](#)

# length (ping-poll data)

**Overview** This command specifies the number of data bytes to include in the data portion of the ping packet. This allows you to set the ping packets to a larger size if you find that larger packet types in your network are not reaching the polled device, while smaller packets are getting through. This encourages the polling instance to change the device's status to unreachable when the network is dropping packets of the size you are interested in.

The **no** variant of this command resets the data bytes to the default of 32 bytes.

**Syntax** `length <4-1500>`  
`no length`

| Parameter                   | Description                                                                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;4-1500&gt;</code> | The number of data bytes to include in the data portion of the ping packet. |

**Default** The default is 32.

**Mode** Ping-Polling Configuration

**Examples** To specify that ping-poll instance 12 sends ping packet with a data portion of 56 bytes, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 12
awplus(config-ping-poll)# length 56
```

To reset the number of data bytes in the ping packet to the default of 32 bytes for ping-poll instance 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 12
awplus(config-ping-poll)# length
```

**Related  
Commands** [ping-poll](#)  
[show ping-poll](#)

# normal-interval

- Overview** This command specifies the time period between pings when the device is reachable.
- The **no** variant of this command resets the time period to the default of 30 seconds.

**Syntax** `normal-interval <1-65536>`  
`no normal-interval`

| Parameter                    | Description                                                 |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;1-65536&gt;</code> | Time in seconds between pings when the target is reachable. |

**Default** The default is 30 seconds.

**Mode** Ping-Polling Configuration

**Examples** To specify a time period of 60 seconds between pings when the device is reachable for ping-poll instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# normal-interval 60
```

To reset the interval to the default of 30 seconds for ping-poll instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no normal-interval
```

**Related Commands**

- [critical-interval](#)
- [fail-count](#)
- [ping-poll](#)
- [sample-size](#)
- [show ping-poll](#)
- [timeout \(ping polling\)](#)
- [up-count](#)

# ping-poll

**Overview** This command enters the ping-poll configuration mode. If a ping-poll exists with the specified number, then this command enters its configuration mode. If no ping-poll exists with the specified number, then this command creates a new ping poll with this ID number.

To configure a ping-poll, create a ping poll using this command, and use the [ip \(ping-polling\)](#) command to specify the device you want the polling instance to poll. It is not necessary to specify any further commands unless you want to change a command's default.

The **no** variant of this command deletes the specified ping poll.

**Syntax** `ping-poll <1-100>`  
`no ping-poll <1-100>`

| Parameter                  | Description                   |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;1-100&gt;</code> | A unique ping poll ID number. |

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To create ping-poll instance 3 and enter ping-poll configuration mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 3
awplus(config-ping-poll)#
```

To delete ping-poll instance 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ping-poll 3
```

**Related Commands**

- [active \(ping-polling\)](#)
- [clear ping-poll](#)
- [debug ping-poll](#)
- [description \(ping-polling\)](#)
- [ip \(ping-polling\)](#)
- [length \(ping-poll data\)](#)
- [show ping-poll](#)
- [source-ip](#)

# sample-size

**Overview** This command sets the total number of pings that the polling instance inspects when determining whether a device is unreachable. If the number of pings specified by the **fail-count** command go unanswered within the inspected sample, then the device is declared unreachable.

If the numbers set in this command and **fail-count** command are the same, the unanswered pings must be consecutive. If the number set by this command is greater than that set with the **fail-count** command, a device that does not always reply to pings may be declared unreachable.

You cannot set this command's value lower than the **fail-count** value.

The polling instance uses the number of pings specified by the **up-count** command to determine when a device is reachable.

The **no** variant of this command resets this command to the default.

**Syntax** `sample-size <1-100>`  
`no sample size`

| Parameter | Description                                             |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-100>   | Number of pings that determines critical and up counts. |

**Default** The default is 5.

**Mode** Ping-Polling Configuration

**Examples** To set the sample-size to 50 for ping-poll instance 43, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# sample-size 50
```

To reset sample-size to the default of 5 for ping-poll instance 43, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no sample-size
```

**Related  
Commands**

- [critical-interval](#)
- [fail-count](#)
- [normal-interval](#)
- [ping-poll](#)
- [show ping-poll](#)
- [timeout \(ping polling\)](#)
- [up-count](#)

# show counter ping-poll

**Overview** This command displays the counters for ping polling.

**Syntax** `show counter ping-poll [<1-100>]`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-100>   | A unique ping poll ID number. This displays the counters for the specified ping poll only. If you do not specify a ping poll, then this command displays counters for all ping polls. |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Output** Figure 54-1: Example output from the **show counter ping-poll** command

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Ping-polling counters |          |
| Ping-poll: 1          |          |
| PingsSent             | ..... 15 |
| PingsFailedUpState    | ..... 0  |
| PingsFailedDownState  | ..... 0  |
| ErrorSendingPing      | ..... 2  |
| CurrentUpCount        | ..... 13 |
| CurrentFailCount      | ..... 0  |
| UpStateEntered        | ..... 0  |
| DownStateEntered      | ..... 0  |
| Ping-poll: 2          |          |
| PingsSent             | ..... 15 |
| PingsFailedUpState    | ..... 0  |
| PingsFailedDownState  | ..... 0  |
| ErrorSendingPing      | ..... 2  |
| CurrentUpCount        | ..... 13 |
| CurrentFailCount      | ..... 0  |
| UpStateEntered        | ..... 0  |
| DownStateEntered      | ..... 0  |
| Ping-poll: 5          |          |
| PingsSent             | ..... 13 |
| PingsFailedUpState    | ..... 0  |
| PingsFailedDownState  | ..... 2  |
| ErrorSendingPing      | ..... 2  |
| CurrentUpCount        | ..... 9  |
| CurrentFailCount      | ..... 0  |
| UpStateEntered        | ..... 0  |
| DownStateEntered      | ..... 0  |



**Table 55:** Parameters in output of the **show counter ping-poll** command

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ping-poll            | The ID number of the polling instance.                                                                                                                       |
| PingsSent            | The total number of pings generated by the polling instance.                                                                                                 |
| PingsFailedUpState   | The number of unanswered pings while the target device is in the Up state. This is a cumulative counter for multiple occurrences of the Up state.            |
| PingsFailedDownState | Number of unanswered pings while the target device is in the Down state. This is a cumulative counter for multiple occurrences of the Down state.            |
| ErrorSendingPing     | The number of pings that were not successfully sent to the target device.<br>This error can occur when your device does not have a route to the destination. |
| CurrentUpCount       | The current number of sequential ping replies.                                                                                                               |
| CurrentFailCount     | The number of ping requests that have not received a ping reply in the current sample-size window.                                                           |
| UpStateEntered       | Number of times the target device has entered the Up state.                                                                                                  |
| DownStateEntered     | Number of times the target device has entered the Down state.                                                                                                |

**Example** To display counters for the polling instances, use the command:

```
awplus# show counter ping-poll
```

**Related Commands**

- [debug ping-poll](#)
- [ping-poll](#)
- [show ping-poll](#)

# show ping-poll

**Overview** This command displays the settings and status of ping polls.

**Syntax** `show ping-poll [<1-100>|state {up|down}] [brief]`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                    |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-100>   | Displays settings and status for the specified polling instance.                                               |
| state     | Displays polling instances based on whether the device they are polling is currently reachable or unreachable. |
|           | up Displays polling instance where the device state is reachable.                                              |
|           | down Displays polling instances where the device state is unreachable.                                         |
| brief     | Displays a summary of the state of ping polls, and the devices they are polling.                               |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Output** Figure 54-2: Example output from the **show ping-poll brief** command

|                         |         |       |               |
|-------------------------|---------|-------|---------------|
| Ping Poll Configuration |         |       |               |
| -----                   |         |       |               |
| Id                      | Enabled | State | Destination   |
| -----                   |         |       |               |
| 1                       | Yes     | Down  | 192.168.0.1   |
| 2                       | Yes     | Up    | 192.168.0.100 |

**Table 56:** Parameters in output of the **show ping-poll brief** command

| Parameter | Meaning                                                                                                                   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Id        | The ID number of the polling instance, set when creating the polling instance with the <a href="#">ping-poll</a> command. |
| Enabled   | Whether the polling instance is enabled or disabled.                                                                      |

**Table 56:** Parameters in output of the **show ping-poll brief** command (cont.)

| Parameter     | Meaning                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| State         | The current status of the device being polled:                                                                                           |
| Up            | The device is reachable.                                                                                                                 |
| Down          | The device is unreachable.                                                                                                               |
| Critical Up   | The device is reachable but recently the polling instance has not received some ping replies, so the polled device may be going down.    |
| Critical Down | The device is unreachable but the polling instance received a reply to the last ping packet, so the polled device may be coming back up. |
| Destination   | The IP address of the polled device, set with the <a href="#">ip (ping-polling)</a> command.                                             |

**Figure 54-3:** Example output from the **show ping-poll** command

|                         |                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| Ping Poll Configuration |                   |
| -----                   |                   |
| Poll 1:                 |                   |
| Description             | : Primary Gateway |
| Destination IP address  | : 192.168.0.1     |
| Status                  | : Down            |
| Enabled                 | : Yes             |
| Source IP address       | : 192.168.0.10    |
| Critical interval       | : 1               |
| Normal interval         | : 30              |
| Fail count              | : 10              |
| Up count                | : 5               |
| Sample size             | : 50              |
| Length                  | : 32              |
| Timeout                 | : 1               |
| Debugging               | : Enabled         |

|                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| Poll 2:                |                     |
| Description            | : Secondary Gateway |
| Destination IP address | : 192.168.0.100     |
| Status                 | : Up                |
| Enabled                | : Yes               |
| Source IP address      | : Default           |
| Critical interval      | : 5                 |
| Normal interval        | : 60                |
| Fail count             | : 20                |
| Up count               | : 30                |
| Sample size            | : 100               |
| Length                 | : 56                |
| Timeout                | : 2                 |
| Debugging              | : Enabled           |

**Table 57:** Parameters in output of the **show ping-poll** command

| Parameter              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Description            | Optional description set for the polling instance with the <a href="#">description (ping-polling)</a> command.                                                                                                        |
| Destination IP address | The IP address of the polled device, set with the <a href="#">ip (ping-polling)</a> command.                                                                                                                          |
| Status                 | The current status of the device being polled:                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                        | Up      The device is reachable.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                        | Down    The device is unreachable.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                        | Critical Up    The device is reachable but recently the polling instance has not received some ping replies, so the polled device may be going down.                                                                  |
|                        | Critical Down    The device is unreachable but the polling instance received a reply to the last ping packet, so the polled device may be coming back up.                                                             |
| Enabled                | Whether the polling instance is enabled or disabled. The <a href="#">active (ping-polling)</a> and <a href="#">active (ping-polling)</a> commands enable and disable a polling instance.                              |
| Source IP address      | The source IP address sent in the ping packets. This is set using the <a href="#">source-ip</a> command.                                                                                                              |
| Critical interval      | The time period in seconds between pings when the polling instance has not received a reply to at least one ping, and when the device is unreachable. This is set with the <a href="#">critical-interval</a> command. |
| Normal interval        | The time period between pings when the device is reachable. This is set with the <a href="#">normal-interval</a> command.                                                                                             |

**Table 57:** Parameters in output of the **show ping-poll** command (cont.)

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fail count  | The number of pings that must be unanswered, within the total number of pings specified by the <a href="#">sample-size</a> command, for the polling instance to consider the device unreachable. This is set using the <a href="#">fail-count</a> command. |
| Up count    | The number of consecutive pings that the polling instance must receive a reply to before classifying the device reachable again. This is set using the <a href="#">up-count</a> command.                                                                   |
| Sample size | The total number of pings that the polling instance inspects when determining whether a device is unreachable. This is set using the <a href="#">sample-size</a> command.                                                                                  |
| Length      | The number of data bytes to include in the data portion of the ping packet. This is set using the <a href="#">length (ping-poll data)</a> command.                                                                                                         |
| Timeout     | The time in seconds that the polling instance waits for a response to a ping packet. This is set using the <a href="#">timeout (ping polling)</a> command.                                                                                                 |
| Debugging   | Indicates whether ping polling debugging is <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> . This is set using the <a href="#">debug ping-poll</a> command.                                                                                                             |

**Examples** To display the ping poll settings and the status of all the polls, use the command:

```
awplus# show ping-poll
```

To display a summary of the ping poll settings, use the command:

```
awplus# show ping-poll brief
```

To display the settings for ping poll 6, use the command:

```
awplus# show ping-poll 6
```

To display a summary of the state of ping poll 6, use the command:

```
awplus# show ping-poll 6 brief
```

To display the settings of ping polls that have reachable devices, use the command:

```
awplus# show ping-poll state up
```

To display a summary of ping polls that have unreachable devices, use the command:

```
awplus# show ping-poll 6 state down brief
```

**Related  
Commands** [debug ping-poll](#)  
[ping-poll](#)

# source-ip

**Overview** This command specifies the source IP address to use in ping packets.

By default, the polling instance uses the address of the interface through which it transmits the ping packets. It uses the device's local interface IP address when it is set. Otherwise, the IP address of the interface through which it transmits the ping packets is used.

The **no** variant of this command resets the source IP in the packets to the device's local interface IP address.

**Syntax** `source-ip {<ip-address>|<ipv6-address>}`  
`no source-ip`

| Parameter                         | Description                                        |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ip-address&gt;</code>   | An IPv4 address in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D |
| <code>&lt;ipv6-address&gt;</code> | An IPv6 address in hexadecimal notation X:X::X:X   |

**Mode** Ping-Polling Configuration

**Examples** To configure the ping-polling instance 43 to use the source IP address 192.168.0.1 in ping packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# source-ip 192.168.0.1
```

To configure the ping-polling instance 43 to use the source IPv6 address 2001:db8:: in ping packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# source-ip 2001:db8::
```

To reset the source IP address to the device's local interface IP address for ping-poll instance 43, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no source-ip
```

**Related  
Commands**

- description (ping-polling)
- ip (ping-polling)
- length (ping-poll data)
- ping-poll
- show ping-poll

# timeout (ping polling)

**Overview** This command specifies the time in seconds that the polling instance waits for a response to a ping packet. You may find a higher time-out useful in networks where ping packets have a low priority.

The **no** variant of this command resets the set time out to the default of one second.

**Syntax** `timeout <1-30>`  
`no timeout`

| Parameter | Description                                                                                        |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-30>    | Length of time, in seconds, that the polling instance waits for a response from the polled device. |

**Default** The default is 1 second.

**Mode** Ping-Polling Configuration

**Examples** To specify the timeout as 5 seconds for ping-poll instance 43, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# timeout 5
```

To reset the timeout to its default of 1 second for ping-poll instance 43, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no timeout
```

**Related Commands** [critical-interval](#)  
[fail-count](#)  
[normal-interval](#)  
[ping-poll](#)  
[sample-size](#)  
[show ping-poll](#)  
[up-count](#)



# up-count

**Overview** This command sets the number of consecutive pings that the polling instance must receive a reply to before classifying the device reachable again.

The **no** variant of this command resets the up count to the default of 30.

**Syntax** `up-count <1-100>`  
`no up-count`

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                      |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;1-100&gt;</code> | Number of replied pings before an unreachable device is classified as reachable. |

**Default** The default is 30.

**Mode** Ping-Polling Configuration

**Examples** To set the upcount to 5 consecutive pings for ping-polling instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# up-count 5
```

To reset the upcount to the default value of 30 consecutive pings for ping-polling instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no up-count
```

**Related Commands**

- [critical-interval](#)
- [fail-count](#)
- [normal-interval](#)
- [ping-poll](#)
- [sample-size](#)
- [show ping-poll](#)
- [timeout \(ping polling\)](#)

# undebbug ping-poll

**Overview** This command applies the functionality of the no [debug ping-poll](#) command.

# 55

# sFlow Commands

## Introduction

**Overview** This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for sFlow commands.

- Command List**
- “[debug sflow](#)” on page 2392
  - “[debug sflow agent](#)” on page 2393
  - “[sflow agent \(address\)](#)” on page 2394
  - “[sflow collector \(address\)](#)” on page 2396
  - “[sflow collector max-datagram-size](#)” on page 2398
  - “[sflow enable](#)” on page 2399
  - “[sflow max-header-size](#)” on page 2400
  - “[sflow polling-interval](#)” on page 2402
  - “[sflow sampling-rate](#)” on page 2403
  - “[show debugging sflow](#)” on page 2404
  - “[show running-config sflow](#)” on page 2406
  - “[show sflow](#)” on page 2407
  - “[show sflow interface](#)” on page 2409
  - “[undebug sflow](#)” on page 2410

# debug sflow

**Overview** This command enables sFlow® debug message logging, for sFlow sampling and polling activity on the specified ports. If no ports are specified, sampling and/or polling debug messages are enabled for all ports.

The **no** variant of this command disables sFlow sampling and or polling debug message logging on the ports selected. If no ports are specified, sampling and/or polling debug messages are disabled on all ports.

**Syntax** `debug sflow [interface <port-list>] [sampling][polling]`  
`no debug sflow [interface <port-list>] [sampling][polling]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| interface   | Interface information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <port-list> | The ports for which sFlow debug is to be enabled. The ports to display information about. The port list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• a switch port (e.g. port1.0.12)</li><li>• a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. port1.0.1-1.0.24</li><li>• a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.1-1.0.24.</li></ul> |
| sampling    | Debug sFlow sampling for the specified port(s).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| polling     | Debug sFlow polling for the specified port(s).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Default** The sFlow sampling and or polling debug is disabled.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Examples** To enable sFlow debug message logging for polling and sampling on port1.0.1 and port1.0.7, use the commands:

```
awplus# debug sflow interface port1.0.1,port1.0.7 sampling
polling
```

To enable logging and polling of sFlow debug messages for polling and sampling on all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# debug sflow sampling polling
```

**Related Commands** [show debugging sflow](#)  
[no debug all](#)

# debug sflow agent

**Overview** This command enables sFlow® debug message logging that is not specific to particular ports. For example, sending an sFlow datagram to the collector.

The **no** variant of this command applies the command default.

**Syntax** debug sflow agent  
no debug sflow agent

**Default** The sFlow agent debug message logging (that is not port specific) is disabled.

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To enable logging of sFlow agent debug messages, use the following command:

```
awplus# debug sflow agent
```

**Related  
Commands** [show debugging sflow](#)  
[debug sflow](#)

# sflow agent (address)

**Overview** This command sets the sFlow® agent IP address on the switch. This address is inserted into every sFlow datagram sent from the sFlow agent switch to the sFlow collector device. The sFlow collector can then use this address to uniquely identify and to access the switch, such as for SNMP. We therefore recommend that you change this address as little as possible.

Although the agent address can be set to any valid IPv4 or IPv6 address; we recommended that you set the sFlow® agent IP address to be the **local address** that is configured on the switch. For information on local addresses and how to set them up, see the [interface \(to configure\)](#) command. This ensures that the sFlow collector can maintain connectivity to the switch irrespective of the addition or deletion of VLAN interfaces (each of which will have its own specific IP address). Note that sFlow is rendered inactive whenever the agent address is not set.

The **no** variant of this command applies its default setting to remove a configured address.

**Syntax** `sflow agent {ip <ip-address>|ipv6 <ipv6-address>}`  
`no sflow agent {ip|ipv6}`

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                  |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ip-address>   | The IPv4 address of the switch that is acting as the sFlow agent.                                            |
| <ipv6-address> | The IPv6 address of the switch that is acting as the sFlow agent. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X. |

**Default** The sFlow agent address is unset.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the sFlow agent (IPv4) address to 192.0.2.23, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# sflow agent ip 192.0.2.23
```

To remove the sFlow agent (IPv4) address, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no sflow agent ip
```

To set the sFlow agent (IPv6) address to 2001:0db8::1, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# sflow agent ipv6 2001:0db8::1
```

To remove the sFlow agent (IPv6) address, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no sflow agent ipv6
```

**Related  
Commands**    [show running-config sflow](#)  
                  [show sflow](#)

# sflow collector (address)

**Overview** This command sets the sFlow® agent's collector IP address and/or UDP port. This is the destination IP address and UDP port, for sFlow datagrams sent from the sFlow agent. The IP address can be any valid IPv4 or IPv6 address. Note that sFlow is rendered inactive whenever the collector address is set to 0.0.0.0 (for IPv4) or :: (for IPv6).

The **no** variant of this command returns the IP address and UDP port values to their defaults, which will result in sFlow being deactivated.

**Syntax** `sflow collector {[ip <ip-address>|ipv6 <ipv6-address>]} [port <1-65535>]}`  
`no sflow collector {[ip|ipv6]} [port]}`

| Parameter      | Description                                                                           |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ip-address>   | IPv4 address of the remote sFlow collector.                                           |
| <ipv6-address> | IPv6 address of remote sFlow collector.<br>The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X. |
| port           | Destination UDP port for sFlow datagrams sent to the collector.                       |
| <1-65535>      | UDP port number (default: 6343).                                                      |

**Default** The collector address is 0.0.0.0 (which renders sFlow inactive), and the UDP port is 6343.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Examples** To set the sFlow collector address to 192.0.2.25 and UDP port to 9000, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# sflow collector ip 192.0.2.25 port 9000
```

To remove the sFlow collector IPv4 address and leave the UDP port unchanged, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no sflow collector ip
```

To remove the sFlow collector IPv4 address and to remove the UDP port, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no sflow collector ip port
```



To set the sFlow collector address to 2001:0db8::1 and leave the UDP port unchanged, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# sflow collector ipv6 2001:0db8::1
```

To remove the sFlow collector IPv6 address and leave the UDP port unchanged, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no sflow collector ipv6
```

To remove the sFlow collector IPv6 address and to remove the UDP port, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no sflow collector ipv6 port
```

**Related Commands**   [show running-config sflow](#)  
                          [show sflow](#)

# sflow collector max-datagram-size

**Overview** This command sets the maximum size of the sFlow® datagrams sent to the collector.

The **no** variant of this command resets the maximum-datagram-size to the default.

**Syntax** `sflow collector max-datagram-size <200-1500>`  
`no sflow collector max-datagram-size`

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                             |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <200-1500> | The maximum number of bytes that can be sent in an sFlow datagram sent from the agent to the collector. |

**Default** 1400 bytes

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To set the maximum datagram size to 1200, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# sflow collector max-datagram-size 1200
```

**Related Commands** [show running-config sflow](#)  
[show sflow](#)

# sflow enable

**Overview** This command enables sFlow® globally on the switch.

The **no** variant of this command disables sFlow globally on the switch.

Note that enabling sFlow does not automatically set its operational status to active. To activate sFlow the following conditions need to be met:

- sFlow is enabled.
- The sFlow agent address is set.
- The sFlow collector address is set to a valid (non zero) IPv4 or IPv6 address.
- Polling or sampling is enabled on the ports to be sampled or polled.

**Syntax** sflow enable  
no sflow enable

**Default** sFlow is disabled globally on the switch.

**Mode** Global Configuration

**Example** To enable sFlow operation, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# sflow enable
```

**Related Commands** [show running-config sflow](#)  
[show sflow](#)

# sf flow max-header-size

**Overview** This command sets the maximum header size of the Ethernet frames sampled on a specified port. The maximum header size is measured in bytes, referenced from the first byte of the Ethernet destination address and excludes the Ethernet FCS fields.

If a sampled Ethernet frame is longer than the maximum header size set by this command, then the frame will be truncated to the first N bytes before being placed in the sFlow datagram, where N is the maximum header size set by this command.

The **no** variant of this command resets the max-header-size to its default.

**Syntax** `sf flow max-header-size <14-200>`  
`no sf flow max-header-size`

| Parameter | Description                                       |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <14-200>  | The maximum number of header bytes to be sampled. |

**Default** The max-header-size is 128 bytes.

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Usage** The header size is measured from the first byte of the Ethernet frame MAC Destination Address.

- For an environment using standard TCP IPv4 over Ethernet frames, consider the following basic protocol structure:

Ethernet header (including the 4 byte 802.1Q header component) = 18 bytes

IPv4 header = 24 bytes

TCP header = 24 bytes

Total = 66 bytes

**CAUTION:** For IPv4, any data existing between 66 bytes and the value set by this command will be included in the sFlow packet samples. For example, with the default of 128 applied, up to 128-66=62 bytes of user data could be included in the sFlow datagram samples sent between the Agent and the Collector.

For more information, see the [sFlow Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- A similar consideration can be made for an environment using TCP IPv6 over Ethernet:

Ethernet header (including the 4 byte 802.1Q header component) = 18 bytes

IPv6 header = 40 bytes

TCP header = 24 bytes

Total = 82 bytes

**CAUTION:** For IPv6, any data existing between 82 bytes and the value set by this command will be included in the sFlow packet samples. For example, with the default of 128 applied, up to 128-82=46 bytes of user data could be included in the sFlow datagram samples sent between the Agent and the Collector.

Note that the agent-to-collector datagrams contain their own UDP headers, which are outside this calculation.

**Example** To set the maximum header size to 160 bytes for ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.7, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.7
awplus(config-if)# sflow max-header-size 160
```

**Related  
Commands** [show running-config sflow](#)  
[show sflow interface](#)  
[sflow max-header-size](#)

# sflow polling-interval

**Overview** This command sets the sFlow® counter polling interval (in seconds) for the specified ports. A value of 0 disables polling. A counter sample is taken every N seconds where N is the value set by this command.

The **no** variant of this command applies the default.

**Syntax**    `sflow polling-interval {0|<1-16777215>}`  
          `no sflow polling-interval`

| Parameter    | Description                      |
|--------------|----------------------------------|
| 0            | Disable polling (the default).   |
| <1-16777215> | The polling interval in seconds. |

**Default** The polling-interval is 0 (polling disabled).

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Example** To set the polling interval to 60 seconds for ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.7, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.7
awplus(config-if)# sflow polling-interval 60
```

**Related  
Commands**    [show running-config sflow](#)  
              [show sflow interface](#)

# sflow sampling-rate

**Overview** This command sets the mean sFlow® sampling rate for the specified ports. Sampling occurs every N frames (on average), where N is the rate value set via this command. The sampling rate applies to ingress and egress frames independently. For example, a value of 1000 will sample one frame in every 1000 frames received, i.e. one in every 1000 frames sent from the specified port. A value of 0 disables sampling on the specified port(s).

The **no** variant of this command applies the default.

**Syntax** `sflow sampling-rate <256-16777215>`  
`no sflow sampling-rate`

| Parameter      | Description                                       |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <256-16777215> | The sampling rate N, measured in Ethernet frames. |

**Default** The sampling-rate is 0 (sampling disabled).

**Mode** Interface Configuration

**Example** To set the sampling rate to 500 for port1.0.1 and port1.0.3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# sflow sampling-rate 500
```

**Related Commands** [show running-config sflow](#)  
[show sflow interface](#)

# show debugging sflow

**Overview** This command displays sFlow® debug settings for agent operation, and for sampling and polling on specific interface ports. If no interface ports are specified, sampling and polling will be applied to all ports.

**Syntax** `show debugging sflow [interface <port-list>]`

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| interface   | The interface information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <port-list> | The ports for which the sFlow debug settings are to be shown. The ports to display information about. The port list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• a switch port (e.g. port1.0.6)</li><li>• a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. port1.0.1-1.0.6</li><li>• a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.3-1.0.6.</li></ul> |

**Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec

**Example** To display sFlow debug settings on the agent, and for sampling and polling on ports 1.0.1 to 1.0.9, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging sflow interface port1.0.1-1.0.9
```

**Output** Figure 55-1: Sample obtained for an sFlow agent

```
awplus# show debugging sflow interface port1.0.1-1.0.9
```

| sFlow Agent Debug: Enabled |                   |                  |
|----------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| Port                       | Sampling<br>Debug | Polling<br>Debug |
| -----                      |                   |                  |
| 1.0.1                      | Enabled           | Enabled          |
| 1.0.2                      | Enabled           | -                |
| 1.0.3                      | -                 | -                |
| 1.0.4                      | -                 | -                |
| 1.0.5                      | -                 | -                |
| 1.0.6                      | -                 | Enabled          |
| 1.0.7                      | -                 | -                |
| 1.0.8                      | -                 | Enabled          |
| 1.0.9                      | -                 | Enabled          |

To display sFlow debug settings for all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging sflow
```



**Related  
Commands**    [show running-config sflow](#)  
                  [show sflow interface](#)

# show running-config sflow

**Overview** This command displays the running system information specific to the sFlow feature.

**Syntax** `show running-config sflow`

**Mode** Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

**Example** To display the sFlow running configuration information, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config sflow
```

**Output** Figure 55-2: Example output from the **show running-config sflow** command

```
awplus#sh run sflow
!
sflow agent ip 192.0.2.33
sflow collector ip 192.0.2.65
sflow collector max-datagram-size 1200
sflow enable
!
interface port1.0.11-port1.0.22
 sflow sampling-rate 512
```

**Related Commands** [show running-config](#)

# show sflow

**Overview** This command displays non-port-specific sFlow agent configuration and operational status.

**Syntax** `show sflow`

**Mode** Privileged Exec

**Example** To display sFlow configuration and operational status, use the command:

```
awplus# show sflow
```

## Output

**Table 1:** Example output from the **show sflow** command

|                                            |                     |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| sFlow Agent Configuration:                 | Default Values      |
| sFlow Admin Status .....                   | Disabled [Disabled] |
| sFlow Agent Address .....                  | [not set] [not set] |
| Collector Address .....                    | 0.0.0.0 [0.0.0.0]   |
| Collector UDP Port .....                   | 6343 [6343]         |
| Tx Max Datagram Size .....                 | 1200 [1400]         |
| sFlow Agent Status:                        |                     |
| Polling/sampling/Tx .....                  |                     |
| Inactive because:                          |                     |
| - sFlow is disabled                        |                     |
| - Agent Addr is not set                    |                     |
| - Collector Addr is 0.0.0.0                |                     |
| - Polling & sampling disabled on all ports |                     |

**Table 2:** Parameters in the output of the **show sflow** command

| Output Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sFlow Admin Status  | Whether sFlow agent operation is administratively enabled.                                                                                                     |
| sFlow Agent Address | The sFlow agent IPv4 or IPv6 address for the device. sFlow is rendered inactive whenever the agent address is not set.                                         |
| Collector Address   | The IPv4 or IPv6 collector address to which sFlow datagrams are sent. sFlow is rendered inactive whenever the collector address is set to 0.0.0.0 or 0:0::0.0. |
| Collector UDP Port  | The UDP port on the collector to which sFlow datagrams are sent.                                                                                               |

**Table 2:** Parameters in the output of the **show sflow** command (cont.)

| Output Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tx Max Datagram Size | The maximum size of the sFlow datagrams sent to the collector.                                                                |
| Polling/sampling/Tx  | Whether sFlow sampling and/or polling (and hence sFlow datagram transmission) are active. If inactive the reasons are listed. |

**Related Commands**   [show running-config sflow](#)  
[show sflow interface](#)

# show sflow interface

**Overview** This command displays sFlow agent sampling and polling configuration for specified ports.

**Syntax** `show sflow interface <ifrange>`

| Parameter | Description          |
|-----------|----------------------|
| <ifrange> | The interface range. |

**Mode** Privileged Exec

# undebug sflow

**Overview** This command applies the functionality of the **no** variant of the [debug sflow](#) command.